

Tim Tobiason Presents



****Chess Book Collections on CD-ROM****

Beginner Books
General Works
Tournaments

Openings
Endings
Game Collections

Tactics Problems & Mates
Strategy
All Time Classics

Chess Review

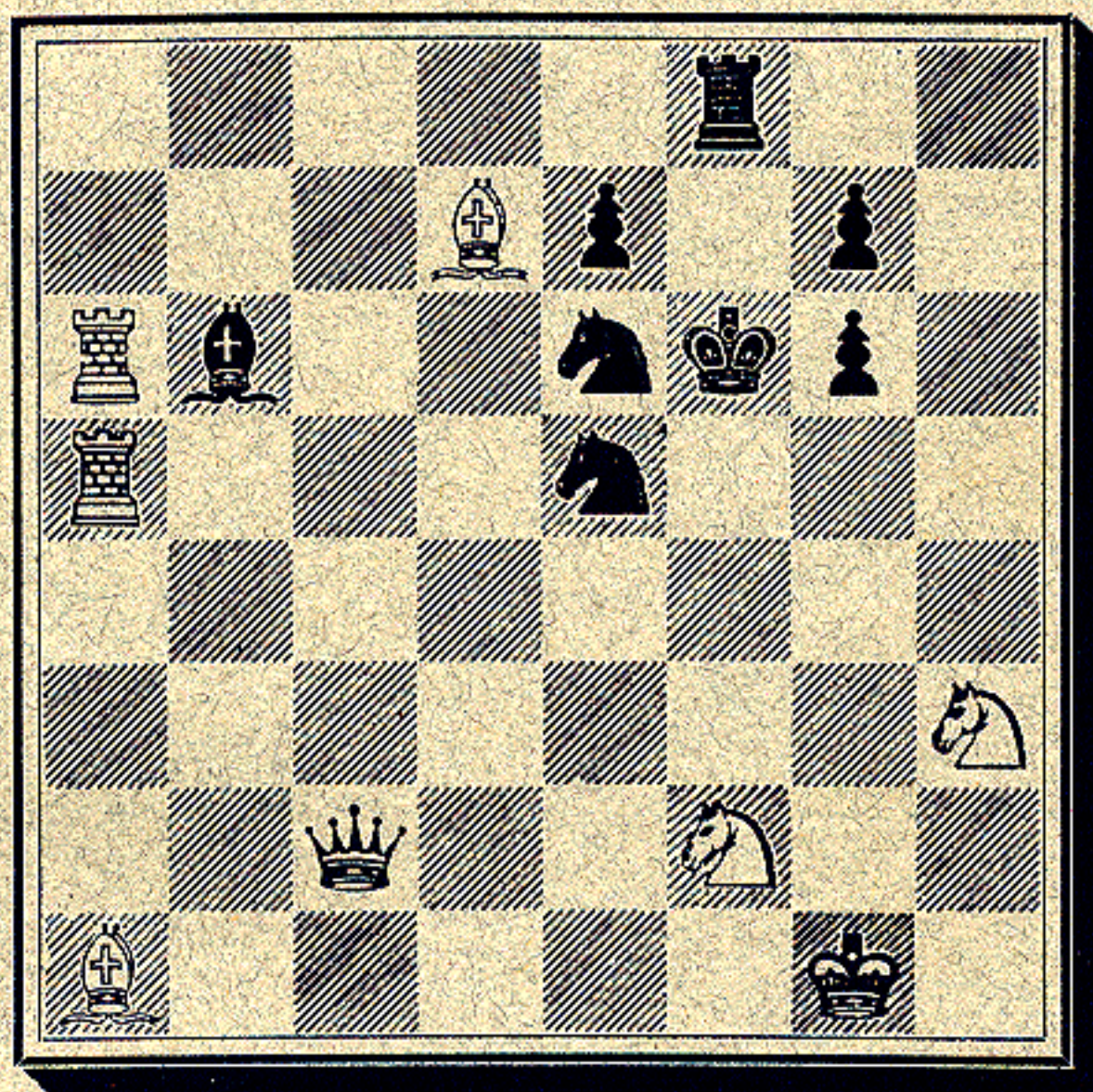
1939

12 Monthly Issues

The CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

F. GAMAGE
Brockton, Mass.



WHITE MATES IN TWO MOVES

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

ALEKHINE ANALYZES A.V.R.O. RESULTS

LENINGRAD ♦ HASTINGS ♦ A. C. F. TITLE MATCH

HODGES ♦ FINE ♦ KASHDAN ♦ 25 GAMES

JANUARY, 1939

MONTHLY 30 cts.

ANNUALLY \$3.00



CHESS TABLES

Sturdy, good looking, available in Oak, Mahogany or Walnut. Contains two-way drawer with partition to keep the pieces separated. Height 30" from the ground. Top 30"x30". 2 1/2" squares of maple and walnut. Price \$25.00. Special discount of 15% to Chess Clubs in quantities of six at a time.

Order from

THE CHESS REVIEW

25 W. 43RD ST. NEW YORK, N.Y.

Collection of CHESS STUDIES

By A. A. TROITZKY

With a supplement on the theory of the end-game of two knights against pawns.

Translated by A. D. Pritzson.

PRICE \$3.00

David McKay Company

WASHINGTON SQUARE

PHILADELPHIA

Chess and Checker Catalogue Sent on Request

CHESS BOOK ENDS



METAL
TYPE

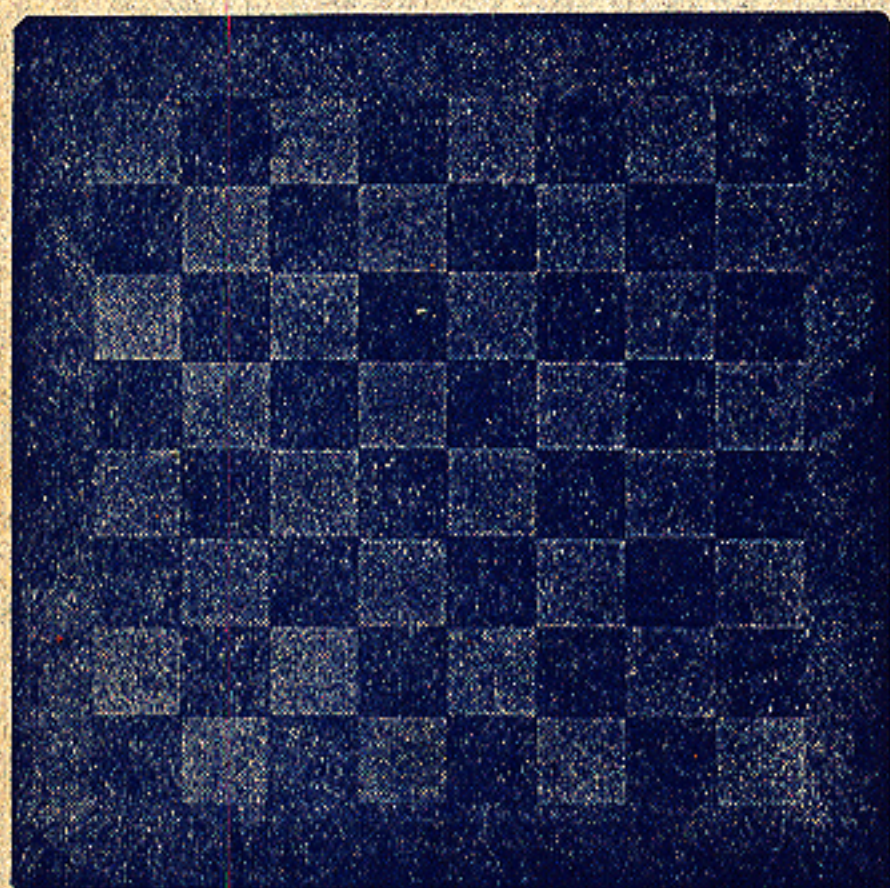
Made of
Brass,
Polished,
Bottoms
Felted.

Weight 8 lbs.
\$3.00 per set
plus postage.

•

Order from
**THE CHESS
REVIEW**

25 W. 43 St.
N. Y., N. Y.



DRUEKE'S DELUXE CHESSBOARDS

No.	Size	Squares	Price
254	25"x25"	2 1/2"	\$20.00
154	20"x20"	2"	11.00
165	25"x25"	2 1/2"	10.00
164	23"x23"	2 1/4"	9.00
163	21"x21"	2"	6.50
162	18"x18"	1 3/4"	5.50
161	15"x15"	1 1/2"	4.50

Nos. 161 to 165 are inlaid boards with Walnut and Maple squares, Walnut Border and Back, Shaped Edges, Lacquer finish.

Nos. 154 and 254 are made of the finest veneers with Walnut Burl and Carpathian Elm Burl squares, Rosewood Border and Walnut Back. They are shaped and finished with a rubbed lacquer finish.

ORDERS FILLED BY

THE CHESS REVIEW ♦ 25 W. 43rd Street, New York, N. Y.

The **CHESS REVIEW**

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

Editors:

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ
SAMUEL S. COHEN

Vol. VII, No. 1 *Published Monthly* January, 1939

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1939 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

ADDRESS ALL COMMUNICATIONS TO
THE CHESS REVIEW

MAKE ALL REMITTANCES PAYABLE TO
THE CHESS REVIEW

FACTS ❖ FANCIES ❖ FOIBLES

The other day we had the pleasure of a visit from *Albert B. Hodges*, who retired as undefeated chess champion of the United States many years ago. In the course of conversation, we mentioned the Max Judd collection of which we had forty-four complete years of the *British Chess Magazine* for disposal, and were rewarded with a most interesting anecdote.

Hodges got his early chess training in St. Louis, Mo. The first match he ever played was with Max Judd. At that time, Judd was St. Louis' outstanding player and one of the country's leading experts. Assuming the attitude of a man of experience, he suggested to Hodges that they play without clocks, giving as his reason that Hodges was young and inexperienced in the handling of a clock and it might affect his game. Hodges, little suspecting what he was in for, agreed that it was a good idea.

Picture to yourself the scene of the opening match game. Both players sit down to play. Judd has brought with him a paper bag full of lemons! He reaches into the bag, takes out a lemon, carefully slices it in half, frugally puts one half back into the bag, and begins to *audibly* suck on the other half. When nothing but the rind is left, he starts on the second half, and when that is gone, he cuts up a new lemon

We can imagine how the process in time would affect even the most stolid opponent. Add to that, the fact that Judd had what the

old-timers call "zitsfleish" and you get the perfect picture. Hodges stated that he once went out to eat, took his time about it, then spent half an hour in walking the meal off, and returned to find Judd still sucking on a lemon without having made a move!

P. S. Judd won the match.

In last month's issue, we noted the fact that Sammy Reshevsky had gone to Russia. That was all the news available at the time: a cablegram giving the bald fact without details. It seems that he didn't go alone. In fact, Keres, Flohr and Botwinnik went with him. And Botwinnik suggested to the powers that be in Russia that a chess tournament simply must be held to take advantage of the presence of such talent. The result is the current eighteen man tournament in which every leading Russian player with the exception of Botwinnik, himself, is participating. The tournament is scheduled to be played partly in Leningrad and partly in Moscow. At the end of six rounds, Smislov, the young Junior Champion of the U. S. S. R., is leading the field. Reshevsky is tied for

EXCHANGES TAKE NOTICE!

Kindly Change Our Address
On Your Records To

25 West 43rd Street, New York, N. Y.

second with Rabinowitsch and Ragozin. Strangely enough Loewenfish, the Russian champion, Flohr, and Keres are all near the bottom of the second division. However, the tournament is young yet. If there is one thing that may be accepted as an axiom in chess, it is the fact that "class will tell". We give an example of the skill of young Smislov from the finals of the recent Class A Championship Tournament in Russia, in which he finished first in his section, and gained the rating of "Master".

Class A Finals
November, 1938

QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING

(Notes by M. Judowitsch)

V. Smislov	V. Zak
White	Black
1 P-Q4	P-QB4
2 P-Q5	Kt-KB3
3 P-KKt3	P-Q3
4 B-Kt2	P-KKt3

Black avoids the popular line of . . . P-K4, etc. and reverts to the old idea of developing the B at Kt2. As a result, however, White obtains a mobile P center.

5 Kt-QB3	B-Kt2	9 P-QR4	Kt-B2
6 P-K4	O-O	10 P-R3	P-Kt3
7 K-Kt-K2	Kt-R3	11 B-K3	P-QR3
8 O-O	R-Kt1	12 R-Kt1!	....

This masterful move by White parries the threat of counter-play on the Q side.

12	P-QKt4
13 PxP	KtxP!

For if the obviously logical . . . PxP; then 14 P-QKt4!, PxP; 15 Kt-R2! and White establishes his Kts on QKt4 and Q4 with advantage.

14 Q-Q2	B-Q2	17 BxB	KxB
15 B-R6	KtxKt	18 KR-K1	R-Kt5
16 KtxKt	Q-B2		

Black does not realize the brewing dangers on his K side and tries to attack on the other wing. He should first try to neutralize the White advance in the center by . . . Kt-Kt1, . . . P-B3, . . . Kt-R3, and . . . Kt-B2.

19 P-B4	Q-Kt3!
---------	--------

Not . . . P-K4; 20 PxP e. p., PxP; 21 P-K5, PxP; 22 RxP and Black's game contains too many weaknesses.

20 P-K5	Kt-K1
21 PxP	....

An interesting idea, White forsakes his powerful P chain for a seemingly valueless K file.

21	PxP
22 R-K7	Kt-B3
23 P-Kt4	Q-Q1
24 QR-K1	R-K1

Better would have been . . . RxKtP. The White R on K7 prevents the entrance of the White Kt via K2 or K4, therefore it should not be exchanged.

25 RxR	BxR	28 P-B6ch	K-Kt1
26 P-B5	B-Q2	29 R-K7	RxP
27 P-Kt5!	Kt-R4		

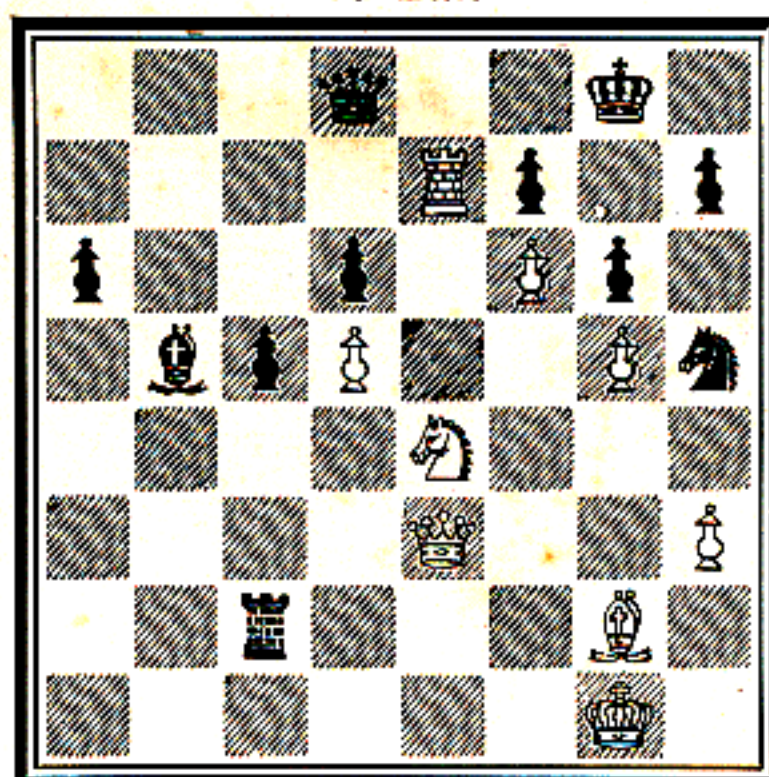
Now this move comes in rather late.

30 Kt-K4	B-R5
31 Q-K2	B-Kt4!

Not . . . RxP; 32 QxP followed by KtxQP, etc.

32 Q-K3	RxP
---------	-----

V. Zak



V. Smislov

33 B-B1!!
-----------	------

A strong move, the object of which is to remove the black B from the diagonal controlling Black's K square.

33	Q-R4
---------	------

If . . . BxB; 34 KxB followed by 35 KtxQP, etc. Also if 33 . . . B-R5; 34 Q-R3!

34 Kt-B2
----------	------

Also good was KtxQP. Black has no defense.

34	Kt-Kt2
35 Kt-Kt4	....

RxBP was also possible.

35	Q-Q7
36 Kt-R6ch	Resigns

Mate in three cannot be avoided: 36 . . . K-R1; 37 KtxPch, K-Kt1; 38 Kt-R6ch, K any; 39 PxKt mate.

(Translated from *Schachmatny* by G. Osterman)

Reuben Fine came back from Holland full of enthusiasm over his father-in-law's idea for a new venture in chess journalism. The facts he gave us are really most interesting, and we pass them on to our readers.

Keesing's International Chess Archives will be the rather imposing title. It will appear approximately twice a month, contain 1,500 games in the course of a year, of which about 15% will be annotated. It will be under the supervision of the eight masters who competed in the A.V.R.O. Tournament and will also contain theoretical articles by these masters. The pages will be divided into four columns so that the articles will appear in four different languages. The notation used will be a combination of the figurine and algebraic notations. That is, a picture of the piece will be shown, and the square it moves to will be designated. It will

contain four indices: Openings, Middle Game, End-Game, Players. Also a problem department under the supervision of the eminent Dutch problemist: Th. C. L. Kok.

The subscription price will be \$7.00 per year, postpaid to any part of the world. This includes a loose-leaf binder so constructed as to contain room for five years of the Archives. Subscription may be made through *The Chess Review*.

The annual Christmas Tournament of the Hastings and St. Leonard's Chess Club was won by the young Hungarian master, L. Szabo. Szabo has been one of Hungary's leading players for the past few years. He came to Hastings fresh from a triumph in the Budapest Tournament held in November. At that tournament, he tied for first with Barcza, winning twelve, losing one (to Lajos Steiner, who finished third), and drawing two.

At Hastings, he was undefeated, winning six games and drawing three. Second place went to the former world champion, Dr. Max Euwe, who finished a point behind, having lost one game to S. Landau, his countryman.

THE FINAL STANDINGS:

L. Szabo 7½-1½	P. S. Milner-Barry
M. Euwe 6½-2½	4½-4½
S. Landau 6 -3	H. Golombek . . . 4 -5
V. Pirc 6 -3	Sir G.A. Thomas 2½-6½
E. Klein 4½-4½	T. H. Tylor . . . 2 -7
	E. G. Sergeant . . 1½-7½

We just received the following game in time for this issue.

Hastings Masters' Tournament December, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

L. Szabo White		P. S. Milner-Barry Black	
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	5 P-B4	P-B3
2 P-KKt3	P-Q4	6 QKt-Q2	P-K3
3 B-Kt2	B-B4	7 O-O	B-Q3
4 Kt-KB3	QKt-Q2		

The B is better placed at K2.

8 Kt-R4	QB-Kt5	15 P-KR3	Kt-Q2
9 Q-Kt3	Q-Kt3	16 Q-K4	B-R4
10 Q-Q3	B-K2	17 P-Q5	BPxP
11 P-K4	PxKP	18 PxP	Kt-B3!
12 KtxP	KtxKt	19 Q-K5	B-Q3!
13 QxKt	Kt-B3	20 Q-B3	QR-B1
14 Q-K5	O-O		

If . . . KtxP; 21 BxKt, PxB; 22 Kt-B5!

21 Q-Q3	KtxP	24 B-K3	B-B4!
22 BxKt	PxB	25 KR-K1	BxB?
23 QxQP	B-K7		

Stronger was 25 . . . B-QB5!; 26 QxB(5)?, BxB, etc. Or 26 BxB, RxB!

26 RxB	KR-Q1
27 Q-B3	B-Kt4
28 Kt-B5	R-K1?

29 Q-B3!

Q-Kt3?

Black has played a fairly good game up to the 28th move. Here he goes into a tailspin. 29 . . . B-B3 was indicated. Then if QR-K1, Q-Kt4!

30 QR-K1!

K-B1

He cannot play . . . R-KB1 because of 31 QxR!, RxQ; 32 R-K8ch, etc. But the text move allows an even prettier win. At this point, however, the position is lost.

31 Q-B5ch!

Resigns

On 31 . . . RxQ follows 32 RxR mate. And if 31 . . . B or R-K2; 32 RxB or R, etc.

We ask the indulgence of our readers for the lateness of this issue. It was occasioned by our removal to new quarters, plus the fact that Mr. Horowitz' departure on tour left everything on the shoulders of ye editor, plus the fact that to top it off, our steno had to get ptomaine poisoning, which kept her home for a full week! We are not addicted to self-praise, but think we have some kind of a compliment coming for not being even later!

LEATHERETTE CHESS BOARDS

2" squares (18"x18")	-----	\$1.00 ea.
2¾" squares (22"x22")	-----	1.50 ea.
Special 20% Discount in quantities of 6 or more.		

GAME SCORE SHEETS

Single Pads (100 sheets)	-----	\$.75
Three Pads for	-----	2.00
Six Pads for	-----	3.50

HORN POCKET CHESS SETS

Green cloth, black and green ⅝" squares, folds to fit pocket	-----	\$1.25
Same in Brown Leather, black and tan squares, rounded corners	-----	2.25
Improved Leather Board with patented clasp to prevent loss of men	-----	3.00
Extra Sets of Men	-----	.50

HORN TRAVELING CHESS SET

Board with Walnut and Maple ⅝" squares, men of the "peg" type, rounded corners, metal slide covering compartment for chessmen, over all size of board 5" square-----\$2.50

CHESS PINS AND MEDALS

No.	Solid Gold	Gold Filled	Gold Plated	Sterling Silver
500	----\$3.25	\$1.50	\$1.25	\$1.25
501	----4.25	1.75	1.50	1.50
502	----15.00	7.00	5.50	5.50
503	----12.50	5.00	3.75	3.75

THE CHESS REVIEW

25 W. 43rd STREET
NEW YORK, N. Y.

The A. V. R. O. Tournament

The games in the first half proved that the fighting spirit among the players was at a high pitch. A great many draws had been predicted, due to their seeming equality. Yet of the twenty-eight games played, only thirteen were drawn, and of these thirteen, only three or four were of a type that could be called real tournament draws. As the rounds progressed, the battle became fiercer. The sixth round had only one draw, and the seventh round none at all.

The youngsters were leading the tournament. Predictions before the start had placed Alekhine at the top and Fine near the bottom. Which just goes to show what predictions are worth, after all. A score of $3\frac{1}{2}$ points out of 7 for the cautious Capablanca is understandable, but finding Alekhine with a minus score is certainly a surprise. Perhaps Dr. Alekhine's article in the *Manchester Guardian* gives the best possible answer. We quote:

"The important contest just concluded raises a certain number of questions on the adequate solution of which, the development of the chess movement may largely depend, at all events on its sporting side. The first question is this: Can a tournament, carried on under absolutely new and abnormal conditions, be considered a sufficiently solid basis for the exact determination of the comparative strength of the participants? Stated in this way, the question can . . . only be answered in the negative. Chess masters, some of them getting on in years, were forced, without sufficient warning, to play a tournament of exceptional difficulty, continuing for three weeks without a single day's rest, and to play, day after day, in a new town. This was absurd, and cannot be agreed to in the future.

"When we have said this, and have added that the tournament revealed no player who outclassed the rest (the first two prizes were tied for), there still remains a salient fact of which the chess world will have to take account—the victory of youth. We may try to explain or excuse the ill-success of one player or another by special circumstances, such as fatigue or ill-health; we may throw doubt on the superiority of a tournament winner since success is almost always partly a matter of luck; but in all fairness, we cannot get away from the fact that three representatives of the younger generation beat the world champion and his two predecessors.

THE NEXT TITLE MATCH

"The logical and inescapable conclusion is that the next match for the world title must be fought against a representative of the younger generation. Which one? In my opinion, this is a matter of minor importance; no one can

claim an exclusive moral right to be the first challenger. The thing that matters to the chess world is to determine whether the holder of the title is at all times the best player in the world; and only a match, not a tournament, however strong the players, can settle this.

"Which of the four matches, against Keres, Fine, Botvinnik or Reshevsky would be the most interesting from a sporting and from a purely chess point of view? In my opinion, it is just as difficult to say before the event as it would have been, for example, to say in advance what would be the result of the tournament just concluded. Each of these young masters has his own style and his own conception of chess; each has a pronounced individuality. Each, therefore, represents a complex and an exceedingly interesting problem for anyone who, like the writer of these lines, has always considered the psychological element to be one of the most important factors of the struggle in chess. It is therefore, with the greatest satisfaction, that I envisage the probable coming fight—or, I hope, fights!

"The present situation is this: after the tournament was over, Keres challenged me to a match, adding that he would prefer not to play before the end of 1940. Accepting in principle, I communicated to him my financial conditions, which are virtually the same as those of the first match against Dr. Euwe and of the projected match against Flohr; I also conveyed my decision in future to defend my title in one place only. Practical experience of the last matches, and especially of the AVRO Tournament, has shown me the impossibility of playing my best if there are journeys to be made during the contest. It is now for the challenger and those who may support him to reply; in any case, there remains the possibility of another match for the title in 1939.

FORM AT THE TOURNAMENT

"Returning to the sporting results of the tournament, we find, to begin with, that the participants are neatly divided into three groups—the two winners (Keres and Fine); the semi-winners, with 50% of the maximum points or a little over (Botvinnik, Euwe, Reshevsky and myself); and finally, the two losers (Capablanca and Flohr). Figures can be inexorably hard, but they are inexorably fair: as candidates for the world title, the winners have plainly deserved the attention of the chess community; the results achieved by the champion and his immediate predecessor are not those which might ordinarily have been expected from them; but the failure of the two who have come last, virtually eliminates them for some time to come from the contests for the world title.

"We thus find that, in spite of all the defects of its organization, the AVRO Tournament has been beyond question, of lasting sporting value; its purely chess value also, without being transcendent, is not to be despised.

From the point of view of the theory of openings, we find that the stock of the Grunfeld Defense has risen a little; that of the Nimzowitsch Defense and, especially, of the French Defense has perceptibly fallen. From the artistic point of view almost all the masters produced characteristic specimens of their chess style and temperament. Keres showed his extraordinary tactical ability in his wins against Fine and Capablanca; Fine as White exploited with equal energy and accuracy the superficial opening play of Flohr and of the writer; Botwinnik in his three victories was equally brilliant in his attacking play (against Capablanca and Reshevsky), and in his end-game technique (against me); Euwe beat Capablanca and Flohr with the precision of style of his best days; Reshevsky played a game of a high order against Euwe; as for myself, I do not think I am capable of playing better than in my wins against Euwe and Capablanca."

ROUND 5—NOVEMBER 13th

R. Fine ----- 1	S. Flohr ----- 0
A. Alekhine ----- 1/2	P. Keres ----- 1/2
M. Botwinnik ----- 1/2	M. Euwe ----- 1/2
S. Reshevsky ----- 1/2	J. R. Capablanca -- 1/2

The round was played at Zwolle, a prosperous little provincial town in the eastern part of Holland. Among the spectators, seats were reserved for the wives of the six married players. Mrs. Euwe, Mrs. Flohr and Mrs. Capablanca, spent most of their time reading books. Mrs. Botwinnik gazed straight ahead all the time, apparently unperturbed. Mrs. Fine kept herself busy, writing notes. Mrs. Alekhine, at a table somewhat apart, just knitted.

Dr. Tartakower, reporting this round in "*De Telegraaf*" compared the masters with gladiators entering the arena, and carries out the comparison in terms of the prize ring. By physical posture, he places Alekhine, Euwe and Botwinnik in the heavy-weight class, Flohr

and Keres in the light-weight class, and Fine in the middle-weight class. Then digressing, he remarks that one cannot detach Reshevsky from the child-prodigy stage of the past and gossips that there is a rumor that Capablanca is toying with the idea of winning at least one game before his 50th birthday (Nov. 19th)! Touching on the silence required while the round is in progress, he admits the necessity for it, yet at the same time deplores the requirement, and wishes he could loudly cheer the masters. He hopes the time may come when chess players will be carried off on the shoulders of a wildly enthusiastic public.

Alekhine presses hard but Keres saves the day by masterly end-game technique.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Fifth Round

Holland—November 13, 1938

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

A. Alekhine

White

- 1 P-Q4 Kt-KB3
- 2 P-QB4 P-K3
- 3 Kt-QB3 B-Kt5
- 4 P-K3 P-Q4
- 5 Kt-B3 O-O
- 6 B-Q3 P-B4
- 7 O-O Kt-B3
- 8 P-QR3 BxKt

P. Keres

Black

- 9 PxB P-QKt3
- 10 P-QR4 PxQP
- 11 PxP(Q5) QxP
- 12 KPxP B-Kt2
- 13 R-K1 KR-Q1
- 14 B-KKt5 QR-B1
- 15 Q-Q2 Kt-K2
- 16 P-R5

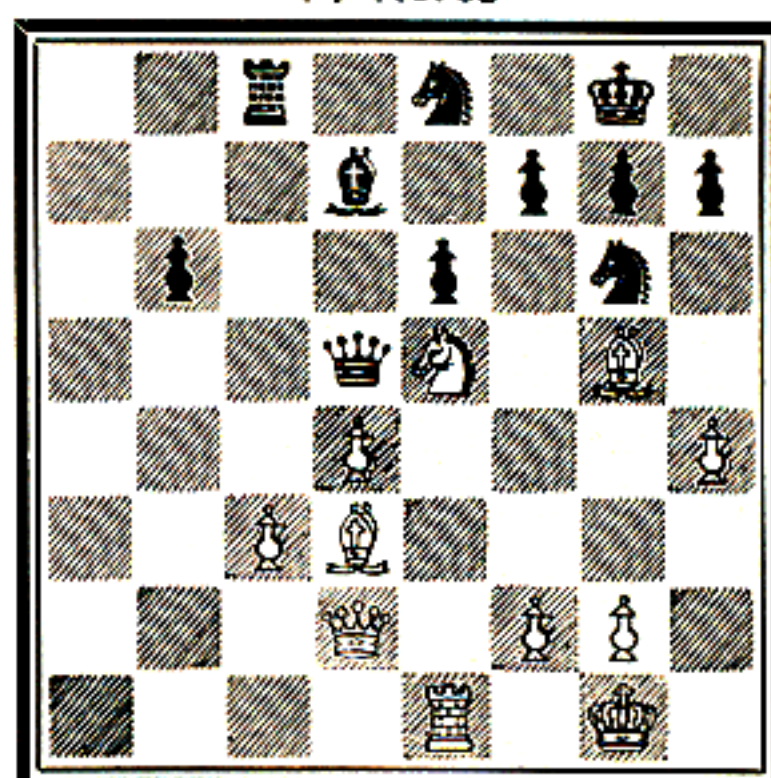
White rids himself of a weak P.

- | | |
|------------|---------|
| 16 | Kt-Kt3 |
| 17 PxP | PxP |
| 18 P-R4 | R-Q2 |
| 19 R-R7 | |

Threatening 20 BxKt, PxB; 21 B-K4!

- | | |
|------------|-------|
| 19 | B-B3 |
| 20 RxR | BxR |
| 21 Kt-K5 | Kt-K1 |

P. Keres



A. Alekhine

- | | |
|-----------|-------|
| 22 P-QB4! | Q-Kt2 |
|-----------|-------|

Not . . . QxQP; 23 BxKt!

STAUNTON CHESSMEN

Made of Boxwood, loaded, polished, felted.

No.	Height of King	Price
1	2 1/2 inches	\$2.75
2	2 3/4 "	3.00
3	3 "	3.50
4	3 1/4 "	4.00
5	3 1/2 "	4.50
6	3 3/4 "	5.00
7	4 "	6.00
8	4 1/4 "	7.50

Special 20% discount in quantities of six or more.

THE CHESS REVIEW

25 W. 43rd Street

New York, N. Y.

23 KtxB	QxKt	31 P-Q6	R-B3
24 P-R5	Kt-B1	32 R-Q5	P-B3
25 P-Q5	PxP	33 R-Q3	R-B1
26 PxP	P-R3	34 Q-Kt4	P-QKt4
27 B-K7	Kt-Q3	35 R-Q5	R-Q1
28 R-K5	Kt-B5!	36 P-Kt3	K-B2
29 BxKt	RxB	37 K-R2	Q-K3
30 BxKt	KxB	38 Q-Q4	R-Q2

Not 38 . . . P-Kt5; 39 P-Q7!

39 Q-Q3	P-Kt5!
40 R-Q4	R-Q1
41 Q-Kt6ch	K-B1
42 Q-R7	K-B2

Drawn

Fine takes advantage of Flohr's lapses in vigorous style.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Fifth Round

Holland—November 13, 1938

FRENCH DEFENSE

R. Fine
White

S. Flohr
Black

1 P-K4	P-K3	4 P-K5	P-QB4
2 P-Q4	P-Q4	5 B-Q2	Kt-K2
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5		

Capablanca in the third round essayed 5 . . . PxP. Flohr plays more conservatively.

6 Kt-B3 Kt-B4?

Developing the QKt at QB3 would accomplish the same purpose and bring another piece into the game.

7 PxP	BxP
8 B-Q3	Kt-R5
9 O-O	Kt-B3
10 R-K1	P-KR3

On 10 . . . O-O would follow 11 BxPch!, KxB; 12 Kt-Kt5ch, K-Kt3; 13 Q-Kt4!

11 QKt-R4 B-B1

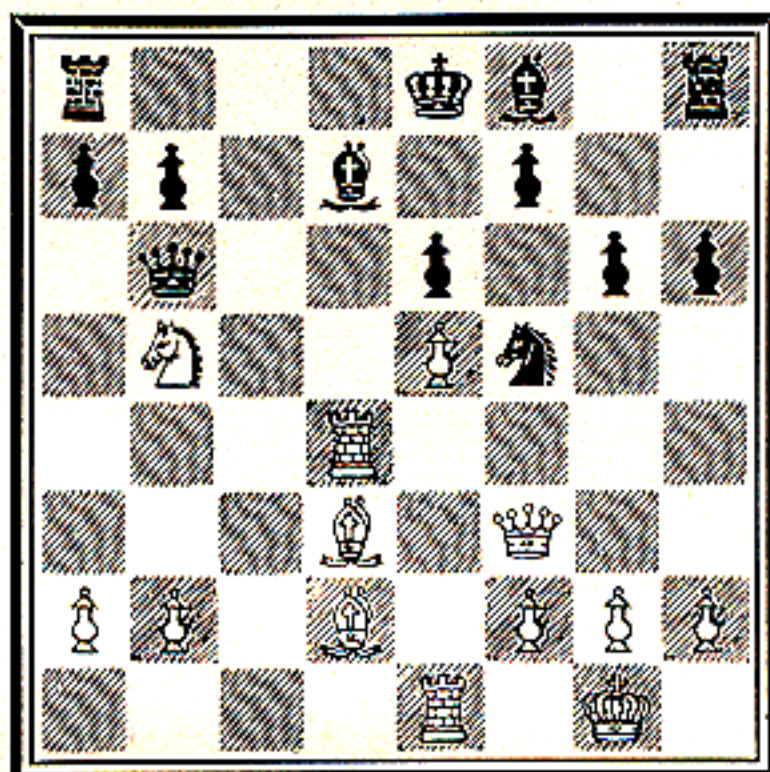
Flohr's unhappy sortie with his Kkt makes this move necessary. If 11 . . . B-K2; 12 KtxKt, BxKt; 13 Q-Kt4! and if 11 . . . KtxKt ch; 12 QxKt, B-K2; Q-Kt3!

12 QR-B1	B-Q2	15 RxB	Q-Q1
13 KtxKt	QxKt	16 Q-R5	Kt-K2
14 P-QB4!	PxP		

16 . . . P-KKt3 is answered by 17 BxKtP! Also if 16 . . . KtxP; 17 RxKt!, BxKt (. . . P-QKt4?; 18 R-KB4!); 18 RxPch!, B-K2; 19 RxBch!, QxR (. . . KxR?; 20 B-QKt4ch!); 20 R-K4!

17 R-Q4	P-KKt3
Not 17 . . . Kt-Q4; 18 RxKt, PxR; 19 P-K6!	
18 Q-B3	Q-B2
19 Kt-B3	Kt-B4
20 Kt-Kt5	Q-Kt3

S. Flohr



R. Fine

21 RxB!!	KxR
22 P-KKt4	Kt-R5
23 QxBPch	B-K2
24 B-Kt4	QR-K1

On 24 . . . KR-Q1 follows 25 R-Q1!

25 BxB	RxB
26 Q-B6	P-R3
27 R-Q1	PxKt
28 B-K4ch	Resigns

Skilful maneuvering by Euwe brings about equality.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Fifth Round

Holland—November 13, 1938

ENGLISH OPENING

M. Botwinnik
White

M. Euwe
Black

1 P-QB4	P-K3	6 PxP	PxP
2 Kt-KB3	P-Q4	7 B-K2	O-O
3 P-QKt3	Kt-KB3	8 O-O	Kt-B3
4 B-Kt2	B-K2	9 P-Q4	....
5 P-K3	P-B4		

Important at this point as Black threatens . . . P-Q5 constricting White's game.

9 . . .	P-QKt3	16 B-B1	Q-R3
10 Kt-B3	B-Kt2	17 P-Kt3	B-B1
11 R-B1	Kt-K5	18 Kt-K5	KtxKt
12 PxP	KtxKt	19 BxKt	B-Kt5
13 BxKt	PxP	20 B-K2	Q-R4!
14 Q-Q2	Q-Q3	21 BxB	QxB(K4)
15 KR-Q1	QR-Q1		

Black, whose game has been slightly inferior due to his weak center pawns, has managed to obtain opposite colored bishops and therefore equality.

CHECKERS DOMINOES

Unbreakable Checkers, highly polished, made in black and white, red and white, or red and black. Boxed 30 to a set.

No. 76, Size 1 1/4" -----\$1.00 per set

No. 74, Size 1 1/4" (Composition) 1.50 per set

No. 75, Size 1 1/4" (Interlocking) 2.00 per set

CATALIN, DOUBLE SIX, DOMINOES
No. 100, Size 2"x1 3/8" -----\$5.00 per set

THE CHESS REVIEW

25 W. 43rd Street

New York, N. Y.



Courtesy of Walter de Gruyter & Co.

RESHEVSKY FINE LANDAU DR. EUWE DR. ALEKHINE FLOHR KERES
(Side View) (Ty. Director) (Talking to Flohr)

A PANORAMIC VIEW OF THE "PANORAMA TOURNAMENT".

22 Q-K2	Q-Q3	30 B-B4	P-R5!
23 B-B5	Q-QKt3	31 R-K2	Q-KB3
24 Q-B3	P-Kt3	32 QxQ	BxQ
25 B-Kt1	P-Q5	33 R-Q3	K-Kt2
26 P-K4	P-QR4	34 K-Kt2	B-K2
27 R-B4	Q-Q3	35 P-K5	R(B)-QKt1
28 B-Q3	R-Kt1	36 R-KB3	R-KB1
29 R-B2	R-Kt5	37 R-Q3	....

White is content to hold the draw. If 37 R-K4 black plays 37 ... P-Kt4!

37	R(B)-QKt1
38 R-KB3	R-KB1
39 P-KR3	R-Kt2
40 R-Q3	....

Not 40 PxP, R-Kt5! and if 41 B-Kt3, P-B5!

40	PxP
41 PxP	R-R2
Drawn	

Capablanca plays the opening indifferently, but atones for it by brilliant end-game maneuvering.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Fifth Round

Holland—November 13, 1938

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

S. Reshevsky

J. R. Capablanca

White

Black

1 P-Q4 Kt-KB3 2 P-QB4 P-K3

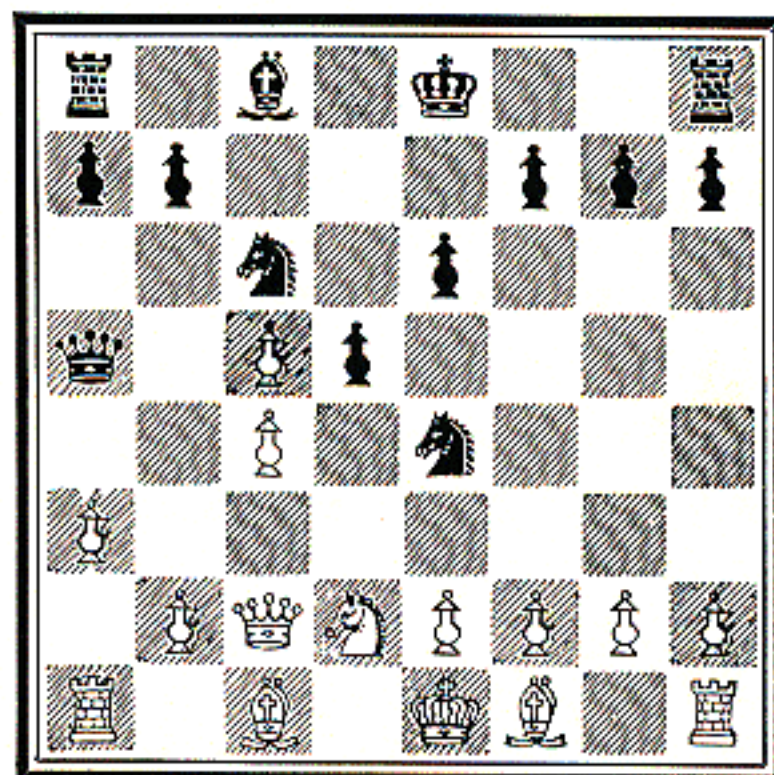
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	6 QxB	Kt-K5
4 Q-B2	P-Q4	7 Q-B2	P-QB4
5 P-QR3	BxKtch		

If 7 ... Kt-QB3 (the San Remo variation), White's best reply is 8 Kt-B3!

8 PxBP	Kt-QB3
9 Kt-KB3	Q-R4ch
10 Kt-Q2	....

Better than 10 B-Q2, KtXB; 11 QxKt, PxP!, 12 QxQ, KtxQ; 13 R-B1, P-QKt4! ♣

J. R. Capablanca



S. Reshevsky

10

KtxKt

A more enterprising move is 10 . . . Kt-Q5!; 11 Q-Q1, B-Q2! On 11 Q-Q3 follows 11 . . . P-K4!; 12 PxP?, KtxQBP; 13 Q-B4, Kt(5)-Kt6; 14 QR-Kt1, B-B4!

11 BxKt	QxBP	20 QR-Q1	KR-Q1
12 P-K3	PxP	21 P-K5	PxP
13 QxBP	QxQ	22 PxP	B-R4
14 BxQ	B-Q2	23 R-Q6	RxR
15 B-B3	P-B3	24 PxRch	KxP
16 P-B4	R-QB1	25 BxKtP	P-K4
17 B-Kt3	K-K2	26 R-QB1	B-Kt5
18 K-B2	B-K1	27 B-R6	B-K3
19 P-K4	B-B2	28 B-B2	R-KKt1

Hoping for 29 BxP, R-KR1.

29 P-R3	Kt-Q5	34 R-B5ch	K-K5
30 B-Q3	B-B4	35 B-B3	R-K1
31 BxB	KtxB	36 P-KKt4	PxP
32 B-Q2	P-KR4	37 PxP	Kt-Q3
33 B-Kt4ch	K-Q4	38 R-B7	. . . .

Had White played R-B7 while the Kt was still on B4, Black would have defended by moving his R to the second rank.

38	K-B5	48 K-B2	KxB
39 B-Kt4	Kt-K5ch	49 K-Q3	K-B5!
40 K-K2	Kt-Kt6ch	50 R-Kt8	R-Q8ch
41 K-K1	P-Kt4!	51 K-K2	R-Q7ch
42 RxP	KxP	52 K-K1	K-B6
43 R-QKt7	P-K5!	53 R-B8ch	K-K5
44 RxP	K-B6	54 P-Kt4	R-QR7
45 B-Q6	R-KR1!	55 R-K8ch	K-B6
46 BxKt	R-R8ch!	56 R-B8ch	K-K5
47 K-Q2	P-K6ch!	Drawn	

ROUND 6—NOVEMBER 14th

A. Alekhine	----- 0	R. Fine	----- 1
P. Keres	----- 1	J. R. Capablanca	-- 0
M. Euwe	----- 0	S. Reshevsky	----- 1
S. Flohr	----- 1/2	M. Botwinnik	----- 1/2

Haarlem, a town of historic significance in western Holland, and godfather to the well-known section of New York, was the site of this round. The highlight was the game between Keres and Capablanca in which Keres selected an ancient continuation which Dr. Tarrasch had always rejected as inferior. Dr. Euwe, in his game with Reshevsky, also tried to stray from the beaten track with his move of 3 P-KB3. Also the game Flohr-Botwinnik was of interest from the theoretical point of view. The well-known P sacrifice in the Grunfeld Defense was offered by Botwinnik and accepted by Flohr. We do not recall any previous example of master-play in which the P sacrifice has ever been accepted.

A game marked by bold opening tactics. Reshevsky emerges from the complications a P ahead, consolidates his position, then proceeds by skilful end play to make his advantage count.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Sixth Round

Holland—November 14, 1938

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

M. Euwe S. Reshevsky

White

Black

- 1 P-Q4
2 P-QB4
3 P-KB3!

- Kt-KB3
P-KKt3
. . . .

An aggressive move. Introduced by Nimzowitsch in 1929, it seeks to control the center with P-K4.

3

P-Q4

An equally aggressive answer. The passive line is 3 . . . B-Kt2; 4 P-K4, P-Q3; 5 Kt-B3, O-O; 6 B-K3, Kt-Q2.

- 4 PxP
5 P-K4
6 Kt-B3
7 B-K3

- KtxP
Kt-Kt3
B-Kt2
O-O

If instead . . . Kt-B3; 8 P-Q5, Kt-K4; 9 B-Q4 and the position is identical with the 17th game of the Alekhine-Bogolubow Match, 1929.

8 P-B4!

Better than 8 Q-Q2, Kt-B3! If now 9 P-Q5, Kt-K4, 10 B-Q4?, Kt(4)-B5!

8

Kt-B3!

Inducing the QP advance.

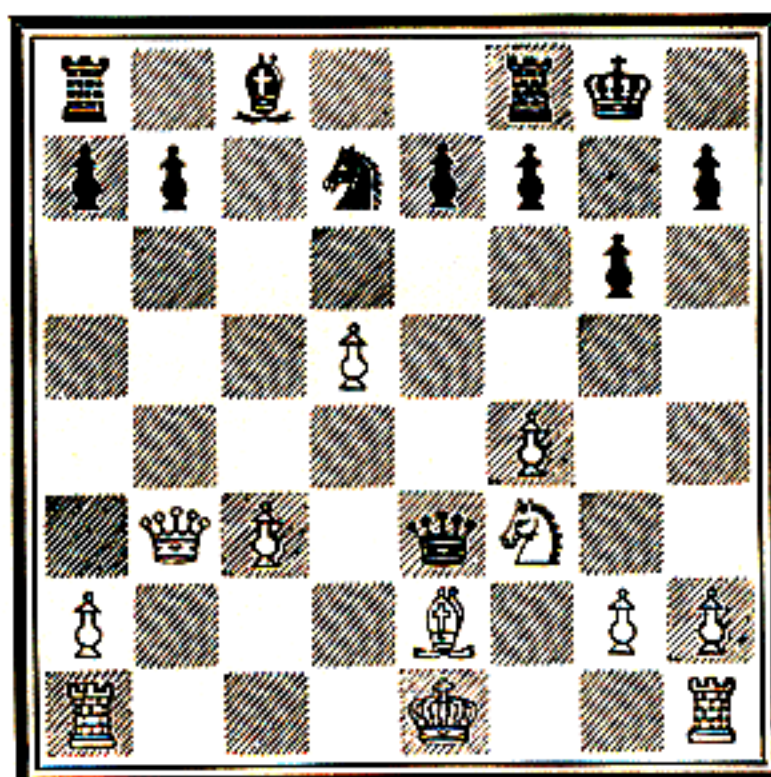
- 9 P-Q5
10 Kt-B3

- Kt-Kt1
P-QB3!

Demolishing the White center.

11 Q-Kt3	PxP	15 B-Q2	Q-Kt3
12 KtxP	KtxKt	16 B-B3	BxBch
13 PxKt	Kt-Q2	17 PxP	Q-K6
14 B-K2	Q-R4ch		

S. Reshevsky



M. Euwe

18 P-B4

White cannot stop to defend the KBP. The threat of . . . Kt-B4 is too strong.

- 18
19 O-O

- QxP
Q-B2

Chessplayers desiring to turn their libraries into cash are requested to get in touch with us. We will be glad to appraise any library and make a cash offer for it in whole or in part. Address: THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 W. 43rd St., New York, N. Y.

Black has won a pawn at the expense of his development. He now seeks to consolidate his position and bring his pieces into the game.

20 K-R1	Kt-B3	26 R-KR3	Q-Kt2
21 Q-K3	B-Kt5	27 Q-Q2	P-K3
22 Q-R6	BxKt	28 R-Q3	QR-Kt1
23 RxB	P-QKt4!	29 P-QR4	Kt-Kt3
24 PxP	Q-K4!	30 Q-Kt4	QR-B1
25 R-K1	KtxP		

Here the time read: Euwe, 1 hour, 40 minutes; Reshevsky, 2 hours, 24 minutes.

31 P-R5	Kt-Q4	45 R-R2	Q-B6
32 Q-Kt3	R-B4	46 R-R1	P-R4
33 B-B3	R-Kt1	47 Q-R2	R-KB4
34 BxKt	R(4)xP	48 K-R2	P-Kt4
35 Q-R2	PxB	49 Q-R4	R-B5
36 RxP	Q-B6	50 Q-R2	P-Kt5
37 R-KB1	R-Kt7	51 PxP	Q-K4!
38 Q-R4	R-Kt8	52 P-Kt3	R-K5!
39 R(5)-Q1	RxR	53 Q-Kt1	R-K7ch
40 RxR	P-QR3	54 K-R3	PxPch
41 P-KR3	R-Kt4	55 K-R4	R-R7ch
42 R-R1	K-Kt2	56 KxP	Q-K7ch
43 Q-R2	Q-Kt7		Resigns
44 Q-R4	R-KKt4		

Mate is unavoidable: K-B4, R-B7ch; K-Kt5, P-B3ch; K-R4, R-R7 mate.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Sixth Round

Holland—November 14, 1938

RUY LOPEZ

(Notes by Dr. S. G. Tartakower)

A. Alekhine	R. Fine
White	Black

1 P-K4	P-K4	6 P-Q4	P-QKt4
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	7 B-Kt3	P-Q4
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	8 PxP	B-K3
4 B-R4	Kt-B3	9 P-B3	B-K2
5 O-O	KtxP	10 Kt-Q4	....

Among the many possible continuations (10 QKt-Q2 or B-K3 or R-K1), the world champion chose the one least frequently seen. In a match game against Euwe in 1935, he first played 10 P-QR4, P-Kt5 and then 11 Kt-Q4.

10 KtxKP

Black courageously accepts the P. An alternative was 10 ... Q-Q2; 11 P-KB4, KtxKt; 12 PxKt, P-QB4; 13 B-K3, etc., maintaining pressure on both sides of the board.

11 P-KB3

Stronger than Q-K2.

11 Kt-KB3

The best square for the Kt for defensive purposes. If ... Kt-B4; 12 B-B2 and the Kt is out of play.

12 Q-K2

If instead P-KB4, Black plays ... B-KKt5!

12 Kt-B5

Black prefers to return the P rather than seek for complications with ... Q-Q3; 13 B-KB4, KKt-Q2; 14 R-K1, etc.

13 B-B2

After twenty-five minutes of thought, Alekhine decides to maintain the pressure rather than give Black relief through 13 KtxB, PxKt; 14 QxP, Q-Q2!

BIRTHDAYS OF THE CONTESTANTS

J. R. Capablanca, b. Nov. 19, 1888
A. Alekhine, b. Nov. 1, 1892
M. Euwe, b. May 20, 1901
S. Flohr, b. Nov. 21, 1908
M. Botvinnik, b. August 17, 1911
S. Reshevsky, b. Nov. 26, 1911
R. Fine, b. October 11, 1914
P. Keres, b. January 7, 1916

13 Q-Q2
14 P-QKt3 Kt-Kt3
15 R-K1

Increasing the pressure in the center.

15 O-O

The Black King wants no part in the fight.

16 B-Kt5

Still disdaining the recapture of his P.

16 KR-K1

17 Kt-Q2 Kt-R4

On 17 ... B-QB4 follows 18 Q-Q3 with the threat of 19 BxKt.

18 BxB RxB
19 Q-K5 P-Kt3

The weakening of the Black squares is not important since White's QB is gone.

20 P-KKt4 Kt-Kt2

Both of Black's Kts are awkwardly placed.

21 P-Kt4

To prevent ... P-QB4: a liberating move.

21 QR-K1
22 Q-B4 Kt-R5

Black decides it is time for him to take an active role.

23 R-K3 Q-Q3
24 QxQ

The exchange is forced. After 24 Q-R6, P-QB4! Black has nothing to fear.

24 PxQ

Black's extra P is doubled and isolated, therefore Alekhine's risky treatment of the opening has not thrown away the draw.

25 QR-K1 R-B2
26 Kt-Kt1

White refuses to part with his KB.

26 B-Q2
27 RxRch BxR
28 B-Kt3! Kt-Kt3

Not ... KtxP; 29 R-QB1!

29 K-B2 K-B1
30 R-Q1 Kt-K3
31 Kt-K2 B-B3
32 Kt-R3 K-K2

Both players maneuver for a purpose, and ingeniously.

33 Kt-B2 Kt-QB5
34 Kt-K3 P-KR3

35 P-KR4

White is in no hurry to regain his P.

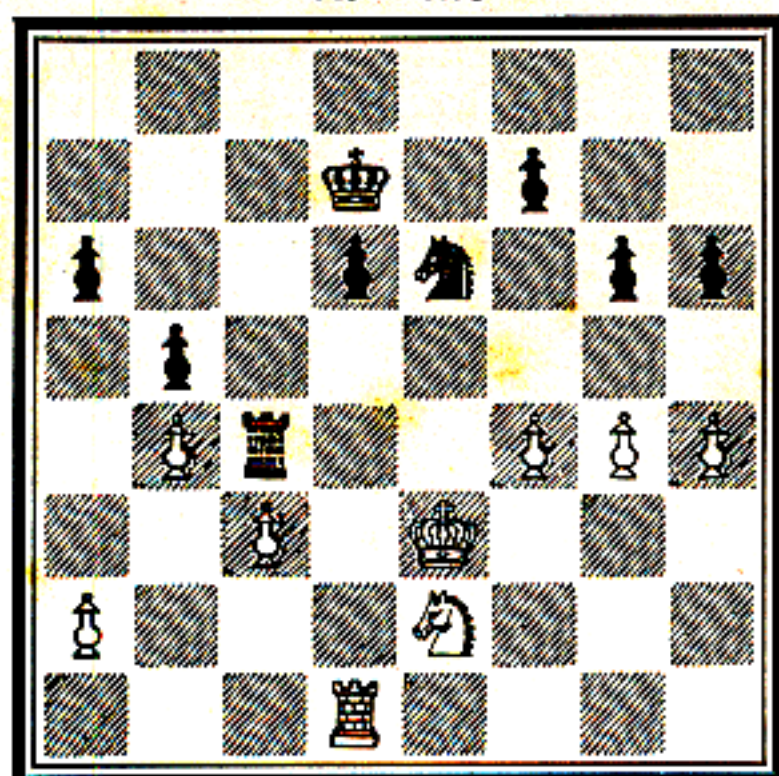
35 Kt-Kt3
36 BxP BxB

37 KtxBch KtxKt
38 RxKt R-B5

In order to simplify further with . . . Kt-KB5.

39 K-K3 K-Q2
40 P-B4 K-B3
41 R-Q1 K-Q2

R. Fine



A. Alekhine

42 R-KB1

This shifting of the battle scene took twenty minutes of thought by the world champion. Apparently, he does not care to draw by repetition: 42 R-Q5, K-B3; 43 R-Q1 etc.

42 K-K2
43 K-Q3

To relieve the Kt from its duty of protecting the QBP.

43 P-Kt4

Black starts a sharp counter-offensive.

44 RPxP PxP
45 P-B5 Kt-B1
46 P-B6ch

Alekhine does not fear to drive an isolated P into the enemy camp. (Nevertheless, this is the losing move! 46 Kt-Q4, followed by P-QR4 would at least draw.—S.S.C.)

46 K-Q2
47 P-R4 Kt-Kt3!

After 47 . . . RxKKtP; White would get too much freedom with 48 PxP, PxP; 49 R-B5, etc.

48 PxP Kt-K4ch
49 K-Q2 PxP
50 Kt-Q4 KtxP
51 KtxP

Both horses have been fed, and the battle is somewhat simplified.

51 Kt-K4
52 Kt-Q4 P-Kt5
53 K-B2

Of course not 53 R-KKt1, due to . . . RxKtch; 54 PxR, Kt-B6ch!

53 R-B1 56 R-B2 Kt-B6
54 Kt-B5 R-KKt1 57 R-K2 R-R6
55 Kt-Kt3 R-KR1 58 Kt-B5

Deserving of consideration was 58 R-K7ch followed by Kt-B5.

58 Kt-K4!
59 P-Kt5 R-B6

60 Kt-Q4 RxKBP
61 P-Kt6

After ten minutes thought, White gives his free pawn—his sole hope—a little shot in the arm.

61 K-B1
62 Kt-Kt5 P-Kt6
63 K-Kt3

White had only four minutes left for nine moves, but the position was hopeless. 63 KtxPch, RxKt; 64 RxKt, R-Kt3!; 65 R-K1, P-B4; 66 K-Q3, P-B5; 67 K-K2, R-K3ch; 68 K-Q2, RxR; 69 KxR, K-Kt2 followed by 70 . . . KxP and wins.

63 R-Kt3
64 R-KKt2 P-B4
65 R-QR2

Order, counter-order, disorder!—Purposeless also would be 65 KtxPch, RxKt; 66 RxP, RxPch; 67 K-B2, P-B5! White had only two minutes left.

65 K-Kt2
66 R-Q2 P-B5
67 KtxPch RxKt
68 RxR P-Kt7
Resigns

For after 69 R-Q1, P-B6; 70 R-KKt1, P-B7; 71 RxP, P-B8(Q) there is no saving miracle left in the position. This was the most sensational result of the first half of the tournament.

(Translated from "De Telegraaf" by J.B.S.)

Botwinnik demonstrates how to utilize the 2 Bishops to equalize a poor P structure.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Sixth Round

Holland—November 14, 1938

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

S. Flohr

White

M. Botwinnik

Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	7 KtxKt	QxKt
2 P-QB4	P-KKt3	8 BxP	Kt-R3
3 Kt-QB3	P-Q4	9 BxKt	QxKtP
4 B-B4	B-Kt2	10 Q-B3	QxQ
5 P-K3	O-O	11 KtxQ	PxB
6 PxP	KtxP		

Black has the 2 Bishops as compensation for his doubled QR Pawns.

12 O-O	B-Kt2
13 Kt-K5	P-B3
14 Kt-Q3	KR-K1
15 Kt-B5	B-B6
16 Kt-Kt3	. . . .

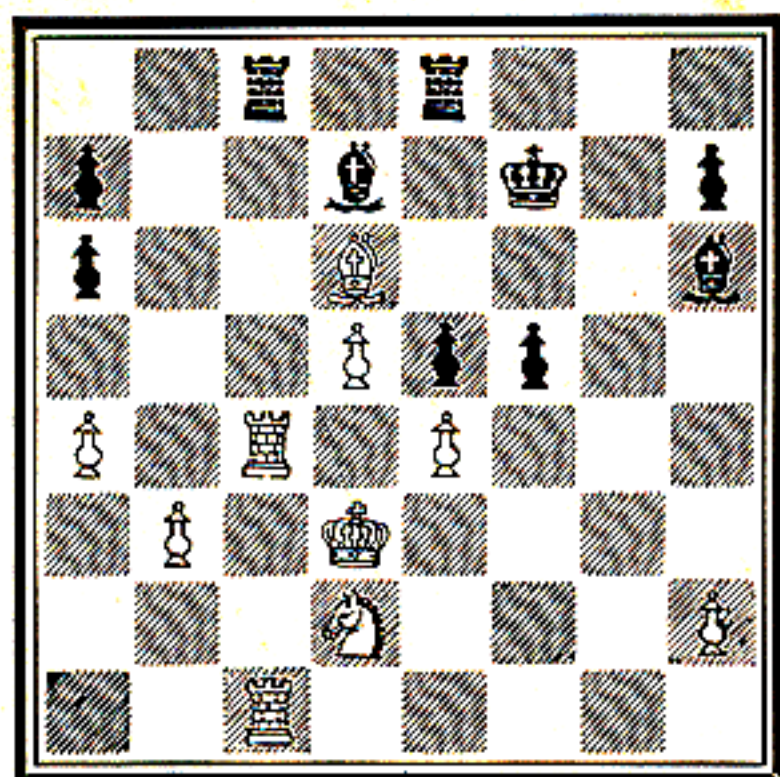
On KtxP would follow . . . B-K7.

16	K-B2	22 K-K2	B-R3
17 KR-B1	QR-B1	23 R-B3	B-Kt5ch
18 K-B1	P-K4	24 P-B3	B-Q2
19 Kt-Q2	B-Q4	25 P-QR4	B-B1
20 P-K4	B-K3	26 R-B4	P-Kt4
21 P-Q5	B-R6ch		

Flohr, 2 hours, 10 minutes; Botwinnik 2 hours, 13 minutes.

27 QR-QB1	P-Kt5
28 PxP	BxPch
29 K-Q3	B-Q2
30 P-Kt3	B-R3
31 B-Q6	P-B4

M. Botwinnik



S. Flohr

32 R-B7!

Not 32 BxP, PxPch! etc.

32	K-B3!	38 P-Q6	K-B2
33 R(1)-B5	RxR	39 P-Q7	BxP
34 RxR	B-QB1	40 RxB	RxB
35 RxQRP	K-Kt3	41 RxRch	KxR
36 B-K7	BxKt	Drawn	
37 KxB	PxP		

Keres at his best. A beautiful K side attack develops suddenly and unexpectedly.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Sixth Round

Holland—November 14, 1938

FRENCH DEFENSE

P. Keres

J. R. Capablanca

White

Black

1 P-K4	P-K3	5 KKt-B3	Kt-QB3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4	6 B-Kt5	Q-K2ch
3 Kt-Q2	P-QB4	7 B-K2	PxP?
4 KPxP	KPxP		

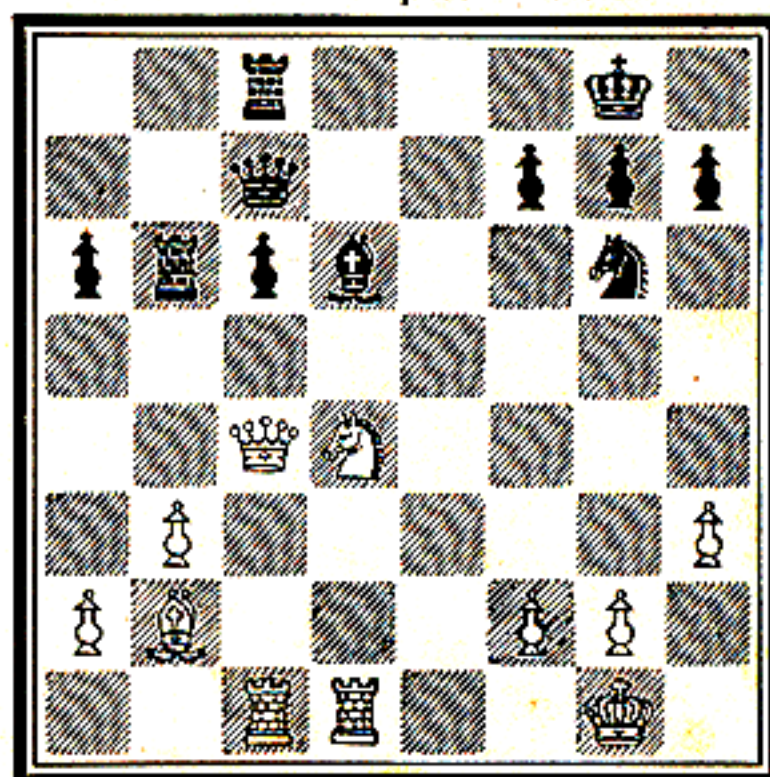
Black's 6th move has served its purpose (to exchange Queens or force the retreat of the Bishop), now he should continue his development. Since the P cannot be maintained 7 . . . Q-B2 was preferable.

8 O-O	Q-B2	13 KtxKt	PxKt
9 Kt-Kt3	B-Q3	14 P-B4!	B-K3
10 QKtxP	P-QR3	15 Q-B2	PxP
11 P-QKt3!	KKt-K2	16 BxBP	BxB
12 B-Kt2	O-O	17 QxB	. . . .

White has come out of the opening with two advantages: Black's isolated and weak QBP and free scope for his pieces.

17	KR-Kt1
18 P-KR3	R-Kt4
19 QR-B1	R-QB1
20 KR-Q1	Kt-Kt3
21 Kt-Q4	R-Kt3

J. R. Capablanca



P. Keres

22 Kt-K6!

Q-Kt1

Of course the Kt cannot be captured: 22 . . . PxKt?; 23 QxPch, K-R1; 24 RxB and wins.

23 Kt-Kt5!!

R-Kt2

24 Q-KKt4

. . . .

Threatening 25 RxB, QxR; 26 QxRch.

24

B-B5

25 R-B4

R-Kt4

26 KtxBP!

R-K1

If 26 . . . KxKt?; 27 R-Q7ch!

27 P-Kt3

Q-B1

28 RxB

QxQ

28 . . . KtxR?; 29 QxP mate.

29 RxQ	KxKt	34 R-Kt4	K-K3
30 R-Q7ch!	R-Q2	35 K-Kt2	P-QR4
31 RxRch	KxR	36 R-QB4	RxR
32 BxP	R-QR4	37 PxR	K-Q3
33 P-QR4	R-QB4	38 P-B4	Resigns

ROUND 7—NOVEMBER 15th

R. Fine	-----	0	P. Keres	-----	1
M. Botwinnik	-----	1	A. Alekhine	-----	0
S. Reshevsky	-----	1	S. Flohr	-----	0
J. R. Capablanca	-----	1	M. Euwe	-----	0

The last round of the first half of the tournament was played in Amsterdam, the capitol of Holland. The center of interest is of course, the Fine-Keres game. Both players are young and hot-headed. All the players are tired and look the part. And small wonder, the going has been pretty rough. Particularly the old guard (Alekhine, Capablanca and Euwe) have been troubled by the physical and mental strain of this "Panorama Tournament" (Tartakower). Fine was plainly nervous under the strain of his impressive record up to that time. Tartakower thinks that this accounts for his move 12 QxP, which experiment turned out disastrously and resulted in his getting a bad pawn structure. However, it required "black-magic" on Keres' part to demonstrate this convincingly.

REMEMBER TO
RENEW YOUR SUBSCRIPTION

In addition to the regular 7th Round games, a number of adjourned games had to be concluded before the second-half of the tournament could commence. The Flohr-Botwinnik game was quickly settled without play by Mrs. Flohr and Mrs. Botwinnik and resulted in what Tartakower calls a "Hotel-Draw". The players themselves never showed up for play, merely telephoning their decision. The Keres-Reshevsky game was settled equally fast. Reshevsky was a piece down, but did not want to resign without seeing the sealed move first. "Plain human curiosity, pure and simple", says Tartakower.

Alekhine fails to get a good queen side development and is forced into an unfavorable Rook, Kt, and P ending. He battles sturdily, but to no avail.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Seventh Round

Holland—November 15, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

M. Botwinnik

A. Alekhine

White

Black

1 Kt-KB3	P-Q4	4 Kt-B3	P-B4
2 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	5 PxQP	KtxP
3 P-B4	P-K3	6 P-K3	....

A passive but solid continuation. More aggressive but also more speculative is 6 P-K4, KtxKt; 7 PxKt, PxP; 8 PxP, B-Kt5ch; 9 B-Q2.

6	Kt-QB3
7 B-B4	PxP
8 PxP	....

Accepting an isolated Pawn but getting as compensation an open diagonal for his QB, the half open K file, and pressure in the center.

8	B-K2	13 Q-R4	Kt-Kt1
9 O-O	O-O	14 B-KB4	BxB
10 R-K1	P-QKt3	15 QxB	P-QR3
11 KtxKt	PxKt	16 Q-R4	B-Q3
12 B-QKt5	B-Q2		

At this point the clock read: Botwinnik, one hour; Alekhine, one hour and ten minutes.

17 BxB	QxB	24 R-B8ch	R-B1
18 QR-B1	R-R2	25 R-B3	P-KKt4
19 Q-B2	R-K2	26 Kt-K1	P-KR4
20 RxR	QxR	27 P-KR4	Kt-Q2
21 Q-B7	QxQ	28 R-B7	R-B2
22 RxQ	P-B3	29 Kt-B3	P-Kt5
23 K-B1	R-B2	30 Kt-K1	P-B4

Botwinnik has 22 minutes left for 10 moves—Alekhine 16 minutes.

31 Kt-Q3	P-B5	36 K-B2	R-B4
32 P-B3	PxP	37 P-Kt3	K-Q1
33 PxP	P-R4	38 K-K2	Kt-Kt1
34 P-R4	K-B1	39 R-KKt6	....
35 R-B6	K-K2		

On 39 RxP follows ... K-B2; 40 R moves, Kt-B3!

39	K-B2
40 Kt-K5	Kt-R3
41 R-Kt7ch	K-B1

42 Kt-B6	R-B3
43 Kt-K7ch	K-Kt1
44 KtxP	R-Q3
45 R-Kt5	Kt-Kt5
46 KtxKt	PxKt
47 RxP	R-QB3

Not 47 ... RxP; 48 R-QKt5, K moves; 49 P-KR5, etc.

48 R-QKt5	K-B2
49 RxP(4)	R-R3
50 R-Kt5	RxP
51 K-Q3	Resigns

A game distinguished by nothing but time pressure.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Seventh Round

Holland—November 15, 1938

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

S. Reshevsky

S. Flohr

White

Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	13 KtxP	KtxKt
2 P-QB4	P-KKt3	14 BxKt	Kt-B3
3 QKt-B3	P-Q4	15 B-B2	Kt-Q4
4 Q-Kt3	P-B3	16 KR-K1	R-K1
5 Kt-B3	B-Kt2	17 B-Q3	Q-Q2
6 P-K3	O-O	18 Q-R4	RxRch
7 B-Q2	P-K3	19 RxR	P-QR3
8 B-Q3	P-Kt3	20 R-QB1	Q-Q3
9 O-O	B-Kt2	21 Q-Kt3	R-QB1
10 QR-Q1	QKt-Q2	22 P-QR4	P-R3
11 PxP	KPxP	23 B-K4	R-K1
12 P-K4	PxP		

Reshevsky has 12 minutes left on his clock—Flohr 25 minutes.

24 BxKt	PxB
25 Kt-K5	R-QB1
26 R-K1	R-K1
27 P-R3	R-K3

Sammy has 5 minutes left.

28 P-B4	Q-K2	37 QxB	Q-B8ch
29 R-QB1	K-R2	38 K-R2	Q-B5ch
30 B-Kt4	Q-R5	39 K-Kt1	QxPch
31 Q-KB3	BxKt	40 K-R1	QxB
32 BPxB	P-B4!	41 QxKtPch	K-R1
33 R-B7ch	K-Kt1	42 QxPch	K-Kt1
34 Q-B3	R-QB3	43 Q-Kt6ch	K-R1
35 RxR	BxR	44 Q-B6ch	Resigns
36 K-R1	Q-B7		

A beautiful game, rich in ideas, and worthy of being the decisive game of the tournament.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Seventh Round

Holland—November 15th, 1938

RUY LOPEZ

R. Fine

P. Keres

White

Black

1 P-K4	P-K4	5 O-O	B-K2
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	6 Q-K2	P-QKt4
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	7 B-Kt3	P-Q3
4 B-R4	Kt-B3	8 P-QR4	B-Kt5

Also playable is 8 ... R-QKt1 as played by Euwe against Alekhine in their 1927 match.

9 P-B3

On 9 PxP follows 9 ... Kt-Q5!

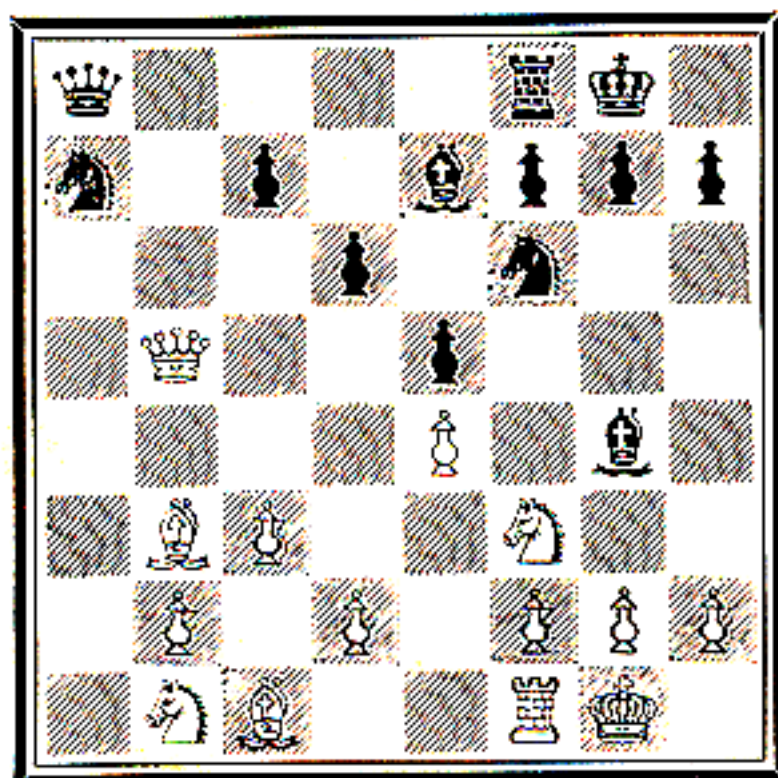
9 O-O
 10 P x P P x P
 11 R x R Q x R
 12 Q x P

This capture is bad as Keres immediately demonstrates.

12 Kt-R2

Not 12 Kt x P; 13 B-Q5! Also not 12 R-Kt1; 13 Q-R4! (13 Q-B4?, B-K3!)

P. Keres



R. Fine

13 Q-K2

Fine thought for a long time on this move and decided to give back the Pawn. The alternative was 13 Q-R5, Q x P; 14 Q x Kt, B x Kt; 15 P x B, Q x Kt; 16 Q x P, Q-Kt3ch; 17 K-R1, Q-Q6!

13 Q x P
 14 Q x Q Kt x Q
 15 P-Q4

Better than 15 R-K1, though 15 P-Q3 was safer. Fine is counting on the two Bishops to offset his doubled Pawns. 15 B-Q1 would otherwise have been played. The Knight, of course, cannot move: 15 Kt-K1?, B-K7!

15 B x Kt
 16 P x B Kt-KKt4
 17 K-Kt2 R-Kt1
 18 B-QB4 P x P

Creating another weak Pawn. This would have been impossible on 15 P-Q3.

19 P x P Kt-K3
 20 P-Q5

The alternative was 20 R-K1, B-B3!

20 Kt-B4
 21 Kt-B3 Kt-B1
 22 R-K1 K-B1
 23 R-K2 P-B4
 24 Kt-Kt5 Kt-Kt3
 25 P-Kt3 Kt x QP!
 26 Kt-Q4 Kt-Kt5!

Parrying the threat. Not Kt-Kt3; 27 R x B!

27 B-Q2

Threatening 28 B x Kt, R x B; 29 Kt-B6, etc.

27 P-Q4!

A beautiful answer involving the sacrifice of the exchange.

28 B x Kt R x B
 29 Kt-B6 P x B!
 30 Kt x R P x P

31 Kt-Q5 Kt-Q6!
 32 R-Q2

On 32 Kt x B follows Kt-B5ch, and if 32 R x B, P-Kt7 wins.

32 P-Kt7
 33 R-Q1 P-QB4
 34 R-QKt1

Fine had two minutes left on his clock. Keres 26 minutes.

34 P-QB5 39 Kt-R3 B-B4!
 35 K-B1 B-B4 40 K x Kt B x Kt
 36 K-K2 B x P 41 K-Q1 B-Q3
 37 Kt-K3 P-B6 42 K-B2
 38 Kt-B2 Kt-K8!

Not P-R3 because of B-B5 followed by B-B8.

42 B x P
 43 R-KR1 B-K4

44 R x P K-B2 48 R-K1 B-B3
 45 R-R1 P-Kt4 49 R-KKt1 P-Kt5!
 46 R-K1 K-B3 50 P x P P-B5!
 47 R-KKt1 K-Kt3 51 P-Kt5

The last hope 51 B x P?; 52 K x BP, etc.

51 B-Q5 55 R-QKt6 P-B6
 52 R-Q1 B-K6! 56 K-Q3 K-B5
 53 K x BP B-B8 57 R-Kt8 K-Kt6
 54 R-Q6ch K x P Resigns

The position is hopeless, e. g., 58 R-Kt8ch, K-R7; 59 R-R8ch, K-Kt7; 60 R-Kt8ch, K-B8; 61 K-B2, P-B7; 62 R-K8, K-Kt7; 63 R-Kt8ch, K-B6; 64 R-B8ch, B-B5.

Capablanca wins a Pawn and presses Euwe so shrewdly that the latter despairingly sacrifices a Kt in an ineffectual attempt to draw.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Seventh Round

Holland—November 15, 1938

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

J. R. Capablanca

M. Euwe

White

Black

1 P-Q4 Kt-KB3 5 P x P Q x P
 2 P-QB4 P-K3 6 Kt-B3 P-B4
 3 Kt-QB3 B-Kt5 7 B-Q2
 4 Q-B2 P-Q4

Capablanca likes this variation for White. He won an interesting game with it from Colle (Hastings, 1928); although against Petrov (Semmering, 1937), he could not get more than a draw.

Chess for the beginner and average player is featured at the new Great Northern Chess Club.

Sessions are on Monday and Wednesday evenings and Saturday afternoons, and the charge is 25 cents per session. Initiation Fee is \$2.00.

New equipment. Rental library. Finest surroundings.

Great Northern Chess Club

118 West 57th Street

New York City

7	BxKt	11 QxB	Kt-B3
8 BxB	PxP	12 P-K3	O-O
9 KtxP	P-K4	13 B-K2!	Q-K5!
10 Kt-B5	BxKt		

On 13 . . . QxKtP follows 14 B-B3!

14 Q-B3	Q-B7
15 O-O	QR-Q1

Not 15 . . . Kt-K5; 16 KR-B1, Q-R4; 17 P-QKt3! Also bad is 15 . . . P-K5; 16 Q-Kt3, QxB; 17 BxKt, P-KKt3; 18 Q-R4, etc.

16 B-Kt5	R-Q4	25 K-Kt2	Q-Kt4
17 QR-B1	Q-K5	26 K-B2	P-B4
18 Q-K2	R-Q3	27 PxP	QxBP
19 P-B3!	Q-B4	28 P-KKt4	Q-B5
20 BxKt	RxB	29 PxKt	QxRPch
21 Q-Kt5!	KR-B1	30 K-K3	Q-B5ch
22 QxKtP	Q-Q6	31 K-K2	Q-QB5ch
23 P-K4	Kt-R4	32 K-K1	Q-Q6
24 P-KKt3	Q-K6ch		

Both players have 15 minutes left.

33 Q-Kt3ch	K-R1	37 Q-K4	Q-Kt6ch
34 R-QB2	R-KB3	38 R(1)-B2	Q-Kt8ch
35 R-Q2	Q-B4	39 K-K2	R(1)-KB1
36 Q-B2	Q-B5	40 P-R6	Resigns

Cross Country

EMPIRE STATE NEWS

The annual championship tournament of the Marshall C. C. commenced with twelve entries: S. Bernstein, S. Bruzza, A. C. Cass, K. Darby, T. Dunst, M. Green, M. Hanauer, F. J. Marshall, F. Reinfeld, A. E. Santasiere, Dr. Schlesinger, and H. Seidman. Dunst dropped out cutting the number down to eleven.

An interesting game leads to an unexpected conclusion. White tried hard but Black's greater experience stood him in good stead.

Marshall C. C. Minor Tournament
December, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

H. Rogosin	J. Collins
White	Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	22 RxRch	BxR
2 P-QB4	P-K3	23 Q-Q3	B-K2
3 P-KKt3	P-Q4	24 P-QR4	Kt-K1
4 B-Kt2	B-K2	25 P-QKt3	P-KB3
5 Kt-KB3	O-O	26 B-KB4	P-K4
6 O-O	P-QB4	27 Q-Kt6	B-K3
7 PxQP	KtxP	28 B-K3	B-KB2
8 PxBP	BxP	29 Q-Kt4	R-Q1
9 Q-B2	Q-Kt3	30 R-QB1	B-K3
10 QKt-Q2	Kt-QB3	31 Q-Kt6	B-KB2
11 Kt-K4	B-K2	32 Q-B5	P-QKt4
12 Kt(4)-Kt5	Kt-B3	33 PxP	QxP
13 B-K3	Q-R4	34 B-K4	P-KKt3
14 KR-Q1	Kt-QKt5	35 Q-R3	QxP
15 Q-Kt1	Kt(5)-Q4	36 QxP	B-B1
16 B-Q4	P-KR3	37 Q-R3	R-Q8ch
17 Kt-K4	R-Q1	38 RxR	QxRch
18 Kt-K5	QR-Kt1	39 K-Kt2	BxKt
19 Kt-QB4	Q-R3	40 BxP	B-Q4ch
20 KtxKtch	KtxKt		
21 B-K5	R-R1		

The annual tournament of the Manhattan C. C. started out with thirteen entries: W. W. Adams (Boston), H. Avram, N. Beckhardt, S. S. Cohen, J. Fulop, H. D. Grossman, N. Halpern, I. Heitner, J. Moskowitz, Dr. Platz, G. Shainswit, J. Soudakoff, and R. Willman. Beckhardt and Willman dropped out after the first few rounds, leaving eleven contestants.

A smashing finish, remarkable, among other things, for the fact that White had only fifteen minutes to make his last ten moves.

Manhattan C. C. Championship
New York—December, 1938

DUTCH DEFENSE

I. Heitner	R. Willman
White	Black

1 P-Q4	P-KB4	6 KtxP	B-Kt5ch
2 P-KKt3	Kt-KB3	7 B-Q2	Q-Kt3
3 B-Kt2	P-K3	8 Kt-Kt3	Kt-K5
4 Kt-KB3	P-B4	9 O-O	KtxB
5 P-B4	PxP		

Black has succeeded in winning the "minor exchange" but at the cost of development.

10 QKtxKt	Kt-B3
11 P-K4	P-B5

If 12 PxP, O-O! with play on the open KB file. Superficially it looks good, but the flaw is that he has no protection on the K side.

12 P-B5!	Q-B2
----------	------

12 . . . BxP?; 13 Q-R5ch, etc.

13 Q-R5ch!	P-KKt3	21 Kt-B4	PxP
14 Q-R6!	BxKt	22 Kt-Q6	R-B1
15 KtxB	Q-K4	23 KtxKP	Q-Kt3
16 PxP	QxQBP	24 Q-R4ch	K-B2
17 P-B5!	KtPxP	25 P-Kt4!	P-Kt4?
18 Q-R5ch	K-Q1	26 RxKtch!!	KxR
19 QR-B1	Q-B1	27 Q-K7!	K-Kt3
20 KR-K1	Q-B3	28 Q-Q6ch	Resigns

INTERCOLLEGIATE ACTIVITIES

The Christmas Holidays annually witness the gathering of the collegiate clans in a struggle for chessic honors. The past few years have witnessed stirring conflicts among the members of the H-Y-P-D League composed of Harvard, Yale, Princeton and Dartmouth; and the Intercollegiate Chess League composed of the College of the City of New York, New York University, Brooklyn College and Yeshiva College. This year there was a third group! The Triangular Chess League composed of Columbia, Pennsylvania and Cornell who in previous years were members of the Intercollegiate Chess League.

In the H-Y-P-D League, Harvard made a clean sweep, winning possession of the Belden-Stephens Trophy for the fourth consecutive year. The boys from Cambridge trampled over their rivals defeating Dartmouth 4-0, Princeton 3-1, and Yale 2½-1½. The final standings were: Harvard 9½-2½, Yale 7-5, Princeton 5-7, Dartmouth 2½-9½.

In the Intercollegiate Chess League the contest was exceptionally close, with City College clinching the honors on the very last day. As a result, they obtained possession of the Harold M. Phillips Trophy for one year. The final standings were:

Colleges	Matches	Games
1. C. C. N. Y.	4½- ½	16½- 3½
2. Brooklyn College	4½- ½	15 - 5
3. N. Y. U. (Wash. Sq.) ...	2½-2½	10 -10
4. N. Y. U. (Heights)	2 -3	10 -10
5. C. C. N. Y. (23rd St.) ...	1 -4	6½-13½
6. Yeshiva College	½-4½	2 -18

Intercollegiate Chess League

New York—December, 1938

RUY LOPEZ

H. Seidman Brooklyn College White		J. Soudakoff C.C.N.Y. Black	
1 P-K4	P-K4	9 P-B3	B-K2
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	10 B-K3	Kt-QR4?
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	11 Kt-Q4!	O-O
4 B-R4	Kt-B3	12 QKt-Q2	KtxKt
5 O-O	KtxP	13 QxKt	P-QB4
6 P-Q4	P-QKt4	14 KtxB	PxKt
7 B-Kt3	P-Q4	15 P-KB4	KtxB
8 PxP	B-K3	16 PxKt	R-R2?

A poor move. Better was ... Q-Q2.

17 P-QKt4!	P-Q5
18 BPxP	R-Q2
19 KtPxP	BxP
20 KR-Q1	....

20 RxP also wins, but this move sets a nice trap into which Black falls headlong.

20	RxBP
---------	------

Counting on 21 BxR, RxP!

21 PxB!	RxQ
22 RxR	Q-KB1
23 BxR	QxB

Instead 23 ... QxPch permits of more prolonged resistance, but Black is lost.

24 R-Q8ch	K-B2
25 R-KB1	Resigns

First honors in the Triangular Chess League went to Columbia. The Lions defeated Pennsylvania and Cornell by identical scores: 2½-1½. Penn, by beating Cornell 3-1, took second place.

NORTH CAROLINA CHESS ASS'N TOURNEY

Prof. Henry M. Woods, Jr. of Moorehead City, North Carolina, won the annual North Carolina Chess Association Tournament held December 30 and 31, 1938. He won 10 games and drew 1 for a score of 10½-1½. Albert Barden of Raleigh and George Wright of Asheville, tied for second with 8-3. W.M.P. Mitchell of Boston, Mass., finished fourth, 7½-3½.

At the annual election of officers, Prof. Woods was elected President; George Wright and William Teiser of Wilmington were elected Vice-Presidents; and R. L. Strelitz of Winston-Salem became Secretary.

TEXAS NOTES

The Texas Correspondence Chess League became affiliated with the Texas Chess Association, of which N. D. Naman of Houston is President.

Ft. Worth defeated Dallas in a match, 6-5.

Brilliancy Prize Game

Texas State Championship, 1938

SICILIAN DEFENSE

J. C. Murphy (San Antonio) White		G. A. Anderson (Ft. Worth) Black	
1 P-K4	P-QB4	5 P-K5!	Kt-R4
2 Kt-KB3	P-KKt3	6 P-Q4	P-Q4
3 P-B3	B-Kt2	7 B-Kt5ch	B-Q2
4 B-B4	Kt-KB3?	8 Q-R4	B-KB1
White threatened P-KKt4!			
9 PxP	Kt-QB3	13 Q-B2	P-K3
10 B-K3	Kt-Kt2	14 O-O	P-KR4
11 QKt-Q2	P-QR3	15 P-QKt4	B-K2
12 BxKt	BxB	16 KR-Q1	P-KKt4

Black cannot Castle on either side because his King position would become too open. He therefore tries to stay in the center and open either the KKt or KR file for operations against the White King. As a rule such tactics are unsuccessful.

17 Kt-K4!	P-Kt5	23 KtxB	PxKt
18 Kt-B6ch	BxKt	24 Q-B4	R-QB1
19 PxP	QxP	25 R-K1	Kt-B4
20 B-Q4!	Q-R3	26 R-K5!	K-Q2
21 Kt-K5	Q-R2	27 P-QR4	R-QR1
22 Q-Q2	R-KKt1	28 QR-K1	R-Kt3?

29 QxKt!

Demonstrating the danger of keeping the King in the center. If 29 ... PxQ; 30 R-K7ch and mate in two.

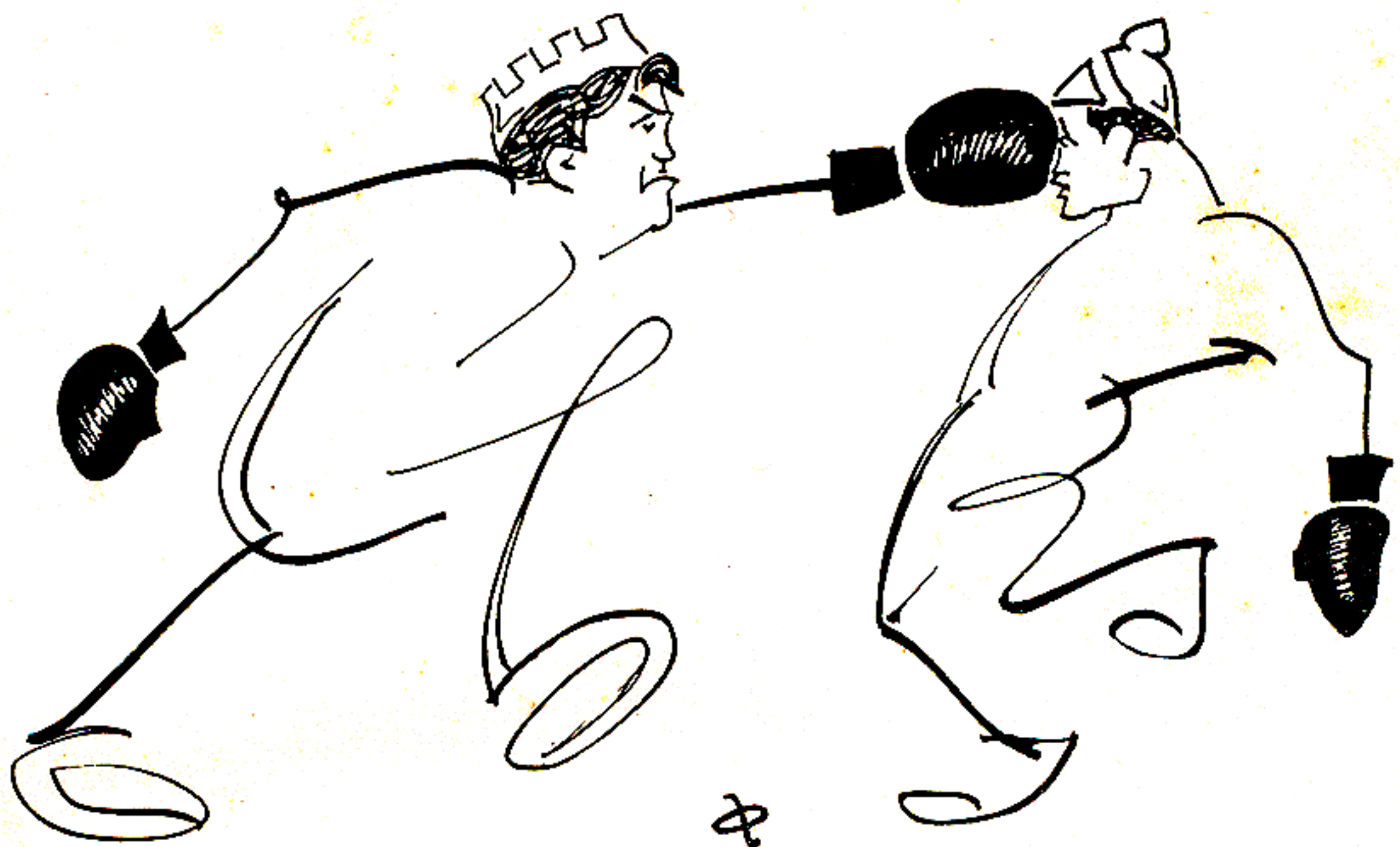
29	R-K1
30 Q-Q3	P-B3

Black should resign but prefers to play to the bitter end.

31 QxP	R-Kt2	35 QxBPch	K-Q1
32 Q-Kt7ch	K-Q1	36 RxPch	R-Q2
33 Q-Kt8ch	K-Q2	37 BxPch	R-K2
34 Q-Q6ch	K-B1	38 QxR mate	

BOSTON CITY CHAMPIONSHIP

Weaver W. Adams won the 1938 City of Boston title with a clean score of 12-0. This gives him two legs on the George Sturgis Cup. His previous victory was in 1935. The Cup has been in competition for five years, Harlow B. Daly having won it in 1934 and 1937, and Sydney S. Coggan in 1936. The first player winning it three times gains permanent possession.



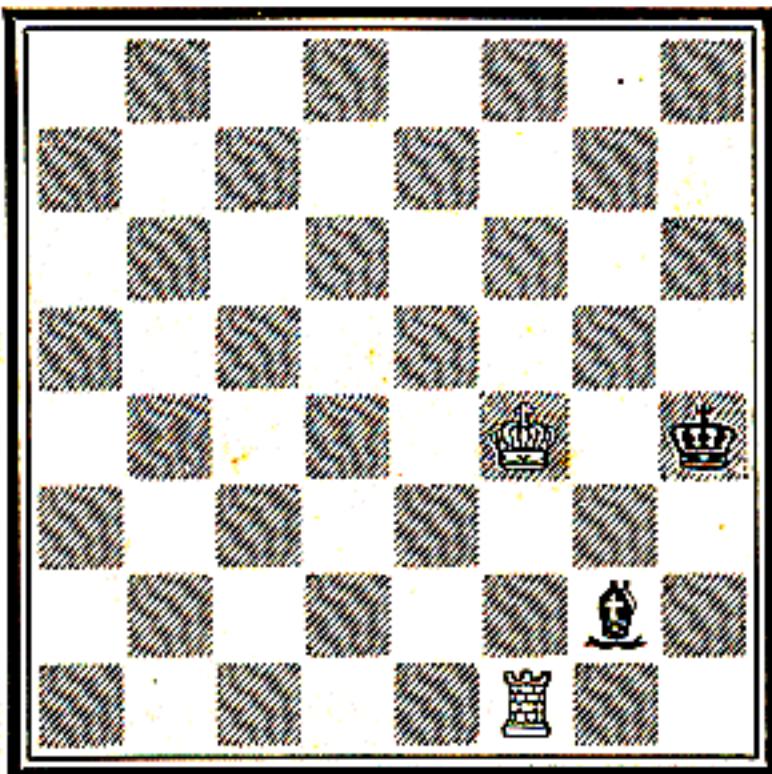
THE POOR BISHOP IS IN FOR A ROYAL "ROOKING"!

1 K-R4
Heading for the Negative Corner. When the King is able to reach the Negative Corner, and the Bishop controls the long diagonal leading to either side of that corner (in this case KKt1 or KR2), and can be interposed in the event of a check by the Rook, then the game is a draw.

2 R-Kt5ch K-R3
Not 2 . . . K-R5; 3 R-Kt7 wins.
3 K-B5 B-R7
Drawn

(2) When the Bishop is at KR2:
The same procedure is followed. Black heads for the negative corner.

DIAGRAM B
Black



White

This diagram illustrates the second exception to the rule that with the Kings in Opposition 4 the Rook wins. Here, it is a draw, because no matter where White moves his Rook, Black plays K-R6 and White cannot gain the opposition.

Having presented the exceptions to the rule, we shall now proceed to prove the rule itself. Let us examine Diagram A placing the Black Bishop on his King's third square.

According to the Rule, *White must win*:

1 R-K3
2 R-K7 B-B2
3 R-K5 B-Kt3
3 R-K1 would also win. But 3 R-K6 would be a blunder permitting Black to draw by 3 . . . K-R4; 4 R-K5ch, K-R3 and Black reaches the "N" corner.

3 B-B2
If instead 3 . . . K-R6; 4 R-KKt5, B-K1; 5 R-Kt3ch, K-R7 (. . . K-R5?; 6 R-Kt8!); 6 K-B3, B-B3ch; 7 K-B2 and wins.

4 R-KKt5
White may also win with 4 R-KB5.
4 B-QB5
5 R-QB5 B-Kt6

If the B returns to KB2, White wins by 6 R-

B7, B-Kt3; 7 R-B8 (taking advantage of the fact that the B does not control that square and also is blocking his King's exit from the Rook file), K-R6; 8 R-R8ch and wins the Bishop.

6 R-QKt5 B-B5
7 R-Kt4 B-B8

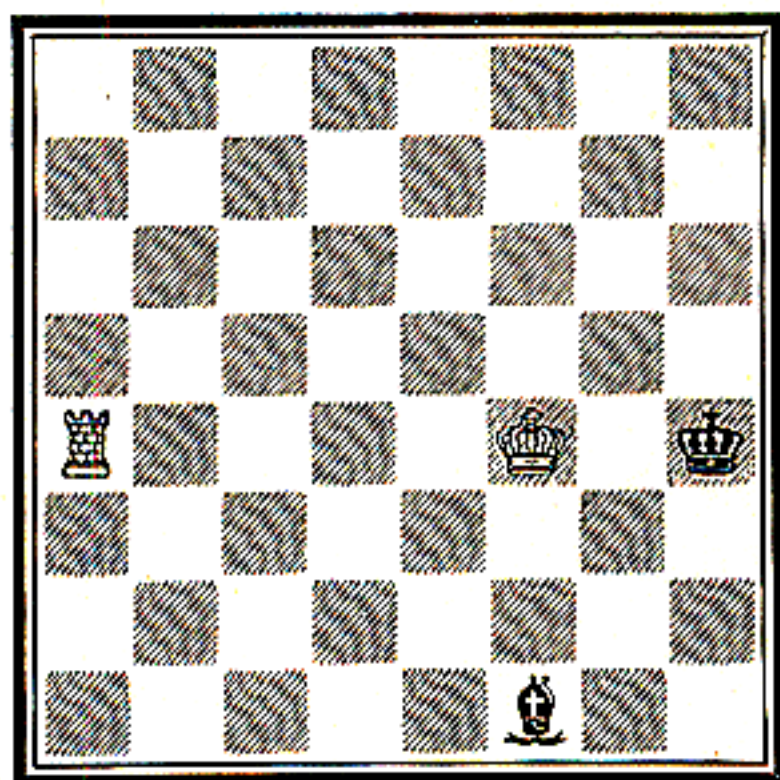
The position is now similar to Problem No. 1, which we shall give our readers at the end of this month's installment to test their grasp of the subject.

8 R-Kt1 B-Kt7

And now the Rook goes to the 8th Rank, the quickest and simplest way to win.

9 R-Kt8 K-R4
10 R-KR8ch and wins.

PROBLEM NO. 1 Black



White

White to Play and Win

First Game of Blindfold Match Chicago—November 28, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

M. Kahn P. H. Little
White Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	9 O-O	O-O
2 P-QB4	P-K3	10 R-K1	Kt-Kt3
3 Kt-KB3	P-Q4	11 B-Q3	Kt(Kt)-Q4
4 Kt-B3	P-B4	12 R-QB1	KtxKt
5 B-Kt5	QPxP	13 PxKt	Q-R4
6 P-K3	QKt-Q2	14 P-K4	B-Q2
7 BxP	P-QR3	15 P-K5	Kt-Q4
8 P-QR4	B-K2		

Not 15 . . . BxP; 16 R-R1! BxQ; 17 RxQ, BxKt; 18 PxKt, B-Q1; 19 PxKtP!, etc.

16 BxB	KtxB	29 Q-B2	K-Kt1
17 Kt-Kt5	P-R3	30 P-KB4	P-QKt3
18 R-K3!	Kt-Q4	31 R-R5	R-B4
19 B-R7ch	K-R1	32 Q-K2	RxR
20 R-R3	Q-Q1	33 QxR	Kt-B3
21 R-R5!	P-B3	34 Q-K5	KtxKt
22 PxKBP	QxP	35 QxKt	R-K1
23 Kt-K4	Q-B5	36 P-Q5	K-B2
24 P-Kt3	Q-B2	37 QxBP	Q-B4ch
25 R-R4	P-B5	38 QxQ	PxQ
26 Q-B2	Q-K2	39 R-R1	PxP
27 R-K1	BxP!	40 RxP	Drawn
28 QxB	KxB		

The Horowitz-Kashdan Match

The final result of this match was a 5-5 draw. The last game was completed on the very last day of the old year, permitting Horowitz just sufficient time to grab his traveling bags and bid farewell to New York for a period of approximately three months.

Looking back at the match, it appears as though the final result is just about right. The two contestants were so evenly matched that the slightest bit of luck would have tipped the scales one way or the other. This does not mean to imply that they played perfect chess. But as a rule, in the course of a ten-game match, the element of chance is pretty well done away with.

There will be no further play-off and the title of Champion of the American Chess Federation for 1938 will be shared jointly by both players.

Seventh Game of Match

New York—December 4, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by I. Kashdan)

I. Kashdan I. A. Horowitz
White Black

1 P-Q4	P-Q4	5 P-K3	B-K2
2 P-QB4	P-K3	6 Kt-B3	O-O
3 Kt-QB3	Kt-KB3	7 R-B1	P-KR3
4 B-Kt5	QKt-Q2		

This looks wrong at this point. It creates a weakness and allows White to take a stronger diagonal with the Bishop. 7 . . . P-B3 or 7 . . . P-QR3 are more usual.

8 B-B4 P-B4

If now 8 . . . P-B3; 9 P-B5!, since Black no longer can play the equalizing move . . . P-K4. The text is risky, but the only way to gain any freedom.

9 PxQP KPxP

This leaves the QP weak with no compensation. Better was 9 . . . KtxP. If then 10 KtxKt, PxKt; 11 B-Q3, Q-R4ch; or 11 . . . P-B5 followed by . . . B-Kt5ch, with good chances. White's best might be 10 B-Kt3, KtxKt; 11 PxKt, with about an even game.

10 B-Q3	P-QKt3
11 O-O	B-Kt2
12 Kt-K5	....

From this point White aims directly for the K side, where he has definitely greater mobility.

12	KtxKt
13 PxKt	Kt-K5
14 Q-R5	....

Stronger than 14 BxKt, PxB; 15 Q-B2, Q-Q6; 16 Q-R4, when . . . Q-R3! would save the threatened KP.

14 KtxKt

The exchange only accentuates White's advantage on the King's wing. Better was 14 . . . P-B4, to be followed by . . . Q-K1.

15 PxKt B-Kt4

The threat was 16 BxP, PxB; 17 QxRP with a winning attack.

16 B-Kt3 Q-K1

17 P-KB4 B-K2

18 Q-B5!

The most forceful, as it creates further weaknesses. 18 P-B5, P-B3! would lead to nothing for White.

18 P-Kt3

19 Q-R3 K-R2

20 P-B5

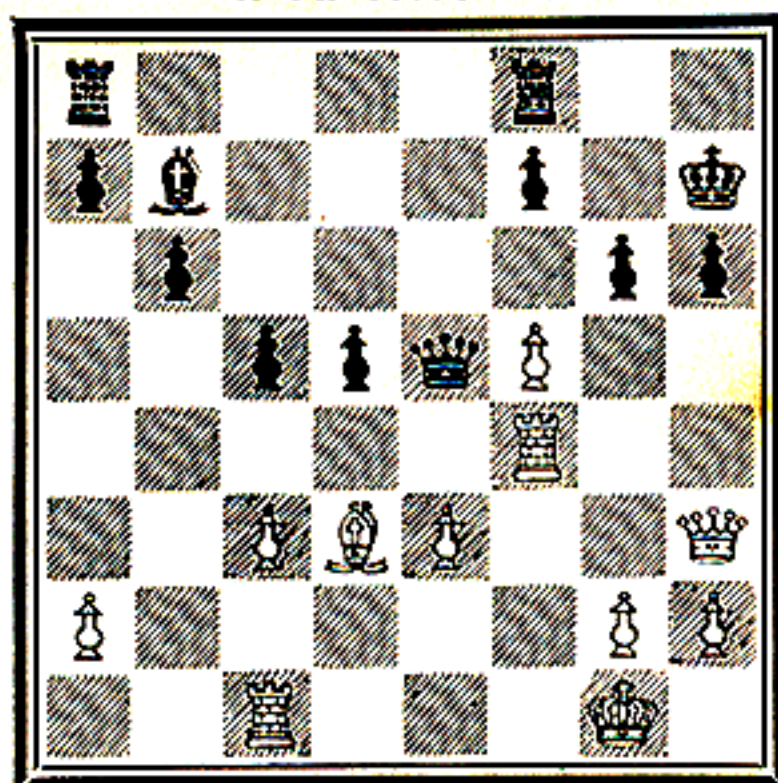
Now this move is the prelude to a quick break-through. The immediate threat is 21 B-KB4, P-KR4; 22 Pxpch, Pxp; 23 Qxpch.

20 B-Kt4

21 B-KB4 BxB

22 RxB QxP

I. A. Horowitz



I. Kashdan

23 QR-KB1

White could win material by 23 Pxpch, Pxp; 24 Bxpch!, KxB; 25 Q-Kt3ch, K-R2; 26 R-B7ch, RxR; 27 QxQ but Black could still put up a prolonged resistance in the ensuing end-game. The text, threatening both Pxpch and R-R4, is even more effective.

23 K-Kt1

A sorry retreat, but there is nothing better. If 23 . . . B-B1; 24 Pxpch, Pxp; 25 RxR!, BxQ; 26 R(1)-B7ch wins. 23 . . . R-KKt1 would allow a sparkling finish: 24 Pxpch, Pxp; 25 R-R4, Q-Kt4; 26 R-B7ch, R-Kt2; 27 RxPch!, QxR; 28 Bxpch!, KxB; 29 Q-B5 mate.

24 Pxp Pxp

25 QxP Qxpch?

This loses quickly. Best was 25 . . . Q-Kt2; when 26 QxQch, KxQ; 27 RxR, RxR; 28 RxR, KxR; 29 BxP would be a won ending. Or 26 Q-Kt5 would maintain the attack.

26 K-R1 RxR

If 26 . . . R-B3; 27 BxP, RxR; 28 B-R7ch!, K-R1 (or . . . K-B2; 29 RxRch wins); 29 B-B5ch, K-Kt1; 30 B-K6ch.

27 Qxpch K-B1

28 Q-Q6ch K-Kt1

29 RxR Q-K8ch

If 29 . . . QxB; it is mate in five beginning with 30 Q-K6ch. The text only delays matters a bit.

30 B-B1 R-K1

31 Q-Kt6ch K-R1

32 Q-R6ch K-Kt1

33 R-Kt4ch Resigns

White had to play the ending well to draw. Had he given up all the K side Ps, in return for Black's Q side Ps, he would have lost.

Tenth Game of Match

New York—December, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

I. A. Horowitz

I. Kashdan

White

Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	30 R-K1	P-R3
2 P-QB4	P-K3	31 R-K8ch	K-R2
3 Kt-KB3	P-Q4	32 Q-K3	Q-Q3
4 Kt-B3	QKt-Q2	33 Q-K7	QxQ
5 B-Kt5	B-K2	34 RxQ	R-K3
6 P-K3	O-O	35 RxR	PxR
7 R-B1	P-QR3	36 K-B1	P-K4
8 Pxp	Pxp	37 R-QKt3	Pxp
9 B-Q3	P-B3	38 RxP	P-Q6
10 Q-B2	R-K1	39 K-K1	R-K4ch
11 O-O	Kt-B1	40 K-Q2	R-K7ch
12 Kt-K5	Kt-Kt5	41 KxP	RxBP
13 BxB	QxB	42 P-KKt3!	RxRP
14 KtxKt	BxKt	43 K-K3!	R-QB7
15 Kt-R4	QR-Q1	44 P-QKt4	Rxp
16 B-B5	BxB	45 R-Kt6	K-Kt3
17 QxB	R-Q3	46 RxPch	K-B4
18 Kt-B5	R-B3	47 K-B3	R-R6ch
19 Q-Q3	Q-B2	48 K-Kt2	P-Kt4
20 R-B3	Kt-Kt3	49 R-B5ch	K-K5
21 R-Kt3	R-QKt1	50 K-R3	R-R5
22 Q-Q2	Kt-R5	51 R-B6	P-KR4
23 P-K4!	R-Kt3	52 R-R6	K-B5
24 R-Kt3	Pxp	53 R-QB6	R-R6
25 KtxP	R-Q1	54 R-B5ch	K-B3
26 R-Q1	Kt-B4	55 R-B6ch	K-K2
27 R-Q3	Kt-K2	56 R-B5	P-R5
28 Kt-B3	Kt-Q4	57 RxP	Pxp
29 KtxKt	RxKt	58 P-Kt5	Drawn

White did not make the most of his opportunities in the middle game and ending.

Ninth Game of Match

New York—December, 1938

RUY LOPEZ

I. Kashdan

I. A. Horowitz

White

Black

1 P-K4	P-K4
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3
4 B-R4	Kt-B3
5 O-O	B-K2
6 Q-K2	P-QKt4
7 B-Kt3	P-Q3
8 P-QR4	B-Kt5
9 P-B3	O-O

Up to this point the game is similar to the Fine-Keres game played in the seventh round of the AVRO Ty.

10 P-R3 B-R4 11 P-KKt4 B-Kt3

12 P-Q3	Kt-QR4	19 P-Q5	B-B1
13 B-B2	Kt-Q2	20 P-Kt4	Kt-Kt2
14 P-Q4	P-QB3	21 B-Kt2	Kt-Kt3
15 R-Q1	Q-B2	22 P-R5	Kt-B1
16 QKt-Q2	R-K1	23 PxP	QxP
17 Kt-B1	P-B3	24 Kt-Q5	Kt-K2
18 Kt-K3	B-B2	25 P-B4	KtxKt

Not 25 . . . PxP; 26 B-R4! Also not 25 . . . QxP; 26 QxQ, PxQ; 27 Kt-B7!

26 BPxKt	Q-Q2	39 KxB	RxR
27 B-Q3	P-R4	40 BxR	R-KKt1
28 Kt-R2	PxP	41 K-B3	Kt-Q1
29 QxP	QxQ	42 B-K3	Kt-B2
30 KtxQ	KR-B1	43 P-R4	P-Kt4
31 QR-B1	B-K1	44 PxP	KtxPch
32 Kt-K3	B-Q2	45 BxKt	PxB
33 K-Kt2	K-B2	46 R-R1	R-B1ch
34 B-K2	P-Kt3	47 K-Kt3	P-Kt5!
35 B-Kt4	K-K2	48 R-R7ch	K-B1
36 K-B3	B-R3	49 R-R7	R-B5!
37 BxB	KxB	50 RxP	RxKP!
38 R-KKt1	BxKt		

Not 50 . . . K-B2; 51 R-B6ch, K-Q2; 52 R-Kt6, RxKP; 53 RxKtP and wins.

51 RxP	RxP	57 R-QKt6	RxP
52 R-Kt6	K-Q2	58 RxP	K-Q3
53 P-R6	R-R5	59 R-Kt3	R-R1!
54 R-R6	P-Kt5	60 P-B3	R-B1ch
55 KxP	P-Kt6ch		
56 K-B5	P-Kt7		

The marathon game of the match. White missed a win in the ending.

Eighth Game of Match New York—December, 1938 KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE

I. A. Horowitz
White

I. Kashdan
Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	32 B-B1	K-Q1
2 P-QB4	P-KKt3	33 B-Kt5	R-Kt2
3 Kt-KB3	B-Kt2	34 P-KKt4	P-B4
4 P-KKt3	P-Kt3	35 B-Q3	PxKP
5 B-Kt2	B-Kt2	36 BxP	BxB
6 O-O	O-O	37 KxB	R-Kt2
7 Kt-B3	Kt-K5	38 R-B6	K-Q2
8 Q-B2	KtxKt	39 R-R6	R-Kt5ch
9 QxKt	P-QB4	40 K-K3	R-Kt2
10 B-K3	Kt-B3	41 K-Q3	K-K2
11 Q-Q2	PxP	42 P-Kt5	K-Q2
12 KtxP	Q-B1	43 P-KR4	K-K2
13 QR-B1	Kt-K4	44 K-K3	K-Q2
14 P-B3	R-Q1	45 P-Kt4!	K-K2
15 P-Kt3	P-Q3	46 P-R3	K-Q2
16 B-B2	Q-Q2	47 K-K2	K-K2
17 P-K4	P-K3	48 K-B3	K-Q2
18 P-KR3	Kt-B3	49 P-Kt5!	K-K2
19 P-B4	QR-B1	50 P-R4	K-Q2
20 QR-Q1	KtxKt	51 K-K3	R-B2
21 BxKt	BxBch	52 K-Q3	K-K2
22 QxB	P-QKt4	53 K-Q4	K-Q2
23 PxP	QxP	54 P-QR5	R-Kt2
24 R-Q2	Q-B4	55 K-B4	R-B2ch
25 KR-Q1	QxQch	56 K-Kt4	R-Kt2
26 RxQ	R-B7	57 K-R4	K-B2
27 KR-Q2	RxR	58 K-Kt4	K-Q2
28 RxR	K-B1	59 K-B3	K-B2
29 R-QB2	K-K2	60 K-B4	K-Q2
30 K-B2	R-Q2	61 K-Kt4	K-B2
31 K-K3	P-KB3	62 P-R5!	PxP

63 R-B6ch	K-Q2	74 R-QR3	R-Kt8ch
64 R-B3	R-Kt1	75 K-B4	R-B8ch
65 P-QKt6!	PxP	76 K-Kt4	R-Kt8ch
66 P-R6!	R-QB1	77 K-B4	R-B8ch
67 R-KR3	K-B3!	78 K-Q4	R-B1
68 R-B3ch	K-Q2	79 R-QKt3	R-B8
69 R-KR3	K-B3	80 R-Kt8	R-QR8
70 R-K3	K-Q2	81 R-KR8	K-B3
71 K-Kt5	R-B4ch	82 R-K8	K-Q2
72 KxP	R-B3ch	83 R-KR8	Drawn
73 K-Kt5	R-B8		

Women in Chess

End of December Jottings: A starling was blown into my bedroom last night . . . woke me up at four-thirty . . . don't know which was the more startled . . . A raft of Christmas cards . . . Pleasant to be remembered. May Harff, who is getting good practice playing in the Boston City Chess Tournament writes, "I hope to have six or seven women enrolled in the Commonwealth Club, perhaps as a sort of auxiliary. We shall have a separate room at our disposal." . . . She may go to St. Petersburg (Fla.) this winter . . . Nice to get away from the cold . . . Reminds me that Adele Rivero has just returned from a long rest at Miami Beach . . . Seems to have done her good . . . Didn't play much chess, except to give a couple of exhibitions for children in one of the parks . . . One six year old boy was pretty good . . . Only one girl played against her . . . Says Kathryn Slater has improved her play a lot but shows no inclination to engage in tournaments . . . Card from Norma Sloane (Cheyenne, Wyo.) recalls a pleasant meeting at the Marshall Chess Club two years ago . . . She reports, "I haven't been playing much chess this winter, tho' hope to get back to it again soon. Our club is small—about twenty members—but persistent." . . . Mrs. A. H. Palmi is the new president of the Jackson, (Mich.) Chess Club . . . From Muscatine (Ia.), Jean Moore Grau writes, "There is nothing I can report in chess at the present, perhaps in the Spring." . . . Mary Bain celebrated the holidays by getting out of that cast . . . Pauline Papp (Cleveland) won the championship of the Queens Women's Chess Club without losing a game . . . Mrs. Hilda Riley, second, and Mrs. Gustav Hauschild, third . . . New champion is problem editor of the new Mid-West Problemist . . . also only woman in Cleveland to be chosen to play against Koltanowski . . . Which reminds me I haven't written how charming I found him and his attractive young wife . . . Wish there was more space to enlarge on them . . . Raphael McCready has started a chess club in Hackensack (N. J.) . . . Which recalls the pleasant evening spent with the Kashdans when they entertained their chess group . . . Wandered out into another room where several people were gathered about the chess board, just in time to hear the leading exponent of the superiority of bishops say, "The bishop and knight are usually considered to have about the same value." . . . Happy New Year, everyone . . . Wish you would all write me your news.

—E.L.W.

The Psychology of Chess

By H. ROGOSIN

A short time ago a Viennese Professor of Psychology investigated 500 different games and pastimes in order to determine which one was "best for taking jaded minds away from the stress of modern life".

He found it in chess.

Such a finding helps to explain the great popularity of the Sport of Kings. Dr. Lasker has estimated indeed, that at least 100,000,000 people understand the moves of the different pieces.

At the same time, however, the American Newsweek of May 2, 1938 said that the game of chess requires "much too much concentration for the average man" and implied that a great deal of brains was required in order to play fairly well.

But is that really true? What qualities or attributes do you need to have to play chess? A closely related question is whether or not chess is an art or a science. A still more engaging and controversial point is whether or not women are intellectually inferior to men and therefore constitutionally less able to give as creditable performances at the chess-board.

Quite a few years ago, Harry Nelson Pillsbury, former champion of America claimed that the most useful mental quality was concentration . . . " . . . the ability to isolate himself from the whole world and live for the events of the board . . . " and believed that chess broadened the "mind". Patience or the ability to wait was important, as of course was accuracy.

In 1907, A. F. Cleveland, writing for the *American Journal of Psychology*, decided that chess was popular because people had an "instinct" for combat (Psychology today would not agree with such an analysis); it was direct and had no anti-social aspects; it was a competitive game of skill; the desire to win and the ability to plan ahead made it acquire interest. He said: "Master players combine to a marked degree an accurate and persistent chess memory, quickness of perception, strong constructive imagination, power of accurate analysis and a far seeing power of combination". Blackburne, the famous Englishman, in 1899 was quoted as recalling any number of games played in 1862. In the present day, Alekhine, world's champion, is supposed to be able to recall every game of note of the last 30 years, with all their moves!

Cleveland concluded, however, "that chess skill is not an index of general intelligence,

that the reasoning involved in chess playing is reasoning in very narrow limits, and that a considerable degree of chess skill is possible to one who is mentally deficient in almost every other line."

This conclusion is backed up by the first psycho-technical experiments with chess at the Moscow International Tournament of 1925, reported by Gonzalo R. Lafora. This tourney was won by Bogoljubow, and practically all the foremost players of the time participated: Capablanca, Marshall, Lasker, Reti, Grunfeld, Rubinstein, Yates, Samisch, Spielmann, Tartakower, Torre, Dus-Chotimirski, and Lowenfish. Professors Diakov, Rudik, and Petrovski of the Psychotechnic Laboratory of Moscow University conducted these experiments on "memory reflexes", attentive memory, imagination, powers of observation, association abilities, and affective tendencies; the development of each "faculty" was studied and then an intellectual portrait obtained. These professors decided that the great chess players had no better memory than the average man; that their masterly playing was due to professional habit and knowledge like the memory of the musician; that they had no greater capacity for concentration than the average man. But their dynamic attention was greater; they had developed their grasping and understanding of new situations and changes. No special talent was needed for chess, in their opinion. but they did say that "A tendency to abstract, formal and objective thought in which the general predominates over the particular is essential to success in chess". Synthesis predominated over analysis.

Reti, one of the contestants, believed that "Chess is a purely spiritual struggle", while Lasker, the professional philosopher, thought the game an outlet for the biological urge to fight or survive which "demanded a game requiring great mental strength". It is in line with this idea that William James suggested chess as a moral equivalent to war. Then too, it must be remembered that the Buddhists or ancient Hindus are said to have invented the game as a substitute for battle. According to Van der Linde, they believed that "war and the slaying of one's fellowmen, for any purposes whatever, is criminal, and the punishment of the warrior in the next world will be much worse than that of the simple murderer, hence chess was invented as a substitute for war".

Up-to-date psychology would largely if not wholly discount these ideas of spiritual struggle and outlets for biological urges. Just how,

the psychologists would ask, can a biological urge demand anything?

Psychology today would agree in placing the main emphasis on the building up of habit patterns by individuals of average ability. Chess is not a difficult game to learn, though the individual who wishes to play well, must be prepared to spend some time studying. However, one can learn the elements of play in a few hours, and it is a well-known fact that one does not have to be a very good player to enjoy playing chess.

Modern psychology would not countenance the suggestion of mental qualities in which men were superior to women: "... the study of differences in intelligence seems completely to have destroyed the old prejudice that women are intellectually inferior to men" (Coleman R. Griffith). There is no evidence whatsoever for the theory that women are below men in mental calibre, while it is an indispensable part of every psychologist's stock in trade that there are no sex differences in intelligence. There is no reason on the basis of intelligence that militates against women being as great as men in fields of intellectual endeavor, which of course includes chess.

In spite of the fact that women have the requisite capacity to play, why is it that they have so few really fine players? For one thing there haven't been enough numbers participating in the sport. It must be remembered that millions of men are engaged in this recreational activity, and therefore by the laws of probability alone, one would expect to find a large number of excellent players. In the second place, interest in the past among women, has not been widespread nor has it been very great.

But the future for them in chess is very bright. There are ever-increasing numbers of women participating in this delightful game. All over the world there is at the present time, a surge of feminine activity and interest in this sport, which for centuries has been almost completely dominated by men. Today, we find one woman competing on even terms with the best men players of the globe: Miss Vera Menchik formerly of Czechoslovakia, and now a resident of England.

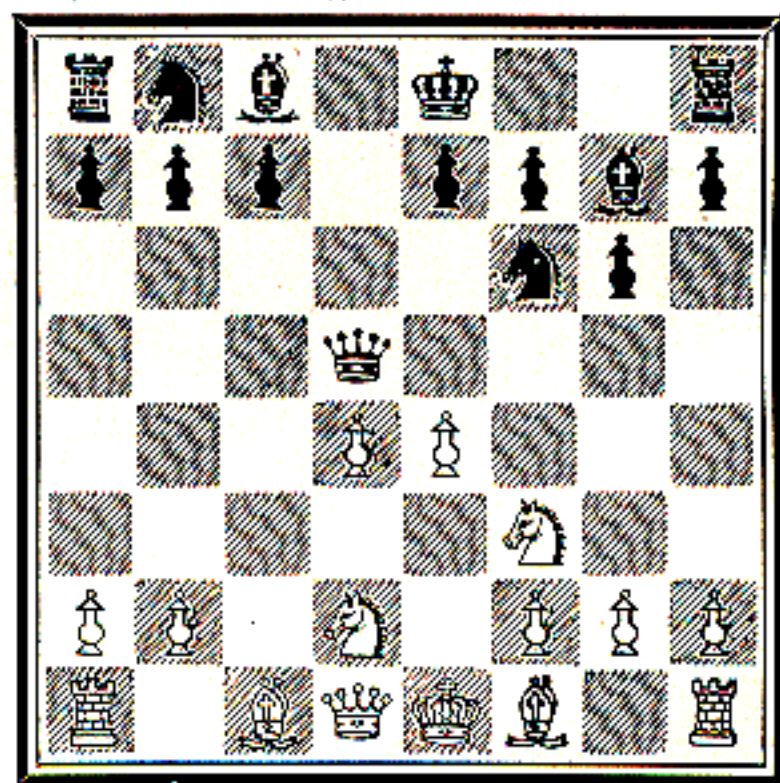
Now for the final question: is chess an art or a science? From my particular viewpoint, science means a methodology, a way of reasoning with regard to the material at hand. That is the outstanding characteristic of science down through the ages: a method of determining facts in different fields. So it is that I hold that we reason in those sections of human endeavor called the arts as well as in specific sci-

ences. We may not be able to reason so well about painting as about physics, but that is due to the difficulty of the material we are dealing with. The same fundamental dependence on facts is present in both. We cannot reason so adequately in sociology or history as in the so-called physical sciences. In chess, due to the difficulty of the material we are dealing with, the vast numbers of possible moves and combinations, exactness is not to be achieved except in a limited way. That does not bar the use of reasoning, of scientific reasoning. Chess then does not need to be regarded as an art or a science: it needs to be regarded as a way of dealing with certain problems. That way involves the use of as good reasoning as possible, and the empirical check or verification is in the carrying out into practice on the chessboard, the reasoning used.

THEORETICAL CONTRIBUTIONS OF THE RUSSIAN CHAMPIONSHIP PRELIMINARIES SEMI-FINALS AT LENINGRAD

In the Grunfeld Defense, Romanowsky essayed a new system of development. 1 P-Q4, Kt-KB3; 2 P-QB4, P-KKt3; 3 Kt-KB3, B-Kt2; 4 QKt-Q2 (instead of the more usual 4 Kt-B3), P-Q4; 5 PxP, QxP; 6 P-K4!

Diagram 1
Gotthilf



Romanowsky

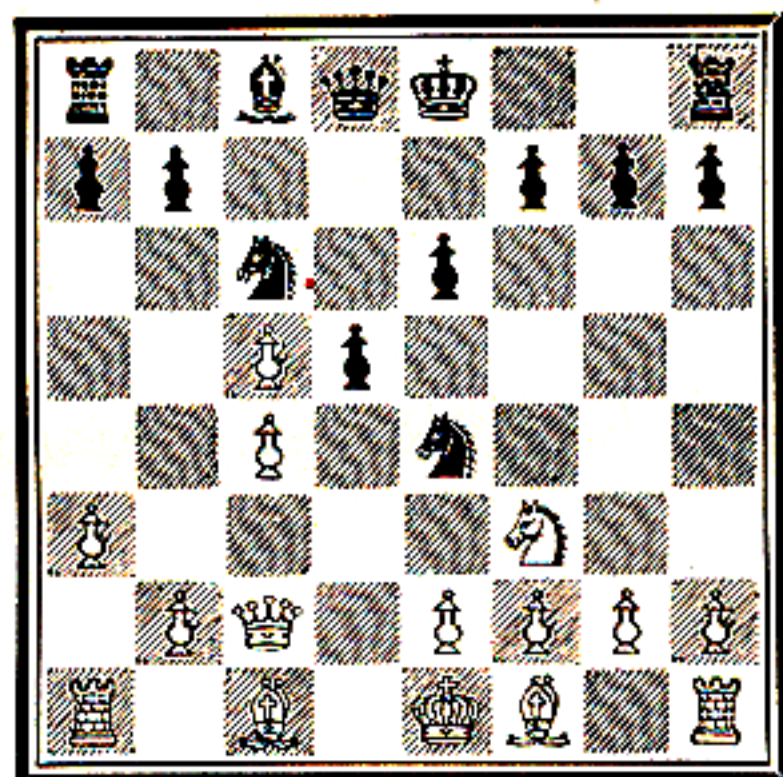
Black retreated with his Queen 6 ... Q-Q1. An attempt to accept and maintain the Pawn would prove futile: 6 ... KtxP; 7 B-B4, Q-KB4; 8 B-Q3 with the win of a piece. Or in this variation 7 ... Q-QR4; 8 P-QKt4!, QxKtP; 9 R-QKt1, Q-R4; 10 R-Kt5, Q-B6; 11 B-Kt2! Or again in this variation 7 ... Q-B3; 8 P-Q5, Q-B4; 9 Q-R4ch and Black is again in distress; e.g., 9 ... P-QKt4 (not 9 ... B-Q2; 10 KtxKt); 10 BxPch (10 QxPch, P-QB3; 11 QxQ, KtxQ±), P-B3; 11 PxP! after which Black has no better than 11 ... QxPch (for after 11 ... KtxP; 12 Kt-Kt3, Q-Kt3; 13 R-B1±, (Why not 11 ... Kt-Q3?—Ed.); 12 K-Q1, KtxKt (or 12 ... Kt-B4; 13 Q-R3! or 12 ... QxP; 13 R-KKt1, Kt-B7ch; 14 K-K1 and wins); 13 P-B7ch, Kt-Q2; 14 KtxKt with the threat of B-B6. Black's defense is difficult: e.g., 14 ...

P-QR3 or 14 . . . P-QR4; 15 B-B6, R-R2; 16 BxKtch, BxB; 17 P-B8(Q)ch, and mate follows.

The thought suggests itself then that after White's 4th move QKt-Q2, Black should content himself with the old Indian Defense of . . . P-Q3, in which case White's Kt is not placed to best advantage at Q2.

Black obtained a dead won game in the Nimzowitsch Defense in the following manner: 1 P-Q4, Kt-KB3; 2 P-QB4, P-K3; 3 Kt-QB3, B-Kt5; 4 Q-B2, P-Q4; 5 P-QR3, BxKtch; 6 QxB, Kt-K5; 7 Q-B2, P-QB4; 8 QPxP, Kt-QB3; 9 Kt-B3 (not 9 P-QKt4, Q-B3!)

Diagram II
Black



White

9 . . . Q-R4ch; 10 Kt-Q2, Kt-Q5; 11 Q-Q3, P-K4!; 12 P-QKt4, Q-R5; 13 KtxKt, PxKt; 14 Q-Q1, Kt-B7ch; 15 K-Q2, P-K6ch; 16 K-B3, B-B4; 17 BxP, R-Q1; 18 B-Q2. Now Black has a forceful continuation leading to a win by 18 . . . RxB; 19 KxR, K-K2; 20 K-B3, R-Q1; 21 Q-B1, KtxR, and on 22 QxKt, Q-B7 mate.

Also after 10 B-Q2 (instead of 10 Kt-Q2), KtxB; 11 QxKt, PxP; 12 QxQ, KtxQ; 13 R-B1, P-QKt4; 14 PxP ep, PxP; 15 P-K3, P-Kt4, Black obtains a superior position.

Therefore 9 Kt-B3 must be considered faulty, and in its place 9 P-K3 recommended.

(To be continued)

INEXPENSIVE CHESS BOOKS

(Orders Filled by THE CHESS REVIEW)

Return of Alekhine (paper)	-----\$.75
C. J. S. Purdy (cloth)	----- 1.25
Keres' Best Games, Part II (paper)	----- 1.25
Cambridge Springs Tourney, 1904 (paper)	1.00
How Not to Play Chess (Z. Borovsky)	--- 1.25
Every Game Checkmate (cloth)	----- 1.25
Elements of Modern Chess Strategy	
Alekhine's Defense XVIII	
Caro-Kann Defense XXII	
Colle System III, VI, X	
Dutch Defense XVII	
French Defense VII, XII	
King's Indian Defense XIII	
Nimzowitsch Defense II, V, XVI	
Queen's Gambit Dec. I, XI, XIX, XXIII	
Queen's Indian Defense XX	
Reti Opening XXI	
Ruy Lopez IX, XV, XXIV	
Sicilian Defense IV, VIII, XIV	
24 lessons at 25c each. Any four for	---\$1.00

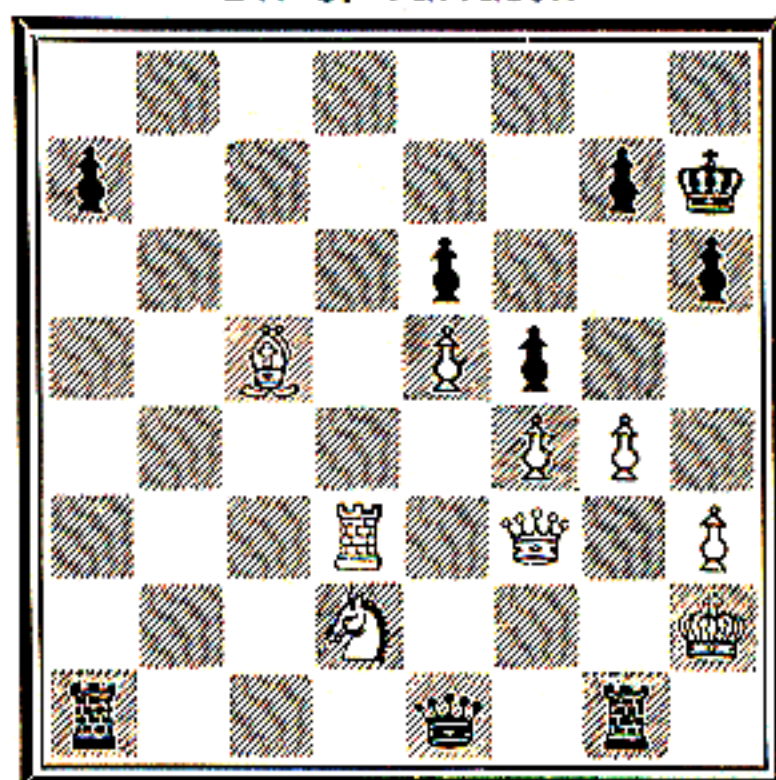
Would You Have Seen It?

By IRVING CHERNEV

No. 1

Hastings Tournament—1922

Dr. S. Tarrasch



F. D. Yates

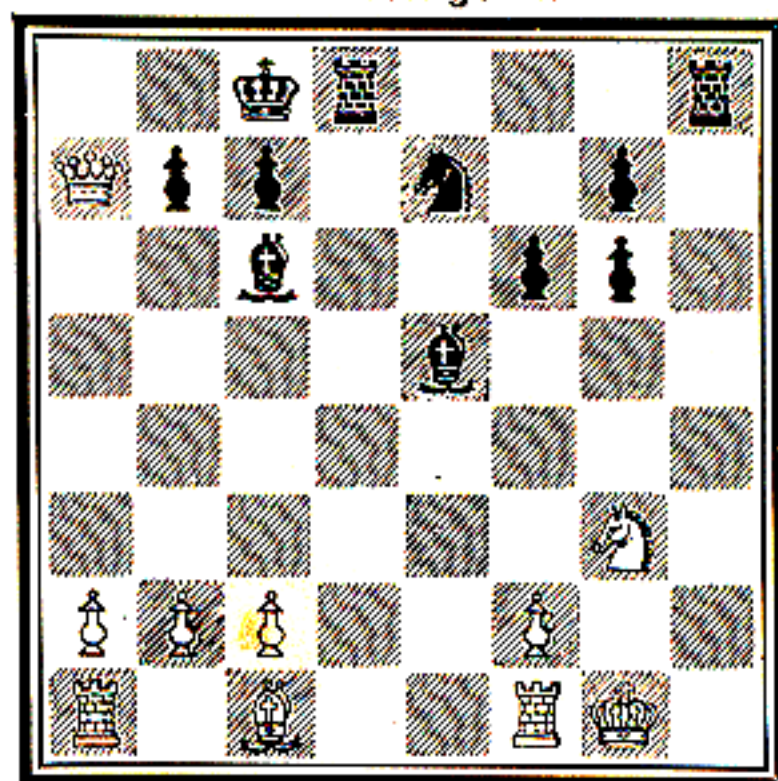
Black to make his 46th move

Tarrasch in extreme time pressure played 46 . . . R-R8ch and 47 . . . R-Kt8ch drawing by perpetual check. Can you see more than he did?

No. 2

Match—St. Petersburg, 1897

M. Tschigorin



G. Schiffers

Black to make his 24th move.

We go back to the "Middle Ages" of chess for this one. This position has very often been published as one of Tschigorin's brilliant wins. In reality, Tschigorin only drew the game by playing 25 . . . P-Kt3.

He could have made this an "immortal". How?

SOLUTIONS ON PAGE 28

Chess Sacrifices and Traps (cloth)	----- 1.25
Semmering Tourney 1937 (Reinfeld) paper	\$1.00
Instructive and Practical End Games	
Rook and Pawn Endings, I, II	
Bishop vs. Knight Endings III, IV	
4 lessons at 50c each. Any two for	--- 1.00
Curious Chess Facts (Chernev)	----- .75

Problem Department

Address all correspondence relating to this department to V. L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, Washington, D. C.

THEME PALAESTRA

A striking idea in two-move strategy is shown us in No. 1222 which is another of the beautifully set compositions of F. Gamage.

Cross-checks of various types are shown in Nos. 1223, 1224, 1229, 1240, 1241 and 1242. The three latter are *Good Companion* selections demonstrating a most complex strategical device, cross-checking combined with interference unpinning.

No. 1233 is a tiny conception with a strategical point which might have warranted its inclusion in the famous "Miniatures Strategiques" had this problem been then extant.

No. 1234 is V. Rosado's ingenious version of the Eaton idea.

Nos. 1235 and 1236 are catchy puzzles by Paul Rosenblatt who composed them in Honor of Dr. Emanuel Lasker's seventieth birthday, and they were forwarded through the courtesy of Mr. Reuben Fine.

Five fascinating Christmas greetings are given in the Quoted Section.

The conditions of No. 1246 are as follows: The pieces in each quarter are used for separate problems.

(A) Black

- (1) helps White mate in two, or
- (2) retracts his last move, which was illegal, and helps White mate in two. (Use all 64 squares).

(B) White mates in two. How many key moves? (Use all 64 squares).

(C) Black helps White mate in two. (Use all squares needed).

(D) White mates in four. (Use only the e, f, g, and h files).

Notes and News

Hearty congratulations to H. Medler who wins the Ladder Prize and best wishes for a rapid second climb.

Sincere felicitations to F. Gamage whose No. 1168 receives the Honor Prize.

It is with real regret that the Problem Editor states that we must relinquish the editorship of the Problem Department due to the press of other duties.

It has been a great pleasure to edit the department, but unfortunately makes too serious inroads upon our time.

To all our readers, solvers and composers, a reluctant farewell, and to the succeeding Problem Editor, the best of luck!

The Editors regret Mr. Cheney's decision to relinquish the helm of the Problem Department. His work has been superlative and our mutual relations most cordial. Last summer when he wished to step aside, we persuaded him to continue. This time it was not to be.

The new Problem Editor will be Mr. Vincent L. Eaton—one of America's outstanding problemists. Address all communications and solutions to him at 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.

INFORMAL LADDER

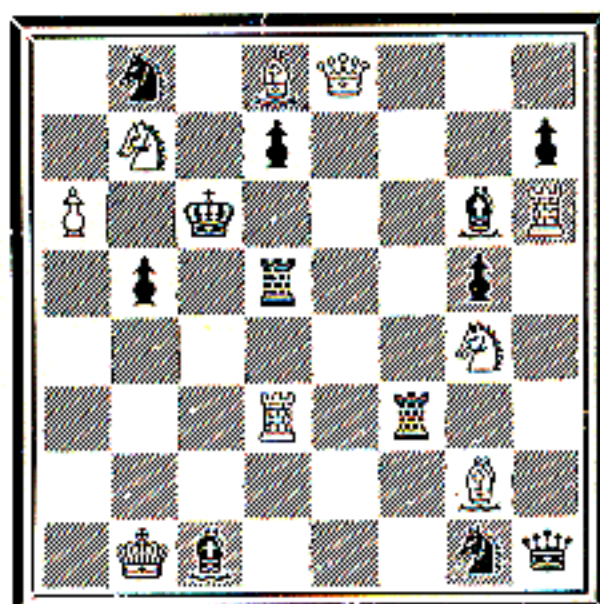
H. Medler 795, 69; ***P. Rothenberg 784, 70; H. Stenzel 780, 36; *I. Genud 725, —; *I. Kashdan 713, —; *I. Burstein 667, 69; Dr. P. G. Keeney 651, —; Bourne Smith 571, —; Bill Beers 558, 64; ***M. Gonzalez 546, —; ***Dr. G. Dobbs 483, 71; E. Korpanty 449, —; I. Burn 437, —; *W. Patz 403, 49; W. Jens 402, —; *A. Sheftel 380, 30; *I. Rivise 324, 65; J. Schmidt 302, —; ***H. B. Daly 299, 58; W. Keysor 291, 35; K. Stubbs 278, —; K. Lay 275, 28; H. Hausner 264, —; *C. Miller 262, —; J. Rehr 259, 16; L. Greene 239, —; Dr. M. Herzberger 236, —; B. M. Marshall 220, 32; F. Sprenger 199, —; T. McKenna 198, 54; ***G. Plowman 190, 59; W. Jacobs 164, —; A. Grant 152, —; A. Saxer 133, —; I. & M. Hochberg 153, 71; L. Eisner 129, —; W. Neuert 126, —; J. Hannus 75, 50; Nels Nelson 73, —; M. Gershenson 66, —; G. N. Cheney 60, —; A. Palwick 56, —; H. Sussman 44, —; B. Wisegarver 41, —; G. F. Todd 38, —; O. Wurzburg 34, —; R. Dunbar 29, —; W. Vanwinkle 27, —; W. Towle 22, —; K. S. Howard 17, —; P. Papp 16, —; C. Parmelee 9, —; J. Cohen 6, —; W. Murdock —, 56; W. Dod —, 51.

SOLUTIONS

No. 1168 by F. Gamage
1 Qa2
No. 1169 by Bill Beers
No solution. After 1 Pd4 Se3
No. 1170 by M. Bukofzer
1 Qa4
No. 1171 by S. Costikyan
1 Qc7
No. 1172 by Dr. G. Dobbs
Intention: 1 Kb7
Cooked by: 1 Sc3
No. 1173 by W. Dod
1 Qf7
No. 1174 by Dr. P. G. Keeney
1 Pe7
No. 1175 by Bill Beers
1 S(c7)e8
No. 1176 by Dr. P. G. Keeney
1 Qf6

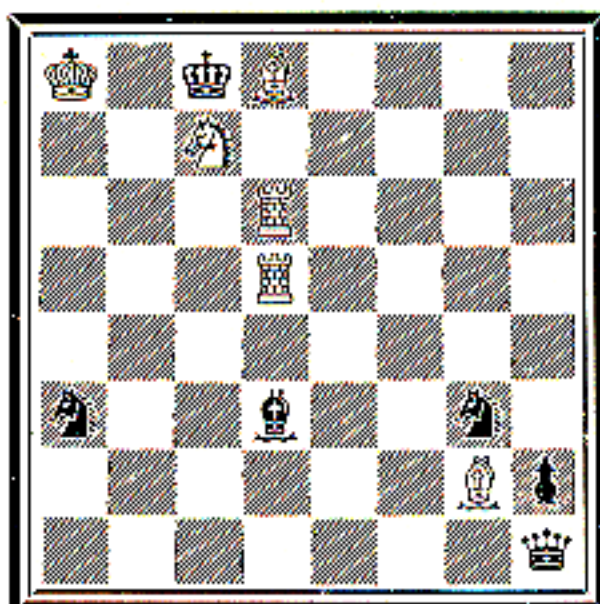
Original Section

No. 1222

FREDERICK GAMAGE
Brockton, Mass.

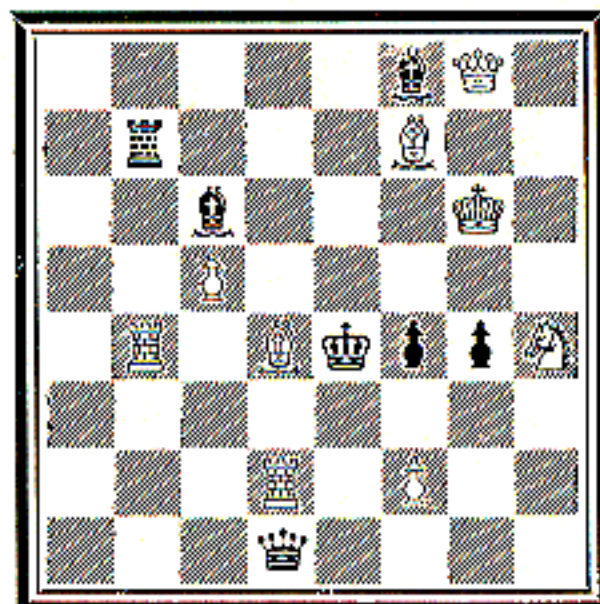
Mate in 2

No. 1223

C. S. KIPPING
Wednesbury, England

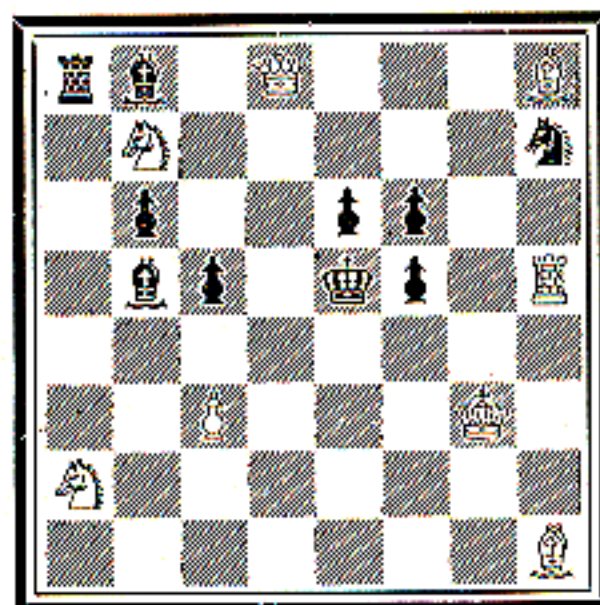
Mate in 2

No. 1224

B. M. MARSHALL
Shreveport, La.

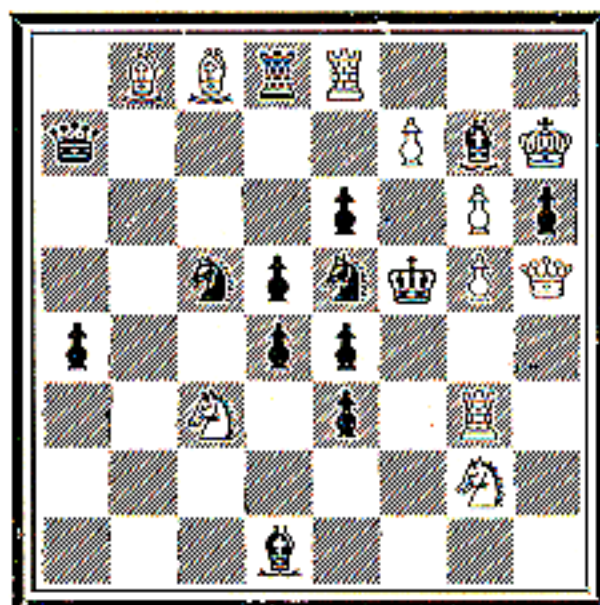
Mate in 2

No. 1225

JOHN HANNUS
Los Angeles, Calif.

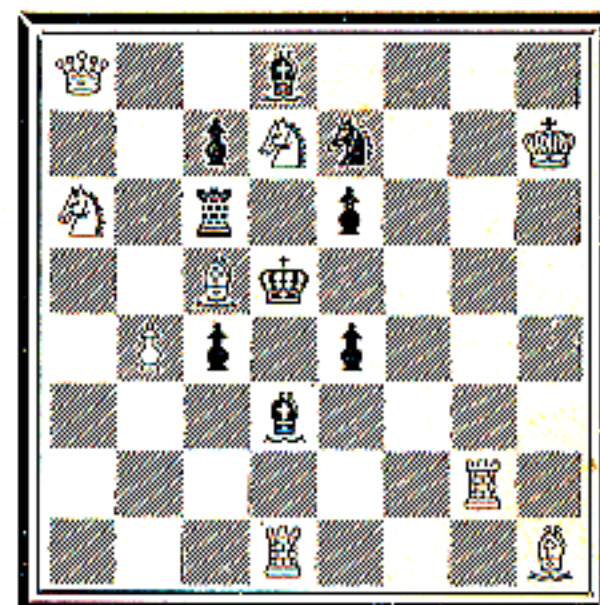
Mate in 2

No. 1226

LAJOS KISS
Budapest, Hungary

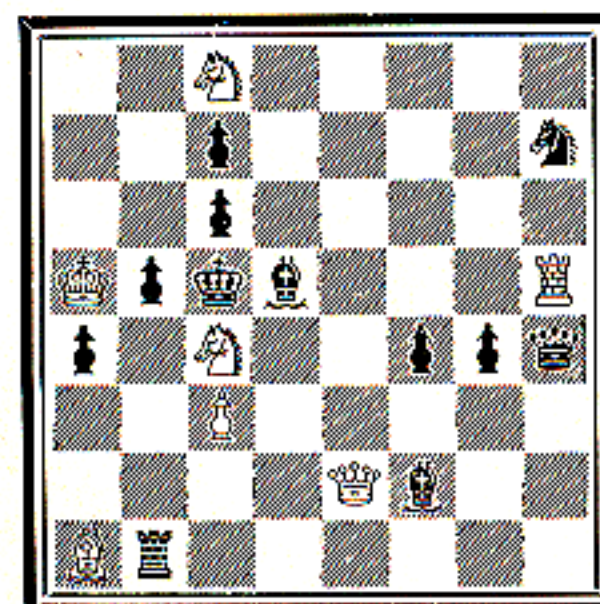
Mate in 2

No. 1227

BILL BEERS
Willmar, Minn.

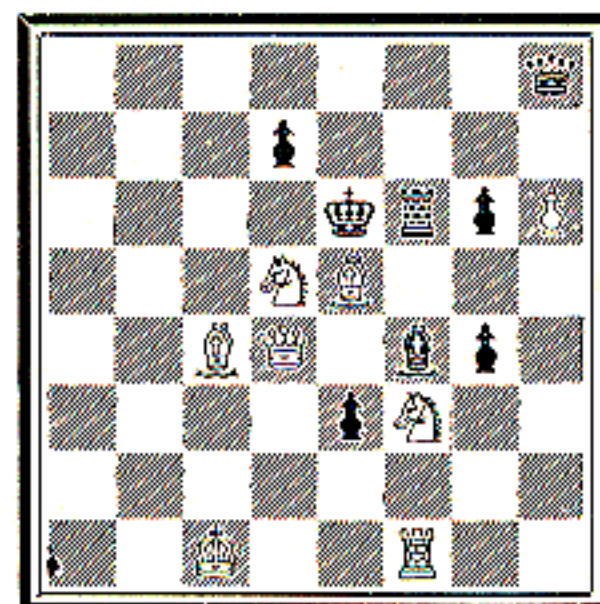
Mate in 2

No. 1228

BILL BEERS
Willmar, Minn.

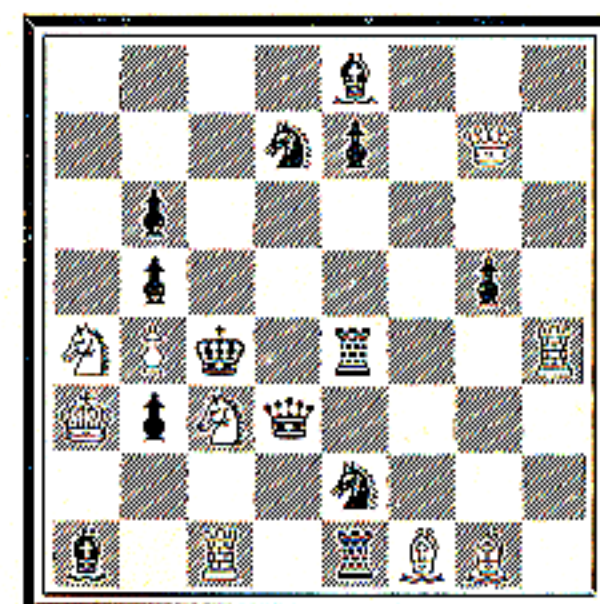
Mate in 2

No. 1229

HERBERT THORNE
St. Petersburg, Florida

Mate in 2

No. 1230

B. M. MARSHALL
Shreveport, La.

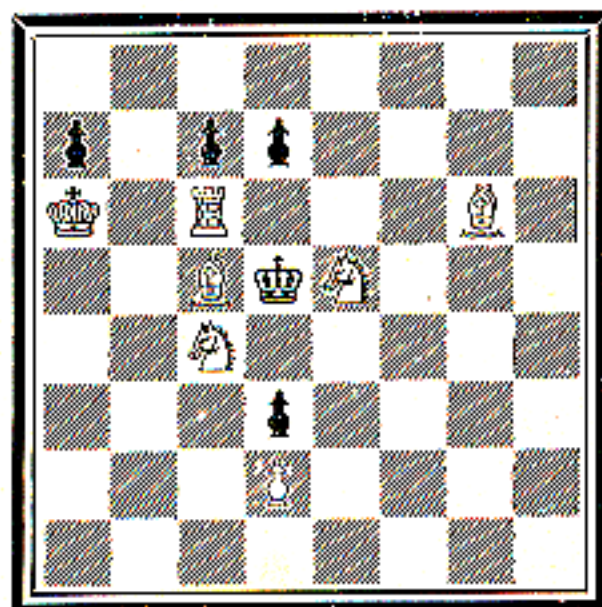
Mate in 2

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE FEBRUARY 10th, 1939

Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1231

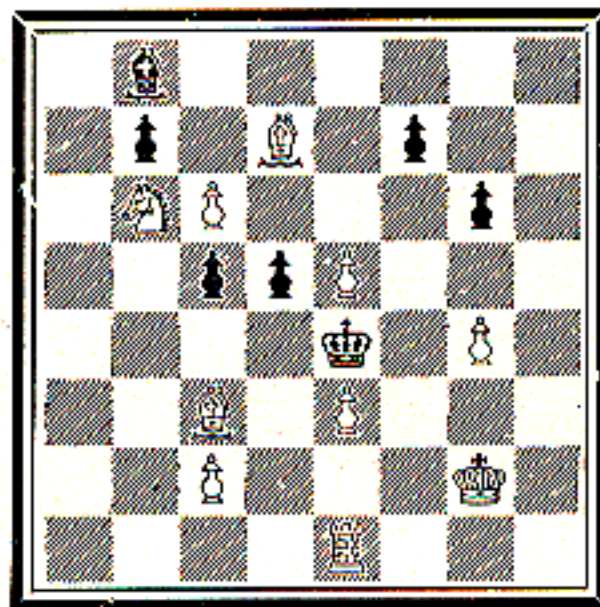
MAXWELL BUKOFZER
Bellaire, L. I.



Mate in 3

No. 1232

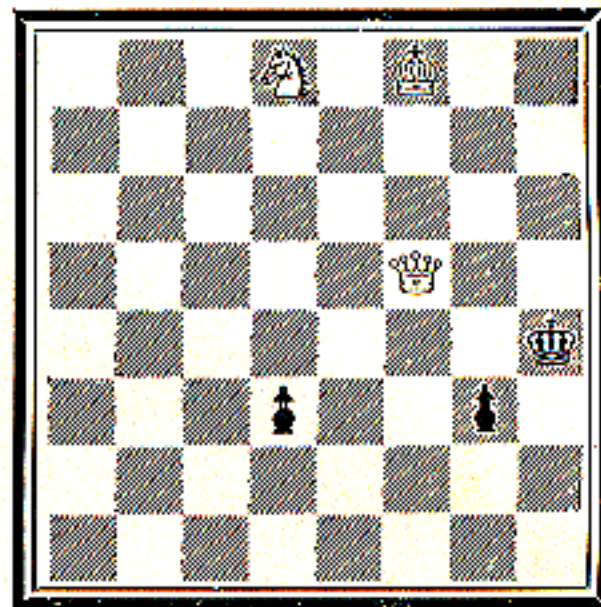
DR. G. ERDOS
Vienna, Austria



Mate in 3

No. 1233

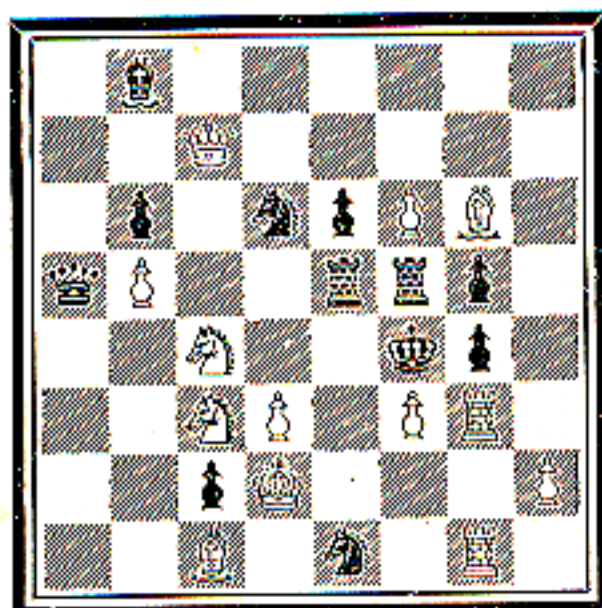
G. MOTT-SMITH
New York City
(Dedicated to R. Cheney)



Mate in 3

No. 1234

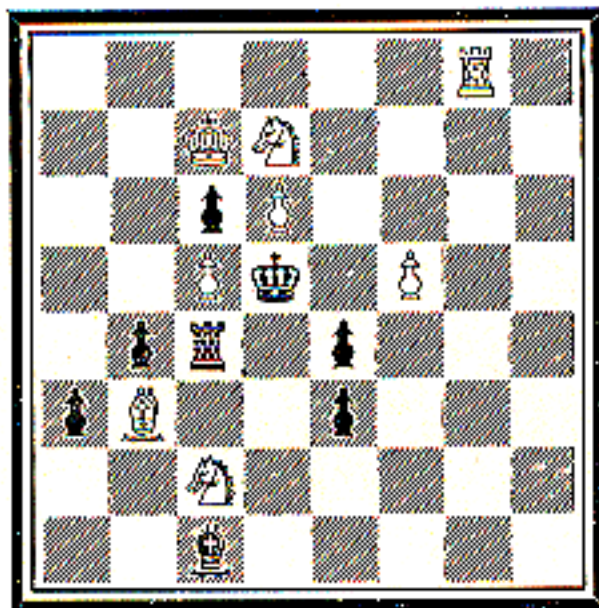
V. ROSADO
San Diego, Calif.



Mate in 3

No. 1235

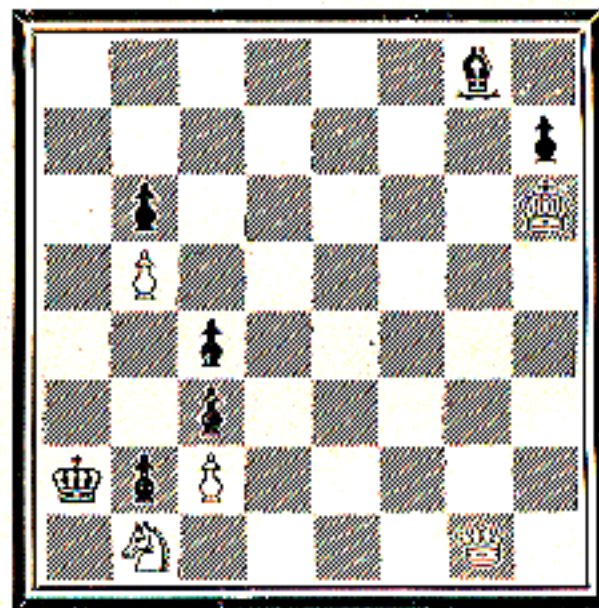
PAUL ROSENBLATT
Berlin, Germany
Dedicated to Dr. Emanuel Lasker
on his Seventieth Birthday



Mate in 4

No. 1236

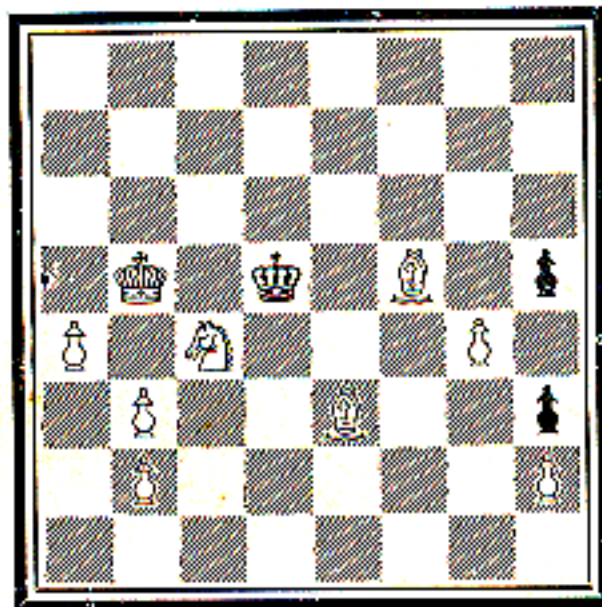
PAUL ROSENBLATT
Berlin, Germany
Dedicated to Dr. Emanuel Lasker
on his Seventieth Birthday



Mate in 4

No. 1237

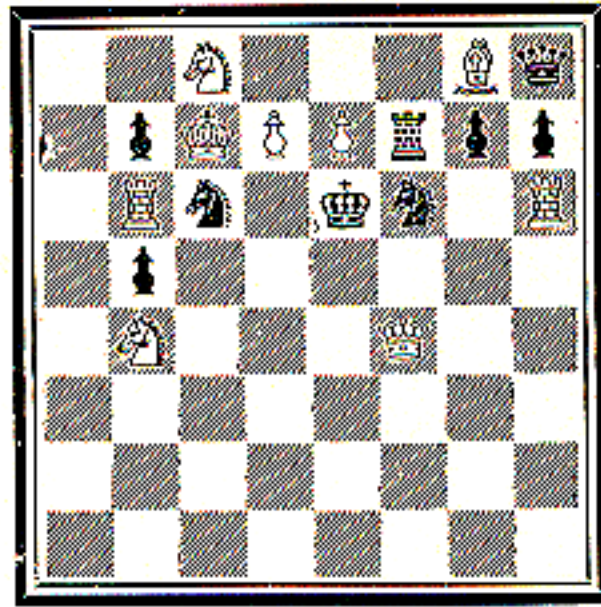
GH. GOSMAN
Tantori, Brasov, Roumania



Mate in 5

No. 1238

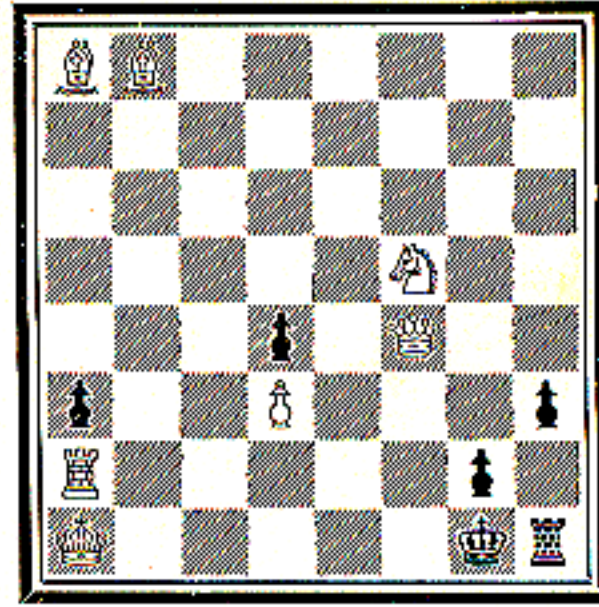
G. MOTT-SMITH
New York City



Selfmate in 2

No. 1239

G. GOLLER
Germany



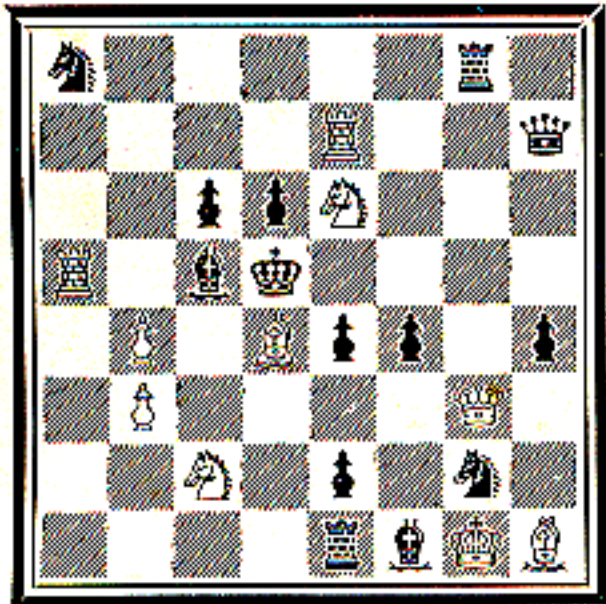
Selfmate in 4

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE FEBRUARY 10th, 1939

Quoted Section

No. 1240
A. ELLERMAN

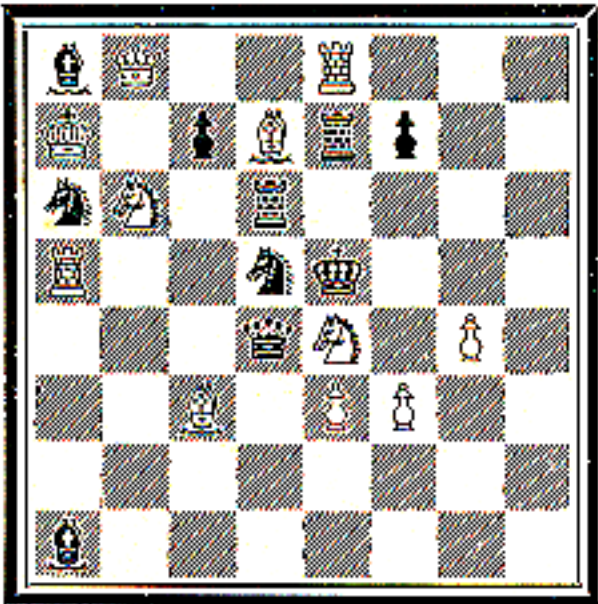
1 Pr. Good Companion Ty.
Feb. 1921



Mate in 2

No. 1241
H. WEENINK

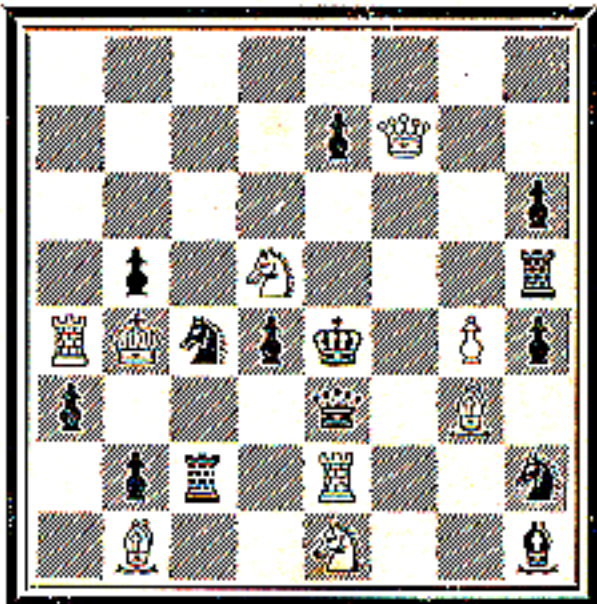
3 Pr. Good Companion Ty.
July, 1920



Mate in 2

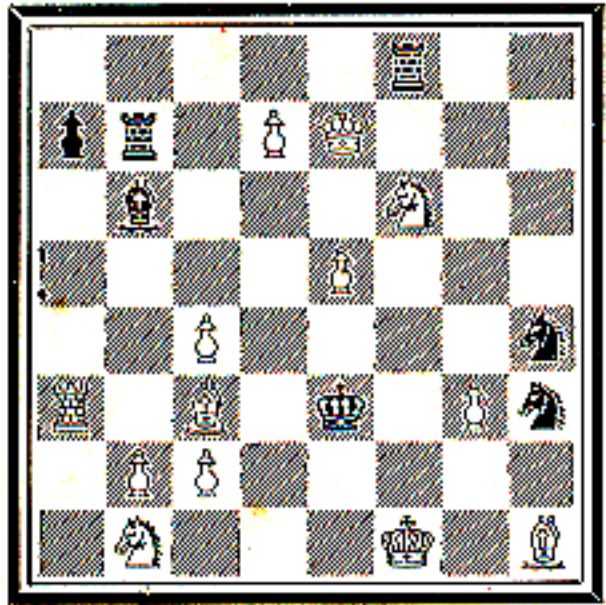
No. 1242
K. A. K. LARSEN

2 Pr. Good Companion Ty.
Feb., 1920



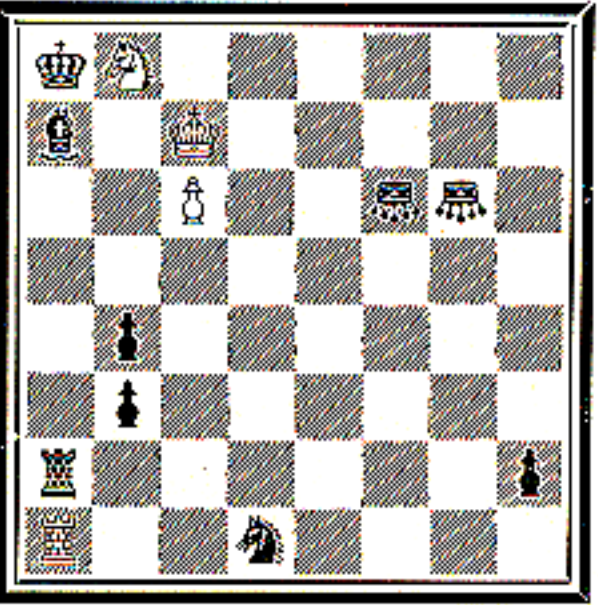
Mate in 2

No. 1243
H. W. BETTMAN
1 Pr. Good Companion Ty.
Feb., 1918



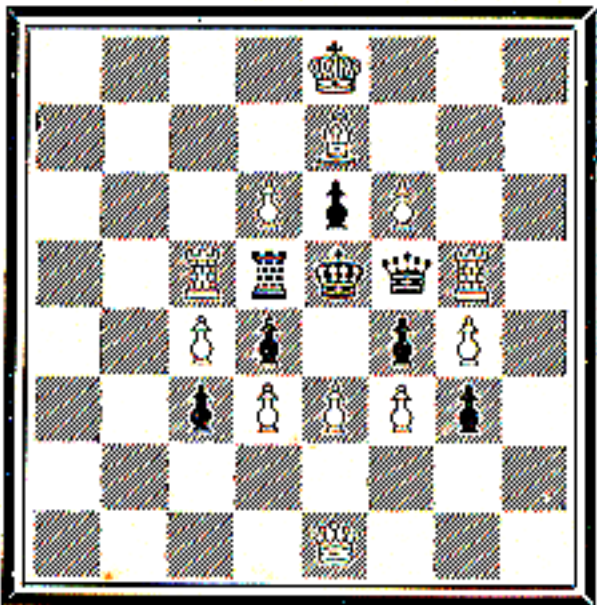
Mate in 2

No. 1244
M. CHAROSH
Christmas, 1938



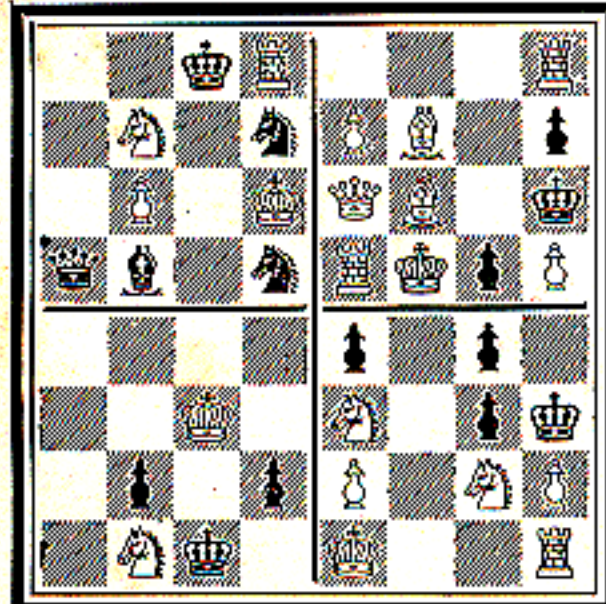
I. Black helps White mate in 2
II. Sb8 to b1 and same

No. 1245
EDWARD L. DEISS
Christmas, 1938



White retracts Q move and
plays, mating in 2

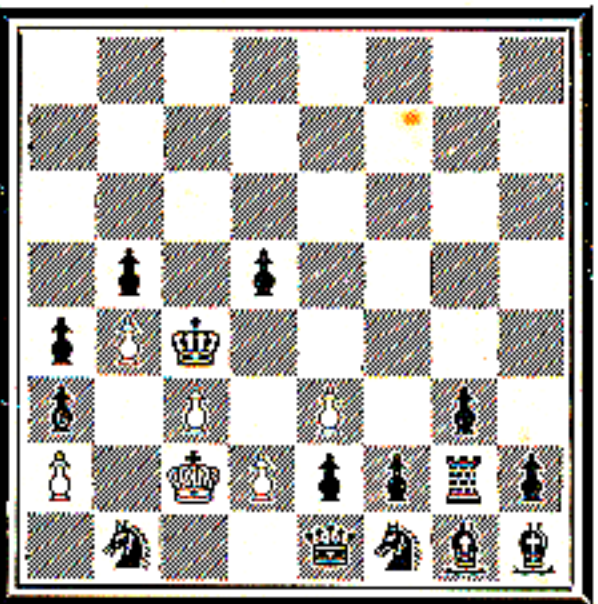
No. 1246
VINCENT L. EATON
Christmas, 1938



A

C

No. 1247
L. LINDNER
Budapest, Hungary
Christmas, 1937



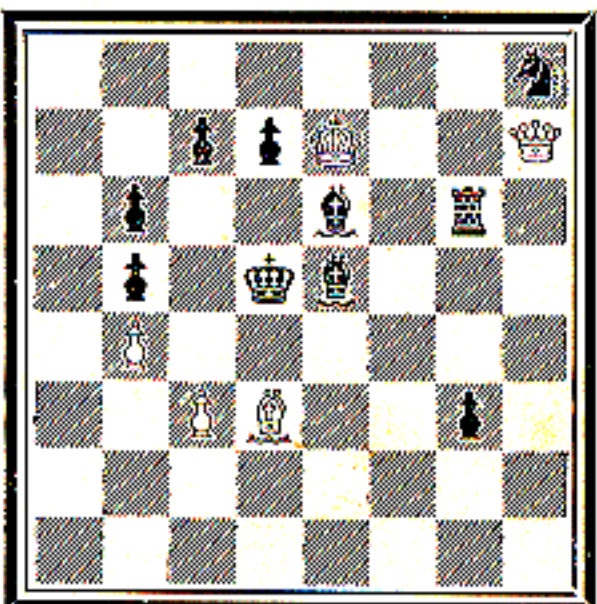
B

D

(See Theme Palaestra)

Black Plays and Helps
White Mate in 3.

No. 1248
DR. OTTO BLATHY
Budapest, Hungary
Christmas, 1938



White Mates in 10

- No. 1177 by P. Bowater
1 Sg5 Ke3 2 Ke3
1 . . . Pe4 2 PxPch
1 . . . Pf3 2 Se6ch
- No. 1178 by Percy Bowater
1 Pd4 Ke4 2 Sx13
1 . . . Ke4 2 Se5 db. ch
1 . . . Ke6 2 Sxe3
- No. 1179 by S. Costikyan
1 Se7 Sd5ch 2 Kb5ch
1 . . . Sd3ch 2 PxS -|-
1 . . . Ke5 2 Ke5
- No. 1180 by Dr. G. Erdos
1 Sd6 KxS 2 Qd7ch
1 . . . BxS 2 Qe7ch
1 . . . B else 2 Qe7ch
1 . . . Else 2 Qe7ch
- No. 1181 by Dr. G. Erdos
Misprinted
Mate in one by 1 Bf4 and others
- No. 1182 by T. S. McKenna
1 Se5 KxS 2 Qxe6ch
1 . . . Ke7 2 Qxe6ch
1 . . . Kf5 2 Qxe6ch
1 . . . Pg1 2 S(e5)d7ch
- No. 1183 by M. Bukofzer
1 Pe3 Ka5 2 Bb5 Pa6 3 Rb7
1 . . . Ka3 2 Rb1 Ka4 3 Kb2
- No. 1184 by G. Goeller
Intention: 1 Kh2 BxP 2 Pf1ch BxP mate
Cooked by: 1 Qxd3 BxP 2 Pf1ch BxP mate
- No. 1185 by H. Lange
Mate in 3 by 1 Sa5ch Ke5 2 RxB Kd4
3 Rb5 B any. mate.
Also cooked in 4 by 1 Sd4ch Ke5 2 RxB
KxS 3 Rb5 Kc1 4 Bb6 B any. Mate.
and
Cooked again in 3 by:
1 Pa5 B(b7) any 2 Rb6ch BxR mate
1 . . . Kb5 2 RxBch Ke6 3 Rb6 BxR mate
2 . . . Ka6 3 Se5 BxS mate
2 . . . Ka4 3 Be7 B any mate
2 . . . Ke4 3 Be7 or e7 B any
mate
- No. 1186 by F. Gamage
1 Rh1
- No. 1187 by W. B. Rice
1 Qg1
- No. 1188 by L. G. H. Drese
1 Pd4
- No. 1189 by J. Fischl
1 Pe4
- No. 1190 by J. Fischl
1 Qb6
- No. 1191 by L. Lamerat
(cf. Palaestra)
- No. 1192 by J. Seeberger
1 Ra8 BxR 2 Ba3 Sb7 3 Be7
- No. 1193 by A. W. Mongredien
1 Bb3 Bf4 2 Ba4 Se5 3 Bd1
- No. 1194 by J. Leon Martin
1 Ka8 Bd8 2 Sg3 Se7 3 Kb7

Miniature Games

Manhattan C. C. Championship
New York—December, 1938
DUTCH DEFENSE

J. Soudakoff
White

J. Fulop
Black

1 P-Q4

P-K3

5 P-B4

PxP

2 Kt-KB3

P-KB4

6 KtxP

Kt-B3

3 P-KKt3

Kt-KB3

7 O-O

P-Q4?

4 B-Kt2

P-B4

Needlessly weakening himself. Better was

7 . . . B-K2 followed by 8 . . . O-O.

8 Kt-QB3!

KtxKt

9 QxKt

PxP

10 QxBP

B-Q3

If 10 . . . B-K2; 11 Kt-Kt5, O-O; 12 Kt-B7,

R-Kt1; 13 KtxP!

11 Kt-Kt5

B-Kt1

12 B-B4!

P-K4

13 KR-Q1

B-Q2

The Q cannot move because of QxBch.

Also on . . . Kt-Q2; 14 B-Kt5!, QxB; 15 QxBch,

Q-Q1; 16 QxP!

14 B-Kt5

Q-Kt3

15 RxB!

KxR

If . . . KtxR; 16 Q-B8ch, K-B2; 17 QxKtch,

K-Kt3; 18 B-K3! followed by B or QxQKtP.

16 Q-B7ch

K-Q1

17 R-Q1ch

Resigns

1938 British Championship
VIENNA GAME

P. S. Milner-Barry
White

H. V. Mallinson
Black

1 P-K4

P-K4

4 P-B4

KtxP

2 Kt-QB3

QKt-B3

5 Kt-B3

....

3 B-B4

Kt-B3

Turning the game into a gambit. On 5

KtxKt would follow . . . P-Q4.

5

Kt-Q3

8 KtxP

KtxKt

6 B-Kt3

P-K5

9 QxKt

O-O

7 Q-K2

B-K2

10 O-O

B-B3

By refusing to hang on to the gambit pawn,

Black has achieved a playable game. Unfor-

unately, he goes astray on his next move.

11 P-Q4

R-K1?

15 P-B5!

Kt-K2

12 BxPch!

KxB

16 KtxPch

K-Kt1

13 Q-Q5ch

K-B1

17 KtxBch

PxKt

14 Kt-Kt5!

R-K3

18 Q-B3

KtxP

The threat was Q-Kt4ch followed by R-B3,

etc.

19 QxKt

Q-B1

21 R-Kt3ch

R-Kt2

20 R-B3

R-K2

22 B-R6!

Resigns

SOLUTIONS TO "WOULD YOU HAVE SEEN IT?"

- No. 1:
Tarrasch overlooked the pretty finisher 46
. . . R-Kt6!! forcing White to capture and
thus block a flight square for the King.
- No. 2:
By 24 . . . R-R8ch!; 25 KtxR, B-R7ch!; 26
KxB, R-R1ch; 27 K-Kt3, Kt-B4ch; 28 K-B4, R-
R5 mate.

RUBBER STAMPS FOR CHESSMEN



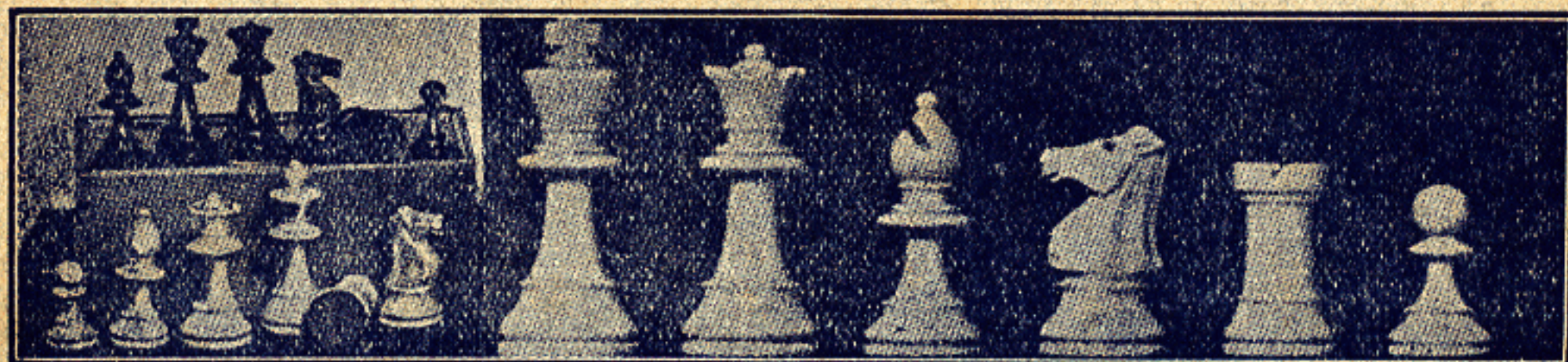
Complete Set, Practical, Handsome,
PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of
Diagram Blanks. Postpaid \$1.50

Diagram Blanks—3 Pads for \$1.00
Single Pads (100 Diagrams)—40c

Order from
THE CHESS REVIEW
25 W. 43rd STREET
NEW YORK, N. Y.

STAUNTON CHESSMEN

A Completely New Line — The Finest We've Ever Handled



LOADED, POLISHED FELT-BOTTOMED

Type	Size*	Price
Junior	3 1/8 x 1 1/2"	\$ 4.50
Home	3 1/8 x 1 5/8"	6.00
Senior	3 7/8 x 1 3/4"	8.00
Club	4 1/2 x 2"	10.00

- ★ Beautifully designed.
- ★ Heavily loaded.
- ★ Well balanced.
- ★ Finely polished.
- ★ Packed in mahogany stained boxes.
- ★ A set you will be proud to own.

UNLOADED, POLISHED FELT-BOTTOMED

No.	Size*	Price
3F	3 x 1 1/4"	\$2.00
4F	3 1/4 x 1 3/8"	2.25
5F	3 1/2 x 1 1/8"	2.75
6F	3 3/4 x 1 1/2"	3.00

World famous Staunton design chessmen are used exclusively in almost all the leading chess clubs in this country and abroad.

A special discount of 20% allowed on orders of 6 or more.

PLAIN SETS FINE QUALITY

No.	Size*	Price
3P	3 x 1 1/4"	\$1.25
4P	3 1/4 x 1 3/8"	1.50
5P	3 1/2 x 1 1/2"	1.75
6P	3 3/4 x 1 5/8"	2.00

Unloaded sets are packed in white wood boxes. Excellent value!

* Size refers to height and diameter of King.

THE CHESS REVIEW
25 West 43rd Street, New York, N. Y.

Tel. Wisconsin 7-3742

Established

HORN 1846

FOLDING CHESS BOARDS

Full seal grain cloth playing surface, in buff and green, with black dividing lines. The reverse side is covered with a seal grain Texoloid.

Size	Squares	Price
10 3/4 x 11	1 1/4"	\$.60 ea.
14 1/2 x 14 3/4	1 5/8"	.75 ea.
16 x 16 1/4	1 3/4"	1.00 ea.
17 1/2 x 17 3/4	2"	1.50 ea.
20 x 20 1/4	2 1/4"	3.50 ea.*

*\$3.50 board is of heavy double mounted binder board with green and tan squares, and gilt dividing lines.



Order from

THE CHESS REVIEW
25 W. 43rd Street
New York, N. Y.



One Piece
Carved Knight

HORN CHESSMEN

Turned from one solid piece of wood, with a special carved one-piece Knight. Made of the finest woods and finished with cellulose waterproof lacquer that prevents warping. Packed in stained and lacquer finished hinged-top wood boxes.

No.	Size	Price
Club	4 3/4" King	\$15.00
Home	3 3/4" King	\$10.00
College	3" King	\$7.50

The Chess Review Bound Volumes for 1933, 1935, 1936 and 1937 (cloth) each	\$3.50
Chess—January-December, 1936 complete, indexed leather binding	\$4.00
From My Games	\$2.75
Strategy and Tactics in Chess Dr. M. Euwe	\$2.75
World's Chess Championship Dr. Alekhine and Dr. Euwe	\$2.00
Nottingham Ty. Book, 1936	\$5.00
London Tournament Book, 1932	\$2.50
New York Tournament, 1924	\$3.00
My Best Games of Chess (Notes by Dr. A. Alekhine)	\$3.50
Championship Chess	\$2.50
A Century of British Chess	\$5.00
Morphy Gleanings	\$2.50
Morphy's Games of Chess Philip W. Sergeant	\$2.75
My System	\$3.75
Chess Praxis—Aaron Nimzowitsch	\$5.00
A Primer of Chess	\$2.50
Chess Fundamentals	\$1.50
Capablanca-Lasker Match, 1921 Jose R. Capablanca	\$5.00
Manual of Chess—Dr. Lasker	\$4.00
Chess Strategy—Edward Lasker	\$3.00
Modern Chess Openings Griffith & White, 6th Edition	\$1.50
The Modern Chess Problem Philip H. Williams	\$1.50
The Modern Chess Primer Rev. E. E. Cunningham	\$1.75
Masters of the Chessboard Richard Reti	\$3.00
The Game of Chess—Dr. S. Tarrasch	\$4.00
Traps on the Chessboard	\$1.50
Middle Game in Chess	\$2.50
How to Play the Chess Openings	\$2.50
The Art of Chess Combination Eugene Znosko-Borowski	\$3.00
Elements of Combination Play	\$1.50
Colle's Chess Masterpieces	\$1.50
Warsaw 1935 Team Tournament	\$2.00
Hastings 1936-7 Tourney (cloth)	\$1.50
Keres' Best Games, Part II	\$1.75
Kemerl 1937 Tourney (cloth) Fred Reinfeld	\$1.50
Dr. Lasker's Chess Career F. Reinfeld & R. Fine	\$2.50
Chess Strategy & Tactics F. Reinfeld & I. Chernev	\$1.50
Chess C. H. O'D Alexander	\$1.50
My 101 Best Games—F. D. Yates	\$3.00
The Basis of Combination in Chess J. Du Mont	\$3.00
A Breviary of Chess Dr. S. Tartakower	\$3.00

1234 Modern End Game Studies Sutherland & Lommer	\$5.00
Chess Studies (cloth)—Troitzky	\$3.00
Chess For the Fun of It	\$1.75
Chess and Its Stars	\$1.75
Mate in Two Moves Brian Harley	\$2.00
Staunton's Chess Player's Handbook E. H. Bermingham (Revised Edition)	\$3.00
The Art of Sacrifice in Chess Rudolf Spielmann	\$3.00
Chess Step by Step F. J. Marshall and MacBeth	\$2.50
Pillsbury's Chess Career Sergeant and Watts	\$2.50
British Chess Magazines (Bound Vol- umes 1881-1934—each	\$3.00

FOREIGN LANGUAGE BOOKS

In Spanish

Cien Partidas de Ajedrez (cloth) Dr. Ramon Rey-Ardid (paper)	\$2.50 \$2.00
Caro-Kann Defense—Damian M. Reza	\$1.00
Sugestiones Para La Estrategia Aje- drecistica	\$1.00
Ideas Modernas en las Aperturas de Ajedrez—Dr. S. Tartakower	\$1.00
La Apertura Moderna 1 P-Q4!—E. D. Bogolubow	\$1.00

In German

Deutsche Schachzeitung (cloth binding) Year 1932 only	\$4.00
Wiener Schachzeitung (cloth bind- ing) Year 1933 only	\$4.00
Die Hypermoderne Schachpartie Fuhrende Meister (23 Sketches) Dr. S. G. Tartakower	\$8.00 \$1.25
Die Moderne Schachpartie	\$5.75
St. Petersburg Tourney, 1914	\$2.50
Tarrasch vs. Lasker, 1908 and 1916, vs. Marshall and Meises; also Lasker vs. Marshall—5 matches in 1 book Dr. S. Tarrasch	\$5.00
Ein Jahrzehnt Meisterturniere Parts I, II, III (paper)—each Prof. Albert Becker	\$.50
The English Opening	\$2.00
The Caro-Kann Defense H. Muller	\$2.50
Winke fur die Schachstrategie and Die Kunst der Verteidigung (Knoch)	\$3.75
Handbuch Das Schachspiel (Bilguer- 8th edition and Knoch's Nach- trag to the Handbuch. Both for	\$20.00
Paul Morphy (G. Maroczy)	\$4.75
Ostende Tourney, 1937	\$.75
Sam Loyd und Seine Schachaufgaben A. C. White	\$10.00

Send all orders DIRECTLY TO: THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St.,
New York, N. Y. NO INDIVIDUAL is authorized to accept orders for us.

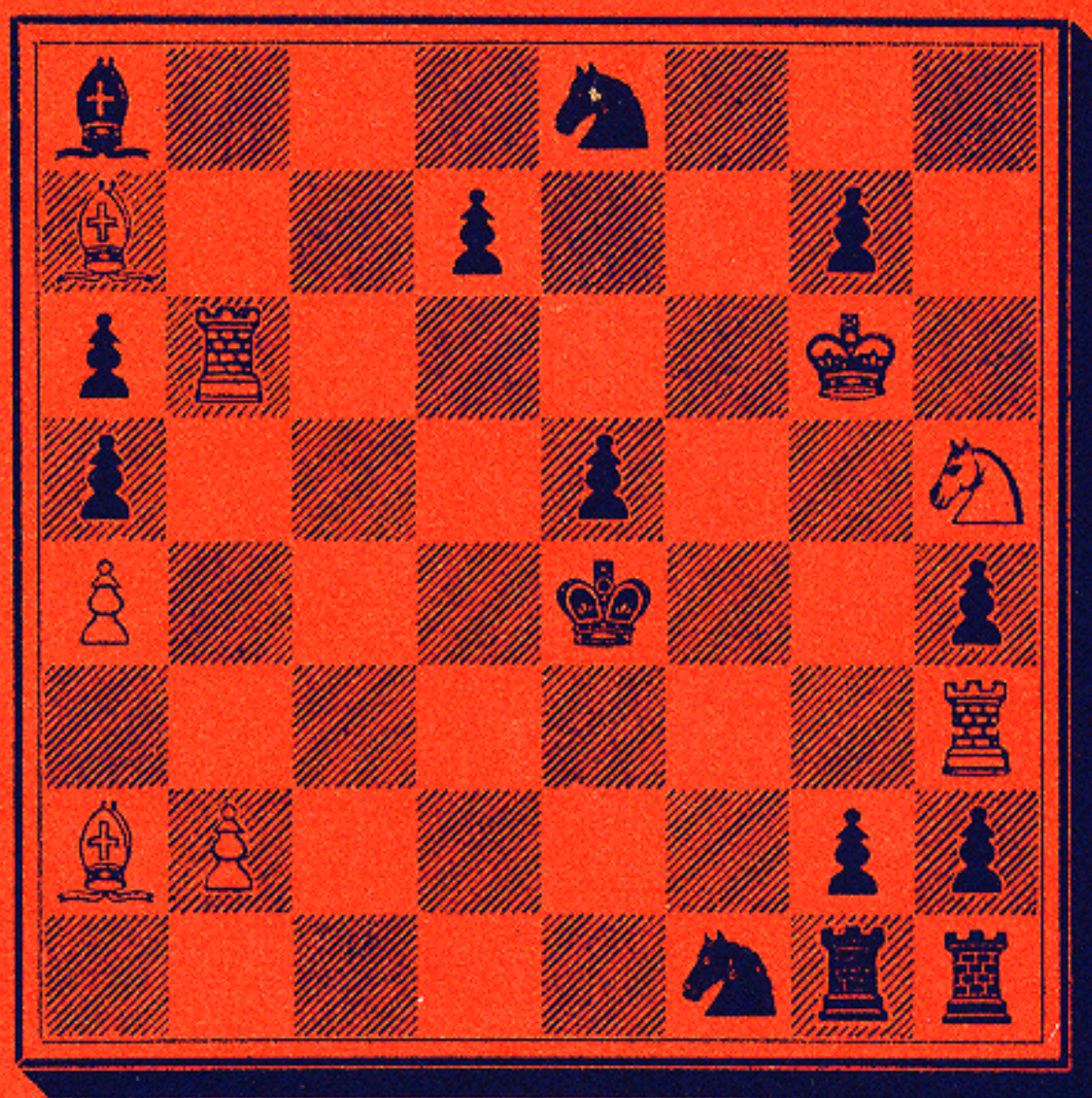
The CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

E. M. H. GUTTMANN

Schleswig, Germany

In Memoriam: E. Brunner



WHITE MATES IN FIVE MOVES

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

SALO FLOHR STAGES COMEBACK!

MANHATTAN CHAMPIONSHIP ♦ A. V. R. O. ♦ HASTINGS
RESHEVSKY ♦ TARTAKOWER ♦ HODGES ♦ COHEN

FEBRUARY, 1939

MONTHLY 30 cts.

ANNUALLY \$3.00

RUBBER STAMPS FOR CHESSMEN



Complete Set, Practical, Handsome,
PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of
Diagram Blanks. Postpaid \$1.65

Diagram Blanks—3 Pads for \$1.00
Single Pads (100 Diagrams)—40c

LEATHERETTE CHESS BOARDS

2" squares (18"x18") ----- \$1.00 ea.
2 3/8" squares (22"x22") ----- 1.50 ea.
Special 20% Discount in quantities of
6 or more.

GAME SCORE SHEETS

Single Pads (100 sheets) ----- \$.75
Three Pads for ----- 2.00
Six Pads for ----- 3.50

HORN POCKET CHESS SETS

Green cloth, black and green 5/8"
squares, folds to fit pocket ----- \$1.25
Same in Brown Leather, black and
tan squares, rounded corners ----- 2.25
Improved Leather Board with pat-
ented clasp to prevent loss of men ----- 3.00
Extra Sets of Men ----- .50

HORN TRAVELING CHESS SET

Board with Walnut and Maple 5/8"
squares, men of the "peg" type,
rounded corners, metal slide cover-
ing compartment for chessmen,
over all size of board 5" square ----- \$2.50

DRUEKE CHECKERS

Unbreakable Checkers, highly polished,
made in black and white, red and white,
or red and black. Boxed 30 to a set.

No. 76, Size 1 1/4" ----- \$1.00 per set
No. 74, Size 1 1/4" (Composition) ----- 1.50 per set
No. 75, Size 1 1/4" (Interlocking) ----- 2.00 per set

DRUEKE DOMINOES

CATALIN, DOUBLE SIX, DOMINOES
No. 100, Size 2"x1 3/8" ----- \$5.00 per set

CHESS PINS AND MEDALS

No.	Solid Gold	Gold Filled	Gold Plated	Sterling Silver
500	\$3.25	\$1.50	\$1.25	\$1.25
501	4.25	1.75	1.50	1.50
502	15.00	7.00	5.50	5.50
503	12.50	5.00	3.75	3.75

THE CHESS REVIEW

25 W. 43rd STREET
NEW YORK, N. Y.

NEW IMPROVED POCKET SETS

(Catlin Model)

Made of genuine cowhide leather
with 16 squares both top and bottom
for captured pieces, dimensions folded
4 1/4"x6 1/4". Available in brown or blue.
SINGLE BOARD (includes 1 set of
men) ----- \$3.00

Made with chessboard on right
hand side, leather pocket for game
clippings on left hand side.

DOUBLE BOARD (includes 2 sets
of men) ----- \$4.00

Has two chessboards. Very handy
for analyzing. One of the two sets
of celluloid men has checker sym-
bols on the reverse side.

Extra Sets of Chessmen ----- .50
Extra Sets of Combination Chess &
Checkers ----- .60
Special 20% Discount in quantities of
6 or more.

NEW IMPROVED CHESS CLOCKS

One of the finest clocks we ever handled.
Two clocks mounted as a single unit in
a fine walnut case, substantially built
with a sturdy dependable movement.
Overall dimensions: 7 3/4"x4 3/4"x2 3/4". Price,
f. o. b. New York ----- \$12.50
Special Discount of 10% in quantities of
3, and 15% in quantities of 6 or more.

STAUNTON CHESSMEN

Made of Boxwood, loaded, polished, felted.

No.	Height of King	Price
1	2 1/2 inches	\$2.75
2	2 3/4 "	3.00
3	3 "	3.50
4	3 1/4 "	4.00
5	3 1/2 "	4.50
6	3 3/4 "	5.00
7	4 "	6.00
8	4 1/4 "	7.50

Special 20% discount in quantities of
six or more.

THE CHESS REVIEW

25 W. 43rd STREET
NEW YORK, N. Y.

Collection of CHESS STUDIES

By A. A. TROITZKY

With a supplement on the theory of the
end-game of two knights against pawns.
Translated by A. D. Pritzson.

PRICE \$3.00

David McKay Company

WASHINGTON SQUARE PHILADELPHIA
Chess and Checker Catalogue Sent on Request

The CHESS REVIEW

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

Editors:
ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ
SAMUEL S. COHEN

Vol. VII, No. 2 Published Monthly February, 1939

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1939 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

ADDRESS ALL COMMUNICATIONS TO
THE CHESS REVIEW

MAKE ALL REMITTANCES PAYABLE TO
THE CHESS REVIEW

FACTS ❖ FANCIES ❖ FOIBLES

We omitted mention last month of the reception tendered by Mr. and Mrs. Harold M. Phillips on December 25th, to *Dr. Emanuel Lasker* in honor of his seventieth birthday. A few hundred chess enthusiasts gathered to pay homage to the former World Champion. The taste of the birthday cake, which was made in the form of a chessboard with squares of chocolate and white icing, still lingers pleasantly!

Our Holland correspondent advises that a twenty game match between *M. Botwinnik* and *Dr. Euwe* is in the air. If consummated, half the games will be played in Holland and half in Russia.

Uncle Sam's postal sleuths generally get their man. Or so it would seem to this observer. Recently an enthusiastic autograph hunter from Holland addressed a letter as follows:

R. FINE, Esq.
Known chess-player
U. S. A.

The post office, not to be daunted by such a trifling matter, scribbled on the envelope, "Try *The Chess Review*" and Reuben got his mail!

Commencing with the March issue we shall run a series under the title "Famous Last Round Tourney Thrills" by *Paul Hugo Little*.

Our amiable Dutch translator, *Mr. John B. Snethlage*, advises that the Dutch newspapers

SPOT NEWS!

Sammy Reshevsky is due home on the *Queen Mary*, Thursday, February 23rd.

Albert C. Simonson will not play at Margate! He plans to marry *Miss Jane Wessel* on March 2nd and take a honeymoon cruise to the West Indies. Good Luck, "Si"!

Jack Landau informs us that his brother had a high fever while playing his game against *Euwe* published on page 46. The game speaks for itself!

of November 17th, carried the report of the death of *Paul Johner*, the concert cellist, and the greatest chessplayer Switzerland has ever produced. *Paul Johner's* principal victories were:

Gothenburg, 1920—B Tourney—First prize ahead of *Euwe* and *Marchand*.

Scheveningen, 1923—Tied for first with *Spielmann* ahead of *Colle*, *Maroczy* and *Reti*.

Trieste, 1924—First ahead of *Canal*, *Yates*, *Dr. Tarrasch*.

Debreczin, 1925—Tied for second with *Dr. Tartakower*, ahead of *Knoch*.

Berlin, 1925—First prize in a four cornered match with *Rubinstein*, *Teichman* and *Mises*.

Paul's cello concerts enabled him to go abroad and participate in international tournaments. He leaves a brother, *Hans Johner*, who follows him closely in chess ability, but has confined his activities to Swiss tournaments.

Last month we carried a little story about *Albert B. Hodges* and *Max Judd*. We have since learned that it was Judd who made it possible for Hodges to come to New York. Old-timers may remember the Eden Musee and the chess-playing Automaton that was one of its attractions. Judd received an invitation to play in the Automaton, but did not care to leave St. Louis, and turned the job over to Hodges.

Hodges received minute instructions for meeting Mr. Hooper (the owner of the Automaton). On his arrival in New York, he was to check in at a hotel and refrain from making any acquaintances. The next day, he was to contact Mr. Hooper at 11 A. M., by waiting on the northwest corner of 23rd Street and Broadway until a gentleman, (Mr. Hooper, of course), spoke to him. For identification he was to wear a white carnation in his lapel. Hodges carried out his instructions faithfully, and Mr. Hooper, after passing him a couple of times and inspecting him carefully, spoke to him and led him into the Eden Musee by the back entrance on 24th Street.

Hooper informed him that to hold his job he must lose his identity. Hodges was not permitted to visit any of the local chess clubs though he longed to do so. He was not permitted to fraternize with any chessplayers, nor advise his out-of-town friends that he was conducting the Automaton.

One evening a group in formal clothes entered the Musee. One of the members passed a remark that he was going to take the Automaton over the hurdles. He didn't realize that the player in the Automaton could hear everything spoken. Hodges disliked his assurance and made up his mind that he would beat him. And he did.

Of course the loser felt rather chagrined, especially after his previous boasting. He felt obliged to explain away his defeat and remarked, "I can't play good chess standing up! If I could play that thing sitting down, I'd give it Pawn and Move!" He little realized how much harder it was for the player inside the Automaton. It was necessary to remain for hours, bent over in a cramped position. Also, it was only possible for the player in the Automaton to see out of one eye. For Hodges, who wore glasses, this was a special hardship.

Realizing all this, Hodges waxed rather indignant at his opponent's idle boasting and vowed that some day he would get even. From a remark passed, he knew the player belonged to the Manhattan Chess Club. Some time

later, when he was no longer operating the Automaton, Hodges stepped into the Manhattan Chess Club and had the pleasure of squaring accounts. He made arrangements for an introduction to Mr. X, and derived a great deal of personal satisfaction in beating him—*Hodges giving the odds of Pawn and Move*.

At the conclusion of the A.V.R.O. tournament *Botwinnik* returned to Russia. On his arrival in Leningrad, he was enthusiastically greeted by a welcoming committee and presented with an exquisite set of Chinese hand-carved chessmen.

Miniature Games

An Off-Hand Game

New York—June, 1938

CARO-KANN DEFENSE

D. Goodman

Amateur

White

Black

1 P-K4	P-QB3	5 B-Q3	KKt-B3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4	6 Kt-Kt3	P-K4
3 Kt-QB3	PxP	7 Kt-B3	PxP
4 KtxP	Kt-Q2	8 O-O	B-K2

Not 8 . . . P-B4; 9 R-K1ch, B-K2; 10 Kt-B5!

9 KtxP	O-O
10 Kt(4)-B5	B-B4?
11 KtxP!	KxKt
12 P-Kt4!	BxP

Slightly better was 12 . . . B-K2; but White gains the advantage by 13 Kt-B5ch, K-Kt1; 14 R-K1, R-K1; 15 Q-B3!

13 B-Kt2!	K-R1
14 Kt-B5?	....

Here White misses the quickest win: 14 Q-R5!, K-Kt1 (forced); 15 Q-Kt5ch, K-R1; 16 Q-R6, K-Kt1; 17 Kt-R5!

14	R-KKt1	19 QR-Q1	B-B1
15 Q-R5	R-Kt3	20 RxKt	QxR
16 Kt-R6	Q-B1	21 QxKtch	B-Kt2
17 BxR	BPxB	22 Q-B8 mate	
18 Q-Kt5	Q-Kt2		

Simultaneous Exhibition

January, 1939

KING'S BISHOP OPENING

I. A. Horowitz

Amateur

White

Black

1 P-K4	P-K4	5 P-B3	PxP
2 B-B4	Kt-KB3	6 O-O	O-O
3 P-Q4	PxP	7 P-K5	Kt-K5
4 Kt-KB3	B-Kt5ch		

The liberating move for Black in all positions of this type is . . . P-Q4! This is no exception. 7 . . . P-Q4!; 8 B-Kt3 (8 PxKt, PxP), P-B7!; 9 B or QxBP, Kt-K5!

8 B-Q5	Kt-B4	11 Q-R5	KtxKt
9 PxP	B-R4	12 BxKt	Q-K1
10 Kt-Kt5	Kt-K3	13 B-B6!!	P-R3

The immediate threat was 14 Q-Kt5, P-KKt3; 15 Q-R6! If 13 . . . PxP; 14 B-K4!

14 Q-Kt6	Resigns
----------	---------

The Russian Masters' Training Tournament

The outstanding feature of the tournament recently completed in Russia is, of course, *Salo Flohr's remarkable comeback*. After his disappointing performance in the A.V.R.O. Tournament, Alekhine, who had previously championed Flohr's right to a title match, stated "the failure of the two who have come last, (Capablanca and Flohr—Ed.), virtually eliminates them for some time to come from the contests for the world title." Not only Alekhine, but all the critics as well, appeared to be of one mind: Flohr was through. Yet the ink in which these statements were printed was hardly dry, before Flohr disproved them by finishing first in a hard tournament—ahead of Reshevsky and Keres, who outranked him in the A.V.R.O. event. What can account for this reversal of form?

There are a number of reasons. He played in the A.V.R.O. tournament under the double strain of having to live up to his position as the recognized contender for the World Championship and the feeling of insecurity which faced many other Czecho-slovakians as a result of the Munich agreement. We understand that he has made arrangements to live in Russia and the relief thus afforded him on this pressing question, might well be reflected in his games.

In the tournament just concluded he was the Flohr of old. The Flohr who tied for first at Kemerli (in 1937) with Reshevsky and Petrov. The Flohr who tied for first in Moscow (in 1935) with Botvinnik and ahead of Dr. Lasker and Capablanca. The Flohr who always ran up one of the best scores (on a percentage basis) in the International Team Tournaments. His record of eight wins, one loss, and eight draws, is convincing proof that he is back to normal.

Reshevsky finished in second place, 11½ points behind. He played some good chess but was troubled with a cold that prevented his playing for a while, and caused the tournament committee to postpone a number of his games.

The struggle for third place resulted in a quadruple tie among *A. Lilienthal* (the former Hungarian master who has been living in Russia for a number of years), *G. Loewenfish* (the present Russian Champion), *V. Makaganov* and *V. Ragozin*.

The fact that *Paul Keres*, hero of the A.V.R.O. Tournament, finished with a minus score, must be attributed to the let-down after his tremendous effort in Holland.

The tournament was run in two sections: first half at Leningrad, second half at Moscow.

Of the eighteen contestants, fourteen were Russians, (Lilienthal is not considered a Russian). The Soviet press spoke of the event as a *training tournament*. They considered it a preliminary to the regular Russian Championship Tournament!

THE FINAL STANDINGS:

Player	W	L	D	Points
S. Flohr	8	1	8	12 - 5
S. Reshevsky	7	3	7	10½- 6½
A. Lilienthal	4	1	12	10 - 7
G. Loewenfish	5	2	10	10 - 7
V. Makaganov	4	1	12	10 - 7
V. Ragozin	8	5	4	10 - 7
I. Rabinowitsch	6	4	7	9½- 7½
V. A. Alatortzev	4	3	10	9 - 8
S. V. Belavenetz	4	3	10	9 - 8
I. Kan	5	4	8	9 - 8
Konstantinopolski	5	5	7	8½- 8½
P. Keres	3	4	10	8 - 9
V. Smislov	4	5	8	8 - 9
S. Goglidze	3	5	9	7½- 9½
I. Tolusch	5	7	5	7½- 9½
P. Romanowski	3	8	6	6 -11
V. Bondarevsky	2	9	6	5 -12
V. Panov	0	10	7	3½-13½

Flohr's only loss occurs in the first round. A game of the type known as "moral victories". After the opening moves, Flohr does all the forcing, obtains a superior position, and tosses the point into Belavenetz' capacious lap.

'Russian Masters' Training Tourney Leningrad—January, 1939 CARO-KANN DEFENSE

S. V. Belavenetz		S. Flohr	
White		Black	
1 P-K4	P-QB3	4 KtxP	Kt-B3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4	5 KtxKtch	KPxKt
3 Kt-QB3	PxP	6 B-QB4	B-Q3

The position is now similar to the Keres-Flohr, 10th round, A.V.R.O. game, the one difference being that Keres had developed his KKt at B3 instead of his KB at QB4.

7 Q-K2ch	B-K2
For his seventh move Keres played B-K2, and then both sides castled. Belavenetz adopts a more violent continuation. Flohr's reply shows that he is intent, right from the beginning, on scoring the point. He wants to keep all the pieces, otherwise 7 . . . Q-K2 would have been more logical than retracting his sixth move. The continuation might be 8 QxQch, KxQ!; 9 Kt-K2, R-K1; 10 O-O, K-B1.	
8 Kt-B3	O-O
9 O-O	B-KKt5
10 R-K1	B-Q3
11 Q-Q3	Kt-Q2
12 P-KR3	....

Instead 12 Kt-R4 followed by Kt-B5 seems more logical. Whenever Black plays . . . R-K1; White answers B-Q2.

12	B-R4
13 B-Kt3	P-R4
14 P-B3	....

More to the point is 14 P-QR4. The White KB should be preserved.

14 Kt-B4!
15 Q-Q1

Not 15 PxKt, B-R7ch; etc.

15 KtxB
16 QxKt Q-Q2

Threatening . . . BxKt followed by . . . QxRP but it would be better to invert the order of moves and play 16 . . . BxKt immediately. The weakening of the White K-side pawns does not involve an ending with opposite colored Bishops and therefore is advantageous.

17 Kt-R2	P-R5	25 P-Kt3	B-QR4
18 Q-B2	B-B2	26 KR-Q1	QR-Q1
19 B-K3	P-KB4	27 QR-B1	B-Kt3
20 P-KB4!	P-B3	28 K-B2	Q-R2
21 Kt-B1	B-B2	29 K-Kt2	Q-R1
22 P-B4	KR-K1	30 K-B2	Q-R2
23 Q-Q3	P-KKt3	31 K-Kt2	Q-Kt2
24 P-QKt3	P-QKt4	32 K-B2	PxBP

The last few moves were made to gain time on the clock. Flohr now decides to make a decisive break.

33 PxBP	BxQP	35 Q-QB3!	PxB
34 BxB	P-B4	36 RxP	Q-R2

This is the crucial stage of the game. In making his last move Flohr of course realized that White must reply 37 P-B5 and is counting on giving up his KBP for White's QRP and eventually pushing his QRP through. The flaw in his reasoning is that the White QBP suddenly comes to life and decides matters.

37 P-B5	BxP	39 QxP	R-QB1
38 RxR	RxR	40 Kt-K3!	P-R6

The capture of the QBP would lose: 40 . . . RxP; 41 Q-Q4!; R-R4 (comparatively best); 42 Q-Q8ch followed by . . . R-B7ch, etc.

41 P-B6!	B-Q4	44 RxB	R-K1
42 P-B7!	Q-R4	45 Q-Q4	P-R7
43 R-Q1	QxP	46 R-Q7	Resigns

Russian Masters' Training Tourney

January, 1939

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

(Notes by Samuel Reshevsky)

S. Reshevsky	G. Loewenfish
White	Black

1 P-Q4	P-K3	4 P-K3	O-O
2 P-QB4	Kt-KB3	5 B-Q3	. . . .
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5		

In my game with Botwinnik (A.V.R.O. Ty-10th Round) I played 5 Kt-K2 and there followed: 5 . . . P-Q4; 6 P-QR3, B-K2; 7 PxP, KtxP; 8 KtxKt, PxKt; 9 P-KKt3, etc. (The complete score is published elsewhere in this issue—Ed.)

5	P-Q4	7 O-O	Kt-B3
6 Kt-B3	P-B4	8 P-QR3	B-R4

Black's last move is a new and interesting one. The usual continuation in this well-known position is 8 . . . BxKt; 9 PxP, P-QKt3.

9 Kt-QR4

To force . . . BPxP. The move is questionable, however, since it leaves the Kt out of play.

9	BPxP
10 KPxP	PxP

11 BxBP	P-KR3!
---------	--------

It is necessary at this point to prevent B-KKt5.

12 P-QKt4	B-B2
13 B-Kt2	P-QKt3
14 Kt-K5	. . . .

This is premature. Better would have been 14 Q-K2 to be followed by KR-Q1 and QR-B1.

14	B-Kt2
15 R-B1	R-B1

Here 15 . . . Q-Q3 deserved consideration.

16 B-Kt5
----------	---------

A better line would have been 16 B-K2 followed by B-KB3.

16	Kt-K2	20 P-Kt4	Kt-Q3!
17 Q-K2	Q-Q4	21 B-Q3	Q-Kt6
18 P-B3	Kt-B4	22 Kt-B5!	PxKt
19 QR-Q1	B-Kt1	23 QPxP	Kt-Q4!

(An attempt to save the piece would lose the Q. 23 . . . Kt-K1?; 24 B-B4, Q-R4; 25 B-Kt5, Q-Kt6; 26 R-Q3, Q-R7; 27 B-B4—Ed.)

24 PxKt	Kt-B5
25 Q-K3	. . . .

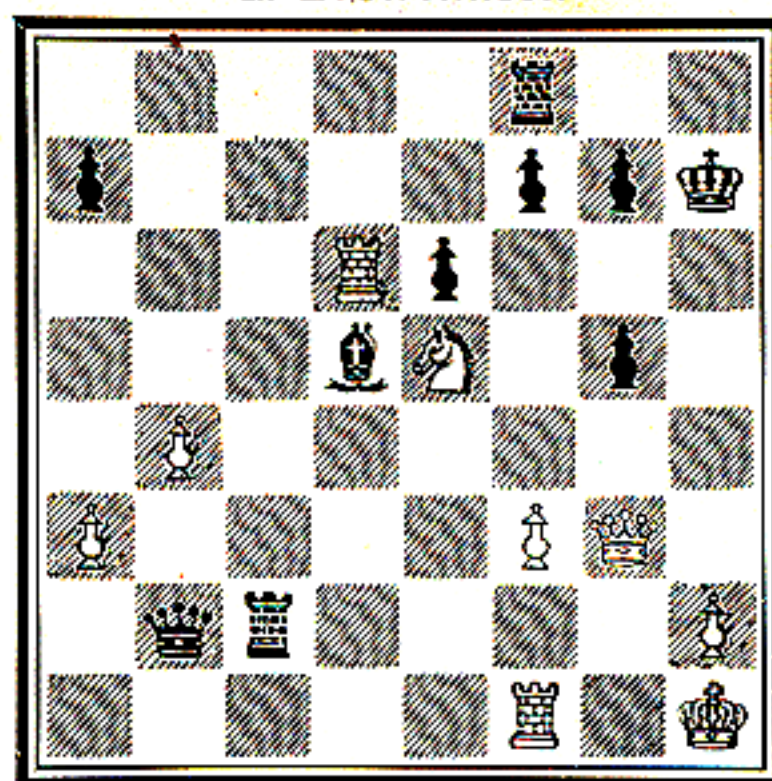
The only move. If 25 Q-Q2?, KtxB; 26 KtxKt (QxKt?, QxB!), R-B7 and wins.

25	QxQB
26 QxKt	. . . .

Better was 26 R-Q2 (to force the Q off the 7th Rank), Q-B6 (best! 26 KtxB?; 27 RxQ, KtxR; 28 Q-Kt3!); 27 QxKt and continues as in the actual game. (The Q blocks the R from getting to the 7th—Ed.)

26	BxQP	29 Q-Kt3!	B-Q4
27 B-R7ch	KxB	30 P-KKt5	PxP
28 RxB	R-B7!	31 K-R1	. . . .

G. Loewenfish



S. Reshevsky

31	P-B3?
--------------	-------

Up to this point Black played a magnificent game. But this permits a forced draw. Better was 31 . . . R-B8; 32 RxR, QxRch; 33 K-Kt2, R-QB1 and White's position is hopeless.

32 RxB!	PxR	34 Q-K6ch	K-R2
33 Q-R3ch	K-Kt1	35 Q-R3ch	Drawn

(Translated from "64" by J. Khotimlansky)

REMEMBER TO
RENEW YOUR SUBSCRIPTION

The Manhattan Chess Club Championship

By S. S. COHEN

First prize went to Jacob Moskowitz. He led the tournament from the very first round, played sterling chess, and deserved to win. His style resembles greatly that of Kashdan and Flohr, and like them, he excels in the middle game and ending. In the opening it is still possible to outmaneuver him, but he fights back gamely and is dangerous to the last. His record in this tournament, (seven victories and three draws), tells its own story.

A tie for second place occurred between W. W. Adams of Boston and H. Avram, with scores of 7-3. Both played good chess, though Avram was lucky in drawing his last round game against Moskowitz. The latter was three pawns up and stopped to swallow a fourth, only to have it give him a bad case of indigestion! The capture left Avram's King in a stalemated position and he was able to sacrifice two rooks and draw.

Fourth place went to George Shainswit, score 6½-3½. He played steady chess throughout.

I finished fifth with 6-4, just outside the prize money, and the only other player to record a plus score. Strange to say, entering the final week of the tournament, I was the only player with a chance to catch Moskowitz, my score being 5-2. Losses on successive evenings to Adams and Halpern dissipated all alarm.

The annotations and comments to all the games are mine. If I have seemed to select too many of my own games, it is only because they happened to be the most interesting games.

Played in the first round, this game plagued me for six weeks, as it seemed during that period of time, to have been the deciding game of the tournament. A typical example of Moskowitz' ability to stage a comeback if given the slightest opportunity.

Manhattan C. C. Championship

New York—December 11, 1938

RUY LOPEZ

S. S. Cohen

White

J. Moskowitz

Black

1 P-K4	P-K4	4 B-R4	Kt-B3
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	5 O-O	B-K2
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	6 P-Q4	O-O

Black prefers to avoid complications. If 6 . . . KtxQP; 7 KtxKt, PxKt; 8 P-K5! followed by 9 QxP. On 6 . . . KtxKP follows 7 Q-K2, P-Q4; 8 KtxP.



(Courtesy of J. Smoliar)

JACOB MOSKOWITZ

7 P-B3	KtxKP	10 KtxP	P-Q3
8 P-Q5	Kt-Kt1	11 Kt-Q3	Kt-Q2
9 B-B2	P-KB4	12 Kt-B4	Kt-K4

Not 12 . . . QKt-B4; 13 P-QKt4. Also on 12 . . . QKt-B3; 13 P-B3!, Kt-Kt4 (. . . Kt-B4; 14 P-QKt4, etc.); 14 P-KR4, Kt-B2; 15 Kt-K6, BxKt; 16 PxB, Kt-K4; 17 BxP!

13 Q-K2	Kt-KB3
14 P-B4	R-K1
15 P-QKt3	B-B1
16 B-Kt2	Kt(3)-Kt5!

Characteristic of Moskowitz' style. From a passive defense he suddenly evolves an ingenious and aggressive idea. The threat is . . . KtxRP. 16 P-KR3 is no defense because of 16 . . . Kt-R7!; 17 R moves, Kt(4)-KB6ch, etc. Of course if 17 KxKt, Kt-Kt5ch; winning the Q. It looks as though I must give up my QB or move the Q. Actually, I have a much stronger reply—one which he probably had not foreseen.

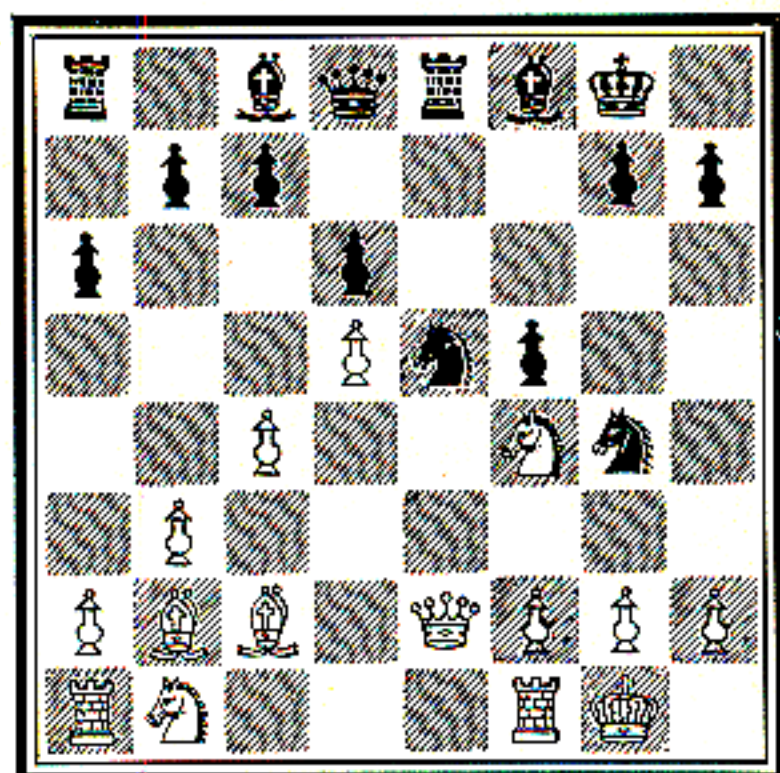
EXCHANGES TAKE NOTICE!

Kindly Change Our Address

On Your Records To

25 West 43rd Street, New York, N. Y.

J. Moskowitz



S. S. Cohen

17 Kt-K6!

Obstructing the masked attack on my Q and simultaneously attacking his Q and KBP.

17 BxKt
18 PxB Q-R5
19 P-KR3 P-B5!

Not . . . RxP; 20 BxP wins a piece.

20 Kt-Q2

Not 20 PxKt, KtxP and the only way to stop mate is to give up the Q for the second Kt. The text stops all threats and wins a P.

20 Kt-KB3

Forced because I now threatened to capture the Kt.

21 BxKt PxB

He cannot play . . . RxP; 22 BxKt!

22 QxP B-Q3

I have managed to win a P and in addition attain the superior position (his advanced KBP is weak). Ordinarily I would expect to win for White from this position.

23 Q-K2

Here I start to go astray. The natural move is 23 Q-B5. I looked at it, of course. I thought his best reply would be 23 . . . P-KKt3 and I would have to continue 24 Q-QR4 or 24 Q-Q3 in either case losing the KP. I overlooked that I could answer 23 . . . P-KKt3 with 24 Kt-KB3!

23 R-K2

No double Rs on the K file and attempt to win back his P.

24 Kt-K4?

The start of a combination that leads to nowhere. I can only account for my rather inept play at this point by the fact that this was the first clock game I had played since the U. S. Championship Tournament last May.

24 RxP
25 P-B5

The point of my combination. Neither the P nor the Kt can be captured. If . . . BxP; 25 Q-B4, etc. And if . . . KtxKt; 26 BxKt threatening B-Q5.

25 B-K4

But Black is under no compulsion to capture anything, and I found that I simply returned a P for nothing.

26 Q-B4
27 QR-K1

QR-K1
P-B6!

An excellent move which I completely underestimated.

28 R-K3?

I go from bad to worse. Correct was 28 KtxKtch, QxKt (. . . BxKt?; 29 RxR wins); 29 P-Kt3 and the advanced KBP is bound to fall. I could not play 28 P-KKt3 at once because of . . . QxRP.

28 PxP
29 R(1)-K1

Still best is 29 KtxKtch, QxKt; 30 KxP.

29 K-R1

With this simple move Black avoids all difficulties.

30 KtxKt QxKt
31 Q-Q3?

The mate threat is easily parried. The Q should remain on the 4th rank to prevent . . . Q-B5. Best was KxP. If then . . . B-Q5; 32 R-KB3, Q-Kt4ch; 33 R-KKt3, Q-Q7?; 34 RxR!

31 P-KKt3
32 R-B3? Q-Kt4

Black could have won the exchange by 32 . . . B-R7ch; 33 KxB, RxR! I could not continue 34 RxQ because of . . . P-Kt8(Q) mate. Nevertheless the position is now lost.

33 R(3)-K3 Q-B5
34 KxP

If 34 R-Kt3, B-Q5! From this point on Black winds things up in snappy style.

34 Q-R7ch
35 K-B1 R-KB1
36 Q-Q2

Not R or Q-K2, Q-R8 mate.

36 R(3)-KB3
Resigns

(The only game in the tournament that I enjoyed losing!)

Manhattan C. C. Championship

New York—January 25, 1939

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(in effect)

S. S. Cohen

W. W. Adams

White

Black

1 Kt-KB3

Kt-QB3

2 P-Q4

P-Q4

3 B-B4

.

Adams has made a study of the King's Bishop Opening for White and the Albin Counter Gambit for Black. He answers 3 P-B4 with 3 . . . P-K4 and if 4 PxKP, P-Q5; or 4 KtxKP, KtxKt; 5 PxKt, P-Q5. The text was intended to prevent . . . P-K4.

3 B-B4 7 P-QR3 BxKtch
4 P-K3 P-K3 8 KtxB O-O
5 P-B4 B-Kt5ch 9 Q-Kt3 Kt-KR4!
6 QKt-Q2 Kt-B3 10 B-Kt3

And not 10 QxP, KtxQP!; 11 BxP (PxKt, KtxB), Kt-B7ch; 12 K-Q1, Q-B1!

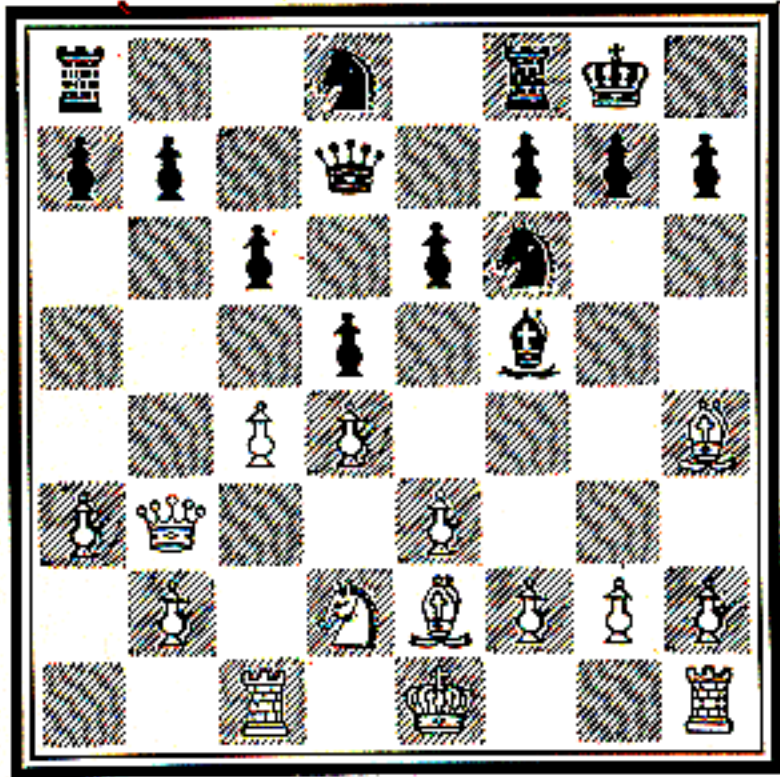
10 Q-Q2
11 R-B1

Again not 11 QxP, KtxB; 12 RPxKt, QR-Kt1; 13 Q-R6, RxP.

MANHATTAN C. C. CHAMPIONSHIP 1939	Moskowitz	Adams	Avram	Shainswit	Cohen	Soudakoff	Halpern	Platz	Grossman	Heitner	Fulop	Won	Lost	Drawn	Totals
J. Moskowitz	—	1/2	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1/2	1	7	0	3	8 1/2—11 1/2
W. W. Adams	1/2	—	0	0	1	1	1/2	1	1	1	1	6	2	2	7 —3
H. Avram	1/2	1	—	1/2	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	6	2	2	7 —3
G. Shainswit	0	1	1/2	—	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1	1/2	1	4	1	5	6 1/2—3 1/2
S. S. Cohen	0	0	1	1/2	—	1/2	0	1	1	1	1	5	3	2	6 —4
J. Soudakoff	0	0	0	1/2	1/2	—	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	1	2	3	5	4 1/2—5 1/2
L. Halpern	0	1/2	0	1/2	1	1/2	—	0	1/2	1	0	2	4	4	4 —6
Dr. J. Platz	0	0	0	0	0	1/2	1	—	1/2	1	1/2	2	5	3	3 1/2—6 1/2
H. D. Grossman	0	0	1	0	0	0	1/2	1/2	—	1/2	1/2	1	5	4	3 —7
I. Heitner	1/2	0	0	1/2	0	1/2	0	0	1/2	—	1	1	5	4	3 —7
J. Fulop	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1/2	1/2	0	—	1	7	2	2 —8

11 Kt-Q1
12 B-R4
To preserve the B. If 12 PxP, KtxB and 13 PxKP fails because of 13 ... BxP.
12 P-QB3
13 B-K2 Kt-B3
Forced. If ... B-Kt3; 14 P-Kt4, Kt-B3; 15 BxKt, PxP; 16 P-KR4, P-KR3; 17 P-R5, B-R2; 18 B-Q3 and Black's K side is very open.

W. W. Adams



S. S. Cohen

14 P-Kt4!?
The same variation was now possible by an inversion of moves, but I was unable to resist the temptation to storm the Black K position. In my calculations, unfortunately, I overlooked the possibility of Black's 19th move—which saves the day, and in fact gives him the upper hand.
14 KtxP
Of course not ... BxP; 15 BxKt, BxB; 16 R-KKt1 and wins because the Black Bishop cannot move due to the mating threat: RxPch, etc.
15 P-K4!
The second step in the combination. Purpose: to swing the Q across.
15 PxKP

Forced. If ... BxP; 16 KtxB, PxKt; 17 BxKt.
16 R-KKt1 Kt-R3
17 B-B6! B-Kt3
18 KtxKP! K-R1
He cannot play 18 ... PxP; 19 KtxPch wins the Q. Also if 18 ... BxKt; 19 RxPch, K-R1; 20 R-Kt6 mate.
19 Q-KR3
Threatens QxKt.
19 Kt-B4
The only move, but sufficient. On my 14th move, the B was on this square and I failed to realize that it would be available for the Kt. 19 ... PxP?; 20 KtxP, Q any; 21 QxRP and wins.
20 B-K5 P-B3!
The best! Not ... KtxQP; 21 RxB!, BPxR; 22 Kt-Kt5, P-KR4 (... P-KR3?; 23 QxPch!); 23 BxRP!, etc.
21 RxB PxP
22 PxP
From a material point of view the combination has been proven sound: I regained the two Ps sacrificed. But the attack is now spent and Black seizes the initiative.
22 Q-Q5!
23 Kt-Kt5?
This definitely loses. Best was Kt-B3 giving up the KP but still retaining prospects for counter play.
23 Q-R5!
Forces the exchange of Queens and wins a piece.
24 QxQ KtxQ
25 RxKP
Hoping for ... KtxR; 26 KtxKt with some chances.
25 P-KR3!
No rest for the weary.
26 R-K7 PxKt
27 B-R5 P-KKt3
28 B-Kt4 Kt-Kt7ch!
29 K-K2

Forced. 29 K-B1?, Kt-K6ch! And 29 K-Q1?, RxBP!

29	Kt-B2	32 R-Q1	R-B2!
30 B-Q7	Kt-B5ch	33 RxB	KtxR
31 K-K3	Kt-R3	34 P-K6?	. . . . .

Overlooking Black's reply. Best was 34 K-K4. Time pressure begins to take a hand. Strangely enough White has ample time, but Black has to make seven moves in two minutes and White makes the common error of rushing his own moves.

34	KtxP!	38 P-B3	Kt-B4ch
35 BxKt	R-K1	39 K-B5	P-Kt3ch
36 R-Q7	RxBch	40 K-Kt4	R-K2
37 K-Q4	Kt-Q3		

With not a second to spare! Nevertheless, Black's 40th move was made in time.

41 R-Q8ch	K-Kt2	48 R-KKt7	Kt-Q4ch
42 P-B5	K-B3	49 K-R3	K-B3
43 R-QKt8	Kt-K6	50 R-Kt8	R-B8
44 R-QB8	R-K3	51 R-Q8	K-K4
45 R-QR8	R-K4	52 R-KKt8	P-B4!
46 RxB	RxB	53 RxB?	P-B5!
47 P-QR4	K-K4	54 P-Kt4	. . . . .

There is no defense. 54 K-R2, Kt-Kt5ch; 55 K-R3, Kt-B7ch; 56 K-R2, R-QR8 mate.

54	R-QKt8!
55 RxxKtPch	K-Q5
56 R-Kt5ch	K-Q6
Resigns	

Mate cannot be avoided. Black's last five moves have been keenly and accurately calculated.

Adams falters at the crucial moment and Shainswit never lets up. Forceful play by White.

Manhattan C. C. Championship

New York—January 15, 1939

ALBIN COUNTER GAMBIT

G. Shainswit

W. W. Adams

White

Black

1 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	4 KtxP	KtxKt
2 P-B4	P-K4	5 PxKt	P-Q5
3 P-Q4	P-Q4		

Adams' favorite continuation against the QP openings.

6 P-KKt3	B-K3
7 Kt-Q2	BxB

Regaining his P. If 8 KtxB, Q-Q4!

8 B-Kt2	B-Q4	11 Q-Kt3	Q-Kt3
9 Kt-K4!	BxKt	12 Q-KB3	B-Kt5ch!
10 BxB	P-QB3		

Not . . . Q-R4ch; 13 K-B1, QxKP; 14 BxPch! If in this variation 13 B-Q2?, B-Kt5!; 14 BxPch?, K-B1! wins a piece.

13 K-B1	R-Q1?
---------	-------

Not . . . Kt-K2; 14 P-QR3! etc. But 13 . . . Q-Kt4! is the best. It allows the continuation . . . B-R4 followed by . . . B-B2 and permits the Kt to be developed at K2. If 14 P-QR4, Q-B4!

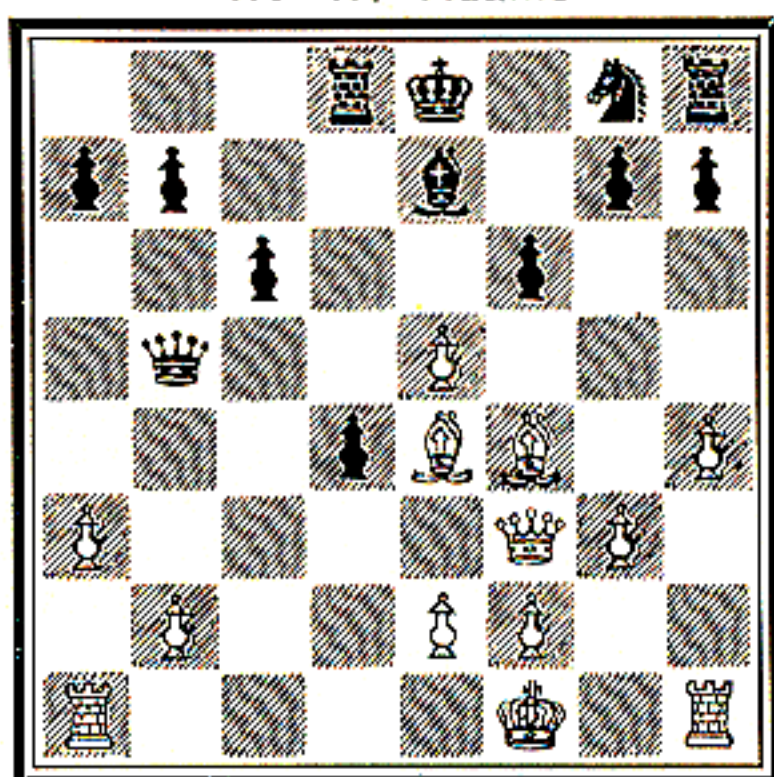
14 P-QR3	B-K2
15 P-KR4	Q-Kt4

This move is not as effective now.

16 B-B4!	P-B3
----------	------

A weakening move but Black is at a loss for a good continuation. If . . . QxKtP; 17 R-QKt1 followed by 18 RxB, etc.

W. W. Adams



G. Shainswit

17 P-R4!	Q-R4
18 Q-R5ch	K-B1

Of course 18 . . . P-KKt3 is met by 19 BxPch, etc.

19 Q-B5!	P-KKt3
20 Q-K6!	R-K1

Not . . . PxP; 21 BxKP wins.

21 PxP	BxB
--------	-----

If . . . KtxP; 22 B-R6 mate.

22 B-Q6ch	B-K2
-----------	------

On . . . K-Kt2 follows 23 Q-Q7ch.

23 P-R5!	PxB	26 BxB	RxB
24 R-QR3!	K-Kt2	27 BxR	Q-B2
25 R-KB3	R-KB1	28 B-B5	Resigns

An interesting contribution to the theory of the Grunfeld Defense.

Manhattan C. C. Championship

New York—January 29, 1939

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

Dr. J. Platz

S. S. Cohen

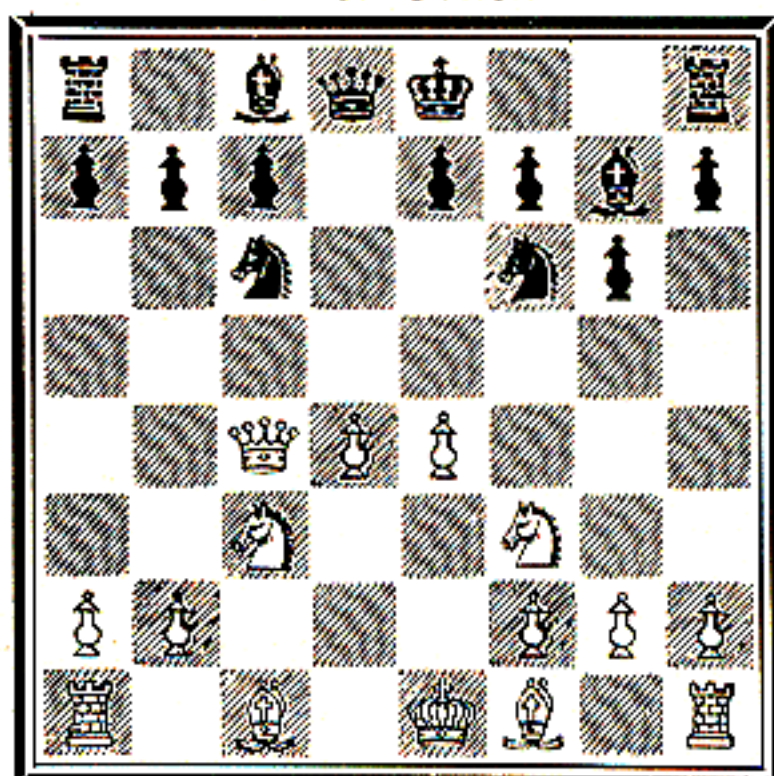
White

Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	5 QxBP	Kt-B3
2 P-QB4	P-KKt3	6 Kt-B3	B-Kt2
3 Kt-QB3	P-Q4	7 P-K4!?	. . . . .
4 Q-Kt3	PxB		

If this move is good, then White controls the center and has the best of the position.

S. S. Cohen



Dr. J. Platz

7 B-Kt5

This is the move I had counted on to refute 7 P-K4.

8 P-Q5

And White continues as I had anticipated he would. It looks good because White's Kkt prevents 8 . . . Kt-K4.

8 BxKt!

White thought the Black Kt had to move because of:

9 PxKt

And now both the B and the QKtP are attacked.

9 P-QKt4!

The move White had not foreseen. 10 KtxP is impossible because of 10 . . . Q-Q8 mate. 10 QxKtP is answered by 10 . . . KtxP!; 11 PxB (KtxKt?, Q mates), KtxKt! And finally 10 Q-Kt4, P-QR4!

10 Q-Q3 QxQ

11 BxQ BxKtP

12 R-KKt1 P-Kt5!

The only way to maintain the pawn plus.

13 Kt-Kt5

If 13 RxB, PxKt; 14 PxP, KtxP!

13	O-O-O!	19 KtxRP	R-QKt6
14 RxB	RxB	20 R-Kt3	R-Kt3!
15 KtxRPch	K-Kt1	21 R-B1	BxP
16 Kt-Kt5	KtxP	22 R-B2	P-K4
17 B-B4	Kt-Q3!	23 B-K3	. . . . .
18 P-QR4	PxP e. p.		

On 23 B-Q2, I intended 23 . . . Kt-B4 followed by . . . Kt-Q5; etc.

23	BxKt	25 K-B1	PxB
24 BxR	B-Kt5ch	26 R-Kt3	B-R4

Not 26 . . . B-B4; 27 RxB!

27 P-B7ch! K-B1!

Strangely enough 27 . . . K-Kt2 (as suggested by a strong kibitzer—a former club champion) would permit White to force a draw! Q. E. D.: 29 R-Q3!, B-Kt5 (forced . . . Kt moves?; 29 R-Q8 wins!); 29 R-QKt3, B-R4; etc.

28 R-K3	R-K1	34 R-R2	P-K5
29 R-B6	K-Q2	35 P-R3	P-K6
30 R-B2	P-QKt4	36 PxP	RxP
31 R-QR3	BxP	37 K-Kt2	R-KKt6ch
32 R-R7	Kt-B5	Resigns	
33 R-B1	K-B3		

(The difference between Second place and Fifth! After the game Halpern remarked, "In chess and horse-racing they pay off on the winner"!)

Manhattan C. C. Championship

New York—January 26, 1939

KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE

L. Halpern S. S. Cohen

White Black

1 Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3	5 O-O	P-Q4
2 P-B4	P-KKt3	6 PxP	KtxP
3 P-KKt3	B-Kt2	7 Kt-B3	P-QB4!
4 B-Kt2	O-O		

To control Q5 and make P-Q4 difficult for White.

8 KtxKt	QxKt	12 P-B3	B-Q2
9 P-Q3	Kt-B3	13 B-K3	P-Kt3
10 Kt-Q2	Q-R4	14 P-KKt4	Q-K4
11 Kt-K4	B-Kt5		

Not . . . Q-R5; 15 B-Kt5! Also not 14 . . . Q-Q4; 15 P-B4! etc. The text threatens . . . QxKtP as well as . . . P-KB4.

15 B-B1	QR-Q1	19 PxP	Q-B1
16 P-B4	Q-B2	20 Kt-Kt3	B-QB3
17 P-B5	Kt-K4	21 Kt-K4	P-B5!
18 P-KR3	PxP	22 Q-K1	. . . . .

If 21 P-Q4, RxP!; 22 QxR?, Kt-B6ch; etc.

22	PxP	30 QxKt	P-K4
23 PxP	KtxP	31 PxP e. p.	QxQch
24 Q-R4	P-B3!	32 RxQ	BxKt!
25 B-K3	K-R1	33 BxB	P-B4!
26 P-Kt3	R-Kt1	34 QR-KB1	B-K4!
27 K-R1	Q-Kt2	35 P-K7	R-Q7ch
28 K-R2	Q-B2ch	36 K-R1	PxB??
29 B-B4	KtxB		

Pure and simple carelessness. I had left the board after my 35th move, expecting White to resign as he must lose a full rook. When he made his 36th move, I returned, and without a moment's hesitation, captured the wrong piece! I intended 36 . . . BxR (threatens 37 . . . R-R7 mate); 37 RxB, R-Q5!; 38 RxP, RxB; 39 R-B7, R-K8ch; 40 K-R2, R-K7ch; 41 K-R1, RxRP followed by the return of the Rook to K7 and the advance of the Q side Ps.

37 R-Kt4!	B-Kt2!	41 K-Kt2	R-Q7ch
38 R-B7	R-Q8ch	42 K-Kt3	R-Q6ch
39 K-Kt2	R-Q7ch	43 K-R4	. . . . .
40 K-R1	R-Q8ch		

Not 43 K-B2, R-KB6ch wins.

43 P-KR4

The last hope.

44 R(4)xB Resigns

A blunder would have been 44 R(7)xB, RxRPch!; 45 KxR, PxRch; 46 RxP, R-K1; 47 RxP, K-Kt2 and draws.

Manhattan C. C. Championship

New York—January 1, 1939

BUDAPEST DEFENSE

Dr. J. Platz

L. Halpern

White

Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	3 PxP	Kt-Kt5
2 P-QB4	P-K4	4 P-K4	. . . . .

White can maintain the P with correct play, although in doing so he must be content to yield Black a certain amount of initiative: 4 B-B4, QKt-B3; 5 Kt-KB3, B-Kt5ch; 6 Kt-B3! (best), Q-K2; 7 Q-Q5! (this would have been impossible on 6 QKt-Q2).

4	KtxKP	10 B-K2	P-Q3
5 P-B4	Kt-Kt3	11 P-B5	Kt-B3
6 Kt-KB3	B-B4	12 P-R6!	P-KKt3
7 Kt-B3	O-O	13 B-Kt5!	P-B3
8 P-KR4!	R-K1	14 Q-Q5ch	K-R1?
9 P-R5	Kt-B1		

Better was 14 . . . Kt-K3; 15 PxKt, BxP; 16 Q-Q2, PxB; 17 KtxP. On 14 . . . Kt-K3; 15 B-R4, Kt-K2 saves the piece, but Black's position cannot be defended for long.

15 Q-B7 Resigns

The A. V. R. O. Tournament

ROUND 8—NOVEMBER 17th

J. R. Capablanca	1	S. Flohr	0
S. Reshevsky	1/2	A. Alekhine	1/2
M. Botwinnik	1/2	R. Fine	1/2
P. Keres	1/2	M. Euwe	1/2

This round was played in Utrecht, a large city in the center of Holland. Of the four games played, only the Botwinnik-Fine game had a quiet character. Flohr played very sharply, again choosing the Grunfeld Defense, and sacrificing a pawn on his sixth move. The same sacrifice was first made in a game Loewenfish-Botwinnik. Botwinnik, with the black pieces, lost and this led to the belief that Flohr had worked up an improved line of play. He later offered the sacrifice of a piece which Capablanca wisely refused. Then Capablanca offered to give up the exchange, and this time Flohr refused. Flohr missed his way, got into time trouble, (having to make fourteen moves in two minutes), and, in a lost position, overstepped the time limit.

The game Keres-Euwe was an ultra-modern Zukertort-Reti opening. Tartakower, writing about it in "*De Telegraaf*" calls the game "fresh" and "elegant". He states that Keres "tacked" in the waters of ultra-modern chess by posting both bishops on the long diagonals, but that when he discovered Euwe's destructive K-side plans, he quickly executed two elegant dancing steps: first "*Changez les tours*", and then "*Changez les dames*", and signed the *peace treaty of Utrecht*!

An interesting game up to Black's 24th move when it becomes marred by time pressure.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Eighth Round

Holland—November 17, 1938

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

J. R. Capablanca		S. Flohr	
White		Black	
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	4 B-B4	B-Kt2
2 P-QB4	P-KKt3	5 P-K3	O-O
3 Kt-QB3	P-Q4	6 Q-Kt3	....

If instead 6 Kt-B3, then 6 ... P-B4!

6 ... P-B4!

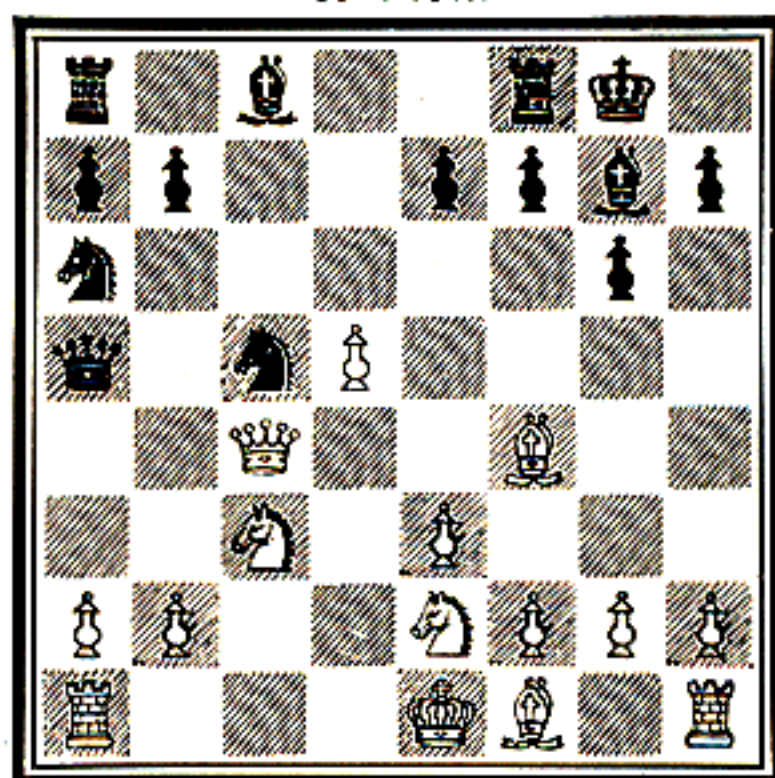
A P sacrifice to take advantage of White's uncastled K position.

7 QPXP Kt-K5!
8 PXP

Not 8 KtxP, P-K3! Wrong would be 8 ... Q-R4ch; 9 Q-Kt4!

8 ... Q-R4
9 KKt-K2 KtxQBP
10 Q-B4 Kt(1)-R3

S. Flohr



J. R. Capablanca

After the game Flohr suggested that 10 ... P-K4! was correct. If 11 B-Kt3, Kt(1)-R3 and now White cannot play 12 Kt-Q4. Or 11 PXP e. p., BxP! Also if 11 P-QKt4, QxKtP!; 12 QxQ, Kt-Q6ch; etc.

11 Kt-Q4 B-Q2

The best is still ... P-K4. 12 PXP e. p., KtxP; 13 Kt-Kt3 (KtxKt?, BxKt followed by ... QR-B1), BxKtch; 14 PxB (QxB, QxQch; 15 PxQ, KtxB), Q-R6. Also better is 11 ... BxKt; 12 PxB (QxB?, Kt-Kt6!), Kt-K5! Bad would be 11 ... Kt-Kt5; 12 B-K2!, BxKt; 13 PxB, Kt-B7ch; 14 K-Q2, KtxR; 15 PxB, and the second Kt is trapped.

12 R-QKt1! KR-B1
13 P-QKt4

At this point, Capa's time was one hour, thirty minutes—Flohr's, one hour, fifty-seven minutes.

13 ... Q-Q1
14 PxB RxP
15 Q-Kt3 Q-R4

Winning back his piece.

16 BxKt

Making room for his K. 16 R-QB1, QR-QB1; 17 K-Q2, RxKt!; 18 RxR, Kt-B4!; 19 Q-B2, BxKt; 20 PxB, Kt-R5! The White K position is too open.

16 ... RxKt
17 Q-Kt4 QxQ
18 RxQ PxB

Black declines to win the exchange: 18 ... R-B8ch; 19 K-Q2, RxR; 20 BxP followed by the win of the QRP.

19 K-K2 R-B4

Too passive and methodical. Better was 19 ... P-QR4 inducing 20 R-Kt7?, B-QB1!; 21 RxKP, B-QR3ch!; 22 K-Q1 (K-B3?, BxKt! Or K-Q3?, BxKt; 23 PxB, R-Q3ch, etc.), BxKt!

20 KR-QKt1! P-KR3

The threat was R-Kt8ch followed by B-R6.

21 P-K4! QR-QB1

Capa has twenty-four minutes left and Flohr, ten minutes for nineteen moves.

22 B-K3	R-R4	25 RxKP	R-R6
23 R-Kt7	RxPch	26 Kt-B6	BxKt
24 K-B3	B-R5	27 PxB	R-QB6

Flohr in time pressure misses 27 . . . B-B1; 28 RxRP, B-B4!; 29 R moves, BxB; 30 PxP, RxQBP. If instead 28 R-Q7, RxQBP; 29 R(1)-Kt7, R-KB3ch!

28 R(1)-Kt7	R(1)xP	33 P-B4	P-KR4
29 RxBP	R-B3ch	34 P-K5	B-B1
30 RxR	BxR	35 R-R8	R-R7ch
31 RxP	R-R6	36 K-B3	K-Kt2
32 K-K2	B-Kt2	37 B-Q4	....

Flohr overstepped the time limit. The element of time pressure has obviously affected Black's last twelve moves.

Euwe tries hard, but Keres refuses to take chances and keeps the draw in hand.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Eighth Round

Holland—November 17, 1938

RETI OPENING

P. Keres	M. Euwe
White	Black
1 Kt-KB3	P-Q4
2 P-B4	P-QB3
3 P-QKt3	B-B4

Essayed by Dr. Lasker in the N. Y. International Tournament in 1924.

4 B-Kt2	P-K3
5 P-Kt3	Kt-B3
6 B-Kt2	QKt-Q2
7 O-O	P-KR3

To save the B, White threatened 8 Kt-R4.

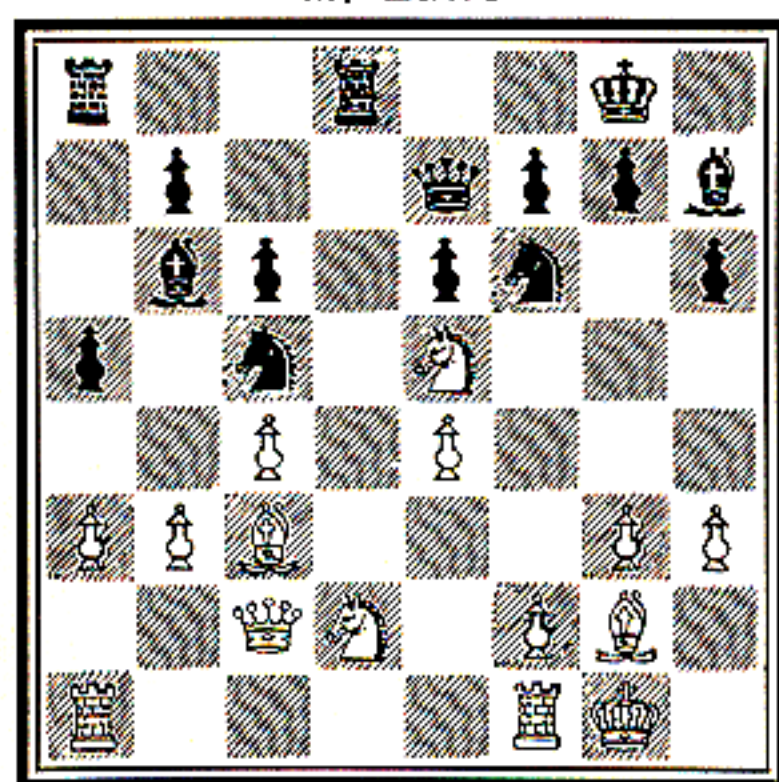
8 P-Q3	B-B4	12 PxP	B-R2
9 QKt-Q2	O-O	13 P-QR3	P-QR4
10 Q-B2	Q-K2	14 P-R3	B-QKt3
11 P-K4	PxKP		

Vacating the square B4 for the QKt which will exert pressure on the pinned KP.

15 B-B3	Kt-B4
16 Kt-K5	KR-Q1

Black's development is completed.

M. Euwe



P. Keres

17 P-QKt4	RxKt!
18 QxR	....

White refuses the offer of the exchange: 18 BxR, Kt(4)xKP.

18	Kt-Kt6	21 PxP	P-B4
19 Q-K1	KtxR	22 P-Kt5	B-B2
20 BxKt	PxP	23 Kt-Q3	P-K4

The beginning of a plan to place his QB on a more favorable diagonal.

24 Q-K3	Kt-Q2	27 B-B1	B-B2
25 B-Kt2	P-B3	28 Kt-K1	Kt-B1
26 R-B1	B-KKt3		

The Kt is destined for Q5.

29 Q-Q3	Kt-K3	34 R-R3	RxR
30 Kt-Kt2	Kt-Q5	35 BxR	Kt-B6ch
31 Kt-K3	R-R7	36 K-Kt2	Kt-Kt4
32 Q-Kt1	R-R1	37 Kt-B5	P-QKt3
33 R-B3	Q-Q2	38 Q-Q3	Drawn

Botwinnik selects a line Fine has recently analyzed in the B. C. M.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Eighth Round

Holland—November 17, 1938

FOUR KNIGHTS OPENING

M. Botwinnik	R. Fine
White	Black
1 P-K4	P-K4
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3
3 Kt-B3	Kt-B3
4 B-Kt5	Kt-Q5

The variation popularized by Akiba Rubinstein, and the reason why the Four Knights Opening is seldom seen in modern master play.

5 B-R4	B-B4
6 P-Q3	O-O
7 O-O	....

White refuses to yield Black the initiative. If 7 KtxP or 7 B-K3 Black answers with 7 . . . P-Q4! Also on 7 KtxKt, PxKt; 8 Kt-K2, P-Q4!

7	P-Q3	14 P-QB3	P-Kt3
8 P-KR3	P-B3	15 BxKt	QBxB
9 KtxKt	BxKt	16 P-Q4	P-Q4!
10 Kt-K2	B-Kt3	17 PxKP	BxB
11 Kt-Kt3	Kt-K1	18 PxP	Q-Kt4
12 B-Kt3	Kt-B2	19 Q-B3	QxP(K4)
13 B-K3	Kt-K3		Drawn

A dour struggle in which Reshevsky threw away a point. Alekhine, however, helped out with a magnificent display of endgame technique.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Eighth Round

Holland—November 17, 1938

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

S. Reshevsky	A. Alekhine
White	Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	4 P-K3	O-O
2 P-QB4	P-K3	5 Kt-B3	....
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5		

Also played at this point is 5 B-Q3 followed by 6 KKt-K2.

5	P-QKt3
6 B-Q3	B-Kt2
7 O-O	....

White makes no attempt to prevent the doubling of his Ps. The alternative was: 7 B-Q2, BxKt; 8 BxB, Kt-K5; 9 BxKt!, BxB;

10 Kt-Q2, B-Kt2 (... BxKtP?; 11 R-KKt1); 11 Q-Kt4! with a strong attack.

7	KBxKt
8 PxB	B-K5
9 BxB	KtxB
10 Q-B2	P-KB4

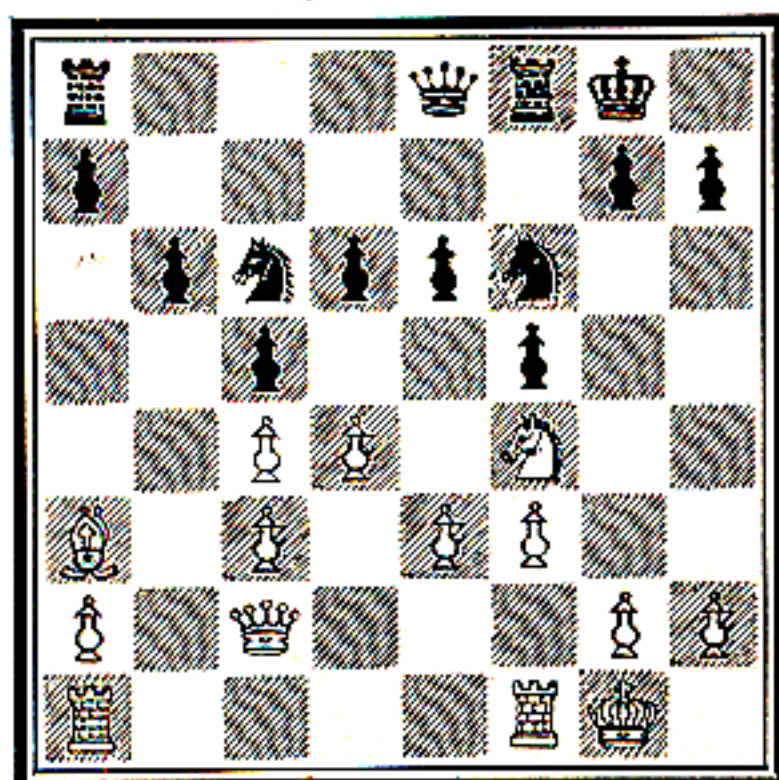
Transposing into a Dutch Defense formation.

11 Kt-K5	Q-K1
12 P-B3	Kt-KB3
13 B-R3	P-Q3
14 Kt-Q3	P-B4

To prevent the undoubling of the White Ps by P-B5.

15 Kt-B4	Kt-B3
----------	-------

A. Alekhine



S. Reshevsky

16 P-K4	PxKP
17 PxKP	Kt-QR4
18 Q-Q3	Kt-R4

On 18 . . . Q-R5 follows 19 KtxP! QxB; 20 KtxR, RxKt; 21 P-K5! Black's Q and QKt are too far from the scene of action for safety.

19 KtxKt	QxKt
20 P-K5!	PxKP
21 PxBP	KR-Q1
22 Q-K4	Q-Kt3!

White's Q is in too dominating a position. Alekhine offers to saddle himself with a second doubled P to get into an ending with good drawing chances. Also he hopes White may be tempted by 23 QxKP which would be answered by . . . R-Q7.

23 Q-K2	P-K5
24 R-B4	PxP
25 BxP	Kt-B3

To prevent B-Q4 followed by R-Kt4.

26 RxP	R-Q7
27 QxR	QxR
28 R-K1	QxBP
29 Q-Q6	R-QB1

Not 29 . . . QxBP; 30 QxPch and mate in two.

30 QxPch	QxQ	36 R-R7	KtxB
31 RxQ	K-B2	37 PxKt	R-B7ch
32 R-Q6	P-QR4	38 K-B3	RxRP
33 K-B2	Kt-K2	39 RxKtP	R-R6ch
34 B-Q4	Kt-B4	40 K-K4	P-R4
35 R-Q7ch	K-K3	41 R-Kt6ch	K-B2

The last ten moves were made under terrific time pressure, Reshevsky having about six

minutes and Alekhine four minutes in which to make them.

42 R-KR6	R-R7	45 RxP	P-R5
43 K-B3	R-R6ch	46 P-Q5?	. . . .
44 K-B2	R-Q6		

Better was R-QR5, RxP; 47 K-K3!

46	P-R6	50 K-B3	R-Q6ch
47 R-R7ch	K-B3	51 K-K2	R-QKt6
48 R-QR7	K-K4	52 K-B2?	. . . .
49 R-R5	R-Q7ch		

White should start the immediate P advance with 52 P-R4!

52	R-Kt7ch
53 K-Kt3	R-Kt6ch
54 K-R4	R-Kt7!
55 K-R3	. . . .

If 55 RxP, RxP draws.

55	P-R7
56 P-Q6 dis. ch.	. . . .

If instead 56 P-Kt4, K-B5; 57 P-Q6, R-Kt2!; 58 RxP (R-KB5ch, K-K5; 59 R-B1?, R-Kt8!), R-KR7ch; 59 K-Kt2, KxP and the QP must also fall. The remaining RP will be insufficient to win.

56	KxP	59 R-R8	K-Kt4
57 P-Kt4	K-B3!	60 P-R3	. . . .
58 K-Kt3	K-Kt3		

Not P-R4, R-Kt6ch; 61 K any, R-Kt5; etc.

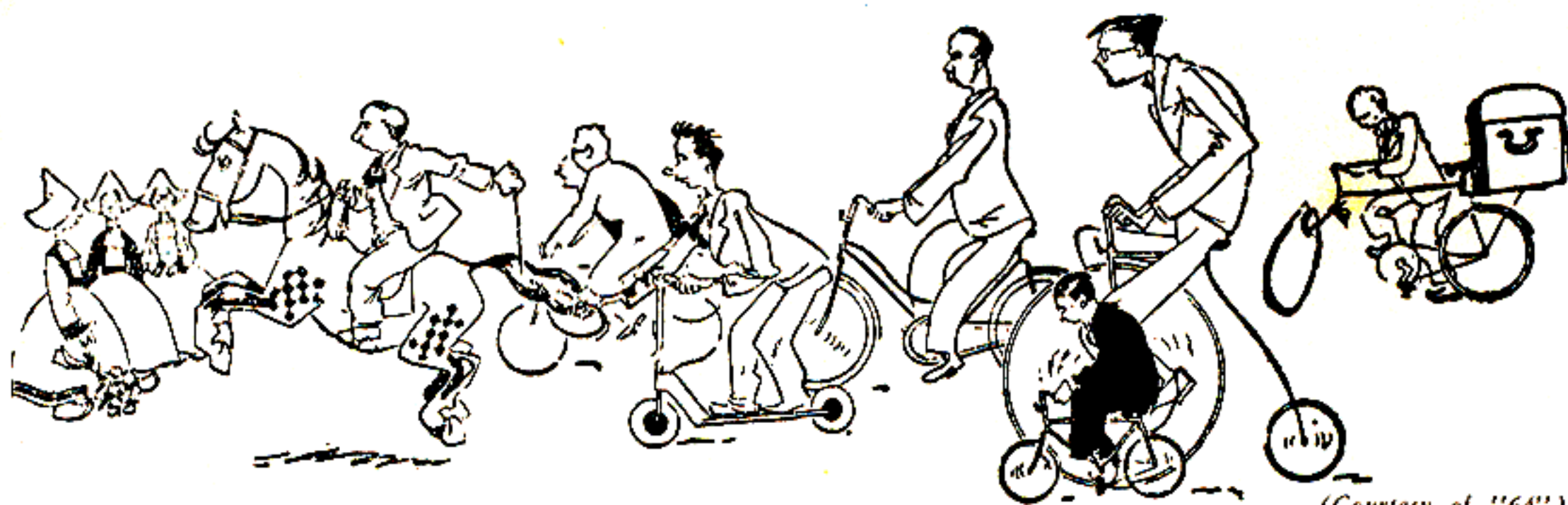
60	K-Kt5	63 R-QR8	K-Kt5
61 K-B4	R-QB7	Drawn	
62 R-Kt8ch	K-B6		

ROUND 9—NOVEMBER 19th

R. Fine	----- 0	S. Reshevsky	----- 1
A. Alekhine	----- 1	J. R. Capablanca	----- 0
S. Flohr	----- 1/2	M. Euwe	----- 1/2
M. Botwinnik	----- 1/2	P. Keres	----- 1/2

Arnheim, a medium sized town picturesquely located on the right bank of the Rhine, was the site of this round. The games started a little later than usual to allow a celebration in honor of Capablanca's fiftieth birthday. With appropriate and complimentary speeches, a four-colored automatic pencil was presented to him, and a large bouquet of white lilies to his wife. Only Alekhine was absent from the ceremonies, and would have found his clock ticking against him, had it not been for the late start. He arrived on the run, just as Landau was starting the clocks. He had to play against Capa! As the opening moves were made, not a word passed between them. Capablanca adopted the French Defense and Alekhine chose the same continuation with which Keres had beaten the Cuban in the sixth round.

Fine played his usual P-K4, and Reshevsky his usual defense. Fine having recently analyzed the Ruy Lopez and advocated the advance of the QRP as an improvement for White, played accordingly. The game became quite complicated, both players got into time trouble, but Reshevsky had the upper hand at adjournment. When the play-off was scheduled a few



(Courtesy of "64")

FINE, ALEKHINE, BOTWINNIK, KERES, CAPABLANCA, EUWE, FLOHR, RESHEVSKY

Leads
the way

Tied

Scooting
alongSedateness
itself

Tied

Can't get
started

THE RACE IN ITS EARLY STAGES

days later, Fine refused to play, basing his objection on his interpretation of the tournament rules. When the tournament committee disregarded his protest and threatened to start his clock, he came around and played. Dr. Tartakower, commenting on this, remarked. "It seems that Fine already has all the temperamental earmarks of a world champion."

A typical Fine-Reshevsky struggle. Sammy gets an advantage and squeezes hard. Reuben gets into time trouble and this time fails to get out safely.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Ninth Round
Holland—November 19, 1938

RUY LOPEZ

R. Fine
WhiteS. Reshevsky
Black

- | | | | |
|----------|--------|-----------|--------|
| 1 P-K4 | P-K4 | 9 B-B2 | P-B4 |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-QB3 | 10 P-Q4 | Q-B2 |
| 3 B-Kt5 | P-QR3 | 11 P-KR3! | O-O |
| 4 B-R4 | Kt-B3 | 12 P-QR4 | B-Q2 |
| 5 O-O | B-K2 | 13 QKt-Q2 | BPxP |
| 6 R-K1 | P-QKt4 | 14 BPxP | KR-B1! |
| 7 B-Kt3 | P-Q3 | 15 B-Q3 | PxRP |
| 8 P-B3 | Kt-QR4 | 16 Q-K2 | Kt-R4 |

Threatening . . . Kt-KB5. The "book" reply is 17 Kt-B1, but Fine chooses to deviate.

- | | | | |
|-----------|--------|-------------|-------|
| 17 P-KKt3 | KR-Kt1 | 20 KtxP | B-KB3 |
| 18 K-Kt2 | P-Kt3 | 21 Kt(2)-B3 | Q-Kt3 |
| 19 R-R3 | PxP | 22 Q-Q2 | Kt-B3 |

If 22 . . . BxKt; 23 KtxB, QxKt; 24 QxKt.

23 Kt-B2 Q-R4

Reshevsky prefers to hang on to the advanced QRP rather than exchange it for the QKtP.

- | | | | |
|---------|------|-----------|--------|
| 24 QxQ | KtxQ | 27 P-KKt4 | Kt-Kt2 |
| 25 P-K5 | PxP | 28 Kt-Q4 | R-Q1 |
| 26 KtxP | B-K1 | | |

Fine has three minutes left for twelve moves, Reshevsky, thirteen minutes.

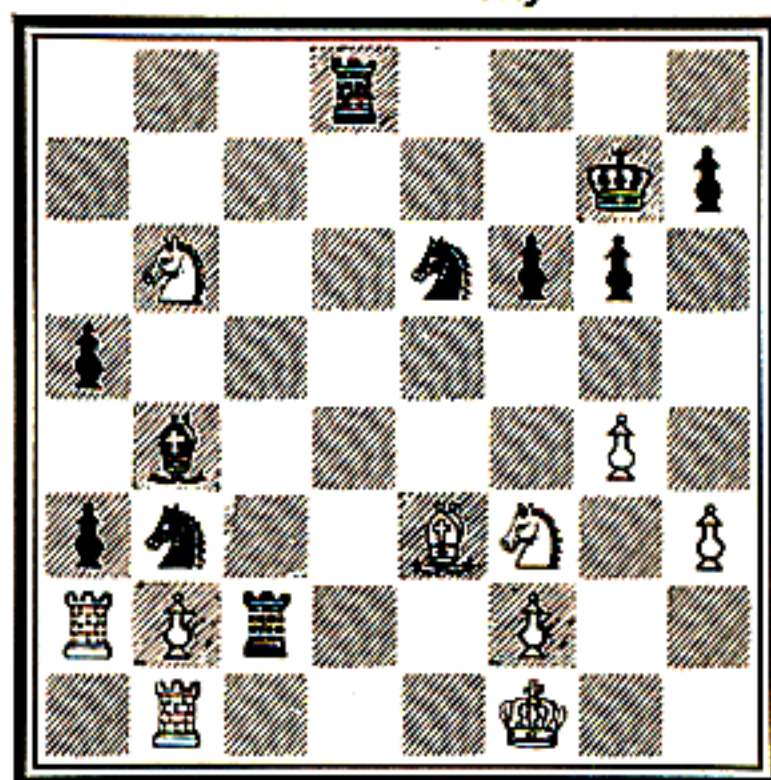
29 Kt(4)-B3 B-K2!

30 R-R2

Not 30 R-B3, B-QKt5!

- | | | | |
|------------|--------|-----------|--------|
| 30 | Kt-K3 | 36 Kt-B4 | B-Kt4 |
| 31 B-B1 | Kt-Kt6 | 37 K-B1 | QR-B1 |
| 32 B-K3 | B-Kt5 | 38 Kt-Kt6 | BxBch |
| 33 R-Kt1 | P-QR4 | 39 KxB | R-B7ch |
| 34 K-Kt1 | K-Kt2 | 40 K-B1 | P-R6 |
| 35 B-K2 | P-B3 | | |

S. Reshevsky



R. Fine

41 PxP

This was Fine's sealed move. Better was 41 Kt-B4! If . . . RxKt; 42 PxP regaining the piece.

41

42 PxP

43 PxP

RxR

R-Q6

RxP

Stronger was 43 . . . Kt-Kt4! If 44 BxKt, RxKt; 45 B-K3, RxB!; 46 PxR, Kt-Q7ch; etc. Or 44 KtxKt, RxB!, etc. Of course not 44 K-Kt2? , RxB!

- | | | | |
|----------|----------|----------|------|
| 44 K-Kt2 | R-R7 | 47 K-Kt2 | R-B7 |
| 45 K-Kt3 | Kt(K)-B4 | 48 Kt-R4 | P-B4 |
| 46 R-K1 | Kt-K5ch | | |

Fine has taken so much time, he has only one minute left to make eight moves.

- | | | | |
|-----------|------|------------|---------|
| 49 PxP | PxP | 53 RxKt | RxKt |
| 50 Kt-K5 | R-Q4 | 54 R-Kt6ch | K-K2 |
| 51 Kt-KB3 | K-B3 | 55 Kt-Q4 | |
| 52 R-QKt1 | R-R4 | | |

Fine overstepped the time limit.

Psychology plays a great part in this game. Capablanca, a past master at putting each piece in its most effective position, shifts his pieces around like a tyro. Why? Because he is too anxious to win!

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Ninth Round

Holland—November 19, 1938

FRENCH DEFENSE

A. Alekhine	J. R. Capablanca
White	Black
1 P-K4	P-K3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4
3 Kt-Q2	Kt-KB3

Alekhine's third move is one in great favor with the Russian players. Capablanca's answer is bad. Better was 3 . . . P-QB4 or 3 . . . PxP.

4 P-K5	KKt-Q2	8 Kt-B3	PxP
5 B-Q3	P-QB4	9 PxP	B-Kt5ch
6 P-QB3	QKt-B3	10 K-B1	...
7 KKt-K2	Q-Kt3		

In order to avoid exchanges. 10 B-Q2?, BxBch; 11 QxB, Q-Kt5!

10 B-K2

If instead 10 . . . O-O; 11 BxPch!, KxB; 12 Kt-Kt5ch, K-Kt1; 13 Q-Q3 followed by Q-KR3, etc.

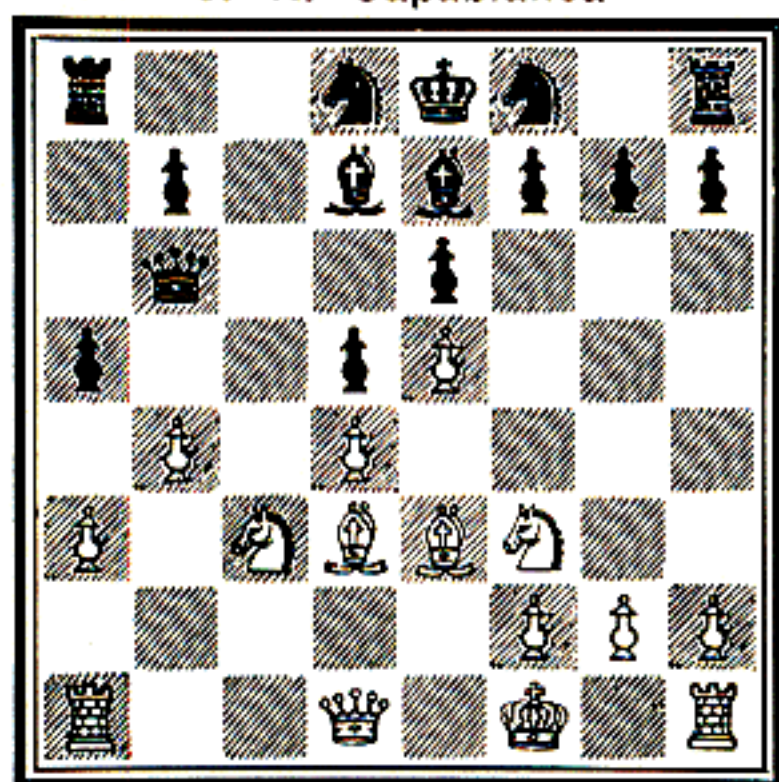
11 P-QR3	Kt-B1
12 P-QKt4	B-Q2
13 B-K3	Kt-Q1

Black's pieces are very awkwardly placed. The text has in mind . . . B-QKt4 and/or . . . P-QR4 but White's simple reply prevents both plans.

14 Kt-B3! P-QR4?

This is a positional error. It permits White to blockade the Q side and thus leaves him a free hand on the K side.

J. R. Capablanca



A. Alekhine

15 Kt-QR4	Q-R2	18 K-Kt2	Kt-B2
16 P-Kt5	P-QKt3	19 Q-Q2	P-R3
17 P-KKt3	P-B4	20 P-R4	Kt-R2

The normal move would be 20 . . . P-KKt3 to answer 21 P-R5 with . . . P-Kt4. But Capa's pieces are so badly placed that he needs the square Kt4 for a piece, and therefore the text move which permits Alekhine to control KKt6.

21 P-R5	Kt(B)-Kt4	24 P-B3	Kt(5)-Kt4
22 Kt-R4	Kt-K5	25 P-Kt4!	PxP
23 Q-Kt2	K-B2	26 B-Kt6ch	....

To prevent . . . KR-QB1.

26 K-Kt1
27 P-B4! Kt-B6

On 27 . . . Kt-K5 follows 28 BxKt, PxP; 29 Kt-Kt6! Also if 27 . . . Kt-B2; 28 BxKt(R2)ch, RxB (. . . KxB; 29 Q-B2ch, etc.); 29 Kt-Kt6!

28 BxKtch	RxB	32 KxP	Kt-R5
29 Kt-Kt6	B-Q1	33 KtxKt	QxRPch
30 QR-B1	B-K1	34 K-Kt3	Q-B2
31 K-Kt3!	Q-KB2	35 Kt-B3	P-R4

At this point Capablanca overstepped the time limit, but his position was hopeless.

A drawn game that is chock full of interest.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Ninth Round

Holland—November 19, 1938

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

(Notes by Dr. S. G. Tartakower)

M. Botwinnik	P. Keres
White	Black
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3
2 P-QB4	P-K3
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5
4 P-QR3	....

It is significant that Botwinnik selects the sharpest continuation, one which affects the pawn structure rather unfavorably—but secures a free hand in the center. 4 P-B3 is also a very interesting continuation.

4 BxKtch
5 PxP P-B4

More often played is 5 . . . P-Q4; 6 P-B3 and then 6 . . . P-B4. Too slow would be 5 . . . P-Q3 whereupon 6 P-B3, O O; 7 P-K4 would give White superiority in the center.

6 P-K3

White seeks complete development of his pieces. Otherwise 6 Q-B2 deserves consideration in order to prepare for P-K4.

6 O-O
7 B-Q3 Kt-B3
8 Kt-K2

More flexible than 8 Kt-B3.

8 P-Q3
9 Kt-Kt3 P-QKt3
10 B-Kt2

Here, the Bishop, obstructed by Pawns, is only a potentiality.

10 B-R3

The siege of White's QB4 starts.

11 P-K4

Establishes clearly the White center.

11 R-B1

In order to threaten 12 . . . Kt-QR4 followed by . . . PxP.

12 R-QB1

Prevention. After 12 Q-R4 would follow 12 . . . Kt-QR4.

12 PxP

Black wants to clear up the situation in the center. True, he dissolves White's doubled Pawn, but White's QB4 becomes rather weak.

13 P x P P-K4
14 Q-R4 Kt-QR4
15 O-O

Purposeless would be 15 P x P, P x P because White would have to defend the KB.

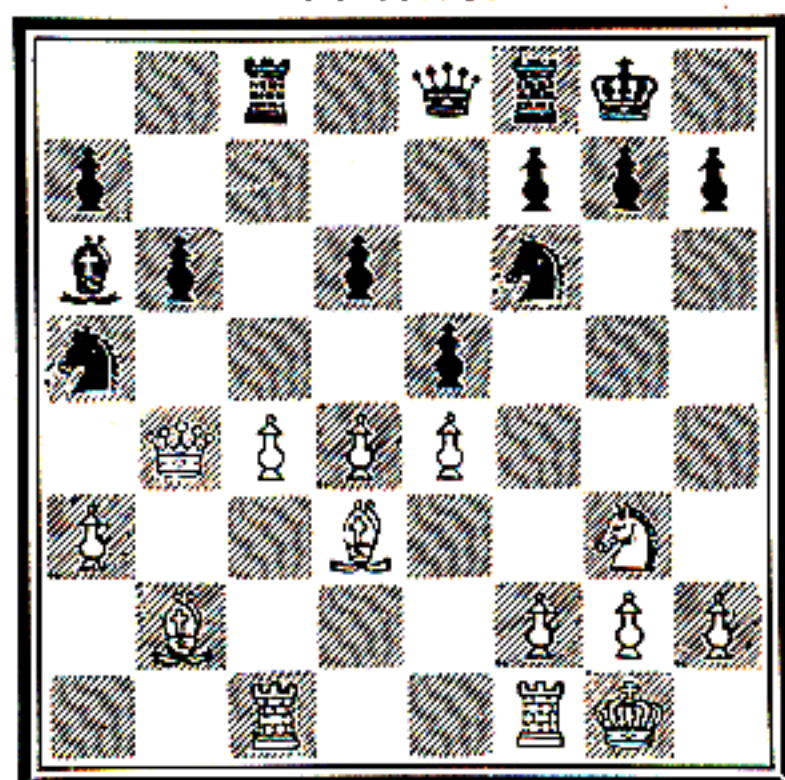
15 Q-K1

Direct protection of Black's K4 with an indirect attack against White's QB4.

16 Q-Kt4

After 16 Q x Q, KR x Q the White QBP is lost.

P. Keres



M. Botwinnik

16 Kt-B3
17 Q-R4

White wants to gain time before taking any heroic decisions.

17 Kt-QR4
18 Q-Kt4 Kt-B3

At pistol point: a draw or change of plans!

19 Q-Q2

A courageous decision, indicating Botwinnik's plan to fight a great battle.

19 Q-Q1

19 . . . P x P; 20 Kt-B5! and 19 . . . Kt x QP; 20 B x Kt, P x B; 21 Kt-B5! and 19 . . . Kt-QR4; 20 Q-K2! etc., all would be advantageous for White.

20 P-Q5

Closing the center for the largest possible freedom of movement on the sides.

20 Kt-QR4
21 Q-Kt4 Kt-Q2

Taking the reserves to the Queen's side.

22 B-K2

Getting ahead little by little (by retreating!). Premature would be 22 P-B4 as long as Black's Kt covers Black's K4 square. A painful blunder would have been 22 Q x QP due to 22 . . . R-B4; 23 Kt-B5, R-K1 and the White Queen is caught after 24 Kt-Kt2. Just like Keres!

22 Kt-B4
23 R-B3 R-B2
24 B-B1 B-B1

Regrouping in both camps.

25 P-B4 P-B3
26 P-B5

A new stopping point. Several ways to roll up the King's side are dimly visible on the horizon. Of course not 26 R(3)-B3, B-Kt5!

26 Q-Q2
27 B-K3 B-R3
28 KR-B1 KR-B1
29 B-Q1

In order to prevent 29 . . . Q-R5.

29 Q-K1
30 B-K2

Change of plans. Both players prove equal in ability; the battle transposes from aggressiveness into waiting.

30 R-Kt1
31 P-R3 B-B1
32 B x Kt

An exchange of pieces after 27 moves without any.

32 R x B
33 Kt-B1 B-R3
34 P-QR4

To prevent a possible 34 . . . Q-Q1 and later . . . P-QKt4.

34 B-B1
35 Kt-Q2 B-Q2
36 R-R1

Not only to protect the QRP but also for a possible future opening up of the file with P-R5.

36 Q-Q1

Black maneuvers in the available territory.

37 Kt-Kt3 Kt x Kt
38 R x Kt R(1)-B1
39 R-QB3 Q-B2

The scheme of the fight is very much simplified.

40 K-B2 R-R4

Black remains dangerous. He threatens now . . . P-QKt4. At this point the game was adjourned. Both players agreed to a draw without further play.

(Translated from "De Telegraaf" by J. B. S.)

Euwe works up a slight advantage—but not enough to win.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Ninth Round

Holland—November 19, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED

S. Flohr

M. Euwe

White

Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	4 B-Kt2	P x P
2 P-QB4	P-K3	5 Q-R4ch	QKt-Q2
3 P-KKt3	P-Q4	6 Kt-Q2	. . . .

A slight variation from the beaten path. More usual is 6 Q x P.

6	P-B4	18 Q-B1	Q-B2
7 Kt x P	B-K2	19 Kt-B4	B-B3
8 P x P	B x P	20 R-Q1	Kt-Kt5
9 Kt-B3	O-O	21 P-QR3	R x Rch
10 O-O	Kt-Kt3	22 Q x R	R-Q1
11 Q-Kt3	B-Q2	23 Q-QB1	Kt-R3
12 Kt x Kt	P x Kt!	24 B x B	Q x B
13 Kt-K5	B-R4	25 Q-K1	Q-R5
14 Q-Q3	Q-K2	26 Kt-K3	P-KR3
15 B-K3	KR-Q1	27 R-Q1	R-Q5
16 B x B	P x B	28 R-Q2	Q-R4
17 Q-QB3	Kt-Q4	29 Kt-B1	Drawn

ROOK VS. BISHOP

By JOSE MAESTRE

(Second Installment)

SOLUTION TO PROBLEM NO. 1

1 R-R1 B-Kt7
2 R-R5!

Preventing the King's escape. 2 R-R8 which would win is not possible because the B controls that square.

2 B-B8

If instead 2 . . . B-R8; 3 R-R3 (R-KKt5 would also win), B-Kt7; 4 R-KKt3! etc.

3 R-KKt5 K-R6
4 R-Kt3ch K-R7

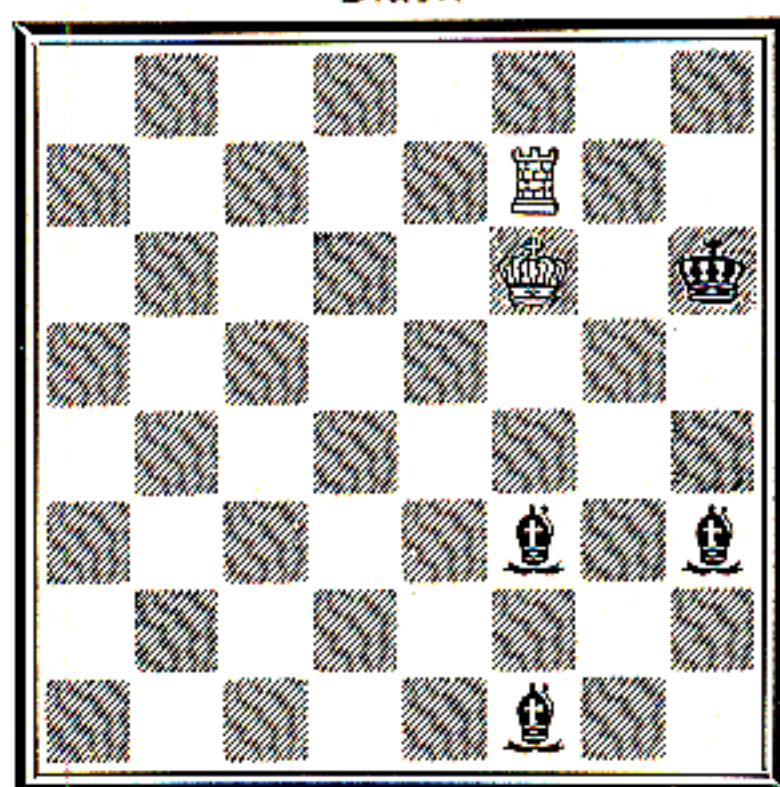
Obviously not 4 . . . K-R5; 5 R-Kt1!

5 K-B3 B-K7ch
6 K-B2 and wins

PROPOSITION II

When the Kings are in Opposition 6 the Rook will always win (with one exception as shown in Diagram C).

DIAGRAM C
Black



White

This diagram is intended to illustrate that if Black's Bishop is on *either* his KB6, KB8, or KR6, he can draw.

White attempts to win:

(1) When the Bishop is at KB6:

1 R-KKt7

The best position for the R. It confines the Black K to the last file and threatens R-Kt3, etc.

1 K-R4
2 K-B5

If instead 2 R-Kt5ch, K-R5; 3 K-B5, B-Kt2 and draws. When the Black K heads for the Positive corner, it is essential that the Bishop control his KB6 square in order to draw.

2 K-R3

Forced. 2 . . . K-R5?; 3 K-B4! turning the position into Opposition 4, covered last month.

3 R-Kt3 B-Q8
Drawn

(2) When the Bishop is at KB8 or KR6 the procedure is the same. This is not so, however, if the B were at KR8 because of 1 R-KKt7, K-R4 (1 . . . B moves; 2 R attacks B with a simultaneous threat of mate); 2 R-KR7ch and wins the B).

Now to prove the rule. Let us examine Diagram C placing the Black Bishop at his K7.

According to the rule, *White must win*:

1 R-K7 B-B6!
2 R-K3 B-Kt5
3 R-K1!

Not 3 R-K4 or 3 R-KKt3 because of the answer 3 . . . K-R4! and draws. Note that 3 R-K2 is not possible.

3 B-B6!
4 R-KB1!

Changing the attack on the B to a file where the R can get to the second rank if the B goes back to Kt5.

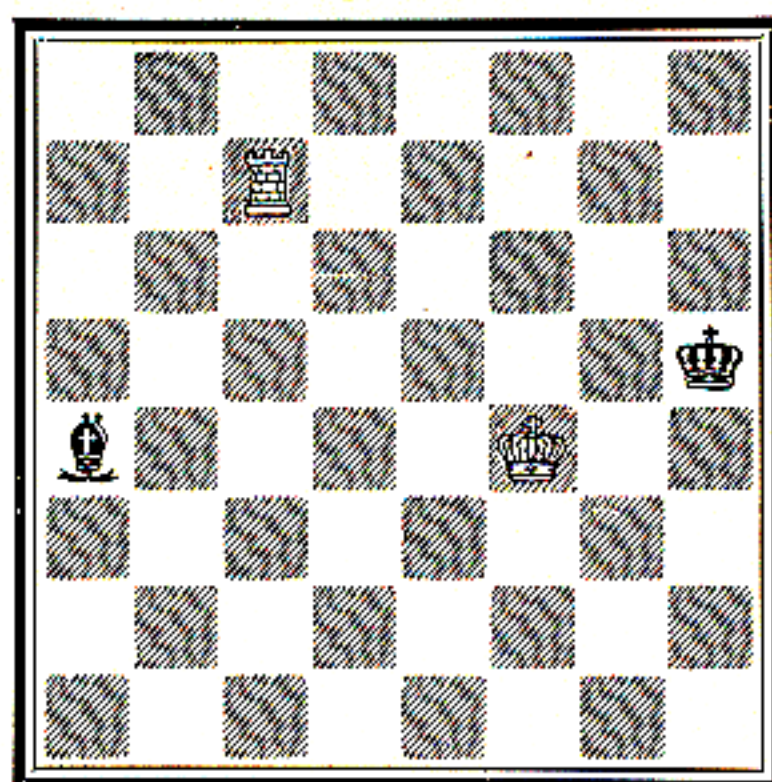
4 B-B3!
5 R-QB1 B-B6

If 5 . . . B-Kt2; 6 R-B7, B-R3; 7 R-B6, B-Kt4; 8 R-Kt6, B-Q2 (B anywhere else the R attacks with mating threat); 9 K-K7 dis. ch. and wins.

6 R-B3 B-Kt5
7 R-B2 and wins

Another example involving the use of Opposition 6.

DIAGRAM D
Black



White

White to Play and Win

1 K-B5

Threatens 2 R-R7 mate. Since the B cannot check nor command his KR2 square, Black's reply is forced.

1 K-R3
Not . . . K-R5; 2 R-B4ch wins the B.
2 K-B6

And now we have Opposition 6 again. White threatens 3 R-B4 attacking the B and threatening mate.

2 K-R4

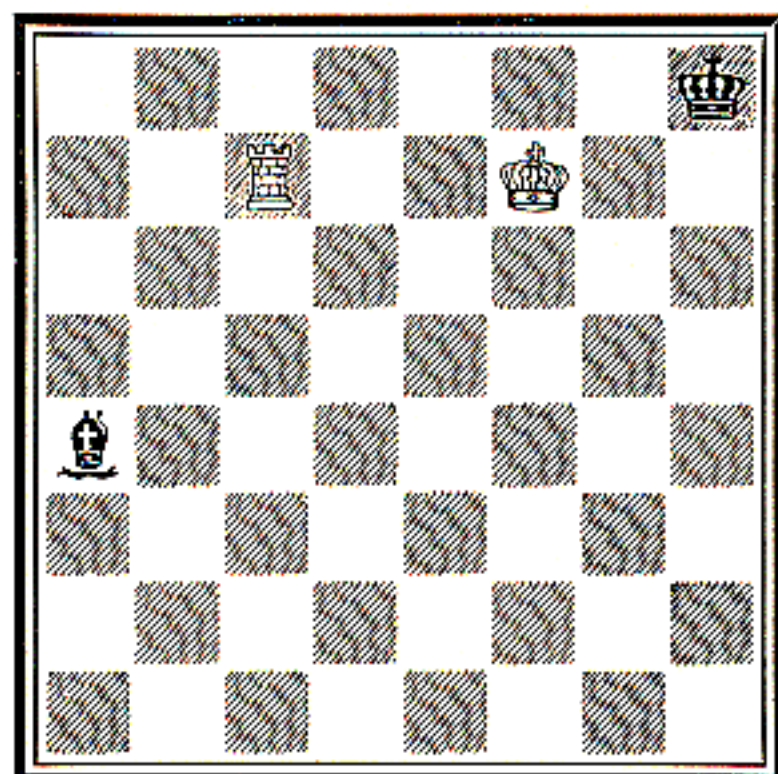
Wherever the B moved, the R would be able to attack it and simultaneously threaten mate.

3 R-B5ch K-R3
4 R-B4 and wins.

Please note that the foregoing exercise is *not* a clue to the solution of Problem No. 2.

PROBLEM NO. 2

Black



White

White to Play and Win

Cross Country

EMPIRE STATE NEWS

The annual championship of the Marshall Chess Club resulted in a tie between *Sidney Bernstein* and *Milton Hanauer*, both finishing with final scores of 6½-3½. A full account of the tournament with some of the outstanding games will appear in the March issue.

Jacob Kahn died on December 15th, 1938. He served as *Secretary of the Isaac L. Rice Progressive Chess Club* from 1909 to the day of his death. He was sixty-seven years old and chess is indebted to him for the promotion of the *Chajes-Janowski Match* and the *Duras-Kupchik Match*.

Twelve players qualified for participation in the Championship Tournament of the West Side "Y" (Manhattan) now in progress. They are *S. Almgren* (known to our readers for some interesting end-game studies we published last year), *M. Bullard*, *S. S. Coggan* (former Harvard star), *C. Dowling*, *C. Forster*, *O. D. Freedman*, *S. Gustafson*, *M. W. Herrick*, *S. Karandy*, *H. Macormac*, *M. Neckerman*, and *L. Tolins*.

The New York State Chess Association, now in its 60th year, is issuing a ten page quarterly paper called *The Bulletin*. It will be sent to all members of the Association and is intended to keep the chess players of New York State informed on current activities. The Editor is *Robert F. Brand* of Cazenovia. Cooperating with him will be *Walter L. Murdock, Jr.*, also of Cazenovia, and *C. Harold King* of Hamilton.

MASSACHUSETTS NOTES

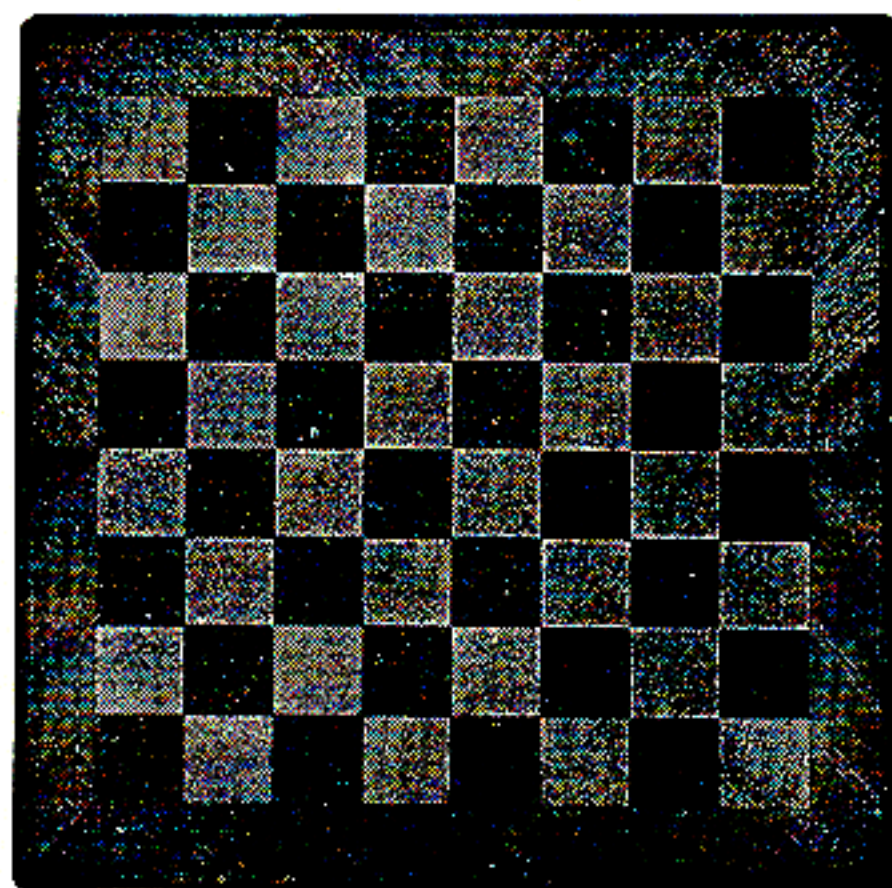
The *Old Colony Chess League* finished its Winter Tournament with *Attleboro* in first place by a match score of 10-2. *Woonsocket* was second 9-3 and *New Bedford*, third, 8-4. Other teams included *Weymouth*, *Stoughton*, *Quincy* and *Foxboro*.

A new chess club has been formed in Newton under the leadership of *C. S. Crummett*. It will be known as "*The Newton Chestnuts*". In its first match the new club defeated the *Weymouth C. C.* by 7-3.

ILLINOIS CHESS

The *Illinois State Championship* is scheduled to start February 18th. *Factor*, *Hablbohm* and *Ellison* have been seeded and will meet the winners of three preliminary sections.

We regret to report the death of *Samuel W. Addleman*, a Director of the *National Chess Federation*, a subscriber to *The Chess Review* from its very first issue, and a staunch supporter of the game. He died at the age of sixty-six.



DRUEKE'S DELUXE CHESSBOARDS

No.	Size	Squares	Price
254	25"x25"	2½"	\$20.00
154	20"x20"	2"	11.00
165	25"x25"	2½"	10.00
164	23"x23"	2¼"	9.00
163	21"x21"	2"	6.50
162	18"x18"	1¾"	5.50
161	15"x15"	1½"	4.50

Nos. 161 to 165 are inlaid boards with Walnut and Maple squares, Walnut Border and Back, Shaped Edges, Lacquer finish.

Nos. 154 and 254 are made of the finest veneers with Walnut Burl and Carpathian Elm Burl squares, Rosewood Border and Walnut Back. They are shaped and finished with a rubbed lacquer finish.

ORDERS FILLED BY

THE CHESS REVIEW ❖ 25 W. 43rd Street, New York, N. Y.

PENNSYLVANIA JOTTINGS

I. Kashdan gave a simultaneous exhibition at the Franklin Chess Club (Philadelphia) last month. Wm. Hart, Jr. won the York County Chess Championship from a field of twenty-four contestants. F. Kerber finished second, and P. Enders third.

WISCONSIN CHESS LETTER

We have received the first issue of the *Wisconsin Chess Letter* intended to serve as a medium through which Wisconsin chess players can maintain contact with one another. It will be published quarterly by Fritz Rathmann, Milwaukee, Wisconsin, and each issue will contain a simple chess lesson by Arpad Elo, former President of the American Chess Federation.

One of the decisive games of the tournament and a great combinative effort. Landau acted as Tournament Director of the A.V.R.O. Tournament and plays a keen game. We shall run some of his theoretical comments in future issues.

Hastings Christmas Congress
January, 1939

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

M. Euwe				S. Landau			
White				Black			
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	4 Kt-B3	B-Kt2				
2 P-QB4	P-KKt3	5 Q-Kt3	PxP				
3 Kt-QB3	P-Q4	6 QxBP	B-K3				
An aggressive continuation, involving the sacrifice of the QKtP. Black gets a couple of tempi for the P but with correct play it is not sound.							
7 Q-Kt5ch	Kt-B3	10 Q-Q1	B-B4				
8 QxP	B-Q2	11 Q-R4	....			
9 Q-Kt3	R-QKt1						
The threat was ... Kt-QKt5.							
11	Q-Q2	15 O-O	Kt-K3				
12 P-QR3	O-O	16 P-QKt4	P-QR4				
13 P-K3	Q-Q3	17 Kt-K5?	....			
14 B-Kt5	Kt-Q1						
Euwe falls a prey to the methodical precision characteristic of his style. 17 QxRP is of							

course bad because of 17 ... R-R1. But in positions of this type where one side has sacrificed material, and is intent on sacrificing more to open up the game, formal, abstract principles such as "Capture towards the center", "Avoid doubled Pawns", etc., must at times be disregarded. Normally 17 PxRP would be a bad move. In this case the opposite is true. The advanced passed QRP would turn the game in a very few moves in White's favor. It is already on the fifth. The threats of P-R6 and R7 in conjunction with B-B6 are extremely strong.

17 P-B4!

This would be Black's best reply to 17 PxRP but with the White Kt still on KB3 he could continue 18 P-R6!

18 Kt-B4 Q-B2
19 KtPxBP

Not QPxP, Kt-Kt5; 20 P-Kt3, BxKt! Also not 19 KtxRP, PxQP! And if 19 QxRP, PxQP!; 20 PxP, Kt-Kt5!

19 Kt-Kt5 21 PxKt BxP
20 P-Kt3 KtxQP! 22 B-KB4

The position is quite complicated. If 22 B-Q2, QxBP and the threat of ... B-Q6 as well as KtxBP is very unpleasant. Euwe, therefore, prefers to return the piece and remain a pawn ahead.

22 P-K4
23 KtxKP BxKt(4)

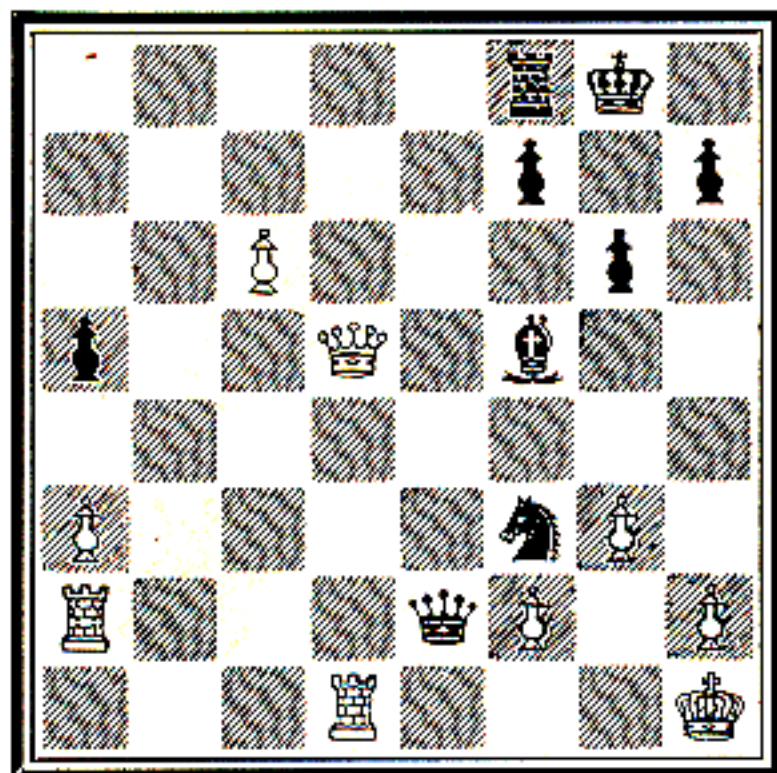
Of course not ... BxKt(6); 24 KtxKt, etc.

24 P-B6 Q-Kt3 30 KR-Q1 Kt-K4
25 BxB KtxB 31 Q-Q5 Q-K7
26 Q-KB4? Q-B4! 32 R-R2 Kt-B6ch
27 KR-K1 RxB! 33 K-Kt2 Kt-K8ch
28 KtxR Kt-Q6 34 K-Kt1 Kt-B6ch
29 Q-Q4 QxKt 35 K-R1?

It was better to return to Kt2. Landau probably would have accepted the perpetual check. His only other alternative would be after 35 K-Kt2, Q-K5; 36 QxQ, BxQ; 37 P-B7 and the passed P become dangerous.

19th ANNUAL HASTINGS CHRISTMAS CONGRESS	Szabo	Euwe	Landau	Pirc	Klein	Milner-Barry	Golombek	Thomas	Tylor	Sergeant	Won	Lost	Drawn	Totals
L. Szabo	—	1/2	1/2	1	1	1	1/2	1	1	1	6	0	3	7 1/2—1 1/2
M. Euwe	1/2	—	0	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	1/2	5	1	3	6 1/2—2 1/2
S. Landau	1/2	1	—	0	1	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	1	4	1	4	6 —3
V. Pirc	0	1/2	1	—	0	1	1	1/2	1	1	5	2	2	6 —3
E. Klein	0	0	0	1	—	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	1	3	3	3	4 1/2—4 1/2
P. S. Milner-Barry	0	0	1/2	0	1/2	—	1	1	1	1/2	3	3	3	4 1/2—4 1/2
H. Golombek	1/2	0	1/2	0	1/2	0	—	1/2	1	1	2	3	4	4 —5
G. A. Thomas	0	0	0	1/2	0	0	1/2	—	1	1/2	1	5	3	2 1/2—6 1/2
T. H. Tylor	0	0	1/2	0	1/2	0	0	0	—	1	1	6	2	2 —7
E. G. Sergeant	0	1/2	0	0	0	1/2	0	1/2	0	—	0	6	3	1 1/2—7 1/2

S. Landau



M. Euwe

35	Kt-Q7!	41 R-K7	Q-B4
36 R(2)xKt	B-K5ch	42 R(1)-Q7	K-B3!
37 K-Kt1	Q-B6	43 R-K3	Q-B8ch
38 QxB	QxQ	44 K-Kt2	Q-B3ch
39 P-B7	Q-B3	45 R-B3ch	K-Kt2
40 R-Q7	K-Kt2		

Not 45 . . . K-K3; 46 R-Q3!, QxP?; 47 R(Q)-K3ch with perpetual check or the win of the Q.

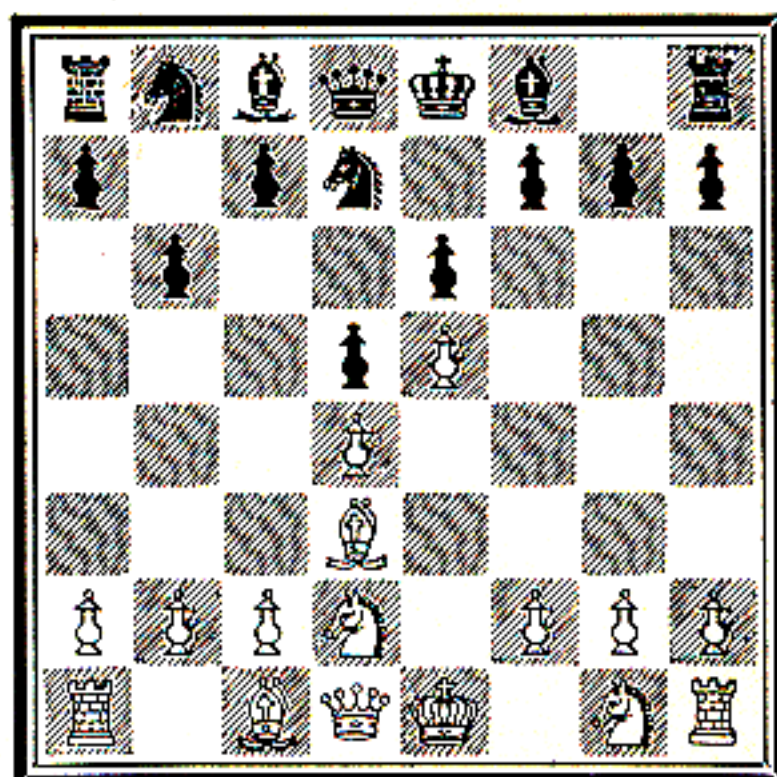
46 R-K7	P-Kt4	49 PxP	K-Kt3
47 P-Kt4	P-R4	50 P-R4	P-B3
48 P-R3	PxP	Resigns	

THEORETICAL CONTRIBUTIONS OF THE RUSSIAN CHAMPIONSHIP PRELIMINARIES SEMI-FINALS AT LENINGRAD

(Continued from January issue)

In the French Defense, Botwinnik as Black defended in a novel manner: 1 P-K4, P-K3; 2 P-Q4, P-Q4; 3 Kt-Q2, Kt-KB3; 4 P-K5, KKt-Q2; 5 B-Q3, P-QKt3 (more usual is 5 . . . P-QB4; 6 P-QB3, Kt-QB3; 7 Kt-K2, Q-Kt3; 8 Kt-KB3, etc.).

Diagram III
M. Botwinnik



Abramjan

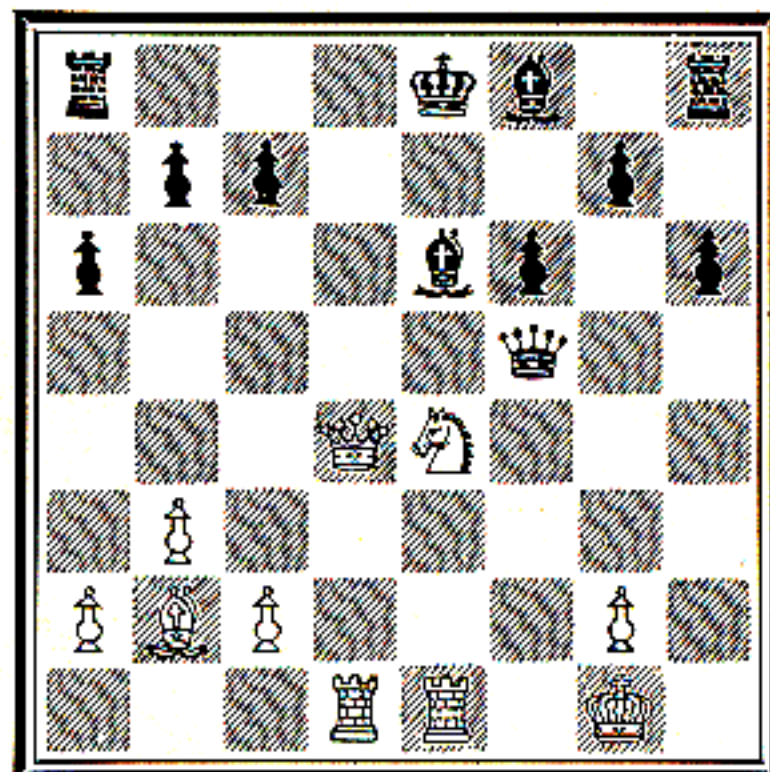
The idea of Black's fifth move is to rid him of his immobile QB by the threat of exchanging it at QR3. The game continued: 6 Q-K2, P-QB4; 7 P-QB3, PxP; 8 PxP, Kt-QB3; 9 KKt-B3, Kt-Kt5. White is now at a disadvantage for should he retreat 10 B-Kt1, then follows 11 B-R3 or

should he castle, then 11 . . . KtxB, and Black has the slight advantage of the Bishops.

Would You Have Seen It?

By IRVING CHERNEV

NO. 1
Buffalo, 1893
Allies

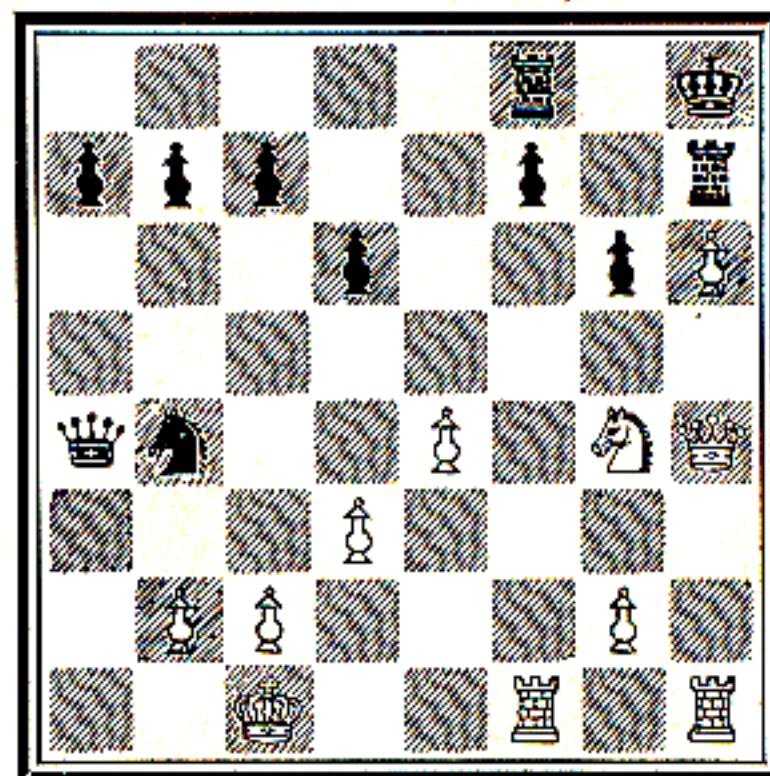


Pollock

White to make his 15th move

A snappy finish in a simultaneous exhibition. Pollock mated in five. Can you?

NO. 2
Rev. G. W. Enders, Jr.



W. M. Hart, Jr.

This position occurred in the seventh game of a ten game match held in 1936, for the Championship of York County, Pa. White, on the move, mated in five. How?

SOLUTIONS ON PAGE 52

Chessplayers desiring to turn their libraries into cash are requested to get in touch with us. We will be glad to appraise any library and make a cash offer for it in whole or in part. Address: THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 W. 43rd St., New York, N. Y.

Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

Address all correspondence relating to this department to V. L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.

Whoever coined that pretty phrase about "the Editor's easy chair" obviously was not thinking about a Problem Editor's, which is sometimes like a wheel chair, sometimes slightly electric! I am gradually getting adjusted to it, with the kind help of Mr. Cheney, who has made the transition as painless as possible. To all who have sent in congratulations and suggestions, go my heartiest thanks.

Let me explain at the outset that this will be a very democratic Department. Like most of what is published on this side of the Atlantic, a problem section is designed to reflect the preferences of its readers, and must rest on their voluntary support. I should like, therefore, to conduct an informal Poll of Public Opinion among you, to discover just what you want in the way of problems and articles. So please write in your views on how you think the Department should be conducted: whether you want more two-movers or three-movers, self-mates or Fairies; whether you would like more discussion by the Editor or none at all (which would be quite understandable); whether you wish articles on solving or composing, or both. In fact, criticize everything connected with the Department—everything, that is, except the Editor's private life.

There will be one change, effective immediately. Henceforth solutions will be received until the 25th of the month following publication of all problems. This applies retroactively, and answers to the January offerings which are submitted up to February 25th, will be credited on the March Ladder. This will normally allow from four to six weeks for solving.

Which brings us to the matter of this month's Ladder Prize, won for the fourth time by Mr. P. L. Rothenberg. Congratulations! The Honor Prize goes to E. M. H. Guttmann for his splendid strategic five-mover, No. 1212.

The last nine diagrams this month review the work of our retiring Problem Editor, Mr. Richard Cheney. Mr. Cheney, who is a teacher of English at Rochester High School, was born May 17, 1908 and received an A. B. degree from Allegheny College in 1931. He began to play chess some eight years ago, and became attracted almost immediately to problems. His first composition, a miniature, appeared in the *Boston Transcript* in Nov., 1931, and foreshadowed his later success in that genre.

Next to Wurzburg and Dobbs, Mr. Cheney is America's finest contemporary composer of miniatures. He has published about 150 problems, of which only three have been two-movers, and a majority have had seven pieces or less. Nos. 1267-73 are specimens of his work in this field. We need not discuss his rationale for miniatures, which he has explained in an article in *THE CHESS REVIEW*, Nov., 1937. It is sufficient to say that his single-handed sponsorship of the International Miniature Tourneys during the past five years has

done much to revive interest and experiment in a field which many had regarded as exhausted.

Lately, Mr. Cheney has developed a taste for the thematic type of problem, in which restrictions of form and purity of mate are subordinated to emphasis on idea and interaction of pieces. "Theme in problems", he writes, "is like plot in drama; without it the art may be brilliant, but finally grows meaningless. I found this true even in miniatures. There must be a 'point' or I am no longer entertained." With this new viewpoint, Mr. Cheney has recently been experimenting with strategic ideas. One of his technical innovations has been a type of White halfpin in which one White piece unpins another, with both captured alternately, as illustrated in No. 1274. He has not yet perfected his technique in the strategic type of problem, but he has had some success in international tourney composition.

Those interested in Mr. Cheney's work may consult a further selection of his best problems, published last Autumn in the *Christian Science Monitor*.

INFORMAL LADDER

***P. Rothenberg 854, 93; H. Medler 864, 70; H. Stenzel 816, 35; *I. Burstein 736, 65; *I. Genud 725, —; *I. Kashdan 713, —; Dr. P. G. Keeney 651, 63; Bill Beers 622, 46; Bourne Smith 571, 18; ***Dr. G. Dobbs 554, 85; ***M. Gonzalez 546, —; *W. Patz 452, 60; E. Korpanty 449, —; I. Burn 437, —; W. Jens 402, 20; *A. Sheftel 410, 40; *I. Rivise 389, 55; ***H. B. Daly 357, 90; W. Keysor 326, 18; K. Lay 303, 20; J. Schmidt 302, —; K. Stubbs 278, —; H. Hausner 264, —; *C. Miller 262, —; T. McKenna 252, 49; ***G. Plowman 249, 63; L. Greene 239, —; Dr. M. Herzberger 236, —; I. & M. Hochberg 224, 93; B. M. Marshall 220, 32; F. Sprenger 199, 46; W. Jacobs 164, —; A. Grant 152, —; A. Saxer 133, —; L. Eisner 129, —; W. Neuert 126, —; J. Hannus 125, 78; J. Tusch 39.

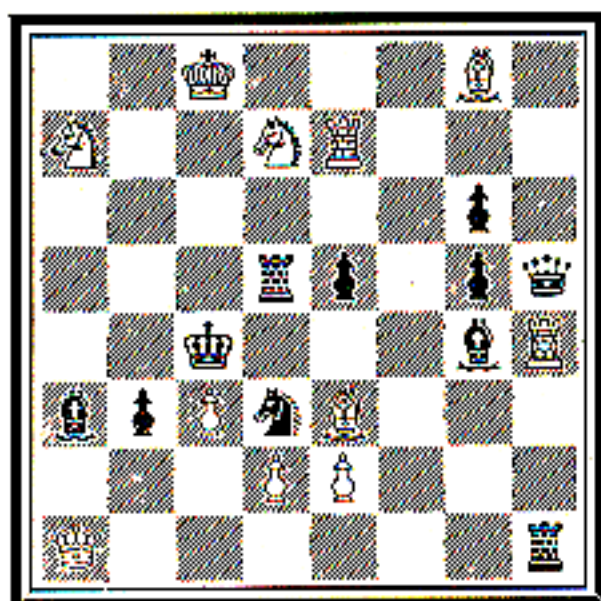
SOLUTIONS

No. 1195 by F. Gamage: 1 Sg2
Elegant promotion study—Dobbs.
My choice—McKenna.
No. 1196 by C. S. Kipping: 1 Sf5
Fine sacrifice and block play in economic setting. My vote—Rothenberg.
No. 1197 by C. S. Kipping & E. Davis: 1 Bf7.
Very nice block—Medler.
Strategic shutoff key—Keysor.
No. 1198 by C. S. Kipping: 1 Se4 (Not 1 Sd1, Sf4!)
First class. Halfpins are excellent—Keeney
No. 1199 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 Se4
A beautiful problem—Keysor.
Variation after 1—BxR very fine—Medler.
No. 1200 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 Qg4
Another fine crosschecker—Rothenberg.
No. 1201 by Bill Beers: 1 Kh7
Nice key, allowing crosscheck—Hochbergs.
No. 1202 by Bill Beers: 1 Ra3
1 . . . Ph6 2 Kh2 or Kg2
1 . . . Kh6 2 Ra7
Deceptive key. Optional dual—Dobbs.

Original Section

No. 1249

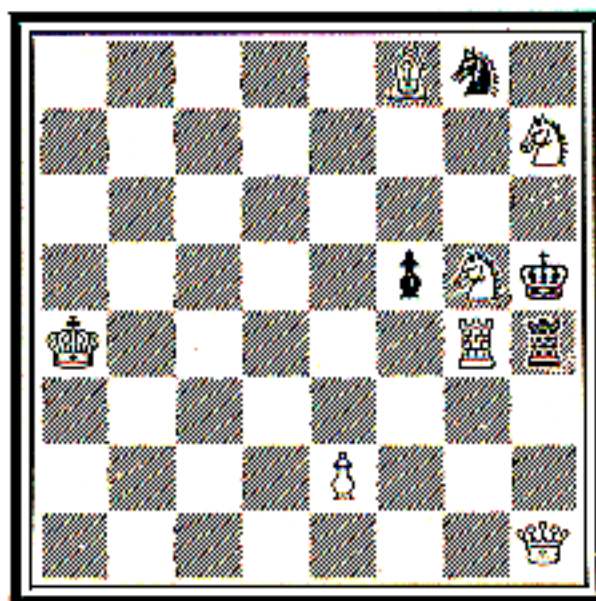
BILL BEERS
Willmar, Minn.



Mate in 2

No. 1252

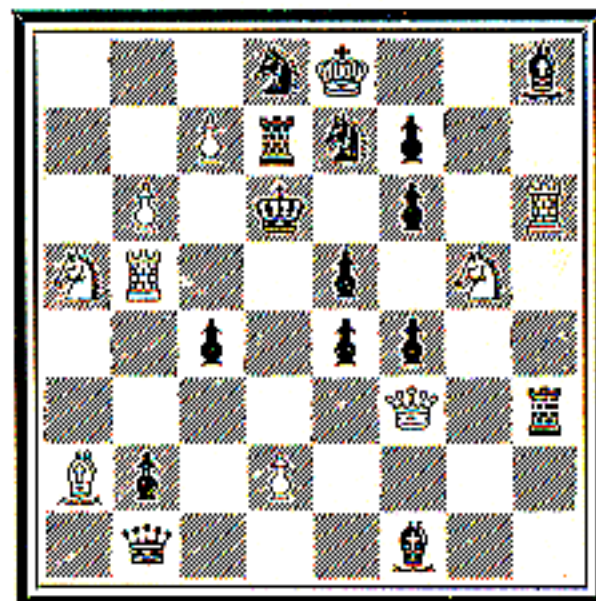
DR. G. DOBBS
Carrollton, Ga.



Mate in 2

No. 1255

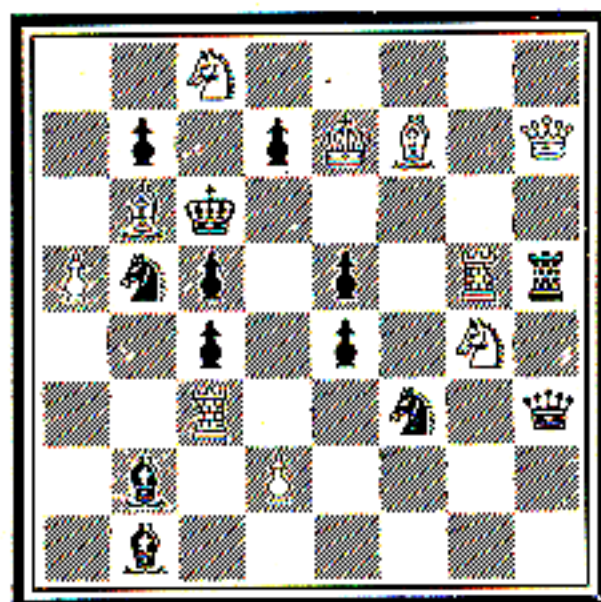
V. L. EATON
Washington, D. C.



Mate in 2

No. 1250

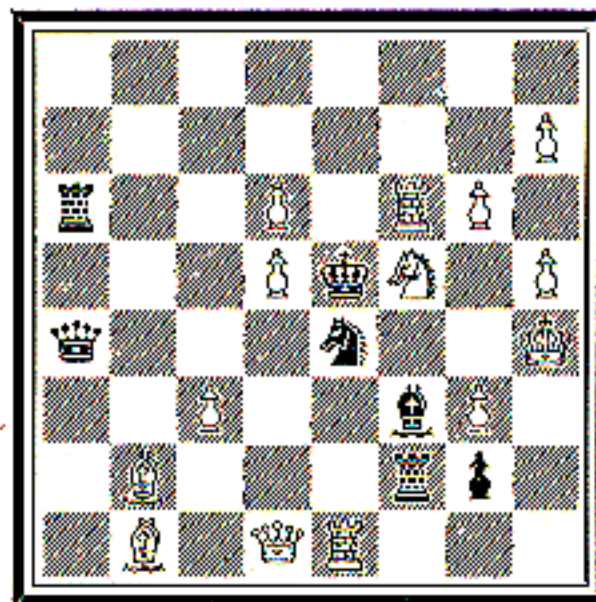
BILL BEERS
Willmar, Minn.



Mate in 2

No. 1253

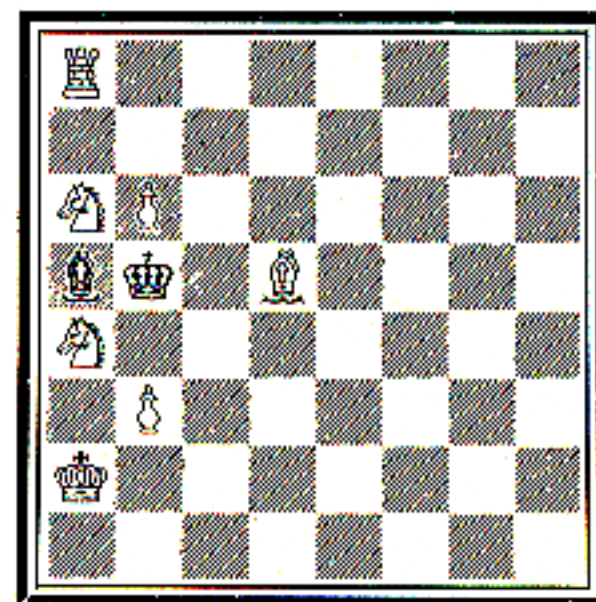
V. L. EATON
Washington, D. C.



Mate in 2

No. 1256

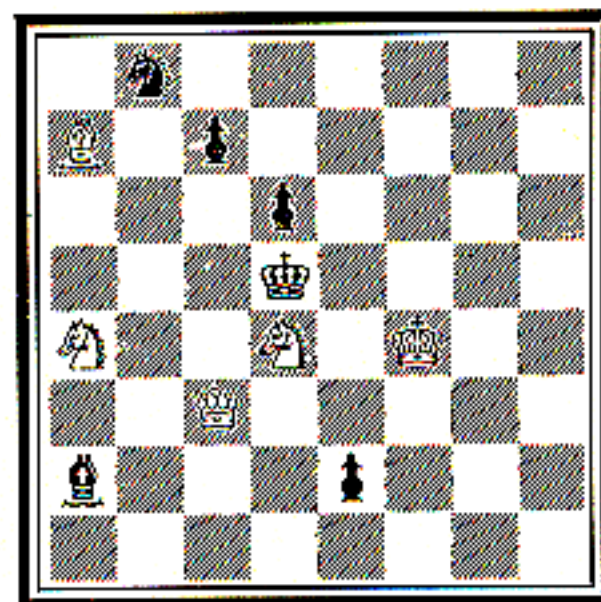
DR. P. G. KEENEY
Bellevue, Ky.



Mate in 2

No. 1251

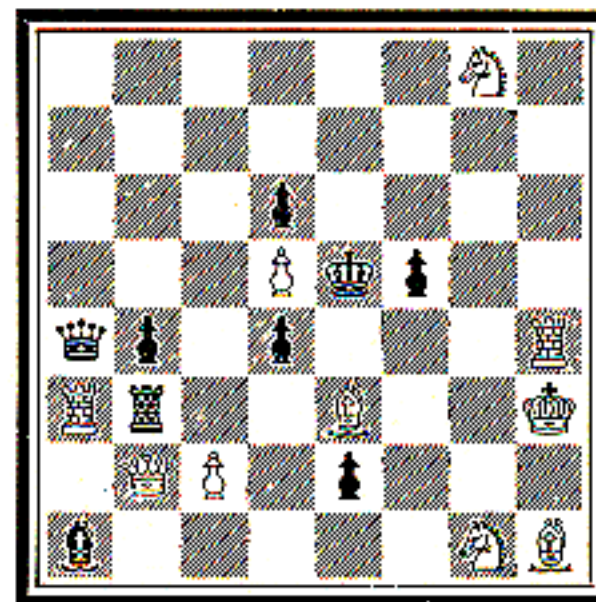
DR. G. DOBBS
Carrollton, Ga.



Mate in 2

No. 1254

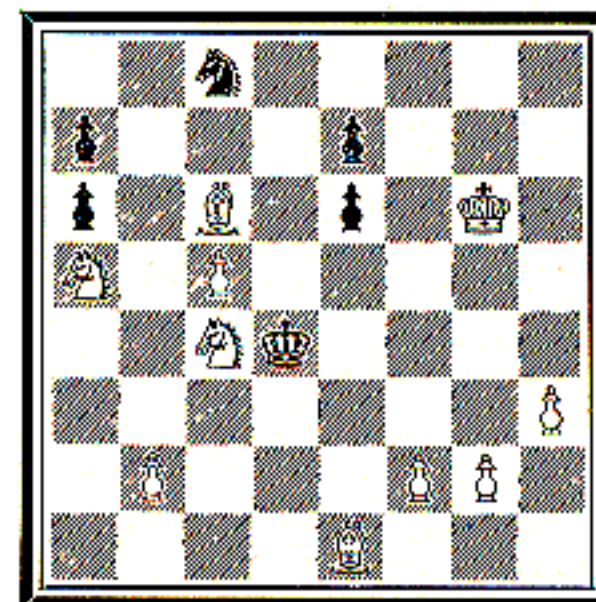
V. L. EATON
Washington, D. C.



Mate in 2

No. 1257

MAXWELL BUKOFZER
Bellaire, L. I.

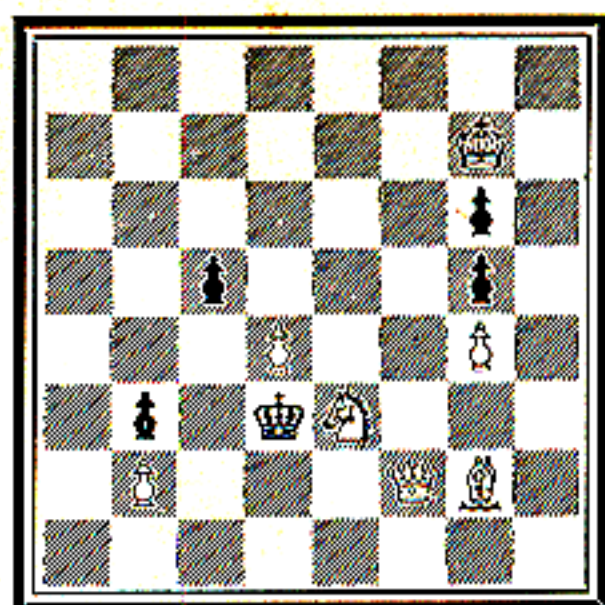


Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE MARCH 25th, 1939

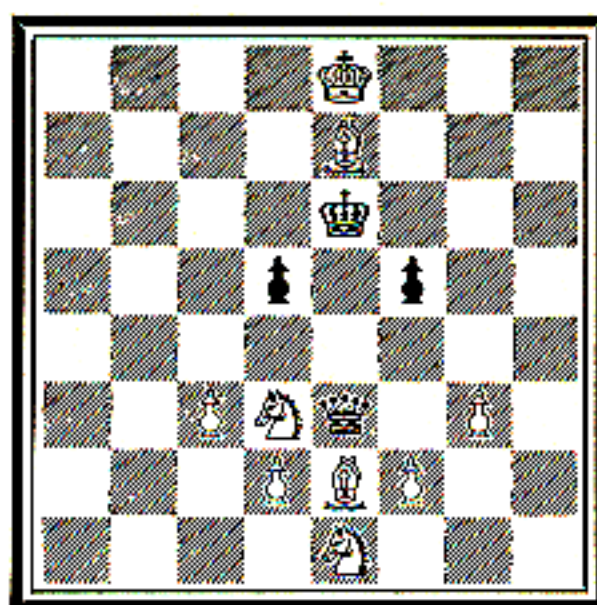
Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1258

MAXWELL BUKOFZER
Bellaire, L. I.

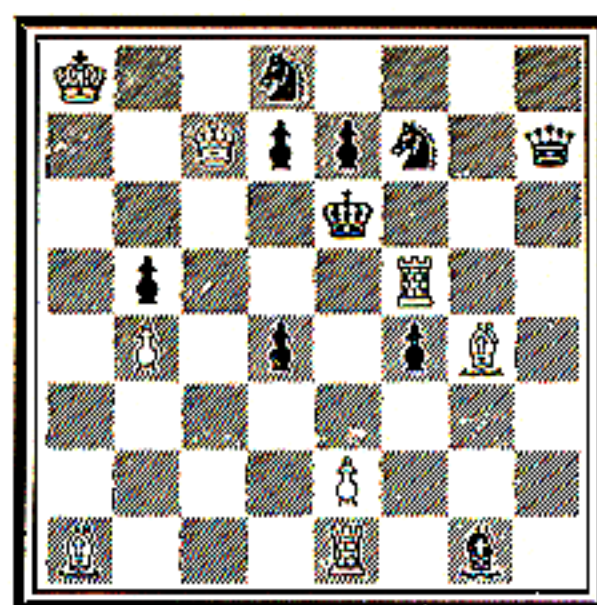
Mate in 3

No. 1261

R. FAIRLEY
New York City

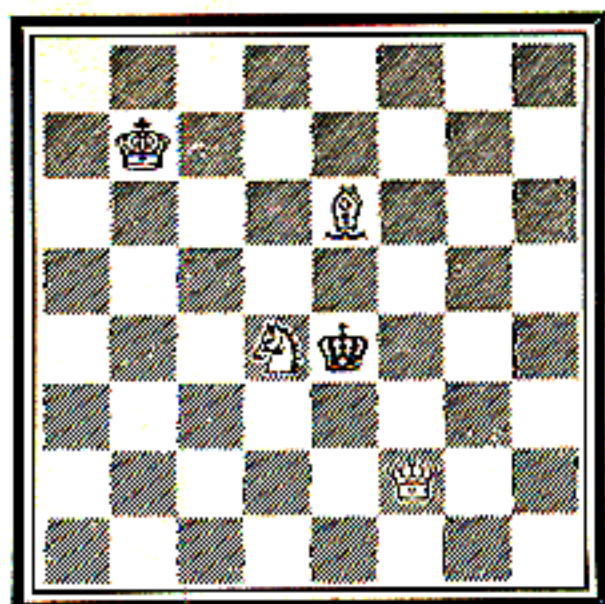
Mate in 3

No. 1264

C. S. KIPPING
Wednesbury, England

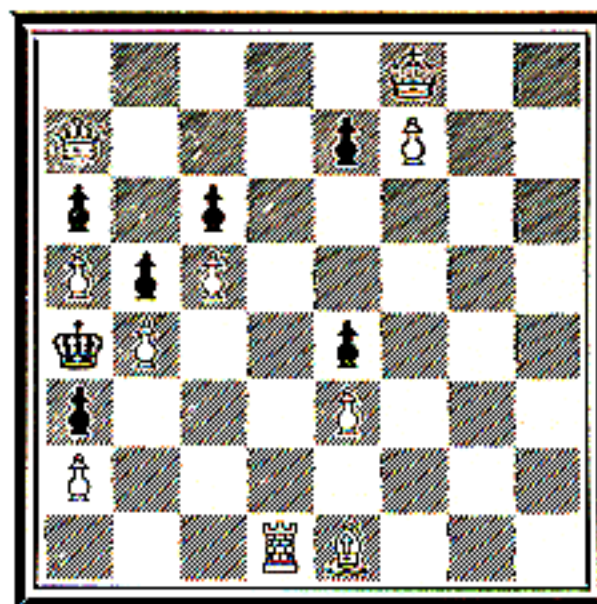
Mate in 3

No. 1259

DR. G. ERDOS
Vienna, Austria

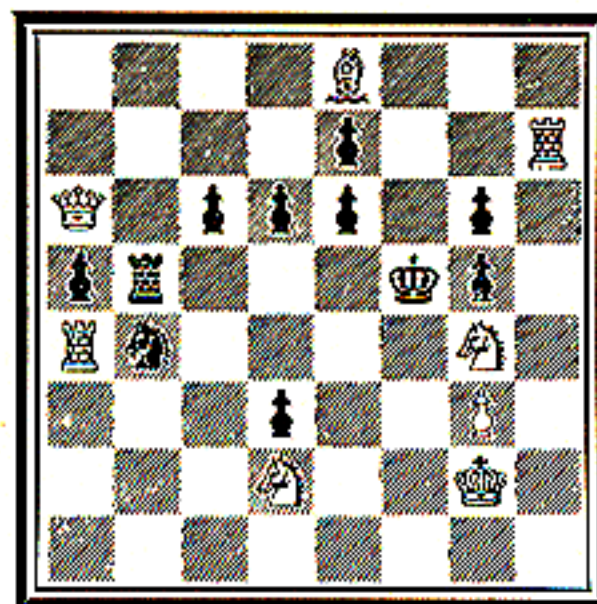
Mate in 3

No. 1262

G. GOSMAN
Tantori, Brasov, Roumania

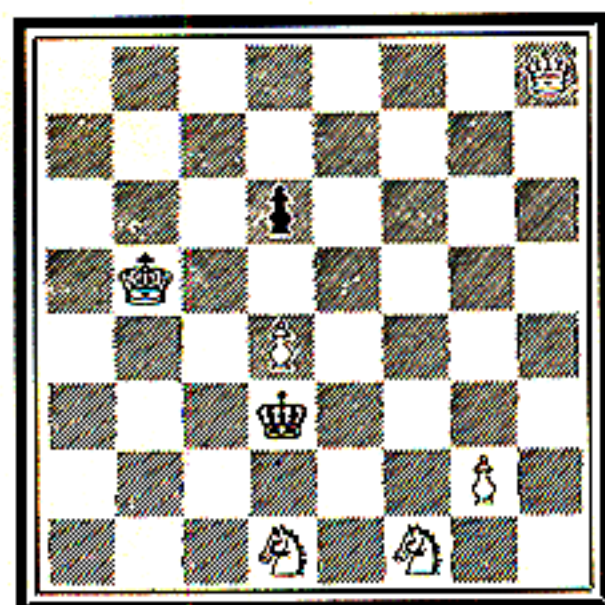
Mate in 3

No. 1265

HERBERT W. THORNE
St. Petersburg, Fla.

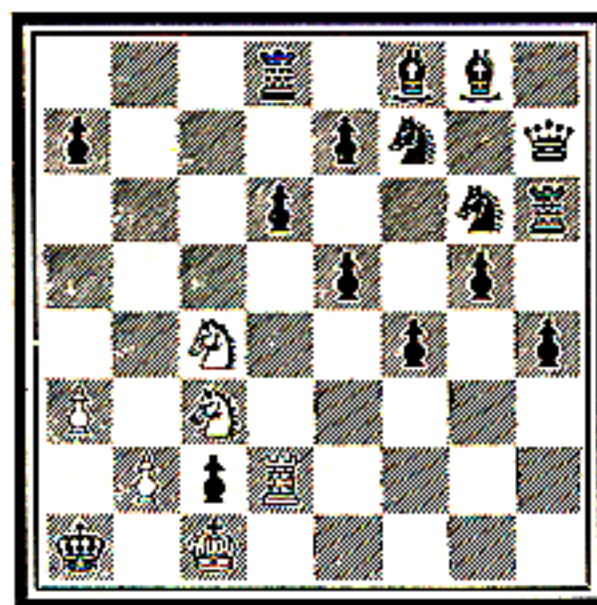
Mate in 3

No. 1260

DR. G. ERDOS
Vienna, Austria

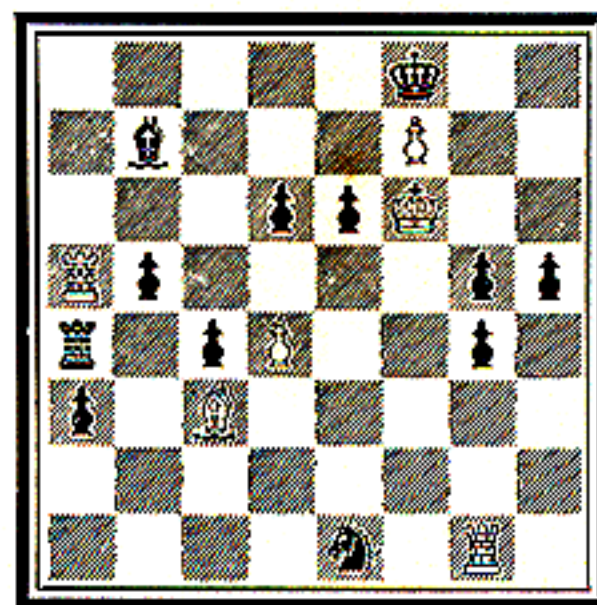
Mate in 3

No. 1263

C. S. KIPPING
Wednesbury, England

Mate in 3

No. 1266

THOMAS S. McKENNA
Lima, Ohio

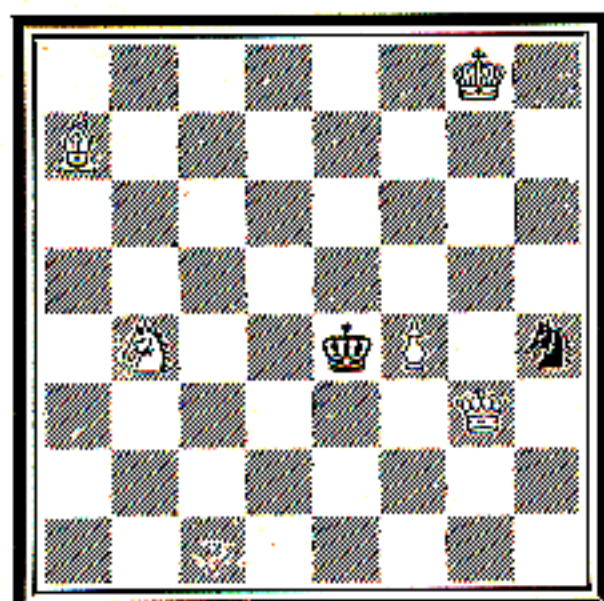
Mate in 4

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE MARCH 25th, 1939

Quoted Section

No. 1267

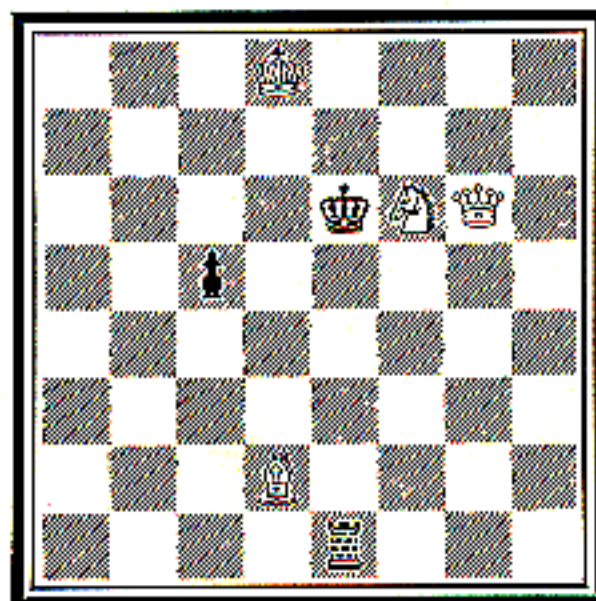
R. CHENEY
C. C. L. A. Bulletin
Mar., 1934



Mate in 3

No. 1270

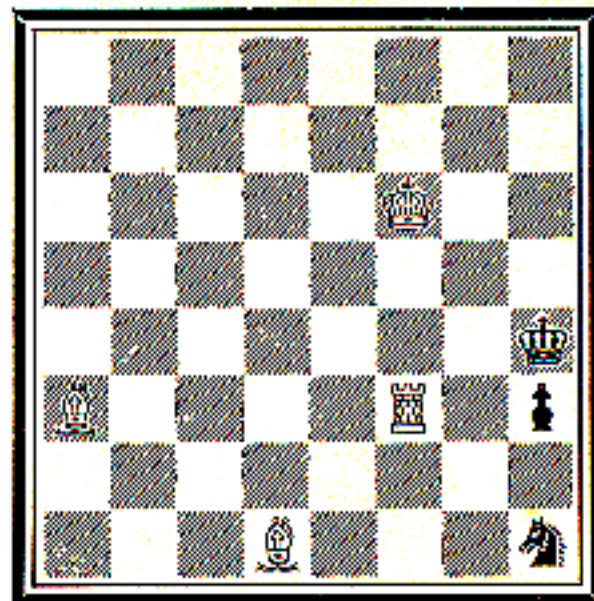
R. CHENEY
American Chess Bulletin
Jan., 1934



Mate in 3

No. 1273

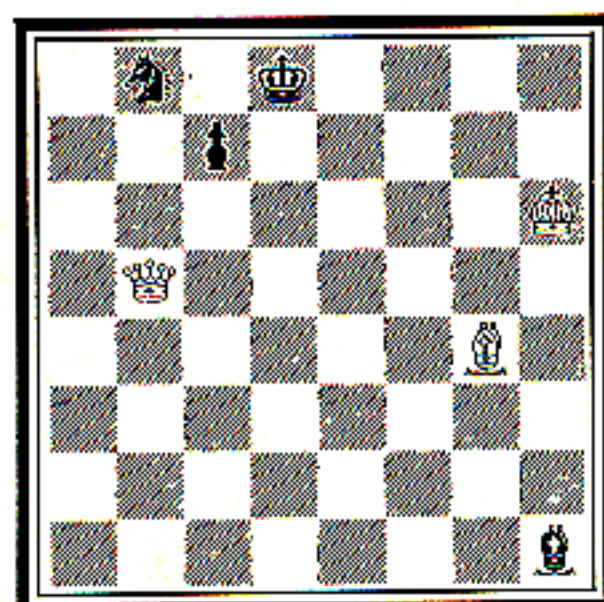
R. CHENEY
Cincinnati Enquirer
Aug. 25, 1935



Mate in 4

No. 1268

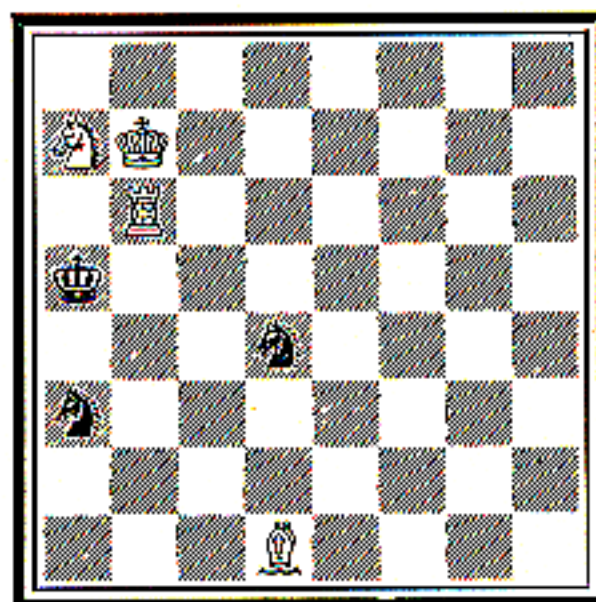
R. CHENEY
Grand Rapids Herald
Nov. 25, 1934



Mate in 3

No. 1271

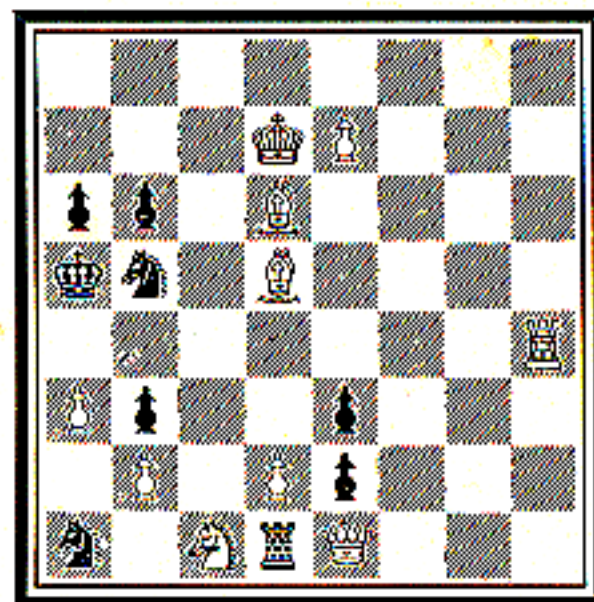
R. CHENEY
Dedicated to V. L. Eaton
Cincinnati Enquirer
Sept. 18, 1933



Mate in 3

No. 1274

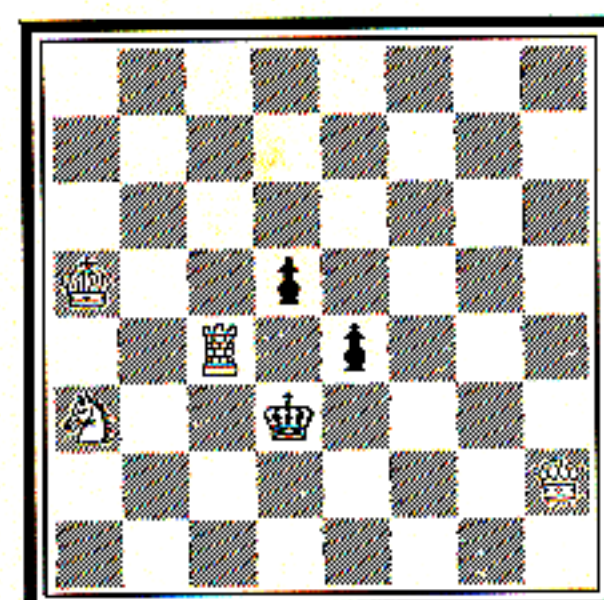
R. CHENEY
British Chess Magazine
Jan., 1938



Mate in 3

No. 1269

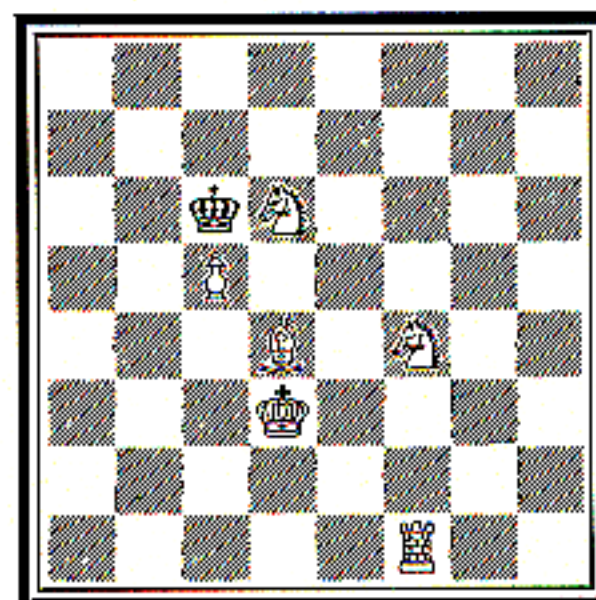
R. CHENEY
In Memoriam: H. W. Barry
American Chess Bulletin
June, 1933



Mate in 3

No. 1272

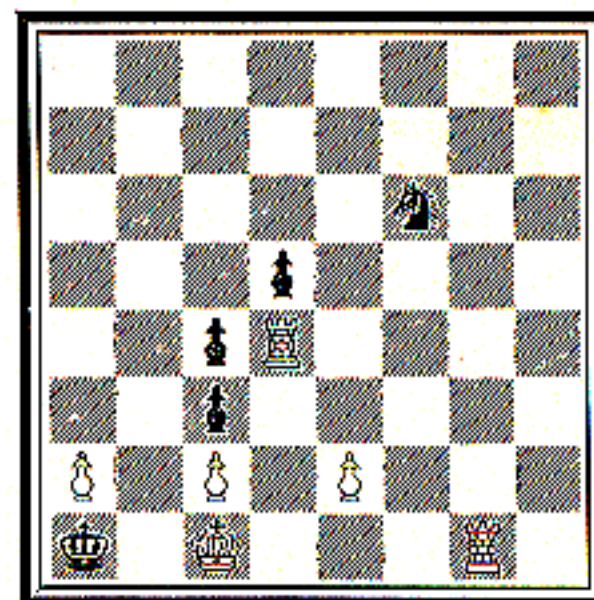
R. CHENEY
British Chess Magazine
1934



Mate in 4

No. 1275

R. CHENEY
Honor Prize, The Chess Review
Nov., 1934



Mate in 5

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE MARCH 25th, 1939

No. 1203 by Maxwell Bukofzer: 1 Kd3
1... PxP 2 Be1
1... Pc4 2 Kc2
Clever variations; simple and neat—
Bourne Smith.

No. 1204 by A. J. Fink: 1 Se5
1... threat 2 Qd6ch or Bb7ch
1... Bxc5 2 Bb7ch
1... PxS 2 Be6ch
1... KxP 2 Qc4ch
1... Pe2 2 Rg4
Difficult—Rothenberg.
A host of mates without duals—Patz.

No. 1205 by Dr. G. Erdos: 1 Qb7
1... threat 2 Qb1 mate
1... Rb8 2 Bf5ch
1... Bb4 2 Qxh7ch
1... Rb5 2 g3 or g4
Mutual interference theme—Patz.

No. 1206 by R. E. McGee: 1 Pe3
1... threat 2 Bf5
1... Bd3 2 Be8
Pretty model mates—Rothenberg.

No. 1207 by R. J. Bermudez: 1 Kd7
1... Kd5 2 Pb3 3 Kc7 or Sg6 accord-
ingly.

No. 1208 by P. L. Rothenberg: 1 Pa8(Q)
1... Kc4 2 Ra1
1... Ke6 2 Rh8
I'd call this a "double lateral"—Stenzel.

No. 1209 by Percy Bowater: 1 Sc6
1... KxS 2 BxPch, Kd5 3 Ra1
1... PxS 2 Rg7, Pgl(Q) 3 RxQ
Beautiful key—Rothenberg.
Characteristic Bowater strategy—Dobbs.

No. 1210 by Maxwell Bukofzer: 1 Rd4
1... Kxe2 2 Sc3, Kb2 3 Ra4
1... Kxe2 2 Sg3ch, Kf2 3 Rh4
2... Kd1 3 Bb3
Mates certainly well hidden. My vote—
Medler.

No. 1211 by Thomas S. McKenna: 1 Rb3
1... threat 2 Ra3ch
1... BxR 2 SxBch, Ka4 3 Sc5ch
1... Sa4 2 Ra3, Bb3 3 SxBch

No. 1212 by E. M. H. Guttmann: 1 Ra3
1... Bb7 2 Rb6-b3, Kd5 3 Rd3ch, Ke4
4 Re3ch
1... Bd6 2 Rb6-b3, Kd5 3 Re3ch, etc.
1... Sd2 or Sc3 2 Rb4ch, Se4 3 RxSch,
Kd5 4 Re8ch
1... Ph3 2 Rb5, PxR 3 Kg5 any 4
Sg3ch
1... Sf6 2 RxS PxR 3 KxP, any 4 Kg5
2... else 3 Rf6-f3, etc.
1... Sd6 or Sc7 2 R(x)d6, etc.
Splendid creation with a wealth of varia-
tions. My vote!—Rothenberg.

No. 1213 by P. L. Rothenberg (This and Nos. 1214-
1216 are Christmas offerings, using the
unorthodox "stunt" of White promotion to
a Black piece.: 1 PxB (Black Bishop)ch
1... Kh8 2 Qh3ch, Bh6 3 QxP

No. 1214 by P. L. Rothenberg: 1 PxS (Black
Knight)ch
1... Sc6 2 Qh8ch, Sf8 3 Bh4

No. 1215 by P. L. Rothenberg: 1 PxR (Black
Rook)ch
1... RxR 2 Qa3ch, RxQ 3 Be3ch

No. 1216 by P. L. Rothenberg: 1 PxQ (Black
Queen)ch
1... QxR 2 Qb8ch, QxQ 3 Ra7ch
Unorthodox but entertaining quartette—
Keeney.

No. 1217 by Maxwell Bukofzer: Four solutions, viz.,
1 Sf3 (the author's), 1 Be6, 1 Be8, and
1 Qg8.

No. 1218 by H. Lange: Intention 1 Qg4
1... Rg2 2 Qg3, Rh2 3 Qh3
1... Rh3 2 Qg3, any 3 Qh3
Cook 1 Qf3ch

No. 1219 by H. Lange: Intended 1 Rf6 but cooked
by 1 Rxxg6 and 1 Pa6

No. 1220 by G. Goller: 1 Rd3
1... Pg4 2 Kb3, any 3 Ke3, any 4
Be6, Pb5 5 Bxb5, Sb6 6 Sc2ch
Wonderful problem—Daly.

No. 1221 by R. Cheney: 1 Pe5
1... Ba7 2 Rb6ch, Kh5 3 Kg1, BxD5
4 Rg2, Be4 5 Kh1, Bxb6 stalemate
Difficult and clever conception—Keeney.

SOLUTIONS TO "WOULD YOU HAVE SEEN IT?"

No. 1: 15 Q-Q7ch, BxQ; 18 Kt-Q6 dble. ch.,
K-Q1; 19 Kt-B7ch, K-B1; 20 R-K8ch, BxR; 21
R-Q8 mate.

No. 2: 1 Q-B6ch, K-Kt1; 2 Q-Kt7ch!, RxQ;
3 Kt-B6ch, K-R1; 4 PxRch, KxP; 5 R-R7 mate.

LATEST CHESS BOOKS

From My Games (Dr. M. Euwe)-----\$2.75
Elements of Modern Chess Strategy
No. 21—Reti Opening, No. 22 Caro-
Kann Defense, No. 23 Queen's Gambit
Declined, No. 24 Ruy Lopez. 24 num-
bers in all. Any 4 for-----\$1.00
Championship Chess (Sergeant) -----\$2.50
Basis of Combination in Chess (DuMont) \$3.00
La Apertura Moderna (1 P-Q4!) Bogo-
lubow (In Spanish)-----\$1.00



CHESS TABLES

Sturdy, good looking, available in
Oak, Mahogany or Walnut. Contains
two-way drawer with partition to keep
the pieces separated. Height 30" from
the ground. Top 30"x30". 21½"
squares of maple and walnut. Price
\$25.00. Special discount of 15% to
Chess Clubs in quantities of six at a
time.

Order from

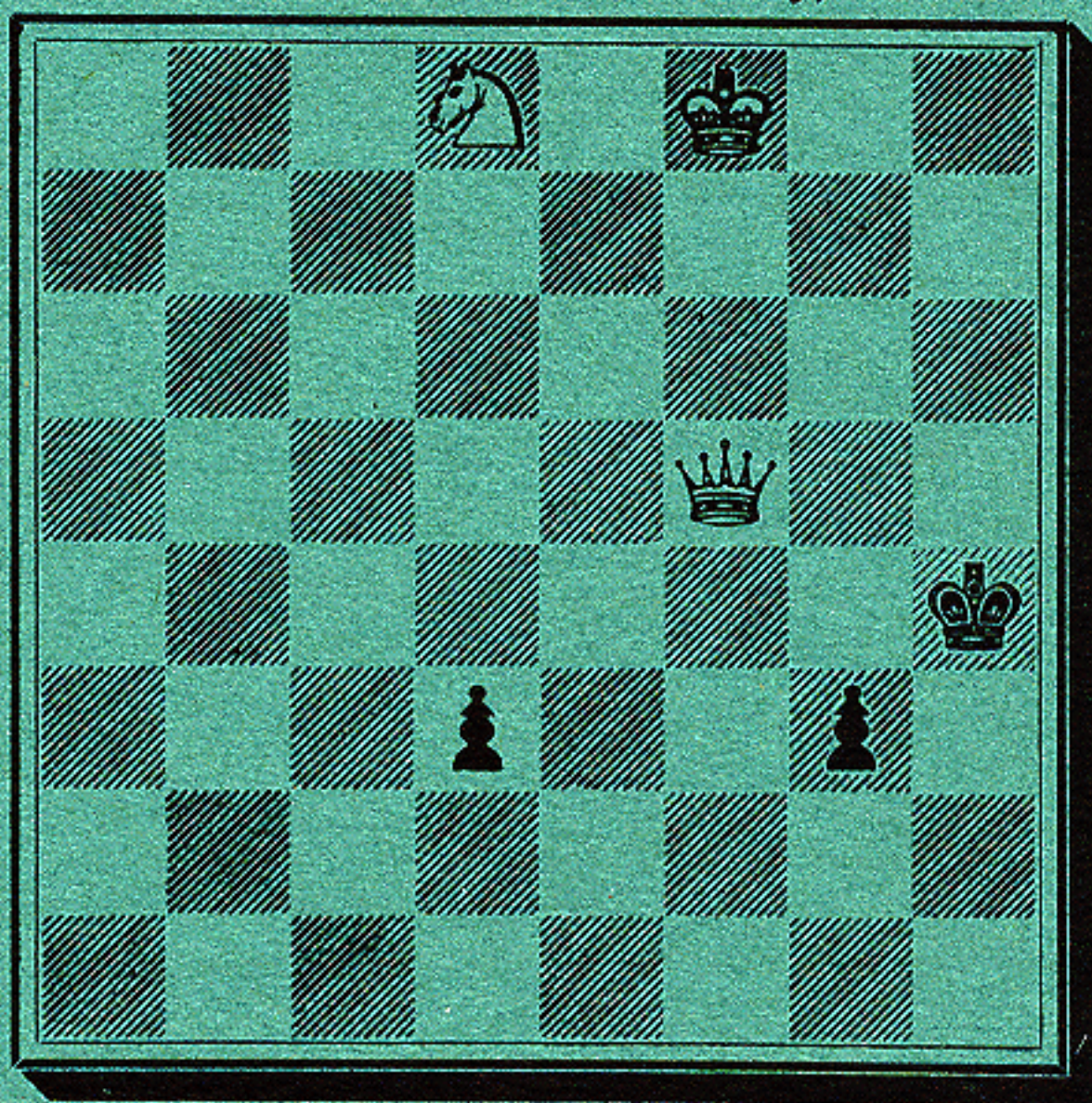
THE CHESS REVIEW

25 W. 43RD ST. NEW YORK, N.Y.

REVIEW

G. MOTT-SMITH

(Dedicated to R. Cheney)



WHITE MATES IN THREE MOVES

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

SALO FLOHR WINS AT KEMERI

MARSHALL CHAMPIONSHIP ♦ A. V. R. O. ♦ MOSCOW TY.

HOROWITZ ♦ TARTAKOWER ♦ LITTLE ♦ CHERNEV ♦ MAESTRE

MARCH, 1939

MONTHLY 30 cts.

ANNUALLY \$3.00

The CHESS REVIEW

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

Editors:
ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ
SAMUEL S. COHEN

Vol. VII, No. 3 Published Monthly March, 1939

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1939 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

ADDRESS ALL COMMUNICATIONS TO
THE CHESS REVIEW

MAKE ALL REMITTANCES PAYABLE TO
THE CHESS REVIEW

FACTS ❖ FANCIES ❖ FOIBLES

Various newspapers and chess periodicals published a story about Reshevsky having difficulty in obtaining "kosher" food while participating in the Russian Masters' Training Tournament last month. Sammy has asked us to announce that he had no difficulty in securing food, and that there is not an iota of truth in the story.

Latvia was the center of European chess interest during the month of March. Flohr, winner last month of the Leningrad-Moscow event, came through again to take premier honors with a score of 12-3. Tied for second place with 11-4, were Gideon Stahlberg of Sweden and Lazlo Szabo of Hungary, who won the last Hastings Christmas Congress in England. Fourth place went to a native Latvian, V. Mikenas, familiarly known as "Mickey Mouse", with a score of 10½-4½.

Next month we will run some of the outstanding games from this tournament. Now we must content ourselves with giving the final standings.

Player	W	L	Player	W	L
Flohr	12	3	Dreiberg	6½	8½
Stahlberg	11	4	Hasenfuss	6	9
Szabo	11	4	Apscheneek	5½	9½
Mikenas	10½	4½	Melngailis	5½	9½
Book	10	5	Koblentz	5	10
Feigin	9	6	Solmanis	5	10
Bogolubow	8½	6½	Besrutschke	4	11
Petrov	8	7	Ozols	2½	12½

SPOT NEWS!!

The *Marshall Chess Club* won the championship of the New York Metropolitan Chess League by defeating the Manhattan Chess Club 10½-5½ with two adjourned games.

Alekhine won a small tournament in Caracas, Venezuela. Subscriber Julio Garcia sent us some of the best games and photographs—but they arrived too late for use in this issue. Alekhine is going from Venezuela to Panama, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru and Argentina.

George Emlen Roosevelt, President of the Marshall C. C. has been asked to head a committee which will select a team to represent the United States in the International Team Tournament in Buenos Aires this July.

Frank J. Marshall writes from Miami, Florida, where he is recuperating, extending best wishes, and expressing the hope that he will feel well enough to participate in the annual Marshall-Manhattan match.

From time to time, we receive contributions from readers, who desire to express themselves about the game, in prose or poetry. If it seems good, we publish it and send the contributor a complimentary copy of the issue containing

his effusion. Recently, we received a poem which we thought interesting. Its author, however, is apparently a member of the "Poet's Union." On learning that we were willing to publish his poem, but unable to part with any cash for it, he wrote us the following card:

You have a verse,
That you would print,
If I agree to waive my fee.

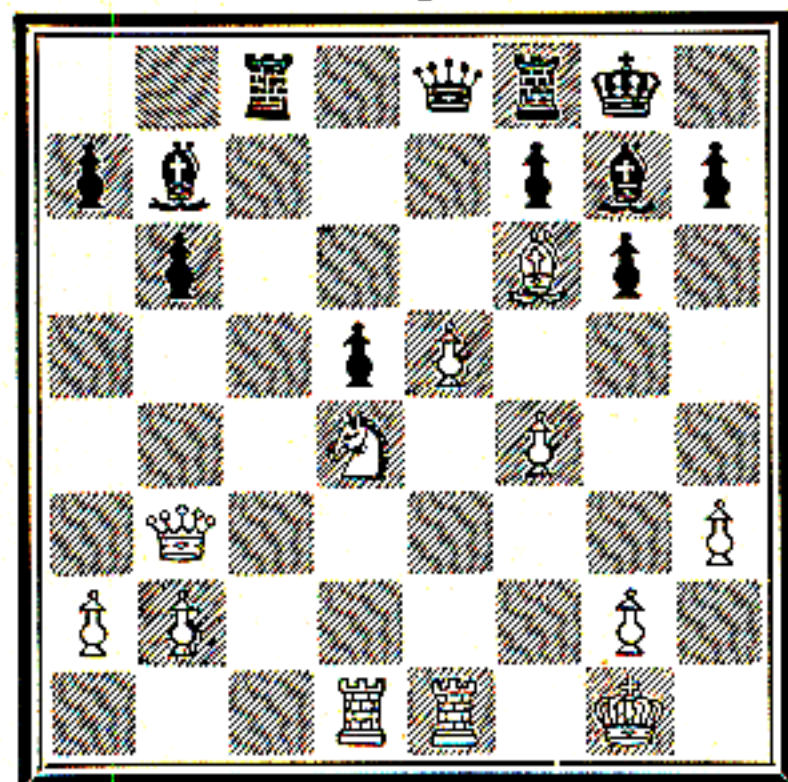
I'll not be terse,
But may I hint,
I have a wife, and children three.

We received quite a "kick" out of his card. In fact, we enjoyed it so much, that we sent him the following reply:

Alas, m'lad, 'tis too bad,
While children have I none,
The income from THE CHESS REVIEW,
Can barely feed but one.

Erich Eliskases has increased his chess ranking by defeating E. D. Bogolubow, former challenger for the world title, in a match. After 19 games, Eliskases led 11½-7½ (8 wins, 4 losses, 7 draws). The 15th game had an interesting conclusion:

E. D. Bogolubow



E. Eliskases

White to Play and Win

This position arose from a King's Indian Defense after:

1 P-Q4, Kt-KB3; 2 P-QB4, P-QB3; 3 Kt-KB3, P-Q4; 4 P-K3, P-KKt3; 5 Kt-B3, B-Kt2; 6 Q-Kt3, O-O; 7 B-Q2, P-K3; 8 B-Q3, QKt-Q2; 9 O-O, Kt-Kt3; 10 QR-Q1, PxP; 11 BxBP, KtXB; 12 QxKt, Kt-Q2; 13 P-K4, P-K4; 14 B-Kt5, Q-K1; 15 B-R4, PxP; 16 KtxP, Kt-K4; 17 Q-Kt3, P-Kt3; 18 P-B4, Kt-Kt5; 19 KR-K1, B-Kt2; 20 P-KR3, Kt-B3; 21 P-K5, Kt-Q4; 22 KtxKt, PxKt; 23 B-B6, R-QB1.

Eliskases now played 24 Kt-B5! and Bogolubow resigned. For if 24 . . . PxKt; 25 Q-KKt3! And if 24 . . . B-R1; 25 Kt-R6 mate. Also if 24 . . . BxB; 25 PxP, Q moves; 26 Kt-K7 ch, etc.

On Tour

By I. A. HOROWITZ

When one leaves for an extended trip of ten weeks, it is generally to be expected that much time and effort is spent in preparation. Not so with a chessplayer. I had been busy with the last game of my match with Kashdan, which gave me many anxious moments. After an adjournment, I found myself with a pawn minus, and concerned myself with obtaining the draw. Nothing else mattered. Until I discerned the basic elemental draw in the position, I did not permit my mind to wander to far-away and greener pastures.

After the game, there was comparatively little time left. I hastily packed my belongings, and madly rushed to bid farewell to some of my friends. Then still somewhat in a daze, I headed for the depot. As the pleasant chant "a-b-o-a-r-d" was heard, I relaxed.

Then my thoughts wandered to home and friends and kin. I thought of the New Year's party at the Marshall Chess Club, of music, balloons, chicken sandwiches and punch. I bid goodbye to New York.

In a little over two hours, I was in Germantown, Pennsylvania. I made for the home of barrister Ash. There at the annual party, gathered the clan of the elite of Philadelphia chessplayers. There were Ruth and Regen and Williams and Driver and Witt and Winkelman and Morris, and a host of others. Far into the night we chatted, and played rapid transit and solved problems, and partook of beer and skittles.

On Monday, Germantown turned out en masse, for the first exhibition of the tour. I was faced by 39 men, good and true, to do battle. After several hours had elapsed and the smoke cleared, I took toll. The final count was 34 wins, 4 losses, and 1 draw in my favor.

I was quickly ushered to the home of a friend. There by the glimmer of candlelight, we dined. A delicious repast. The tension and strain of the earlier laborious hours magically vanished. We then indulged in a few rubbers of bridge and swapped tales. The evening passed pleasantly.

Wednesday, January 4th, I embarked for West Chester. There I met my friend Fred Arnold. I am city born and bred, and a touch of country is always a welcome change. For the first time in my life, I fondled a chick, and got an inkling of what goes on behind the scenes of my everyday breakfast. I was impressed by the flock—there were White Leghorns, New Hampshire Reds, Barred Rocks—about a thousand of them.

Permit me to digress for a moment. But recently while recounting my experiences, a friend interjected, "Do the chickens play chess?" I hope I was equal to the occasion, for I couldn't help replying, "Naturally, they are eggsperts on eggshibition." Fortunately I had not egged him on sufficiently to duck a barrage of doubloons.

That night I played again. The gathering was not large, but nevertheless keen and eager. The score is of no account. What does it matter if I play 40 and lose 5 or win all? Am I really pitting my skill against these adversaries? No. Definitely not. The purpose of these meetings is to crystallize interest. If that is accomplished, then the event is successful.

Next on my itinerary was York. My host, young Bill Hart, has achieved an enviable record in arousing enthusiasm for the royal game there.

A novel method of recording positions on a diagram was presented by Dr. Roland Jessup of York.

+—Rook. X—Bishop. V—Kt. O—Queen. □—King

Note that the cross indicates the movement and direction of the rook, horizontally and vertically. The same holds true for the bishop, king and queen, while the symbol for the knight seems to be arbitrary. I failed to inquire for the pawn symbol, and how to distinguish between the White's and Black's. Nevertheless, I believe the thought has some merit.

La Fountain of Upper Darby deserves his share of honorable mention. At first he was rather skeptical about being able to obtain a turnout for the exhibition. But figures don't lie. And my notebook records 42 players and a goodly number of spectators.

After that, I played at Baltimore. I was welcomed by Mr. Cline and Dr. DiPaula. The doctor must have forgotten the proximity of Baltimore to the true south, for he went gunning for me (over the board, of course), and I knew that he already had one important notch in his gun—very inhospitable, I calls it.

Strange, the things one remembers of a visit. Outstanding in my mind's eye is the mural of the wily walrus and crafty carpenter licking their chops and brushing away crocodile tears, as they devour the last vestige of oysters—after Robert Louis Stevenson's nonsensical rhymes.

Next followed a series of exhibitions. First came Charleston, then Indianapolis, then St. Louis, then Kansas City, then Tulsa, then Oklahoma City, then Ft. Worth, then Houston and Tucson. The routine of exhibitions is naturally alike. But I particularly enjoy meeting old friends and making new ones. I was glad to greet Foy and the Honorable Herbert Spencer, and Lips, and Avis, and Roesch, and Campbell, and Cole, and Ryan. And the younger element at Tulsa: Mayfield and Roddy and Garver. And later Judge Blakeney and Moore, and J. C. Thompson and Stapp, and Gordon Webb and Dr. Weinberg, and Ben Milam and Naman, and Manny and Ivins.

Blindfold Game—Oklahoma City

January 14, 1939

FRENCH DEFENSE

I. A. Horowitz

Mr. Lee

White

Black

1 P-K4	P-K3	20 P-QR5	P-QR3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4	21 QR-Kt1	K-Q2
3 Kt-QB3	B-QKt5	22 R-Kt6	Q-K2
4 P-K5	Kt-K2	23 KR-QKt1	K-B1
5 B-Q3	P-QB4	24 RxBch	PxR
6 PxP	QKt-QB3	25 Q-B1	Q-QR2
7 Kt-KB3	Kt-KKt3	26 KtxKBP	R-KB1
8 Q-K2	Q-B2	27 Kt-Q6ch	KtxKt
9 BxKt	RPxB	28 BPxKt	P-QB4
10 O-O	BxKt	29 B-K3	P-Q5
11 PxB	Kt-K2	30 Q-B3	R-B2
12 B-K3	B-Q2	31 Q-B6ch	K-Q1
13 B-Q4	Kt-B4	32 B-Q2	P-QB5
14 Kt-Kt5	B-QB3	33 PxP	R-Q2
15 P-KB4	O-O-O	34 B-K3	R-R1
16 P-QR4	R-KR5	35 R-Kt6	K-K1
17 P-KR3	QR-R1	36 RxP	QxR
18 Q-KB2	Q-K2	37 QxQ	K-B2
19 KR-K1	Q-KB1	38 QxP	Resigns

It's Chess Monkey Business



"Well, move, move! You're going to lose your rook anyway. You've been forty minutes puzzling over that move now, you monkey! And don't say, 'Chess, sir' or I'll crown you with the board. Move!"



"Trouble with me is I let that jungle slicker talk me out of my game. Now if I move my bishop and he takes it, and then I move pawn to queen's six, he'll think it's a chump play on my part, and I'll have a trap laid that the hairy ape will fall into with his eyes open. Try and make a monkey out of me, will he?"



"Why that did-burned gorilla snatched my queen! He's been reading a book, I'll bet a sack of peanuts. But I larn him, he'll walk into trouble on the next move. He always was a sucker for a King's Gambit. Look at the silly grin on his face. You wait, big boy, you wait."



"Checkmate mugg, checkmate! Kick in with four bits." "All right, all right! That makes two and half I owe you. 'I'll pay you Saturday night. (Wonder if he plays pinochle, there's too much monkey business in his chess.)"

(Courtesy of San Francisco Daily News)

Last year I had the pleasure of witnessing Judge Spencer in the role of prosecutor try to pin a conviction on a woman for murder. It was a blood-curdling episode. Time was too short this year to see him perform in court.

At long last, I arrived in Los Angeles. Los Angeles was a breathing spell for me, for I stayed a week and played only twice. And the weather was favorable.

I believe Los Angeles has the largest chess club in point of membership, in the world. The roster, I am told, records the names of over 400. And at the opening gong at nine, forty to fifty men assemble for combat and sociability. It is no particular miracle that the club is successful. For E. P. Elliot, champion of the American Chess Federation in the early 1900s, has devoted his full time and effort to building the club.

I played at the L. A. Club and also at the home of Gottfried Reinhardt. We topped off the evening at the latter's home with a brand of New York rapid transit. It was fun.

My old teammate, Herman Steiner, did most of the honors at L. A. We visited Hollywood, and watched Fred Astaire rehearse, and saw them shoot a few scenes. We met actors and artists. Incidentally, Steiner is forming a new club to cater to these people. It was the particular delight of Mrs. Steiner to see that I regained the weight lost by the arduous labors of a tour. And I did. I must have gained six or seven pounds gorging at the Steiner household.

Simultaneous performance at the home of Gottfried Reinhardt.

January 26, 1939

SICILIAN DEFENSE

I. A. Horowitz

White

1 P-K4 P-QB4
2 Kt-KB3 Kt-QB3
3 P-Q4 PxP
4 KtxP Kt-B3
5 Kt-QB3 P-K3
6 B-K2 B-K2
7 O-O O-O
8 Kt-Kt3 P-QKt3
9 P-B4 PQ3
10 B-B3 B-Kt2
11 Q-K2 P-QR3
12 B-K3 Q-B2
13 Q-B2 Kt-Q2
14 QR-Q1 QR-B1
15 P-KKt4 P-B3
16 P-B5 Kt-Q1
17 R-Q2 Kt-K4
18 B-K2 Kt-B5
19 BxKt QxB
20 BxP Q-B3

G. Reinhardt

Black

21 B-K3 B-R1
22 Kt-Q4 Q-B5
23 PxP KtxP
24 Kt-B5 KR-K1
25 KtxBch RxKt
26 RxP BxP
27 P-KR3 B-Kt2
28 KR-Q1 Q-QKt5!
29 B-B1 R-B5
30 P-R3 RxPch!
31 PxR QxPch
32 K-R2 Q-R4ch
33 K-Kt3 Kt-Kt4!
34 BxKt QxBch
35 K-R2 Q-R3ch!
36 K-Kt3 R-K6ch
37 QxR QxQch
38 K-R2 Q-B7ch
39 K-R3 Q-B6ch
Resigns

Then I made the trek up the West Coast. From L. A. to Seattle, taking in Carmel, Frisco, Portland, I rode and played. Again I met many friends. There were Work and Whitman, and Clarke and Smith and Bagby and Boyette and Fink, and Chapman and Pelouse, and another of my old teammates, Arthur Duke. All made it a point to ease the tension of the grind. Then in Seattle there were Bourne Smith and Bart Bowen, and a host of others.

Occasionally I'd find time to meander. And at Santa Cruz, with Reynolds and Miller as guides, I visited the "Big Trees". Gigantic Redwoods towering into the sky, and broad.

Clock Game—San Francisco, Calif.

January 31, 1939

RUY LOPEZ

I. A. Horowitz

White

A. J. Fink

Black

1 P-K4	P-K4	11 B-B2	Kt-B4
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	12 Kt-Kt3	Kt-Q2
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	13 R-K1	R-K1
4 B-R4	Kt-B3	14 QKt-Q4	KtxKt
5 O-O	KtxP	15 KtxKt	Kt-B1
6 P-Q4	P-QKt4	16 P-KB4	P-QB4
7 B-Kt3	P-Q4	17 KtxB	PxKt
8 PxP	B-K3	18 R-K3	P-B5
9 P-B3	B-K2	19 R-R3	B-B4ch
10 QKt-Q2	O-O	20 B-K3	Q-Kt3

20 . . . BxBch followed by . . . Q-Kt3 was better.

21 B-Q4	R-K2	25 R-KB1	Kt-Q2
22 K-R1	BxB	26 P-KKt4	QR-KB1
23 PxP	R-B2	27 P-B5	K-R1
24 Q-Q2	P-Kt3		

If instead 27 . . . KPxP; 28 PxP, PxP; 29 R-R6 followed by 30 P-K6!

28 R-KKt1

29 PxP

30 Q-R6

KPxP

RxP

Resigns

Now I was headed eastward. The touch of nostalgia was eased by the thought that each exhibition brought me one step closer to home.

Next in succession came Great Falls, and then Denver and Omaha, and Sanborn and Milwaukee. Zigzagging back and forth, but nevertheless closer to home.

And again I met friends and devotees of the royal game, whose missionary spirit buoyed up chess interest. There were the Van Teylingens, and Fetzer, and Pick, and Dr. Scott and Pester, and Rev. Ohmans,



A group of Sanborn (Iowa) youngsters obviously enjoying themselves. While ELDON STORM (9), peers interestedly through the window, the boys inside (left to right), KEN-NETH VAN ZANBERGEN (8), ROBERT KREYKES (10), CHARLES DE VOLL (15) and FERDY BOLL (15), figure out the next move. The boys are pupils of W. H. BARKER.

and Rev. Meyer, and Barker, and Barnes, and Olfe and Elo, and Glen Random.

I actually missed an engagement at Salt Lake City. I failed to make connections at Butte, as our train, nicknamed the Galloping Goose, was three hours and twenty-five minutes late. I had more than twenty-four hours to spare upon arriving in Butte and anxiously inquired whether there were any means of conveyance which would get me to Salt Lake in time. In a short while, I was informed that it was impossible for me to attend the funeral. Bewildered, I asked, "what funeral?" "Why all the rush then?" was the retort.

Next came Chicago, then Ann Arbor, then Toledo, then Pittsburgh, then Buffalo, then Montreal, Canada, and then Hamilton, N. Y. I was happy to meet Factor and Isaacs and Little and Dr. Karpinski, and Thrall and Dushnik, and Winzenried, and Malone, and Bitzer, and Fox, and Brisebois, and Robillard and Dr. King. Incidentally, the exhibition at Pittsburgh drew the largest crowd. Over two hundred spectators attended.

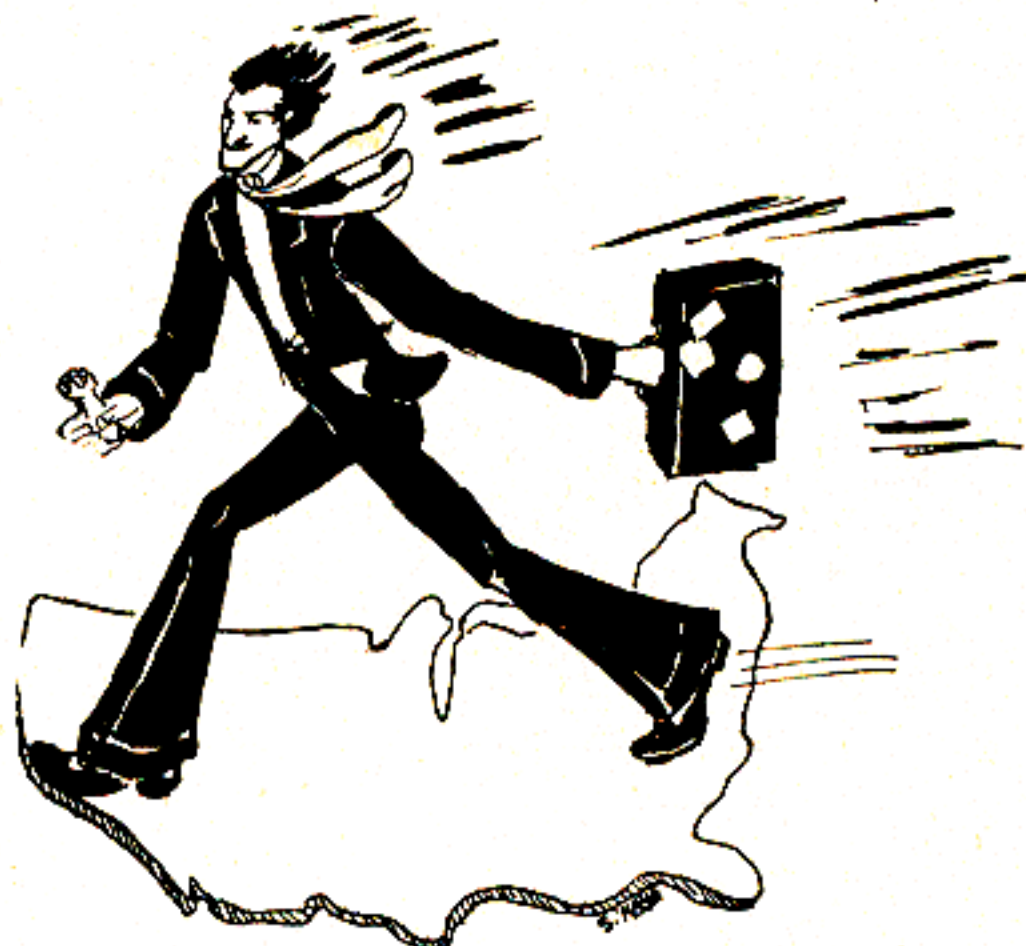
Then came New York, and home.

FOR THE RECORD

	W	L	D
Germantown	34	4	1
West Chester	14	0	1
York	15	0	0
Upper Darby	32	0	10
Baltimore	13	0	1
Charleston, W. Va.	17	0	2
Indianapolis	34	4	3
St. Louis	15	4	0
Kansas City	23	0	4
Tulsa	16	0	2
Oklahoma City	13	1	1
Ft. Worth	27	5	5
Houston	13	0	1
Tucson	8	0	2
Los Angeles	19	4	1
Carmel	25	0	1
San Francisco	18	1	4
Portland	16	2	1
Seattle	18	1	1
Gt. Falls	17	1	1
Denver	8	0	0
(Consultation)	1	0	1
Omaha	16	0	3
Sanborn	28	0	3
Madison	7	0	0
Milwaukee	12	0	0
Green Bay	10	0	0
Ann Arbor	17	1	1
Toledo	34	0	0
Pittsburgh	30	1	4
Buffalo	14	1	0
Montreal	27	1	2
Montreal	28	0	3
Hamilton	17	0	1
	635	31	60

WEST VIRGINIA NEWS

The annual tournament for the championship of the city of Charleston is under way with 40 contestants entered. Chess is being taught in the Charleston High Schools, about 100 students having already received their first lessons.



FROM COAST TO COAST

Flohr winds up the game in nice style.

Russian Masters' Training Tourney Moscow—January, 1939

RUY LOPEZ

I. Rabinowitsch
White

S. Flohr
Black

1 P-K4	P-K4	9 P-KR3	Kt-QR4
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	10 B-B2	P-B4
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	11 P-Q4	Q-B2
4 B-R4	Kt-B3	12 QKt-Q2	BPxP
5 O-O	B-K2	13 PxP	Kt-B3
6 R-K1	P-QKt4	14 P-Q5	Kt-Kt5
7 B-Kt3	P-Q3	15 B-Kt1	P-QR4
8 P-B3	O-O		

Flohr has employed a familiar system of development. His last move was necessary to provide a flight square for the QKt, e. g. 15 . . . B-Q2?; 16 P-QR3!

16 Kt-B1 Kt-R3
17 P-KKt4?

White is confusing two systems of development. The text is only played when the center is closed and Black does not control the open QB file.

17	P-KR4!	24 B-Kt2	P-Kt3
18 Kt(3)-R2	PxP	25 BxB	QxB
19 PxP	Kt-R2	26 R-K3	B-Q2
20 Kt-Kt3	B-Kt4	27 Kt(3)-B1	KR-B1
21 B-Q3	R-Kt1	28 R-B1	Q-Q1
22 B-Q2	Kt-B4	29 Kt-Q2	Kt-Kt4
23 B-KB1	Q-Q1	30 B-B1?	. . . .

White is playing without purpose. The B belongs on Kt2. Correct was 30 Kt-Kt3.

30	K-Kt2	32 B-K2	R-KR1
31 K-Kt2	Q-B3	33 Kt(R)-B3	. . . .

The threat was . . . RxKtch. If 33 Kt(R)-B1, Kt-R6; 34 RxKt (R-KB3, Kt-B5ch), RxR; 35 KxR, QxP; 36 Kt-Kt3, R-KR1ch; 37 Kt-R5ch; RxKt mate.

33	BxP	36 K-R1	R-KR1ch
34 KtxKt	R-R7ch!	37 Kt-R3	BxKt
35 KxR	QxPch	Resigns	

The Marshall Chess Club Championship

The annual tournament for the championship of the Marshall Chess Club witnessed a tie for first place between Sidney Bernstein and Milton Hanauer—both recognized as among the country's leading players. They intend to play a match to decide the titleholder. Third place went to Matthew Green.

Frank J. Marshall, former United States Champion, and Marshall C. C. titleholder in 1937 and 1938, was troubled with ill-health during the duration of the tournament and could not do better than share in a five-man tie for fourth place. The others, who tied with him, are S. Bruzza, A. E. Santasiere (former club and New York State champion), Dr. P. T. Schlesinger and Herbert Seidman. Seidman was the sensation of the tournament, defeating Santasiere and Marshall in well-played games. He is a youngster, still attending college, and shows great promise.

A touch of Marshall.

Marshall C. C. Championship
New York—January, 1939

ENGLISH OPENING

F. J. Marshall White		Dr. P. Schlesinger Black	
1 P-QB4	Kt-KB3	10 B-Kt3	B-Kt2
2 Kt-KB3	P-B3	11 P-B4	B-K2
3 P-Q4	P-Q4	12 Q-K2	PxP?
4 Kt-B3	QKt-Q2	13 BxP	O-O
5 PxP	KtxP	14 R-Kt1	P-QB4
6 P-K4	KtxKt	15 B-B4l	QxB
7 PxKt	Q-B2	16 RxB	Q-Q3
8 B-QB4	P-K3	17 R-Q1	KR-Q17
9 O-O	P-QKt4	18 B-Kt5	B-B3
If the Kt moved 19 P-K5 would win the B. If 18 . . . B-B1; 19 PxP would win.			
19 RxKt	RxR	25 P-B4	P-B3
20 P-K5	BxP	26 PxP	PxP
21 BxR	BxQP	27 R-K1	P-Q6
22 KtxB	PxKt	28 B-Kt3ch	K-R1
23 Q-K4	R-Kt1	29 QxKP	P-Q7
24 B-R4	P-K4	30 Q-K8ch	Resigns

A nice middle-game combination by Hanauer.

Marshall C. C. Championship
New York—January, 1939

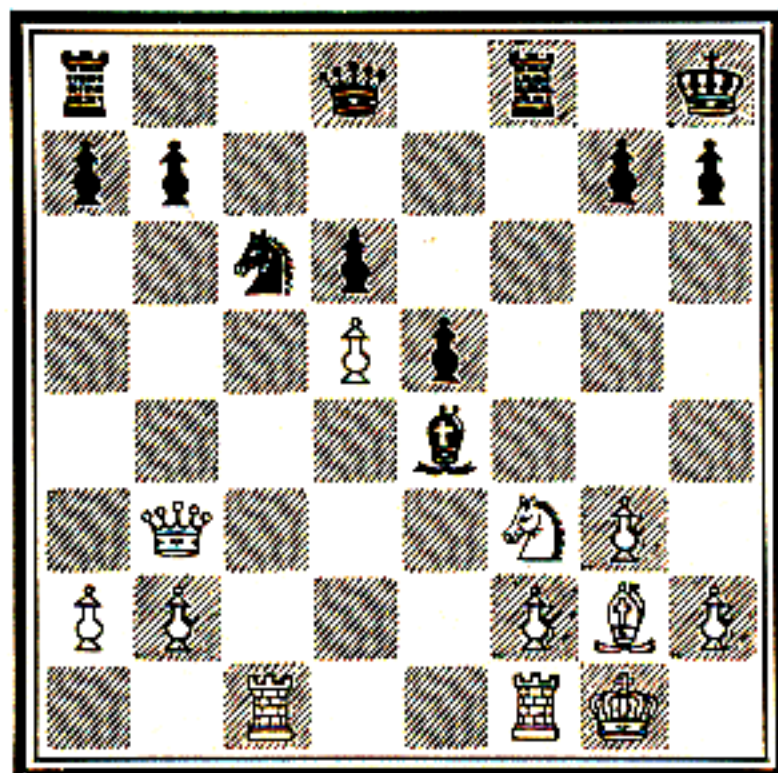
ENGLISH OPENING

F. J. Marshall White		M. Hanauer Black	
1 P-QB4	P-K4	8 P-Q3	O-O
2 Kt-QB3	Kt-KB3	9 B-K3	B-K3
3 Kt-B3	Kt-B3	10 R-B1	P-B4
4 P-KKt3	P-Q4	11 Kt-QR4	Kt-Q4
5 PxP	KtxP	12 B-B5	B-Q3
6 B-Kt2	Kt-Kt3	13 P-K4	. . . .
7 O-O	B-K2		

This does not seem the logical continuation. Instead 13 P-Q4!, P-K5 (. . . PxP; 14 KtxP); 14 Kt-K5! is what one normally expects from Marshall. Black may sacrifice the exchange by 14 . . . KtxKt; 15 PxKt, BxP; 16 BxR, QxB but it should prove insufficient. 17 Kt-QB5 is very strong and gets rid of one bishop.

13	Kt-Kt3	17 QxKt	B-K5!
14 BxB	PxB	18 Q-Kt3ch	K-R1
15 PxP	BxBP	19 P-Q5	. . . .
16 P-Q4	KtxKt		

M. Hanauer



F. J. Marshall

19	RxKt!	22 RxP	QxR
20 QxP	Kt-Q5!	23 QxRch	R-B1
21 R-B7	Q-KKt1	Resigns	

A fine combinational effort by a rising young star.

Marshall C. C. Championship
New York—January, 1939

SICILIAN DEFENSE

H. Seidman White		A. E. Santasiere Black	
1 P-K4	P-QB4	4 Kt-B3	KtxKt
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3	5 QPxKt	. . . .
3 P-K5	Kt-Q4		
An alternative development was 5 KtPxKt to be followed by P-Q4.			

5 P-QKt3
Better is 5 . . . P-Q4. If then 6 PxP e.p., QxP!; 7 QxQ, PxQ.

6 B-QB4 P-K3
7 B-KB4
To prevent . . . P-Q4.

7 Q-B2
8 O-O B-Kt2
9 Q-K2 P-QR3

A waste of time as White's reply prevents . . . P-QKt4. Also a weakening move because the QRP is now a point of attack.

10 P-QR4 Kt-B3 12 R-Q2 O-O
11 QR-Q1 B-K2 13 KR-Q1 KR-Q1
The QR is tied down to the defense of the QRP.

MARSHALL C. C. CHAMPIONSHIP 1939

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	Won	Lost	Drawn	Total
1	S. Bernstein	—	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	1	3	0	7	6 1/2—3 1/2
2	M. Hanauer	1/2	—	1	1	0	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	4	1	5	6 1/2—3 1/2
3	M. Green	1/2	0	—	1/2	1/2	1	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	2	1	7	5 1/2—4 1/2
4	F. J. Marshall	1/2	0	1/2	—	1/2	0	1	1/2	0	1	1	3	3	4	5 —5
5	S. Bruzza	0	1	1/2	1/2	—	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	2	2	6	5 —5
6	H. Seidman	1/2	0	0	1	0	—	0	1	1/2	1	1	4	4	2	5 —5
7	Dr. P. Schlesinger	1/2	1/2	0	0	1/2	1	—	0	1/2	1	1	3	3	4	5 —5
8	A. E. Santasiere	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	1	—	1/2	0	1	2	2	6	5 —5
9	F. Reinfeld	0	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	—	1/2	0	1	2	7	4 1/2—5 1/2
10	K. Darby	1/2	0	1/2	0	1	0	0	1	1/2	—	1	3	4	3	4 1/2—5 1/2
11	A. C. Cass	0	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	0	0	0	1	0	—	1	6	3	2 1/2—7 1/2

14 Kt-Kt5

P-KR3

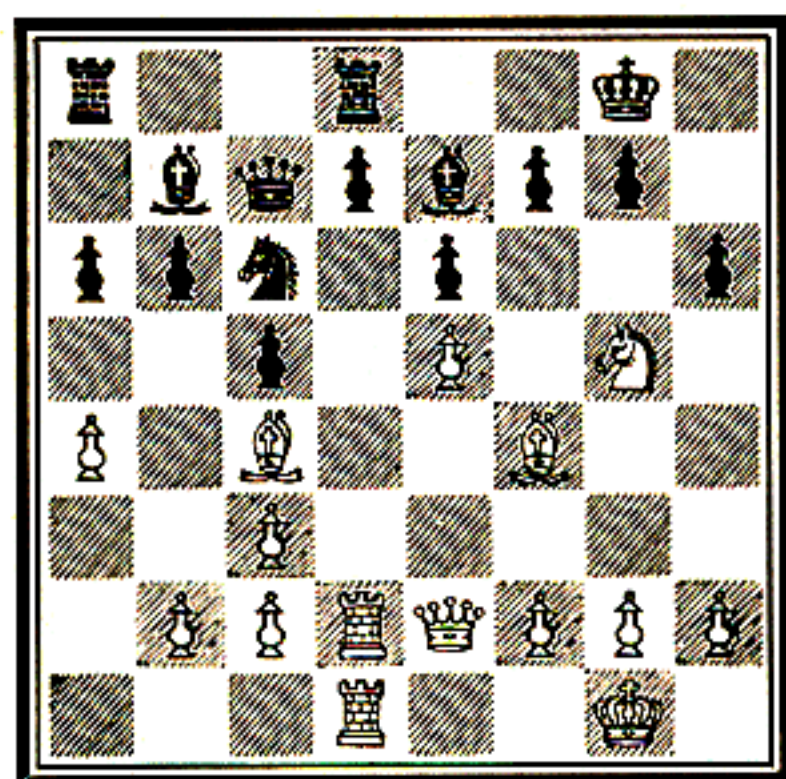
The alternatives were 14 . . . P-KKt3 (to prevent 15 Q-R5) or 14 . . . BxKt giving up the exchange. The text permits a display of fireworks.

Frank fires both barrels at young Seidman who, nothing daunted, accepts everything and comes through to win.

Marshall C. C. Championship
January, 1939

A. E. Santasiere

RUY LOPEZ



H. Seidman

H. Seidman
White

F. J. Marshall
Black

1 P-K4	P-K4	5 O-O	B-K2
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	6 Q-K2	P-QKt4
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	7 B-Kt3	O-O
4 B-R4	Kt-B3	8 P-B3	P-Q4

The normal line is 8 . . . P-Q3 followed by 9 . . . Kt-QR4, etc. Marshall, however, tries to stray from the beaten path and "rush" his youthful opponent.

9 Pxp	P-K5	13 PxB	KKtxKtP
10 Kt-Kt5	B-KKt5	14 KtxKP	KtxP
11 P-B3	B-B4ch	15 R-B4	....
12 K-R1	Kt-K4		

The Kt cannot be captured immediately due to . . . Q-R5 mate.

15	Kt-Kt3	21 Q-B3	P-B4
16 P-Q4!	KtxR	22 Q-B4	R-K8ch
17 BxKt	B-Q3	23 RxB	QxRch
18 KtxB	PxKt	24 Kt-B1	R-K1
19 BxKt	Q-R5	25 B-Kt3	Q-Kt8
20 Kt-Q2	QR-K1	26 K-Kt1	P-QR4

Black should resign, but he wishes to give his opponent a little "experience".

27 QxQP	P-R5	31 Q-K6ch	K-R1
28 Q-Q7	R-KB1	32 Q-K7	R-KKt1
29 B-K5	R-B2	33 P-Q6	PxB
30 Q-K8ch	R-B1	34 P-Q7	Resigns

15 KtxKBP!

KxKt

16 RxP!

QxR

If . . . RxR; 17 BxPch!; KxB; 18 Q-B4ch, K-B4; 19 Q-B7ch, B-B3 (19 . . . K-K5?; 20 P-B3 mate); 20 RxR, Q-B1 (20 . . . KtxP or 20 . . . R-Q1; are both met by 21 Q-R5ch followed by 22 RxQ); 21 PxB and wins.

17 RxQ

RxR

18 Q-R5ch

P-Kt3

Forced. If . . . K-B1; 19 BxKP wins.

19 BxPch!

KxB

20 QxKtPch

B-B3

Not 20 . . . K-Q4; 21 Q-B7ch, K-K5; 22 P-B3 mate.

21 QxBch

K-Q4

22 Q-B5

Resigns

The R cannot move off the 7th rank because of Q-B7ch, etc. Nor can it move off the file because of P-K6 dis. ch., etc.

Chessplayers desiring to turn their libraries into cash are requested to get in touch with us. We will be glad to appraise any library and make a cash offer for it in whole or in part. Address: THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 W. 43rd St., New York, N. Y.

The Russian Masters' Training Tournament

A masterful game by the winner.

Russian Masters' Training Tourney
Moscow—January, 1939

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

A. Alatortsev
White

S. Flohr
Black

1 P-Q4 Kt-KB3 4 B-Kt5? Kt-K5!
2 P-QB4 P-KKt3 5 KtxKt PxKt
3 QKt-B3 P-Q4 6 Q-Q2
Intending to castle Q side. A better system
of development would be 6 P-K3, B-Kt2; 7 Kt-
K2, P-QB4; 8 Q-Q2 to be followed by R-Q1, Kt-
QB3, B-K2, and castles K side.

6 B-Kt2
7 O-O-O

White could still have transposed into the
K side castling system.

7 P-KR3

And not 7 . . . O-O; 8 B-R6!

8 B-B4

Preferable was 8 B-R4.

8 P-QB4!
9 PxP

The alternative was 9 P-K3 but the exposed
position of the White K incident to Q side
castling gives Black excellent attacking pos-
sibilities.

9 QxQch
10 BxQ

If instead 10 RxQ, P-K4! followed by . . .
P-KB4 and . . . O-O. Black for choice.

10 B-K3
11 P-K3 Kt-Q2
12 P-B3

He must return the P. If 12 P-QKt4, P-
QR4! and White's position becomes danger-
ously open.

12 KtxP 14 K-Kt1 Kt-R3
13 B-Kt4 R-QB1 15 B-R5 O-O

Flohr could have won a P with 15 P-Kt3
(not BxP, BxB; 16 RxB, R-Q8 mate), but it
would have involved giving White counter
chances with 15 . . . P-B5; 16 KtxP, B-Kt5ch.

16 P-QKt3 Kt-B4
17 B-K2 P-QKt4!

A strong move threatening to win a P by
18 . . . PxQBP; 19 BxP, BxB; 20 PxB, Kt-Kt2;
etc.

18 PxKtP

Other alternatives were:

(a) 18 R-QB1, PxKBP; 19 PxBP, B-B4ch;
20 P-K4, KtxKP!; etc.

(b) 18 B-Kt4, PxQBP; 19 PxBP (BxKt?, Px
KtP!), R-Kt1, etc.

(c) 18 PxKP, KtxKP threatening Kt-B7 and
PxQBP.

(d) 18 P-QKt4, PxKBP; 19 KtPxP, B-B4ch;
20 K-B1, Kt-Kt2; 21 P-K4, B-K3!

18 PxP
Resigns

White must lose the exchange: 19 PxP, B-
B4ch; 20 P-K4, KtxKP; etc.

*Last September we ran a little anecdote about
Fine and Tolusch. In this game Reshevsky
avenges his compatriot, and how!*

Russian Masters' Training Tourney
Leningrad—January, 1939

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

S. Reshevsky
White

I. Tolusch
Black

1 P-Q4 Kt-KB3 3 Kt-QB3 B-Kt5
2 P-QB4 P-K3 4 P-K3 Kt-B3

Generally played is . . . P-Q4 followed even-
tually by . . . P-QB4. Black's deviation is bad
and nets him a cramped game.

5 B-Q3 P-K4 11 Kt-Kt3 P-Q3
6 Kt-K2 O-O 12 P-R3 P-KKt3
7 O-O R-K1 13 B-K3 P-B4
8 P-Q5! Kt-Kt1 14 Q-Q2 QKt-Q2
9 P-K4 P-QR4 15 B-R6 B-K2
10 P-QR3 B-B1 16 Kt-B5! Kt-R4

Of course not . . . PxKt; 17 Q-Kt5ch, etc.

17 KtxBch QxKt 20 QxP R-B1
18 B-K2 Kt-Kt2 21 Kt-Kt5 R-R3
19 P-B4! PxP 22 B-Kt4 Kt-K4

White's last move cleared the K file and
threatened QR-K1 followed by an advance of
the KP. Tolusch gets tired of defensive tactics
and decides to do something at the wrong time.

23 B-Kt5! P-B3 26 RxQ BxB
24 BxP RxB 27 PxB KtxBP
25 QxR QxQ

Setting the stage for a neat coup: a la
Reshevsky.

28 Kt-B7! R-Kt3
29 Kt-K6! KtxKt
30 PxKt Resigns

The advanced KP must win: 30 . . . R-B3
(. . . P-Q4; 31 P-K7!); 31 P-K7, R-B1; 32
QR-KB1, etc.

*Had Keres played chess of this order through-
out the tournament, he would not have finished
with a minus score.*

Russian Masters' Training Tourney
Moscow—January, 1939

RUY LOPEZ

G. Loewenfish
White

P. Keres
Black

1 P-K4 P-K4 5 O-O B-K2
2 Kt-KB3 Kt-QB3 6 R-K1 P-QKt4
3 B-Kt5 P-QR3 7 B-Kt3 P-Q3
4 B-R4 Kt-B3 8 P-B3 O-O

A deviation from the normal 8 . . . Kt-QR4;
9 B-B2, P-QB4; 10 P-Q4, Q-B2.

9 P-QR4 P-Kt5
10 P-Q4

White plays to obtain control of the center.
If 10 . . . B-Kt5; he intends 11 B-Q5!, KtxB; 12
PxKt.

Russian Masters' Training Tourney

LENINGRAD- MOSCOW JANUARY, 1939		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	WON	LOST	DRAWN	TOTAL
1	S. Flohr	—	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	1	0	1	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1	1	1	8	1	8	12
2	S. Reshevsky	1/2	—	1/2	0	1/2	0	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	0	1	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	7	3	7	10 1/2
3	A. Lilienthal	1/2	1/2	—	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	1	1/2	4	1	12	10
4	V. Makaganov	1/2	1	1/2	—	1/2	1	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1	4	1	12	10
5	G. Loewenfisch	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	—	1	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	0	1/2	1	1/2	1	1/2	5	2	10	10
6	V. Ragozin	1/2	1	0	0	0	—	0	1/2	1	0	1	1	1	1/2	1	1	1	1/2	8	5	4	10
7	I. Rabinowitsch	0	1/2	1/2	1	0	1	—	1/2	1/2	1	0	1/2	1/2	1	0	1	1	1/2	6	4	7	9 1/2
8	S. V. Belavenetz	1	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	—	1/2	0	1	0	1/2	1/2	1	1	1/2	1	4	3	10	9 1/2
9	V. A. Alatortsev	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	1/2	—	1/2	1/2	0	1	1	1	1	1/2	1/2	4	3	10	9
10	I. Kan	0	1/2	0	1/2	1/2	1	0	1	1/2	—	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	1	1	1	5	4	8	9
11	Konstantinopolski	1/2	1	0	1/2	0	0	1	0	1/2	1/2	—	0	1	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	5	5	7	8 1/2
12	V. Smislov	1/2	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	1	1	1/2	1	—	0	1	0	1/2	0	1/2	4	5	8	8
13	P. Keres	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	1	0	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	0	1	—	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	3	4	10	8
14	S. Goglidze	1/2	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	0	1	0	0	1/2	—	1/2	1	1/2	1	3	5	9	7 1/2
15	I. Tolusch	0	0	1	1/2	0	0	1	0	0	1/2	1/2	1	0	1/2	—	0	1	1	5	7	5	7
16	P. Romanowsky	0	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	0	0	0	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	1	—	1	1	3	8	6	6
17	V. Bondarevsky	0	0	0	1/2	0	0	0	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	0	0	—	1	2	9	6	5
18	V. Panov	0	0	1/2	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	0	0	1/2	1/2	0	0	0	0	—	0	10	7	3 1/2

10 KPxP 14 P-QKt3 Kt-Q2!
11 PxQP B-Kt5 15 QKt-Q2 B-B3
12 B-K3 Kt-QR4 16 Q-Kt1 P-R3
13 B-B2 P-B4

The threat was 17 P-K5 followed by 18 BxPch.

17 R-R2 Kt-B3
18 B-B4?

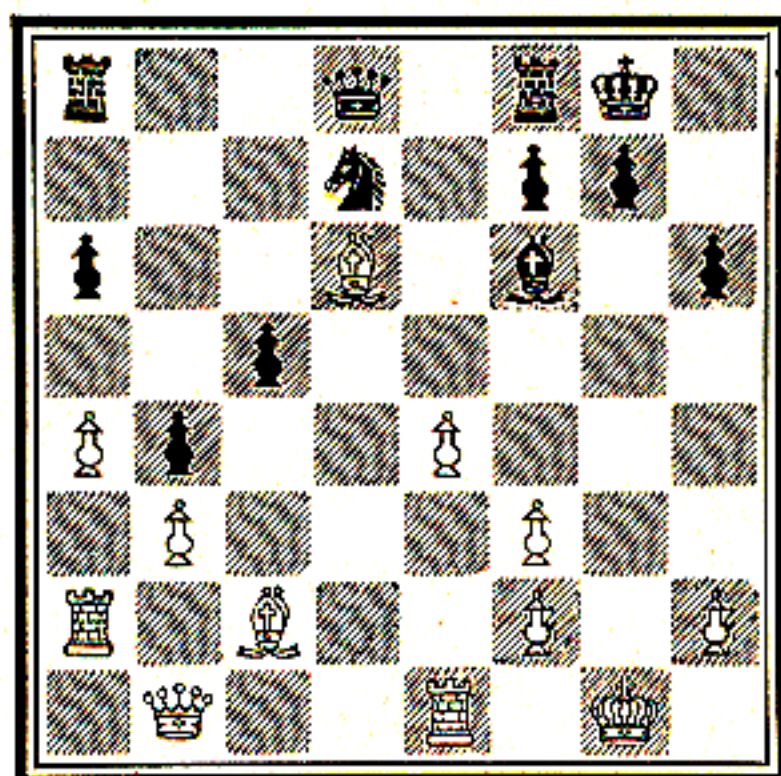
Better was 18 P-Q5, Kt(3)-K4; 19 KtxKt, KtxKt (. . . BxKt; 20 Kt-B4!, B-QB6; 21 B-Q2); 20 P-B3, B-B1; 21 B-Q1, P-QR4; 22 B-K2.

18 BxKt
19 KtxB KtxP
20 BxQP

If 20 KtxKt, BxKt; 21 BxQP?, BxPch!; 22 KxB, Q-B3ch, etc.

20 KtxKtch
21 PxKt

P. Keres



G. Loewenfisch

21 B-K4!

Keres seems to have an intuitive ability to correctly appraise sacrificial combinations.

White must accept the offer of the "exchange" or secure an inferior position, e.g.: 22 BxB, KtxB; 23 Q-Q1 (23 B-Q1, Kt-Q6 followed by . . . Kt-B5), Q-B3; 24 R-K3, QR-Q1; 25 Q-K2, R-Q5 followed by doubling Rooks on the Q file.

22 BxR Q-R5
23 B-Q3

To utilize the QR for the protection of the KBP.

23 QxRPch
24 K-B1 KtxB!

The Kt is destined for KB5.

25 K-K2 Kt-K3 27 K-Q1 R-Q1ch
26 B-B4 Kt-B5ch 28 B-Q5

White is in a precarious position. His pieces cannot coordinate effectively. The alternatives were 28 R-Q2 which loses by . . . RxRch; 29 KxR, B-B6ch; 30 K-Q1 or B2, QxBP!; or 28 K-B1, B-B6; 29 R-KB1 (R-Q1?, RxRch; 30 KxR, Q-Kt8ch; 31 K-B2, QxPch; 32 K-B1, Q-K6ch; 33 K-B2, QxBP; etc.), Q-Kt7; 30 Q-B2, QxP(3); 31 R-Q1, RxRch; 32 QxR, QxQch; 33 KxQ, P-QR4 and Black should win the ending.

28 Q-Kt7! 33 R(2)-Q3 QxBPch
29 R-Q2 QxPch 34 K-Q1 P-B4
30 K-B2 KtxB 35 Q-B1 P-KB5
31 PxKt B-B6 36 R-K7 R-Q3
32 R-K3 Q-B4ch

Threatening . . . R-KKt3 and . . . R-KKt8.

37 R-K6 RxR 39 K-B2 Q-K7ch
38 PxR Q-K8ch Resigns

CORRESPONDENCE CHESS

The Illinois Correspondence Chess Ass'n will start its 56th Tourney on April 1st. Those interested should address Tournament Director Roy Wakefield, Waterman, Ill.

Famous Last Round Tourney Thrills

By PAUL HUGO LITTLE

The last round of a chess tournament is generally the climax of the competition. For weeks, the various masters have striven for the laurel wreath and the purse of gold—chiefly the latter!—and when the last round begins, their destinies are being weighed in the balance. Some must console themselves with honor; some, new to the battlefield of a great tourney, have made auspicious *debuts*; and some are brought together to battle for the foremost place.

It is this battle that we regard with greatest interest. For two men, tense with the nerve-wracking strain of past combat, have as the theme of their single encounter the ultimate fate of the tournament.

Such a condition makes it impossible to predict with certainty what will happen. A classic example is the famous game between Rubinstein and Nimzowitsch at San Sebastian, 1912, where, with first prize and some thousands of francs depending on success or failure, Rubinstein overlooked a simple mate in two moves, and had to work hard before he finally won. Another is Schottlander's refusal of an offered draw that would have given him first prize—and his subsequent loss! There are many such instances in chess history, and the wonder is that the mortality rate due to heart failure is not higher among chess masters!

One of the finest last-round games on record, is the Saemisch-Nimzowitsch game in the 1930 Frankfurt Tournament.

Picture the setting for this dramatic game: Isaac Kashdan has just blazed his sensational way through his first European tour. In the Frankfurt Tourney, he has played ten rounds without defeat. His score is 8-2—a magnificent showing. Only Nimzowitsch, the grand-master, the high priest of "Mein System" and "Die Praxis" stands better. He has scored 8½-1½, despite a second round loss to Przepiorka, the veteran problem-composer and master. The two leaders have already drawn their personal encounter in the fifth round. In the all-important eleventh round, Kashdan has black against Przepiorka, and manages to win in the end-game. Nimzowitsch has to play Saemisch, ever dangerous, with an even score in his ten previous rounds. Nimzowitsch must win to secure first prize—and win he does in this typical Nimzowitsch game.

Frankfurt Tournament, 1930 QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING

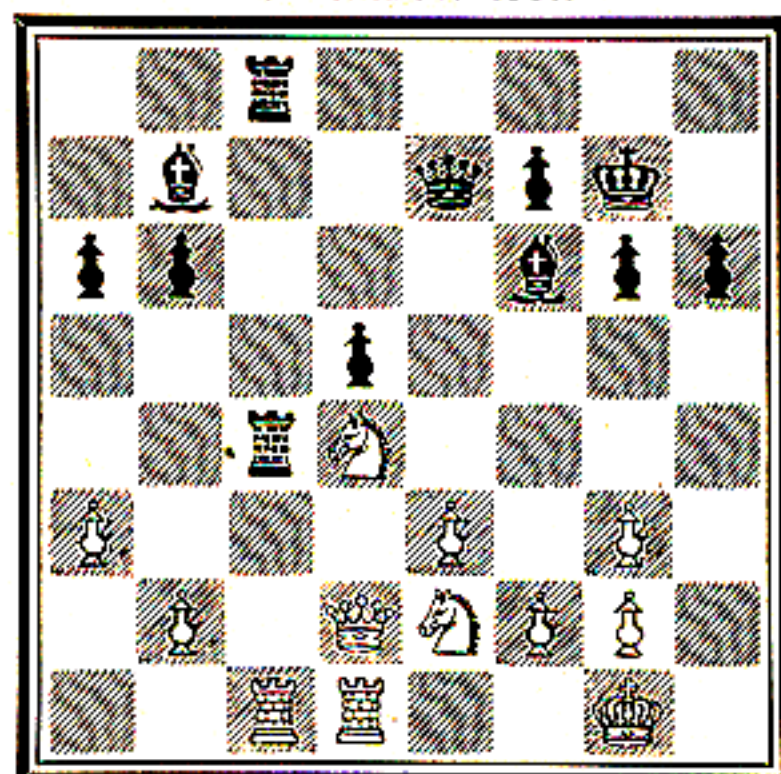
F. Saemisch	A. Nimzowitsch
White	Black
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3
2 P-QB4	P-K3
3 P-QR3	....

A move that "speaks volumes". Saemisch does not propose to let Nimzowitsch play his Defense to the Queen's Pawn Game, with which the latter scored such a success the year before at Carlsbad. Moreover the move is quite in keeping with Saemisch's positional temperament—passively active.

3	P-Q4	9 PxP	PxP
4 Kt-QB3	QKt-Q2	10 B-Q3	P-B4!
5 B-Kt5	P-KR3	11 Kt-B3	B-Kt2
6 B-R4	B-K2	12 O-O	Kt-K5
7 P-K3	O-O	13 B-Kt3	....
8 R-B1	P-QKt3		
Better was 13 BxB, QxB; 14 B-Kt5!			
13	KtxB	20 B-R2	Kt-B5
14 RPxKt	B-KB3	21 BxKt	RxB
15 R-K1	R-K1	22 Q-Q2	Q-K2
16 B-Kt1	PxP	23 Kt(3)-K2 R(1)-QB1	
17 KKtxP	Kt-K4	24 R-QB1	P-R3
18 Q-B2	P-KKt3	25 KR-Q1	K-Kt2
19 QR-Q1	R-QB1		

Black has virtual control of the game with every point safeguarded. He now proceeds to direct his attack against White's weak K side.

A. Nimzowitsch



F. Saemisch

26 Q-K1	P-KR4!	29 R(1)-Q1	R-KR1
27 R-Q2	P-R5	30 Kt-QB3	Q-B2
28 PxP	BxP	31 P-KKt3	....

Forcing another weakness. The threat was ... Q-R7ch!; KxQ, BxBP mate. Not 31 Kt-KB3, P-Q5!

31	B-KB3	35 Kt(3)-K2	R(5)-B1
32 Q-K2	Q-Q2	36 Kt-B4	Q-R3
33 Q-B3	Q-R6	37 K-B1	P-R4!
34 Q-Kt2	Q-R4		

And now the Bishops see to it that the King has no escape!

38 K-K1

39 P-B3

40 K-B2

B-R3

R(R)-K1

.....

Not 40 KtxQP, BxKt!; 41 RxB, RxPch! etc.

40	Q-Kt4	44 Q-Q1	P-QKt4
41 Q-Kt1	Q-K4	45 P-B4	Q-K5
42 Kt-Kt2	P-R5!	46 Q-Kt4	R-KR1
43 R-QB1	B-B5		

The game will now be decided by the attack along the open R file.

47 R-KKt1	B-Q6	52 K-B2	P-Kt4!
48 Q-B3	BxKt	53 PxP	K-Kt3
49 QxQ	BxQ	54 R-K2	R-K3
50 PxB	R-R7	55 P-KKt4	KxP
51 K-K3	R-K1		

The rival monarch takes part at the obsequies as chief mourner!

56 K-Kt3

R(3)-KR3

57 K-B2

R(3)-R6

Resigns

Saemisch's turned-down King gives Nimzowitsch first prize half a point ahead of Kashdan, Truly, a memorable last round game!

Letters to The Editor

Just why should we feel chagrined at coming out second best in a game of chess? It is only an indication that our opponent was the better man. We go to a baseball game and cheer wildly to see Gehrig or Hartnett do something we can't. We enjoy reading a splendid poem or editorial written by someone far more capable than we are. We hear inspiring sermons or lectures by someone our superior in I. Q. We admire the ability of a statesman to see clearly the solution to some complex situation. We are thrilled by music rendered by artists way beyond our amateurish efforts, nor could we even approach the genius of the composer of the symphony. Some of us even get a kick out of Charley McCarthy.

For myself, now nearing the half century mark, and with about the same number of white, as black pieces remaining on the chess-board of my scalp, (although, I hasten to add, neither forces are noticeably depleted), I do not much mind seeing how my opponent outsmarted me. And, (another confession), I have ample opportunity to admire his ability. So, in my amateurish way of playing, I derive some pleasure the hard way: in defeat. If we play as many believe the game should be played, for the enjoyment to be obtained, we should appreciate our opponent's strength; otherwise we might not have much fun—for it is often a long time between victories.

—Ford W. Miles

In our December issue, page 279, we ran a letter from a reader in the Buckeye State. *Subscriber W. B. Bentley* writes:

"Another question from the Buckeye State. Does the American chess master, Fine, pronounce his name as we pronounce the adjective of the same spelling, or does he call it Feen or Feenay? Is Keres pronounced Kereth or Kereez, or some other way?

"I found myself wondering why you located your mythical chess dumb-bell in Ohio. Of course it does not make any difference, Ohio has broad shoulders, and it was really funny, and the author may well congratulate himself."

We will answer these queries in reverse order! We do not invent correspondence. The story, "When in doubt . . . Move a Knight!" was taken from an actual letter received from a resident of Ohio. Keres' name is pronounced Kereez (first "e" as in effort, second "e" as in ease, "s" as though it was "z"). Fine's name is pronounced exactly like the adjective of the same spelling.

"A printed standing of the players in a chess tournament still in progress should, above all, give a true idea, or, rather, an idea of what averages to be true, of who is ahead of whom. More than that, however, such a printed standing cannot be expected to do. Nor does the reader look for more than a fair and square idea of the relative standings of the players, because the reader's common sense tells him the results of adjourned games may effect the standings.

"In view of these considerations, the newspaper way of showing such standings is wholly unsatisfactory and goes to the extreme of assuming that a player will lose all his unfinished games, (as if it were feared that readers might bring suit against the newspapers for libel, or other cause, in case the unfinished games should not be lost!).

"Hence, this conservative newspaper way often indicates what, according to the law of probabilities, turns out to be a false standing of the players. In fact, the newspaper "system" (?) averages to be unreliable. (If A and B have an unfinished game against each other, they cannot both lose it.)

"The chances of a player with a score of 5-2 with 5 unfinished games are better than those of a player who has finished his schedule with a score of 6-6. You and I know this is so, and so does every newspaper reporter. Yet the newspaper would place the 5-2 player below the 6-6 player, simply because the former *might* lose all five unfinished games.

"One remedy, satisfactory from the standpoint of showing standings *as they are* is to use the percentage-of-games-won-system—the same as that employed by every newspaper in the country to show the baseball standings of the teams in the major leagues."

—L. B. TELTY

The A. V. R. O. Tournament

ROUND 10—NOVEMBER 20th

M. Euwe -----1/2	A. Alekhine -----1/2
J. R. Capablanca --1/2	R. Fine -----1/2
S. Reshevsky -----1/2	M. Botwinnik -----1/2
P. Keres -----1/2	S. Flohr -----1/2

The scene of action was Breda, a small town in southern Holland and the home of the military academy: Holland's West Point.

The Euwe-Alekhine game was a center of interest, the spectators realizing that Euwe would not get another opportunity to pit his knowledge and strategy against Alekhine's chess genius for some time to come, (due to Alekhine's projected trip to South America). Alekhine tried to get out of the books as quickly as possible (4 . . . B-R3), and at times the game had a wild character.

The struggle between Capablanca and Fine developed along lines to Capablanca's liking. Fine tried to upset the Cuban's plans by sacrificing a piece, but Capablanca returned it and brought the game into a difficult Rook and Pawn ending, in which he had a slight advantage. On the train, homeward bound, Capablanca looked over the position and found the winning chances so tenuous, that he agreed then and there to call it a draw. "*A Pullman-Draw!*" says Tartakower.

An exciting game in which both players miss winning lines.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Tenth Round

Holland—November 20, 1938

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

S. Reshevsky
White

M. Botwinnik
Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	4 P-K3	O-O
2 P-QB4	P-K3	5 Kt-K2	....
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5		

A move advocated by Rubinstein. It locks in the KB, however, and therefore 5 B-Q3 followed by 6 Kt-K2 would seem preferable.

5 P-Q4

Taking advantage of White's last move. Another possibility was 5 . . . R-K1 and if 6 P-QR3, B-B1!

6 P-QR3 B-K2

Better than . . . BxKtch; 7 KtxB!

7 Pxp	KtxP	13 P-QKt4	P-QR3
8 KtxKt	PxKt	14 R-K1	R-K1
9 P-KKt3	Kt-Q2	15 B-Kt2	B-B1
10 B-Kt2	Kt-B3	16 Q-Q3	B-K3
11 O-O	B-Q3	17 P-B3	Kt-Q2
12 Kt-B3	P-B3		

To continue with . . . Kt-Kt3 and Kt-B5.

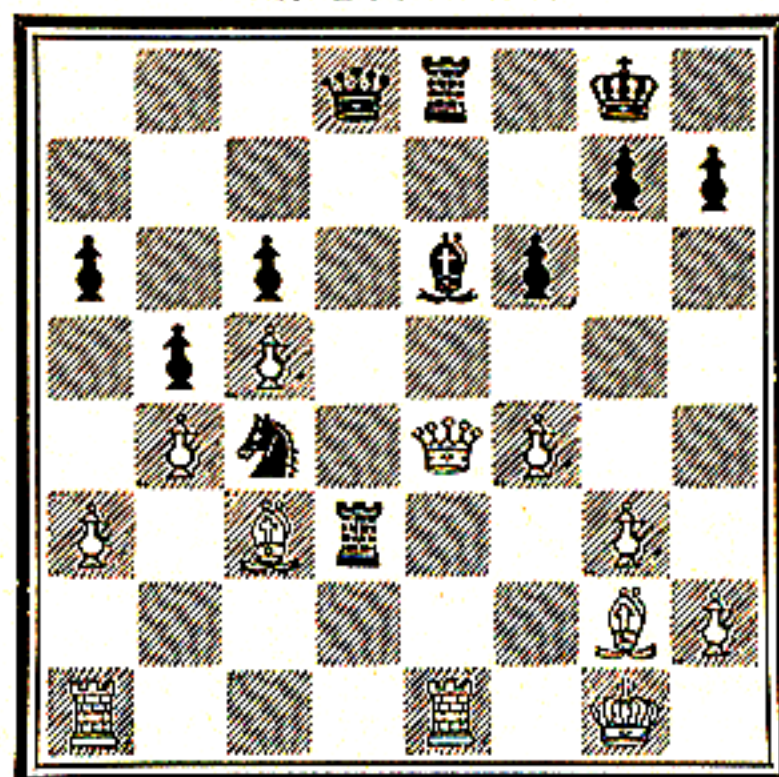
18 Kt-R4	P-QKt3	21 B-B3	R-R2
19 QR-B1	P-QKt4	22 P-K4	Kt-B5
20 Kt-B5	Kt-Kt3	23 R-R1	BxKt

24 QPxB
25 Q-Q4

R-Q2 26 P-B4
P-B3 27 QxKP

PxP
R-Q6

M. Botwinnik



S. Reshevsky

28 QR-B1

RxB!

29 RxR

B-B2!

30 R-Q3!

....

Not 30 Q-Kt1, Q-Q5ch!

30

Q-Kt1?

Throwing away a won game. Correct is 30 . . . Q-B1 allowing the Q to escape along the White diagonal a few moves later.

31 R(1)-Q1!

RxQ

32 BxR!!

....

The point of the previous note. With the Q on QB1, Botwinnik could continue with 32 . . . B-Q4!; 33 BxBch, PxB; 34 RxB, K-B2!; 35 R-Q8 (35 P-B5, Kt-K4), Q-K3!

32

Q-KB1

And not 32 . . . B-Q4 now because of 33 BxBch, PxB; 34 RxB, K-B2; 35 R-Q8 and the Q is lost.

33 R-Q8

B-K1

34 R-K1!

....

If 34 BxBP?, BxB!

34

K-B2

35 BxRP

Kt-K4

On 35 . . . KtxRP would follow 36 RxB, QxR; 37 B-Kt6ch!

36 PxKt

Q-R1

37 B-B2

....

Instead 37 Pxp!, QxB; 38 Pxp!, QxKtP; 39 R(8)xB and the two Rooks plus the two passed Pawns must win against the Q.

37	K-K2	40 P-Kt4	Q-Kt4
38 R-B8	P-B4	41 R-B7ch	K-Q1
39 BxP	Q-R4	42 R-B8ch	K-K2

43 P-K6

....

Threatens 44 R-B7ch, K-Q1; 45 R-Q7ch!!, BxR (. . . K-B1; 46 P-K7!, etc.); 46 PxB and wins.

43

P-Kt3

44 R-B7ch

K-Q1

45 R-Q7ch!

K-B1

Not 45 . . . BxR; 46 P-K7ch!

46 P-K7	PxB	49 K-R1	Q-B6ch
47 R-Q8ch	K-B2	50 K-Kt1	Q-Kt5ch
48 RxB	QxKtPch	Drawn	

A. V. R. O. Tournament Tenth Round

Holland—November 20, 1938

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

J. R. Capablanca	R. Fine
White	Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	5 PxP	QxP
2 P-QB4	P-K3	6 Kt-B3	P-B4
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	7 B-Q2	BxKt
4 Q-B2	P-Q4	8 BxB	Kt-B3

Up to this move the position was identical with the game Capablanca-Euwe in the seventh round. Euwe played 8 . . . PxP.

9 R-Q1

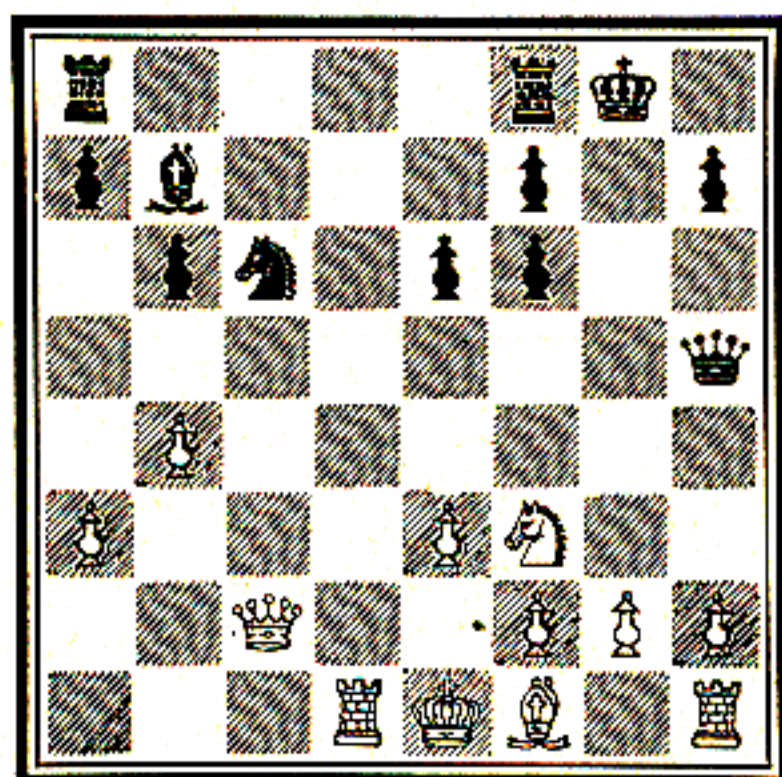
Capablanca considers this stronger and more in the spirit of the opening than the immediate 9 P-K3.

9	O-O	12 PxP	QxP
10 P-K3	P-QKt3	13 P-QKt4	Q-KR4
11 P-QR3	B-Kt2		

Not 13 . . . Q-K2; 14 P-Kt5! followed by 15 B-Kt4!

14 BxKt PxB

R. Fine



J. R. Capablanca

15 R-Q7	QR-B1!
16 Q-Kt2	. . . . .

If 16 RxB, KtxKtP; 17 Q moves, Kt-B7ch; etc.

16	KR-Q1!
17 RxB	Kt-K4!
18 B-K2	KtxKtch
19 BxKt	Q-K4!!

The point of the combination. The Q must be taken, for if 20 Q-Kt1, Q-B6ch wins.

20 QxQ	R-B8ch
21 B-Q1	. . . . .

Capa is playing to win. On 21 K-K2 follows 21 . . . R-B7ch; etc.

21	R(B)xBch	25 K-Kt3	R-R7
22 K-K2	R(8)-Q7ch	26 R-R6	R(1)-Q7
23 K-B3	PxQ	27 R-KB1	R(Q)-Kt7
24 RxRP	P-K5ch	28 RxP	RxRP

29 P-Kt5	K-Kt2	33 P-Kt4	R-Kt5
30 P-R4	R(R)-Kt6	34 R-QB1	R-Kt7
31 K-B4	RxKtP	35 K-Kt3	K-B3
32 RxR	RxR		

At this point Fine had to make five moves in thirty-five seconds.

36 R-B4	K-K4	40 RxP	R-Kt1
37 R-B8	K-B3	41 K-R3	P-K4
38 R-KKt8	P-R3	42 R-Kt1	Drawn
39 P-Kt5ch	PxP		

A tense struggle to the bitter end. Both players put up a magnificent battle.

A. V. R. O. Tournament Tenth Round

Holland—November 20, 1938

QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Dr. S. G. Tartakower)

M. Euwe	A. Alekhine
White	Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	3 Kt-KB3	P-QKt3
2 P-QB4	P-K3	4 P-KKt3	. . . . .

The most scientific continuation: Black's influence on the long diagonal must be neutralized.

4 B-R3

Very novel play, though the idea was employed by Nimzowitsch against Grunfeld (Baden-Baden, 1925). A similar action could have followed after 4 . . . B-Kt5ch; 5 B-Q2, BxBch; 6 QxB and now 6 . . . B-R3.

5 Q-R4

Protects not only the QBP, but prevents B-Kt5ch, and keeps an eye on Black's presumptuous QB. Also good was 5 Q-B2.

5	B-K2
6 B-Kt2	O-O
7 O-O	. . . . .

7 Kt-K5 is not as strong as it looks due to 7 . . . P-Q4. The threat, however, is not pleasant for Black, and he prefers to return to commonplace channels.

7	B-Kt2
8 B-B4	. . . . .

White assumes that the time lost by Black will avenge itself. After 8 Kt-B3 follows the freeing answer 8 . . . Kt-K5.

8 P-B4

The freeing move characteristic of the position. After 8 . . . P-Q4 White maintains pressure with 9 Kt-K5.

9 Kt-B3

Also 9 PxP would be a good plan because it gives White a chance to exert pressure on the half-open Q file.

9	PxP
10 KtxP	BxB
11 KxB	Q-B1

Black looks for a chance to attack.

12 KR-Q1	Q-Kt2ch
13 P-B3	. . . . .

White has set up his game on a broad basis and now wants to cover more territory.

13 R-B1

The freeing move 13 . . . P-Q4 is not yet in order due to 14 PxP, KtxP; 15 KtxKt, QxKt; 16 BxKt, followed by 17 Kt-B6 and wins. Also after 13 . . . Kt-B3; 14 Kt(4)-Kt5 Black would have difficulties.

14 Kt(4)-Kt5

White starts action. The threat is 15 B-Q6, B-Q1; 16 B-R3, etc. covering a lot of territory.

14 Q-B3

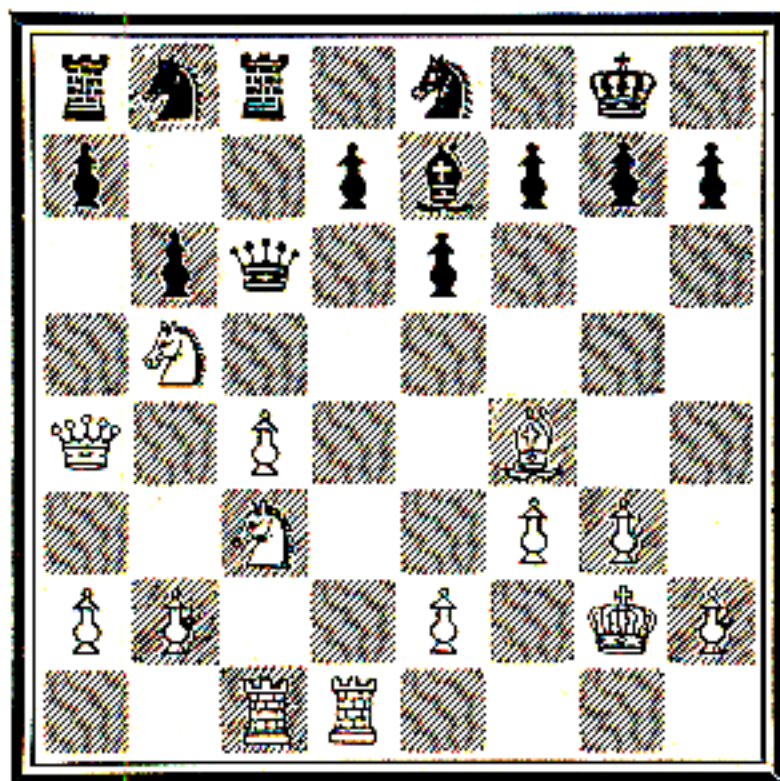
15 QR-B1

Well played. Much better than dulling the battle with 15 P-Kt3, P-QR3; 16 Kt-Q4, QxQ; 17 KtxQ, B-B4; etc.

15 Kt-K1

Not 15 . . . QxQBP due to 16 QxQ, RxQ; 17 Kt-B7. Nor 15 . . . P-QR3 due to 16 Kt-Q6 (obtaining command of important strategical points). Now Black threatens to continue with 16 . . . P-QR3. However, there is a combination in sight.

A. Alekhine



M. Euwe

16 Kt-Q5!

The attack on the enemy trenches.

16 B-B1

After 16 . . . PxKt follows 17 PxP, Q-Kt2; 18 RxR (if 18 Q-K4, B-B3!), QxR; 19 R-QB1, Q-Q1 (or 19 . . . Q-Kt2; 20 Kt-B7, KtxKt; 21 RxKt, Q-R3; 22 Q-B2, B-B4; 23 P-QKt4! etc.); 20 B-B7!, KtxB; 21 KtxKt, Q-B1; 22 R-B2 and White's attack wins.

17 Kt-Kt4 Q-Kt2

18 BxKt QxB

To free himself Black gives up a pawn instead of passive defense with 18 . . . R(B)xB.

19 RxP P-QR4

And the Kt has to retreat.

20 Kt-B2 Q-K4

21 Kt-B3

Protecting both the KP and the QKtP.

21 Kt-Q3

A change: The passive Kt awakens. How like Alekhine!

22 Kt-R3 Kt-B4

Threatens 23 . . . Kt-K6ch and . . . B-B4.

23 Kt-B2

"No trespassing." White intends to play P-K4.

23 Kt-Q3

Black is in a position to work with indirect threats.

24 Kt-R3 Q-QB4

Black hopes that the initiative which he now holds is worth more than a draw by repetition of moves.

25 R-Q1

Too passive would be 25 P-Kt3. White prefers to return the extra pawn.

25 Q-Kt5

26 Q-Kt3

Of course not 26 QxQ?, PxQ; etc.

26 KtxP 29 PxQ R-QKt5

27 KtxKt RxKt 30 Kt-R4

28 R-Kt7 QxQ

Doubling the rooks on the seventh rank means nothing due to 30 . . . P-B3. Now some pawns disappear on both sides.

30 RxP 32 KtxR R-Kt1

31 RxKtP RxR 33 Kt-B4 P-R5

Black would like to make something out of nothing, but the field is too open.

34 R-Q2

To defend the KtP.

34 P-Kt3 38 R-Q1 P-K4

35 Kt-K5 B-Kt2 39 R-R1 R-B5

36 Kt-Q3 R-QB1 40 R-R3 P-B4

37 K-B1 B-Q5

Threatens to chase the Kt with . . . P-K5.

41 P-Kt3! Drawn

(Translated from "De Telegraaf" by J. B. S.)

Flohr gets a slight advantage, but is content to split the point.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Tenth Round

Holland—November 20, 1938

CARO-KANN DEFENSE

P. Keres S. Flohr

White Black

1 P-K4 P-QB3

2 Kt-QB3

The "modern" method of meeting the Caro-Kann. The "old-fashioned" way was 2 P-Q4, P-Q4; 3 Kt-QB3.

2 P-Q4

3 Kt-B3 PxP

Deserving consideration is 3 . . . B-Kt5.

4 KtxP Kt-B3

Better than 4 . . . B-B4; 5 Kt-Kt3, B-Kt3; 6 P-KR4!

5 KtxKtch KPxKt 9 B-K3 B-KKt5

6 P-Q4 B-Q3 10 R-K1 Kt-Q2

7 B-K2 O-O 11 Q-Q3 Q-B2

8 O-O R-K1

Threatening BxKt followed by BxRPch.

12 P-KKt3 Kt-B1 17 Q-B4 Q-Q2

13 Kt-Q2 Q-Q2 18 Kt-B3 Q-B4

14 P-Q5 BxB 19 Kt-Q4 Q-KR4

15 RxB Kt-Kt3 20 Q-Q3 Kt-K4

16 PxP QxP 21 Q-B5 QxQ

22 KtxQ	B-B1	27 QR-K1	KtxBch
23 P-Kt3	QR-Q1	28 PxKt	P-B4
24 K-Kt2	P-KKt3	29 K-B2	B-Kt5
25 Kt-R4	Kt-Kt5	30 R-QKt1	Drawn
26 Kt-B3	B-B4		

ROUND 11—NOVEMBER 22nd

R. Fine-----	0	M. Euwe-----	1
A. Alekhine-----	1	S. Flohr-----	0
M. Botwinnik-----	1	J. R. Capablanca--	0
S. Reshevsky-----	1/2	P. Keres-----	1/2

This round was played at Rotterdam, one of the largest and busiest towns in Holland. Euwe played the black side of a queen's gambit and chose the Vienna Variation—a variation he had extensively analyzed a year ago with his opponent—Fine! Both masters played the opening moves as though it were a lightning skittles game. At his 12th move, Euwe sprang a new one on Fine, one which, according to Botwinnik, had been extensively analyzed in Russia. Euwe took only 20 minutes in this game.

According to many, the Botwinnik-Capablanca game was the most brilliant of the tournament. It is remarkable that Capa's famous sense of safety seemed to have deserted him during this game. At the most critical stage, he went pawn hunting with his queen and knight. Botwinnik punished him in excellent style.

An interesting game from both the theoretical and practical points of view.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Eleventh Round

Holland—November 22, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED

R. Fine White		M. Euwe Black	
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	5 Kt-B3	PxP
2 P-QB4	P-K3	6 P-K4	P-B4
3 Kt-KB3	P-Q4	7 P-K5	PxP
4 B-Kt5	B-Kt5ch	8 Q-R4ch	....

This is the "Vienna Variation" analyzed extensively by Grunfeld and Becker. Fine, playing white, won a splendid game in the Amsterdam 1936 Tournament against Grunfeld (c. f. 1936 Bound Volume, The Chess Review, page 287). On 8 PxKt would have followed 8... PxP!; 9 B-R4, Kt-B3! (not 9... PxKt?; 10 QxQch, KxQ; 11 BxPch, K moves; 12 PxP!, etc.).

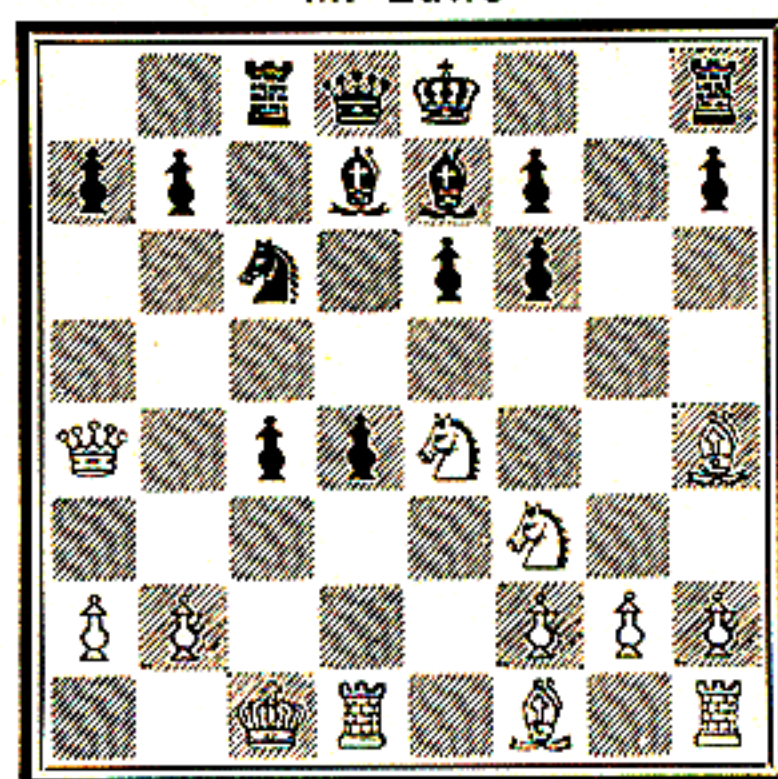
8.... Kt-B3
9 O-O-O

Again not 9 PxKt, PxKt! and Black wins.

9.... B-Q2 11 PxKt PxP
10 Kt-K4 B-K2 12 B-R4 R-QB1

An innovation by Euwe. Grunfeld played 12... Kt-Kt5; to which Fine replied 13 QxKt!, BxQ; 14 KtxBPch, etc.

M. Euwe



R. Fine

13 K-Kt1

Also possible was 13 BxKBP!, BxB (... Kt-R4?; 14 Q-R3!); 14 Kt-Q6ch, K-B1; 15 KtxR, QxKt; 16 QxBP, P-K4. White is the exchange ahead, but Black has a strong center and good winning chances.

13.... Kt-R4
14 Q-B2 P-K4
15 KtxQP

Fine decides to give back the Kt for two pawns and free his game.

15.... PxKt
16 RxB Q-Kt3
17 Q-B3

Also possible was 17 R-Q6!, R-B3 (not... BxR; 18 KtxPch, etc); 18 RxB, QxR; 19 B-K2.

17.... B-KB4
18 P-KKt4 B-Kt3

Not... BxP; 19 KtxPch, BxKt; 20 BxB and wins.

19 P-B4 KB-B4
20 RxB KtxR
21 P-B5

On 21 QxKt would follow 21... O-O; 22 P-B5?, B-K6!

21.... B-Q5
22 Q-QKt3

Not 22 KtxPch, BxKt; 23 BxB, QxB!; 24 QxQ?, Kt-Q7ch, etc.

22....	Q-B3	27 PxB	RPxP
23 B-Kt2	QxKtch	28 K-Kt1	KR-K1
24 BxQ	Kt-Q7ch	29 B-Q3	R-K6
25 K-R1	KtxQch	30 R-Q1	B-K4
26 PxKt	O-O	Resigns	

Entered for the brilliancy prize.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Eleventh Round

Holland—November 22, 1938

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

M. Botwinnik White		J. R. Capablanca Black	
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	8 B-Q3	O-O
2 P-QB4	P-K3	9 Kt-K2	P-QKt3
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	10 O-O	B-R3
4 P-K3	P-Q4	11 BxB	KtxB
5 P-QR3	BxKtch	12 B-Kt2	Q-Q2
6 PxB	P-B4	13 P-QR4	KR-K1
7 PxQP	KPxP	14 Q-Q3	P-B5

If 14 . . . Kt-B2; 15 PxP, PxP; 16 P-QB4! with good chances for White.

15 Q-B2	Kt-Kt1	19 P-K4!	QxP
16 QR-K1	Kt-B3	20 P-K5	Kt-Q2
17 Kt-Kt3	Kt-QR4	21 Q-B2	....
18 P-KB3	Kt-Kt6		

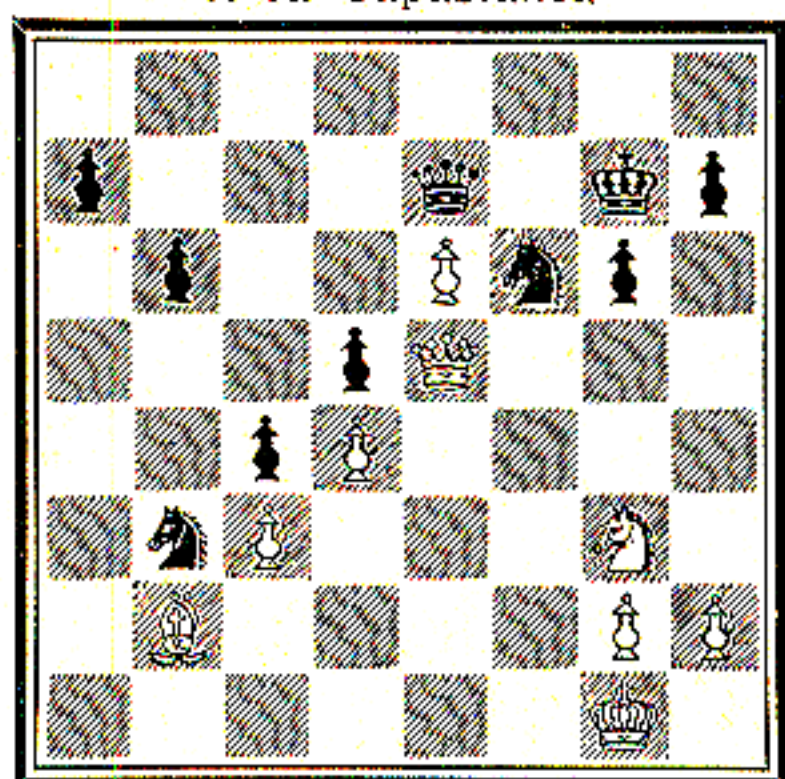
To prevent . . . Kt(6)-B4 followed by Kt-Q6. Botwinnik has sacrificed a P for a strong center plus the decoy of the Black Q to the Q side of the board.

21	P-KKt3	24 P-B5	RxR
22 P-B4	P-B4	25 RxR	R-K1
23 PxP e.p.	KtxBP		

Capablanca plans to meet 26 PxP with 26 . . . RxRch; 27 QxR, Q-K1.

26 R-K6!	RxR
27 PxR	K-Kt2
28 Q-B4	Q-K1
29 Q-K5	Q-K2

J. R. Capablanca



M. Botwinnik

30 B-R3!

The start of a combination that is as pleasing as it is effective.

30	QxB	32 Q-Kt5ch	K-B1
31 Kt-R5ch!	PxKt	33 QxKtch	K-Kt1

Not . . . K-K1; 34 Q-B7ch, K-Q1; 35 Q-Q7 mate.

34 P-K7!	Q-B8ch	38 KxP	Q-K7ch
35 K-B2	Q-B7ch	39 K-R4	Q-K5ch
36 K-Kt3	Q-Q6ch	40 P-Kt4	Q-K8ch
37 K-R4	Q-K5ch	41 K-R5	Resigns

Sammy tried hard to make a passed pawn count, but Keres held the draw.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Eleventh Round

Holland—November 22, 1938

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

S. Reshevsky	P. Keres
White	Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	5 B-Q3	P-Q3
2 P-QB4	P-K3	6 KKt-K2	P-K4
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	7 O-O	R-K1
4 P-K3	O-O	8 Kt-Kt3	BxKt

Otherwise White continues QKt-K2 followed by P-QR3, etc.

9 PxP	P-B4	13 PxP	Kt-B1
10 Q-B2	P-KR3	14 B-Q2	B-Q2
11 P-Q5	QKt-Q2	15 P-KR3	P-R3
12 P-B4	PxP	16 P-QR4	P-QKt4

White threatened to continue with 17 P-R5.

17 RPxP	PxP	22 P-B4	Kt-Kt5
18 RxR	QxR	23 BxKt	PxB
19 PxP	KtxP	24 Q-KB2	P-Q4
20 Kt-K4	Q-Kt1	25 PxP	BxKtP
21 P-B5	Kt-R2	26 Q-Q4	....

On 26 BxB follows . . . RxKt (not . . . QxB;

27 Kt-Q6!).			
26	BxB	30 P-Q6	R-Q1
27 QxB	Q-Kt3ch	31 R-Q1	P-Kt6
28 K-R1	Kt-B3	32 QxP	QxBP

29 KtxKtch QxKt
Not . . . RxP; 33 Q-Kt8ch, etc.

33 Q-Kt6	R-Q2	41 P-R4	Q-K3
34 Q-Q4	Q-K3	42 P-R5	K-Kt1
35 Q-Q3	Q-Kt3	43 R-Q4	K-R2
36 Q-Kt5	Q-K3	44 K-R2	K-Kt1
37 Q-B6	K-R2	45 R-Q2	K-R2
38 Q-B2ch	Q-Kt3	46 R-Q4	K-Kt1
39 Q-Q2	Q-K3	47 R-Q2	K-R2
40 Q-B4	Q-Kt3		Drawn

Alekhine takes advantage of several slight lapses on Flohr's part.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Eleventh Round

Holland—November 22, 1938

RUY LOPEZ

A. Alekhine	S. Flohr
White	Black

1 P-K4	P-K4	7 B-Kt3	P-Q3
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	8 P-B3	Kt-QR4
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	9 B-B2	P-B4
4 B-R4	Kt-B3	10 P-Q4	Q-B2
5 O-O	B-K2	11 QKt-Q2	O-O
6 R-K1	P-QKt4	12 Kt-B1	....

This variation has frequently occurred in master play. White usually plays P-KR3 before Kt-B1 to prevent . . . B-KKt5.

12	B-Kt5	19 PxP	P-Kt5
13 PxKP	PxP	20 PxP	BxP
14 Kt-K3	B-K3	21 B-Q2	BxB
15 Q-K2	KR-K1?	22 QxB	Kt-B3
16 Kt-Kt5	P-B5	23 Q-B3	Q-Kt3
17 P-QKt4	PxP e.p.	24 B-Q3	Kt-Q5
18 KtxB	PxKt	25 P-QKt4!	....

Better than 25 B-B4 which would permit . . . P-QR4.

25	KR-QB1	29 KtxP	Kt-Kt6
26 Kt-B4	QR-Kt1	30 RxP	Kt-B4
27 R-R5!	QxP	31 R-QB1	R(5)-Kt1?
28 QxQ	RxQ		

Correct was 31 . . . Kt(3)xKP.

32 B-B4! K-R1?

Still the best was . . . Kt(3)xKP. Bad would have been 32 . . . KtxR; because of 33 BxPch, followed by 34 BxR.

33 Kt-B7ch	K-Kt1
34 Kt-Q6!	R-B2

On . . . R-Q1 follows 35 R-B6; Kt(3)xP; 36 KtxKt, KtxKt; 37 RxP and wins.

35 R(6)-R1	K-B1	39 R-KB3ch	K-Kt2
36 P-K5	Kt-Kt5	40 R-KKt3	P-Kt5
37 R-K1	P-Kt4	41 P-R3	K-R1
38 R-R3	Kt-KR3	42 PxP	Resigns

ROOK VS. BISHOP

By JOSE MAESTRE
(Third Installment)

SOLUTION TO PROBLEM NO. 2

1 R-B3 B-Q2
2 R-KKt3! K-R2

Forced. If 2 . . . B-B4; 3 R-Kt8ch, K-R2; 4 R-Kt5, etc.

3 R-Kt5! K-R3
4 K-B6 and wins

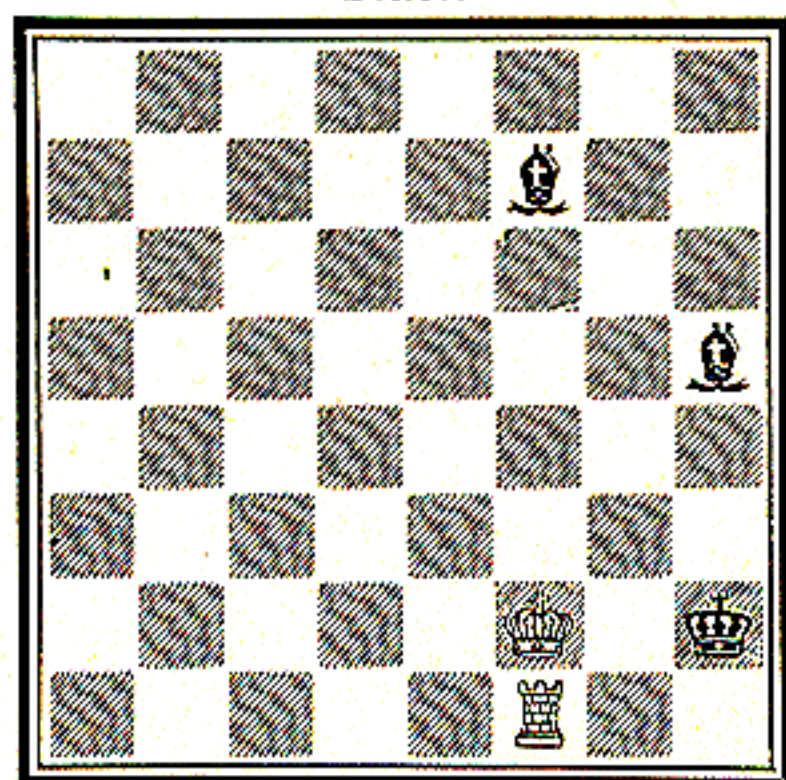
Black cannot leave Opposition 6. 4 . . . K-R2?; 5 R-Kt7ch, etc.

The next King formation to be treated is Opposition 2, which is by far the most advantageous for White. Here, the Black King cannot escape the danger of the opposition by going to the corner square, because the threat of mate still continues. Interposing the Bishop on a check by the Rook will not help, because *stalemate can never occur in the Positive Corner*.

PROPOSITION III

When the Kings are in Opposition 2 the Rook will always win (with one exception as shown in Diagram E).

DIAGRAM E
Black



White

This diagram is intended to illustrate that if Black's Bishop is on *either* his KB2 or KR4, he can draw.

White attempts to win:

(1) When the Bishop is at KR4:
1 R-KKt1 (best) K-R6

As long as the Bishop controls his KB6 square it will be impossible for White to force Opposition 3, therefore the game is drawn.

(2) When the Bishop is at KB2 the procedure is the same: he plays to control his KB6 square.

Now to prove the rule. Let us examine Diagram E placing the Black Bishop at his KB4 square.

According to the rule, *White must win*:

1 R-KKt1 K-R6

Not 1 . . . B-K5 (an attempt to control his KB6); 2 R-Kt4! wins.

2 K-B3

White threatens mate.

2 K-R7

If instead 2 . . . K-R5; 3 K-B4! forces Black to remain in Opposition 4 (due to the attack on the Bishop) and White wins.

3 R-Kt3!

The key move in the study of Opposition 2. If White can succeed in getting his Rook to KKt3 confining the Black King to the squares R7 and R8, he must win.

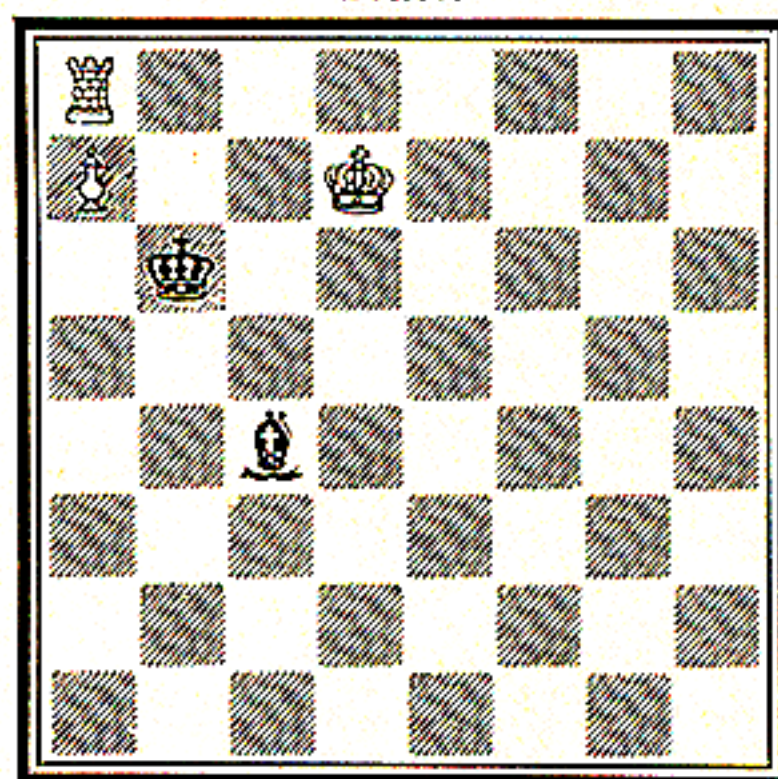
3 B-K5ch

4 K-B2 and wins

Black is reduced to Bishop moves. White will maneuver his Rook so that he wins the Bishop or mates. The student should work out the possible variations.

Another example in which all the variations are related to the study of Opposition 2.

DIAGRAM F
Black



White
Black to Play and Draw

White has just played 1 P-R7. This is an error and now Black can draw. How?

1 B-Kt4ch!

This is the only drawing move. The following false tries are possible:

(a) 1 . . . K-Kt2?; 2 R-QKt8ch! (not 2 R-QB8, B-Kt4ch; 3 K-Q6, KxP; 4 K-B7, B-R5!! and draws — see exceptions — Diagram E), KxP; 3 K-B7, K-R3; 4 K-B6 and wins as demonstrated previously.

(b) 1 . . . B-Q4?; 2 R-Q8!, KxP (if 2 . . . B-B3ch; 3 K-Q6); 3 K-B7 and since the Bishop is attacked Black cannot move out of Opposition 2 and therefore is lost.

(c) 1 . . . B-Q6, or K7, or R7; 2 K-Q6! (to avoid checks by the bishop), K-Kt2 (best); 3 R-Q8 (or to a square attacking the B if possible), KxP; 4 K-B7 and wins.

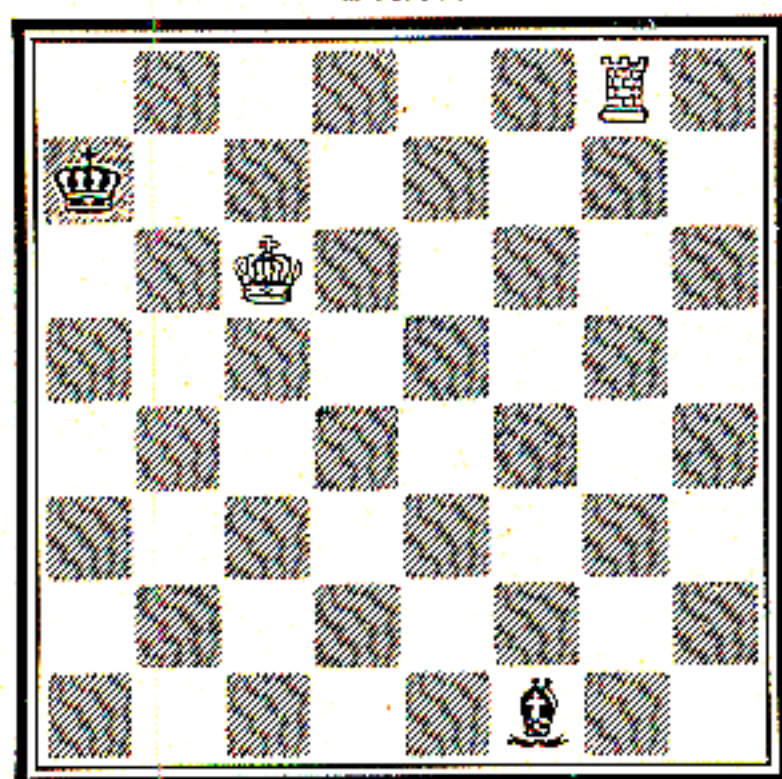
2 K any B-R5!!

And draws. After Black captures the P he cannot be forced to remain in Opposition 2 and White cannot gain Opposition 3 because the Bishop controls the vital square QB3. The best try for White is 2 K-B8, B-R5; 3 R-QKt8

ch, KxP; 4 R-Kt4, B-K1! (the only drawing move); 5 R-K4, B-B3 and draws.

PROBLEM NO. 3

Black



White

White to Play and Win

Cross Country

A. C. F. NEWS

The American Chess Federation reports the following membership increases during the month of February:

LIFE MEMBERSHIPS

John M. Malone, Pittsburgh, Pa.
George Sturgis, Boston, Mass.

CLUB AFFILIATIONS

Kansas City C. C., Kansas City, Mo.
North Boroughs C. C. Pittsburgh, Pa.
Westinghouse C. C., Wilkesburg, Pa.
Great Northern C. C., New York, N. Y.

INDIVIDUAL MEMBERSHIPS

Approximately sixty new individual members were added to its roster.

Players and clubs desiring to take advantage of the benefits and privileges offered by the Federation should write to *The American Chess Federation, Ernest Olfe, Secretary, 1111 North Tenth Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.*

MASSACHUSETTS NOTES

The high light of the Massachusetts State Association tourney, which began February 22 at the Boston City Club, was the final play in the school-boy section. The winner was William Gennert of New Bedford High School. He is 15 years old and the son of Dr. Gennert of New Bedford, a well-known patron of the game. Second place went to Thomas Burke of Cambridge High, representing Greater Boston. Philip Cole of Lawrence High was third, and David Hoffman of Worcester High, fourth. This interscholastic tournament originally included more than 800 students, nearly double the number entered a year ago, and indicates a highly gratifying increase in chess interest.

The State Association, at its annual meeting elected George Demars of Lawrence, as Secretary, to fill a vacancy, and re-elected the other officers under the leadership of George Sturgis, as President.

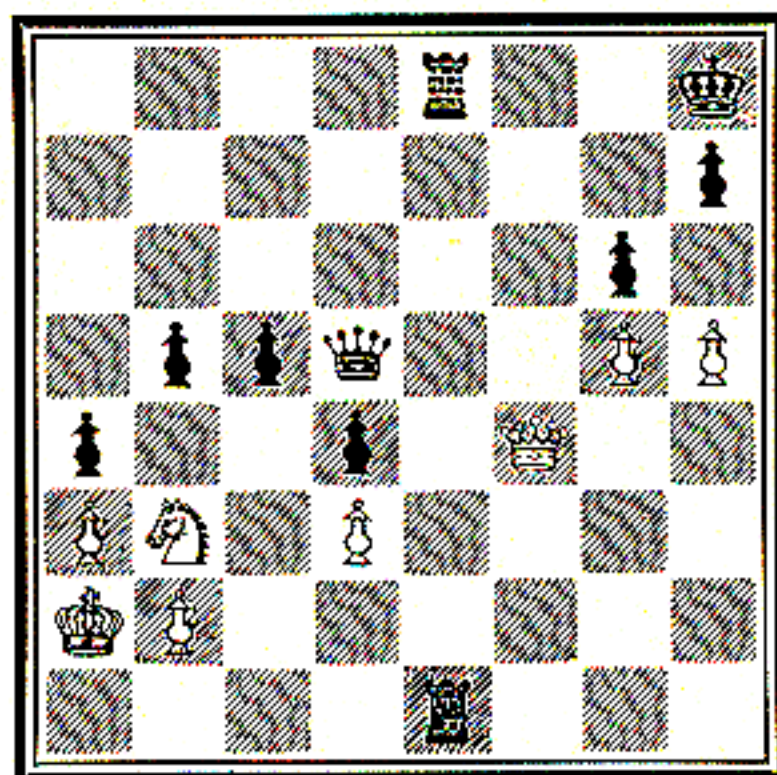
Would You Have Seen It?

By IRVING CHERNEV

NO. 1.

St. Petersburg, 1902

H. Atkin



M. Bartolisch

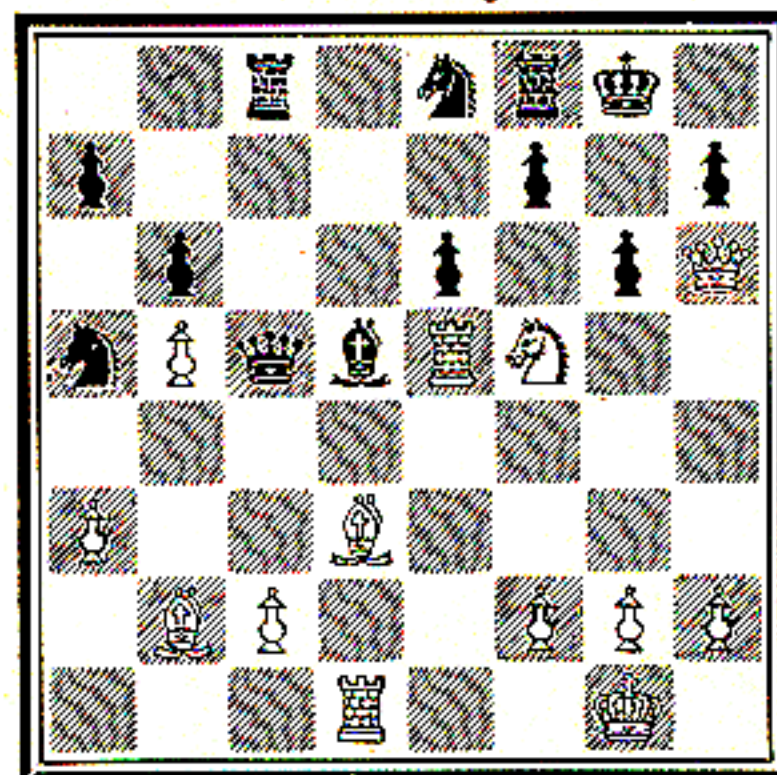
White to Play and Draw

With the ingenuity born of desperation, White found a forced draw. The finish was pretty enough to have consoled Black for having had a sure win snatched away.

NO. 2.

Match Game—1929

B. Honlinger



R. Spielman

White to make his 25th move.

This position is taken from one of the most beautiful games Spielman (or any other master) ever played! Can you discover the "coup-de-grace"?

SOLUTIONS ON PAGE 76

Georges Koltanowski gave a blindfold exhibition at the Boston City Club on February 3. He played twelve boards. On eleven boards, teams of two consulted against him, and on the twelfth, he was opposed by Godfrey L. Cabot, who drew his game. His final score was five wins, six draws and one loss. The winning team was composed of R. Chauvenet of Boston College and R. Dawson of Harvard. The rapidity with which Koltanowski made his moves made a deep impression on his audience.

PENNSYLVANIA NOTES

The Central Pennsylvania Chess Association has been reorganized and strengthened so that its authority will cover the entire state. Its new name is the Pennsylvania State Chess Association and the officers are William Zeigler, President (Allentown); Ralph Kneeream, Vice-President (Reading); William M. Hart, Jr., Secretary and Treasurer, (York). The following chapters have become affiliated with the Association: Lehigh Valley Chess Ass'n, York County Chess Ass'n, Erie County Chess Ass'n, Cumberland Valley Chess Ass'n, Germantown "Y". The first state championship tournament will be sponsored by the Association. It will be held in York over the Labor Day week end.

Miniature Games

Our selections this month will also serve as illustrations of the skill of two rising young Soviet stars. The 17 year old Smislov is Russia's youngest master. In the last Moscow Championship Tournament, he tied for first with Belavenetz, both having scores of 12½-4½. This was quite an achievement since it meant finishing ahead of Lilienthal, Panov, Judowitsch, Chistiakov, etc.

Moscow City Championship, 1938

CARO-KANN DEFENSE

(Notes by V. Smislov)

V. Smislov

M. Recash

White

Black

1 P-K4	P-QB3	5 KtxKtch	KtPxKt
2 Kt-QB3	P-Q4	6 P-Q4	Q-B2
3 Kt-B3	PxP	7 P-KKt3	B-Kt5
4 KtxP	Kt-B3	8 P-KR3!	.....

Not 8 B-KB4?, P-K4!; 9 PxP, PxP; 10 BxP, Q-K2! wins a piece.

8

BxKt

A positional error, better was ... B-R4.

9 QxB	Kt-Q2	13 P-B4	P-R4
10 B-Kt2	Q-R4ch	14 O-O	P-K3
11 B-Q2	Q-R3	15 P-QKt4!	.....
12 P-Kt3	O-O-O		

Black must accept the P sacrifice, otherwise 16 P-Kt5 is deadly.

15	QxBP
16 KR-B1!	Q-Q4

Not ... QxQP; 17 RxPch, K-Kt1; 18 R-B8 ch!, etc.

17 Q-K2	Q-Q3
---------	------

Again not ... QxQP; 18 B-K3, Q-K4; 19 RxPch!, etc.

18 P-Kt5	Kt-Kt1	21 PxP	PxP
19 PxP	PxP	22 BxP	R-K1
20 B-B4	P-K4	23 RxPch!	Resigns

(Translated from "64" by G. Osterman)

The winner is also 17 years old and has just annexed the championship of the Ukrainian Soviet Republic.

Ukrainian Championship, 1938

FRENCH DEFENSE

(Notes by I. Boleslavsky)

M. Poljak

I. Boleslavsky

White

Black

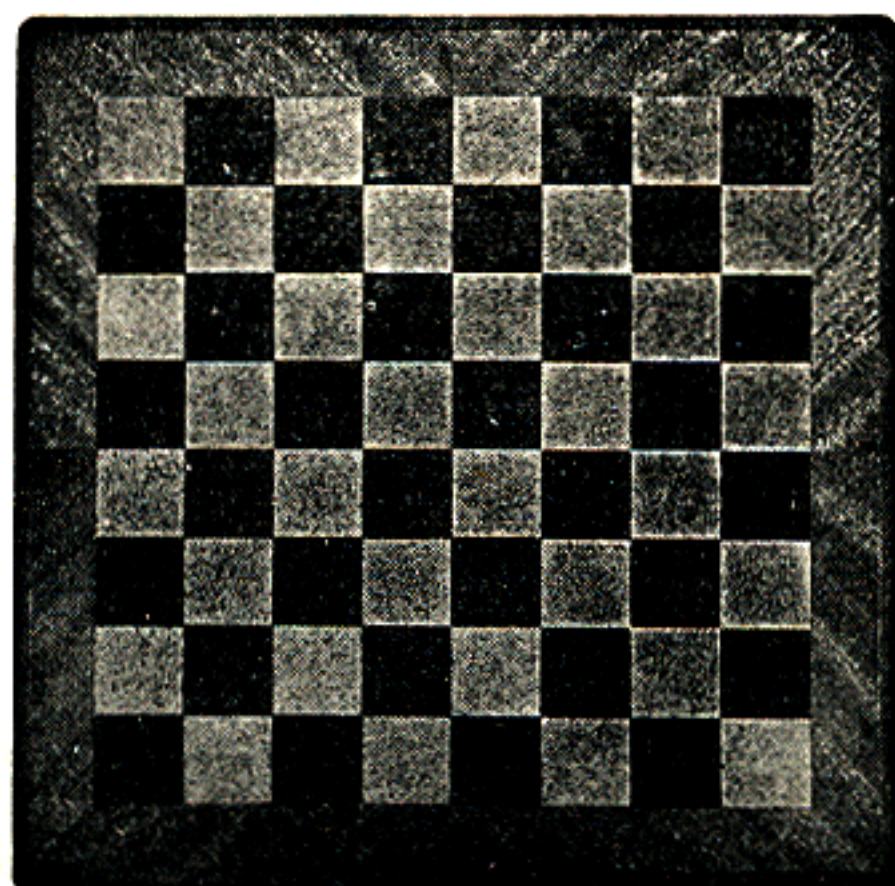
1 P-Q4	P-K3	4 KPxP	KPxP
2 P-K4	P-Q4	5 B-Kt5ch	Kt-B3!
3 Kt-Q2	P-QB4		

... B-Q2 is usually played here. I intend to sacrifice a P for a quick development.

6 Q-K2ch	B-K2	8 KKt-B3	O-O
7 PxP	Kt-B3	9 O-O	.....

If 9 Kt-Kt3 I intended 9 ... R-K1; 10 B-K3, P-QR3; 11 BxKt, PxP; 12 O-O, P-R4 with threats of ... P-R5 and ... B-R3.

(Continued on Page 76)



DRUEKE'S DELUXE CHESSBOARDS

No.	Size	Squares	Price
254	25"x25"	2½"	\$20.00
154	20"x20"	2"	11.00
165	25"x25"	2½"	10.00
164	23"x23"	2¼"	9.00
163	21"x21"	2"	6.50
162	18"x18"	1¾"	5.50
161	15"x15"	1½"	4.50

Nos. 161 to 165 are inlaid boards with Walnut and Maple squares, Walnut Border and Back, Shaped Edges, Lacquer finish.

Nos. 154 and 254 are made of the finest veneers with Walnut Burl and Carpathian Elm Burl squares, Rosewood Border and Walnut Back. They are shaped and finished with a rubbed lacquer finish.

ORDERS FILLED BY

THE CHESS REVIEW ♦ 25 W. 43rd Street, New York, N. Y.

Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

Address all correspondence relating to this department to V. L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.

This month's offerings begin with a study in Black underpromotion by Bill Beers (No. 1276), in which two Black Pawns provide four mating situations. This idea is flexible enough to allow several settings with the Pawns in a different relation to the Black King, such as the following:

By V. L. E., *Games Digest*, 1938:
8, 8, 8, 8, Q1B5, 7K, 3p1pR1, 4k3.
Mate in two (1 Qc2).

Nos. 1278 and 1279 are halfpin studies in Dr. Dobbs' perennially youthful style, and No. 1280, by another skilful veteran, presents a complex study in pins and unpins. No. 1281, by a composer who recently made his debut in *The Chess Review*, shows a familiar set of unpins by Black King in an unusual setting.

No. 1284 is a light version of an idea discussed by the Editor in the *Review* of April and May, 1938. C. S. Kipping, curator of the A. C. White problem collection, is trying to develop ideas which have not been illustrated in problem literature. In No. 1287 he presents an en passant device at the maximum distance from Black King.

No. 1288 was sent to us several years ago and has not, so far as we know, been published. M. Marcell is Problem Editor of the great Belgian magazine *Echiquier* and of several French periodicals.

Nos. 1282, 1283 and 1290 are mating studies by our former Problem Editor, and No. 1291 is by a comparative newcomer, whose technique is rapidly maturing.

INFORMAL LADDER

*I. Burstein 801, 64; H. Stenzel 851, —;
***Dr. G. Dobbs 639, 86; *I. Genud 725, —;
Dr. P. G. Keeney 714, —; *I. Kashdan 713, —;
Bill Beers 668, —; Bourne Smith 589, —;
*W. Patz 512, 26; ***M. Gonzalez 546, —;
***H. B. Daly 447, 84; *I. Rivise 444, 57;
E. J. Korpany 449, 25; *A. Sheftel 450, 25;
I. Burn 437, —; W. Jens 422, —; *I. & M. Hochberg 317, 83; ***G. Plowman 312, 85;
W. Keysor 344, 18; J. Hannus 203, 48; F. Sprenger 245, 85; T. McKenna 301, 46; K. Lay 323, —; J. Schmidt 302, —; B. M. Marshall 252, 29; K. Stubbs 278, —; H. Hausner 264, —; *C. Miller 262, —; L. Greene 239, —;
Dr. M. Herzberger 236, —; A. Saxer 133, 33;
A. Grant 152, —; L. Eisner 129, —; ****P. L. Rothenberg 75; W. C. Dod 75; *H. Medler 70; J. Tusch 39, —; A. Fortier 16; F. Grote 4.

Congratulations to I. Burstein, who wins his second Honor Solving Prize, and to Geoffrey Mott-Smith, whose pretty miniature, No. 1233, was voted the best problem of the month.

SOLUTIONS

No. 1222, by F. Gamage: 1 Qf7
The composer is a wizard at self-interference. My vote.—Marshall. A nice group

of Black Rook variations here.—Keysor. The pin-unpin play in a wealth of variations is excellent. My vote.—Rothenberg.

No. 1223, by C. S. Kipping: 1 Rc5
A thematic cross-checker, with Knight hopping briskly.—Rothenberg. Neat Meredith crosschecker.—Dobbs. Long range checks and interferences.—Keysor.

No. 1224, by Burney Marshall: 1 Kh7
The unpin variation is delectable.—Rothenberg. Clever Bishop unpins.—Dobbs. Evacuation, but a dangerous step.—Marshall.

No. 1225, by John Hannus: 1 Sb4
Neat block, marred by dual after Black Knight moves.—Rothenberg. Completing the circuit and adding one.—Marshall.

No. 1226, by Lajos Kiss: 1 Sb5
Rather heavy position but two (pseudo) wheels compensate.—Rothenberg. Bivalves with modern effects.—Dobbs. Some good valve work by the Knight at e5.—Keysor.

No. 1227, by Bill Beers: No solution. Author's intention, 1 Sb8, defeated by 1... e5.

No. 1228, by Bill Beers: 1 Sd2
Offering a goodly bit of pleasant variety.—Rothenberg. The unpin interference is good.—Dobbs. A very nice illustration of Black interference.—Keysor.

No. 1229, by Herbert Thorne: 1 Bd6
Key allows pretty flight capture leading to nice mates.—Rothenberg. Excellent work. Give the newcomer a good handshake.—Marshall.

No. 1230, by Burney Marshall: 1 Qe5
Pretty pin play.—Rothenberg. A fine sacrificial key to a problem that has much variety for one of the threat type.—Keysor

No. 1231, by Maxwell Bukofzer: 1 Bf5
1... PxR 2 Sd7
1... Pd6 2 Rxc7
The mysteries of Bishop and Knight offer apparently unlimited opportunities to the master hand of Mr. Bukofzer.—Rothenberg. Two nice models.—Dobbs.

No. 1232, by Dr. G. Erdos: 1 Sc4
1... PxS 2 Pc4
Rather simple decoy.—Dobbs.

No. 1233, by G. Mott-Smith: 1 Sf7
1... Pg2 2 Qf4ch
1... Pd2 2 Se5
Splendid "minnie"; excellently echoed; aptly dedicated. My vote!—Rothenberg. Fine chameleon echoes, but may not be new.—Dobbs.

No. 1234, by V. Rosado: 1 Bh5
1... threat 2 RXPch
1... Se4ch 2 KxSch
1... SxSch 2 QxSch
1... QxSch 2 KxQch
1... RxP 2 RXPch
My first Rosado is worth the subscription price of the *Review* to me.—Dod. Interesting version of the "Eaton Theme".—Dobbs.

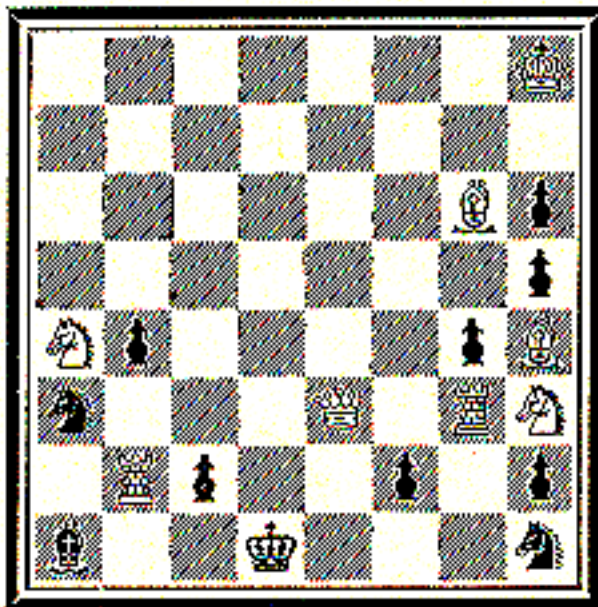
No. 1235, by Paul Rosenblatt: 1 Rb8
1... Bd2 2 Re8, Bc3 3 Ba4
1... Pe2 2 RxP, Pe3 3 RxR
Lovely decoy strategy.—Rothenberg. Excellent strategy, forcing the Bishop to c3 to allow 3 Ba4!—Dobbs.

No. 1236, by Paul Rosenblatt: 1 Qh1
1... Bf7 2 Qf1 3 SxPch
1... Be6 2 Qe1 3 SxPch
1... Bd5 2 Qd1 3 SxPch
Fine cat and mouse chase in economical setting.—Rothenberg. Also pleasing but quite easy.—Dobbs.

No. 1237, by G. Gosman: 1 Kb6
1... PxP 2 Pa5 3 Pa6 4 Pa7
1... Ph4 2 Ka7, Kc6 3 Kb8, Kd5 4 Kc8

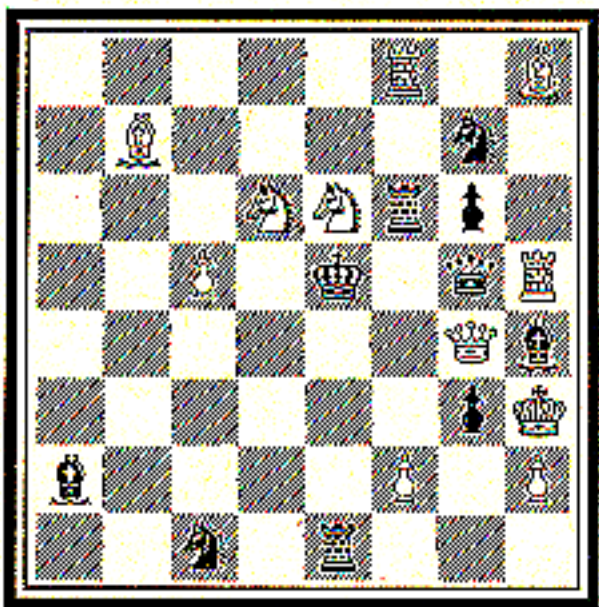
Original Section

No. 1276
BILL BEERS
Willmar, Minn.



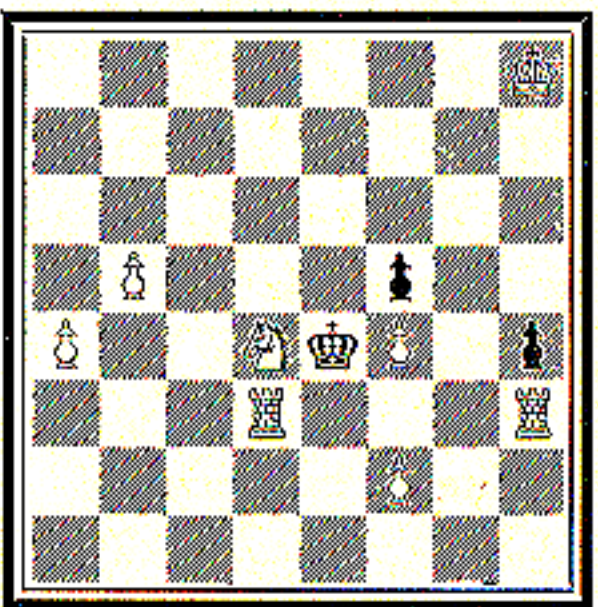
Mate in 2

No. 1279
DR. G. DOBBS
Carrollton, Ga.



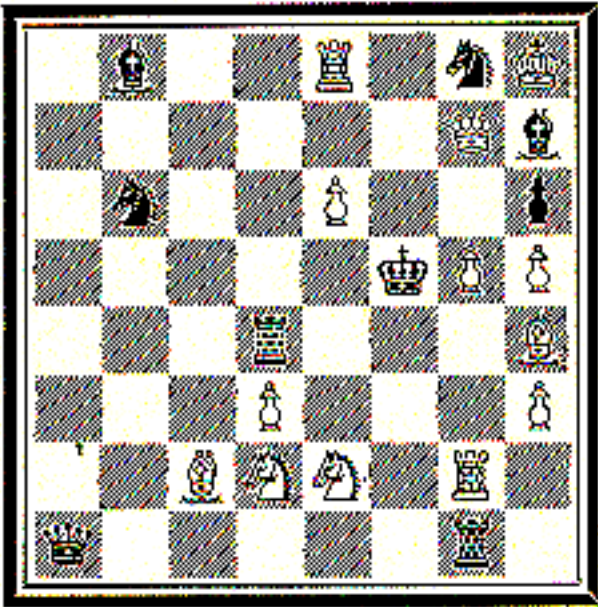
Mate in 2

No. 1282
MAXWELL BUKOFZER
Bellaire, L. I.



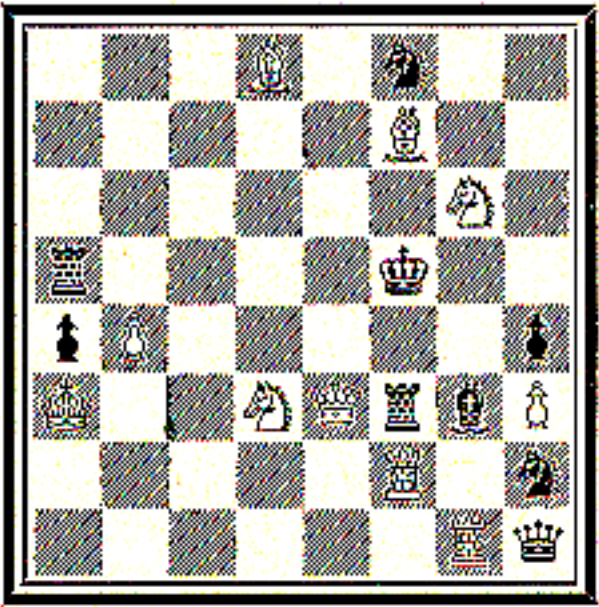
Mate in 3

No. 1277
BILL BEERS
Willmar, Minn.



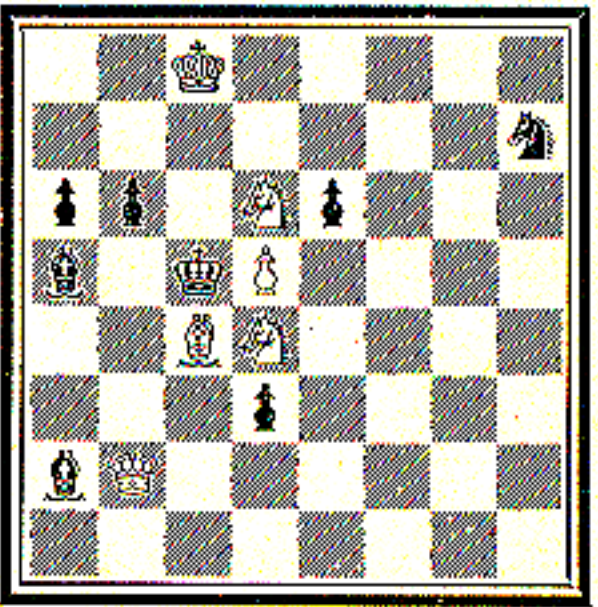
Mate in 2

No. 1280
BURNEY M. MARSHALL
Shreveport, La.



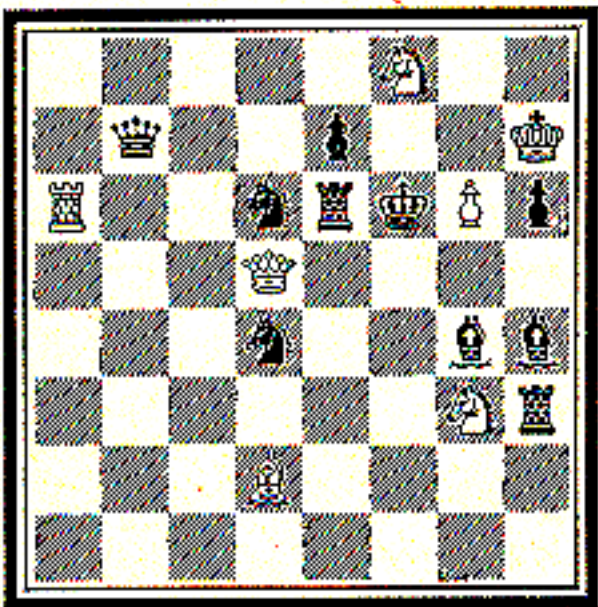
Mate in 2

No. 1283
MAXWELL BUKOFZER
Bellaire, L. I.



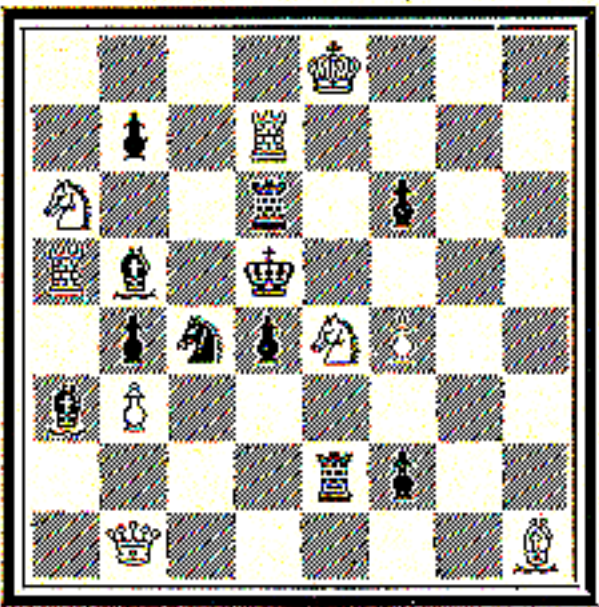
Mate in 3

No. 1278
DR. G. DOBBS
Carrollton, Ga.



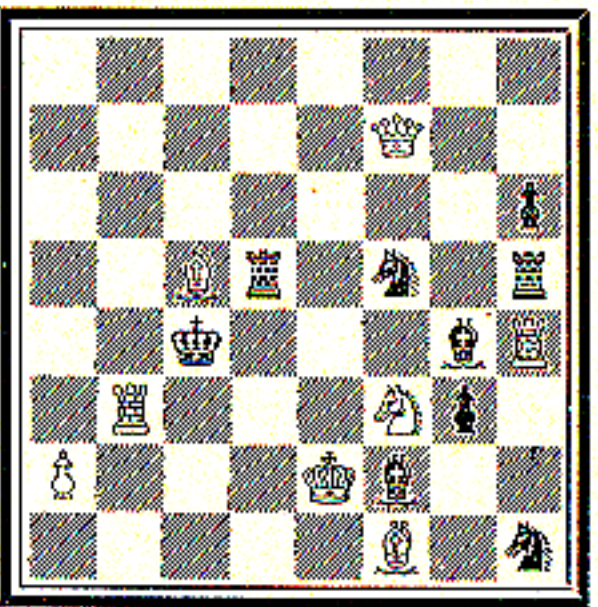
Mate in 2

No. 1281
HERBERT THORNE
St. Petersburg, Fla.



Mate in 2

No. 1284
SIMON COSTIKYAN
New York, N. Y.



Mate in 3

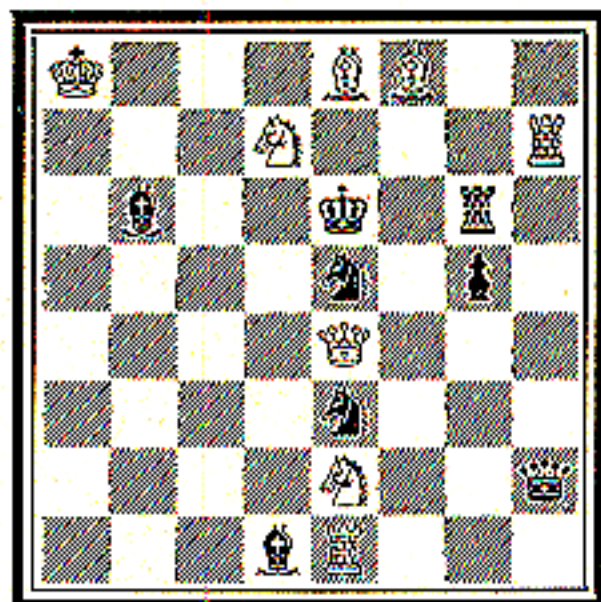
SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE APRIL 25th, 1939

Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1285

V. L. EATON

Washington, D. C.



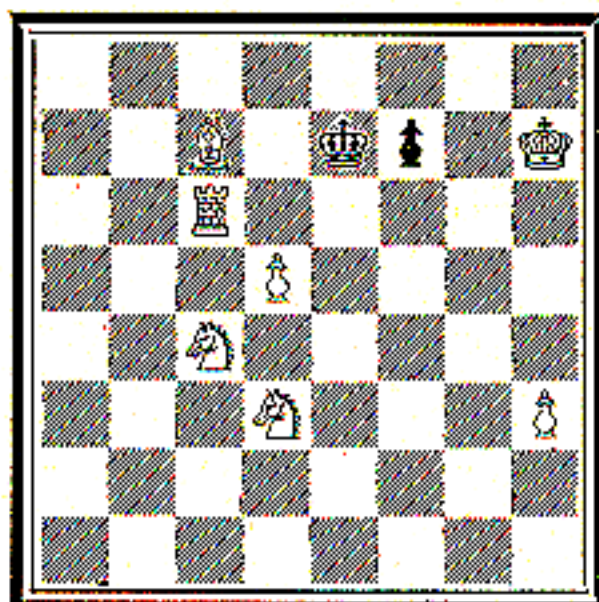
Mate in 3

No. 1288

ANDRÉ MARCEIL

Rennes, France

Dedicated to V. L. Eaton

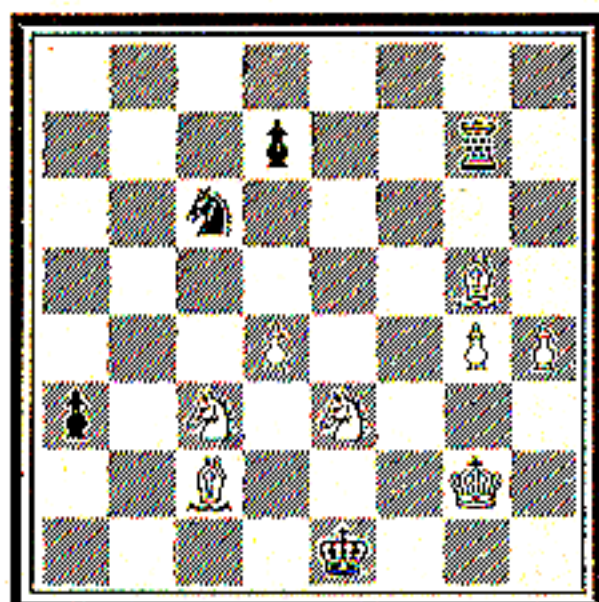


Mate in 3

No. 1291

THOMAS S. McKENNA

Lima, Ohio



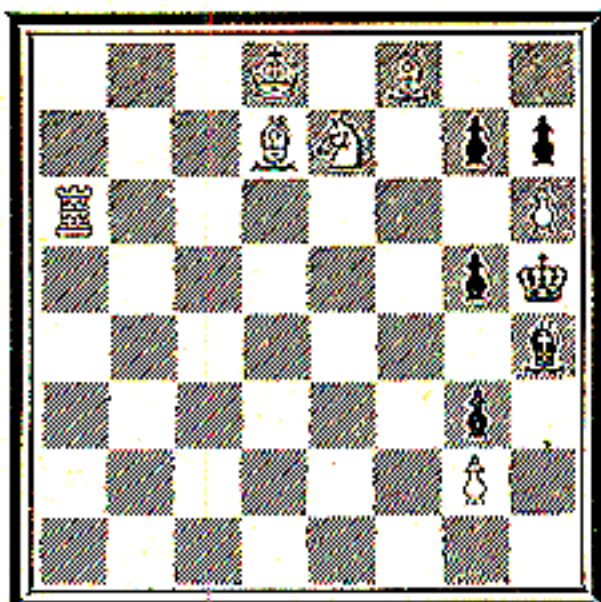
Mate in 5

No. 1286

DR. J. HANSEN

Copenhagen, Denmark

Dedicated to V. L. Eaton

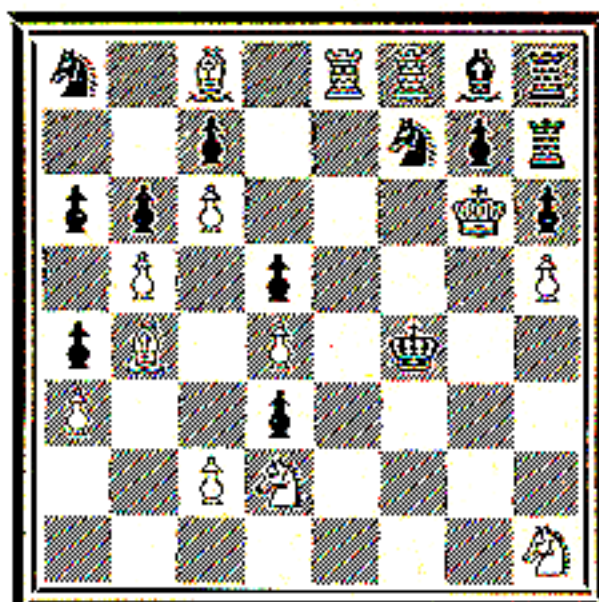


Mate in 3

No. 1289

RUDOLF POPP

Mittenwald, Germany

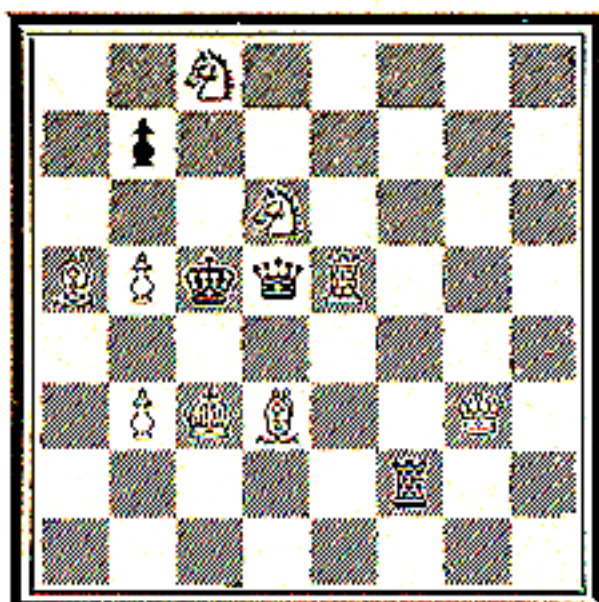


Mate in 3

No. 1292

WILL C. DOD

Oxford, Ohio

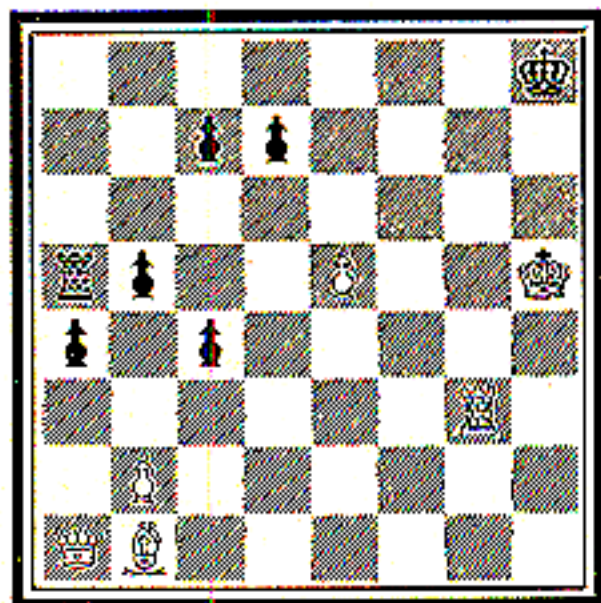


Selfmate in 3

No. 1287

C. S. KIPPING

Wednesbury, England

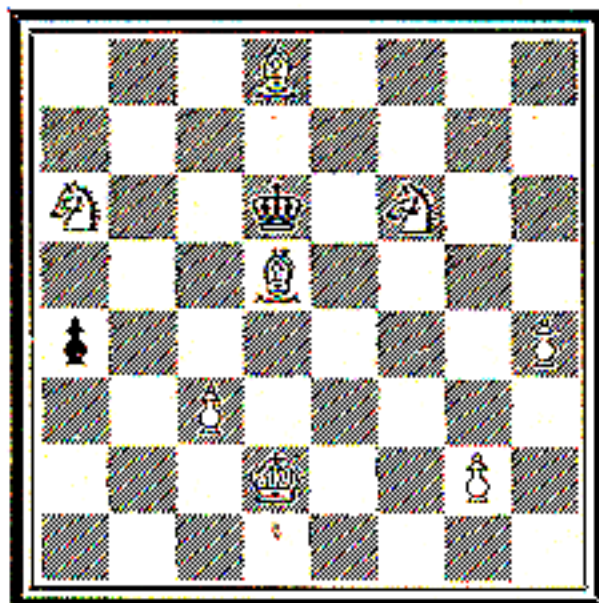


Mate in 3

No. 1290

MAXWELL BUKOFZER

Bellaire, L. I.

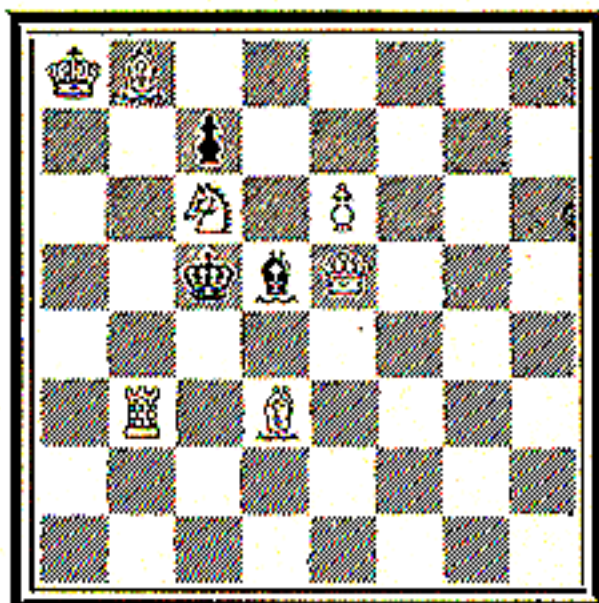


Mate in 4

No. 1293

G. MOTT-SMITH

New York, N. Y.



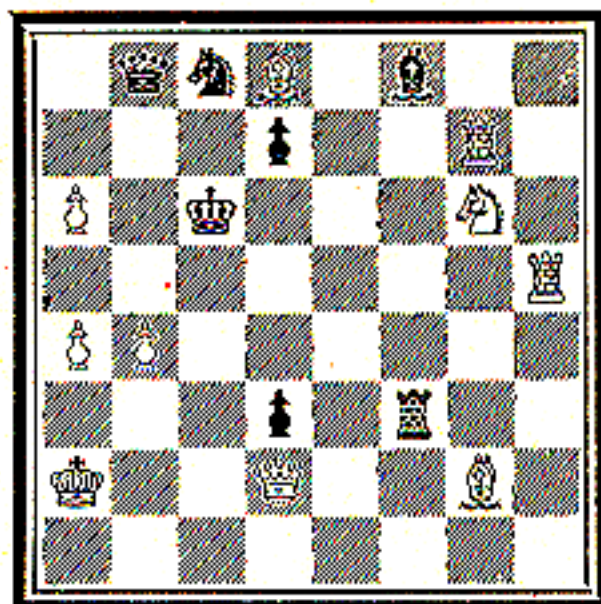
Selfmate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE APRIL 25th, 1939

Quoted Section

No. 1294

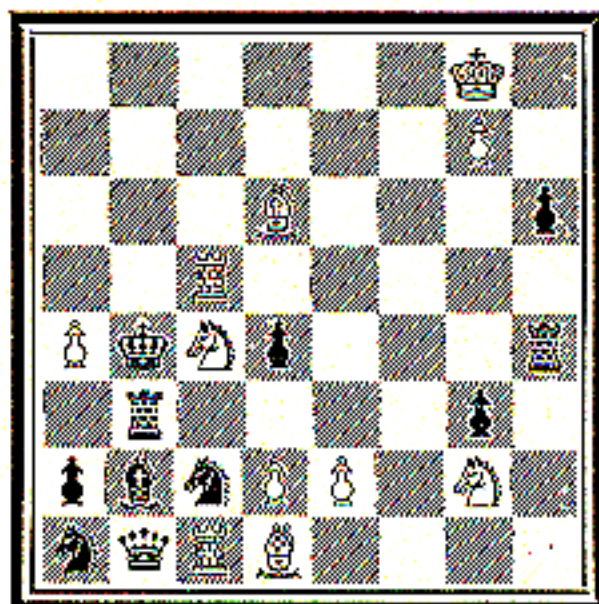
S. KRELENBAUM

First Prize, Tijdschrift
Van Den N. S.-B., 1937


Mate in 2

No. 1297

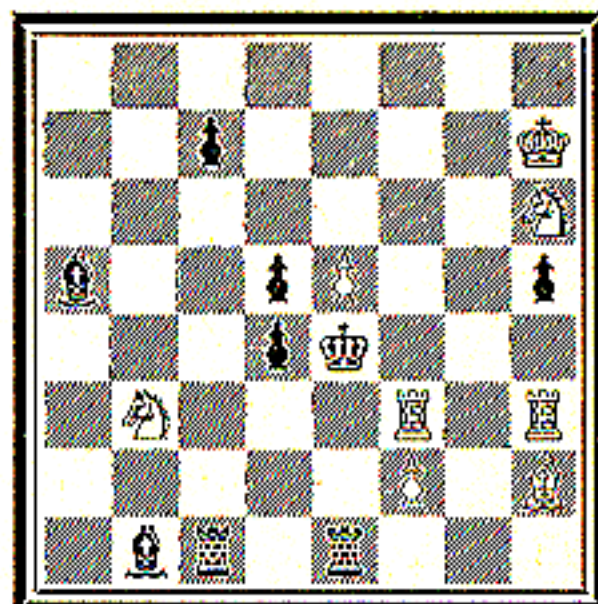
G. F. ANDERSON

First Prize,
Chess Amateur, 1922


Mate in 3

No. 1300

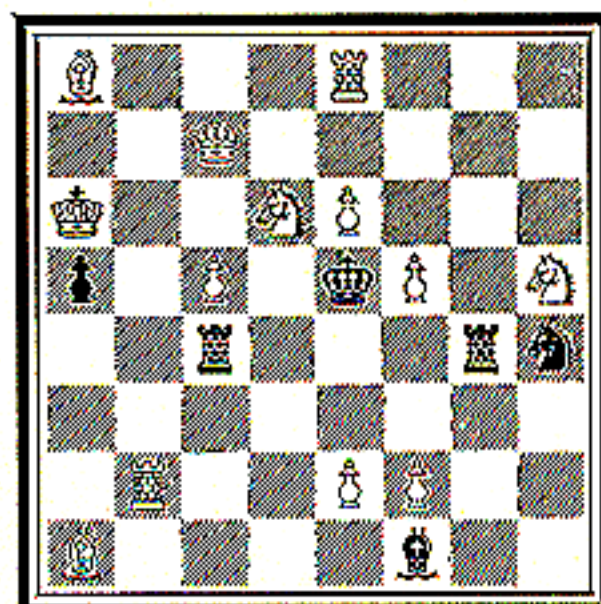
V. K. RAMAN MENON

First Prize, British Chess
Magazine, Second Half-year, 1938


Mate in 3

No. 1295

S. PITUK

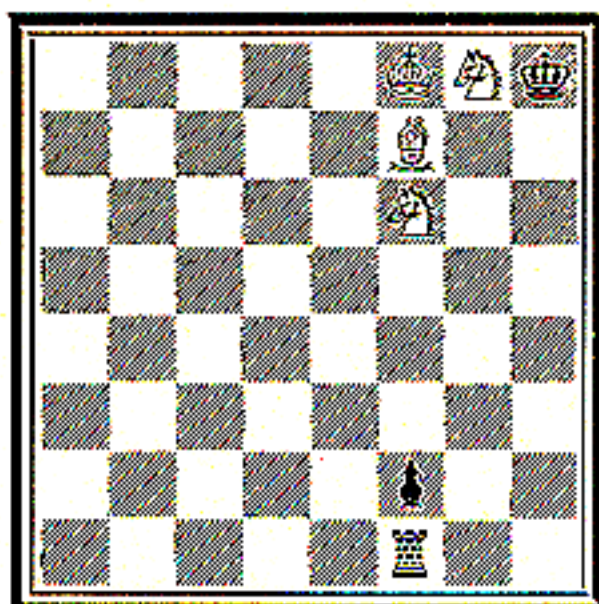
Prize, Die Schwalbe,
Second Quarter, 1937


Mate in 2

No. 1298

V. L. EATON

Western Morning News, 1938

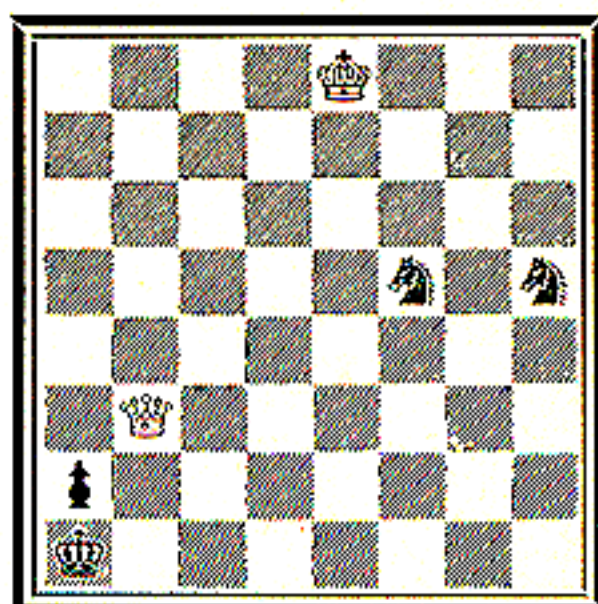


Mate in 3

No. 1301

H. V. TUXEN

Skakbladet, Aug., 1937

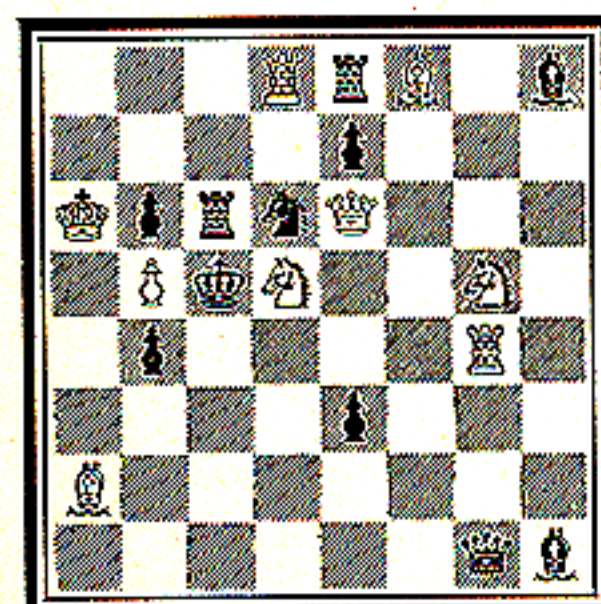


Mate in 3

No. 1296

C. G. WATNEY

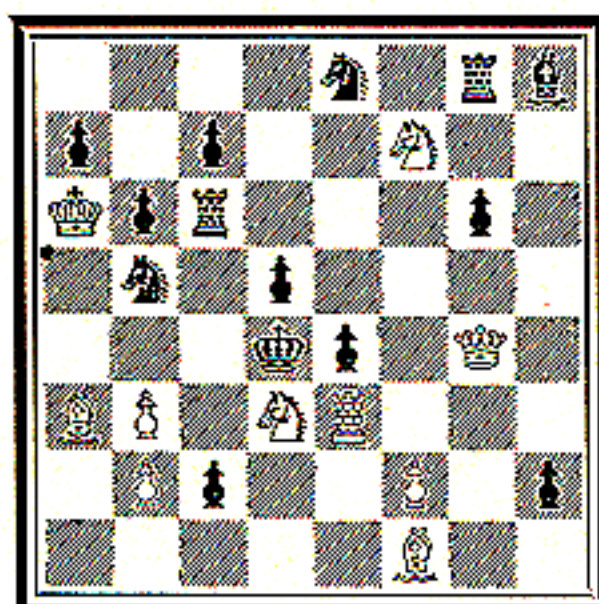
London Observer, 1939



Mate in 2

No. 1299

K. A. L. KUBBEL

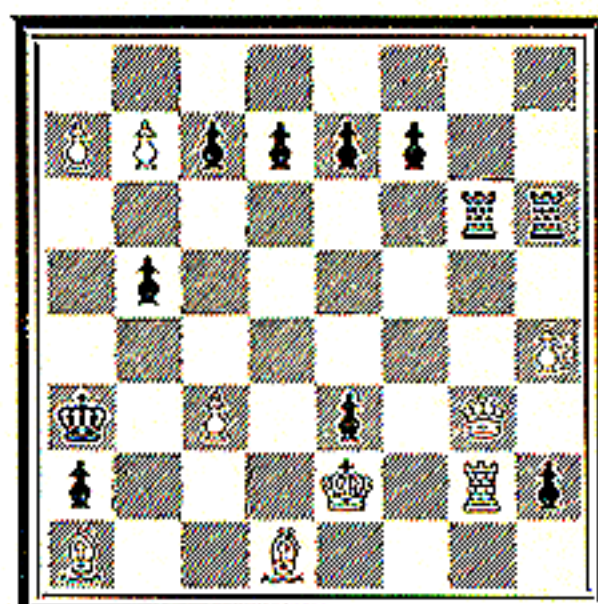
First Prize, Tijdschrift
Van Den N. S.-B., 1937


Mate in 3

No. 1302

O. VOTRUBA

Trollhattans Tourney, 1936



Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE APRIL 25th, 1939

No. 1238, by G. Mott-Smith was incorrectly diagrammed. Add a Black Bishop at a6. Then 1 Qg5
1... QxB 2 Pd8(s)ch
1... P any 2 Pe8(Q)ch
Queen promotion followed by Knight mate and Knight promotion with Queen mate.—Dobbs.

No. 1239, by G. Goller: 1 Ba7
1... Ph2 2 Se3, PxS 3 Qf2ch
1... Rh2 2 Sg3, Rh1 3 Qxd4ch
A lovely conception!—Rothenberg. Two lines with strategic points.—Dobbs.

No. 1240 by A. Ellerman: 1 Qd3
Typical of Ellerman with its pins, unpins, and difficulty of the highest type.—Keysor.

No. 1241, by H. Weenink: 1 Bf5
The pinned mates here are very beautiful.—Keysor.

No. 1242, by K. A. K. Larsen: 1 Kc5
Treading on treacherous ground.—Marshall.

No. 1243, by H. W. Bettmann: 1 Pe6
Changed mate and additions.—Marshall.

No. 1244, by Mannis Charosh: (a) Solved four ways, by
1 Rg2, 1 Rd2, 1 Re2, and 1 Ph1=G.
(b) Solved by Bg1 and 1 Ph1=G.

No. 1245, by Edward L. Deiss: Retraction of Qe2-e1 intended (for 1 Pe4), but cooked in one by retracting Qc1-e1 or Qg1-e1 or Qd2-e1 or Qf2-e1.

No. 1246, by Vincent L. Eaton:
(a) Incorrectly diagrammed. The Rd8 should be Black.

Then (i) Retract O-O-O, play 1 Se7, Kc7 2 Sf8

(ii) Play 1 Sb8ch, Ke5 2 Bd7
(b) Thirty-one keys, including 1 PxP en passant.

(c) 1 Pd1 (R), Sd2 2 Pb1 (B)

(d) Intended 1 O-O, PxPch 2 Kf2 Pg3ch 3 Ke1 Ph1 4 Rxh1 and White is "uncastled."

Cooked in three by 1 Rg1

No. 1247, by L. Lindner: 1 PxP en passant ch
1... PxPch 2 Kc5 Pb4ch 3 Kc4 Pd3 mate.

No. 1248, by O. Blathy: Solution to this difficult problem is withheld for another month. No solver succeeded in fathoming it.

(Continued from Page 71)

9	BxP
10 Kt-Kt3	B-Kt3
11 B-KB4	. . . . .

This is too passive. Better was 11 B-Kt5.	
11	B-Kt5 15 P-KR3 B-KR4
12 P-B3!	P-QR3 16 B-K2 Q-B3!
13 B-Q3	R-K1 17 B-R2 QR-Q1
14 Q-Q1	Kt-K5 18 Q-B2!

This stops my intention: Kt-KKt4.

18	R-K2 21 BxB KtxKBP!!
19 QR-Q1	QR-K1 22 RxQP
20 Kt-B1	BxKt!

Not 22 RxKt, R-K8ch!; etc.

22 Kt-KKt5ch
Resigns

(Translated from "64" by G. Osterman)

SOLUTIONS TO "WOULD YOU HAVE SEEN IT?"

NO. 1.

1 Q-B6ch, K-Kt1; 2 Q-Kt7ch!! KxQ; 3 P-R6ch, any—and White is stalemated!

NO. 2.

25 Kt-K7ch, QxKt; 26 QxRPch, KxQ; 27 R-R5ch, K-Kt1; 28 R-R8 mate.

EMPIRE STATE NEWS

Nicholas Kent won the championship of the Great Northern Chess Club (Manhattan) with a score of 12-2. M. Kramer was runner-up, 11-3.

The Metropolitan Chess League Tournament is under way with teams from the Bronx C. C., the Manhattan C. C., Marshall C. C., New Jersey Chess League, Rice Progressive C. C. and Steinitz C. C. entered in the championship division. In the minor division are teams from the Astoria C. C., Bronx C. C., Cuba C. C., Queens C. C., and Staten Island C. C.

NEW JERSEY NEWS

One-hundred fifty-eight chess players took part on Washington's Birthday, in the second annual team match between the North Jersey Chess Association and the Suburban Chess League. The match was held in the auditorium of the Newark Evening News and was won by the North Jersey Chess Ass'n by the score of 46½—32½.



CHESS TABLES

Sturdy, good looking, available in Oak, Mahogany or Walnut. Contains two-way drawer with partition to keep the pieces separated. Height 30" from the ground. Top 30"x30". 21½" squares of maple and walnut. Price \$25.00. Special discount of 15% to Chess Clubs in quantities of six at a time.

Order from

THE CHESS REVIEW

25 W. 43RD ST. NEW YORK, N.Y.

The Chess Review Bound Volumes for 1933, 1935, 1936 and 1937 (cloth) each	\$3.50
Chess—January-December, 1936 complete, indexed leather binding	\$4.00
From My Games	\$2.75
Strategy and Tactics in Chess Dr. M. Euwe	\$2.75
World's Chess Championship Dr. Alekhine and Dr. Euwe	\$2.00
Nottingham Ty. Book, 1936	\$5.00
London Tournament Book, 1932	\$2.50
New York Tournament, 1924	\$3.00
My Best Games of Chess (Notes by Dr. A. Alekhine)	\$1.50
Championship Chess	\$2.50
A Century of British Chess	\$5.00
Morphy Gleanings	\$2.50
Morphy's Games of Chess Philip W. Sergeant	\$2.75
My System	\$3.75
Chess Praxis—Aaron Nimzowitsch	\$5.00
A Primer of Chess	\$2.50
Chess Fundamentals	\$1.50
Capablanca-Lasker Match, 1921 Jose R. Capablanca	\$5.00
Manual of Chess—Dr. Lasker	\$4.00
Chess Strategy—Edward Lasker	\$3.00
Modern Chess Openings Griffith & White, 6th Edition	\$1.50
The Modern Chess Problem Philip H. Williams	\$1.50
The Modern Chess Primer Rev. E. E. Cunningham	\$1.75
Masters of the Chessboard Richard Reti	\$3.00
The Game of Chess—Dr. S. Tarrasch	\$4.00
Traps on the Chessboard	\$1.50
Middle Game in Chess	\$2.50
How to Play the Chess Openings	\$2.50
The Art of Chess Combination Eugene Znosko-Borowski	\$3.00
Elements of Combination Play	\$1.50
Colle's Chess Masterpieces	\$1.50
Warsaw 1935 Team Tournament	\$2.00
Hastings 1936-7 Tourney (cloth)	\$1.50
Keres' Best Games, Part II	\$1.75
Kemerli 1937 Tourney (cloth) Fred Reinfeld	\$1.50
Dr. Lasker's Chess Career F. Reinfeld & R. Fine	\$2.50
Chess Strategy & Tactics F. Reinfeld & I. Chernev	\$1.50
Chess C. H. O'D Alexander	\$1.50
My 101 Best Games—F. D. Yates	\$3.00
The Basis of Combination in Chess J. Du Mont	\$3.00
A Breviary of Chess Dr. S. Tartakower	\$3.00

1234 Modern End Game Studies Sutherland & Lommer	\$5.00
Chess Studies (cloth)—Troitzky	\$3.00
Chess For the Fun of It	\$1.75
Chess and Its Stars	\$1.75
Mate in Two Moves Brian Harley	\$2.00
Staunton's Chess Player's Handbook E. H. Bermingham (Revised Edition)	\$3.00
The Art of Sacrifice in Chess Rudolf Spielmann	\$3.00
Chess Step by Step F. J. Marshall and MacBeth	\$2.50
Pillsbury's Chess Career Sergeant and Watts	\$2.50
British Chess Magazines (Bound Vol- umes 1881-1934—each	\$3.00

FOREIGN LANGUAGE BOOKS

In Spanish

Cien Partidas de Ajedrez (cloth) Dr. Ramon Rey-Ardid (paper)	\$2.50 \$2.00
Caro-Kann Defense—Damian M. Reza	\$1.00
Sugestiones Para La Estrategia Aje- drecistica	\$1.00
Ideas Modernas en las Aperturas de Ajedrez—Dr. S. Tartakower	\$1.00
La Apertura Moderna 1 P-Q4!—E. D. Bogolubow	\$1.00

In German

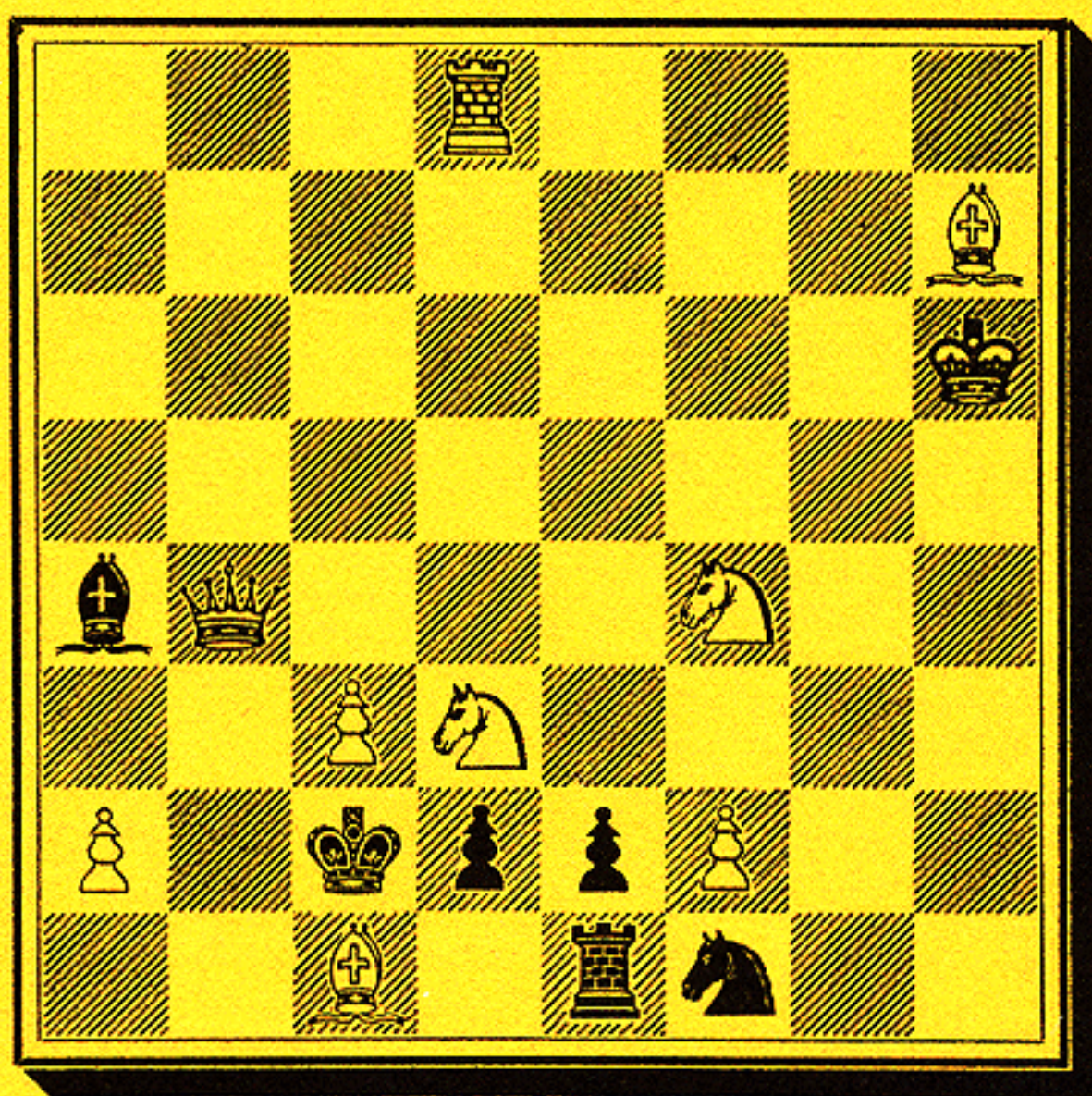
Deutsche Schachzeitung (cloth binding) Year 1932 only	\$4.00
Wiener Schachzeitung (cloth bind- ing) Year 1933 only	\$4.00
Die Hypermoderne Schachpartie	\$8.00
Fuhrende Meister (23 Sketches) Dr. S. G. Tartakower	\$1.25
Die Moderne Schachpartie	\$5.75
St. Petersburg Tourney, 1914	\$2.50
Tarrasch vs. Lasker, 1908 and 1916, vs. Marshall and Meises; also Lasker vs. Marshall—5 matches in 1 book Dr. S. Tarrasch	\$5.00
Ein Jahrzehnt Meisterturniere Parts I, II, III (paper)—each Prof. Albert Becker	\$.50
The English Opening	\$2.00
The Caro-Kann Defense H. Muller	\$2.50
Winke fur die Schachstrategie and Die Kunst der Verteidigung (Knoch)	\$3.75
Handbuch Das Schachspiel (Bilguer- 8th edition and Knoch's Nach- trag to the Handbuch. Both for	\$20.00
Paul Morphy (G. Maroczy)	\$4.75
Ostende Tourney, 1937	\$.75
Sam Loyd und Seine Schachaufgaben A. C. White	\$10.00

Send all orders DIRECTLY TO: THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St.,
New York, N. Y. NO INDIVIDUAL is authorized to accept orders for us.

The **CHESS REVIEW**

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

F. GAMAGE
Brockton, Mass.



WHITE MATES IN TWO MOVES

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

THE ALEKHINE—CHATARD ATTACK
METROPOLITAN CHESS LEAGUE ♦ ROOK VS. BISHOP
RESHEVSKY ♦ FINE ♦ HODGES ♦ CHERNEV

APRIL, 1939

MONTHLY 30 cts.

ANNUALLY \$3.00

The CHESS REVIEW

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

Editors:

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ
SAMUEL S. COHEN

Vol. VII, No. 4 Published Monthly April, 1939

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1939 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

ADDRESS ALL COMMUNICATIONS TO
THE CHESS REVIEW

MAKE ALL REMITTANCES PAYABLE TO
THE CHESS REVIEW

FACTS ❖ FANCIES ❖ FOIBLES

THE CHESS OLYMPICS

During the month of July, Argentina will play host to teams of more than forty nations coming from all parts of the world. The colorful pageant is made possible through the efforts of the Argentine Chess Federation and the generosity of the Argentine government. The entire cost of the gigantic event has been estimated at 3,599,000 francs, of which the government has appropriated approximately one-third.

The enthusiasm aroused may be gleaned from the following, which in a measure, reflects an interest that by far surpasses any previously evinced in chess circles:

"One hundred and three works were presented by artists for the poster competition in connection with propaganda for the tournament of nations. The prizes granted were as follows: First prize, for the poster 'Dama', \$500.00 to Juan Dell'Acqua; Second prize \$250.00 for 'Monarca', to Ernesto M. Scotti; Third prize \$150.00 for 'Sombra', to Alfredo Pranzetti, and other prizes ranging from \$100.00 to \$50.00 for the posters 'Peon' 'Campeon' and 'A.P.P.C.'."

Once again the task of sending an American team devolves upon the National Chess Federation. Already invitations have been sent out to Frank Marshall, United States Champion Emeritus, who has captained four victorious world championship teams, Samuel Reshevsky, present title holder, Reuben Fine, Isaac Kash-

SPOT NEWS!

With a score of $7\frac{1}{2}$ - $11\frac{1}{2}$, *Paul Keres* of Esthonia annexed premier honors at the Margate tournament. *Capablanca* and *Flohr* tied for second and third positions with $6\frac{1}{2}$ points and *Sir George Thomas* was fourth with 5 points.

Negotiations for the 1939 Congress of the *American Chess Federation* indicate that *Los Angeles* will be the scene of action.

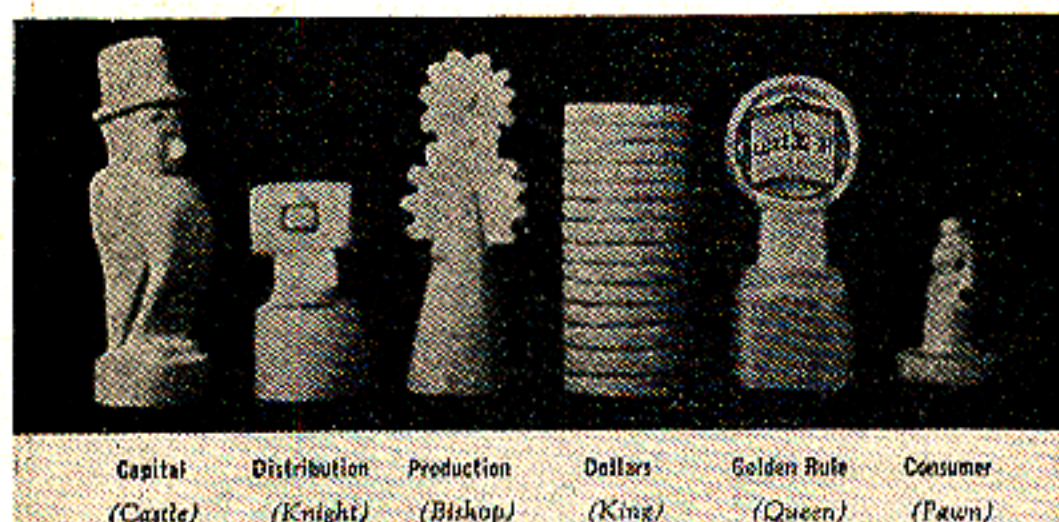
dan, I. A. Horowitz and Arthur W. Dake.

The ocean voyage to Argentina from the United States lasts eighteen days. This coupled with at least twenty-three days of play, plus the return trip and time allowed for making connections, will bring the total time of the trip to approximately ten weeks. It is to be hoped that five of the six players invited will see their way clear to participate.

George Emlen Roosevelt, president of the Marshall Chess Club has accepted the chairmanship of the committee which will arrange the details of the participation of the United States Team.

While no treasurer has been appointed as we go to press, contributions to defray the team's expenses may be sent to *George E. Roosevelt, 30 Pine Street, New York City.*

STREAMLINED CHESS!



What next?

A friendly wrangle last month over an exchange of "free" verse is concluded by the receipt of a new missive, part of which we are taking the liberty of quoting.

I sent a gallant knight to sea
To find himself a throne.
He foundered unexpectedly
Upon the S. S. Cohen.

* * * *

This is my move, although I shun it
(My wife has weakened my resistance)
You have the verse, go on and run it;
And call me when you need assistance.

Thank you Mr. Payne. Here's the verse.

CHECK MATE

Kings and pawns can move one square.
Queens can wander anywhere.
Kings are limited in gait
Over-cautious and sedate;
But when action gets too hot
Kings retreat; the pawns cannot.

Pawns must leap into the fray
Two steps forward; Hip, Hooray;
Then until the war is done
They advance, one step by one
Moving only left and right
When the enemy's in sight.

Bishops, hampered by their creed,
Follow where diagonals lead;
Whether black or red they be,
There they cling religiously.
From the palace to the grave
Bishops never misbehave.

Mounted knights are different, though.
No one follows where they go.
One diagonal; one ahead;
Red to black and back to red:
Charging left or right they ride
To attack from any side.

So in triumph or defeat
Pawns advance and kings retreat.
War is fun and so is Chess.
Peace is dull and effortless.
What if pawns and bishops die?
More will follow bye and bye.

—Peter B. Payne

A tale yet untold!

Park Row, at its intersection with Broadway, forty-five years ago, was as crowded as the Times Square section is today. On a bright summer's day in 1894, a young man in his early thirties, stood near the curb, surveying his sartorial elegance. He was attired in a neat-fitting cutaway, brown suit with brown top hat, patent leather shoes, kid gloves in hand, a walking cane crooked over his arm, and smoking a cigar, evidently at peace with all the world. At that moment, a tall, spry, elderly gentleman detached himself from the crowd; throwing his right arm over the shoulder of our hero, and grasping the lapel of his coat with his left hand, gave him a friendly hug, exclaiming, "So glad to see you! Congratulations! Here you are the champion of the Manhattan Chess Club, champion of New York State, champion of the United States, three in one, and all at the same time! You must go on and win the world's championship." Our hero, with no suspicion of flattery, mildly protested that he had no such ambition, as it would mean a sacrifice of his business interests. With a parting friendly pat on the back, said he, "Good luck, my boy, I have some copy for the *Sun* and must make haste while the sun shines."

Our hero started off in the opposite direction, but could make no progress. He had been lassoed. A magic knot had been made in the button-hole of his coat, the cord slipped under his armpit, and as he looked backward, there, several feet away, stood Sam Loyd, laughing heartily, as he questioned, "Hodges, how do you like that trick?"

Many years have passed since then, and I have enjoyed many pleasant hours solving the beautiful gems of this great chess genius and puzzle maker. But also, I have ever been grateful to this genial, kindly soul for having taken in so friendly a fashion, and in such a public place, a chunk of conceit out of, at that time, a very vain young man.

Under the caption "Chess Comes to the Kitchen" an article was submitted to us, purporting to relate the progress of two women, newly converted to Caissa's noble pastime. With it was sent their embryonic effort over the checkered board. The original opening "Housewife's Defense" caught our attention and we waded through the fifty odd moves to see what we could see. Such a maze, jumble and conglomeration, we have yet to spy. At the end, both players resign, and spectators, kibitzers, et al follow suit.

WHY SUPPORT THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION?

When you invest in chess, do you seek your money's worth? Do you compare values? Do you get a dollar's return for every dollar spent?

Consider this.

For every dollar spent with the American Chess Federation, you get, first of all, a membership in the A. C. F. In addition you receive a series of interesting bulletins on various phases of the game. Add to this, the current yearly tournament book, which is sent to every member, and at once your chess dollar yields dividends.

But that is not all. In joining the American Chess Federation, you are sponsoring a nationwide organization, that has consistently promoted yearly tournaments since its inception in the year 1900, as the Western Chess Association. You are sponsoring an organization that has brought chess to public recreational agencies in more than fifty cities in the United States. You are sponsoring the program of the A.C.F., to promote chess in the recreational centers of more than one thousand cities of the United States. Is this not a worthwhile cause?

The current yearbook is now ready for distribution. It is a beautiful, practical souvenir of the masters' tournament of Boston, 1938. It contains a selection of the best games of that memorable event, annotated in the breezy style of Fred Reinfeld.

Send for it today!

Mail \$1.00 to Ernest Olfe, Secretary-Treasurer, A. C. F., 1111 North 10th St., Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

You can't go wrong!

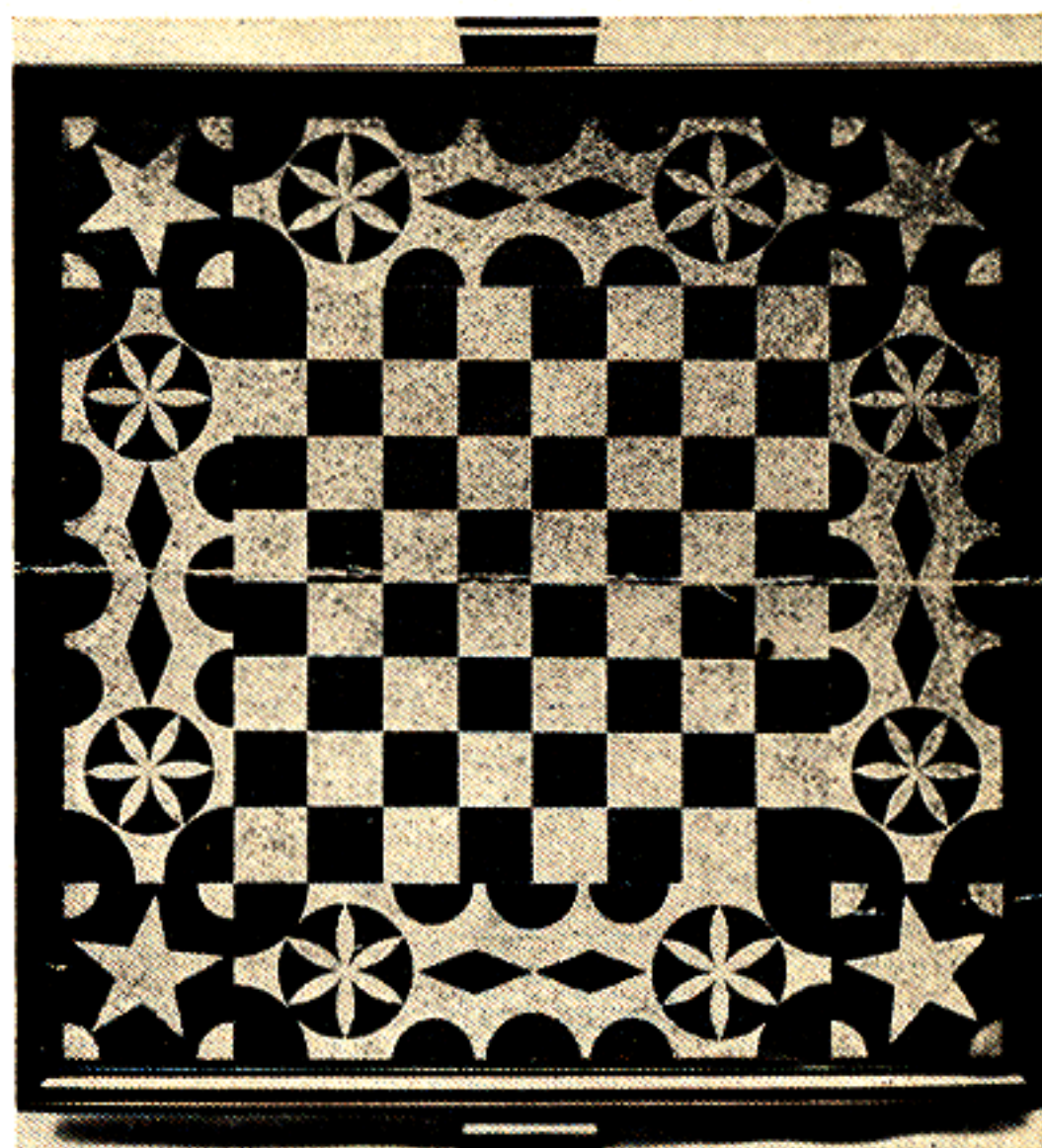
If you are becoming indolent or lackadaisical in your correspondence play, pep it up at once with Colonel J. S. Upham's "enliveners" and "grief savers". A half dozen odd grimaces wittily express your thoughts in less time than you can say "Jack Robinson". Get hold of Colonel Upham's playing chart today and improve your game. Write to Col. J. S. Upham, 4736 Oakwood Ave., Los Angeles, Calif.

ENLIVENERS

When appropriate,
use these symbols
after postcard moves

☺ - a smile or
pleasure

☹ - chagrin
☹ - doubtful but
hopeful
⤴ - sorely per-
plexed
⚡ - hanging on
the ropes
☹ - revenge



Unique and picturesque aptly describes this hand-ground glass chessboard. The work of a master craftsman, it was designed by William H. Showalter, and first came to light in the year 1861. The white squares and border decorations are ground in the glass on one side, and the other side is plain smooth glass. General U. S. Grant is reputed to have played on it during the Civil War. Later it was exhibited at the World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago in 1893.

As a collector's item, it would indeed be invaluable. Inquiries are respectfully solicited.

"If you know the technique, the rest is easy", writes *W. B. Rice*. And he goes on to prove his point by relating the following incident.

"Many years ago, at a Good Companion banquet, a few boards and men, used at a Philadelphia school for the blind, were passed around to the assembled problem experts. These boards were of peculiar construction, enabling the blind to 'see' the position with their fingers. Some one suggested that a problem be set up on the boards, and a few of the experts try their 'hands' at solving with the boards beneath the table! The solvers were compelled to 'feel' the men and visualize the position. The problem was of such a simple nature, that any one could have knocked it over in less than a minute from a printed diagram. However, it was solved in less than two minutes by a totally blind composer, while the experts were still fumbling around beneath the table after fifteen minutes!"

Metropolitan Chess League

Once again locking horns, in a final round wrangle, The Marshall Chess Club convincingly defeated the powerful Manhattan C. C. aggregation by the score of 11-6 to capture the league championship. Neck and neck until the concluding round, a deadlock, reaching back to last year, when two no decision contests were fought, was broken. The imposing array of talent discloses the calibre of the match.

Marshall Chess Club	Manhattan Chess Club
R. Fine ----- 1	A. Kupchik ----- 0
S. Reshevsky ----- 1	J. Moskowitz ----- 0
M. Hanauer ----- 1/2	I. A. Horowitz ----- 1/2
F. J. Marshall ----- 1	A. Denker ----- 0
E. A. Santasiere ----- 1/2	R. Willman ----- 1/2
D. Pollard ----- 1/2	S. S. Cohen ----- 1/2
M. Green ----- 1	J. Fisher ----- 0
Fred Reinfeld ----- 1/2	George Shainswit ----- 1/2
H. Seidman ----- 1/2	W. W. Adams ----- 1/2
T. Stone ----- 1	O. Tenner ----- 0
J. Collins ----- 1/2	A. Beckhardt ----- 1/2
H. Sussman ----- 1/2	H. Avram ----- 1/2
Dr. P. Schlesinger ----- 0	Dr. J. Platz ----- 1
R. Smirka ----- 1	Harold Phillips ----- 0
B. Forsberg ----- *	H. Halpern ----- *
K. Darby ----- 0	I. Heitner ----- 1
P. Dunst ----- 1	A. Kreymborg ----- 0
11	6

* Adjourned

The Rice Progressive C. C., the Bronx C. C., the Steinitz C. C. and the North Jersey C. C. comprised the other teams in the "A" Section of the league.

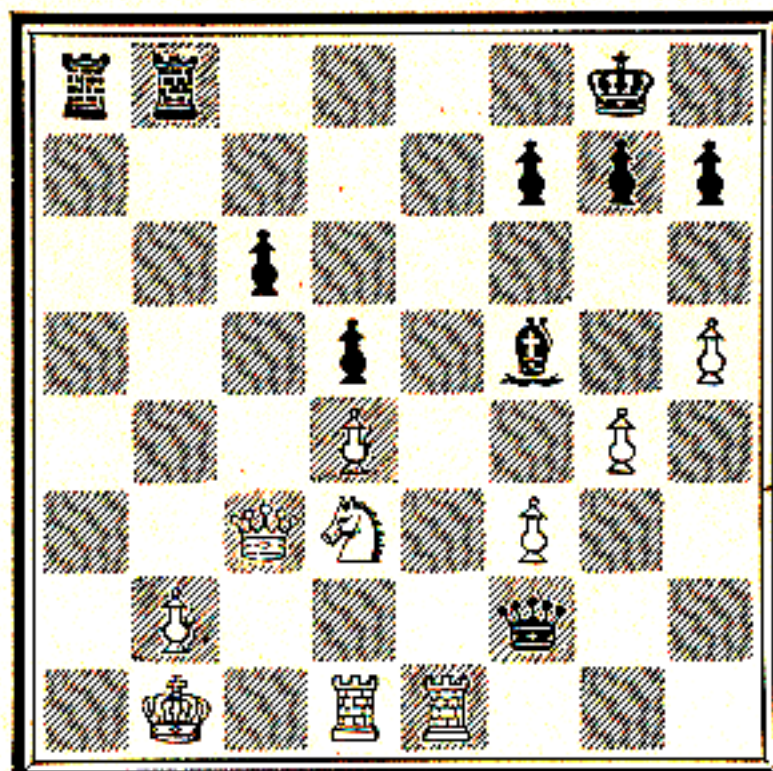
The Queens Chess Club, with four straight victories to its credit, gained possession of the title in the "B" division. Other teams in this section were the Bronx C. C., the Cuba C. C., the Astoria C. C. and the Staten Island C. C.

Metropolitan Chess League
New York—March 25, 1939

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

Dr. P. Schlesinger Marshall C. C. White	Dr. J. Platz Manhattan C. C. Black
1 P-Q4	15 Kt-B5
2 P-QB4	16 KtxBch
3 Kt-QB3	17 P-R5
4 B-Kt5	18 Pxp
5 P-K3	19 QxKtP
6 Pxp	20 Q-B3
7 B-Q3	21 B-KB4
8 Q-B2	22 KtxKt
9 K-Kt-K2	23 BxKt
10 O-O-O	24 Kt-Q3
11 P-KR4	25 P-B3
12 Kt-Kt3	26 KR-K1
13 K-Kt1	27 P-KKt4
14 QKt-K2	

Dr. J. Platz



Dr. P. Schlesinger

27	RxPch	31 R-Q2	Q-KB8
28 QxR	BxKtch	32 Q-B3	R-K8
29 RxB	QxRch	Resigns	
30 K-B2	R-K1		

Metropolitan Chess League
New York—March 25, 1939

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by S. Reshevsky)

S. Reshevsky Marshall C. C. White	J. Moskowitz Manhattan C. C. Black
---	--

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	4 B-Kt5	B-K2
2 P-QB4	P-K3	5 P-K3	O-O
3 Kt-QB3	P-Q4	6 R-B1	. . . .

The usual move is Kt-B3. The text invites . . . Kt-K5, for which White was well prepared.

6 P-QB3

Probably the best. On . . . QKt-Q2, White may exchange Pxp, which is somewhat favorable to him.

7 B-Q3 QKt-Q2

Better would seem to be 7 . . . Pxp; 8 Bxp, Kt-Q4, etc. the orthodox defense, which equalizes.

8 Pxp KPxp
9 Q-B2

Temporarily preventing . . . Kt-K5.

9	R-K1	12 BxB	QxB
10 Kt-B3	Kt-B1	13 P-KR3	. . . .
11 B-KB4	B-Q3		

If 13 O-O, then Kt-Kt3 (preventing Kt-K5), and Black's threat of . . . B-Kt5 would best be met by P-KR3.

13 Kt-Kt3
14 O-O Q-K2
15 R-Kt1

Except that Black's Kt was on KB1, the game is identical to the one played by myself against the young Russian, Smislov. The slight difference is of no account. White's plan is a pawn assault on the Queen's wing, against which Black has little counterplay.

15 Kt-K5
16 P-QKt4 P-QR3
17 P-QR4 P-KB4

The alternative 17 . . . Kt-Kt4; 18 KtxKt, QxKt; 19 P-KB4 is not very promising for the second player. And 17 . . . Kt-R5; 18 KKtxKt, QxKt; 19 KtxKt, PxKt; 20 B-B4 favors White.

18 Kt-K2!	B-Q2
19 P-QKt5	RPxP
20 PxP	R-R4
21 PxP	BxP

Black is now left with two isolated pawns. But after . . . PxP the backward BP is weak.

22 Kt-B4!

To challenge control of the square K5, by getting rid of the Kt on Kt3.

22 KtxKt

If 22 . . . Kt-Kt4; 23 Kt(B3)xKt, QxKt; 24 BxP and White is a pawn plus, with a good position.

23 PxKt	KR-R1
24 Kt-K5	B-R5
25 Q-Kt2	B-B3
26 QR-B1	. . . .

White should have challenged the file by R-R1. The resultant end-game, after the exchanges is enough in White's favor to produce a win.

26	R-R7
27 Q-Kt6	Q-R5?

27 . . . Q-Q1 would still offer Black chances. If 28 QxQ, RxQ; 29 KtxB, PxKt; 30 RxP, R-R5! and White's winning chances are almost nil.

To retain a slight pull White would play, in this variation, 29 P-B3, Kt-Q3; 30 R-Q1.

28 BxKt QPxB?

An oversight. But on 28 . . . BPxP; 29 Kt xB, PxKt; 30 QxP, QxBP; 31 QxPch, K-B1 (not . . . K-R1; QxR); 32 Q-K6 and wins easily.

29 Q-Kt3ch Resigns

Metropolitan Chess League
New York—March 25, 1939

SICILIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by R. Fine)

A. Kupchik	R. Fine
Manhattan C. C.	Marshall C. C.
White	Black

1 P-K4	P-QB4
2 Kt-KB3	P-K3
3 Kt-QB3	. . . .

3 P-Q4 at once is better.

3	Kt-QB3
4 P-Q4	PxP
5 KtxP	Kt-B3
6 B-K2	B-Kt5

The reason why White's third move was too tame. This move secures Black at least an even game.

7 KtxKt

An unusual reply, but probably safest. After 7 O-O, BxKt; 8 PxP, KtxP White has nothing for the Pawn sacrificed.

7 QPxKt

7 . . . KtPxKt; 8 P-K5, Kt-Q4; 9 B-Q2 is in White's favor.

8 QxQch	KxQ
9 P-B3	. . . .

Too passive. 9 B-KKt5, P-KR3; 10 BxKtch, PxP; 11 O-O-Och was relatively best.

9	P-K4
10 B-Q2?	. . . .

Since the exchange of B for Kt was not to be feared, 10 B-K3, occupying the important diagonal, was indicated.

10	B-K3
11 O-O-O	Kt-Q2
12 P-QR3	. . . .

Driving the Black B to where he wants to go. 12 B-K3 was still preferable.

12	B-QB4
13 KR-K1	. . . .

Preparing to challenge Black's command of the diagonal KKt1-QR7.

13	K-B2
14 B-B1	B-B7
15 R-K2	B-Q5

Preventing 16 B-K3, which would be met now by 16 . . . B-B5; 17 R(K2)-K1, BxKB; 18 BxB, PxP and wins.

16 R(K2)-K1	P-QR4
17 B-K3	BxBch
18 RxB	Kt-B4

White is now burdened with a hopelessly passive position: the best he can do is wait for Black to make a break.

19 P-QR4

Sealing the Q side, but creating another weakness.

19	P-KKt4	22 B-K2	B-K3
20 P-QKt3	P-Kt5	23 R-B1	. . . .
21 PxP	BxKKtP		

An inconsistent maneuver which only makes White's position worse. The counter-attack on Black's KBP will fail and Black will have a chance to occupy the vital Q file. The most logical defensive policy was 23 R-KKt3, provoking the exchange of one pair of rooks, followed by P-KKt3 and just sitting tight. Although Black's position is preferable no matter what White does, this policy would still reduce his winning chances to a minimum.

23 KR-Kt1

Preventing the occupation of the KKt file.

24 R-B2	QR-Q1
25 B-R5	R-Q2
26 R(K3)-B3	R-Kt2
27 P-R3	. . . .

If 27 R-B6, K-Q1!; 28 R-R6?, BxP! and Black should win.

27	K-Q1
28 K-Kt2	K-K1

Better than 28 . . . K-K2; when 29 B-Kt4 gives White strong counterplay.

29 R-K3	R-Q5
30 B-K2	K-K2
31 B-B1	. . . .

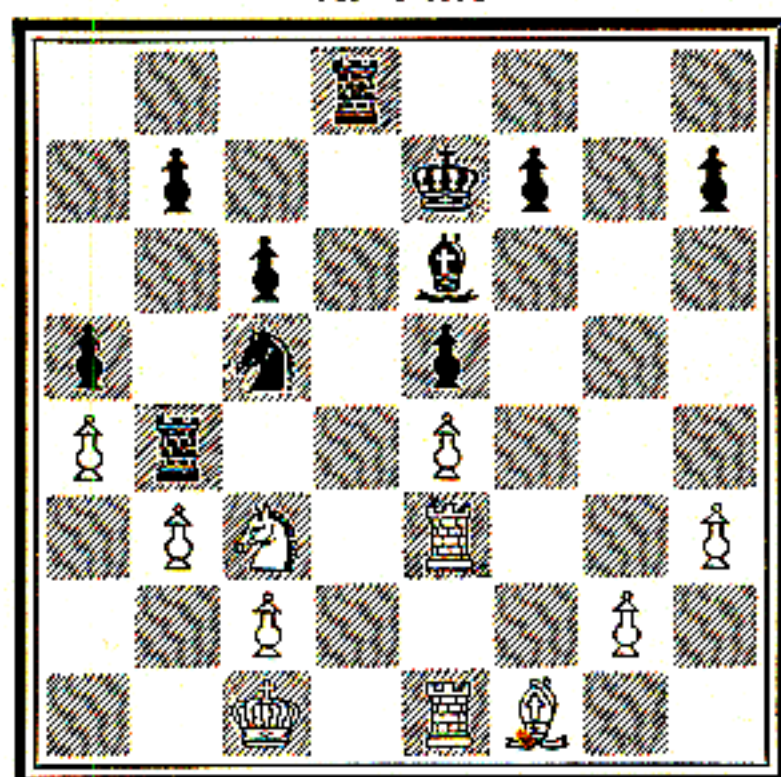
White can hardly do anything but mark time.

31	R-Kt1
32 K-B1	R(Kt1)-Q1
33 R(B2)-K2	R-Kt5
34 R-K1?	. . . .

This loses immediately. 34 R-Q2 is refuted by R(Q1)-Q5, threatening both BxKtP and KtxKP, while 34 Kt-R2 fails because of 34

... R-Kt3; 35 Kt-B3, R-Q5. The only playable defense was 34 K-Kt2.

R. Fine



A. Kupchik

34 BxKtP!
35 PxB KtxPch
36 K-Kt2

Or 36 K-Kt1, R-Q7; 37 Kt-R2, R-Kt3; 38 RxKt, RxRch; 39 K-R1, R-R6; 40 B-B4, Rx QRP and wins.

36 R-Q7ch
37 K-R3 Kt-Q5
Resigns

Metropolitan Chess League
New York—March 25, 1939

INDIAN DEFENSE

A. S. Denker
Manhattan C. C.
White

F. J. Marshall
Marshall C. C.
Black

1 P-Q4 Kt-KB3 5 B-Kt2 P-Q4
2 Kt-KB3 P-KKt3 6 PxP KtxP
3 P-B4 B-Kt2 7 O-O
4 P-KKt3 O-O

7 P-K4 followed by 8 Kt-B3 is preferable.

7 P-QB4 10 Kt-Q4 B-Kt2
8 PxP Kt-R3 11 Kt-B3 Q-Kt3
9 P-B6! PxP 12 P-K3

Timid! 12 KtxP, KtxKt (if ... QBxKt or ... QxKt, then KtxKt!); 13 KtxPch, K-R1; 14 PxKt! and now if 14 ... BxP; then 15 B-K3 (among others), Q-B2; 16 BxB, QxB; 17 B-Q4ch, etc. Or in this variation 14 ... BxB; 15 KxB, Q-Kt2ch; 16 Kt-Q5 and no compensating play suggests itself for Black.

12 KtxKt 16 P-B3 KR-Q1
13 PxKt P-QB4! 17 Q-B2 Kt-Kt5
14 Kt-K2 BxB 18 Q-Kt3 Q-R3
15 KxB Q-B3ch 19 R-Kt1

If 19 Kt-B4, QR-Kt1!

19 QxKtch
20 R-B2 Q-K8!
21 B-Q2

The threat was ... R-Q8.

21 QxB 25 QxRP Kt-B7ch
22 RxQ RxRch 26 K-Kt2 Kt-K5ch
23 K-R3 Kt-Q6 27 K-Kt1 Kt-Kt4
24 Q-Kt7 R-K1

White banks on obtaining counterplay with his QRP and is not interested in sacrificing this opportunity by defending his KBP with Q-Kt7.

28 R-Kt8 KtxPch 32 K-Kt1 Kt-B6ch
29 K-B1 KtxPch 33 K-B1 Kt-R7ch
30 K-Kt1 Kt-B6ch 34 K-Kt1 RxR
31 K-B1 Kt-R7ch

To gain time on the clock.

35 QxRch B-B1
36 P-R4 Kt-B6ch
37 K-B1 R-QR7
38 Q-R8

Q-Kt5 controls more important squares and offers a stouter resistance.

38 Kt-Q7ch 46 P-R5 R-Q6ch
39 K-K1 Kt-Kt6 47 K-K2 RxPch
40 Q-Q5 R-R6 48 K-B1 KtxP!
41 Q-B4 B-Kt2 49 QxKt RxP
42 K-Q1 P-R4! 50 QxP P-K4
43 K-B2 Kt-R4 51 Q-B6 K-R2
44 Q-Kt5 RxPch Resigns
45 K-Q1 Kt-B5

Book Reviews

Books reviewed in this column may be obtained from The Chess Review.

1234 MODERN END-GAME STUDIES

\$5.00

Compiled by

M. A. SUTHERLAND AND H. M. LOMMER

It seems too good to be true, but at last this long-awaited collection of endings is here. Devoted as it is to the artistic in chess, it should appeal to the problemist as well as the practical player. Both can revel in the marvelous combinations, the fantastic ideas, the "impossible" conditions so beautifully fulfilled in the solutions. Here are to be found the cream of the output of Rinck, Troitzky, Kubbel, Reti, Mattison and Platov. To these classic composers are now added names which sound strange and hard to remember, but whose beautiful creations will render them immortal. The master of fantasy, Korolikov, the prolific Herbstmann, the ingenious Liburkin, the master of Pawn endings, Grigoriev, the amazing Gorgiev, as well as Prokop, Bron, Gurvitsch, Kaminer, Sachodjakin, and last but not least Simchovitsch, are all well represented. The compiler, Lommer, whose compositions border on sur-realism, is also a contributor.

As is natural in a work of this magnitude, inaccuracies are bound to creep in. For instance, ending No. 878 (perhaps the prettiest in the whole collection) is attributed to Kaminer instead of Kasparjan. Endings' No. 100 (Yakimchik), No. 253 (Alexandroff), No. 578 (Sackmann), and No. 752 (Kozlowski) can be "cooked". Incidentally Alexandroff's composition won a first prize in 1929. However these are but minor flaws and should not detract from your enjoyment of the book.

As soon as you buy a copy (and you'll just have to) look up this selection of gems and you'll have your money's worth in these alone.

No. 333 by Birnoff—(a surprising mate)

No. 380 by Liburkin—(marvelous Pawn-promotions)

No. 420 by Korolikhov—(a perpetual check of the Queen)

No. 425 by Gorgiev—(two knights can mate!)

No. 430 by Gurvitsch—(Black wins the Knight but loses his King)

No. 577 by Troitzki—(a beautiful Rook chase)

No. 808 by Kubbel—(surprising defense tactics)

No. 1096 by Seletzky—(a smothered mate Philidor never saw)

No. 1103 by Kubbel—(artistic maneuvering)

No. 1144 by Gurvitsch—(The knight chases the King from one end of the board to another)

—Irving Chernev

CHESS ARCHIVES

\$7.00 plus \$1.00 postage

The initial number of this new publication will shortly make its first appearance. A resume of the features will impress one with a keener insight into this gigantic task.

(1) ALL important games played all over the world (approximately 1,500 per year).

(2) Articles and notes by the *eight leading grandmasters* — Alekhine, Botvinnik, Capablanca, Euwe, Fine, Flohr, Keres, Reshevsky—; also numerous pictures.

(3) *Four marvelous indices* always up-to-date — openings, middle game motifs, end-games and players.

(4) A valuable loose-leaf binder which contains all the issues for a period of five years.

(5) A selection of the most noteworthy problems. The problem editor is the celebrated Dutch composer Th. C. L. Kok.

(6) \$550 per year for cash prizes—problem composing, problem solving and game contests.

The algebraic notation with figurines for the pieces will be used.

The first number will contain all the games of the AVRO Tournament, Hastings 1938-9, Leningrad-Moscow 1939, at least part of Kemerli 1939, matches Landau-Szabo, and Bogolubow-Eliskases, plus numerous articles, pictures and problems.

FOUR UNDERPROMOTIONS!

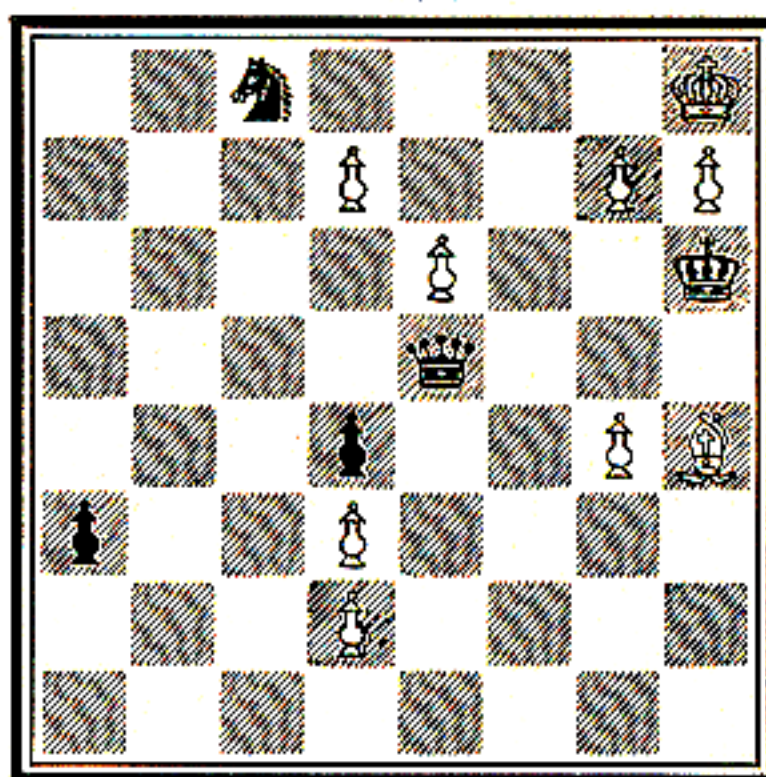
No. 1038

F. Richter (Zelec).

Mention

"Ceskoslovensky Sach", 1934

Black



White

White to Play and Draw

1 B-B6, QxB; 2 P-Kt5ch, QxP; 3 P-Kt8(Kt)ch, K-Kt3; 4 P-Q8 (Q), QxQ; 5 P-K7!, Kt-Q3; 6 PxQ(Kt), Kt-B7ch; 7 KtxKt, KxKt; 8 Kt-R6ch, K-B1; 9 Kt-B5, P-R7; 10 KtxP, P-R8(R); 11 Kt-K6ch, K-B2; 12 Kt-Q8ch, K-Kt3; 13 K-Kt8, R-R1; 14 P-R8(Kt)ch, K-B3; 15 Kt-B7, draw.

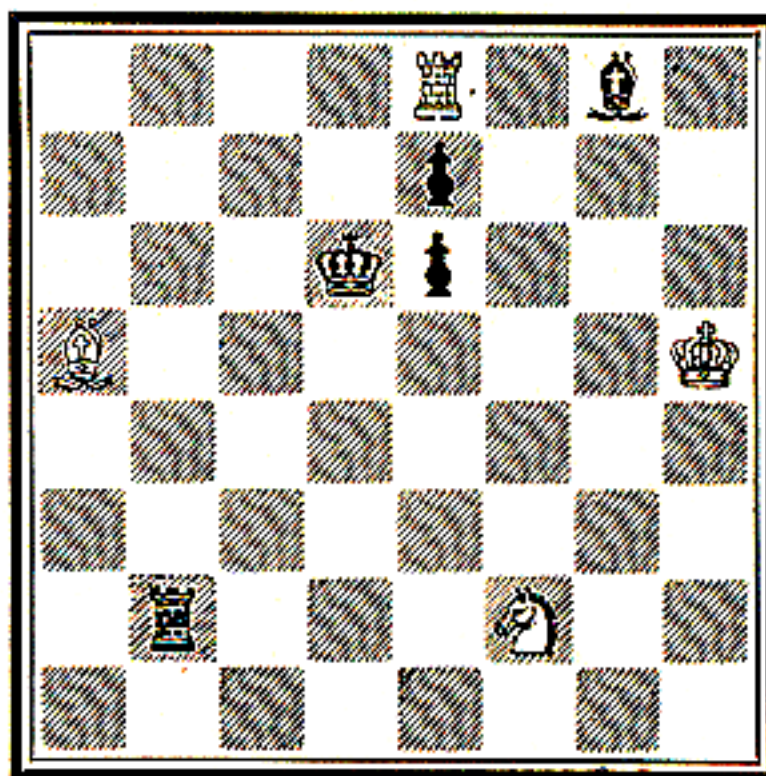
A FAR-SIGHTED FORK

No. 962

T. B. Gorgiev

Special Prize "Schachmat". 1929

Black



White

White to Play and Win

1 Kt-K4ch, K-K4; 2 Kt-Kt5! B-B2ch; 3 KtxBch, K-B3; 4 Kt-Q8!!, R-Kt4ch; 5 K-R6, RxB; 6 R-B8ch, K-K4; 7 Kt-B6ch, etc.

Advance order for Chess Archives may be placed with the Chess Review.

The Alekhine-Chatard Attack

A discussion of the concluding variation of a reckless attempt to bankrupt the French Defense, begun several months ago.

After 1 P-K4, P-K3; 2 P-Q4, P-Q4; 3 Kt-QB3, Kt-KB3; 4 B-Kt5, B-K2; 5 P-K5, Kt-Q2; 6 P-KR4.

6 P-KB3

This move received its international baptism in the game Yates-Maroczy, New York, 1924. In the notes to the game Alekhine indicated a dangerous combinational attack for White which appears to place Black in a critical position.

Alekhine, instead of the exchange of Pawns on B6, which eases Black's defense, proposes a brilliant move 7 B-Q3. The acceptance of the sacrifice of the Bishop is very dangerous for Black.

7 B-Q3 PxB
8 Q-R5ch P-Kt3

If 8 . . . K-B1, then 9 R-R3 with a forceful attack.

9 BxPch PxB
10 QxRch Kt-B1

10 . . . B-B1 loses by 11 P-R5 since the RP decides the game in favor of White.

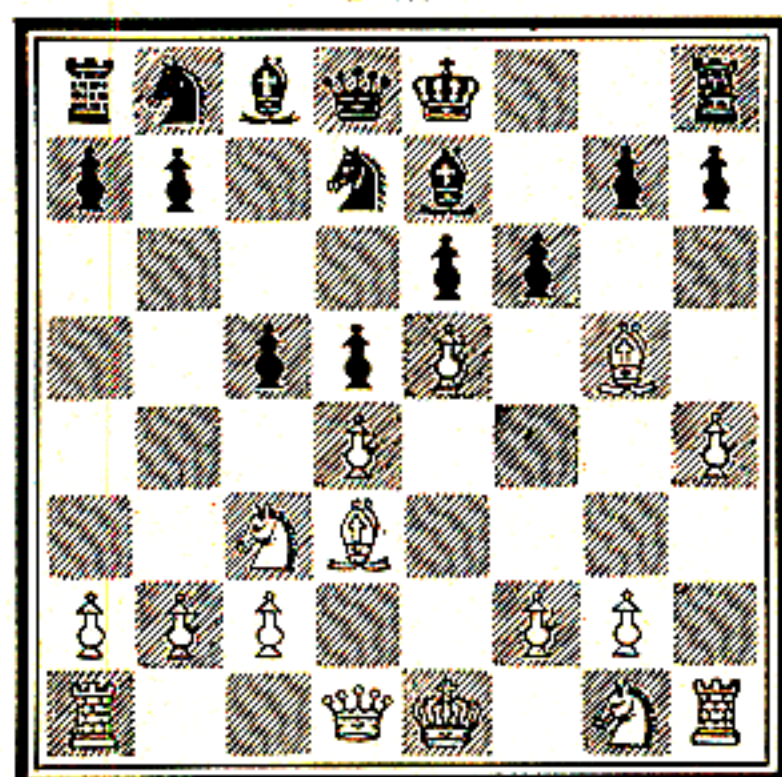
11 PxP BxP
12 R-R7

There is approximate material equality but the positional advantage of White who has penetrated into Black's camp, is obvious. However the move 6 . . . P-KB3, which is predicated on a deep and correct strategic idea of breaking the White center, is well able to withstand this combinational attempt. The continuation as proposed and investigated by Yudowitsch and Belavenetz is 7 . . . P-QB4, and it leads to an excellent game for Black.

TWO BASIC CONTINUATIONS:

Diagram 1

Black



White

8 Q-R5ch K-B1
9 KtxP

To retain the center in a normal way is impossible for White and hence he is confronted with two alternatives: 9 QPxP, which relieves Black of any difficulties or 9 KtxP which is a violent combinational continuation.

9 PxKt 13 B-K3 PxB
10 P-K6 Q-K1 14 BxQP Kt-B3
11 QxQch KxQ 15 Kt-K2
12 PxKtch BxP

On 15 B-B3, will follow Kt-Kt5.

15 K-B2
OR
13 B-K3 P-B5
14 B-K2 B-KB4
15 B-B3 Kt-B3
16 O-O-O R-Q1

With the unpleasant threat of . . . Kt-Kt5, and also eventual advance of the Q side Pawns. This latter variation is more enterprising than the quiet 13 . . . PxB.

II

8 Q-R5ch K-B1
9 KtxP PxB
10 R-R3 P-Kt5

After 10 . . . PxB; 11 R-B3ch, Kt-B3; 12 PxKtP, Q-K1; 13 Q-R4, the position of Black is critical despite the two pieces plus.

11 Kt-B4 KtxP
12 PxKt PxR
13 BxP RxB

For the results of 13 Kt-Kt6ch, see diagram 2.

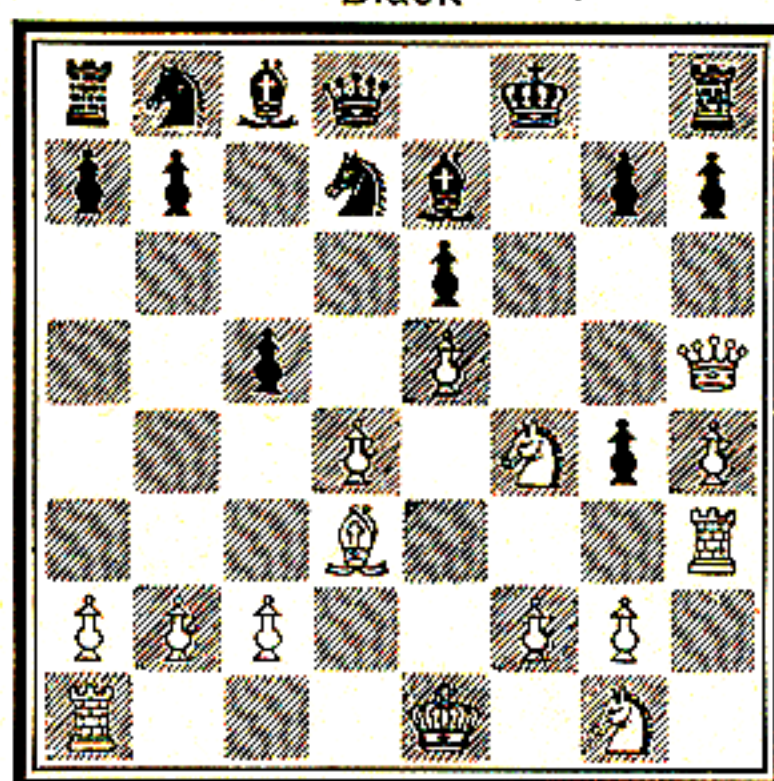
14 QxR P-R7

and Black wins (Panoff-Yudovitsch, Tbilisi, 1937).

OR

11 Kt-B4

Diagram II
Black



White

11 KtxP 17 O-O-O P-R8(Q)
12 PxKt PxR 18 Kt-B3 QxKtP
13 Kt-Kt6ch PxKt 19 R-Kt1 QxKt
14 QxRch K-B2 20 QxP(Kt6)ch K-B1
15 Q-R7 QxB! 21 QxPch K-K1
16 PxQ P-R7 and escapes

Instead of 11 Kt-B4, in the above variation, White may attempt to develop the attack on the Kt line by means of:

11 QxKtP PxKt
12 R-Kt3

In this case Black, however, has too great a material advantage and can easily parry the attack, e. g.:

12 P-KKt3
13 BxP Kt-KB3!
14 Q-B4

No better is 14 Q-Kt5, PxB; 15 QxP, R-Kt1.

14 PxB
15 RxP Q-K1
16 RxKtch BxR
17 QxBch K-Kt1

And Black is a R and a Piece plus.

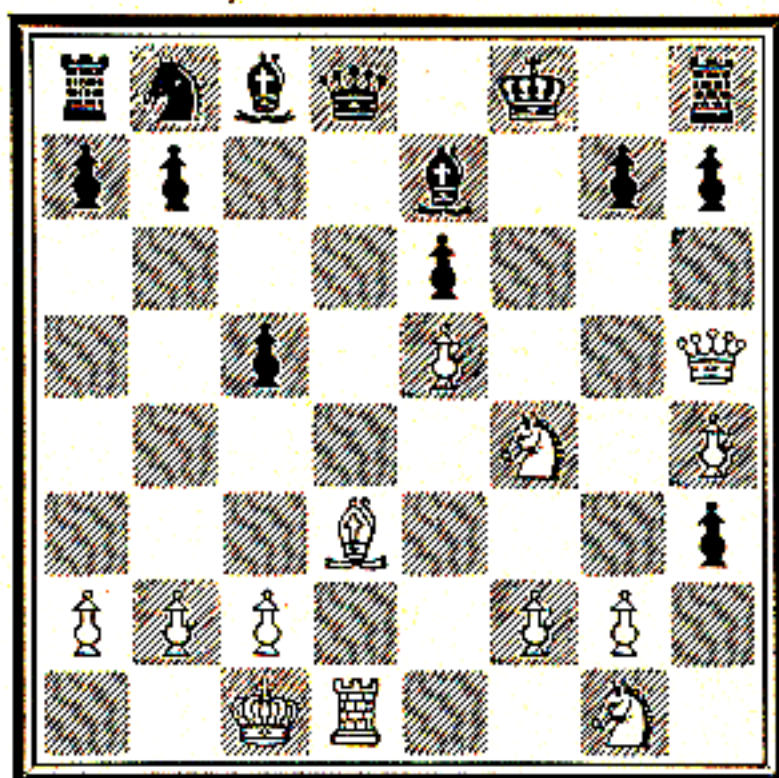
Or instead of 15 RxP, 15 PxKt, BxP and Black wins.

Besides 13 BxP, it is possible to play 13 P-R5, but also in this case Black defends successfully as follows: 13 . . . KtxP, 14 Q-B4ch, Kt-B2; 15 PxKtP, PxKtP; 16 BxP, B-K3; 17 R-KB3, Q-K1 and the White attack does not appear to have any continuation.

An interesting position is also obtained after 12 . . . PxR in variation II by 13 O-O-O, which continuation was believed by some players to refute 9 . . . PxB. However, Black can refute this apparently horrible possibility as follows:

Diagram III

Black



White

13 O-O-O P-R7
14 KKt-R3 Kt-B3!
15 BxP QxRch
16 QxQ RxB

OR

13 O-O-O	P-R7	18 QxR	KtxP
14 Kt-R3	Kt-B3!	19 Q-R8ch	K-B2
15 BxP	QxRch	20 Q-R5ch	K-Kt1
16 KxQ	P-R8(Q)ch	21 QxKt	B-Q2
17 K-Q2	RxB		

OR

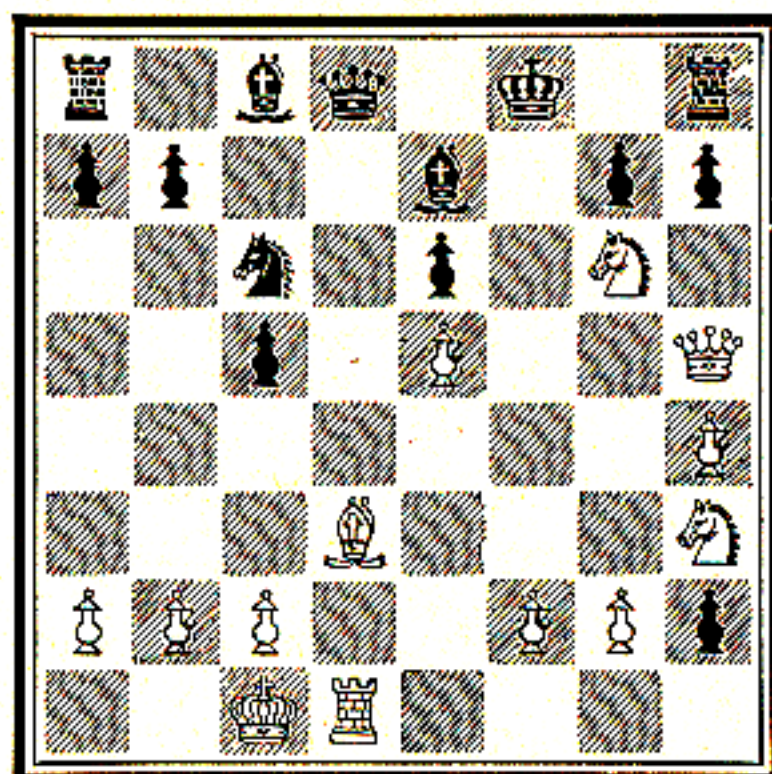
21 Q-K8ch B-B1
22 KtxP B-Q2

OR

13 O-O-O P-R7
14 KKt-R3 Kt-QB3
15 Kt-Kt6ch

Diagram IV

Black



White

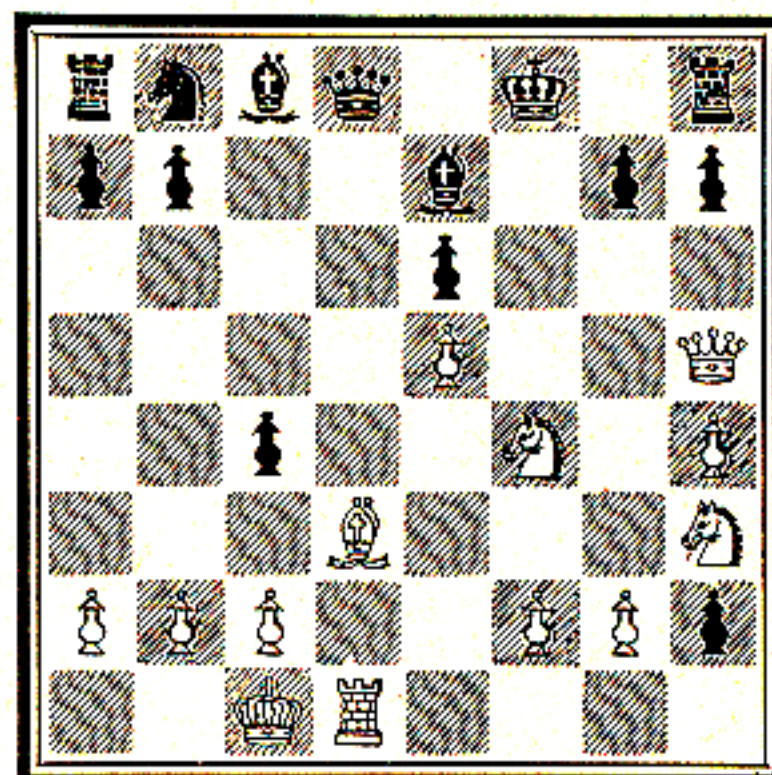
15	PxKt	20 RxQch	KtxR!
16 QxRch	K-B2	21 Q-K8ch	B-B1
17 BxPch	KxB	22 Kt-Kt6	P-R8(Q)ch
18 Kt-B4ch	K-B2	23 K-Q2	Kt-B2!
19 Q-R5ch	K-Kt1		

This last move is the winning move, since it defends the threat, Kt-K7ch and Q-R5ch. As it becomes apparent White can win two pieces but remains without a Rook.

Besides 14 . . . Kt-QB3, 14 . . . P-QB5?! is playable. See Diagram 5.

Diagram V

Black



White

15 BxRP	QxRch
16 QxQ	RxB
OR	
16 KxQ	P-R8(Q)ch
17 K-K2	Kt-B3!
18 Kt-Kt6ch	K-K1
19 KtxRch	K-Q1

And the Black King is covered from further assault.

OR

15 BxBP	Q-K1
16 Q-Kt4	Kt-B3
17 BxP	KtxP

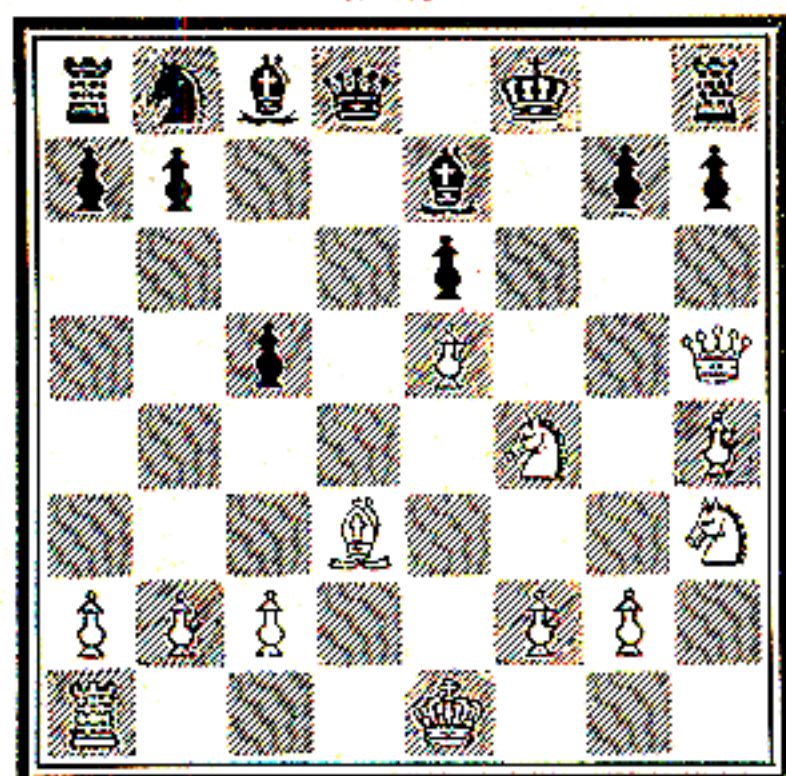
The moves Kt-B3 or P-B5 are also plausible in response to 14 Kt-B3 instead of 14 Kt-R3. e. g.

14 Kt-B3 P-B5 17 K-K2 Kt-B3
 15 BxBP QxRch 18 BxP BxB
 16 KxQ P-R8(Q)ch 19 KtxBch K-Kt1

and the attack of White is over.

In the above variations the advanced RP played an important part in the Black defense. It would be natural therefore to eliminate the potential Q by 13 KtxP instead of 13 O-O-O.

Diagram VI
Black



White

13 KtxP K-Kt1 16 Q-Kt4 Kt-B3
 14 O-O-O Q-B1 17 KtxP KtxP
 15 B-B4 Q-B2

Or White can make a somewhat stronger attack by foregoing castling, which however, gives Black an important tempo for defense. The play may be as follows:

13 KtxP K-Kt1
 14 B-B4 P-KKt3
 15 Q-Kt4

After 15 KtxKtP, PxKt; 16 QxPch, K-B1, White will not have enough material to conduct a successful attack.

15 Kt-B3
 16 KtxKP Q-R4ch
 17 P-B3 KtxP

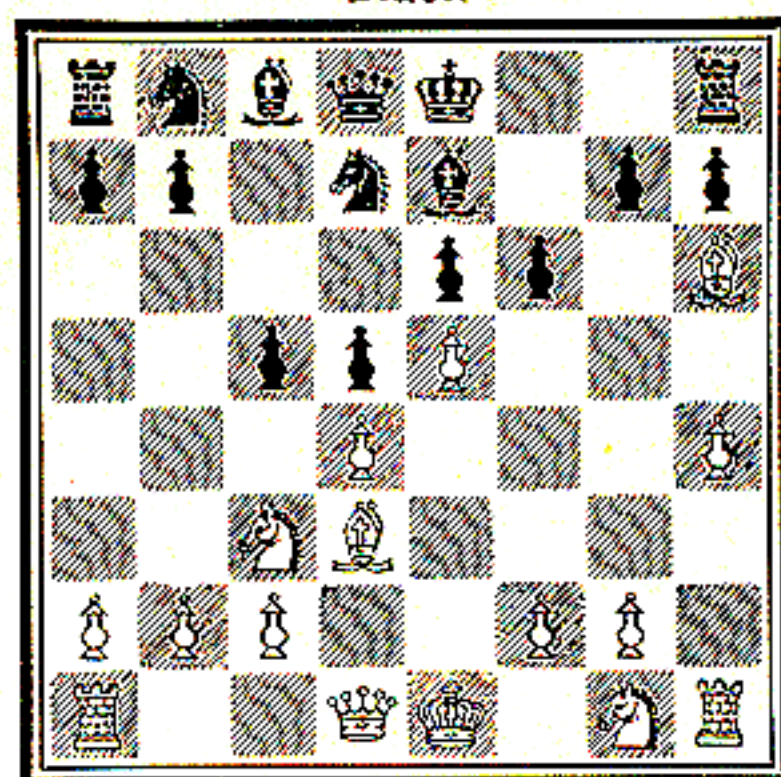
OR

16 BxPch BxB
 17 QxBch K-B1
 18 R-Q1 Q-R4ch
 19 P-B3 KR-Q1

Many variations in this complicated position may be adduced but the conclusion is clear. The move 7 B-Q3 after 6 . . . P-KB3 leads to many complications, but in Black's favor. Although White has a great variety of attacking possibilities, a brave and precise defense by Black must liquidate all the attempts of White.

After 7 B-Q3, P-QB4, V. Chekover proposed 8 B-R6??, which once more shows the combinational possibilities of the position.

Diagram VII
Black



White

However, continuing quietly by 8 . . . K-B1 or by 8 . . . B-B1 Black can defend himself from the unjustified aggression.

The consequences after 8 B-R6, O-O are not clear, e. g.

8 B-R6 O-O
 9 Q-Kt4 R-B2
 10 KtxP PxQP

with wild complications.

There remains to be considered the continuation after 6 . . . P-KB3, 7 PxP, which occurred in two games: Yates vs. Maroczy, N. Y. 1924, and Panov vs. Belavenetz, Tbilisi, 1937. This move however, must be considered as a capitulation of the White idea, and it does not cause Black any difficulties. The play may continue:

7 KtxP
 8 B-Q3 P-B4
 9 PxP

White cannot hold the center.

9 Kt-B3
 10 Kt-R3 Q-R4

And Black has not the worst of it.

Even less convincing is the exchange on White's KB6 after

6 P-KB3
 7 B-Q3 P-QB4
 8 Q-R5ch K-B1
 9 PxP

Because Black, by playing KtxP gains a valuable tempo, since the White Q is attacked.

Sad as it may be for chess romanticists, the Chatard attack, together with its brilliant refutation, stand seriously and fundamentally shattered by the above system of defense. It may be true that the move 6 . . . P-B3 is replete with dangers and there may be many submerged reefs on the way to Black's victory, but the player who seeks a struggle and a chance for creativeness cannot be stopped by these dangers.

(Translated from Schachmati)

[There is still hope for the romanticists! For a new line has been introduced, in the A-C attack, which most likely will stand up. After 6 . . . P-KB3; 7 Q-R5ch, K-B1 (7 . . . P-Kt3; 8 PxP!); 8 PxP, KtxP; 9 Q-K2!]



DR. ALEKHINE
IN A
PERFORMANCE
AT THE
CENTRO
"LIBANO-
SIRIO"

ALEKHINE ON TOUR

Headed for Buenos Aires, Argentina, where he will captain the French aggregation in the coming International Team Tournament, Dr. Alexander Alekhine disembarked at Venezuela, where he participated in a trial tournament, and gave a number of simultaneous and blindfold performances.

Below is a consultation game from one of the exhibitions culled from one of the Venezuelan papers.

CARO-KANN DEFENSE

Dr. A. Alekhine White		Benitez and Vidal Black	
1 P-K4	P-QB3	9 O-O	O-O
2 P-Q4	P-Q4	10 R-K1	P-QKt3
3 PxP	PxP	11 Q-Q3	B-Kt2
4 P-QB4	Kt-KB3	12 QR-Q1	Kt-QKt5
5 Kt-QB3	Kt-B3	13 Q-K2	QKt-Q4
6 B-Kt5	PxP	14 Kt-K5	KtxKt
7 BxP	P-K3	15 PxKt	R-QB1
8 Kt-B3	B-K2	16 KtxP	Resigns

"What a disaster" reads the concluding note to this game. (If, however, 16 . . . RxKt; 17 QxP, B-Q4! Black's chances appear to be at least as good as White's. —Ed.)

Dr. Alekhine's itinerary calls for visits to Trinidad, Colombia, Peru, Bolivia and Chile before arriving in Buenos Aires.

AUSTRALIAN CHAMPIONSHIP

In a field of fourteen, G. Koshnitsky made the remarkable score of $12\frac{1}{2}$ - $1\frac{1}{2}$, to win the Australian championship title. C. G. Watson and C. J. S. Purdy tied for second and third with the count of 10-3.

POLAND

The championship of the Warsaw Chess Club was won by Najdorf, with a final score of thirteen out of a possible fourteen. Przepiorka was second with $11\frac{1}{2}$, and Szapiro third with 10.

KEMERI TOURNAMENT

The full story with cross table and games of this international tournament will appear in our next issue.

Kemeri Tournament
March, 1939

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

V. Mikenas White		F. Apscheneek Black	
1 P-Q4	P-Q4	14 P-B4	Q-K2
2 P-QB4	P-K3	15 P-K5	B-B4
3 Kt-QB3	Kt-KB3	16 Kt-K4	QR-Q1
4 B-Kt5	QKt-Q2	17 Kt-Kt3	B-K3
5 Kt-B3	P-B3	18 P-B5!	R-Q7
6 R-B1	PxP	19 Q-Kt4	R-Q5!
7 P-K4	P-KR3	20 Kt-K4	B-B1
8 BxKt	QxB	21 Q-B4!	B-Q7
9 BxP	B-Kt5	22 P-B6!	BxQ
10 O-O	O-O	23 PxQ	B-K6ch
11 Q-K2	P-K4	24 K-R1	BxR
12 PxP	KtxP	25 BxPch	Resigns
13 KtxKt	QxKt		

Kemeri Tournament
March, 1939

IRREGULAR DEFENSE

E. Book White		V. Mikenas Black	
1 P-K4	Kt-QB3	16 P-K5!	Kt-R4
2 Kt-KB3	P-Q3	If 16 . . . KtxP; 17 RxKt!	
3 P-Q4	P-KKt3	17 P-KKt4	Kt-Kt2
4 Kt-B3	B-Kt2	18 Kt-KKt5!	B-K1
5 P-KR3!	Kt-KB3	19 KPxP	KPxP
6 B-K3	O-O	20 KKt-K4	KtxKt
7 P-Q5	Kt-Kt1	21 KtxKt	P-KB4
8 Q-Q2	P-B3	22 Kt-B6ch	K-B2
9 B-K2	QKt-Q2	23 QPxP	KtPxP
10 O-O	Q-B2	24 B-B4ch	P-Q4
11 QR-Q1	R-Q1	25 RxP!!	PxR . .
12 B-R6	B-R1	26 KtxP	Q-Q3
13 KR-K1	Kt-B4	27 Kt-B6ch	Kt-K3
14 B-B1	P-QR4	28 BxKtch	Resigns
15 Q-K3	B-Q2		

The A. V. R. O. Tournament

ROUND 12—NOVEMBER 24

S. Flohr -----1/2	R. Fine -----1/2
P. Keres -----1/2	A. Alekhine -----1/2
M. Euwe -----1	M. Botwinnik -----0
J. R. Capablanca --1/2	S. Reshevsky ----1/2

This round was played at The Hague, one of the largest towns in the western part of the Netherlands.

As usual, the platform for play was decorated with the seven flags of the seven nationalities of the masters.

Of principal interest and of great importance for the score was the game Keres-Alekhine. Alekhine still had a mathematical chance for first place, which was not to be underestimated, for he still had to play Keres, Fine and Botwinnik. And only these three stood between him and first. If he were to win all three games ?

Alekhine treated the opening well but obtained no advantage. He indicated that a draw by repetition of moves would be satisfactory to him. But Keres was not content. A wild position ensued, with chances even. Then Alekhine got into time trouble, blundered, and at adjournment was faced with a clear loss. Two days later Keres continued haphazardly, and Alekhine, the wizard of the end-game was able to chalk up a draw.

Once again Capablanca attempted to find a satisfactory reply to the Grunfeld, this time set up by Reshevsky. Reshevsky took a full hour for the first five moves, the Cuban just two minutes. At adjournment, Reshevsky was in apparent time trouble, five minutes, with sixteen moves to go. Capablanca provided a laugh for the spectators by permitting "triplets". However, at adjournment his position was regarded to be slightly superior. Nevertheless, at play-off time he offered a draw, which was accepted.

Flohr and Fine had a very short encounter. After nineteen moves, the former offered a draw, which the latter wisely accepted.

The game Euwe-Botwinnik was also short. In an even position Botwinnik blundered at his sixteenth turn. The rest was simple.

Chessplayers desiring to turn their libraries into cash are requested to get in touch with us. We will be glad to appraise any library and make a cash offer for it in whole or in part. Address: THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 W. 43rd St., New York, N. Y.

Keres allows a win to slip through his hands by faulty end-game technique.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Twelfth Round

Holland—November 24, 1938

CARO-KANN DEFENSE

P. Keres
White

Dr. A. Alekhine
Black

1 P-K4	P-QB3	5 Kt-QB3	Kt-B3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4	6 B-Kt5	P-K3
3 PxP	PxP	7 Kt-B3	B-K2
4 P-QB4	Kt-KB3	8 P-B5	....

Obtaining a Q side P majority, indicating an aggressive attitude.

8	O-O
9 B-Kt5	....

The danger being the break . . . P-K4, White minimizes its effect by attacking Black's support of that square.

9	Kt-K5	12 KtxKt	QxKt
10 BxB	QxB	13 BxKt!	PxB
11 Q-B2	Kt-Kt4		

If 13 . . . QxP; 14 BxQP, PxB; 15 O-O-O, with about equal chances, the attack on the open Kt file not being serious.

14 O-O	P-K4
--------	------

A bit premature, as Black is lacking in development, and White is able, after the exchange, to secure the post Q4 for his Kt. A better plan would be the tedious preparation . . . P-B3, to be followed after complete development by the threat of . . . P-K4. This would hold the draw in hand. The open QKt file, and White's weak QP would in a measure compensate for Black's backward KP.

15 PxP	QxKP	23 Q-B3	Q-Kt4
16 KR-K1	Q-B3	24 Kt-Q4	B-R6
17 QR-Q1	R-Kt1	25 P-Kt3	Q-B3
18 Q-Q2	B-Kt5	26 R-K3	B-Q2
19 P-B3	B-K3	27 QR-K1	RxR
20 P-QKt3	Q-K2	28 RxR	P-KR4
21 Q-K3	KR-K1	29 Kt-K2	....
22 Kt-K2	P-KR3		

An exchange of the major pieces would be favorable to White. He would reassume his post at Q4, march his K into the game, and mobilize his Q side majority, without fear of dangerously exposing his monarch.

29	Q-B4
30 Q-Q3	Q-B3
31 Q-Q4	Q-B4
32 K-B2	Q-Kt8

32 . . . Q-R6 would force the retreat K-Kt1. But Black is undoubtedly toying with the idea of complicating the position, hoping to outplay his young adversary.

33 Q-KB4	R-KB1
34 R-K5	B-R6
35 P-KKt4	....

Attempting an exit for his K. If 35 RxRP, then probably . . . Q-B8ch, followed by 36 . . . P-KB3, threatening . . . R-K1ch, which would be difficult to meet.

35 P x P

35 . . . P-R5 maintaining the bind offered better chances. It would be difficult for White to effect its capture without leaving himself wide open.

36 P x P P-Q5

Unnecessarily complicating at all cost. The text is the source of Black's future ills.

37 K-Kt3 P-Q6

38 Kt-Q4 Q-KB8

Black has but a minute of his time left. 38 . . . B-B8 fails because of 39 KtxP threatening mate in two by 40 Kt-K7ch, etc.

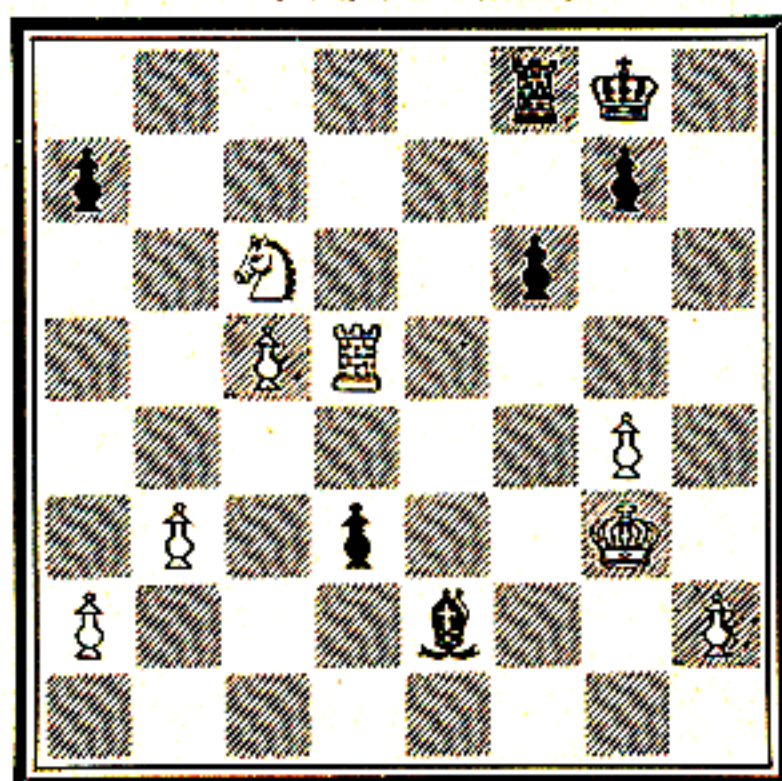
39 Q x Q B x Q

40 KtxP P-B3

41 R-Q5 B-K7

Here the game was adjourned. It is admittedly difficult to comprehend how a player of Keres' caliber, could possibly fail to win. All White need do, is advance P-Kt4 followed by P-QR4, etc. The rest deserves no comment.

Dr. A. Alekhine



P. Keres

42 K-B2	K-B2	52 R-QB4	K-Q1
43 R-Q7ch	K-K3	53 P-Kt5	R-QKt7
44 R-Q6ch	K-B2	54 R-B5	P-Kt5
45 KtxP	B x P	55 K-B4	R-Kt5ch
46 RxQP	R-QR1	56 K-Kt3	K-B2
47 R-Q4	R x Kt	57 R-R5	R-B5
48 R x B	R x Pch	58 R-R7ch	K-B1
49 K-K3?	R x P	59 R-QKt7	P-B4
50 P-Kt4	P-Kt4	60 K-R4	R-B4
51 P-B6	K-K2		Drawn

A slight miscalculation at Botwinnik's 16th turn, and the game was practically over.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Twelfth Round

Holland—November 24, 1938

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

Dr. M. Euwe
WhiteM. Botwinnik
Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	9 B-Q2	Kt-Kt5
2 P-QB4	P-KKt3	10 Q-Kt1	P-QB4
3 Kt-QB3	P-Q4	11 P x P	QKt-R3
4 Kt-B3	B-Kt2	12 P-K4	KtxBP
5 Q-Kt3	P-B3	13 B-Kt5ch	B-Q2
6 B-B4	P x P	14 O-O	O-O
7 Q x P	B-K3	15 B-K3	B x B
8 Q-Q3	Kt-Q4	16 KtxB	Q-Q6?

A blunder. 16 . . . Kt-K3 and Black has a satisfactory position.

17 Kt-B7	KtxKP
18 KtxR	R x Kt
19 KR-Q1	Q x Q
20 QR x Q	P-K3

If 20 . . . KtxRP; 21 R-Q7! Black cannot obtain material equality.

21 R-Q7	P-Kt3	28 QR-B7	B x Pch
22 R-QB1	B-B1	29 K-B1	Kt-B3
23 Kt-K5	Kt-Q4	30 R x QRP	R-QB1
24 KtxBP	B-K2	31 R-Kt7ch	K-R1
25 Kt-K5	B-B3	32 R(Kt7)-QB7	R-Q1
26 Kt-Q3	KtxB	33 Kt-K5	R-K1
27 P x Kt	B-Kt4	34 R-K7	Resigns

Black "sacs" a Pawn for the initiative, but has no more than a draw.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Twelfth Round

Holland—November 24, 1938

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

J. R. Capablanca
WhiteS. Reshevsky
Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	5 P-K3	O-O
2 P-QB4	P-KKt3	6 R-B1	P-B4
3 Kt-QB3	P-Q4	7 QP x P	Q-R4
4 B-B4	B-Kt2	8 P x P	R-Q1

Capablanca two minutes—Reshevsky fifty-eight!

9 Q-R4!	Q x Q
10 KtxQ	KtxP
11 B-QKt5	. . . .

White cannot afford to lose time retreating his B.

11	KtxB
12 P x Kt	B-K3
13 P-QKt3	B-Q4
14 Kt-KB3	. . . .

Having made every effort to gain a P, White should have attempted to maintain it under more favorable circumstances. 14 P-B3 was indicated.

14	B x Kt	20 K-B1	R x RP
15 P x B	Kt-B3	21 K-Kt2	B-K6
16 B x Kt	P x B	22 R-KB1	R-Kt1
17 K-K2	B-R3	23 K-Kt3	B-Q7
18 R-B4	P-K4!	24 Kt-B3	B x Kt
19 P x P	R-Q7ch		

Otherwise the Kt assumes a commanding post at K4.

25 R x B	R-Kt7
26 R-Q1	. . . .

If 26 R-QR1, QR x P; 27 R x R, R x R; 28 R x P, R-Kt4!

26	R(7) x P
27 R x R	R x R
28 R-Q6	R-B6
29 R x BP	P-QR4

Should Black succeed in exchanging his lone RP for White's QBP, the resultant R and P end-game is a book draw, in spite of White's majority.

30 K-B4	K-B1
31 R-B7	P-R5
32 P-B6	. . . .

White should have marched his K to the defense of his QBP. True, this would involve the loss of a P or two on his King's

wing, but the passed P would assume threatening proportions. Now, there is nought to be done.

32	P-R6	38 P-R3	R-QB3
33 K-Kt3	P-R7	39 P-B5	PxP
34 R-R7	RxP	40 K-B4	K-Kt3
35 RxP	K-Kt2	41 R-Q7	R-B5ch
36 R-R7	R-K3	42 K-Kt3	. . . .
37 P-B4	R-Kt3		

Here the game was adjourned, Reshevsky sealing P-R4, and a draw was agreed upon without further play.

A dull draw.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Twelfth Round

Holland—November 24, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED

(Catalan Variation)

S. Flohr White		R. Fine Black	
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	11 O-O	BxKKt
2 P-QB4	P-K3	12 BxB	QxP
3 P-KKt3	P-Q4	13 BxKt	QxQ
4 B-Kt2	PxP	14 RxQ	PxB
5 Q-R4ch	B-Q2	15 Kt-R4	KR-Q1
6 QxBP	B-B3	16 B-Kt5	RxRch
7 Kt-KB3	B-Q4	17 RxR	Kt-Q4
8 Q-B2	Kt-B3	18 P-QR3	P-KR3
9 Q-Q1	B-Kt5ch	19 B-Q2	Drawn
10 Kt-B3	O-O		

This is just the point where the game becomes interesting. Should Black maintain his P plus, he has a slight advantage. Should he lose it, he is decidedly at a disadvantage. Now, it is a case of "one daresn't and the other's afraid".

ROUND 13—NOVEMBER 25

R. Fine	----- 1	A. Alekhine	----- 0
J. R. Capablanca	---1/2	P. Keres	-----1/2
S. Reshevsky	---1/2	M. Euwe	-----1/2
M. Botwinnik	---1/2	S. Flohr	-----1/2

This round was played in the town of Leiden, known for its ancient university and its cheese.

Most sensational was Fine's win over Alekhine. The champion, who confessed that he had spent the wee hours of morning analyzing his adjourned game with Keres, gave that impression by playing without a plan, and carelessly. Dr. Tartakower in "De Telegraaf" sums up the situation as follows: "Alekhine's style is changing; he is careless in the opening, overconfident of his resourcefulness in the balance of the game, which, truth to tell, has often saved him. This strategy permits him to dominate the older masters, but the younger ones cannot be bluffed that way." Alekhine was the only one in this round to suffer time trouble; fourteen moves in four minutes, and later, six moves in fifteen seconds. This cost him three pawns.

Capablanca got off to a bad start. While thinking over his fourth move, the hind legs

of his chair slipped between the boards of the rickety platform, and down he went. Keres gallantly came to the rescue. The comic scene caused hilarity. No damage was done.

At the end of the round, first place was still uncertain, but there was no doubt that it would go to either Keres or Fine.

Sharp incisive play till the 13th turn, then a short respite enables the Czechoslovakian to draw.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Thirteenth Round

Holland—November 25, 1938

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

M. Botwinnik

White

S. Flohr

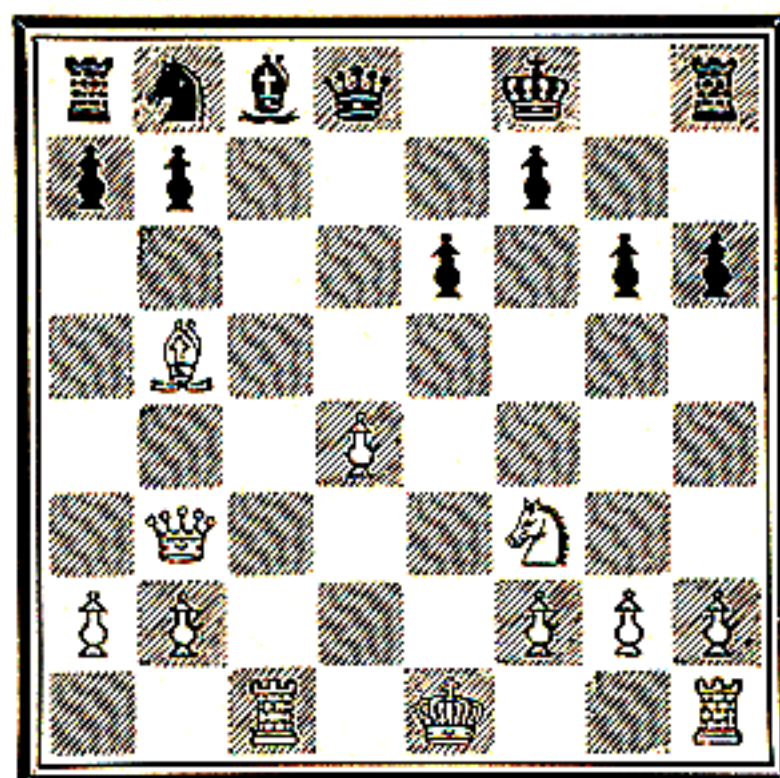
Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	6 PxP	PxP
2 P-QB4	P-KKt3	7 B-Kt5	P-K3
3 Kt-QB3	P-Q4	8 P-K4	PxP
4 Kt-B3	B-Kt2	9 B-Kt5ch	K-B1
5 Q-Kt3	P-B3		
10 KtxP			
11 BxKt			
12 KtxB			
13 R-B1			

If . . . K-Kt2; 14 R-B7!

P-KR3
BxB
QxKt
Q-Q1

S. Flohr



M. Botwinnik

14 O-O

14 Q-B3 (threatening 15 P-Q5) would have increased the pressure.

14

15 B-Q3

16 B-K4

P-R3

Kt-B3

Kt-K2

Of course not . . . KtxP; 17 Q-Kt4ch!

17 R-B5

R-QR2

Odd indeed! But it is the only way to free the bind on the Q side.

18 KR-B1

P-Kt3

21 Kt-K5

B-Kt4

19 QR-B2

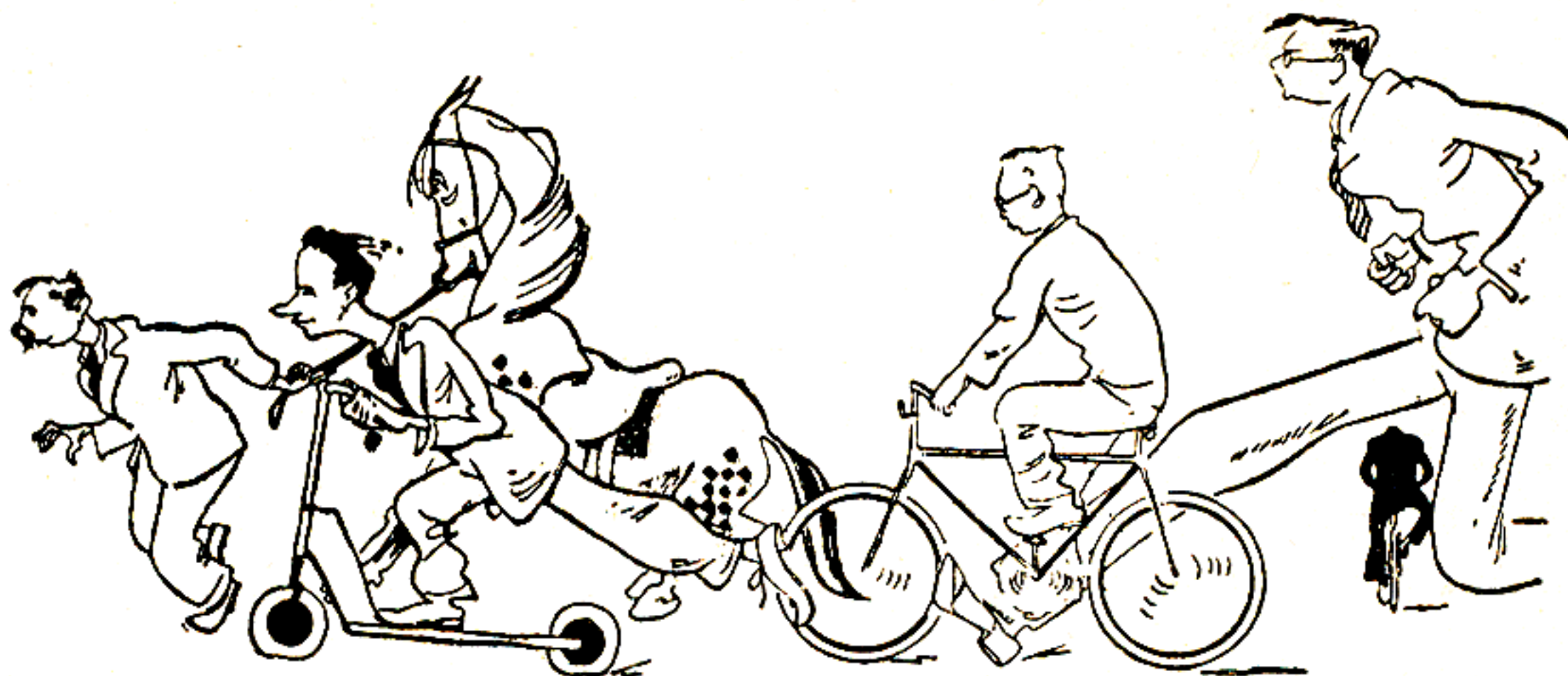
K-Kt2

22 Q-Kt4

R-B1

20 Q-R3

B-Q2



FINE KERES

BOTWINNIK

EUWE

THE RACE IN ITS LATER STAGES

Flohr deserves credit for hanging on this long without loss of material after having fallen into such a precarious position.

23 P-QR4	B-K1
24 P-QKt3	P-QR4
25 Q-Q2	P-B3
26 Kt-B3	....

The Kt is becoming annoying.

26	Q-Q3	31 RxR	RxR
27 P-R3	B-B2	32 RxR	QxR
28 Q-K3	R-Q1	33 Q-Q2	B-K1
29 P-Kt3	KR-Q2	34 P-R4	P-R4
30 Q-K2	QR-B2	Draw	

A hard-fought draw, with a slight advantage volleyed back and forth.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Thirteenth Round

Holland—November 25, 1938

QUEEN'S PAWN GAME

(Nimzowitsch Defense)

J. R. Capablanca
White

P. Keres
Black

1 P-Q4	P-K3	9 PxP	KtxP
2 P-QB4	B-Kt5ch	10 KKtxKt	PxKt
3 Kt-B3	P-QB4	11 Q-Kt3	Kt-B3
4 P-K3	Kt-KB3	12 B-K3	B-B3
5 KKt-K2	PxP	13 QR-Q1	B-Kt5
6 PxP	O-O	14 B-K2	BxB
7 P-QR3	B-K2	15 KxB	R-K1
8 Kt-B4	P-Q4	16 K-B1	Kt-K2

Black has successfully parried the threat to his QP and has emerged from the opening with a slight edge in position.

17 P-Kt3	Q-Q2	28 R-QKt1	R-B5
18 K-Kt2	QR-Q1	29 KtxKtP	RxKtP
19 Q-Kt5	Kt-B4	30 RxR	BxR
20 QxQ	RxQ	31 K-B3	P-Kt3
21 R-Q3	P-KR3	32 R-Kt3	B-R4
22 P-KR4	R-QB1	33 R-R3	B-Q7
23 P-R5	P-QKt4	34 K-K2	R-Kt2
24 P-KKt4	KtxBch	35 Kt-Q6	R-Kt7
25 PxKt	P-R4	36 R-R8ch	K-R2
26 P-Kt4	PxP	37 KtxP	PxP
27 PxP	B-K2	38 Kt-K5	....

Why not PxP?

38	B-B8ch	41 PxP	BxP
39 K-Q3	R-Q7ch	42 R-QR7ch	Drawn
40 K-B3	R-KKt7		

A violation of principle on Fine's 10th nets him the upper hand, which he maintains to the end.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Thirteenth Round

Holland—November 25, 1938

RUY LOPEZ

R. Fine
White

Dr. A. Alekhine
Black

1 P-K4	P-K4	6 P-B3	P-KKt3
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	7 P-Q4	B-Kt2
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	8 PxP	KtxP
4 B-R4	P-Q3	9 KtxKt	PxKt
5 O-O	B-Q2	10 P-KB4!	....

An unusually keen move. White's pressure on the open KB file compensates for his weak KP.

10	BxB
11 QxBch	Q-Q2

If 11 ... P-Kt4; 12 Q-Kt3, and the defense of Black's KBP is still problematical.

12 QxQch	KxQ
13 PxP	K-K3
14 B-B4	R-KB1

14 ... Kt-K2 was not much better. There would follow 15 Kt-Q2, Kt-B3; 16 Kt-B3, and it would be difficult for Black to meet the threats of Kt-Q4ch and Kt-Kt5ch.

15 Kt-Q2	BxP
16 Kt-Kt3	BxB
17 RxB	P-Kt3
18 P-QR4	K-K4

18 ... P-QR4 would leave a hole at Black's QKt4.

19 P-Kt3	Kt-B3	23 QR-KB1	KR-Q1
20 Kt-Q2	Kt-R4	24 Kt-B3	K-K2
21 R-B2	K-K3	25 PxP	PxP
22 P-R5!	R-R1	26 Kt-Kt5	P-KR3

Alekhine was in terrible time straits. Three minutes left for fourteen moves.

27 R x Pch	K-Q3	32 R x R	R-KB1
28 Kt-B3	P-KKt4	33 R x Pch	Kt-B3
29 Kt-Q4	R-K1	34 Kt-B3	K-B4
30 R-R7	R-R1	35 Kt-Q2	P-Kt5
31 R(B)-B7	R x R		

Fifteen seconds with five moves to go.

36 R-Kt6	Kt-Q2	39 R-KB5	R-Q1
37 R x K KtP	Kt-K4	40 Kt-B3	Kt-Q6
38 R-Kt5	K-Q3		

Under the wire in time to resign.

41 R-Q5ch	K-K2	44 Kt-Q2	P-R4
42 R x R	K x R	45 K-B1	Resigns
43 P-Kt3	K-K2		

A sharp thrust at Black's 23rd is met by a sharp parry at White's 28th.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Thirteenth Round

Holland—November 25, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

S. Reshevsky

Dr. M. Euwe

White

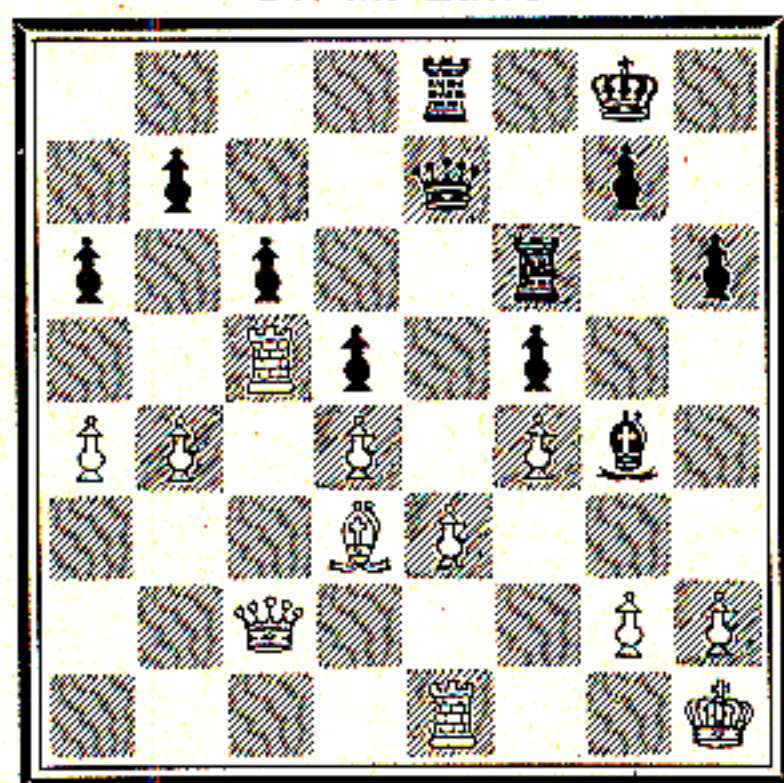
Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	12 Kt-K2	Kt-Q2
2 P-QB4	P-K3	13 O-O	Kt-B3
3 Kt-QB3	P-Q4	14 Kt-B4	B-Kt5
4 B-KKt5	B-K2	15 Q-B2	Kt-R4
5 P-K3	O-O	16 Kt x Kt	B x Kt
6 R-B1	P-KR3	17 R-B5	B-Kt5
7 B-R4	Kt-K5	18 KR-Kt1	QR-K1
8 B x B	Q x B	19 P-Kt4	Q-Kt4
9 P x P	Kt x Kt	20 K-R1	P-QR3
10 R x Kt	P x P	21 P-QR4	P-B4
11 B-Q3	P-QB3	22 P-B4	....

Black's K side assault is of moment, and ... P-B5, giving scope to the second Rook, must be prevented.

22	Q-K2
23 R-K1	R-B3!

Dr. M. Euwe



S. Reshevsky

24 P-KR3	R-K3	27 Q x Q	R x Q
25 Q-KB2	R x P	28 B x QRP!	....
26 R x R	Q x R		

The fly in the ointment.

28	P x B	31 R x BP	R x P
29 P x B	P x P	32 R x QRP	R x KtP
30 K-R2	R-Q6	33 K-Kt3	Draw

ROOK VS. BISHOP

By JOSE MAESTRE

(Fourth Installment)

SOLUTION TO PROBLEM NO. 3

1 R-Kt3

Best. It restricts the Bishop's movements and prevents ... K-R3.

1 K-Kt1

If instead 1 ... B-K7; 2 R-QKt3! followed by 3 R-QKt6 and 4 K-B7, etc. c. f. March issue, page 69. And if 1 ... B-QB5; 2 R-QR3ch, K-Kt1; 2 K-Kt6 and wins. The K cannot move to B1 because of R-QB3 winning the Bishop. And wherever the B moves, the R can attack it and simultaneously threaten mate.

2 R-Kt7!

Confining the Black King to the last rank.

2 B any

3 R-QB7 and wins

White cannot be prevented from playing 4 K-Kt6 after which Black is reduced to Bishop moves.

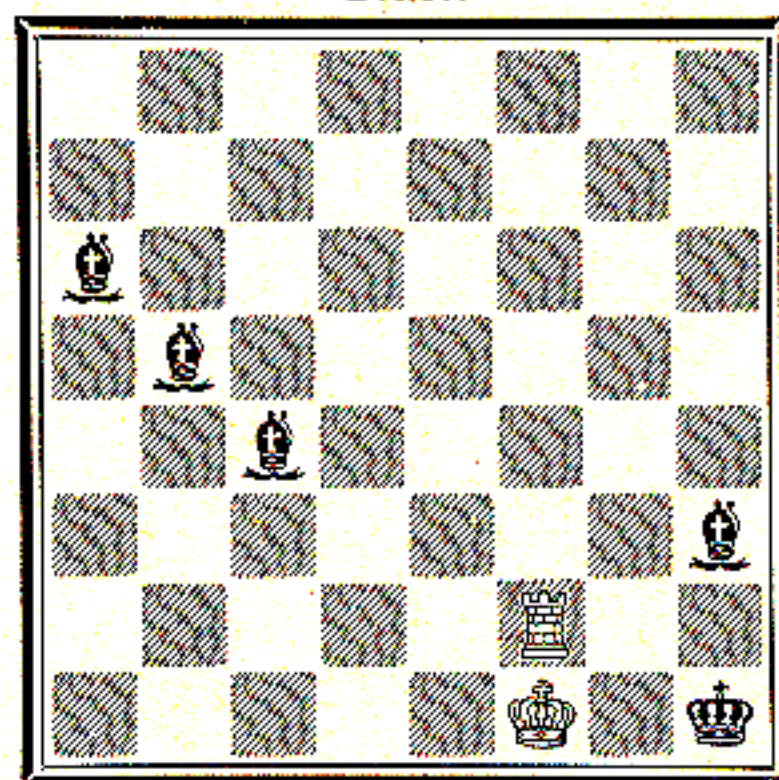
Very little need be said about Opposition 1. It is almost 100% fatal for Black. If the Bishop checks the White King it goes to B2 and the situation is similar to Opposition 2. Or if the Bishop attacks the Rook (the possibility of the Rook being pinned to its King does not enter into our calculations), it will always have time to threaten mate or play to its second or third rank and confine the Black King to Opposition 2, which wins. *The only possible exception occurs as a result of the awkward placement of the White Rook.*

PROPOSITION IV

When the Kings are in Opposition 1 the Rook will always win (with one exception as shown in Diagram G).

DIAGRAM G

Black



White

This diagram is intended to illustrate that if White's Rook is on its KB2, and if the

White King is in check by a Black Bishop posted on either its QR3, QKt4, QB5, or KR6, Black can draw.

White attempts to win:

(1) When the Bishop is at KR6:

1 K-K1 K-Kt8 (best)

Not . . . B-Kt7; 2 R-B8, K-Kt8 (. . . K-R7; 3 K-B2!); 3 R-KKt8!, K-R7; 4 K-B2, etc. Also not 1 . . . B-Kt5; 2 R-B4!, B any; 3 K-B2, etc.

2 R-B3 (best) K-Kt7

Drawn

(2) When the Bishop is at QB5:

1 K-K1 K-Kt8

2 R-B4 B-Q4

Black plays to control the vital square KB6.

3 R-KKt4ch K-R7

4 K-B2 K-R6

The position is drawn because White cannot force Opposition 3. The same is true of the other Bishop situations.

Now to prove the rule. Let us examine Diagram G, placing the Black Bishop on his Q6 square. White is still in check, but wins.

1 K-K1 K-Kt8 (best)

2 R-B3! B-K5

3 R-KKt3ch B-Kt7

If . . . K-R7; 4 K-B2 and wins.

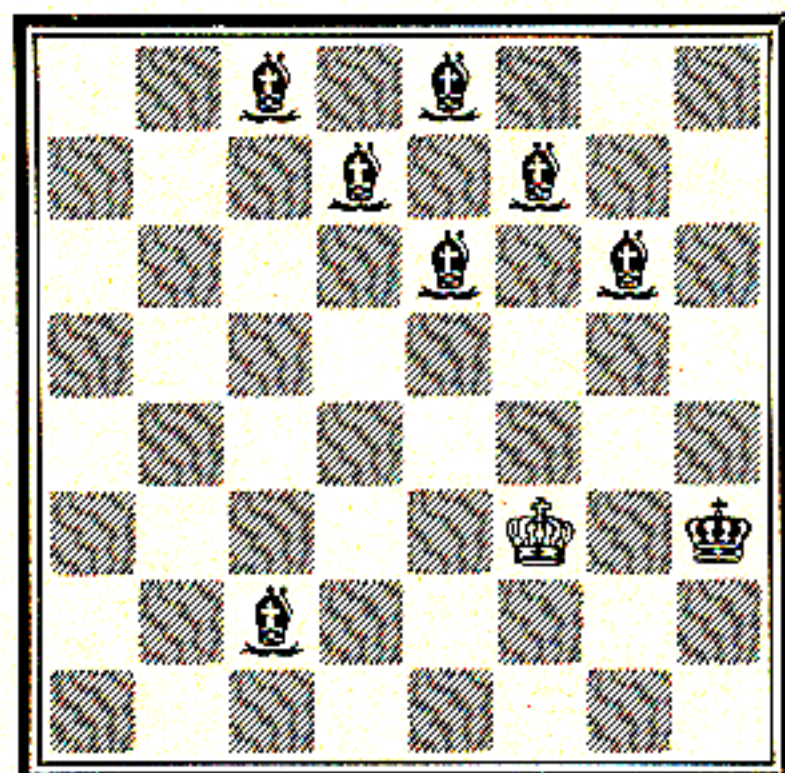
4 R-Kt8 K-R7

5 K-B2 and wins

The next King formation to be discussed is Opposition 3. The situation now is more difficult for White, due to the fact that the White King can be checked out of the opposition by the Bishop, should it be attacked by the Rook or should mate be threatened. There can be no set rule here because the procedure used varies according to each Bishop location. For this reason, in the studies that follow, the Rook will always move first, but this first move will never be a capture of the Bishop or a checkmate.

DIAGRAM H

Black



White

This diagram is intended to illustrate that if the Black Bishop is on either his QB1, QB7,

Q2, K1, K3, KB2, or KKt3, Black can draw because the Rook will find no method of forcing the position. Note that no Rook is shown on the diagram. The R can be placed anywhere provided it does not threaten to capture the B or mate on the move.

White attempts to win:

(1) When the Bishop is at his Q2:

Assume that the R is on the 4th rank. White will endeavor to prevent Black from checking the White King out of Opposition 3.

1 R-QB4 B-K3

2 R-Q4 B-B1

Drawn

(2) When the Bishop is at his QB7:

Assume again that the R is on the 4th rank. White tries to win.

1 R-Q4 B-Kt3!

See Diagram H.

2 R-Q5

If the White King moves, 2 . . . B-R4 would draw.

2 . . . B-K1 5 R-KKt5 B-B2

3 R-QB5 B-B2 6 K-B4! . . .

4 R-K5 B-Kt3

White lays a little trap for Black.

6 . . . K-R7!

The only move! White threatened 7 R-Kt3ch forcing Black either into Opposition 4 or to the square R7, after which White would continue with 8 K-B3 followed by 9 K-B2, etc.

7 K-B3

If instead 7 R-K5, K-Kt7 draws. Or if 7 R-Kt7 or Kt3, B-Q4 draws.

7 . . . K-R6!

Drawn

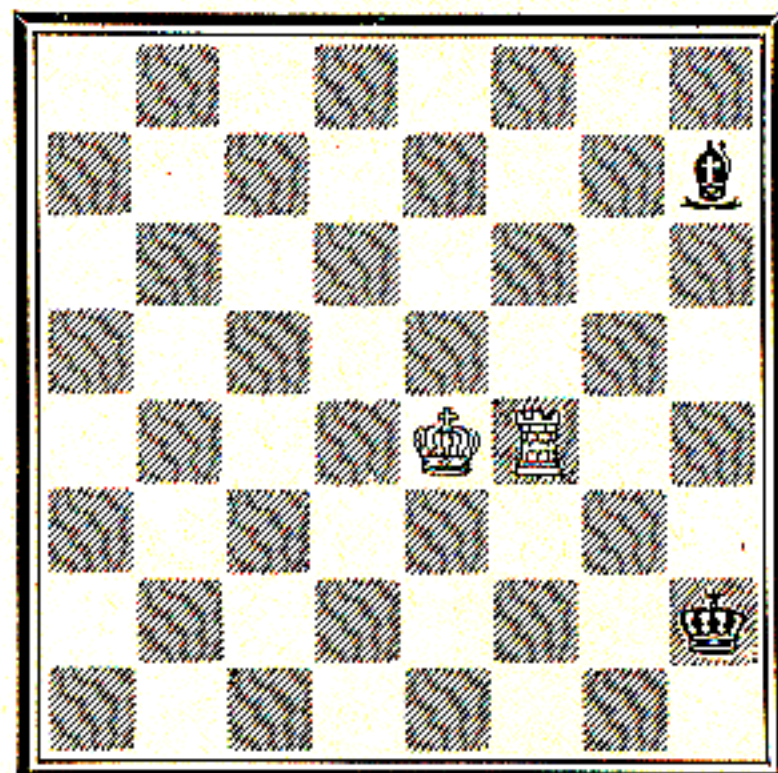
(3) The same procedure is followed with the other Bishop situations shown in Diagram H.

The foregoing does not mean, however, that if the Bishop is on any other square that White can force a win. White's chances are better, but with the Kings in Opposition 3 it is a difficult matter for the Rook to triumph.

Another illustrative example is shown in Diagram I.

DIAGRAM I

Black



White

The White King is in check and moves to confine Black to the corner.

1 K-B3

B-B7!

The only move. It attempts to control the square KB6. If . . . B-Kt1 or Kt3; 2 R-R4ch followed by 3 R-Kt4ch wins the Bishop. If . . . B-Kt8; 2 R-R4ch, K-Kt8; 3 K-Kt6 wins as Black cannot prevent 4 R-KB4 followed by 5 R-KB2, etc. On 1 . . . B-Q6 follows 2 K-B2, etc. And finally if 1 . . . K-R6; 2 R-B6 wins.

2 R-Q4

. . . .

This is White's best, preventing . . . B-Q8 ch. If instead 2 K-B2, K-R6; 3 R-Q4, B-Kt3 and draws.

2

K-R6!!

The Black King voluntarily steps into the opposition, but it is his only move. (See Diagram H).

If instead 2 . . . K-Kt8; 3 R-Q2, B moves; 3 R-KB2 wins. Or if 2 . . . B-Kt6; 3 K-B2, etc. Or 2 . . . B-Kt8; 3 R-Q2ch, K-R6; 4 R-Q1, etc. And finally if 2 . . . B-B4; 3 R-R4ch, K-Kt8; 4 K-Kt3, etc.

3 R-Q6

. . . .

To prevent . . . B-Kt3.

3

K-R5 (forced)

4 R-Q5

B-Kt6!

Again forced. Bad would be 4 . . . B-Kt8; 5 R-QR5, B-B7; 6 K-B4, K-R6; 7 R-R3ch, etc. Or 4 . . . B-Kt3; 5 K-B4, K-R6; 6 R-KKt5, B moves; 7 R-Kt3ch, etc.

5 R-Q3

. . . .

White cannot abandon the Q file due to Black's threat of . . . B-Q8ch.

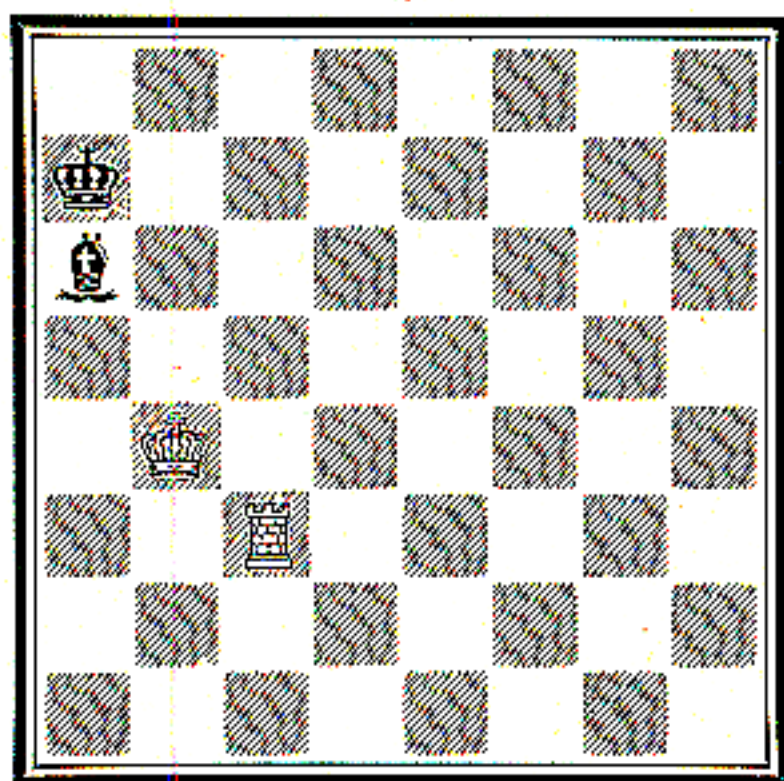
5

B-B2

Drawn

PROBLEM NO. 4

Black



White

White to Play and Win

HOLLAND

The annual International Match between Holland and England will take place in Amsterdam on Whit Sunday and Whit Monday, May 28th and 29th.

A match between Landau and Szabo resulted in a draw, each winning two and drawing six.

Cross Country

NORTHERN CALIFORNIA CHESS LEAGUE

The Northern California Chess League has concluded its season, the most successful since its inception in 1933. The final and deciding match, played March 25th between the two leaders, resulted as follows:

Mechanics Institute	Castle Chess Club
A. J. Fink ----- 1/2	Charles Howland ----- 1/2
E. J. Clarke ----- 1	D. Vedensky ----- 0
Carl Bergman ----- 1	William Barlow ----- 0
Wallace H. Smith ----- 1/2	W. G. McClain ----- 1/2
V. Pafnutieff ----- 0	Carol Capps ----- 1
Charles Bagby ----- 1	Carl Ekoos ----- 0
L. L. Boyette ----- 1/2	E. Robinson ----- 1/2
4 1/2	2 1/2

The final standing of the teams:

Mechanics Institute -----	6—0
Castle Chess Club -----	5—1
Russian Chess Club -----	4—2
Oakland -----	3—3
Univ. of California -----	1—5
Alameda Chess Club -----	1—5
San Francisco Chess Club -----	1—5

NEW YORK NEWS

The championship tournament of the West Side Y. M. C. A. (Manhattan), resulted in a victory for M. Neckerman, who outdistanced his nearest rival by 1/2 point.

The leading scores:

M. Neckerman	8 1/2—2 1/2
S. S. Coggan	8 —3
L. Tolins	7 —4
S. Almgren	6 1/2—4 1/2
O. Freedman	6 1/2—4 1/2

The activities at present consist of a double round tournament in which six players are taking part, and an open tournament with nine entries.

MASSACHUSETTS NOTES

The secretary of the Weymouth C. C. advises that the club has recently occupied new quarters at the David Bates Clapp Memorial Bldg., 199 Middle Street, East Weymouth, Mass. The new clubroom is well-lighted and heated, and spacious enough to accommodate visiting teams.

WISCONSIN NOTES

William Banerdt, Jack Fashingbauer, Dr. O. M. Wehrley, Steve Kreznar, and Ewrin Teplinsky were the winners of their respective sections, in the qualifying rounds of the Milwaukee Municipal Chess Association. Twenty-four players participated in this event. A round robin playoff to determine the Milwaukee representatives resulted in a five-way tie, each player winning and losing two games. A further playoff ended with Krezner and Teplinsky in first and second positions.

IOWA STATE CHESS ASSOCIATION

The Iowa State Chess Tournament will take place during April 24th and 25th at Cherokee, Iowa, under the management of Walter James.

Harry Jensen has been chosen as president of the state association to fill the vacancy left by Chris Bang's removal from the state.

The Pennsylvania State Title went to Jacob Levin, who defeated John J. Leary in the finals, the latter taking second position. B. F. Winkelman was third and Isaac Ash, fourth.

The Berks County Championship was won by Dr. P. Nowatarski. After the completion of the County Tournament, the Reading players staged an Informal Tournament, open to all comers upon payment of a \$1.00 entry fee, to be used for prizes. We give an excellent positional game from the Informal Tourney.

Reading—March, 1938

RETI OPENING (Catalan Variation)

M. Yatron
White

D. Houck
Black

1 Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3	10 Q-B2	Q-B2
2 P-B4	P-K3	11 QR-B1	B-Q3
3 P-KKt3	P-Q4	12 P-K4	PxKP
4 P-Kt3	P-B3	13 KtxP	KtxKt
5 B-KKt2	B-K2	14 QxKt	B-Q2
6 O-O	QKt-Q2	15 KR-Q1	QR-Q1
7 B-Kt2	Kt-B1	16 Kt-K5	P-KB4?
8 Kt-B3	Kt-Kt3	17 Q-K2	BxKt?
9 P-Q4	O-O		

Better was . . . KtxKt followed by . . . B-B4.

18 PxB	P-B4	24 P-B4	Kt-B1
19 R-Q6	B-B1	25 B-K5	P-QKt3?
20 R(1)-Q1	RxR	26 B-B6	B-Q2
21 RxR	R-Q1	27 Q-KKt2!	BxB
22 Q-Q2	RxR	28 QxB	Q-Q2
23 PxR	Q-Q1	29 Q-B7!	....

A curious position: Black's pieces are in Zugzwang.

29	P-Kt3	32 PxP	K-K1
30 P-QR3!	K-B2	33 B-Kt7!	Resigns
31 P-QKt4	PxP		

The fifth anniversary of the North Boroughs C. & C. club was celebrated on March 17th at the clubrooms. Simultaneous play by Kalman Erdeky

and L. W. Gardner, followed by a match game between Harold M. Lowe and Nelson E. Werner, Western Pennsylvania champion, in which the former was successful, featured the event. An attempt is being made to organize chess classes at the local Y. M. C. A. branches. Mallory, Werner, Holbrook, Kowalski and Farrell, have volunteered their services as teachers.

CHESS IN SCIENCE AND ART

An exhibition of more than 3,000 volumes of chess books, 2,000 chess autographs, and 200 chess pictures, covering the fields of chess and education, chess and book art, chess and medicine, chess as a sport, chess and business and political chess cartoons, was displayed at the Second American Hobby Show. This was done through the courtesy of Dr. Albrecht Buschke, whose collection is one of the largest in the world.

Played in a masters' tournament in Stockholm. 1939.

FRENCH DEFENSE

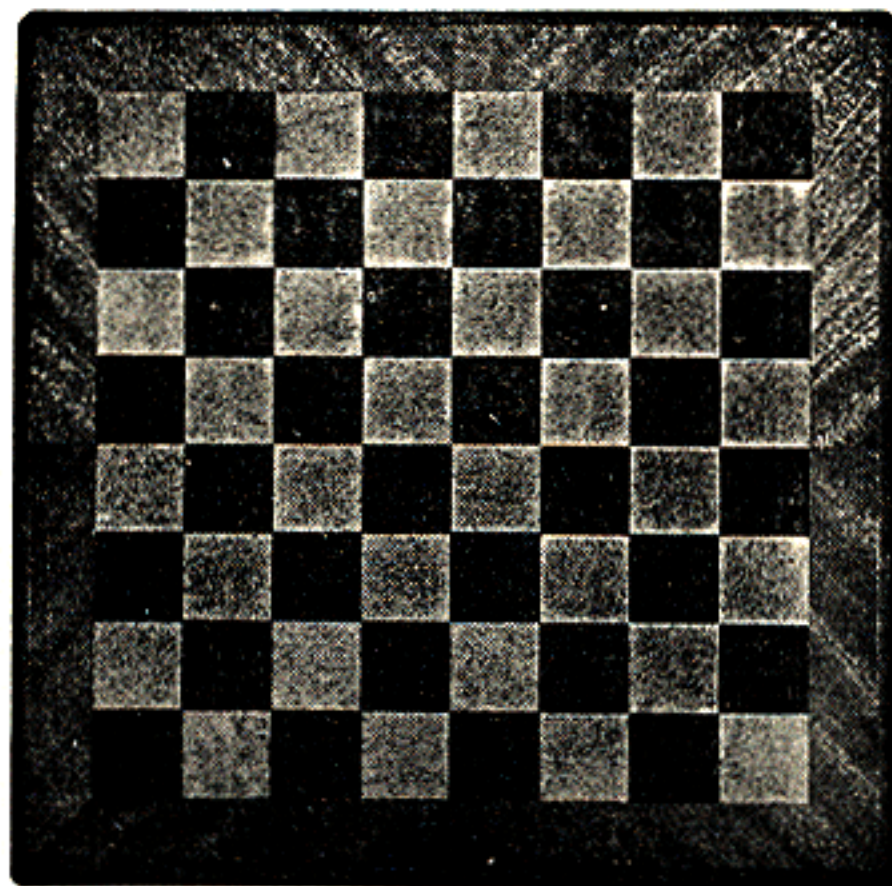
S. Lindquist
White

F. Osterlund
Black

1 P-Q4	P-K3	10 Q-K2	B-Kt2
2 P-K4	P-Q4	11 QR-Q1	R-K1
3 Kt-QB3	PxP	12 P-B4	Kt-Q2
4 KtxP	QKt-Q2	13 B-Q2	P-QB4
5 Kt-KB3	KKt-B3	14 B-B3	Q-B2
6 KtxKtch	KtxKt	15 Kt-K5	Kt-B1?
7 B-KKt5	B-K2	16 PxP!	BxP
8 B-Q3	O-O	17 BxPch	KxB
9 O-O	P-QKt3		

If 17 . . . KtxB; 18 R-Q7, Q-B1; 19 Q-R5, P-Kt3; 20 KtxBP, PxQ; 21 Kt-R6ch, followed by R-B7 mate.

18 R-Q7	KtxR	22 QxQ	R-K2
19 Q-R5ch	K-Kt1	23 Q-Q3ch	K-Kt1
20 QxPch	K-R2	24 P-QKt4	Resigns
21 KtxKt	QxKt		



DRUEKE'S DELUXE CHESSBOARDS

No.	Size	Squares	Price
254	25"x25"	2 1/2"	\$20.00
154	20"x20"	2"	11.00
165	25"x25"	2 1/2"	10.00
164	23"x23"	2 1/4"	9.00
163	21"x21"	2"	6.50
162	18"x18"	1 3/4"	5.50
161	15"x15"	1 1/2"	4.50

Nos. 161 to 165 are inlaid boards with Walnut and Maple squares, Walnut Border and Back, Shaped Edges, Lacquer finish.

Nos. 154 and 254 are made of the finest veneers with Walnut Burl and Carpathian Elm Burl squares, Rosewood Border and Walnut Back. They are shaped and finished with a rubbed lacquer finish.

ORDERS FILLED BY

THE CHESS REVIEW ♦ 25 W. 43rd Street, New York, N. Y.

Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

Address all correspondence relating to this department to V. L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.

The response to my request for opinions on what the content of this Department should be has been very gratifying—somewhat overwhelming, in fact—and I am very grateful to you for expressing your minds so freely and fully. No two readers are entirely in agreement (which makes things very pleasant) but there are some points on which all were generally in accord, and these may be adopted as a working policy for the Department. They will be discussed in the May Review.

This month's problems are selected to conform with the general view that at least two-thirds of the twenty-seven diagrams should be devoted to two- and three-movers, and that more attention be given to two-ers in particular. This is entirely reasonable, but to continue along these lines I shall have to ask the composers to help out a bit. My files are plentifully stocked with originals in four and more moves, but shorter problems are surprisingly absent. All contributions will be gratefully received.

Nos. 1327 to 1329 in this month's Quoted Section are three little studies in Queen-Bishop opposition play by three great American composers. Solvers may be interested in comparing their styles. As a small footnote to the trio, the following attempt to compress Loyd's famous No. 1327 in miniature form may be quoted:

By V. L. E. (after Loyd) Skakbladet, July, 1938.

6Bk, 5Kpp, 1Q6, 4b3, 8, 8, 8, 8. Mate in three (1 Qb5).

Hearty congratulations to Frederick Gamage, who again wins the two-move Honor Prize with No. 1195, and to H. Stenzel, who takes the Solving Ladder award.

INFORMAL LADDER

H. Stenzel 851, —; ***Dr. G. Dobbs 725, 74; Bill Beers 668, 76; *I. Genud 725, —; Dr. P. G. Keeney 714, —; *I. Kashdan 713, —; ***H. B. Daly 531, 76; *W. Patz 538, 60; Bourne Smith 589, —; ***M. Gonzalez 546; E. J. Korpanty 480, 70; *A. Sheftel 475, 57; *I. Rivise 501, —; W. Jens 422, 74; **I. & M. Hochberg 400, 70; ***G. Plowman 397, 70; I. Burn 437, —; F. Sprenger 330, 85; W. Keysor 362, 37; T. McKenna 347, 37; K. Lay 323, 28; J. Hannus 251, 52; J. Schmidt 302, —; B. M. Marshall 287, 21; H. Hausner 264, —; *C. Miller 262, —; L. Greene 239, —; Dr. M. Herzberger 236, —; A. Saxer 166, —; ****P. L. Rothenberg 75, 82; A. Grant 152, —; L. Eisner 129, —; J. Tusch 39, 58; W. C. Dod 75, —; *H. Medler 70, —; **I. Burstein 79; G. Fairley 64; J. M. Dennison 57; A. Fortier 16, 22; F. Grote 4, 2; J. Donaldson 3.

(*) Indicates winner of previous Ladder ascent.

SOLUTIONS

No. 1248 by Dr. Otto Blathy: Diagrammed incorrectly. White Rook missing from f5. 1 Qh1ch, Pg2; 2 QxS, BxR; 3 Qa8ch, Rc6;

4 Qa2ch, Rc4; 5 Qg2ch, Re4; 6 Qg8ch, Be6; 7 Qa8ch, Pc6; 8 Qa2ch, Rc4; 9 Qg2ch, Re4; 10 QxR mate.

A remarkably difficult problem involving a double "merry-go-round" by the White Queen, in true Christmas style.

No. 1249 by Bill Beers: 1 Re6. Cooked by 1 QxR.
No. 1250 by Bill Beers: 1 Pd4 intended, but no solution after 1... Pe4xP e.p.

No. 1251 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 QB2
Artistic block play—Rothenberg. Nice light-weight play—Marshall. Tricky!—Patz. This changed mater shows the deft touch of the master—Sprenger. Best two-er—Hochbergs.

No. 1252 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 Sh3
Tickles my fancy. My choice of the two-ers—Daly. Unexpected crosscheck compensates for flight-taking key—Marshall. A rather nice key—Keysor. Neat unpinning Meredith—Rothenberg.

No. 1253 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Se3 intended, but a Black Bishop was omitted from g1, allowing the cook 1 Pc4ch.

No. 1254 by V. L. Eaton: Author's intention 1 Pc4 is defeated by 1... Pe1(s) and there are cooks by 1 Kh2 and 1 Be3.

No. 1255 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Pd4
Beers and Eaton took a beatin'—Editor.

Alternate opening and closing of lines—Dobbs.

No. 1256 by Dr. P. G. Keeney: 1 Pb4
Light bit of pleasing symmetry—Rothenberg. Cute—Dobbs. Sacrifice flight added—Sprenger. Equalizing the situation—Marshall. Simplicity supreme—Patz.

No. 1257 by Maxwell Bukofzer: 1 Se5
1... KxS 2 Bc3ch
1... KxP 2 Sb7ch
1... S any 2 Bc3ch
B-S echo play by the apparent master of B-S force—Rothenberg. Three typical Bukofzer models—Dobbs. Neat symmetry—Keysor. Beautiful models and echo blocks—Sprenger.

No. 1258 by Maxwell Bukofzer: 1 Bd5
1... KxP 2 Qd2ch
1... PxP 2 Qe1
1... Pc4 2 Sg2
All model mates, with S mate at c4 the best—Rothenberg. Good quiet continuations—Dobbs.

No. 1259 by Dr. G. Erdos: 1 Sb3
1... Ke5 2 Bg4
A little gem—Sprenger. Easy—Dobbs. Miniature of distinct merit on open board—Rothenberg.

No. 1260 by Dr. G. Erdos: 1 Qh6
1... Ke4 2 Sc3ch
1... Ke2 or KxP 2 Qe3ch
1... Kc2 2 Qd2ch
Marred by duals—Fairley. Fine Meredith with key allowing flight capture—Rothenberg.

No. 1261 by R. Fairley: 1 Sf3 Cook 1 Bh5

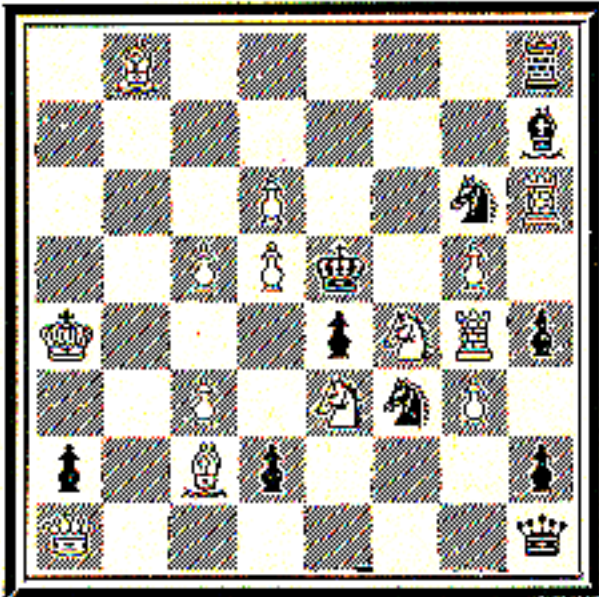
No. 1262 by G. Gosman: 1 Rd8
1... Pe6 2 Qd7
1... Pe5 2 Rd2
Loyd's line-clearance cleverly combined with Anderssen's mate—Sprenger. Very clever—Daly. Best long problem—Hochbergs. My vote—Rothenberg. Attractive Indian and Turton blend—Dobbs. Some very good long range work—Keysor.

No. 1263 by C. S. Kipping: 1 Pb4
1... threat 2 RxP
1... Sg6-h8 2 Sa5
1... Sf7-h8 2 KxP
Piquantly original Knight-block play in Kipping's vivid style—Fairley. Amusing thematic blocks by the Knights at h8—Dobbs.

No. 1264 by C. S. Kipping: 1 Qc5
1... Qh1ch 2 Pe4
Double e.p. setting with battery shutoff—Sprenger. My vote—Patz. Another artistic tasket. Try Kipping up with him!—Rothenberg.

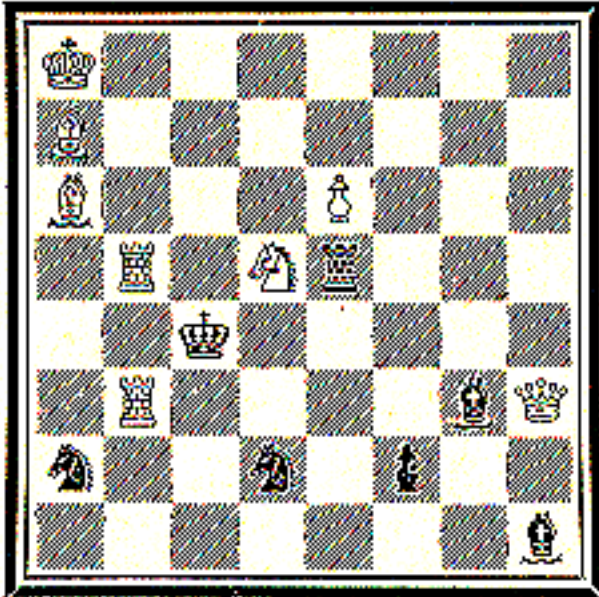
Original Section

No. 1303
BILL BEERS
Willmar, Minn.



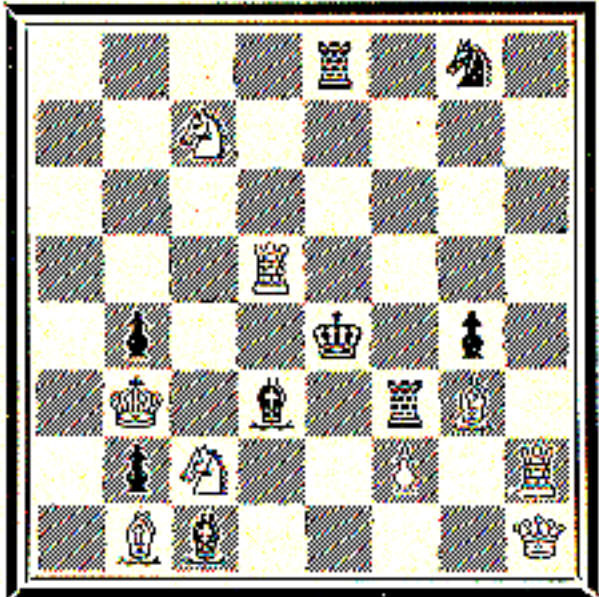
Mate in 2

No. 1306
V. L. EATON
Washington, D. C.
Dedicated to F. Gamage



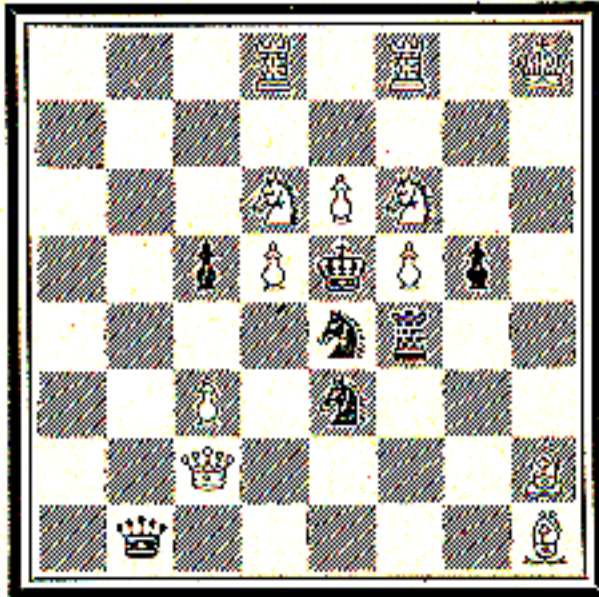
Mate in 2

No. 1309
BILL BEERS
Willmar, Minn.



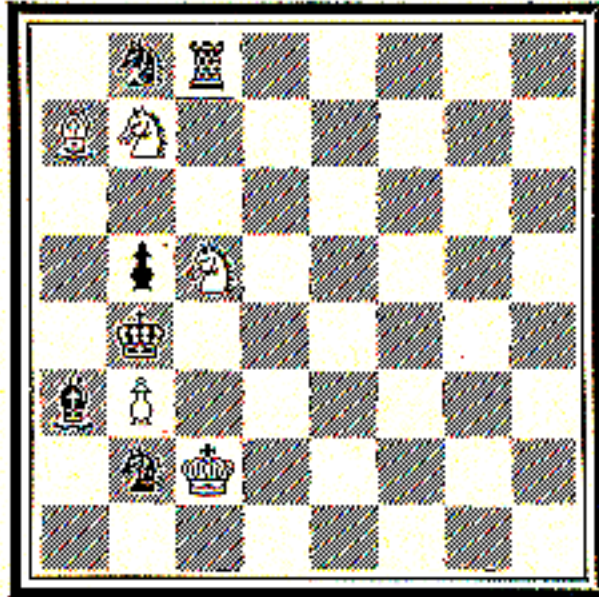
Mate in 3

No. 1304
J. M. DENNISON
Detroit, Mich.



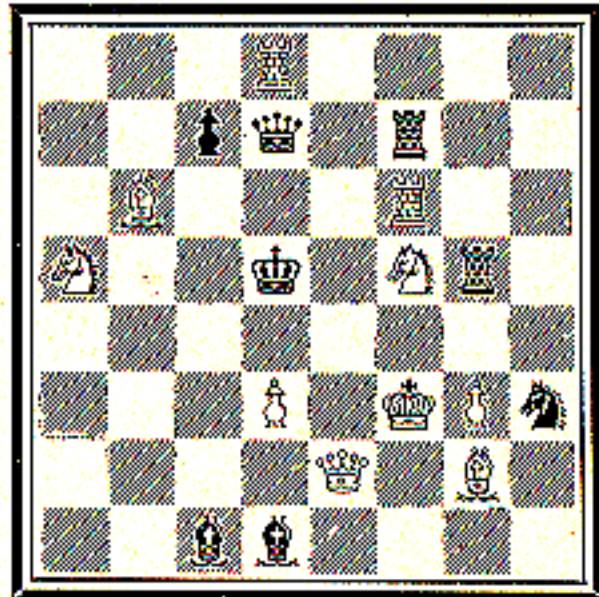
Mate in 2

No. 1307
R. FAIRLEY
New York, N. Y.



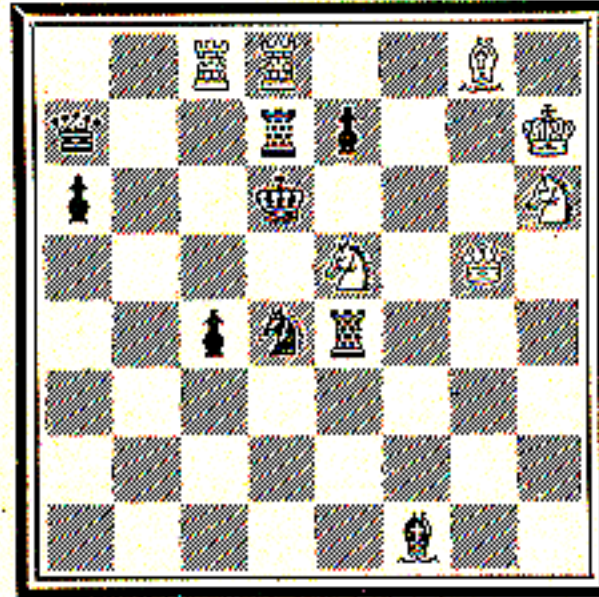
Mate in 2

No. 1310
SIMON COSTIKYAN
New York, N. Y.



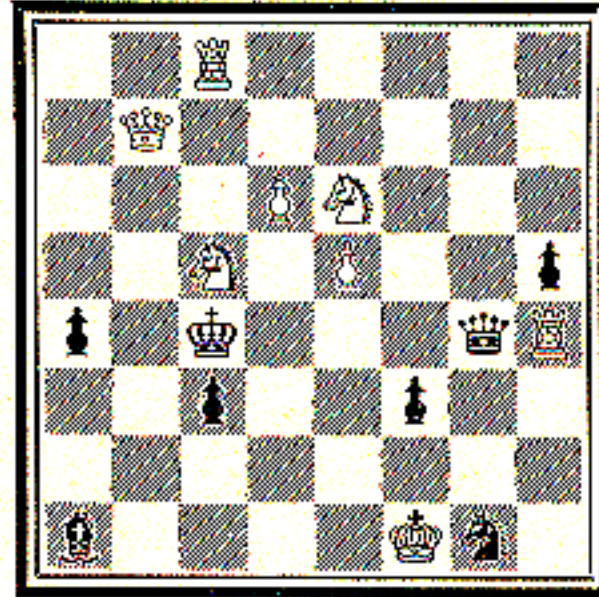
Mate in 3

No. 1305
V. L. EATON
Washington, D. C.



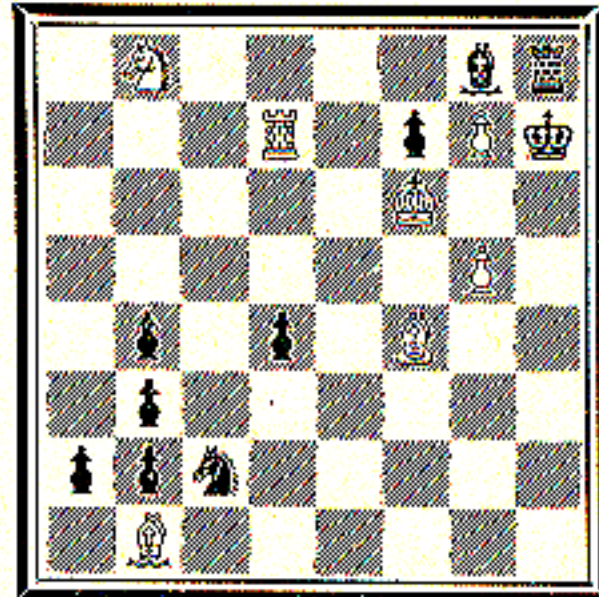
Mate in 2

No. 1308
F. GAMAGE
Brockton, Mass.



Mate in 2

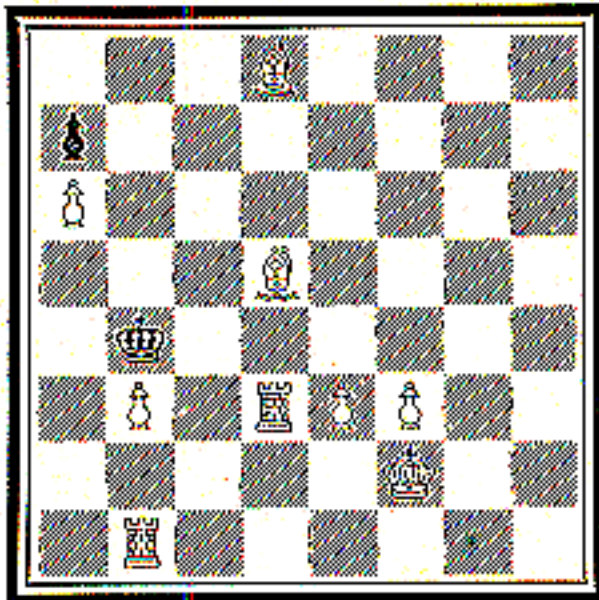
No. 1311
J. M. DENNISON
Detroit, Mich.
Dedicated to V. L. Eaton



Mate in 3

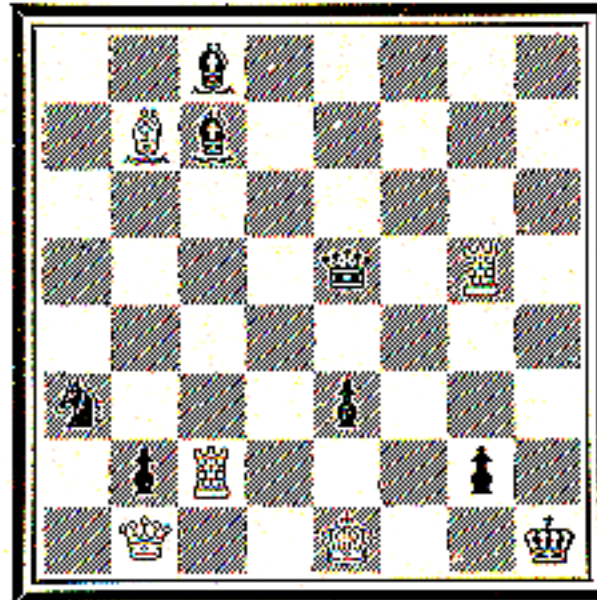
Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1312
J. G. LINTON
New York, N. Y.
Dedicated to V. L. Eaton



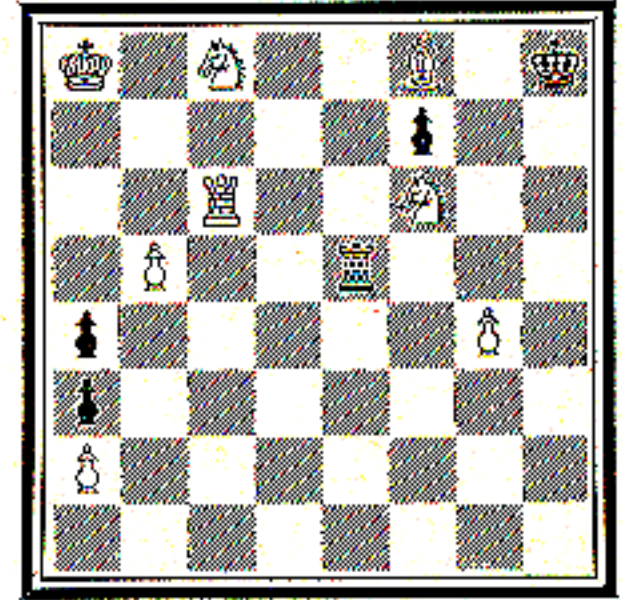
Mate in 3

No. 1315
DR. G. DOBBS
Carrollton, Ga.



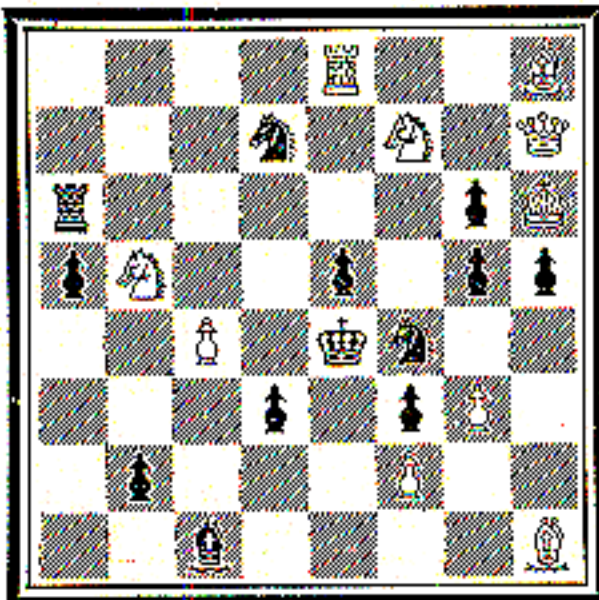
Mate in 4

No. 1318
FRED SPRENGER
New York, N. Y.



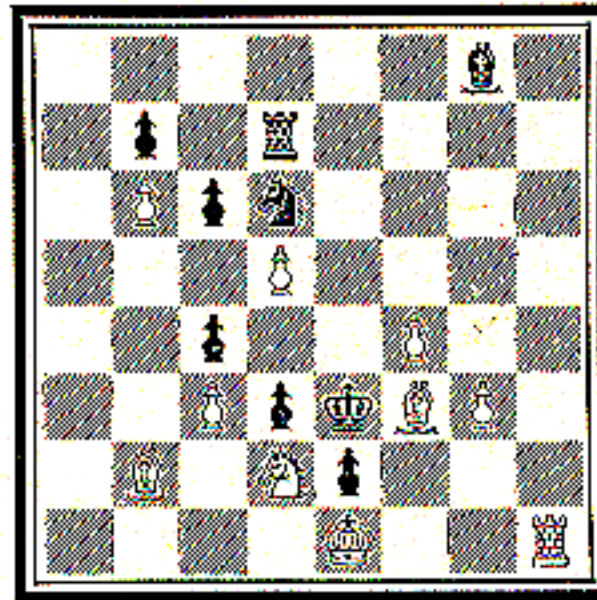
Mate in 4

No. 1313
V. L. EATON
Washington, D. C.



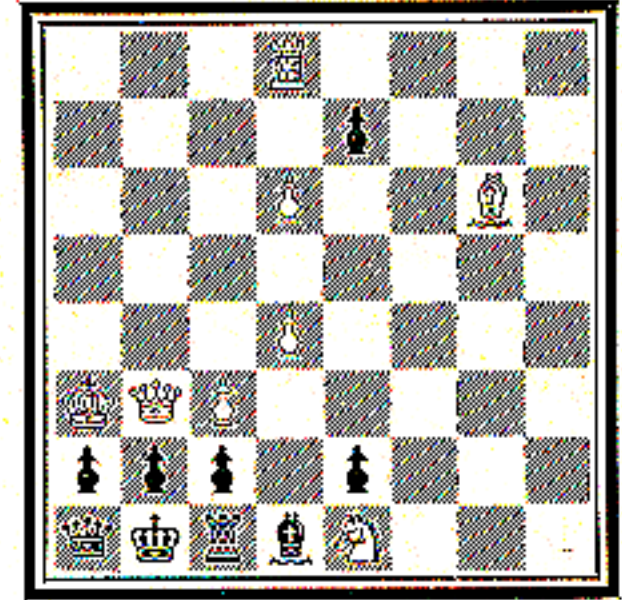
Mate in 3

No. 1316
THOMAS S. McKENNA
Lima, Ohio



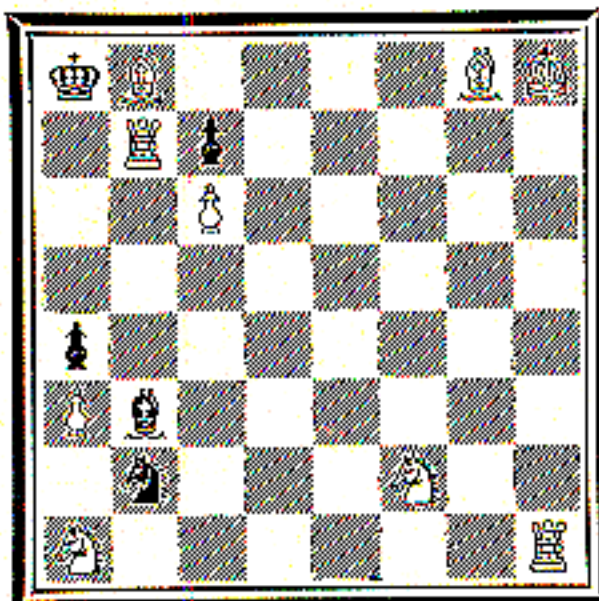
Mate in 4

No. 1319
FRED SPRENGER
New York, N. Y.



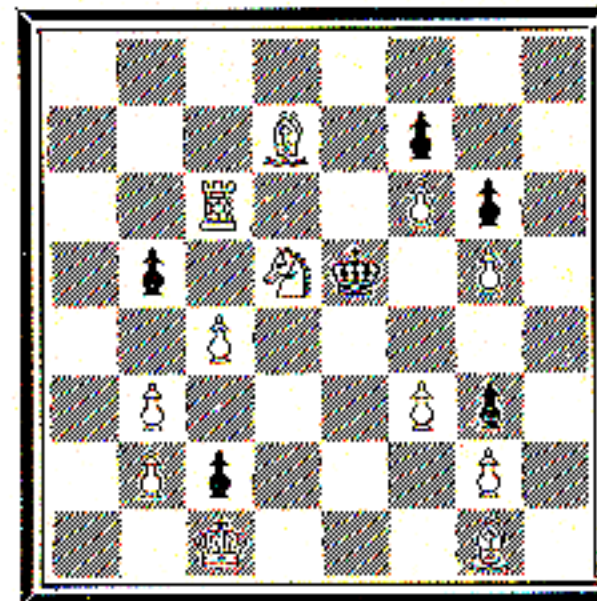
Mate in 5

No. 1314
P. L. ROTHENBERG
New York, N. Y.



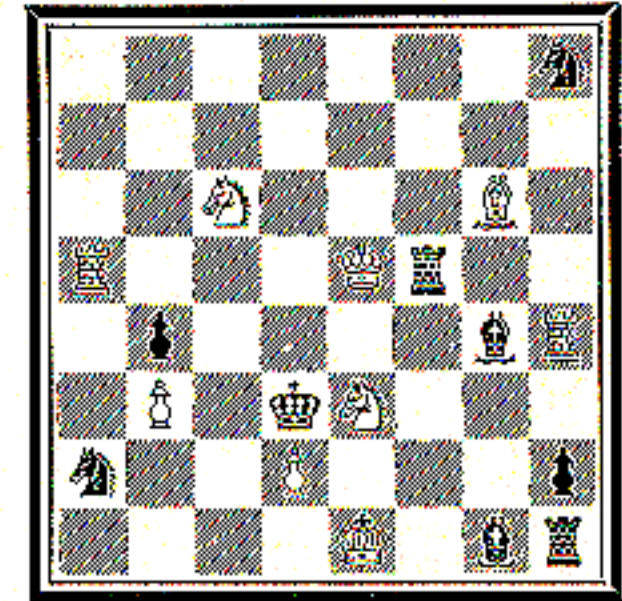
Mate in 3

No. 1317
RUDOLF POPP
Mittenwald, Germany



Mate in 4

No. 1320
G. GOELLER
Munich, Germany

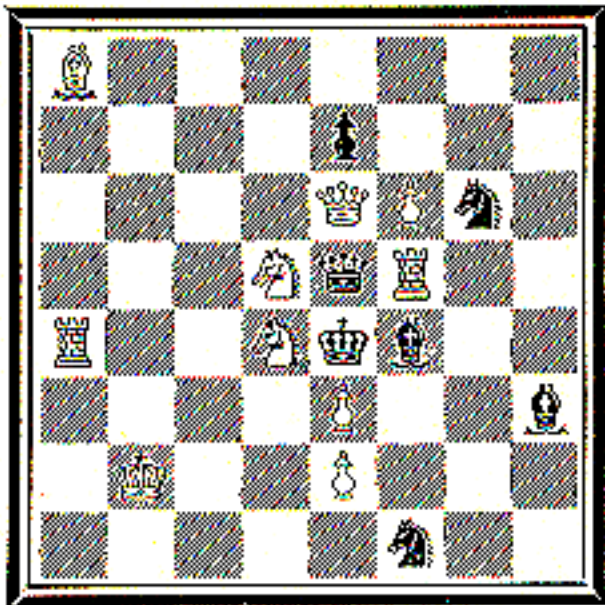


Selfmate in 4

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE MAY 25th, 1939

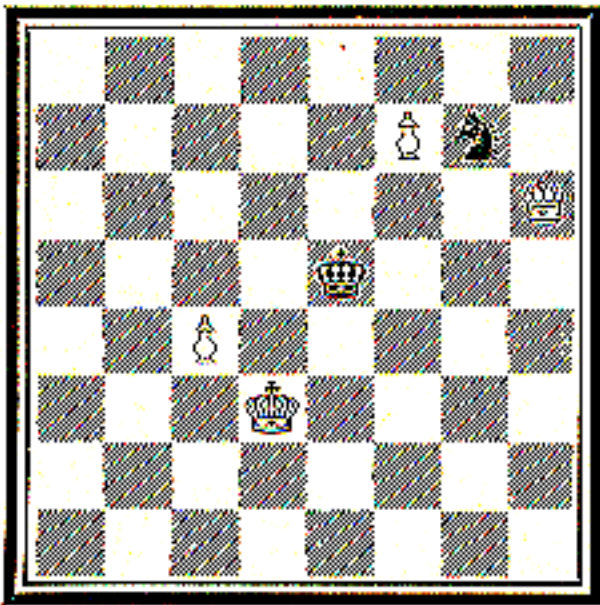
Quoted Section

No. 1321
M. FRANKEN
First Prize,
Wereldschaakbond Tourney, 1927



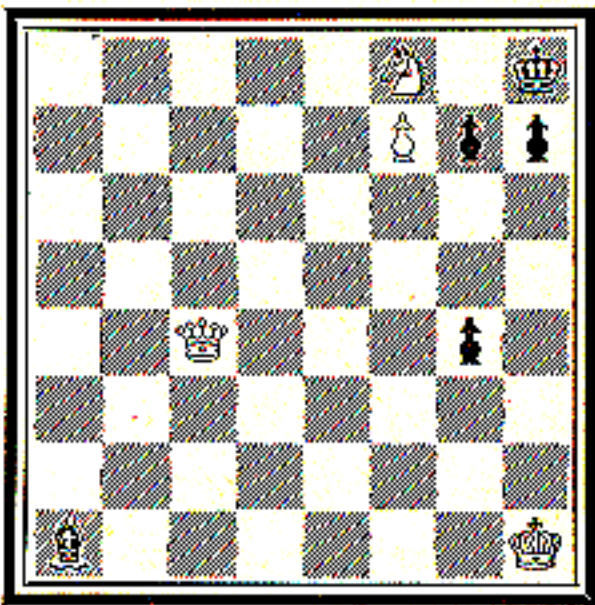
Mate in 2

No. 1324
A. L. J. SOKOLOFF
Xadrez Brasileiro, 1939



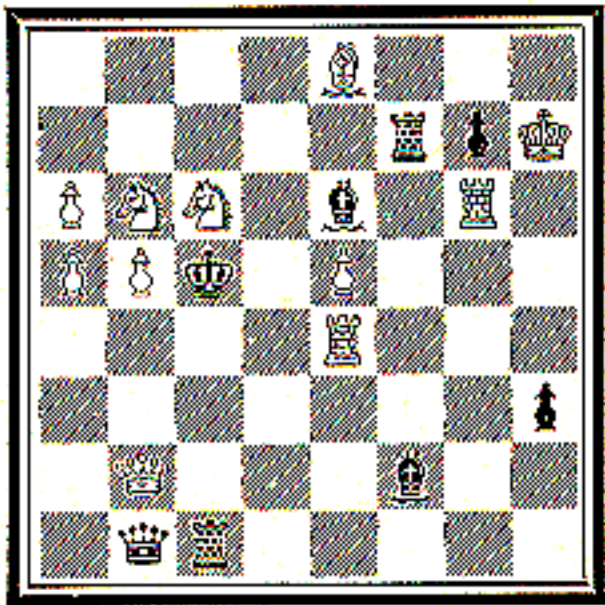
Mate in 2

No. 1327
SAM LOYD
1868



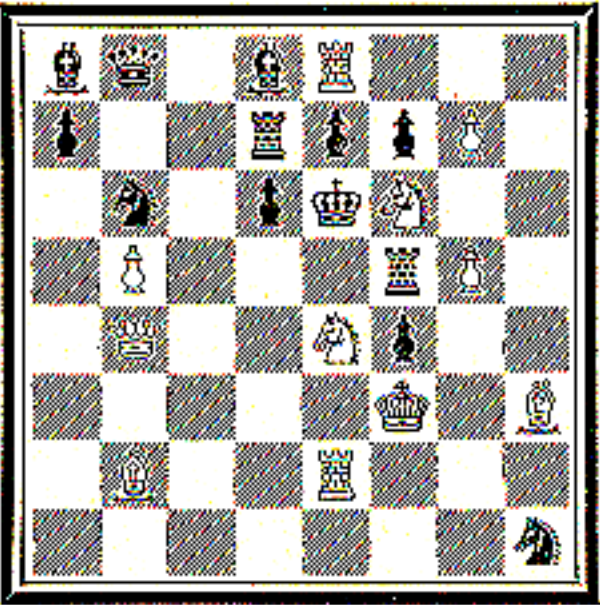
Mate in 3

No. 1322
K. A. K. LARSEN
First Prize,
Dansk Skakproblem Klub, 1938



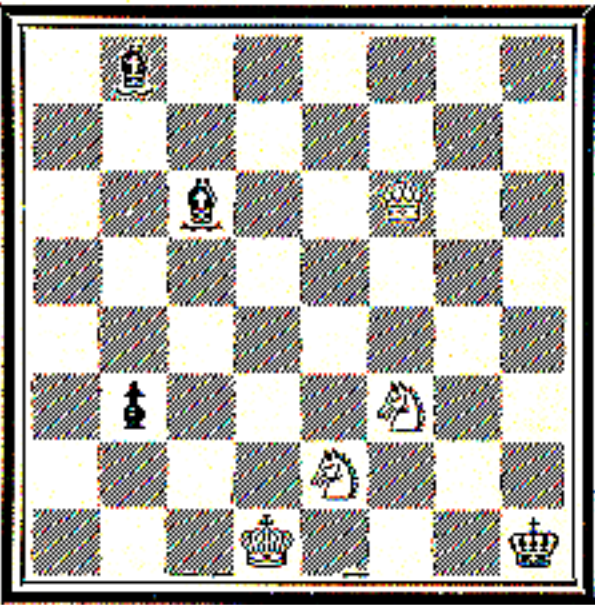
Mate in 2

No. 1325
P. TEN CATE
First Prize,
Grantham Journal, 1926



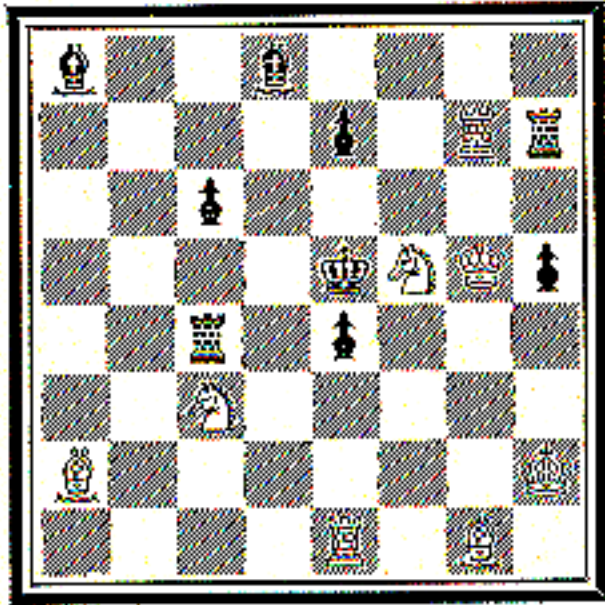
Mate in 2

No. 1328
OTTO WURZBURG
American Chess Magazine,
Sept., 1899



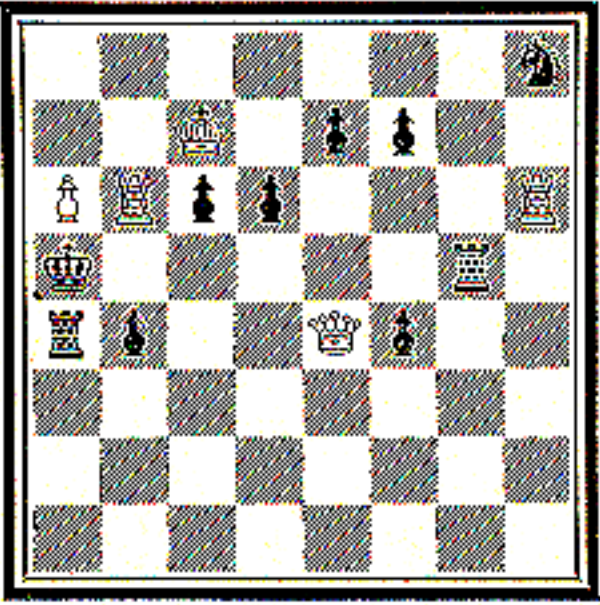
Mate in 3

No. 1323
E. LAZDINS
Skakbladet, Aug., 1937



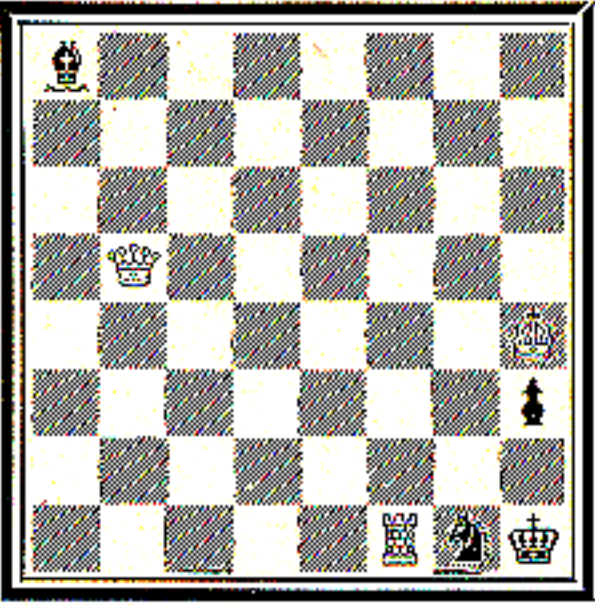
Mate in 2

No. 1326
S. S. LEWMANN
"64", Mar. 10, 1939



Mate in 3

No. 1329
W. A. SHINKMAN
1903



Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE MAY 25th, 1939

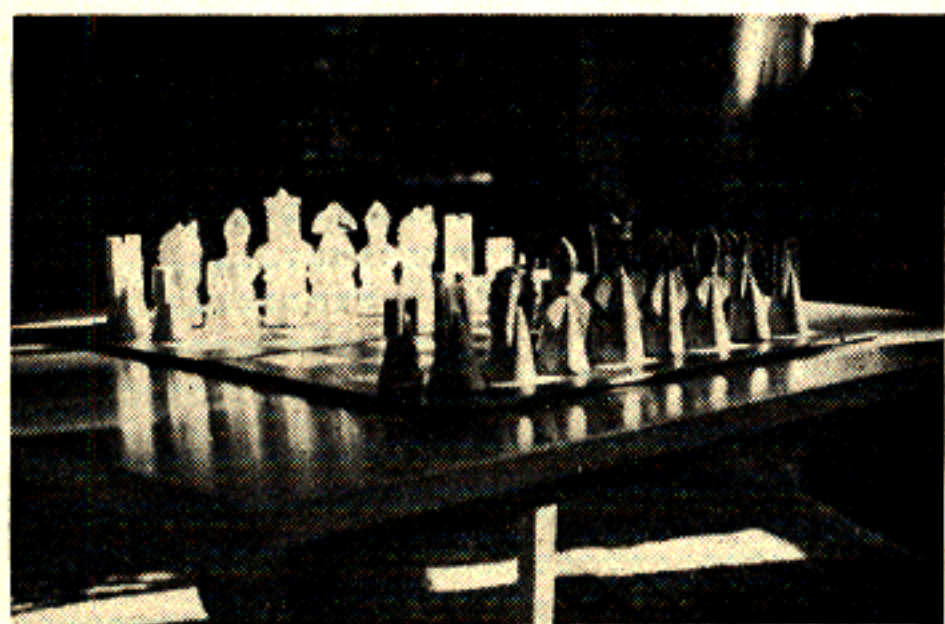
- No. 1265 by Herbert W. Thorne: 1 Bd7
1... KxS 2 BxPch
1... Rd5 2 BxPch
1... R else 2 QxPch
Pleasing. Key restrictive—Sprenger. A formidable affair which had me baffled for some time—Rothenberg. Inaccurate in details—Dobbs.
- No. 1266 by Thomas S. McKenna: 1 Rh1
1... BxR 2 Bd2 Sf3 3 Bb4
threat 3 BxP
(Unfortunately 2 RxB5 also may be played)
1... Ph4 2 Rxh4 PxR 3 Bd2
Masterly scheme and fine strategic tries—Fairley. My vote—Korpany. Triple decoy—Sprenger. I like these decoy problems—Daly. Ruinous dual—Rothenberg.
- No. 1267 by R. Cheney: 1 Kf7
1... Kf5 2 Bb8
1... Sf3 2 Qg6ch
1... Sf5 2 Qg2ch
1... Sg2 2 Kf6
Alternate self-blocking—Dobbs. Two beautiful model mates—Keysor.
- No. 1268 by R. Cheney: 1 Kg7
1... threat 2 QxSch
1... Bb7 2 Kf8
1... Sc6 2 Qf5
Nice mutual interference point—Dobbs.
- No. 1269 by R. Cheney:
1... KxR 2 Qc2ch
1... Pd4 2 Rc2
1... Ke3 2 Rc3ch
Chameleon echo, unfortunately impure—Dobbs.
- No. 1270 by R. Cheney: 1 Bc3
1... Rd1ch 2 Sd7ch
1... Rg1 2 Sg4ch
1... Rf1 2 Qg8ch
1... Kd6 2 Qd3ch
A jewel—Patz. Excellent but anticipated by Dobbs in Pittsburgh Post—Dobbs.
- No. 1271 by R. Cheney: 1 Bb3
1... SxB 2 Sc6ch
1... else 2 Rb5ch
Nice sacrifice and model—Dobbs. Slippery—Keysor.

- No. 1272 by R. Cheney: 1 Sh5
1... any 2 Rf8, Ke7 3 Rf7ch
2... K else 3 Sf6
- No. 1273 by R. Cheney: 1 Be7
1... Kg4 2 Bd6 Kh4 3 Rf5
2... Sf2 3 Rf4ch
2... Ph2 3 Rf2ch
Some fine play, but would register better as a three-er—Dobbs.
- No. 1274 by R. Cheney: 1 Bc6
1... threat 2 Bb4ch
1... Rxd2 2 Rd4
- No. 1275 by R. Cheney: 1 Rg7
1... Se8 2 Rxd5 SxR 3 Re5 S any
4 RxS
1... Sh5 2 Rg6 Sg3 3 RxS KxP
4 Rxc3

Library For Sale

- Auf dem Wege zur Weltmeisterschaft....\$4.00
—Alekhine
- Hastings International Masters' Chess
Tournament, 1922 2.50
- My Chess Career—Capablanca 2.50
- Die Moderne Eröffnung D2-D4—Bogolubow 2.00
- Botwinnik's Best Games—Reinfeld 2.00
- Moscow Masters' Tournament, 1935 (Parts
I & II)—Cordingley 3.50
- Ebensee Chess Congress—Eliskases 2.00
- Folkestone International Tournament 1.25
—Kashdan
- L'Ouverture Francaise 1 e4—e6—F. Le
Lionnais
Bad Libwerda, 1934
Bad Sliac, 1932—Spielmann
Keckemet, 1927—Alekhine
Bound in one—beautiful calfskin binding 7.50
- Alekhine—Bogolubow, 1929 1.25
—Yates and Winter
- A Thousand End-Games, Vol. I & II 4.00
—Tatarsall
- Das Grosse Fernturnier des Internation-
ales, Fernschachbundes, 1932 3.50
- L'opposition et las cases sonjugues sont
reconcilies, Halberstadt (German-English
& French) 2.75
- London International Chess Congress, 1922 2.50
—Maroczy
- Schachmeisterturnier Karlsbad, 1929 4.00
- Hastings Chess Congress, 1934, 1935
Dresden Masters' Tournament, 1936
Barcelona Master Tournament, 1935
Flohr-Botwinnik Match, 1933
Bound in one 4.00
- Richtig Opfern—Spielmann
Marich-Ostrau, 1933—Knoch
Veldes, 1931—Mueller
Ostseebad Niendorf, 1927—Brinkmann
Bound in one—beautiful calfskin binding 7.50
- Capablanca-Alekhine, 1929—Soultanbeieff
Les subtilites su probleme d'echecs, 1935
—Marcel Andree
- La Facon Moderne de trater les Ouver-
tures—Tartakower
Semmering, 1926—Laseker
La Valeur Theorique Tournoi de Baden-
Baden, 1925—Alekhine
Le Tournoi D'Echecs de Paris, 1925
—Tartakower
Bound in one 7.00
- Morgan's Chess Digest 15.00
(complete—4 volumes)

Ceramic Chessmen



These may be had in the following color combinations:

Terra Cotta and White (glazed or unglazed)
Terra Cotta and a Blue-Green glaze
Blue-Green and White

PRICE \$30.00 PER SET

—: :—
Order from

THE CHESS REVIEW

25 W. 43RD ST. :- NEW YORK, N. Y.

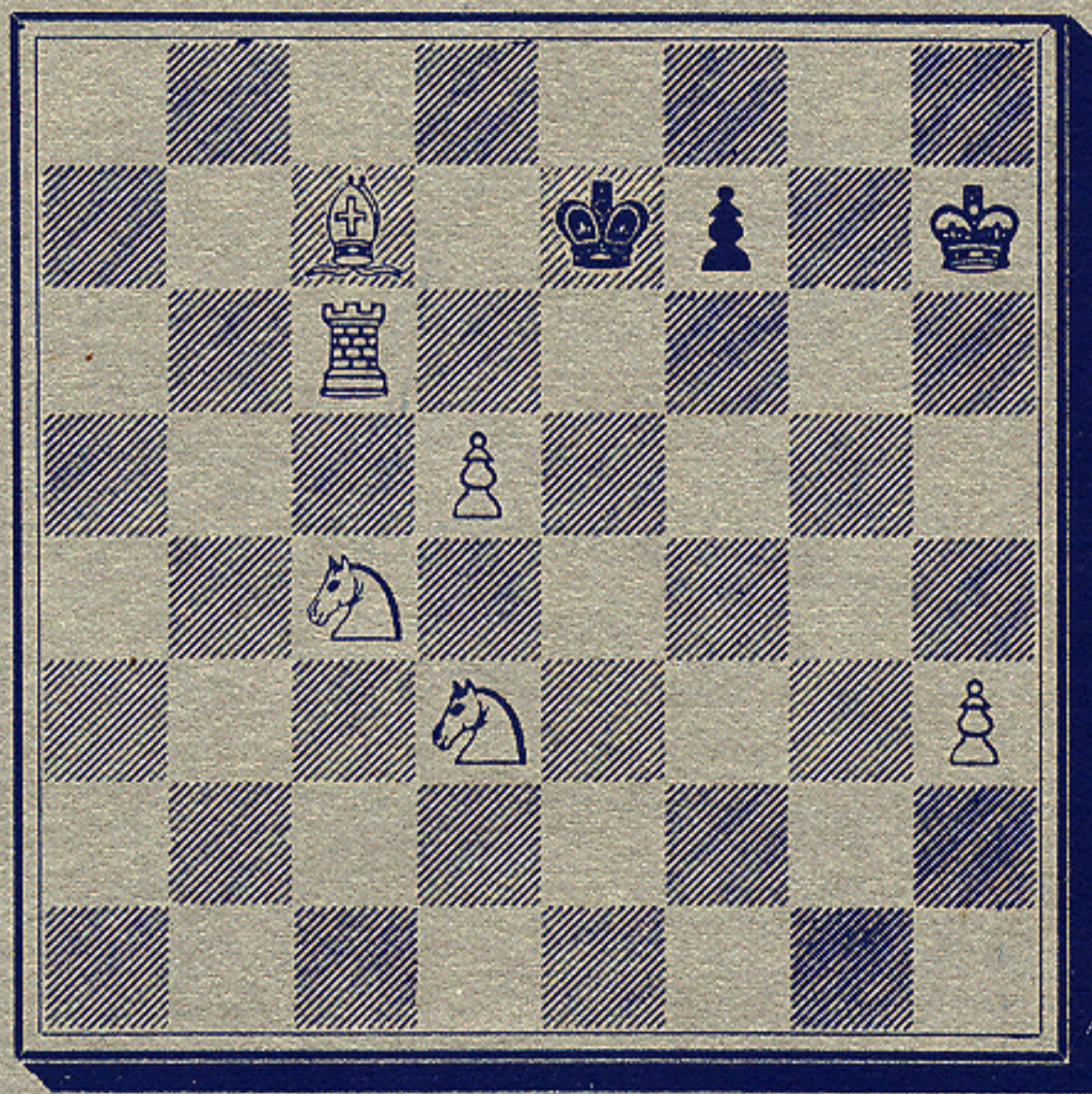
The CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

ANDRÉ MARCEIL

Rennes, France

Dedicated to V. L. Eaton



WHITE MATES IN THREE MOVES

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

PAUL KERES FIRST AT MARGATE

KEMERI TOURNAMENT ♦ A. V. R. O. ♦ GAME STUDIES

DR. EUWE ♦ HOROWITZ ♦ MORTON ♦ BERNSTEIN ♦ EATON

MAY, 1939

MONTHLY 30 cts.

ANNUALLY \$3.00

The CHESS REVIEW

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

Editors:

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ
SAMUEL S. COHEN

Vol. VII, No. 5 Published Monthly May, 1939

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1939 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

ADDRESS ALL COMMUNICATIONS TO
THE CHESS REVIEW

MAKE ALL REMITTANCES PAYABLE TO
THE CHESS REVIEW

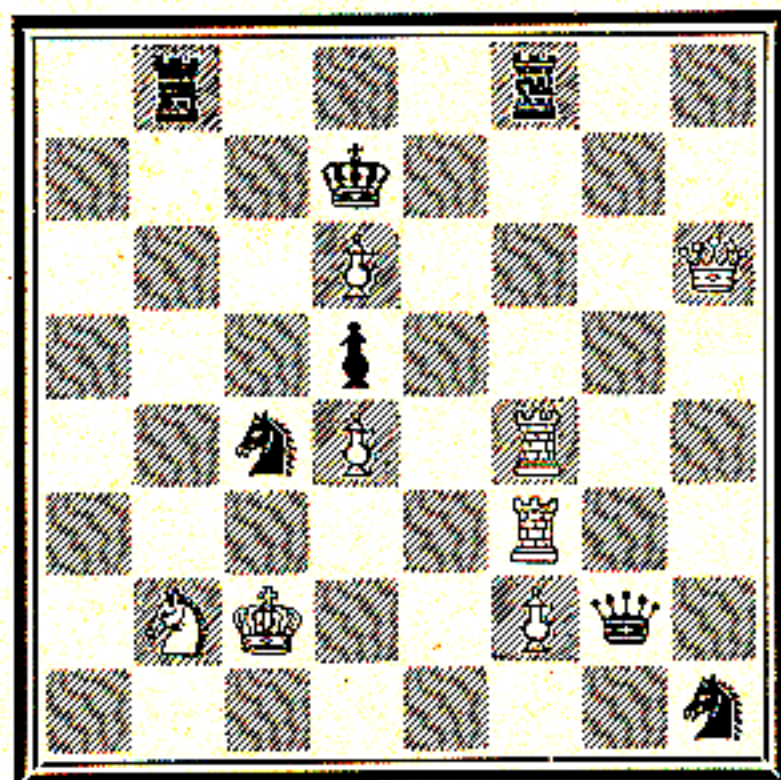
FACTS ❖ FANCIES ❖ FOIBLES

From a rare old document in the possession of P. Shaul Hallett of Pasadena, comes this treasured oddity.

A NARROW ESCAPE

"Even now I tremble. My opponent — The Master of Evil. The Stake, I dare not mention. The Position — as here set down. 'Doctor', he exultingly exclaimed, 'Mate in seven!' Ominous number. 'Then, will I claim mine own!' Pale I grew, as my own White Men. In dread silence the play proceeded."

Red



White

Myself
White Indeed

- | | |
|-------------|--------|
| 1 | RxKtch |
| 2 K-B3 | QxRch |
| 3 RxQ | RxRch |
| 4 Q-K3 | RxQch |

The
Red as Blood

- | | |
|--------|-------------|
| 5 PxR | Kt-B7 |
| 6 P-K4 | KtxPch |
| 7 K-Q3 | Never made! |

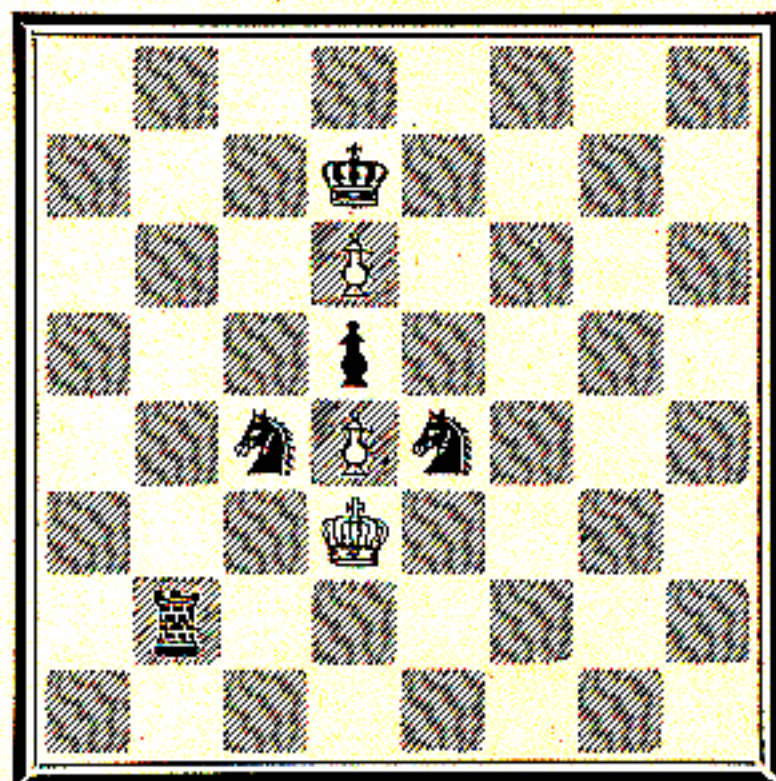
SPOT NEWS!

A last minute change of plans indicates that New York may be the scene of the 1939 A. C. F. Tournament and not California as heretofore reported.

"Mate" he cried, but the seventh move was never completed! My opponent could not or would not make the fatal move. With a shriek of rage that rent the board in twain, he disappeared!

Friend! Set the men in order as above, make the moves recorded, and discover for thyself the wherefore of my Narrow Escape.

Red



White

Margate Easter Congress

Once again displaying the rare form that has earned for him the adoration of the chess playing multitudes, Paul Keres annexed premier honors at Margate, England, the scene of many of Caissa's memorable events. With a score of 6 wins, 3 draws and no losses, the young Estonian topped his nearest rivals by a full point.

Jose R. Capablanca and Salo Flohr divided second and third prizes. While none of the participants was able to account for an outright win against him, the invincible Cuban handicapped himself by turning in 5 draws. Salo Flohr bowed once, to Sir George Thomas.

April, 1939
RUY LOPEZ

Sir George Thomas White		S. Flohr Black	
1 P-K4	P-K4	4 B-R4	Kt-B3
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	5 O-O	B-K2
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	6 Kt-B3	....

More usual is 6 R-K1. The text does not aim at building a pawn center with P-QB3 and P-Q4.

6	P-QKt4
7 B-Kt3	P-Q3
8 Kt-Q5	B-Kt5

8 ... Kt-QR4 to maintain equality of Bishops is preferable. Or perhaps even the riskier 8 ... KtxP. After 9 KtxB, KtxKt; 10 P-Q4, PxP, Black's pawn plus is more than enough compensation for his slightly inferior position. The textmove is pointless as it is neither annoying nor threatening.

9 KtxB	QxKt	12 B-B2	P-QB4
10 P-B3	O-O	13 P-KR3	B-R4
11 P-Q3	Kt-QR4		

13 ... B-Q2 maintaining the scope of the Bishop is indicated.

14 Q-K2	Kt-Q2
15 Q-K3	....

There was an element of danger in 15 P-KKt4, B-Kt3; 16 Kt-R2, P-KR4; 17 P-Kt5, P-KB4.

15	Kt-QB3
16 Kt-R2	Kt-Kt3
17 P-QKt4	R-Kt1

Having provoked a slight weakness in White's Q side Pawns, the Kt should now retreat back to Q2.

18 P-QR3	KR-B1	22 Q-Kt3	B-Kt3
19 PxP	PxP	23 B-B4	Kt(Kt)-Q2
20 P-KB4!	PxP	24 Kt-Kt4	R-K1
21 QxKBP	Kt-K4	25 Kt-K3	....

Not 25 P-Q4, PxP; 26 PxP, QR-B1!

25	QR-B1
26 Kt-Q5	Q-Q1
27 P-QR4	P-Kt5
28 P-R5	....

Not 28 PxP, PxP; 29 KtxP, P-QR4! The text move establishes a possible outpost at Kt6 and further cramps Black's game.

28	PxP
29 KtxP	Kt-QB3
30 Kt-Q5	Kt-Q5
31 R-B2	Kt-K3

To prevent B-B7.

32 B-Kt3	P-B5
----------	------

A desperate attempt at freedom, but it fails.

33 BxP	BxP
34 Kt-K3	B-Kt3

If 34 ... B-Kt2; 35 Kt-B5, threatening Kt-Q6, and no adequate defense suggests itself.

35 BxP	R-R1	43 K-R2	P-R4
36 B-QKt5	Kt-Q5	44 Kt-Q1	Kt-B8
37 B-B7	Q-K2	45 R-K3	RxR
38 BxKt	QxB	46 QxR	R-K1
39 B-Kt6	Kt-Kt6	47 R-Kt2!	Q-B3
40 R-R3	Kt-B8	48 Q-QB3	Q-Q3ch
41 P-Q4	Kt-Q6	49 Q-Kt3	Q-Q4
42 R-Q2	Q-Kt4	50 Kt-B3	....

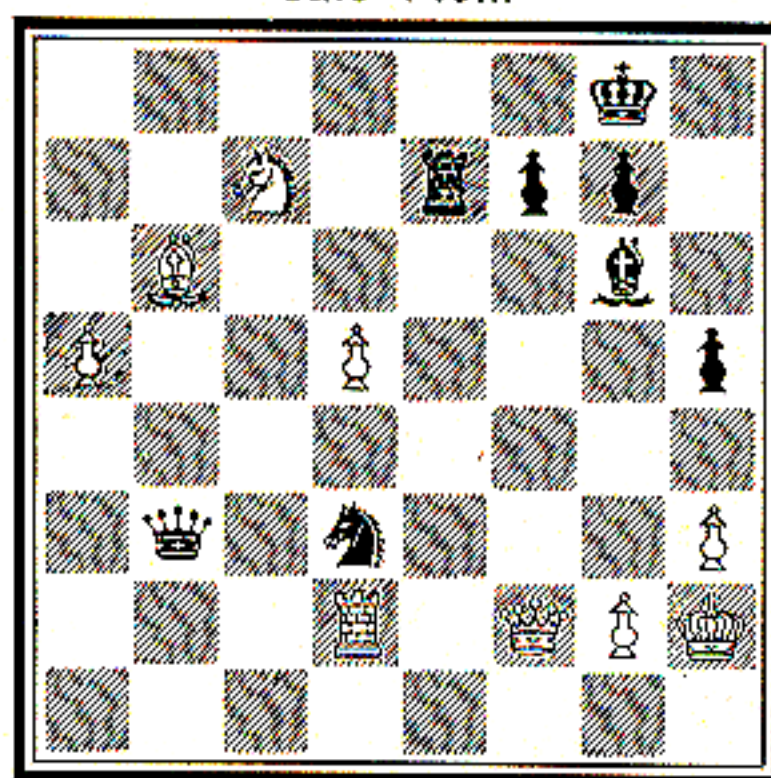
Slowly, ever so slowly, but surely, White makes progress, and the advanced QRP remains to torment the second player, notwithstanding his valiant efforts to stave off the inevitable.

50	Q-B5
51 Kt-Kt5	Q-B8
52 Q-B2	Q-Q8
53 R-Q2	....

No warm welcome or haven of hospitality is offered the Black Q in White's comfortable portals.

53	Q-Kt6
54 Kt-B7	R-K2
55 P-Q5	Kt-Q6

Salo Flohr



Sir George Thomas

56 P-Q6!
----------	------

Onwards, ever onwards!

56	KtxQ
---------	------

If 56 ... R-Q2; 57 Q-Q4 and the QRP marches to glory.

57 PxR	P-B3	63 Kt-Q5	Q-R6
58 RxKt	Q-Kt5	64 Kt-K3	K-B2
59 P-K8(Q)ch	BxQ	65 R-B1	P-Kt3
60 KtxB	P-R5	66 Kt-Kt4	P-B4
61 Kt-B7	K-B2	67 Kt-K5ch	K-B3
62 K-Kt1	K-Kt3	68 B-Q4!	Resigns

For White intended to continue with R-R1 and the advance of the QRP.

This game was superlatively played by the Baronet.

MARGATE EASTER CONGRESS		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Won	Lost	Drawn	Score
1	P. Keres	.	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	6	0	3	7 1/2—1 1/2
2	J. R. Capablanca	1/2	.	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	1	1	4	0	5	6 1/2—2 1/2
3	S. Flohr	1/2	1/2	.	0	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	5	1	3	6 1/2—2 1/2
4	Sir G. A. Thomas	0	0	1	.	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	3	2	4	5 —4
5	P. S. Milner-Barry	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	.	0	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1	7	4 1/2—4 1/2
6	M. Naidorf	0	1/2	0	0	1	.	0	1	1/2	1	3	4	2	4 —5
7	H. Golombek	0	0	0	1/2	0	1	.	1/2	1/2	1	2	4	3	3 1/2—5 1/2
8	E. G. Sergeant	0	1/2	0	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	.	1	0	1	4	4	3 —6
9	Vera Menchik	0	0	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	.	1/2	0	4	5	2 1/2—6 1/2
10	G. S. A. Wheatcroft	0	0	0	0	1/2	0	0	1	1/2	.	1	6	2	2 —7

Cross Country

CHICAGO CITY CHAMPIONSHIP

The strongest city championship in Chicago since 1926, in session from March 4th to April 27th, ended with the not unexpected victory of Samuel D. Factor, whose consistently steady form enabled him to score 9 out of a possible 10 points. Charles Elison with 8 points finished second, Herman Hahlbohm with 7 points, third, Burton Dahlstrom with 6 1/2, fourth, and Nels Engholm with 6, fifth.

The tournament unfortunately was marred by several withdrawals and forfeits. Elias Gordon as a consequence of a dispute withdrew after the first round, and Lewis J. Isaacs, who was unwell, retired after the sixth round.

The final score:

	W	L	D	Tl.
1 S. D. Factor	9	1	0	9
2 Charles Elison	8	2	0	8
3 Herman Hahlbohm	6	2	2	7
4 Burton O. Dahlstrom	5	2	3	6 1/2
5 Nels Engholm	4	0	4	6
6 Benjamin Frank	5	5	0	5
7 Samuel Cohen	3	4	3	4 1/2
8 Louis R. Newman	2	4	4	4
9 Paul H. Little	2	6	2	3
10 Kirk D. Holland	2	8	0	2
11 Lewis J. Isaacs	0	10	0	0

COLORADO NOTES

A greater interest in chess has been evinced in Denver since the first of the year than at any other time. The Denver Athletic Club has played matches with several groups, and for the first time in team competition, were tied by a select group of players under the banner of the Y. M. C. A. On April 21st at Boulder the D. A. C. vanquished a team composed of students and faculty of the University of Colorado. At the conclusion of the match, Professor William Wallace played host to the visiting and local team by entertaining them at his home. A return engagement between the D. A. C. and the Y. M. C. A. resulted in a victory for the former by the score of 12 1/2 to 9 1/2.

The chessplayers of Colorado are desirous of perfecting arrangements for a match over an amateur short wave radio station. Teams interested should contact Frank L. Fetzer, Denver Athletic Club, Denver, Colorado.

MASSACHUSETTS CHESS

Oscar Shapiro is the 1939 winner of the annual tournament of the Massachusetts State Chess Association with a score of 12 1/2—1 1/2. Fliegel, Ward and Daly were tied for second, third and fourth places with scores of 10 1/2—3 1/2 each. Fifth place went to Keller with 10—4, sixth to Sharp with 8—6, seventh to Taylor, 7—7. Other contestants included Mitchell, Chauvenet, Sturgis, Hersey, Lewis, Gring, Dore and Mulloney.

Harold Morton of Providence and Weaver W. Adams, now residing in New York, were missing from the entry list. The schedule was promptly completed under the able direction of Frank K. Perkins.

Shapiro, this year's winner, has been playing chess in various Boston events for the past fifteen years, and on two previous occasions finished in second place in the Massachusetts State tournaments.

Raymond Thomas of the Boylston Chess Club made a clean score, 10—0 in the minor section of the state tourney, repeating his 9—0 success in the City of Boston championship, which finished a few weeks earlier. He is captain of the Boylston Club's "B" team in the Metropolitan League.

CONNECTICUT CHESS

The Connecticut Chess League has just completed the season's activities, having conducted during the past year both team and individual championship tournaments.

Eleven entries participated in the A division of the inter-city team tournament and five in the B division. The team representing the Yale Club of New Haven won the A title, defeating all other teams in the league, except one, which contest resulted in a tie. A deadlock between Deep River and the Hartford teams, was finally won by the former in the play-off to determine the championship of the B division.

In the individual championship tournament there were twenty entries in the A division, and preliminary play picked the best four to be Bertil Clareus of Hartford, Robert Mitchell of Hartford, Robert Ryder of Yale and Nicholas Bellome of Waterbury. A round robin in which all four participated was won by Clareus, who is declared Connecticut Chess Champion.

The B division tournament resulted in a tie between Joseph Hazuka of Deep River, and W. P. Burroughs of Bristol. The representative of Deep River was victorious in the play-off.

MERCANTILE LIBRARY, PHILA.
CHAMPIONSHIP

With a score of 11—1, and without losing a game, Harry Morris headed the list of contestants in the Mercantile Library championship. J. Levin with 9½—2½ was second, B. F. Winkelman 9—3, third, Isaac Ash, 8½—3½, fourth, S. Yablonowitz 7½—4½, fifth, and Sigmund with 6½—5½, sixth. Other contestants were Samuel Sklaroff, John Leary, A. DiCamillo, Bolden, French, Clay and Asher.

The score of the game between two of the leaders follows:

GRUNFELD DEFENSE			
H. Morris White		B. F. Winkelman Black	
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	27 RxQ	Kt-Q3
2 P-QB4	P-KKt3	28 Kt-K5	KtxKt
3 Kt-QB3	P-Q4	29 PxKt	Kt-K5
4 Q-Kt3	PxP	30 Kt-B4	K-Kt2
5 QxP	B-K3	31 K-K2	KR-Q1
6 Q-Kt3ch	Kt-B3	32 R(Kt)-Q3	K-R3
7 Kt-KB3	Kt-Q4	33 P-Kt4	QR-B1
8 P-QR3	P-QR3	34 Kt-R3	R-QR1
9 Q-Q3	Kt-Kt3	35 Kt-B2	KtxKt
10 P-K4	B-B5	36 KxKt	P-QKt4?
11 Q-Q1	BxB	37 R-QB3	R-R2
12 KxB	B-Kt2	38 R(Q)-Q3	R-Kt2
13 P-Q5	Kt-K4	39 K-K3	R-QR1
14 B-K3	Kt(K)-Q2	40 R-B6	P-R4
15 Q-Kt3	O-O	41 R(Q)-B3	PxP
16 R-Q1	R-QKt1	42 PxP	R(R)-R2
17 P-KR4	P-KR4	43 K-Q4	R-R8
18 Kt-KKt5	Kt-K4	44 K-B5	R-K8
19 B-Q4	Kt-B1	45 R-R6	RxP
20 P-KB4	Kt-Kt5	46 K-B6	R-Kt1
21 P-K5	Q-Q2	47 KxP	R-KKt1
22 P-K6	Q-Q3	48 R-QB5	R-K5
23 Kt-K2	BxB	49 K-Q7	R-Kt2
24 RxB	P-KB4	50 RxP	RxRP
25 Kt-B7	Q-Kt3	51 R-R8	P-Kt4
26 R-R3	QxQ	52 R-K8	Resigns

SEATTLE vs. VANCOUVER

On Sunday, April 30th, the Seattle Chess Club defeated an aggregation from Vancouver by the one-sided score of 5½ to 1½. After play the Seattle men played hosts at a banquet to the neighboring British Columbians.

Seattle		Vancouver	
1 James Hurt ...	1	S. S. Jackson	0
2 Haruo Ishida ..	1	A. Hammond ...	0
3 Jas. W. Tracy .	0	Wm. E. Fillery ..	1
4 Anton S. Wallcoh	1	O. A. Hawes	0
5 Bob Neale	½	H. C. H. Verrall. ½*	
6 Bourne Smith .	1	A. G. Bourne ...	0
7 Dan Wade ...	1	W. C. Hebden ..	0
	5½		1½

*Adjudicated a draw.

NEW YORK NOTES

In competition with 10 other schools, Trinity School, for the sixth consecutive time captured premier honors in the league of Private Schools of New York City. The winning team consisted of Harry Sproat, Captain, Richard Gordon, Gordon Shaw and Garrettson Schoonmaker, with Travers Dike and Hans Haac as alternates.

MANHATTAN C. C. vs. PHILADELPHIA

On Sunday, April 30th, the Philadelphia Chess Association played host to an imposing array of talent from the Manhattan Chess Club at the annual get-together, at the Benjamin Franklin Hotel. After luncheon, a sixteen board match was played, favoring the New Yorkers by the score of 10½ to 5½. The Philadelphians excelled on the upper boards where they amassed four points.

The score:			
I. Kashdan	1	J. Levin	0
I. A. Horowitz ...	1	H. Morris	0
J. Moskowitz	0	A. Regen	1
R. Willman	0	B. F. Winkelman .	1
W. W. Adams	1	I. Ash	0
H. Morton	0	S. Drasin	1
J. Fisher	1	S. T. Sharp	0
O. Tenner	1	M. Cohen	0
Dr. J. Platz	1	S. Gordon	0
G. Shainswit	1	A. Di Camillo	0
H. M. Phillips ...	1	W. McHale	0
J. Soudakoff	½	P. B. Driver	½
L. Halpern	1	S. Sklaroff	0
I. Heitner	½	H. Bolden	½
M. Demby	½	J. Wilkinson	½
S. S. Cohen	0	B. Keltz	1
	10½		5½

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

A. DiCamillo White		G. Shainswit Black	
1 P-Q4	P-Q4	10 P-K5	PxP
2 P-QB4	P-QB3	11 KtxKtP	KtxP
3 Kt-KB3	Kt-B3	12 KtxKt	PxKt
4 P-K3	P-K3	13 Q-B3	R-R4
5 Kt-B3	QKt-Q2	14 Q-Kt3	B-Kt2
6 B-Q3	PxP	15 O-O	Q-Q4
7 BxBP	P-QKt4	16 Kt-B3	B-Q3
8 B-Q3	P-QR3	17 QxP	....
9 P-K4	P-B4		
Into the lion's maw!			
17	R-Kt1	21 BxPch	RxB
18 QxKt	B-K4	22 QxRch	K-B1
19 QxB	RxPch	23 Q-Kt4ch	K-Kt1
20 K-R1	QxKt	Resigns	

NEVADA CHAMPIONSHIP

William Taber, a member of the Mechanics Institute Chess Club, captured the Nevada State Championship without a single loss. The tournament was concluded on April 9th.

The final standing:	
William Taber	6½—½
Raymond Kilian	6 —1
C. H. Stewart	4½—2½
Harold Kispert	4 —3
C. A. Watson	3½—3½
William Prewett	2 —5
Robert Nirenberg	1½—5½
Merle Wood	0 —7

THE SOCIAL ASPECT

"Boy, am I going to take up chess," remarked a young lady as she entered the portals of the Los Angeles Chess Club. "The place is full of men, and not a woman in sight."

The Kemeru Tournament

Recording twelve points out of a possible fifteen, composed of nine outright wins and six draws, without even a single loss, Salo Flohr of Prague added another victory to the triumphant array already in his possession. This, coming directly on the heels of his conquest at Moscow, once and for all dispelled the dismal thought that the Czechoslovakian has been relegated to the limbo of obscurity, and the shattered idol, restored and brilliant, again takes his place in the golden sun.

In a three-cornered duel for premier honors, Gideon Stahlberg of Sweden and Laszlo Szabo of Hungary deadlocked with 11 points at second and third position, the latter bowing in his individual encounter to the indomitable Flohr. The performance of the Hungarian is noteworthy in that he did not draw even one game, winning eleven and losing four.

The scene of action was Kemeru and Riga, Latvia, where the tournament was begun on March 4th and completed on March 20th. Ten Latvians and six foreign masters comprised the list of entries.

Kemeru Masters Tournament

Latvia—March, 1939

SICILIAN DEFENSE

V. Mikenas
White

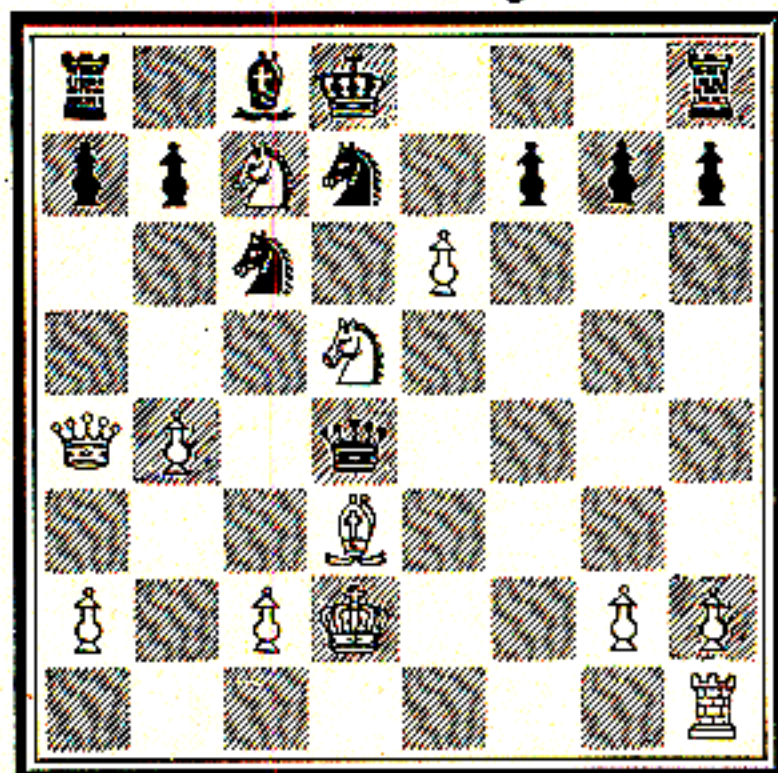
L. Dreiberg
Black

1 P-K4	P-QB4	6 Kt-Kt5	P-Q4
2 Kt-KB3	P-K3	7 P-K5	KKt-Q2
3 P-Q4	PxP	8 Q-Kt4	B-B1
4 KtxP	Kt-KB3	9 B-KKt5	Q-R4
5 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5		

If 9 . . . KtxP; 10 Q-R5!

10 Q-QR4!	Q-Kt3	16 Kt(B3)xPch	K-Q1
11 O-O-O	B-B4	17 B-Kt5	Q-Q5
12 P-QKt4	B-K2	18 P-K6!	Q-R8ch
13 BxB	KxB	19 K-Q2	Q-Q5ch
14 RxP!	QxP	20 B-Q3	Kt-QB3
15 Kt-B7	PxR		

L. Dreiberg



V. Mikenas

21 QxKt!	Q-B7ch	27 RxR	QxR
22 K-Q1	R-K1	28 QxP	Q-K4ch
23 PxKt	BxP	29 P-B3	Q-K8
24 QxP	B-Kt5ch	30 Q-B5	Q-Q7ch
25 K-B1	R-K8ch	31 B-B2	Resigns
26 K-Kt2	R-B1		

A bit of Wild West!

Kemeru Masters Tournament

Latvia—March, 1939

SICILIAN DEFENSE

G. Besrutschko
White

E. D. Bogolubow
Black

1 P-K4	P-QB4	19 R-Q3	QxRP
2 P-Q4	PxP	20 PxP	P-Q5
3 QxP	Kt-QB3	21 RxP	K-R1
4 Q-K3	Kt-B3	22 B-B4	Q-R6ch
5 Kt-QB3	P-KKt3	23 K-Q2	Kt-R4
6 B-K2	P-Q3	24 QxBch!?	KxQ
7 P-B4	B-Kt2	25 R-Q7ch	K-B3
8 Kt-B3	Kt-Kt5	26 B-Q4ch	K-B4
9 Q-Kt1	P-B4	27 R-Q5ch	KxBP
10 P-KR3	Kt-B3	28 B-K3ch	K-K5
11 PxP	BxP	29 R-Q4ch	K-K4
12 Kt-Q4	O-O	30 R-Q5ch	K-B3
13 KtxB	PxKt	31 B-Q4ch	K-K2
14 B-K3	P-Q4	32 R-Q7ch	K-K1
15 O-O-O	P-K3	33 B-Kt5	P-QR3
16 P-KKt4	Kt-K5	34 RxKtPch	PxB
17 PxP	KtxKt		and Black won.
18 PxKt	Q-R4		

Kemeru Masters Tournament

Latvia—March, 1939

FRENCH DEFENSE

(Notes by I. A. Horowitz)

P. Keres
White

V. Petrov
Black

1 P-K4	P-K3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4
3 QKt-Q2	....

Of late the textmove is becoming popular. It avoids stereotyped play and is basically sound in that it does not immobilize White's QBP, and also in that the Kt enjoys a promising future; it may wind up at Q4 via QKt3, in the event of . . . P-QB4.

3 . . .

PxP

But this steers the game into channels that have long been exploited to White's advantage. An attempt at refutation would be 3 . . . P-QB4, when White may continue with 4 QPxP, BxP; 5 Kt-Kt3, B-Kt3; 6 PxP, PxP; Black remaining with an isolated QP in return for his complete freedom.

3 . . . Kt-KB3; 4 P-K5, KKt-Q2; 5 B-Q3, P-QKt3! (threatening . . . B-R3, ridding White of his commanding KB) is also meritorious.

4 KtxP	QKt-Q2
5 Kt-KB3	B-K2

If 5 . . . KKt-B3; 6 KtxKt, KtxKt; 7 Kt-K5! Q-Q4; 8 B-K2! after Spielmann.

6 B-Q3	KKt-B3
7 Q-K2	KtxKt
8 BxKt	Kt-B3?

A blunder! It allows 9 BxKtP, BxB; 10 Q-Kt5ch regaining the B.

KEMERI MASTERS' TOURNAMENT		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	Won	Lost	Drawn	Score
1	S. Flohr.....	.	1/2	1	1	1/2	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	1/2	1/2	1	1	1/2	9	0	6	12 — 3
2	G. Stahlberg.....	1/2	.	1	1	1/2	1/2	0	1	1	1	1	1	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	8	1	6	11 — 4
3	L. Szabo.....	0	0	.	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	11	4	0	11 — 4
4	V. Mikenas.....	0	0	0	.	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1/2	1	1	10	0	1	10 1/2 — 4 1/2
5	E. Book.....	1/2	1/2	0	1	.	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1/2	7	2	6	10 — 5
6	M. Feigin.....	1/2	1/2	1	0	1/2	.	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	4	1	10	9 — 6
7	E. Bogolubow.....	0	1	0	0	1/2	1/2	.	1/2	1	0	1	1/2	1/2	1	1	1	6	4	5	8 1/2 — 6 1/2
8	V. Petrov.....	0	0	0	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	.	0	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	5	4	8 — 7
9	L. Dreierberg.....	0	0	1	0	0	1/2	0	1	.	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	3	5	7	6 1/2 — 8 1/2
10	V. Hasenfuss.....	0	0	0	0	0	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	.	0	1	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	3	6	6	6 — 9
11	T. Melngailis.....	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1/2	1	.	0	1	1	1	1	5	9	1	5 1/2 — 9 1/2
12	F. Apscheniek.....	1/2	0	0	0	0	0	1/2	0	1/2	0	1	.	1	1/2	1/2	1	3	7	5	5 1/2 — 9 1/2
13	Z. Solmanis.....	1/2	1/2	0	0	0	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	1/2	0	0	.	1	0	1	2	7	6	5 — 10
14	A. Koblenz.....	0	1/2	0	1/2	1	1/2	0	0	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	0	.	1/2	1/2	1	6	8	5 — 10
15	G. Besrutschko.....	0	0	0	0	0	1/2	0	0	1/2	0	0	1/2	1	1/2	.	1	2	9	4	4 — 11
16	K. Ozols.....	1/2	1/2	0	0	1/2	0	0	0	0	1/2	0	0	0	1/2	0	.	0	10	5	2 1/2 — 12 1/2

9 B-Q3

Failing to take advantage.

9

10 PxP

11 B-Q2

12 O-O-O

P-B4

Q-R4ch

QxBP

. . . .

Anticipating Black's K side castling and intending a K side Pawn assault, which will result in a free-for-all.

12

O-O

And Black obliges.

13 Kt-K5

14 P-KKt4

15 P-Kt5!

P-QKt3

B-Kt2

Kt-Q4

If 15 . . . BxR; 16 PxKt, BxP; 17 Kt-Q7, winning. After the text if 16 Kt-Q7, Q-B2; 17 Ktx R, Kt-B5 and Black should win.

16 KR-Kt1

Q-B2

A typical Keres onslaught would occur after the seemingly natural 16 . . . Kt-Kt5; 17 BxKt, QxB; 18 R-Kt4, Q-B4; 19 BxPch, KxB; 20 R-R4ch, K-Kt1; 21 Q-R5, BxPch; 22 QxB, P-B3; 23 QxPch, KxQ; 24 R-Kt1ch with mate to follow.

17 R-Kt4

. . . .

Quite a few complicated possibilities are inherent in the position: I. 17 BxPch, KxB; 18 Q-R5ch, K-Kt1; 19 R-Kt3, QxKt; 20 R-R3, P-B3 and Black is able to defend himself. II. 17 P-Kt6, RPxP; 18 KtxKtP, PxKt; 19 QxPch, R-B2; 20 BxP, R-KB1; 21 Q-R3, Kt-KB3! III. 17 Q-R5, P-Kt3; 18 KtxKtP, BPxKt; 19 BxP, B-Q3!

17

P-Kt3

18 R-R4

B-Q3

To parry the threat of 19 RxP, KxR; 20 Q-R5ch, K-Kt1; 21 KtxKtP with a mate to follow.

19 Kt-Kt4

KR-B1

Amongst other things, White threatens to move his K to Kt1 and follow up with P-QB4, gaining command of the square KB6 with

crushing effect. If 19 . . . B-B5; 20 Kt-B6ch, KtxKt; 21 BxB!

20 K-Kt1

P-Kt4

The counter-attack lacks momentum.

21 R-Kt1

. . . .

Indirectly attacking Black's KKtP, which may be of use after 22 Kt-B6ch, KtxKt; 23 PxKt, further threatening, RxRP, when after . . . KxR; Q-R5ch; K-Kt1, BxP!

21

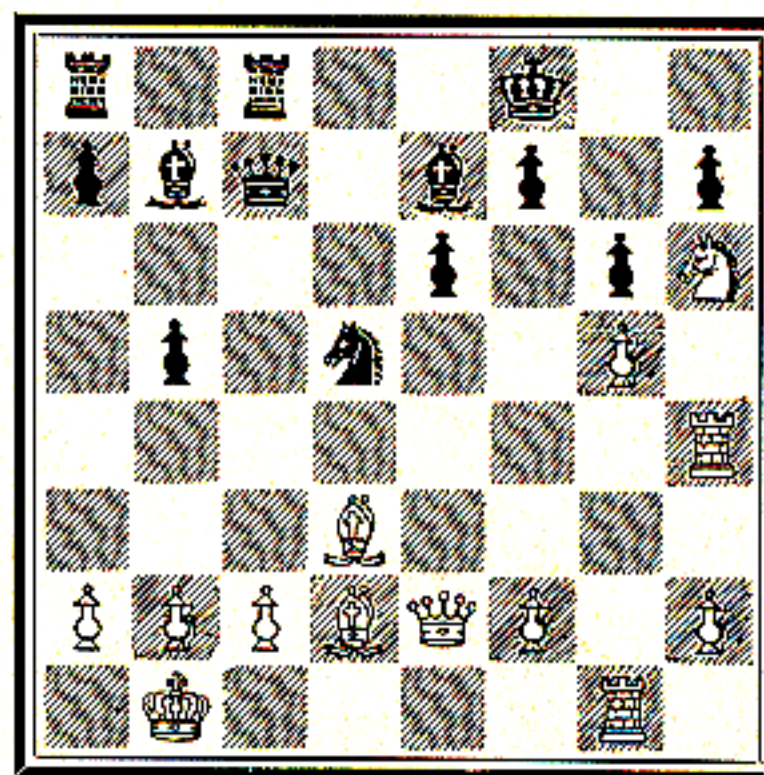
B-K2

If 21 . . . Q-K2; 22 Q-B1 followed by 23 Q-R3!

22 Kt-R6ch

K-B1

V. Petrov



P. Keres

23 KtxP!

. . . .

Violently forcing the entrance.

23

B-B4

If 24 . . . KxKt; 25 RxPch, followed by Qx KP. Black no longer has an adequate defense.

24 RxP

B-Q5

29 QxQch

KtxQ

25 QxP

B-Kt2

30 B-Kt4

R-Q2

26 Kt-Q6

R-Q1

31 R-K1

QR-Q1

27 KtxB

QxKt

32 B-Q3

Resigns

28 BxKtP

Q-K2

Kemeris Masters Tournament

Latvia—March, 1939

SICILIAN DEFENSE

L. Szabo
WhiteV. Mikenas
Black

1 P-K4	P-QB4	20 K-B1	R-Kt3
2 Kt-KB3	P-K3	21 BxR	PxB
3 P-Q4	PxP	22 R-Kt1	K-B2
4 KtxP	Kt-KB3	23 R-R4	Kt-Q4
5 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	24 QR-KKt4	P-KKt4
6 P-K5	Kt-K5	25 BxP	PxB
7 Q-Kt4	KtxKt	26 RxP	Kt-K2
8 QxKtP	R-B1	27 R-Kt7ch	K-B1
9 P-QR3	Kt-Kt4ch	28 R-R7	P-Kt3
10 PxB	KtxKt	29 K-K1	P-R4
11 B-KKt5	Q-Kt3	30 P-R4	P-R5
12 B-R6	QxPch	31 P-R5	P-R6
13 P-B3	Kt-B4	32 P-R6!	Kt-B4
14 PxQ	KtxQ	33 R-R8ch	K-B2
15 BxKt	R-KKt1	34 P-R7	PxP
16 B-B6	Kt-B3	35 R-B8ch	K-K2
17 B-Q3	P-KR3	36 K-Q2	R-R7
18 P-KR3!	KtxKtP	37 K-B2	B-Kt2
19 B-R7	RxP	38 P-R8(Q)	Resigns

CHESS ETIQUETTE

A scarcity of employment for gunmen is indicated by a recent holdup of one of the chess clubs—of all places! The players becoming confused over the unfamiliar scene, and not being acquainted with the rules for proper decorum under the circumstances, shouted and jumped through the windows.

Incidentally, a radio broadcast announced that for once in their lives, the chessplayers made a hasty move.

P. S. The gunmen got nothing.

CUBAN NOTES

Competing against twelve of the foremost players of Cuba, Miguel B. Aleman, with a score of 8 wins, and 3 draws, annexed the Cuban National Championship title, according to a report of the *Federacion Cubana de Ajedrez*. Francisco Planas, with 9 points, was second and Alberto Lopez third, with 7½.

Under the direction of Major Jaime Marine, the National Athletics and Sports Dept. is conducting an elimination tournament, to determine the members of the team to represent Cuba at the Argentine Chess Olympics. Sixteen entries already have indicated a desire to play.

At the general elections of the Federation, Dr. Angel de Albear was made president, Dr. Amador Guerra, Vice President, Sr. Jose Victor Regueiro, General Secretary, Sr. Maximo Castro, Assistant General Secretary, Sr. Herminio Montero, Treasurer, and Sr. Darwin Cabrera, Assistant Treasurer. The destiny of Cuban Chess is in the hands of these gentlemen who are endeavoring to bring about a revival in the Royal pastime similar to the good old days, when Havana was known as the "Eldorado" of chess.

NEW CORRESPONDENCE
CLEARING HOUSE

Economy is the keynote of the newly formed International Correspondence Chess Clearinghouse of 1901 Browning Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif. For 35c annually, an entrant receives names and addresses of prospective opponents, a registered rating of his ability, an annual multigraphed directory of correspondence players, and helpful suggestions.

ROOK VS. BISHOP

By JOSE MAESTRE
(Fourth Installment)

SOLUTION TO PROBLEM NO. 4

1 K-R5

The threat is R-B7.

1 K-Kt2

2 R-QKt3ch K-R2

3 R-KB3! B-K7

Best. If 3 . . . B-B5; 4 R-B3, B any; 5 R-B7ch etc.

4 R-B7ch K-Kt1

5 K-Kt6

Mate is threatened.

5 K-B1

6 K-B6 K-Q1

If 6 . . . K-Kt1; 7 R-QB7, etc.

7 K-Q6 K-B1

8 R-QB7ch K-Kt1

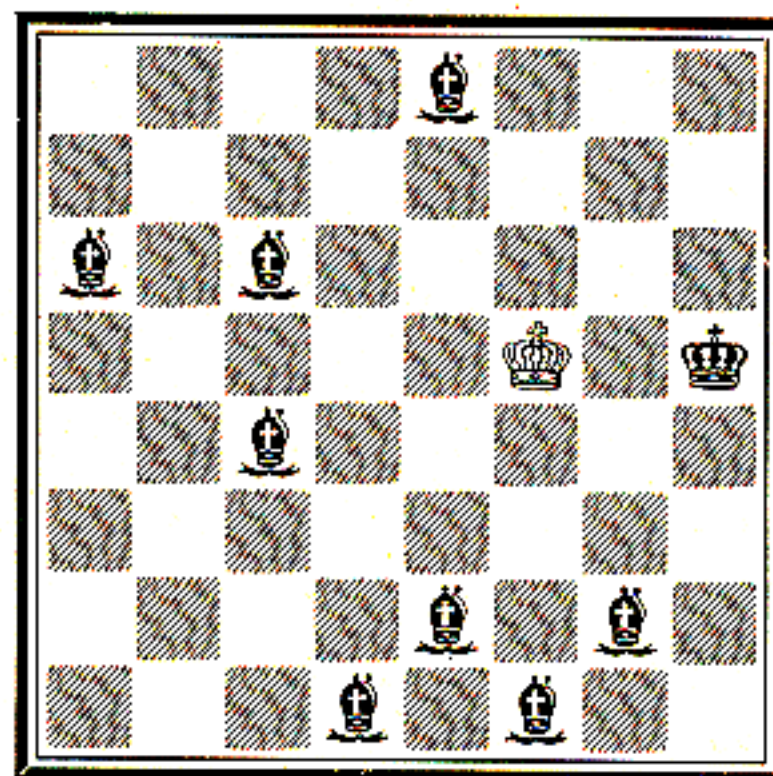
9 K-B6 any

10 K-Kt6, etc. and wins

The next King position to be discussed is Opposition 5. It is similar to the one presented last month.

DIAGRAM J

Black



White

This diagram is intended to illustrate that if the Black Bishop is on *either* his K1, QR3, QB3, QB5, Q8, K7, KB8 or KKt7 Black can draw because the Rook will find no method of forcing a win. Note that no Rook is shown on the diagram. The R can be placed anywhere provided it does not threaten to capture the B or mate on the move.

For example, White attempts to win with the B at QR3.

1 R-QB3 B-B8

Not 1 . . . K-R5?; 2 K-B4, K-R4; 3 R-B5ch! etc.

2 R-KB3 B-Kt7

3 R-KKt3 B-B8

Drawn

More examples are not necessary.

We have now arrived at the King positions on the N corner to which opposition 7 and 8 belong, together with others when the Black King is not in lateral opposition. These are mostly all in Black's favor, and with but a few exceptions the Bishop manages to draw.

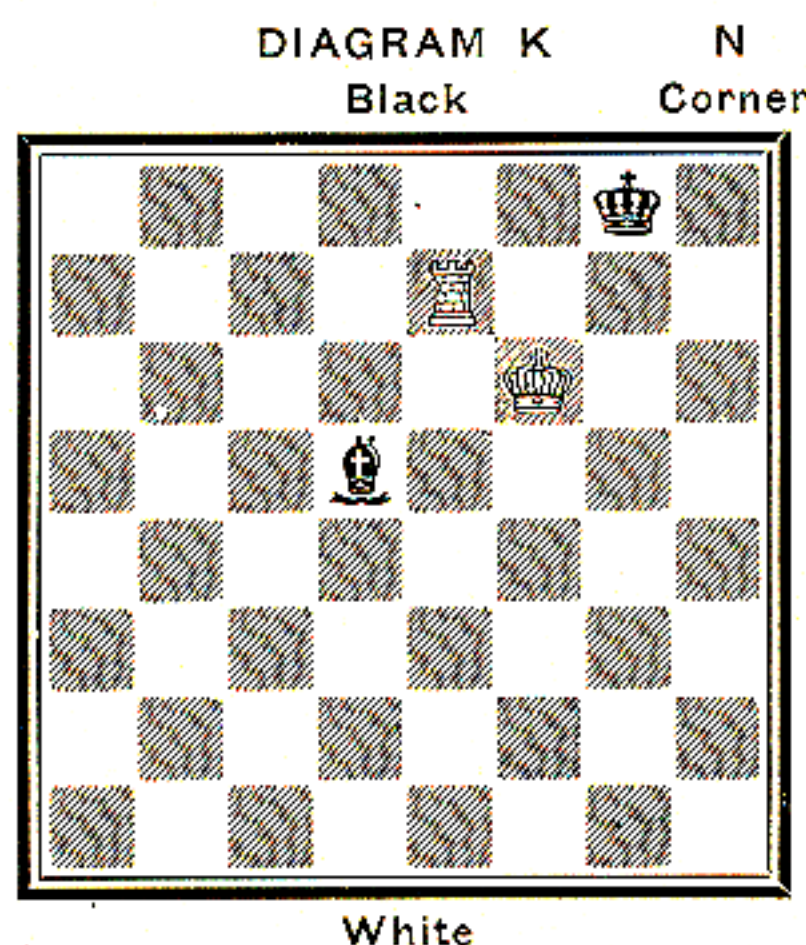
Besides opposition 7 and 8 there are three other King positions that should be analyzed.

(a) When the White King is at KB6 and Black at his KR2 (or KKt1).

(b) When the White King is at KB6 and Black diagonally opposed at KR1.

(c) When the White King is at KB7 (or KKt6) and Black at KR1.

We have no space to treat each one in great detail, but as they are akin one to the other, we will present enough examples to give a clear idea of the process involved in all of them.



Observe that the Bishop is already posted on one of the long diagonals coming out of the N corner.

This situation and its subsequent play is well known and has appeared in numerous chess treatises. The play is for the Black King to remain in that corner and cover any checks with the Bishop, whereby nothing but Stalemate may result.

Care must be taken, however, not to fall into any traps:

1 R-KKt7ch	K-R1
2 R-Q7	B-B5

Or . . . B-Kt1, R7, etc.

3 K-Kt6
---------	------

A trap!

3	B-R7
--------	------

If 3 . . . B-K3?; 4 R-R7ch, K-Kt1; 5 R-K7 wins.

4 R-Q8ch	B-Kt1
5 K-B6	K-R2
6 R-Q7ch	K-R1
Drawn	

Not 6 . . . K-R3? (Op. 6); because of 7 R-Q2, K-R4; 8 R-R2ch, etc.

From the diagrammed position, the drawing situation arises after 1 R-Kt7ch, K-R1, unless of course the Bishop is subject to immediate capture. *If the Bishop be placed on any other White square on the board, Black gets a draw.* For example, if the Bishop were on KB6, the play would proceed 2 K-B7, B-Q4 ch; 3 K-B8, B-B5; 4 R-Kt4 or 4 R-Kt3, B-Q6 or K-R2, respectively, drawn. The Bishop cannot be prevented from getting on one of the two *Central diagonals*.

Let us examine the diagrammed position with Black's Bishop at KR6.

The play proceeds:

1 R-Kt7ch	K-R1
2 R-Kt1	....

Best, If K-B7 or Kt6, the B checks and draws.

2	B-Q2
3 K-B7	B-B3!

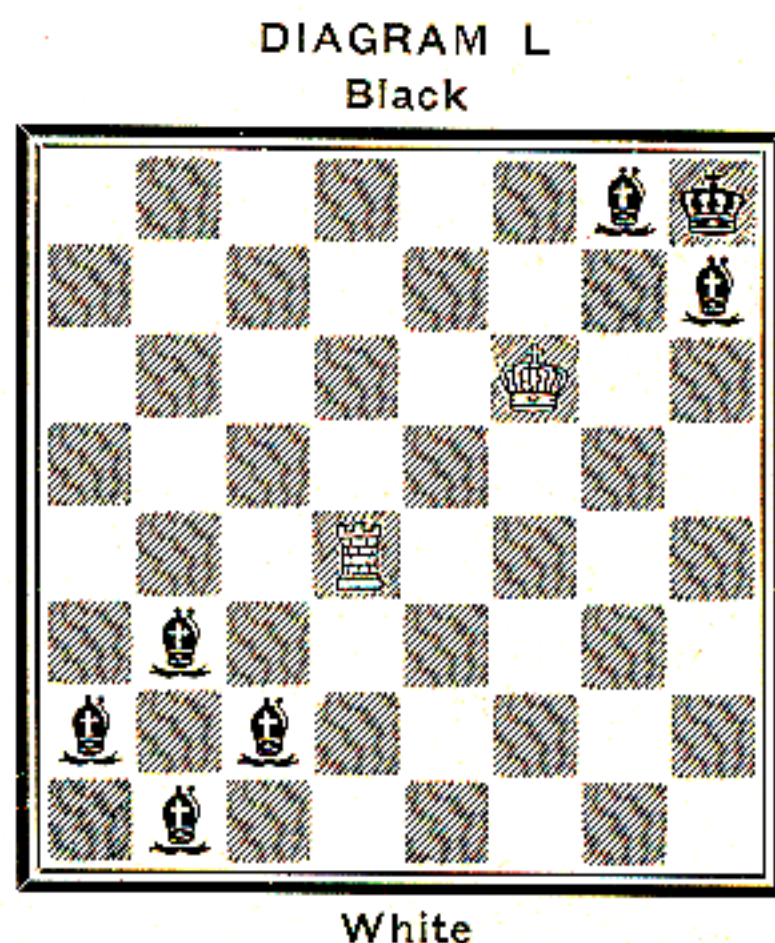
Not 3 . . . B-B4; 4 R-Kt8ch followed by 5 R-Kt5!

4 R-Kt8ch	K-R2
5 R-Kt5	....

Preventing the Bishop check, and the escape of the Black King.

5	B-B6
Drawn	

Let us examine the position referred to earlier as (b), with the Rook at Q4. Black may now draw only if his Bishop is situated in one of the squares indicated on the diagram.



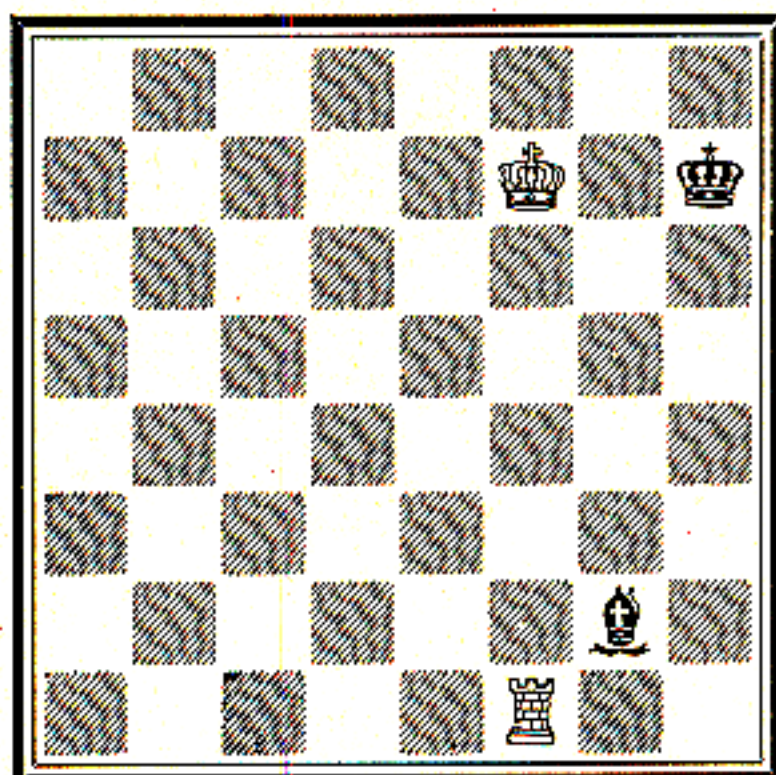
For example let us place the Bishop on QR3 (QB3 or QKt4), and White wins with K-B7. The situation is identical if the Bishop is on KB8 (KB6 or K7). Then K-Kt6 wins.

It is to be observed in the diagrammed position that the Rook and King combined, control eight squares of the two *Central Diagonals*.

When the Kings are in opposition 7 and 8 the same procedure is followed by both White

and Black. In these positions there are times when the Rook must remain stationary and a King move wins the game for White.

DIAGRAM M
Black



White

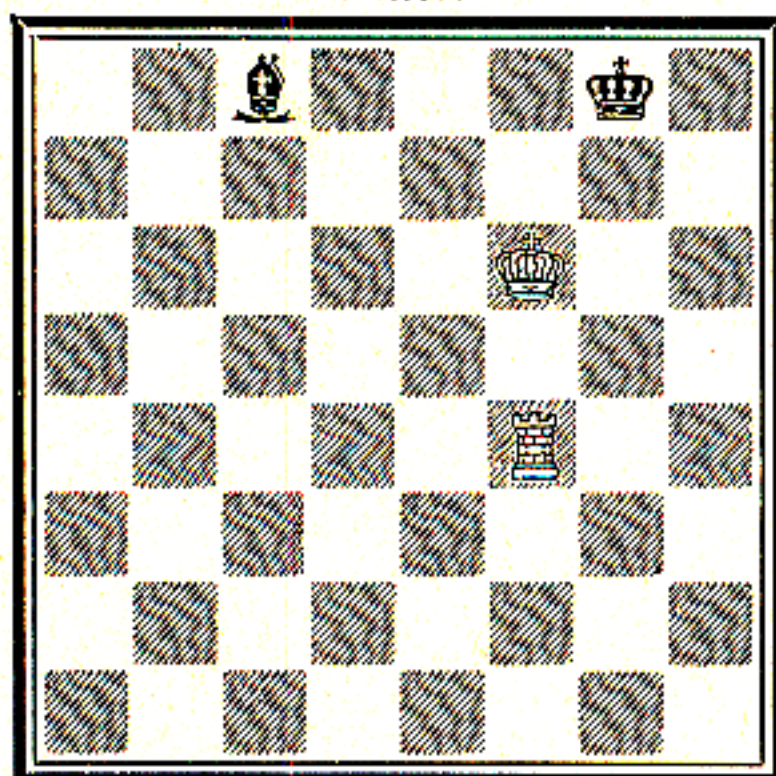
This is opposition 7. With the Bishop as shown, not considering immediate captures or mates, there are two squares for the Rook, which would ultimately lead to a win. One is Q2 (to which he is unable to move in the diagrammed position) and the other is KB5, which controls Black's KB6 and prevents a check, *e. g.*:

- | | |
|--------------|-------|
| 1 R-KB5 | K-R3 |
| 2 K-B6 | B-R6 |
| 3 R-Q5 | B-Kt5 |
| 4 R-Q2! wins | |

In the same diagrammed position, if the Rook were at K7 and White tried to win by: 1 R-K5, Black would draw with 1 . . . B-B6. Or if 1 K-B6 dis. ch, K-R1; 2 K-Kt6, B-Q4, etc. draws.

If in the diagrammed position the Kings were at B8 and R1 (Op. 8), White wins with Rook to the 4th rank or with R-K2, and in no other way.

PROBLEM NO. 5
Black



White

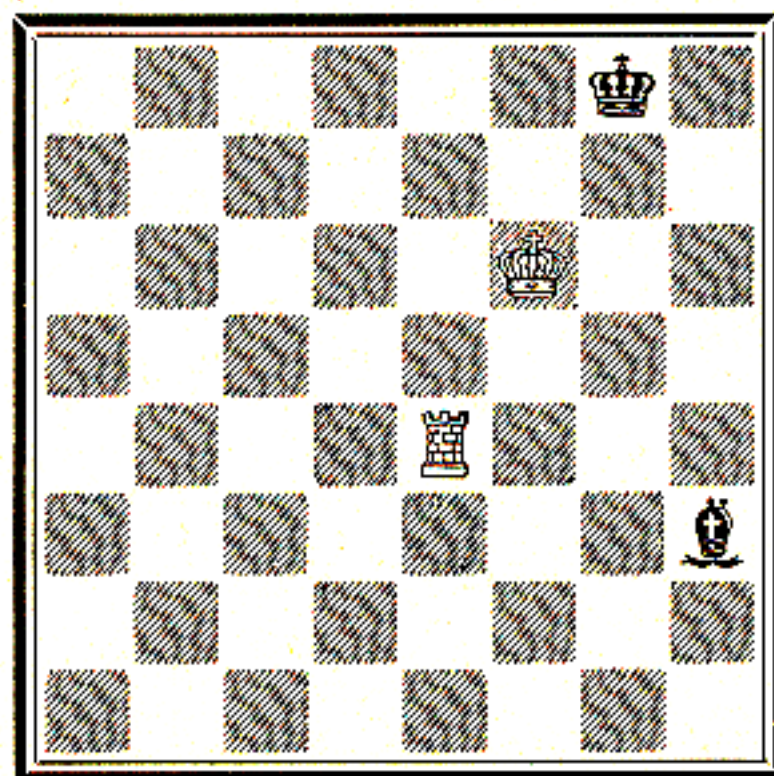
White to Play and Win

By placing the Rook at QKt8 and the Bishop at QR5 (Kings in Op. 8) a situation arises where the Rook has no adequate winning square. R-QB4 is not possible. But White wins by first playing 1 K-B7 dis. ch, K-R2; 2 R-Kt4!

One last example, with another variation.

It is to be observed in these positions (Kings in N corner) that White is able to win only because of the bad situation of the Bishop.

DIAGRAM N
Black



White

The Bishop's means of escape toward the central diagonals is via Q2 or B8. Out of the various ways in which White might win this position, the present situation of the Rook permits only two:

I. 1 R-Q4! and Black has no reply. For if 1 . . . B-B8; 2 K-Kt6 etc., Op. 7.

If 1 R-K5 (or R-K3), B-B8! draws. (Not 1 . . . B-Q2; 2 R-Kt5ch, K-R1; 3 K-B7 wins).

Or if 1 R-K1?, B-Q2! (now correct) because if 2 R-Kt1ch, K-R1; 3 K-B7, B-B3! draws. Or in this variation 2 K-Kt6, B-R5 draws.

II.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 1 R-K8ch | K-R2 |
| 2 R-K7ch | K-Kt1 |

If 2 . . . K-R1; 3 K-Kt6 wins. These two checks are for the purpose of conserving the same position while placing the Rook on the 7th, and still hold the initiative.

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 3 K-Kt6 | K-B1 |
|---------|------|

Forced. The Rook is now attacked. If it moves along the 7th rank the Black King escapes via K1.

If 4 K-B6, K-Kt1, again, and as R-Q4 is not possible, the only way to win would be by recovering the move with 5 K-Kt6, K-B1. In the present situation White continues with:

- | | |
|--------|------|
| 4 R-K3 | |
|--------|------|

Or better yet, R-K5!

- | | |
|-------------|------|
| 4 | B-Q2 |
|-------------|------|

- | | |
|--------|-------|
| 5 K-B6 | K-Kt1 |
|--------|-------|

- | | |
|------------|------|
| 6 R-KKt3ch | |
|------------|------|

Or R-KKt5ch.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 6 | K-R1 (forced) |
|-------------|---------------|

- | | |
|--------|------|
| 7 K-B7 | |
|--------|------|

And wins as was shown in solution to Problem 2.



Copyright February 1936, by Esquire-Coronet, Inc.

"WHAT WOULD YOU DO IF YOU WERE IN MY PLACE?"

A game distinguished by retreats and long range action.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Fourteenth Round
Holland—November 27th, 1938
NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

S. Flohr		S. Reshevsky	
White		Black	
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	13 P-KR3	B-R4
2 P-QB4	P-K3	14 O-O	KR-Q1
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	15 P-QR3	B-Kt3
4 Q-B2	P-Q4	16 Q-B1	Kt-K5
5 PxP	QxP	17 KR-Q1	Q-B4
6 Kt-B3	P-B4	18 RxRch	RxR
7 B-Q2	BxKt	19 B-K1	Q-K2
8 BxB	PxP	20 P-QKt4	Kt-Kt1
9 KtxP	O-O	21 Q-Kt2	P-B3
10 P-K3	P-K4	22 R-B1	B-B2
11 Kt-B3	Kt-B3	23 Q-Kt1	....
12 B-K2	B-Kt5		

Odd indeed—first White plays Q-B1, later follows up with B-K1, and Black in due course plays Kt-Kt1. Now comes Q-Kt1. This must be an example of the latest contribution to theory "For safety, keep your pieces at home."

23	Kt-Q3	26 Kt-Q2	P-Kt3
24 P-Kt5	Kt-Q2	27 P-K4	Drawn
25 B-R5	Kt-Kt3		

While the advantage of 2 Bishops is not decisive, still it undoubtedly sways the game in White's favor. Most likely the players were in no mood for hard chess on the last day of the grind.

A bold bid for victory in the early stages peters out.

A. V. R. O. Tournament
Fourteenth Round
Holland—November 27th, 1938
RUY LOPEZ

P. Keres		R. Fine	
White		Black	
1 P-K4	P-K4	4 B-R4	Kt-B3
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	5 O-O	KtxP
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3		

Considering the circumstances, both players deadlocked in the final round; the text is to say the least, rather ambitious. The staid and stolid 5 . . . B-K2 is less risky.

6 P-Q4	P-QKt4	9 P-B3	B-K2
7 B-Kt3	P-Q4	10 QKt-Q2	O-O
8 PxP	B-K3	11 Kt-Q4	KtxKt
If 11 . . . QKtxP; 12 KtxKt!			
12 PxKt		KtxKt	
13 BxKt		P-QB4	

A fairly weak, isolated QP is the result of the rapid exchanges.

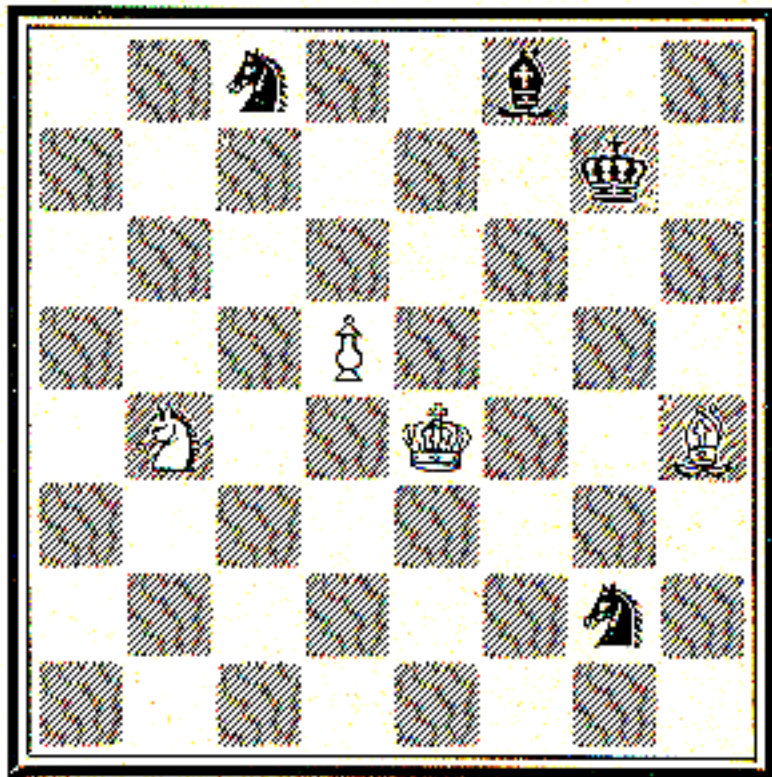
14 PxP	BxP	18 Q-Q4	R-B8
15 R-B1	R-B1	19 BxR	KxB
16 RxB	RxR	Drawn	
17 B-Kt4	Q-B2		

Both content to share premier honors, otherwise White's position is preferable. 20 P-KB4 followed by a well calculated advance of the K side pawns offers winning chances.

My Favorite End-Game Compositions

By IRVING CHERNEV

By KUBBEL



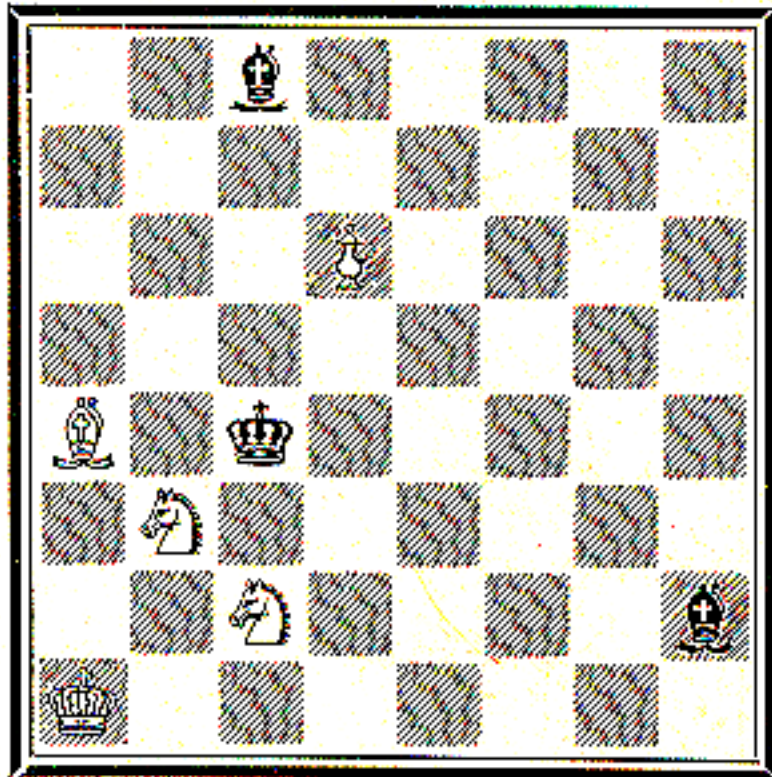
White to Play and Draw

1 B-B2	BxKt	6 B-Q4ch	K-R2
2 P-Q6	KtxPch	7 B-B3	B-B4
3 K-B3	Kt-K8ch	8 B-Q4	B-Kt5
4 K-K2	Kt-B7	9 B-B3	....
5 K-Q3	Kt-R6		

And draws by the "perpetual check" of the Bishop!

Black finally wins the Knight, but loses his King!

By BRON



White to Play and Win

1 Kt-Q2ch	K-Q6
2 Kt-K1ch	K-K7
2 . . . KxKt, 3 Kt-B3ch	
3 B-Kt5ch	K-Q8
4 P-Q7	BxP
5 BxB	B-K4ch
5 . . . KxKt, 6 Kt-B3ch	
6 K-Kt1	B-B6
6 . . . KxKt, 7 Kt-B3ch	
7 Kt-K4	BxKt
8 B-Kt4 mate	

The A. V. R. O. Tournament

ROUND 14—NOVEMBER 26

P. Keres ----- 1/2	R. Fine ----- 1/2
A. Alekhine ----- 1/2	M. Botvinnik ----- 1/2
S. Flohr ----- 1/2	S. Reshevsky ----- 1/2
M. Euwe ----- 1	J. R. Capablanca -- 0

This round was played at Amsterdam, busy capital of the Netherlands. As expected, neither Fine nor Keres took any undue chances, and a draw was recorded in nineteen moves.

Capablanca lost to Euwe, which was important for the latter, as it was the first time the invincible Cuban bowed to the Dutch Grandmaster.

The end of this round came early. An enthusiastic public cheered long and heartily, and acclaimed both winners, Fine and Keres.

Appropriate speeches by AVRO officials, the tournament director, officials of the Netherlands Chess Association, and the two happy winners, closed the tournament.

Pressure, more pressure, and still more pressure and the invincible Cuban collapses.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Fourteenth Round

Holland—November 27th, 1938

QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

Dr. M. Euwe
White

J. R. Capablanca
Black

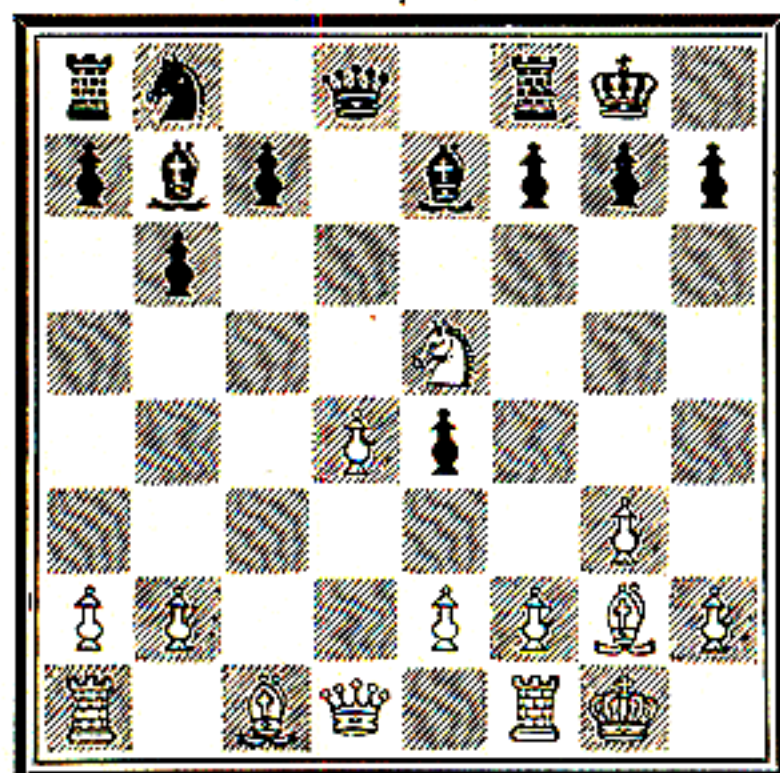
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	6 O-O	O-O
2 P-QB4	P-K3	7 Kt-B3	P-Q4
3 Kt-KB3	P-QKt3	8 Kt-K5	Kt-K5
4 P-KKt3	B-Kt2	9 PxP	PxP
5 B-Kt2	B-K2		

9 . . . KtxKt; 10 PxKt, PxP (or . . . BxP) is preferable. Black, however, does not anticipate White's pointed 11th!

10 KtxKt

PxKt

J. R. Capablanca



Dr. M. Euwe

11 Q-B2!

P-KB4

11 . . . P-KB3 is met by 12 BxP and after 11 . . . QxP, follows QxP!

12 B-K3

Kt-R3

13 QR-B1

Q-Q4

Black's difficulty is to rid himself of his backward QBP.

14 Kt-B6

....

Not 14 P-B3, B-Kt4!

14 . . .

BxKt

14 . . . B-Q3, maintaining the Bishops for as long as possible offers better chances.

15 QxB

QxQ

19 P-QR3

R-K1

16 RxQ

R-B3

20 B-B4

BxB

17 KR-B1

RxR

21 PxP

K-B2

18 RxR

B-Q3

22 P-K3

R-K3

22 . . . R-K2 to relieve the Kt from protecting the BP was essential.

23 R-B4

....

Threatening R-R4.

23 . . .

P-QKt4

If 23 . . . P-B4; 24 R-R4, P-QKt4; 25 R-R5, PxP; 26 RxP! P-Q6; 27 RxPch and Black's QP can be stopped.

24 R-B3

P-B3

25 P-B3!

....

Enabling the Bishop to cooperate in the attack on the weak pawns.

25 . . .

P-Kt3

26 PxP

PxP

27 P-QR4!

PxP

If 27 . . . P-Kt5; 28 R-B4 and Black is helpless against the threat of 29 B-R3 followed by 30 B-B8.

28 R-B4

K-B3

29 RxRP

P-B4

30 B-B1

PxP

A gesture of despair, but what is Black to do?

31 RxKt

PxP

36 B-K6ch

KxP

32 RxRch

KxR

37 B-Kt8

P-QR4

33 B-R3ch

K-Q4

38 BxP

P-R5

34 K-B1

K-B5

39 BxP

Resigns

35 K-K2

K-Kt6

Thrust and parry.

A. V. R. O. Tournament

Fourteenth Round

Holland—November 27th, 1938

QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

Dr. A. Alekhine
White

M. Botvinnik
Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	17 RxP	Q-Kt3
2 P-QB4	P-K3	18 R-R4	Kt-B3
3 Kt-KB3	P-QKt3	19 P-B4	PxP
4 P-KKt3	B-Kt2	20 BxKt	RxB
5 B-Kt2	B-K2	21 R(R4)xBP	
6 O-O	O-O		QR-KB1
7 Kt-B3	Kt-K5	22 B-K4	RxR
8 Q-B2	KtxKt	23 RxR	Q-K1
9 QxKt	P-KB4	24 B-B5	B-B1
10 B-K3	B-B3	25 BxB	QxB
11 Q-Q2	P-Q3	26 RxRch	QxR
12 P-Q5	P-K4	27 Q-K2	P-KR3
13 Kt-Kt5	BxKt	28 Q-K6ch	Q-B2
14 BxB	Q-K1	29 Q-B8ch	K-R2
15 P-K4	PxP	30 K-Kt2	Drawn
16 QR-K1	Kt-Q2		

Book Reviews

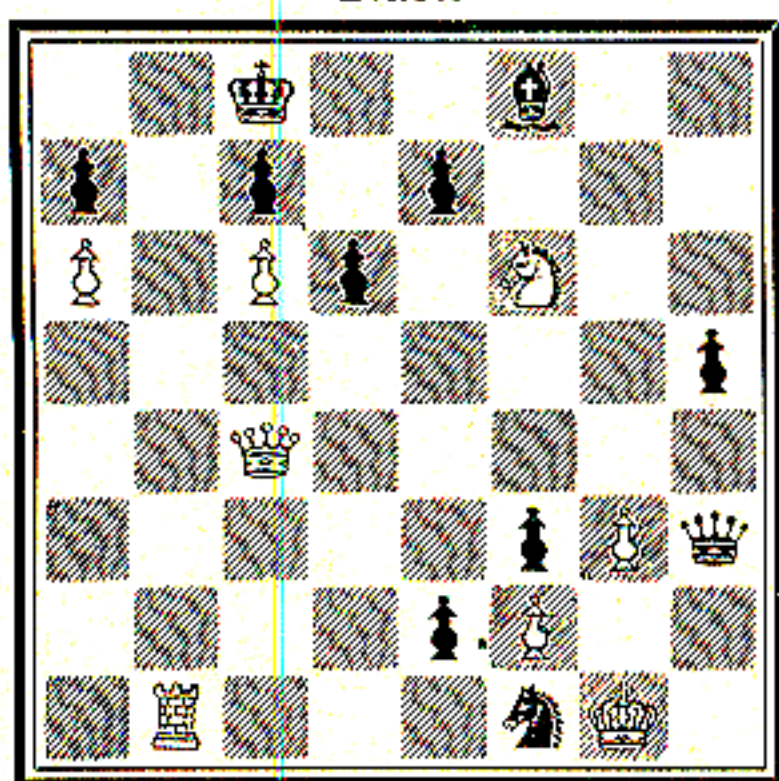
Books reviewed in this column may be obtained from THE CHESS REVIEW

ONE HUNDRED REMARKABLE ENDINGS

By P. J. WENMAN \$.75

The title is rather deceptive for the term ending as here used refers to the conclusion of the game. Nevertheless, that does not detract from the keen selection of combinational motifs culled from ancient and modern practice. Each of the 100 positions is terminated in the most unexpected and abrupt fashion by concealed strategy.

Black



Anderson

The above position is a little known example of Anderson's play and actually occurred over the board.

If ever a game appeared hopeless, this would seem to be the one. Black threatens mate in two places and White appears to be barren of defense. If 1 R-Kt8ch, KxR; 2 Q-Kt4ch, K-B1; 3 Q-Kt7ch, K-Q1; 4 Q-Kt8ch and Black is able to defend with Q-B1. Yet there is a win for White in the original position.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| 1 Q-K6ch!! | QxQ |
| 2 Kt-Q7! | QxKt (forced) |
| 3 R-Kt8ch!! | KxR |
| 4 PxQ and mates next move. | |

White has nothing but Pawns left. Truly a remarkable finish.

CHESS MASTERY BY QUESTION AND ANSWER

By F. REINFELD \$2.00

A new, novel, instructive and entertaining method of presenting features and problems arising in the various departments of the game. Sixteen exemplary games are chosen from master play covering almost every known tactical, strategical, positional and combinative device. But these are not to be swallowed as

a pill, effecting an immediate cure-all for deficient knowledge in the opening, middle game or endgame. Instead, they are offered as roughage to prove and digest, and absorb. After every few moves, pointed questions are propounded, the answers to which are discussed at length in another section of the book. 173 pages, with an index to players, motifs and openings. Cloth cover.

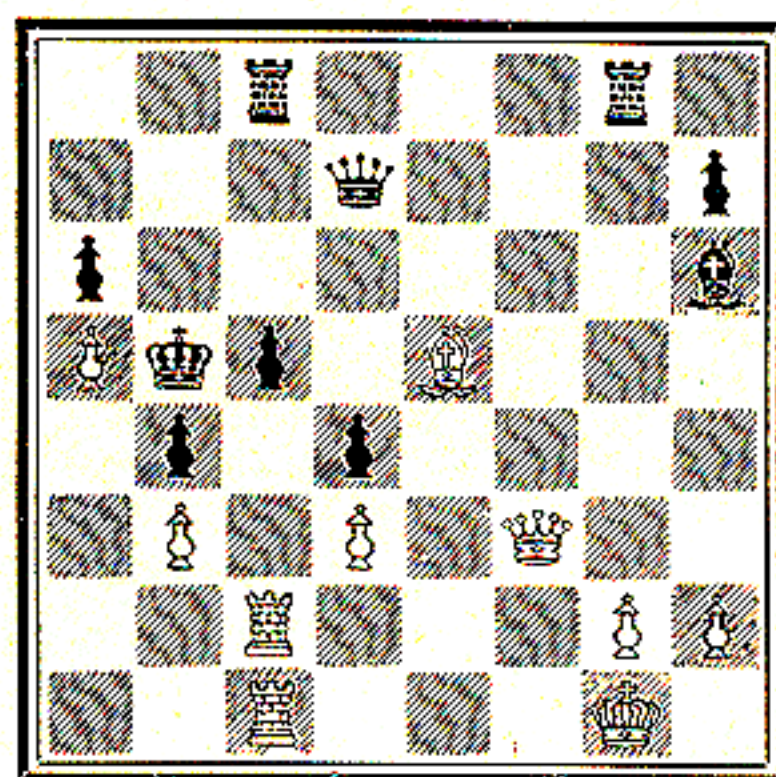
INSTRUCTIVE POSITIONS FROM MASTER CHESS

By J. MIESES \$1.00

An addition to the lighter and brighter side of chess literature, it aims to serve rare delicacies to those who play chess for the fun of it. One hundred twenty-five diagrammed positions, covering every phase of the game, are discussed. Seventy-five pages, clear, readable type.

A WITTY EXAMPLE

Marotti del Simone and del Giudice
in consultation



Dr. S. Tarrasch

White to play and win

- | | |
|---|-----|
| 1 B-B7 | QxB |
| If 1 . . . RxB; 2 Q-Kt7ch, RxQ; 3 RxP mate. | |
| 2 RxPch | QxR |
| 3 Q-Kt7ch | KxP |
| 4 R-R1 mate | |

This seems to have the earmarks of Planchutta interference.

A COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN THE ELEMENTS OF MODERN CHESS STRATEGY

By F. REINFELD \$1.00

(Lessons 21 to 24 inclusive)

Four additional lessons covering the much discussed Catalan System, the . . . B-B4 variation of the Caro-Kann Defense, the Slav Defense and the Tarrasch Defense to the Ruy Lopez. Each is written with the depth and understanding of the pedagogue, in presenting thoughts from the point of view of the student.

Game Studies

(One of the most remarkable games ever played by American amateurs!)

Utah Championship, 1938

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by S. N. Bernstein)

D. L. Morgan

I. W. Taylor

White

Black

1 P-Q4

P-Q4

2 P-QB4

Kt-KB3

3 Kt-QB3

....

White is intent on playing a regular Q.G.D. —otherwise he would seize the chance to obtain a fine free game by 3 PxP, KtxP; 4 P-K4 etc.

3

P-K3

4 B-Kt5

B-K2

5 Kt-B3

P-QKt3

6 PxP

KtxP

7 BxB

KtxB

Safer was 7 ... QxB; 8 P-K4, KtxKt; 9 PxKt, B-Kt2 and Black's Q prevents Kt-Kt5 (the key-move of White's subsequent combination).

8 P-K4

O-O

9 B-Q3

B-Kt2

To be considered was 9 ... B-R3; 10 B-B2 (or 10 BxB, KtxB; 11 Q-R4, Q-B1; 12 P-QKt4, P-QB4; 13 P-Kt5, PxP!), Kt-Kt3! 11 Q-Q2, Q-B3! with a satisfactory game (12 P-K5, Q-B5!).

10 P-K5

QKt-B3

11 BxPch!

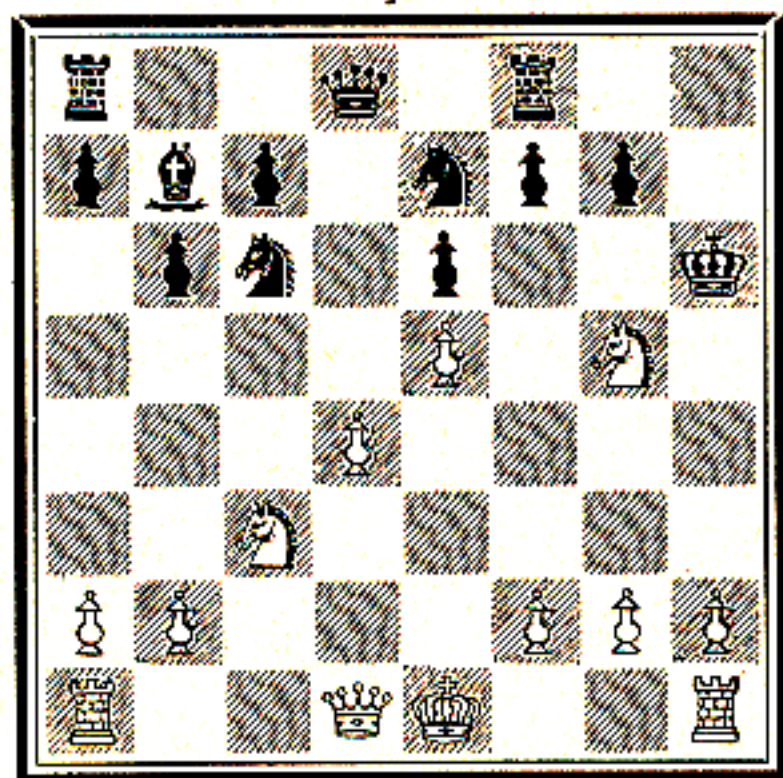
KxB

12 Kt-Kt5ch

K-R3

Of course not 12 ... K-Kt1? 13 Q-R5, R-K1; 14 QxPch, K-R1; 15 KtxP.

Taylor



Morgan

13 Q-Q2?

....

Here White misses a very pretty win by 13 Q-Kt4! He then threatens a forced mate by 14 Q-R4ch, K-Kt3; 15 Q-R7ch, KxKt; 16 P-B4ch, KxP (if 16 ... K-Kt5; 17 Q-R3ch, KxP leads to the same position); 17 Q-R4ch, K-B4 (if 17 ... K-K6; 18 Q-K4 mate); 18 Q-R5ch, K-B5; 19 Kt-K2ch followed by 20 Q-B3 mate.

How is Black to prevent the above mate? He cannot play ... R-R1, for then KtxPch wins the Q. Other possibilities are:

I 13 ... Kt-Kt3 (or -B4); 14 QKt-K4 followed by 15 Q-R3ch and mate next move.

II 13 ... QxP; 14 QKt-K4, R-R1; 15 KtxPch, K-R2; 16 Kt(7)-Kt5ch, K-R3; 17 Q-R3ch! (stronger than QxPch at once), K-Kt3; 18 QxPch, K-R4; 19 P-Kt4ch, K-R5; 20 Kt-B3ch, K-R6; 21 Kt(4)-Kt5ch, K-Kt7; 22 R-Kt1 mate.

III 13 ... QxP; 14 QKt-K4, Q-Kt5ch; 15 K-B1, Q-B5ch (to protect the KP); 16 K-Kt1, R-R1; 17 KtxPch, K-R2; 18 Kt(4)-Kt5ch, winning the Q.

IV 13 ... KtxKP; 14 PxKt, P-KB4. Now White cannot force mate as in the main variation because after 15 Q-R4ch, K-Kt3; 16 Q-R7ch, KxKt; 17 P-B4ch, KxP and White's KP is unprotected! Therefore White must content himself with obtaining a winning game by 15 Q-R4ch, K-Kt3; 16 KtxP, Q-Q2 (if 16 ... Q-Q6; 17 KtxRch, RxKt; 18 QxKt); 17 KtxRch with the exchange and a P ahead.

V 13 ... KtxQP (the best defense); 14 O-O-O! (not 14 P-B4, Kt-B7ch; 15 K-B2, Q-Q5ch and wins), P-KB4 (forced; if 14 ... Q-K1; 15 Q-R4ch, K-Kt3; 16 Q-R7ch, KxKt; 17 RxKt, Kt-Kt3; 18 P-B4ch, KtxP; 19 P-R4ch, K-Kt5; 20 QxPch and 21 ... Q-Kt5 mate. Or 14 ... Kt(2)-B4; 15 P-B4 and 16 Q-R3ch etc.); 15 Q-R4ch, K-Kt3; 16 KtxP, KtxKt; 17 RxQ, QRxR; 18 QxKt winning.

13

QxP

14 Q-B1

QxKPch

Allowing White to reinforce the Kt at Kt5. Stronger was 14 ... Q-Q6 with the unpleasant threat of 15 ... Kt-Kt5 (or -Q5). 15 Q-B4 is not to be feared because of 15 ... Kt-Kt3!

Black could also obtain an advantageous ending here with 14 ... KtxP! 15 KtxKPch (if 15 O-O, Q-KKt5! wins), K-R2; 16 KtxQ, Kt-Q6ch; 17 K-B1, KtxQ; 18 RxKt, KR-Q1 etc. However, the text move would have proved sufficient if Black had not gone astray on his next move.

15 QKt-K4

K-Kt3?

Here 15 ... Q-R4ch was essential and after 16 K-B1, Kt-Q5! the threat of ... B-R3ch or ... Q-Kt4ch leaves White hopelessly lost, e.g. 17 KtxKPch, P-Kt4! 18 KtxKt (or 18 QxPch, QxQ; 19 Kt(6)xQ, B-R3ch and wins), BxKt; 19 P-KR4, K-Kt2 etc.

Or 17 Q-K3, B-R3ch; 18 K-Kt1, Kt-K7ch; 19 K-B1, Kt-B5ch; 20 K-Kt1, Kt(2)-Q4!! winning.

16 P-KR4

R-KR1

17 P-KKt4!

....

Vigorously seizing the opportunity to resume the attack.

17

RxP

18 RxR

Kt-Q5!

19 P-B4

Q-R4ch

20 K-B2

Q-Kt4

The onslaught appears most formidable, but Black could have played here 20 ... P-KB3! 21 Q-QKt1 (if 21 Kt-KB3, KtxKt; 22 KxKt, P-KB4; 23 PxPch, PxP etc. Or 21 KtxKP, KtxKt; 22 P-B5ch, KtxP etc.), PxKt; 22 KtxPch (not 22 Kt-Q6ch, Kt(2)-B4; 23 PxKtch, PxP with a winning counter-attack), K-B3; 23 Kt-R7ch, K-B2; 24 Kt-Kt5ch, K-K1; 25 Q-Q3, Q-Q4 etc.

It must be remembered, however, that in such positions it is almost impossible to avoid going wrong somewhere!

21 Kt-QB3 Q-Q6
 22 R-R3! Q-B5
 23 Q-Kt1ch P-B4
 24 Q-Kt1 Q-B4
 25 P-Kt4!

Black finds himself "in the soup" again! But the last word has not been said yet!

25 QxP
 26 PxPch Kt(2)xP
 27 KtxKPch K-B2
 28 R-Kt1 Q-Q3
 29 Kt-Kt5ch K-Kt1?

Here it was necessary to play 29 . . . K-K2; 30 R-K1ch, K-Q2; 31 R-K5 and it is still anybody's game.

30 R-R8ch! KxR
 31 Kt-B7ch K-Kt1
 32 KtxQ KtxKt
 33 Q-Kt6

Heaving a sigh of relief, White starts to "mop up." But Black finds amazing resources in the position.

33 R-KB1!

So that if 34 K-Kt3, Kt(5)-B4ch; 35 K-R2 (or -Kt4), R-B3 with a good attack.

34 R-KKt1 RxPch!?
 35 K-K3 R-B6ch!

Introducing a remarkable finale.

36 KxKt

Not 36 K-Q2, Kt-B5ch; 37 K-K1 (if 37 K-Q1, R-Q6ch!), R-K6ch; 38 K-B2, R-B6ch and draws.

36 P-B4ch
 37 K-K5 Kt-B2ch
 38 K-K6 R-K6ch
 39 Kt-K4

Forced, since if 39 K-Q7, Kt-K4ch. Or 39 K-B5, R-B6ch; 40 K-Kt4, Kt-K4ch.

39 RxKtch
 40 K-B5 R-K4ch
 41 K-B4 R-K5ch
 42 K-Kt3 Kt-R3
 43 K-B2 R-B5ch
 44 K-K3 R-B6ch
 45 K-K2 Kt-B4
 46 R-Kt5?

Missing his last chance. There is a win with 46 Q-K8ch, K-R2; 47 R-R1ch, Kt-R3; 48 Q-Q7, R-K6ch (or 48 . . . B-R1; 49 QxP etc. If 48 . . . B-K5; 49 R-R4! Or 48 . . . R-B2; 49 RxKtch); 49 KxR, BxR; 50 QxP and Black's Q side Ps fall, after which the win is certain.

46 B-R3ch!

The game was given up as a draw here. If White tries to avoid the perpetual check, he loses! (47 K-Q2, R-B7ch; 48 K-B3, R-B6ch; 49 K-Kt2, R-B7ch; 50 K-R3, R-B6ch; 51 K-R4? P-Kt4ch; 52 K-R5, R-R6 mate!).

An extremely interesting and exciting game, despite several excusable lapses.

Moves which create a weakness in one's own Pawn position are called anti-positional moves. The experienced player, acquires a natural dislike for such moves, which occasionally redounds to his discredit.

The following game from the eighth round of the Noordwijk tournament illustrates this.

Noordwijk International Tournament

June, 1938

SICILIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Dr. Max Euwe)

Sir G. A. Thomas

Dr. Max Euwe

White

Black

1 P-K4	P-QB4	5 Kt-B3	P-Q3
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	6 B-K2	P-K3
3 P-Q4	PxP	7 B-K3	B-K2
4 KtxP	Kt-B3	8 O-O	O-O

The Paulsen variation.

9 Q-Q2

. . . .

Not sharp enough. 9 Kt-Kt3 avoiding a possible exchange of Kts is preferable.

9

P-QR3

Aiming at complications, otherwise 9 . . . KtxKt; 10 BxKt, B-Q2; 11 P-B4, B-B3; 12 B-B3, Q-Q2, deserves preference from an objective standpoint.

10 P-B4

Q-B2

11 QR-Q1

Kt-QR4

12 Q-Q3

. . . .

White must prepare to cope with . . . Kt-B5.

12

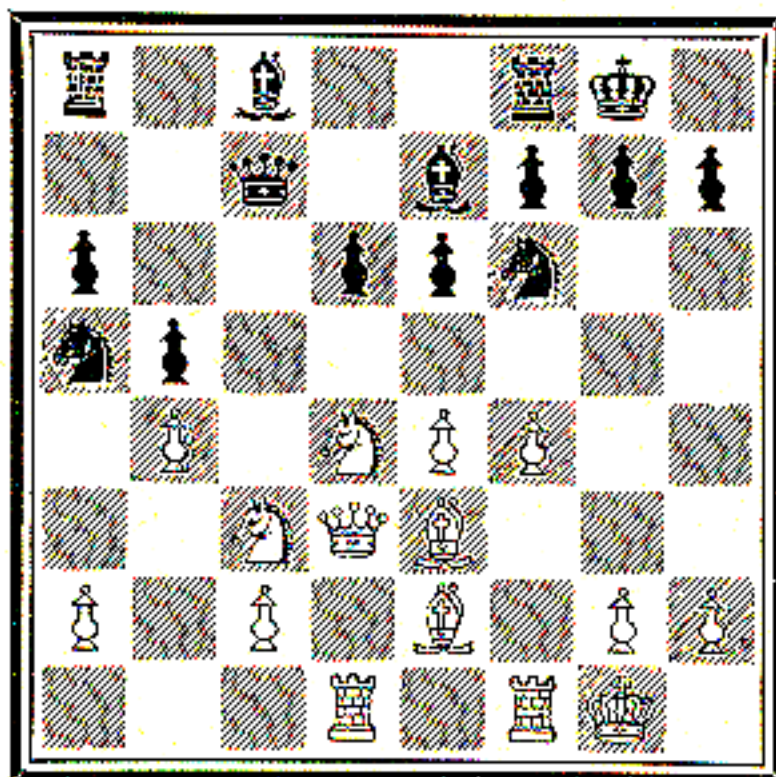
P-QKt4

At first sight the text appears strong, but a closer examination proves its deception. Indeed, Black still threatens . . . Kt-B5, and White cannot parry this by 13 P-QKt3, e.g.: 13 . . . P-Kt5; 14 Kt-Kt1, B-Kt2; 15 B-B3, QR-B1, with an overwhelming position. The following completely anti-positional move is however an adequate reply. In view of this 12 . . . B-Q2 would be better.

13 P-QKt4!

. . . .

Dr. Max Euwe



Sir G. A. Thomas

This unexpected move creates grave and difficult problems for Black. The point is that 13 . . . Kt-B5 is now refuted by 14 Kt (Q4)xKtP, PxKt; 15 KtxP followed by 16 QxKt. Also 13 . . . Kt-B3 is met by 14 KtxKt, QxKt, 15 P-K5!, Kt-Q4 (forced, 15 . . . Kt-K1 loses: 16 B-B3, P-Q4; 17 KtxQP!, PxKt; 18

Chessplayers desiring to turn their libraries into cash are requested to get in touch with us. We will be glad to appraise any library and make a cash offer for it in whole or in part. Address: THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 W. 43rd St., New York, N. Y.

BxP and 19 BxR); 16 KtxKt, PxKt (or 16 . . . QxKt; 17 Q-B3! and White wins at least the QP); 17 B-B3. True, Black's position is still not without hope, for after 17 . . . B-Kt2 the capture of the Black QP is no advantage: 18 BxP, QxB; 19 QxQ, BxQ; 20 RxB, PxP with recapture of the Pawn.

13 Kt-Kt2
14 P-QR3 B-Q2

Again inaccurate, after which Black gets into very serious difficulties. Indicated was 14 . . . Kt-Q2, possibly followed by . . . Kt-Kt3 and . . . Kt-B5.

15 P-K5!

Very strongly played. After 15 . . . PxP; 16 PxP, QxP? White would win the Queen with 17 B-B4.

15 Kt-K1

Necessary was 15 . . . Kt-Q4, to preclude the possibility of losing a Pawn after 16 KtxKt.

16 Kt-K4

White misses the best continuation 16 B-B3! The point is that White would obtain an irresistible attack after 16 . . . P-Q4; 17 BxP!, PxP; 18 KtxP, Q-Q1; 19 Kt-B5, BxKt; 20 QxB. Also 16 . . . R-B1 (instead of 16 . . . P-Q4) would have proved insufficient after 17 Kt-B5!, B-Q1 (17 . . . PxKt; 18 Kt-Q5 recapturing the piece); 18 BxKt, QxB; 19 KtxQP, etc.

After the text move the dire consequences of the anti-positional move become apparent.

16 R-B1
17 PxP Kt(1)xP
18 KtxKt KtxKt
19 Kt-Kt3

A trap! After 19 . . . QxP? White would win a piece with 20 B-B5!, QxQ; 21 RxQ.

19 B-QB3
20 B-B5 B-K5
21 Q-Q2 B-Q4
22 Q-Q3 Kt-K5
23 BxB QxB

Now it becomes obvious that the move 13 P-QKt4 has created a fatal weakness in White's Q side, his QBP is doomed to remain backwards. Black now threatens to win the exchange by 24 . . . Kt-B6 followed by 25 . . . KtxBch, and 26 . . . B-B5. White has no adequate reply. After his next move the exchange is lost, and with it the game.

24 B-B3	Kt-B6	29 Q-B3	RxRch
25 BxB	KtxR	30 QxR	Q-K6ch
26 RxKt	PxB	31 K-R1	QxRP
27 Kt-B5	P-QR4	Resigns	
28 QxQP	KR-Q1		

Translated from Kikeriki by J.B.S.

In the February, 1938 issue we reported that Harold Morton of Providence, R. I. retained the New England title by defeating Weaver W. Adams of Dedham, Mass. Two of the games from this match follow. They have been in our files for some time and some of our readers may ask why they have been resurrected at this late date. We feel that Harold Morton's refreshing annotations must not be lost to the chess world.

New England Championship Match, 1938

FRENCH DEFENSE

(Notes by Harold Morton)

W. W. Adams	H. Morton
White	Black

1 P-K4	P-K3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5
4 B-Q3	. . . . .

Objectively acceptable—but giving Black much choice of good continuations.

4	PxP
5 BxP	Kt-KB3
6 B-Kt5	P-B4
7 Kt-B3	Kt-B3
8 O-O	. . . . .

Defiant, dogged development.

8	KtxP
-------------	------

Not playing for "keeps". Black hopes to relinquish the P presently whilst gaining in some other element as White converts Time into Material.

9 Kt-QR4	Kt-B3
----------	-------

Right or wrong—this move yields Black 2 B's if White wants his P rebated.

10 BxKtch	PxB
11 QxQch	KxQ
12 P-B3	B-R4
13 KtxP	B-Kt3

Inviting White to win a P, whereafter White might have more wisely emulated the virtuous maiden's, "No! No! a thousand times — No!" Adoption of the plausible plan at this point gives White handicaps he is unable to shake off.

14 Kt-K4	K-K2
15 Kt-K5	B-Kt2
16 KR-Q1	QR-Q1
17 Kt-Kt4	P-KR3!

The key to the refutation.

18 BxKtch	PxB
19 Kt(Kt4)xP	. . . . .

He has buttered his bread, so now he must lie in it. Or made his bed so now he must eat it. Kt(K4)xP loses a piece by P-KR4.

19	P-B4!
--------------	-------

The point. Both Kts are immobilized. Menace lurks with P-KR4 and transfer of a B to K4.

20 P-QB4
----------	-----------

P-KB3 is better at once.

20	R-Q5
21 RxR	PxR
22 P-B3	R-QB1
23 K-B1	. . . . .

If 23 P-QKt3, P-Q6 dis. ch followed by 24 . . . B-Q5 wins a piece. Similarly, if R-QB1 the same procedure pays dividends.

23.	RxP
24 Kt-Kt8ch	K-B1
25 KtxP	R-B7
26 Kt-Q6	B-R3ch

Ma! That man's here again.

Resigns

New England Championship Match, 1938

ALEKHINE'S DEFENSE

(Notes by Harold Morton)

W. W. Adams

H. Morton

White

Black

1 P-K4

KKt-B3

2 P-K5

Kt-Q4

3 P-QB4

Kt-Kt3

4 P-Q4

P-Q3

5 P-B4

.....

A pawn advance at wholesale. Is it a bargain? Opinions extant are well assorted. Hecklers and adherents both find reinforcement for their argument. e. g. Tarrasch, "Too much of a good thing. White allows himself to be enticed into advancing all four center pawns." But Alekhine commends it, "The most dangerous procedure for Black. Refutation of Black's strategy, if possible, can be found only through this advance." Snosko-Borovsky writes, "... this fortress erected imprudently too close to the enemy lines." Tartakower analyzes it to show a powerful attack for White. Some pot pourri!

5 PxB

6 BPxP

Kt-B3

7 B-K3

B-B4

8 QKt-B3

P-K3

9 Kt-B3

.....

Thus far all is just like grandma used to bake.

9 Kt-Kt5

To avoid a highly dangerous sacrificial possibility which might come after 9 ... Q-Q2 with the under-rated 10 P-Q5! followed 10 ... Kt-Kt5; 11 Kt-Q4, PxB; 12 PxB. Black may not continue with KtxP as he will lose a piece after KtxB.

10 R-B1

P-B4

11 P-QR3

PxB

12 KtxP

.....

Snosko-Borovsky vs. Alekhine adopted 12 B-Kt5 after which Alekhine sacrificed his queen by PxKt. The game was subsequently drawn but later analysis indicates Black had much more favorable play, perhaps sufficient to force a win. The idea is 12 B-Kt5, PxKt; 13 BxQ, PxB; 14 BxKt, PxR(Q); 15 QxQ, Kt-B7ch; 16 K-any, PxB. Black has R & B & P plus an attack commencing B-QB4 for the Q.

12 Kt-B3

13 KtxB

.....

A fine move. I had expected an even game after 13 KtxKt which has been accepted as correct by analysts. Adams' accurate appraisal here assures him of the superior game.

13 PxB

After 13 ... QxQ Black would have no defence against Kt-Kt5.

14 Q-B3

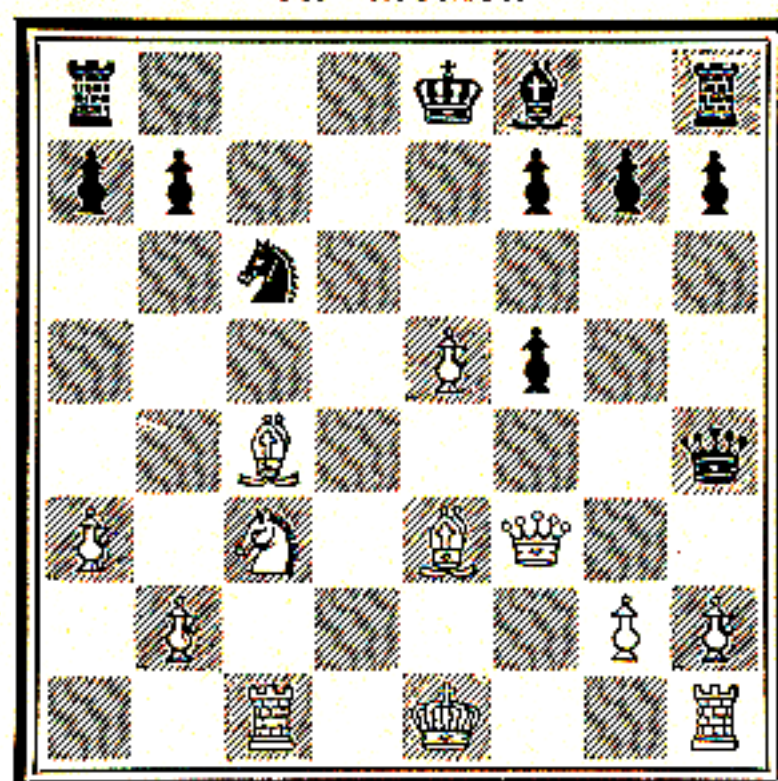
KtxBP

This illiterate beast is not conversant with Genesis, Chapter III, Verse 3. He bites of the Apple, thereupon hastening the upset of the whole apple-cart.

15 BxKt

Q-R5ch

H. Morton



W. W. Adams

16 K-Q2

.....

The only move! Seven alternatives fail. Obviously after an interposition by either Q or B he will be unable to play Kt-Q5 upon which he relies to maintain advantage. If 16 P-Kt3, QxB; 17 Kt-Q5, KtxP; 18 Q-Kt2, Kt-Q6ch; 19 K-Q2, KtxR; 20 RxB, QxKtch!; 21 QxQ, R-Q1 and Black's gambol is vindicated.

16 QxB

17 Kt-Q5

.....

A real work-horse. Unlike the entry from the rival stable which died at the 15th move, and for which a blood transfusion might appropriately have been tubed from a jack-ass, the driver makes this steed earn his oats.

17 QxKtch

A sad necessity. Originally intended was the faulty line 17 ... Q-Kt6; 18 Kt-B7ch, K-Q2; 19 KtxR, QxPch; 20 R-B2, QxKP; but now he sees that White demolishes him with R-QKt1 to which there is no adequate defence. Now White goes on to win the game as he pleases.

18 QxQ

R-Q1

22 R-Q3

B-K2

19 QxRch

KxQ

23 R-Kt3

P-B5

20 KR-Q1

K-Q2

24 B-B2

.....

21 K-K2ch

K-K3

Of course, not BxBP because of Kt-Q5ch. Similarly, RxP is a blunder refuted by Kt-Q1.

24 Kt-R4

25 R-Kt5

P-QKt3

26 P-QKt4

Kt-Kt2

27 R-B7

R-QKt1

28 BxKtP!

.....

A bit of rhythm akin to the popular number "Without a Word of Warning". White carries his convincing play right to the finish.

28 P-QR3

29 B-R7

Resigns

(The following game, although only a draw, is thrilling from beginning to end. Almost every move alters the chances, and at every turn each player believes the other is lost. But always there is a saving clause, with new surprises.

A drawn game, true, but of such there exist but few!)

Played in Holland—1938

CARO-KANN DEFENSE

(Notes by Dr. Max Euwe)

J. L. Stolk F. J. Voorwinde

White Black

1 P-K4 P-QB3
 2 P-Q4 P-Q4
 3 Kt-QB3 PxP
 4 KtxP B-B4
 5 B-Q3

One of the many gambit variations of this particular opening. White offers a Pawn in return for a few tempi. It is however, a moot question whether the gain in time is worth the loss of material.

5 QxP

Fearlessly, Black accepts the gambit.

6 Kt-KB3 Q-Q1

Best. The threat is now . . . BxKt followed by the exchange of Queens.

7 Q-K2

White must of course avoid the exchange of Queens in order to retain the initiative.

7 BxKt

And Black must of course guard against smothered mate: 7 . . . Kt-Q2; 8 Kt-Q6 mate.

This last exchange will now enable Black to develop his KKt with the gain of a tempo.

8 BxB Kt-KB3
 9 B-Q3 P-K3
 10 O-O QKt-Q2
 11 B-KKt5 B-K2
 12 QR-Q1!

In the nick of time to upset the peaceful development of Black! Were Black now to continue with 12 . . . O-O, then would follow: 13 BxKt, KtxB; 14 BxPch, and White wins the Queen for a Rook and Bishop. Should Black recapture 13 . . . BxB (or 13 . . . PxB), then White recovers his Pawn by 14 BxPch, KxB; 15 Q-Q3ch, K-Kt1; 16 QxKt. This latter continuation would lead to about an even game: 16 . . . QxQ; 17 RxQ, BxP; 18 RxKtP, KR-QKt1.

12 Q-R4

Removing the Queen from the danger zone to facilitate castling.

13 KR-K1

Simple, but powerful! White's entire army is now mobilized; Black's Rooks are out of play.

13 P-KR3

Was . . . O-O impossible? Let us consider: 13 . . . O-O; 14 BxPch, KtxB; 15 BxB or 14 . . . KxB; 15 RxKt!, KtxR; 16 BxB and White must win the exchange, for he has a double threat of BxR, and Q-Q3ch followed by QxKt. Then after 13 . . . O-O White at least regains his Pawn and obtains equality.

But Black does have better. 13 . . . O-O-O apparently leaves the first player without tangible compensation for his gambit Pawn. On this ground the opening sacrifice is to be condemned.

14 B-Kt6!

Opening the Q file and immediately threatening BxBPch and QxPch.

14 O-O

The only move to safeguard the King. The threats on Black's K2 and K3 could not be adequately met otherwise: 14 . . . BPxB?; 15 QxP, Q-Q1; 16 BxKt, PxB; 17 Kt-R4 and White wins.

15 RxKt

A remarkable move in a remarkable position. Many pieces are en prise.

15 KtxR

After other moves White obtains decisive advantage: 15 . . . RPxB; 16 RxB, PxB; 17 QxPch, etc.

16 BxB PxB

There was nothing else: 16 . . . KR-K1 fails because of 17 BxPch, KxB; 18 QxP mate.

17 QxPch

Apparently White has achieved a winning position. Black's Knight must fall, and White has two pieces for a Rook.

17 K-R2

18 QxKt RxKt

The tables are turning! Now White's Rook is threatened and it appears that Black will remain with material advantage.

19 P-QKt4

Interposes on the diagonal, and attacks the Queen. Does not White win a piece?

19 Q-KB4

Indirect protection for the Rook on B6. Black retains the exchange.

20 QxKtP

Now two rooks are loose.

20 RxP

Black acquiesces

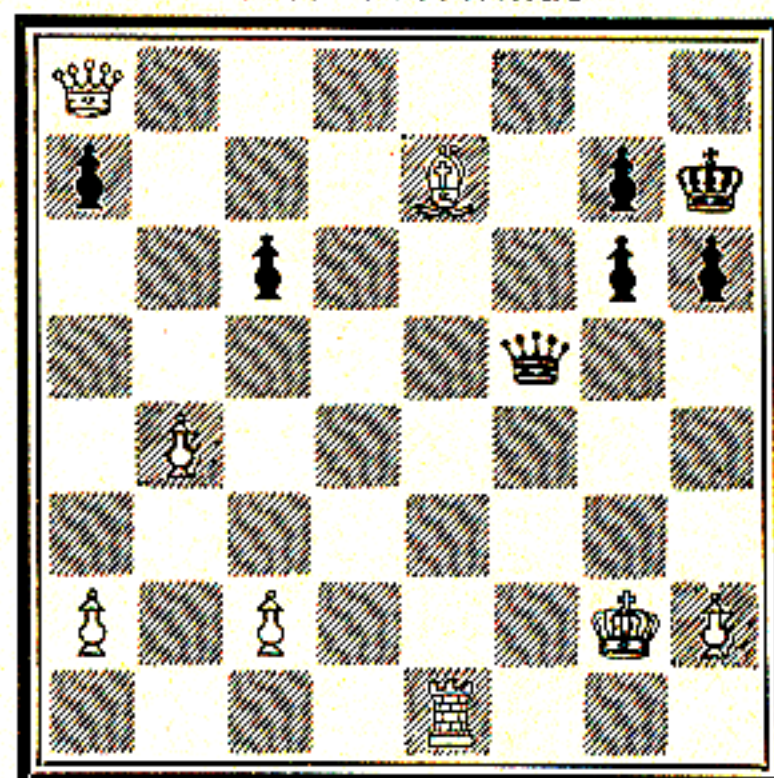
21 QxR

White captures the rook. But now comes the surprise!

21 RxPch

22 KxR

F. J. Voorwinde



J. L. Stolk

22 Q-Kt5ch

Drawn. The White King cannot escape: 23 K-R1, Q-B6ch; 24 K-Kt1, Q-Kt5ch; 25 K-B2, Q-B5ch; 26 K-K2, Q-K5ch; 27 K-Q2, Q-Q5ch. A thrilling battle — a credit to both players.

Translated from Kikeriki by J.B.S.

Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

Address all correspondence relating to this department to V. L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.

"By popular demand", as the saying goes, we are inaugurating in this month's issue a change of policy with regard to the solving rules. When I called for suggestions recently, a number of you pointed out the difficulty of solving all the problems in each month's issue for full credit on the Ladder; and I quite agree that mastering twenty-seven offerings of all types and of varying degrees of difficulty every four weeks is a formidable task, even for the expert. Hence we shall hereafter hold you responsible only for the eighteen original problems, the majority of which will be in two and three moves. Solving of the nine quoted works will be optional, but will not score points on the Ladder.

As for the actual scoring, credit will ordinarily be allowed on the basis of two points for each two-mover, three for each three-mover, and longer problems pro rata; but this scale will be made flexible enough to allow extra points for more than moderately difficult problems of each type. Correct claims of cooks and no solution will also bring dividends. The number of points awarded will appear with the solution of each problem, which will give you a month-by-month check on your scores, and an opportunity to prove yourselves better mathematicians than the Editor. The solving prize will continue to be awarded each month to the lucky fellow at the top of the Ladder, but inactive climbers will be dropped if they are silent for more than six months. In case they subsequently awake from their slumbers, however, they will be allowed to resume their ascent with their back points restored and the Editor's blessing.

I have also decided to change the system of awarding the Honor Prizes for our original contributions. Until now the best two-mover and the best longer problem over a period of several months have received prizes; but it seems to me that three-movers deserve a separate place in the sun, and that they must be judged by somewhat different standards than those applied to long-range compositions. A good three-er may suffer in the popular ballot by comparison with an equally good four- or five-mover or self-mate; *tot homines, tot sententiae*, or, as someone has said, "What's one man's fish is another man's poisson." Hereafter, therefore, please vote for the best two-er, the best three-er, and the best long-range problem or self-mate in each issue. The Problem Editor will then constitute himself judge of the best problem of each type selected by ballot over a period of three months, and these problems will appear in rotation on the cover. Thus the June Honor Prize will be awarded to the best long-range problem published during the period Feb.-April; the July Prize to the best two-er from the March-May issues; the August Prize to the best three-er during April-June; and so on. This amounts, in effect, to holding informal quarterly tourneys for each type of problem.

Now that these matters are off my chest, I hope soon to be able to give a series of brief articles on problem terms and themes, the technique of composing, hints on solving, and other matters which may be of some general interest. You might help by writing in and suggesting points which you should like to have explained in these pages. I shall also try to answer questions about problems (except your personal ones) if they are accompanied by return postage.

The amusing pseudonym above No. 1336 masks a once-active composer who has come back to the chessboard after nearly twenty years of abstinence. No. 1343 is also by a newly-returned veteran. No. 1356 is an interesting revision of an unsound Shinkman self-mate, with added variety. Though Nos. 1348-1356 need not be solved for Ladder credits, they are recommended as being of exceptional merit.

Congratulations to Andre Marceil on his popular Honor Prize Lightweight, No. 1288, and to Dr. Gilbert Dobbs, who has acquired the habit of winning the Ladder award (this being his fourth ascent).

INFORMAL LADDER

(Maximum score for Nos. 1276-1302: 79)

***Dr. G. Dobbs 799, 75; Bill Beers 744, —;
*I. Genud 725, —; Dr. P. G. Keeney 714;
***H. B. Daly 607, 76; *W. Patz 598, 53; E. J. Korpany 550, 54; *A. Sheftel 532, 60; Bourne-Smith 589, —; *I. Revise 501, 60; **I. & M. Hochberg 470, 79; ***M. Gonzalez 546, —;
G. Plowman 467, 68; W. Jens 496, 34; F. Sprenger 415, 75; T. McKenna 384, 58; I. Burn 437, —; W. Keysor 397, 39; K. Lay 351, 40; J. Hannus 303, 43; B. M. Marshall 308, 18; J. Schmidt 302, —; H. Hausner 264, —; *C. Miller 262, —; L. Greene 239, —; *P. L. Rothenberg 157, 79; A. Saxer 166, —; A. Grant 152, —; **I. Burstein 79, 64; G. Fairley 64, 69; L. Eisner 129, —; J. M. Dennison 57, 63; J. Tusch 97, —; V. Rosado 79; A. Tauber 79; W. C. Dod 75, —; *H. Medler 70, —; Max Weybege 62; A. Fortier 38, —; J. Donaldson 3, 14; F. Grote 6, —.

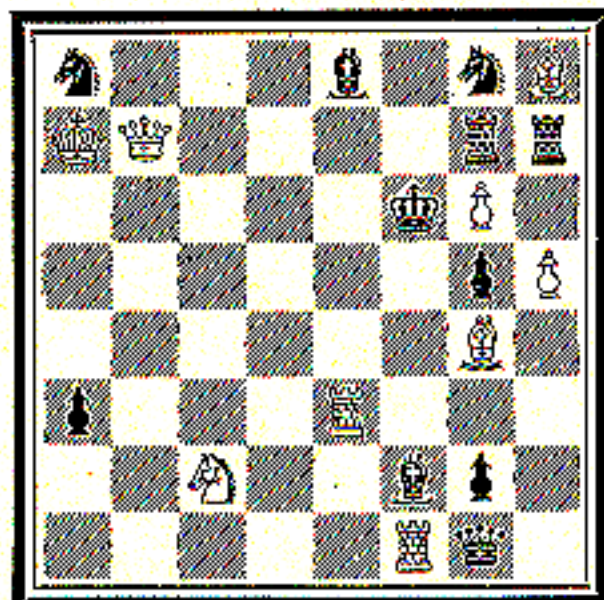
SOLUTIONS

- No. 1276 by Bill Beers: 1 Rg2 (Two points)
A preparing waiter—Marshall. The echo promotions nicely done—Dobbs. Key provides symmetrical setting—Rothenberg. Pleasing underpromoter—Sprenger.
- No. 1277 by Bill Beers: 1 Sf3 (Two points)
Clever pinner—Dobbs. Key is weak—Rothenberg. Discovered pin defenses are thematic and accurate, variety excellent—Rosado. Nice pinning defenses through BR evacuation—Sprenger.
- No. 1278 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 BxP (Two points)
Objectionable capture key is several times compensated for by the half-pin work—Keysor. Neat half-pins and interferences—Marshall. Delectable pin play—Rothenberg. From half-pin to pin blocks—Sprenger.

Original Section

No. 1330

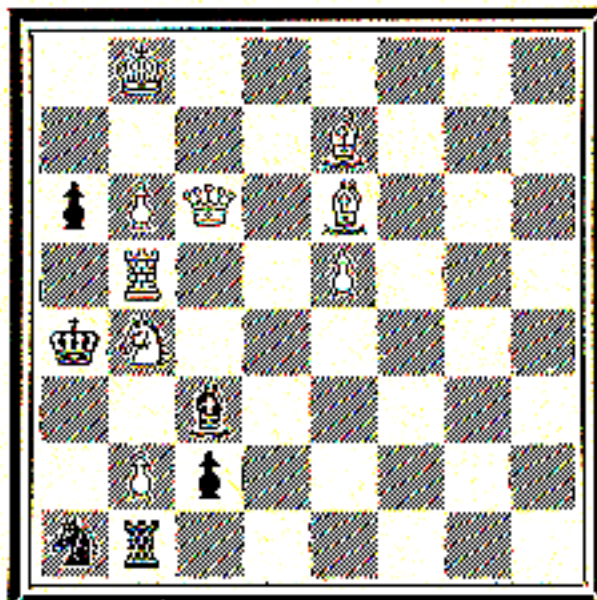
BILL BEERS
Willmar, Minn.



Mate in 2

No. 1333

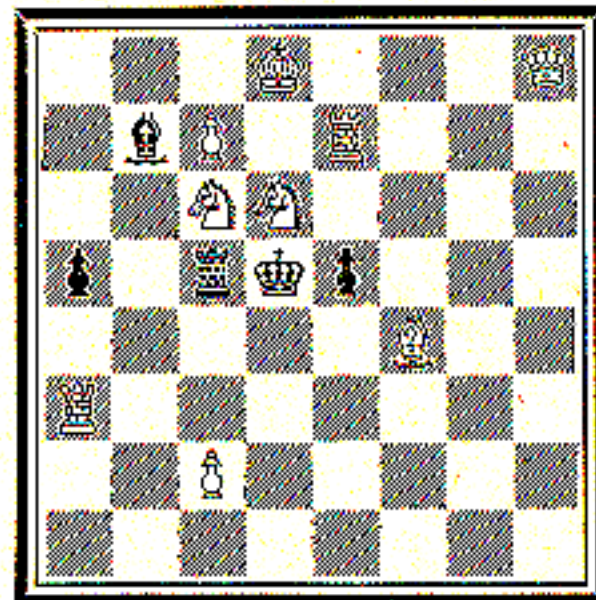
DR. J. HANSEN
Copenhagen, Denmark



Mate in 2

No. 1336

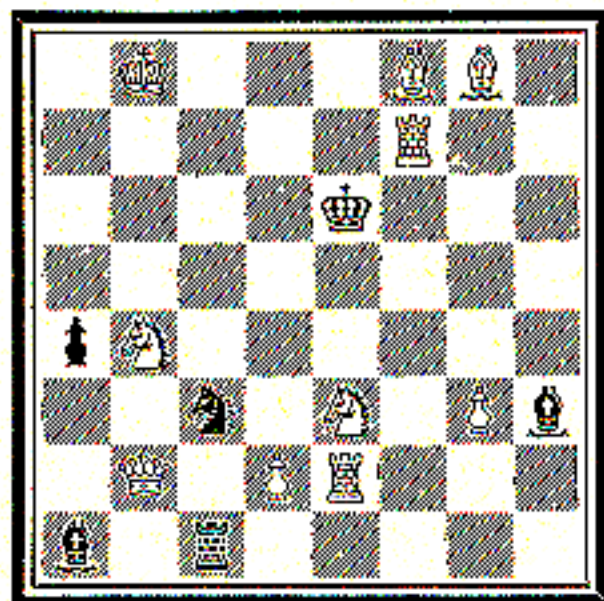
"THE OLD DUCK"
New York, N. Y.



Mate in 2

No. 1331

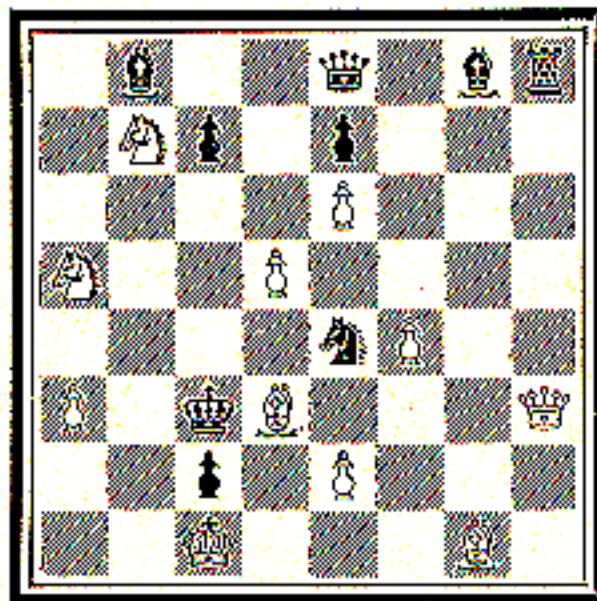
BILL BEERS
Willmar, Minn.



Mate in 2

No. 1334

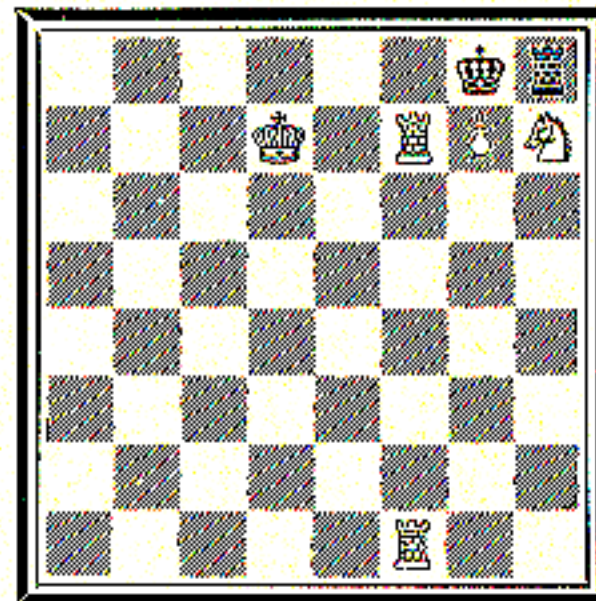
BURNEY M. MARSHALL
Shreveport, La.



Mate in 2

No. 1337

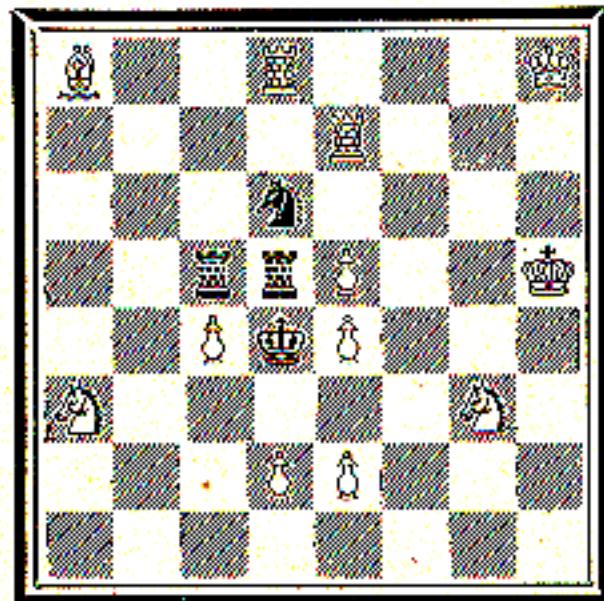
HERBERT THORNE
St. Petersburg, Fla.



Mate in 2

No. 1332

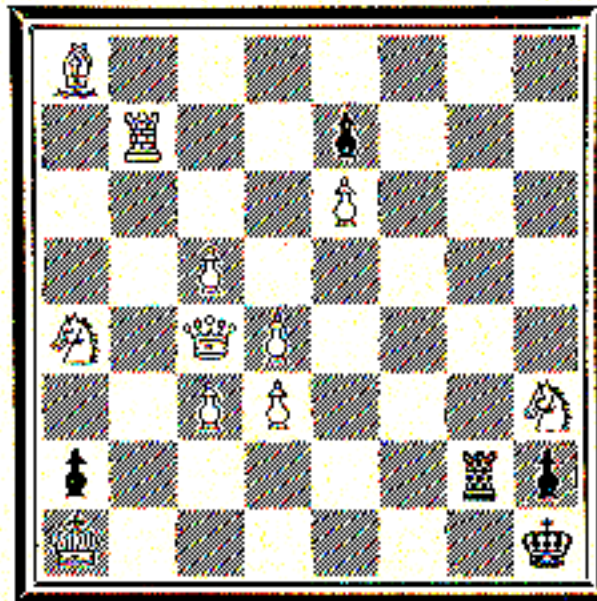
J. M. DENNISON
Detroit, Mich.



Mate in 2

No. 1335

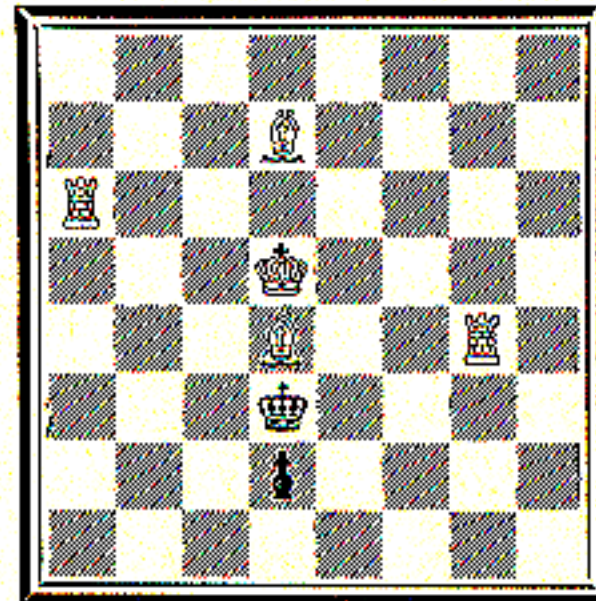
GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH
New York, N. Y.



Mate in 2

No. 1338

BILL BEERS
Willmar, Minn.

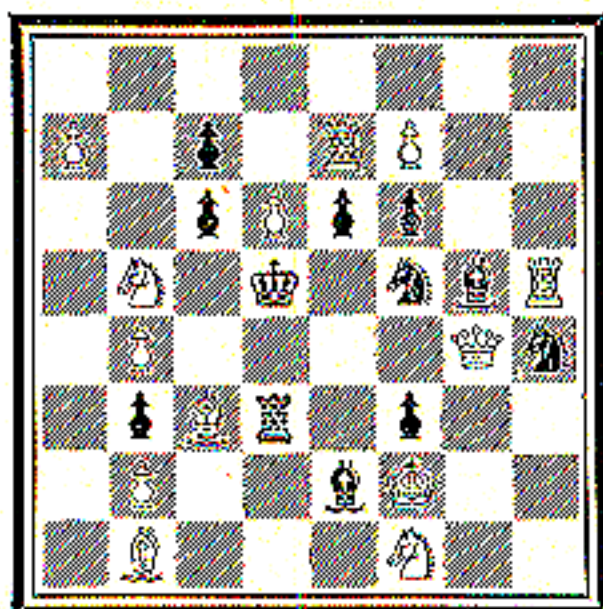


Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JUNE 25th, 1939

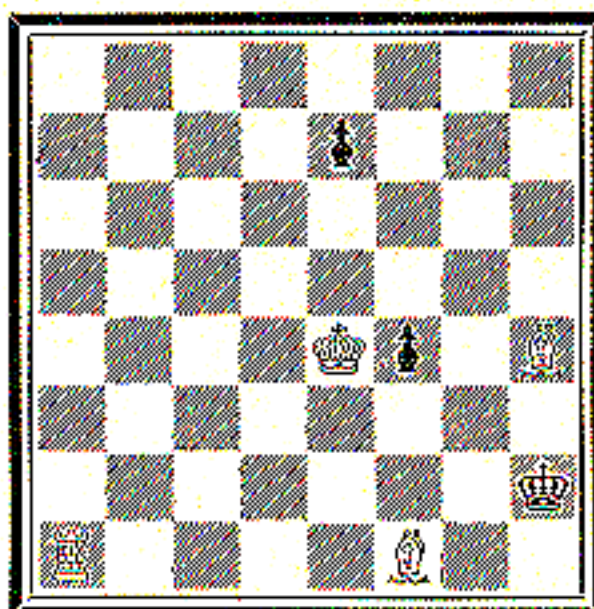
Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1339

J. M. DENNISON
Detroit, Mich.

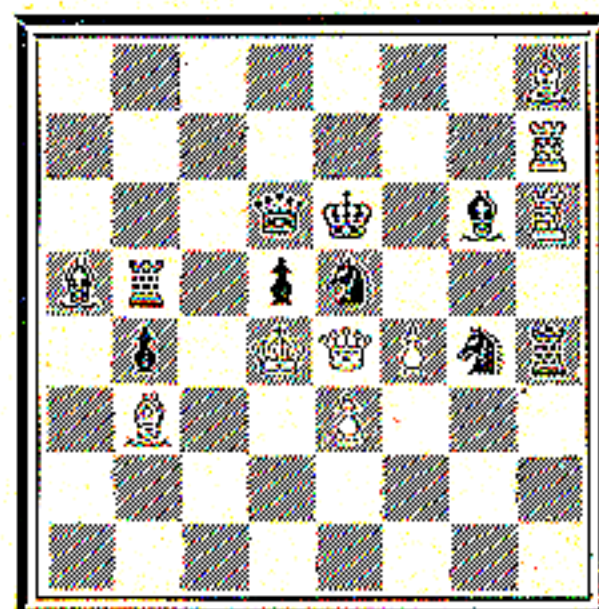
Mate in 3

No. 1342

J. G. LINTON
New York, N. Y.

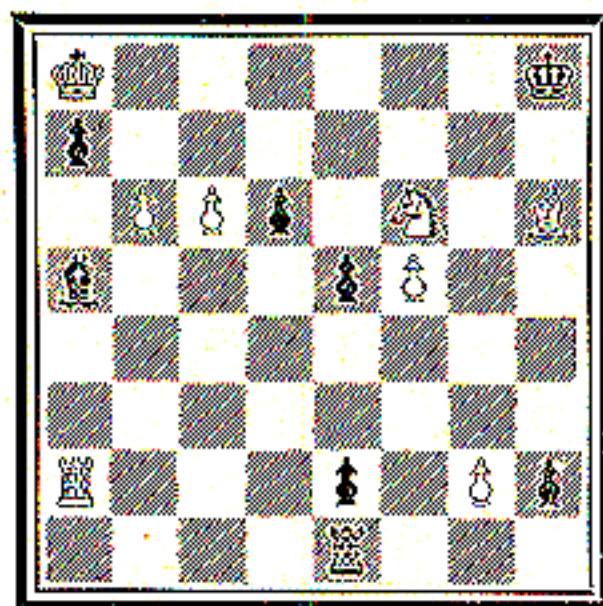
Mate in 3

No. 1345

GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH
New York, N. Y.

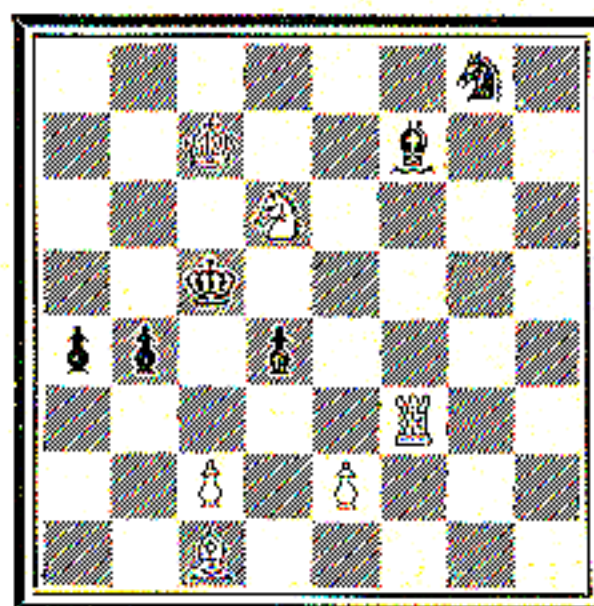
Selfmate in 2

No. 1340

DR. G. DOBBS
Carrollton, Ga.

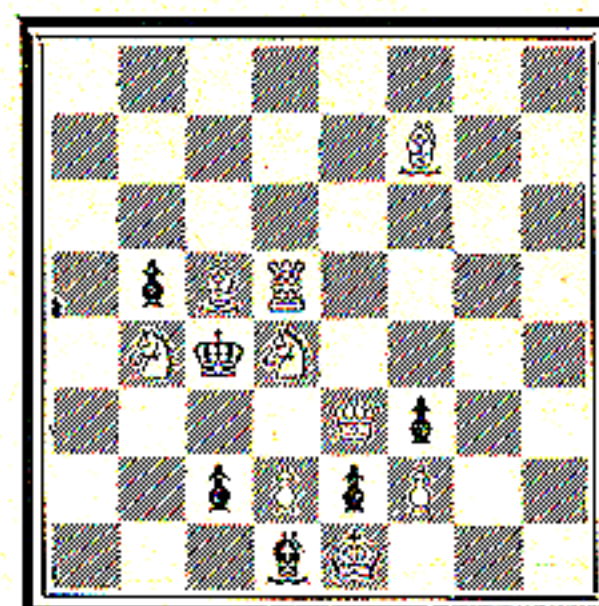
Mate in 3

No. 1343

FRED ORNES
Mount Vernon, Wash.

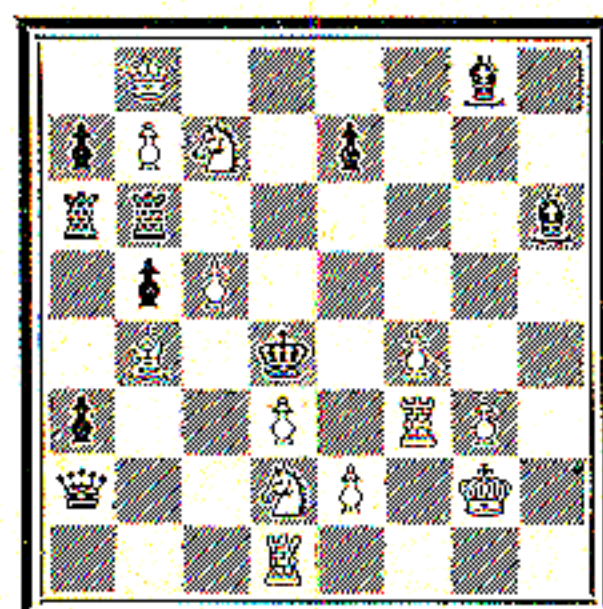
Mate in 3

No. 1346

DR. G. DOBBS
Carrollton, Ga.

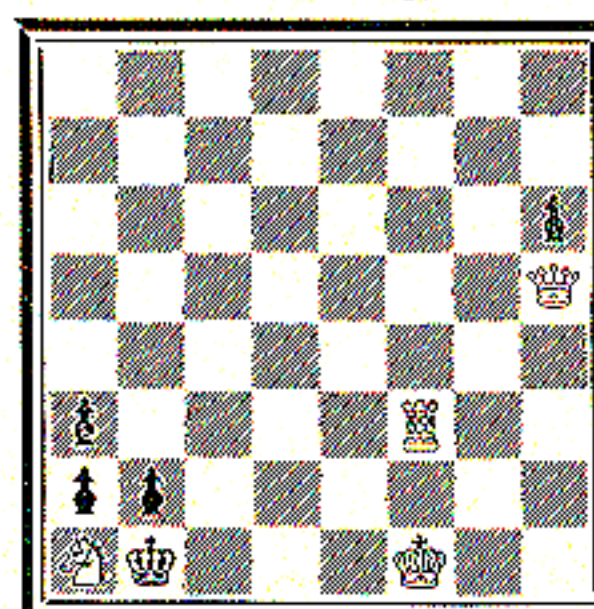
Selfmate in 3

No. 1341

THE PROBLEM
EDITOR

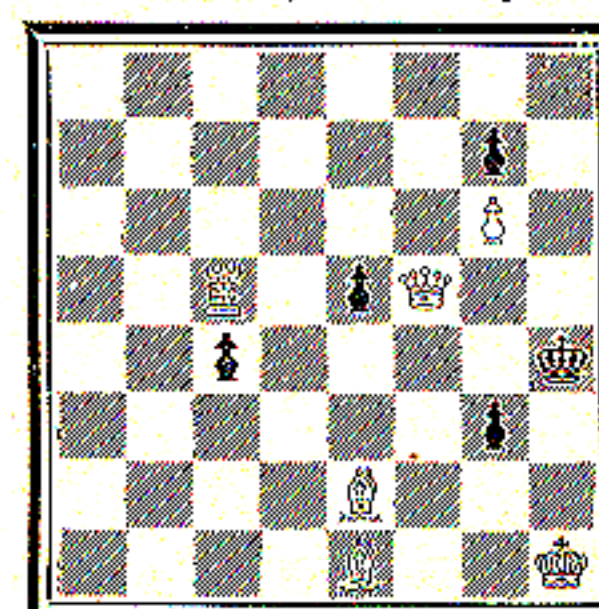
Mate in 3

No. 1344

HERBERT THORNE
St. Petersburg, Fla.

Mate in 3

No. 1347

G. GOELLER
Munich, Germany

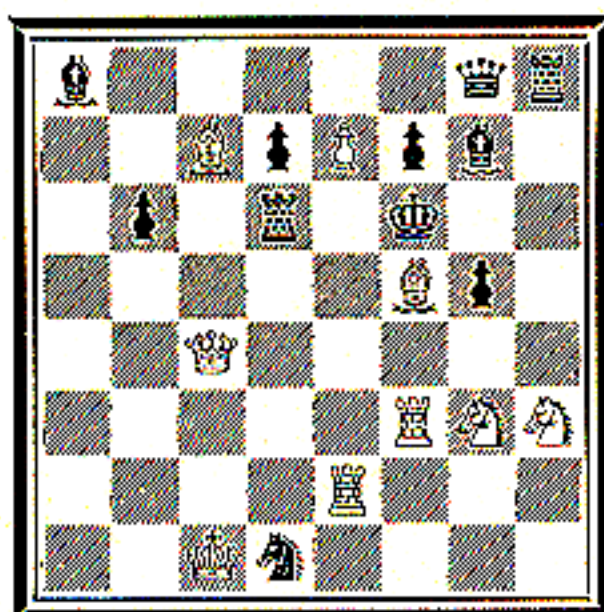
Selfmate in 5

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JUNE 25th, 1939

Quoted Section

No. 1348

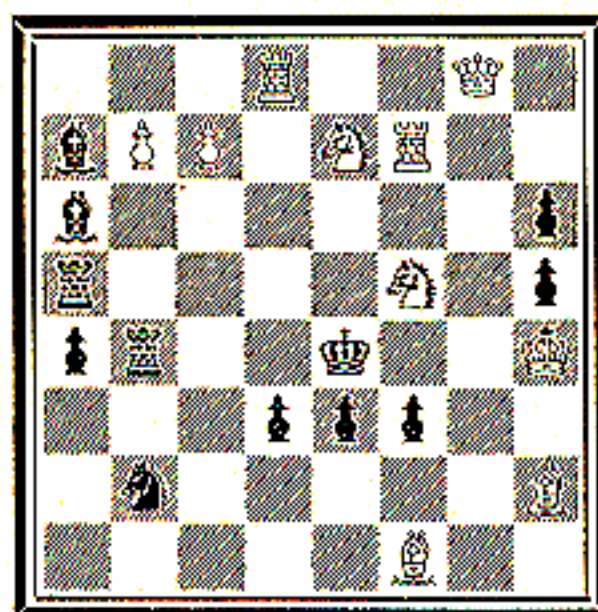
B. J. De C. ANDRADE
London Observer, 1939



Mate in 2

No. 1351

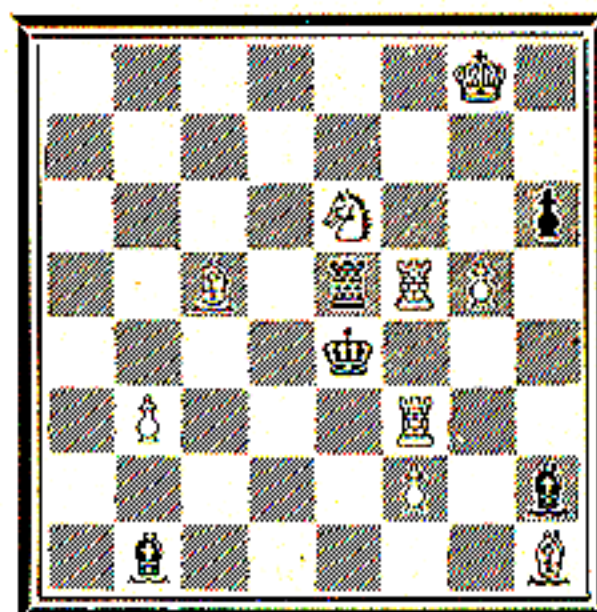
J. J. RIETVELD
First Prize,
British Chess Magazine, 1923



Mate in 2

No. 1354

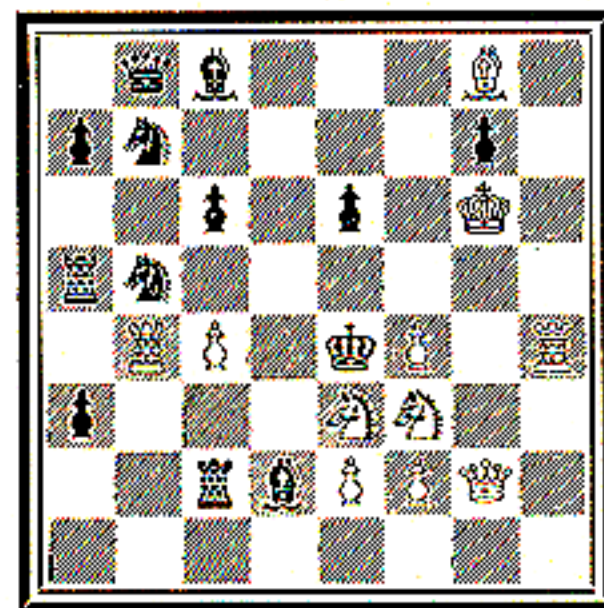
J. JUCHLI
Schweiz. Schachzeitung,
Feb., 1905



Mate in 3

No. 1349

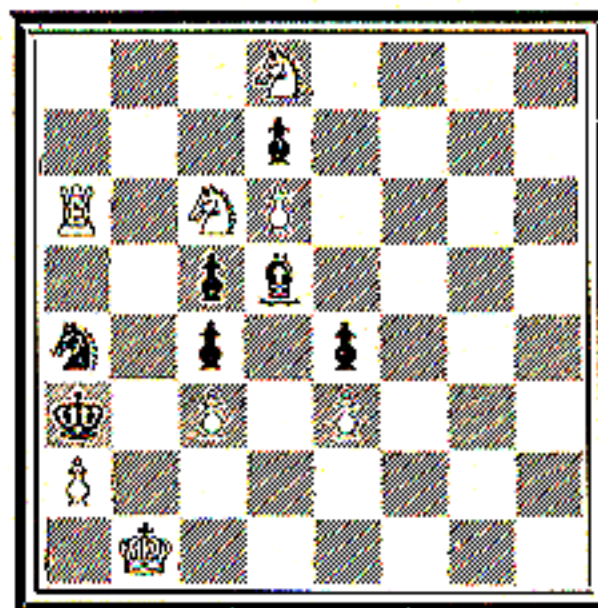
A. J. FINK
First Prize,
Western Daily Mercury, 1938



Mate in 2

No. 1352

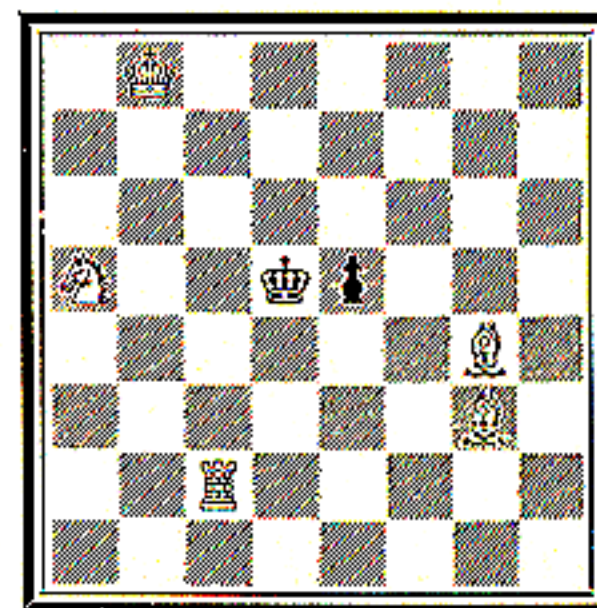
DR. L. N. DeJONG
Pittsburgh Post, 1922



Mate in 3

No. 1355

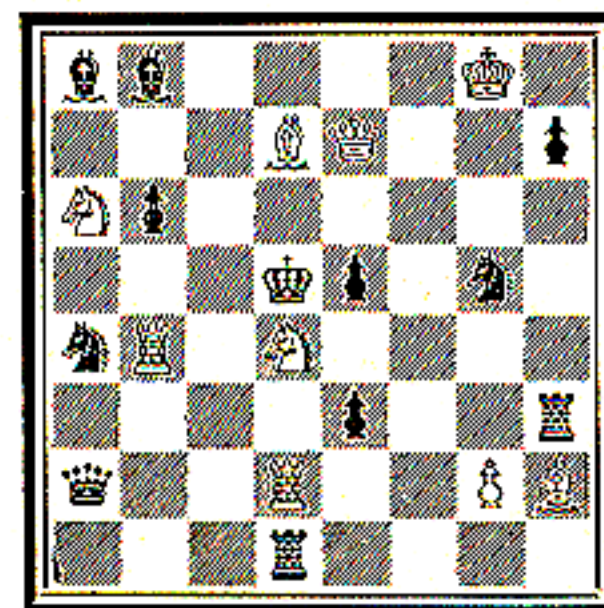
M. HAVEL
Zlata Praha, May 15, 1914



Mate in 4

No. 1350

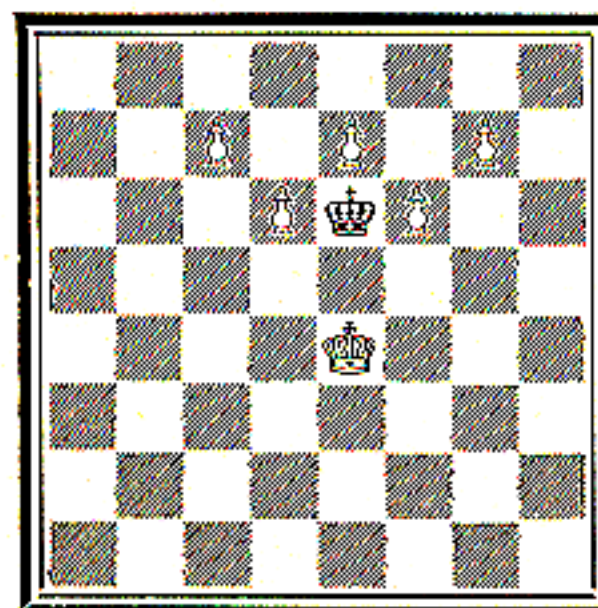
BURNEY M. MARSHALL
British Chess Magazine
Nov., 1938



Mate in 2

No. 1353

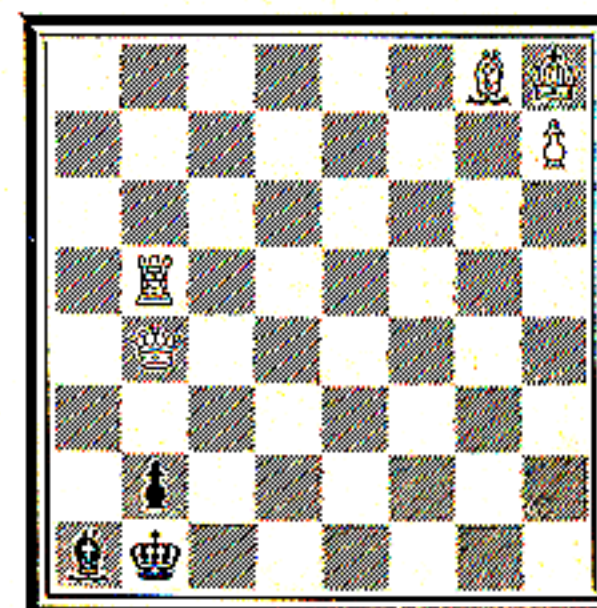
FRITZ HOFMANN
Schachminiaturen, 1902



Mate in 3

No. 1356

GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH
(After W. A. Shinkman)
Games Digest, Jan., 1938



Selfmate in 7

THESE PROBLEMS ARE NOT SCORED IN THE LADDER COMPETITION

- No. 1279 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 Re8 (Two points)
The half-pin is very good—Keysor. Three-way pinning of the mating piece. My vote—Marshall. Difficult two-er, remarkably rich in variations. My vote—Rothenberg. Interesting incomplete half-pinner with nice Black self-interference—Rosado. Best two-er—Hochbergs.
- No. 1280 by Burney M. Marshall: 1 Sc5 (Two points)
A very strategical key and a "tuff nut"—Keysor. Self-pinning to get a Gavrilow mate—Marshall. Pleasing complex affair—Dobbs. Difficult. Threat hard to find—Sprenger. Best two-er—Patz, Sheftel.
- No. 1281 by Herbert Thorne: 1 Qc2 (Two points)
A sacrifice key to a wonderful piece of work—Keysor. The Royal unpins are splendid—Dobbs. Splendid mate after 1... Ke6. Problem speaks well for young Mr. Thorne—Rothenberg. By moving the White Bishop to h3, removing the Black Pawn from f2, and moving the rest of the position two squares to the right, the dual after 1... RxQ is eliminated—Rosado.
- No. 1282 by Maxwell Bukofzer: 1 Kg7 (Three points)
1... KxP 2 Sf3
1... Kd5 2 Sb3 or Se6 (Dual)
Easy meat but very cute double echo—Rosado. The symmetrical play is most pleasing. Am happy to see Mr. Bukofzer using pieces other than Bishop and Knight—Rothenberg. Very pretty echo models—Sprenger. My vote—Weybege.
- No. 1283 by Maxwell Bukofzer: 1 Sc6 (Three points)
1... KxS 2 Qa3ch
1... BxB 2 Sb7ch
1... PxP 2 Qd4ch
1... Pb5 2 Se4ch
Very good problem with many variations—Weybege. Wonderful echo play—Rosado. The results are meager—Dobbs. My vote—Sprenger.
- No. 1284 by Simon Costikyan: 1 Be3 (Three points)
1... Sd4ch 2 Kd1ch
1... BxB 2 Kelch
1... SxB 2 Qf4ch
1... Sd6 2 RxBch
Very nice mainplay, other variations not good—Weybege. The Eaton theme well presented, though nothing startling—Rothenberg. Good consecutive interference in main line—Fairley. My vote—Sheftel.
- No. 1285 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Kb7 (Four points)
1... threat 2 Re7ch
1... Sd5 2 Qg4ch
1... Sf5 2 Qc4ch
1... Bc5 2 SxBch
1... Qf4 2 SxQch
1... Rg7 2 Rh6ch
This proved rather difficult, several solvers submitting keys of 1 Bb4 and 1 Ba3, which are defeated by 1... Bd8. To those who voted this composition the Honor Prize, many thanks, but my problems are not in the competition—Editor.
- No. 1286 by Dr. J. Hansen: 1 Ra5 (Three points)
1... Pg6 2 Sd5
1... PxP 2 Bf5
1... KxP 2 Be8
Interesting side-board position with a neat cross-check and thematic key—Rosado. Cute little king-at-the-edge problem—Keysor. The cross-check is the best feature—Dobbs.
- No. 1287 by C. S. Kipping: 1 Pb4 (Three points)
1... Paxb e.p. 2 QxR
1... Pxb e.p. 2 Pe6ch
1... Pd5 2 PxP e.p. ch
1... Pc3 2 QxPc3
A genuine tasker with some good tries—Rothenberg. A fine thematic and characteristic three-er by one of England's greatest modern composers—Rosado. En passant aspect of maximum distance—Dobbs.
- No. 1288 by Andre Marcell: 1 Rf6 (Three points)
1... KxR 2 Bd8ch
1... Ke8 2 Sd6ch
The pure model mirror mate in this lovely creation is thrilling to behold. My vote—Rothenberg. Very fine variations with economic means—Weybege. Fine mates—Rosado. My vote—Fairley, Plowman.
- No. 1289 by Rudolf Popp: 1 Pc3 (Three points)
1... PxP 2 Re6
1... Pa5 2 Be7
Puzzling but cumbersome—Rosado. While not a true Indian, the alternate maskings are interesting—Dobbs. The double Indian is always a feat—Rothenberg. Impossible position—Sprenger. (The Black Pawns have made six captures—Editor).
- No. 1290 by Maxwell Bukofzer: 1 Sb4 (Four points)
1... Kc5 2 Se4ch, Kb5 3 Kd3
1... Ke5 2 Sd3ch, Kd6 3 Pc4
2... Kf5 3 Bf7
1... Pa3 2 Sd3, Pa2 3 Pc4
Mr. B's cavalry again well presented—Rothenberg. Quite a feat, considering that there are only minor pieces on the board—Sprenger.
- No. 1291 by Thomas S. McKenna: 1 Bg6 (Five points)
1... threat 2 Sc2 mate
1... Kd2 2 Se3-d1ch, Ke1 3 Sf2;
4 Se4 or PxS acc.
1... SxP 2 Sc4, Sf3 3 Bd2ch, SxB
4 Se5
Complex scheme with minor pieces—Fairley. Not difficult, but the two main variations are fine—Rosado. Two lines neatly timed—Dobbs.
- No. 1292 by Will C. Dod: 1 Qg1 (Three points)
1... Pb6 2 Se8, PxP 3 Pb4ch
Rather a simple idea, but not devoid of interest—Rosado.
- No. 1293 by Geoffrey Mott-Smith: 1 Rb6 (Three points)
1... KxR 2 Ba7ch, KxS 3 QxPch
1... PxR 2 Ba7 or Qd4ch or Qe3ch (Dual)
Elegant symmetrical echoes in economic setting—Rothenberg.
- No. 1294 by S. Krelenbaum: 1 Qh6 (Two points)
No. 1295 by S. Pituk: 1 Pe4 (Two points)
No. 1296 by G. Watney: 1 Qf5 (Two points)
No. 1297 by C. F. Anderson: 1 Kh7 (Four points)
1... Re3 2 Sb6
1... Rc3 2 Rb5ch
1... Selch 2 Rf5ch
1... Rh5 2 Rxh5ch
1... Re4 2 Re5ch
1... Pd3 2 Rd5ch
1... Bc3 2 Ra5ch
A great problem—Rosado.
- No. 1298 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Sh6 (Three points)
1... R any 2 B accordingly.
- No. 1299 by K. A. L. Kubbel: 1 Bg2 (Four points)
1... threat 2 RXPch
1... Re6 2 Sf4
1... Sc3 2 Sb4
1... Sb5-d6 2 Sd8
1... Sf6 2 Sf7-e5
1... Se8-d6 2 Sf4
- No. 1300 by V. K. Raman Menon: 1 Rf3-g3 (Three points)
1... KxPch 2 Rg6ch
1... Kf4ch 2 Rd3ch
1... Bd2 2 SxBch
1... Rg1 2 Re3ch
1... threat 2 Rh4ch
- No. 1301 by H. V. Tuxen: 1 Qc2 (Three points)
1... fSg7ch 2 Kf7
1... hSg7ch 2 Kd7
1... Sd6ch 2 Kf8
1... Sf6ch 2 Kd8
- No. 1302 by O. Votruba: 1 Qg5 (Four points)
1... threat 2 Qc5ch or QxPb5
1... Pf5 2 Kf3
1... Pe5 2 KxP
1... Pd5 2 Kd3
1... RxQ 2 Pa8(Q)ch

MY BEST GAMES OF CHESS

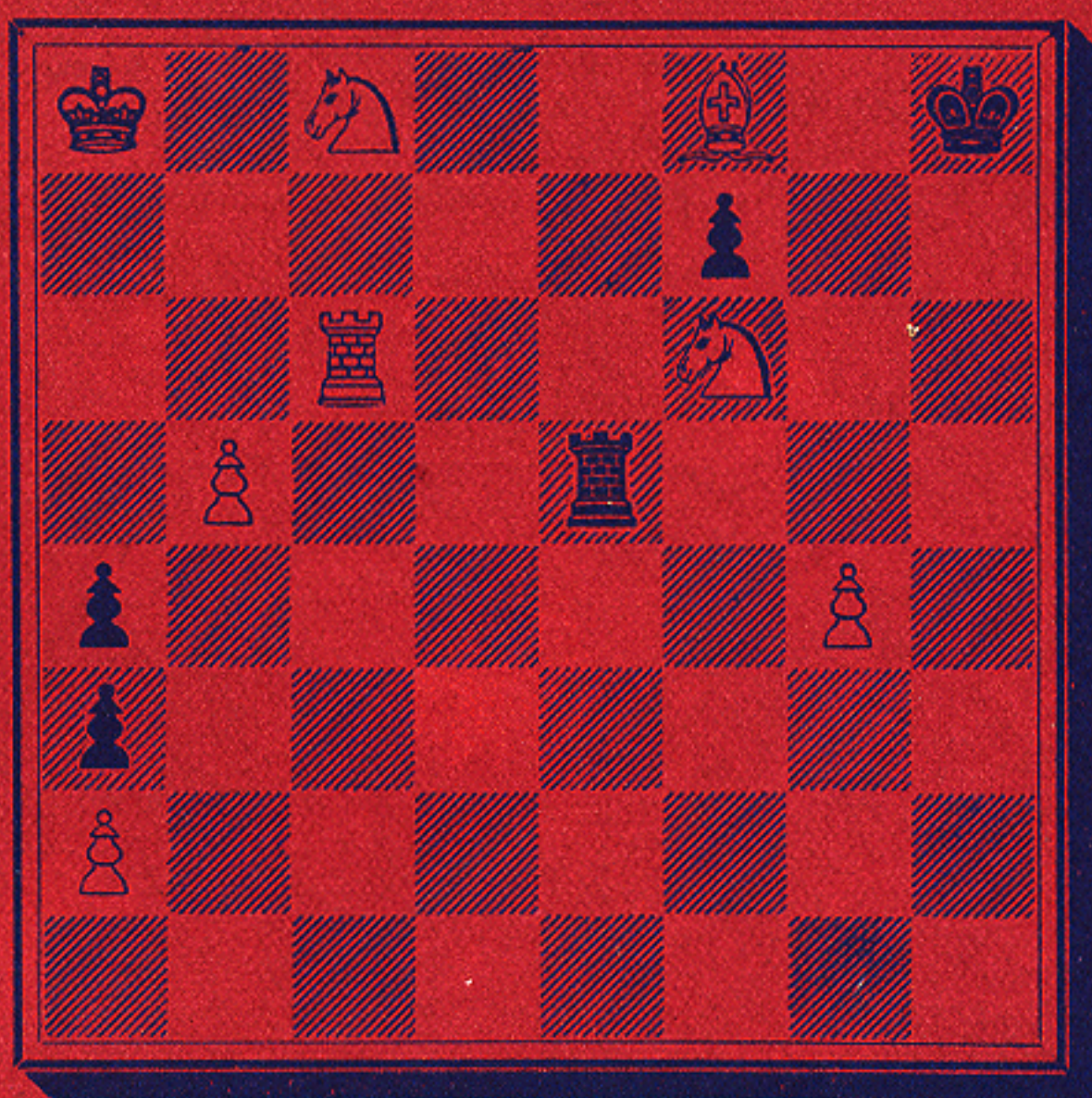
By DR. ALEXANDER ALEKHINE \$1.50

A new edition at a more economical price. The original edition listed for \$3.50. 100 of the world champion's games played between 1908 and 1923, thoroughly and enjoyably annotated. Each game, in its own right, is like a play—drama, or tragedy, or sometimes even comedy.

The CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

FRED SPRENGER
New York, N. Y.



WHITE MATES IN FOUR MOVES

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

INTERNATIONAL TEAM MATCHES

RUSSIAN CHAMPIONSHIP GAMES ♦ LAST ROUND THRILLS

DR. EUWE ♦ TARTAKOWER ♦ BOTWINNIK ♦ SPIELMANN

JUNE, 1939

MONTHLY 30 cts.

ANNUALLY \$3.00

RUBBER STAMPS FOR CHESSMEN



Complete Set, Practical, Handsome,
PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of
Diagram Blanks. Postpaid \$1.65

Diagram Blanks—3 Pads for \$1.00
Single Pads (100 Diagrams)—40c

LEATHERETTE CHESS BOARDS

2 " squares (18"x18") ----- \$.75
2 3/8" squares (22"x22") ----- 1.25
Special 20% Discount in quantities of
6 or more.

GAME SCORE SHEETS

Single Pads (100 sheets) ----- \$.75
Three Pads for ----- 2.00
Six Pads for ----- 3.60

HORN POCKET CHESS SETS

Green cloth, black and green 5/8"
squares, folds to fit pocket ----- 1.00
Same in Brown Leather, black and
tan squares, rounded corners ----- 2.00
Improved Leather Board with pat-
ented clasp to prevent loss of men. 3.00
Extra Sets of Men ----- .50

HORN TRAVELING CHESS SET

Board with Walnut and Maple 5/8"
squares, men of the "peg" type,
rounded corners, metal slide cover-
ing compartment for chessmen,
over all size of board 5" square ----- \$2.50

STAUNTON CHESSMEN

Made of Boxwood, loaded, polished, felted.

No.	Ht. of King	Price	Polished only
1	2 1/2 inches	\$2.75	\$1.00
2	2 3/4 "	3.00	1.25
3	3 "	3.50	1.50
4	3 1/4 "	4.00	1.75
5	3 1/2 "	4.50	2.00
6	3 3/4 "	5.00	2.25
7	4 "	6.00	...
8	4 1/4 "	7.50	...

CHESS PINS AND MEDALS

No.	Solid Gold	Gold Filled	Gold Plated	Sterling Silver
500	\$3.25	\$1.50	\$1.25	\$1.25
501	4.25	1.75	1.50	1.50
502	15.00	7.00	5.50	5.50
503	12.50	5.00	3.75	3.75

THE CHESS REVIEW

25 W. 43rd STREET
NEW YORK, N. Y.

CHESS ARCHIVES

IS NOW READY



What some subscribers think:

"A monumental work"—J. S. Harrington,
Richmond, Va.

"Beyond doubt the best thing I've seen
in the way of chess literature."—Herbert
Fixler, Astoria, L. I.

AGENTS WANTED anywhere in North
or South America, to sell subscriptions.
The commissions are very liberal.



For further information, write to

REUBEN FINE

c/o Keesing and Sons, Inc.
330 W. 42nd St. New York, N. Y.

NEW IMPROVED POCKET SETS

(Catlin Model)

Made of genuine cowhide leather
with 16 squares both top and bottom
for captured pieces, dimensions folded
4 1/4"x6 1/4". Available in brown or blue.
SINGLE BOARD (includes 1 set of
men) ----- \$3.00

Made with chessboard on right
hand side, leather pocket for game
clippings on left hand side.

DOUBLE BOARD (includes 2 sets
of men) ----- \$4.00

Has two chessboards. Very handy
for analyzing. One of the two sets
of celluloid men has checker sym-
bols on the reverse side.

Extra Sets of Chessmen ----- .50

Extra Sets of Combination Chess &
Checkers ----- .60

Special 20% Discount in quantities of
6 or more.

NEW IMPROVED CHESS CLOCKS

One of the finest clocks we ever handled.
Two clocks mounted as a single unit in
a fine walnut case, substantially built
with a sturdy dependable movement.
Overall dimensions: 7 3/4"x4 3/4"x2 3/4". Price,
f. o. b. New York ----- \$12.50
Special Discount of 10% in quantities of
3, and 15% in quantities of 6 or more.

THE CHESS REVIEW

25 W. 43rd STREET
NEW YORK, N. Y.

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

The **CHESS REVIEW**

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ, *Editor*

Vol. VII, No. 6 *Published Monthly* June, 1939

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1939 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

1939 Russian Championship

Mikhail Botwinnik regained the championship of the U. S. S. R. in a remarkable display of skill and stamina, surmounting the rigors of an arduous schedule against seventeen of the Soviet Union's strongest masters to emerge undefeated in the 11th tournament for the U. S. S. R. championship which has just been concluded at Leningrad.

More surprising than the triumph of Botwinnik, who has come to be recognized as the Soviet's *ne plus ultra* contribution to the grandmasters of the world whether he participates in the national championship or not, was the feat of Komsomol Kotov. Kotov was accorded recognition as a master amongst the Russians only one year ago, but proved to be the sensation of the event, winning one more game outright than Botwinnik and maneuvering himself into second place only one point behind the leader. A highly creditable achievement.

The limelight fell away from G. Levenfisch who won the Russian championship in 1937 from a field lacking Botwinnik, and who retained his title in a subsequent match against Botwinnik when their challenge encounter resulted in an evenly split verdict, 5-5 with 3 games drawn. Levenfisch's failure to post better than an even score in this year's championship event relegated him to a tie for 8th, 9th and 10th places, and must be noted as one of the upsets of the tournament.

P. Romanovsky, who was runner-up to Botwinnik in last year's preliminaries at Leningrad, defaulted some games after an inauspicious beginning and finished last.

As usual the Russian press gave enthusiastic support to the event, and paid glowing tribute to its winner, going so far as to predict that Botwinnik "must become world's champion and undoubtedly will." Continuing, we learn that "as proven in the Russian Masters' Train-

ing Tournament of January, 1939, not even the greatest foreign masters can go through a tournament in the U. S. S. R. without losing games to our masters. This was possible only by our champion." (It is not noted that of four foreign masters who participated in the tournament mentioned, both first and second prizes, plus a share of third prize were won by the visitors.)

SPOT NEWS!

NEW YORK CITY GETS 1939 A. C. F. TOURNEY

Ring out the news—now it can be tolled!

One more sheet to tear, and the calendar year of the American Chess Federation would be up. The scene of the North American Championship Tournament for 1940 was decided. For 1939, it was not.

The officials, guided by Milton Hanauer, N. Y. regional director of the A. C. F. have efficiently solved the problem.

The tourney will be held in New York City.

Entries will be accepted on or before Monday, July 17th. Play commences Tuesday, July 18th and continues until Sunday, July 30th. Final choice of playing arena will be made from three pending hotel offers in New York City.

It will be a tournament of champions. Reshevsky, Fine, Kashdan and Horowitz will play.

Contributions to the prize fund or specific donations for brilliancy and best played game prizes are welcomed.

Entry fee is \$10.00.

All remittances should be sent to Milton Hanauer, 150 West 80th Street, New York City.

It is not generally known, but efforts to negotiate a team match between the United States, four-time winner of the Hamilton Russell trophy, emblematic of the team championship of the chess world, and the U. S. S. R., have been under way for some time. Will the rumblings of rumor suddenly erupt into the realization of such a chess match?

U. S. S. R. Championship Tournament

First Round - April, 1939

RUY LOPEZ

(Notes by N. Riumin)

I. Pogrebysky G. Levenfisch

White Black

1 P-K4	P-K4
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3
4 B-R4	Kt-B3
5 O-O	B-K2
6 R-K1	P-Q3

Permitting 7 BxKtch, PxB; 8 P-Q4, PxP; 9 KtxP, B-Q2; 10 QKt-B3 with a good game for White. It is usual as a preliminary to play 6 . . . P-QKt4, and only then 7 . . . P-Q3.

7 P-B3	O-O
8 P-Q3	P-QKt4
9 B-Kt3	....

In the game between Smyslov and Flohr in the training tournament in Moscow at the beginning of this year White preferred 9 B-B2, which was followed by 9 . . . B-K3; 10 QKt-Q2, P-Q4 with approximate equality, although Black's king pawn is somewhat weak. After the text move the game resolves itself into a version of the main variation of the Lopez opening that is hardly favorable to White.

9	Kt-QR4
10 B-B2	P-B4
11 QKt-Q2	Kt-B3
12 Kt-B1	Kt-KR4

Needlessly weakening Black's Q4. Black had at his disposal the following good and tried continuations: 12 . . . Q-B2; 13 Kt-K3, R-K1; 14 P-KR3, P-Kt3; 15 Kt-R2, B-K3 with a good game (Riumin vs. Botwinnik, Moscow, 1936), or 12 . . . Kt-K1 with a view to subsequently playing . . . P-B4.

13 P-Q4!
----------	------

Impossible, of course, would have been 13 KtxP because of 13 . . . KtxKt! 14 QxKt, B-Kt5, when White would have lost his Queen.

13	P-Kt3
--------------	-------

Forestalling the threat of 14 P-Q5 and 15 KtxP, when White wins a Pawn. The text move, nevertheless, leads to a serious weakening of Black's king's side and, at the same time, gives White an opportunity to finish his development rapidly. More logical for Black would have been 13 . . . Kt-B5, although White would have had two alternative replies at his disposal: to play to capture a Pawn by means of 14 PxKP, PxP; 15 QxQ, RxQ; 16 KtxP, Kt-R6ch; 17 PxKt, KtxKt; 18 K-Kt2, or what would have been considerably stronger, to have simply played 14 Kt-K3!, threatening 15 Kt-Q5 or Kt-B5.

14 B-R6	R-K1
---------	------

Or 14 . . . Kt-Kt2; 15 Kt-K3!, in which case White permanently controls his Q5 square.

15 PxBP	PxP
16 Kt-K3	B-B1
17 BxB	RxB?

A serious mistake, leading to defeat. It was imperative to have played 17 . . . KxB, after which White, continuing 18 Kt-Q5 and then Q-Q2 and QR-Q1, would have retained the

better game. Incidentally, Black could not have played for further simplification by means of 17 . . . QxQ; 18 QRxQ, KxB in view of 19 R-Q5, P-B5; 20 R-B5, B-Kt2; 21 P-QR4; and wins.

18 Q-Q5!	QxQ
----------	-----

Black can't escape serious loss. Nevertheless, the preservation of the Queen would have given a better chance for defense.

19 PxQ	Kt-K2	24 P-Q7	R-B2
20 P-Q6	Kt-B3	25 KtxB	RxKt
21 B-K4	B-Kt2	26 Kt-Q5	K-Kt2
22 BxKt	BxB	27 P-KKt4	....
23 KtxP	QR-B1		

Winning the piece, since it is impossible for Black to play 27 . . . Kt-B3 because of 28 KtxKt, RxKt; 29 QR-Q1 and then R-K8.

27	R-Q3
28 QR-Q1	R-Q1
29 PxKt	Resigns

Master Pogrebysky made good use of Black's inaccurate play.

*Translated from "64"*U. S. S. R. Championship
Second Round - April, 1939

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

(Notes by A. Rabinovich)

A. Tolusch M. Botwinnik

White Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	6 R-B1	P-B4
2 P-QB4	P-KKt3	7 QPxP	Q-R4
3 Kt-QB3	P-Q4	8 PxP	R-Q1
4 B-B4	B-Kt2	9 Q-Q2	....
5 P-K3	O-O		

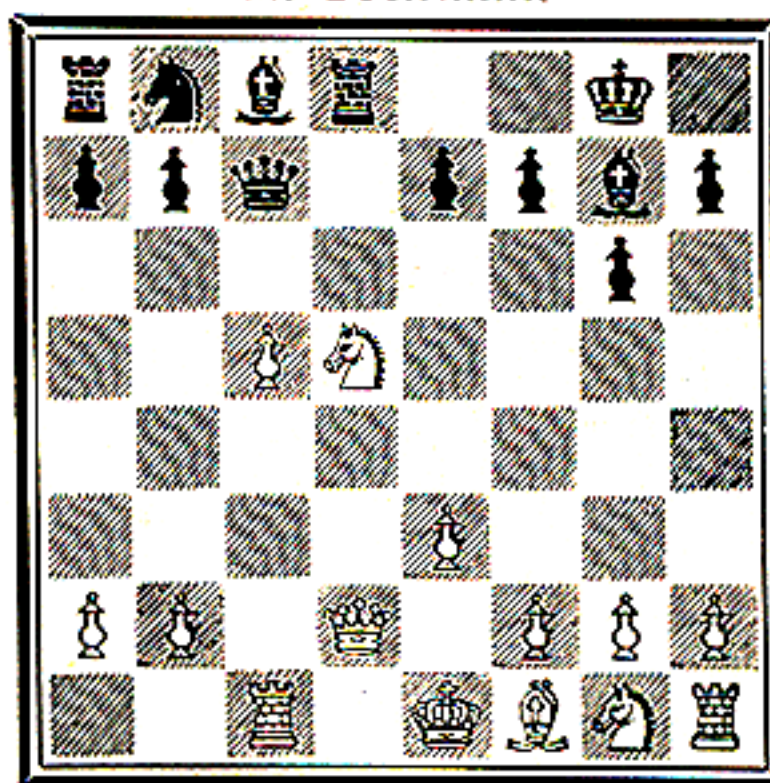
So far, as in the game between Capablanca and Reshevsky during the Amsterdam tournament, last year. Capablanca proposed an exchange of Queens here by means of 9 Q-R4. The text move, in connection with the next presupposes, apparently, a strengthening of the whole system of play for White.

9	KtxP
10 B-B7	....

It would have seemed that this attack was quite well conceived, but Black has an unexpected reply.

10	QxB
11 KtxKt	....

M. Botwinnik



A. Tolusch

U. S. S. R. CHAMPION- SHIP 1939	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	WON	LOST	DRAWN	TOTALS	RANK
1 | Botwinnik . .	—	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	1	1	1	1/2	1	1	1	1/2	8	0	9	12 1/2— 4 1/2	I
2 | Kotov	0	—	1/2	1	0	1/2	1	1	0	1	1/2	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	1/2	9	3	5	11 1/2— 5 1/2	II
3 | Belavenetz . .	1/2	1/2	—	1/2	1	1/2	1	1/2	1	1	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	1	6	1	10	11 — 6	III
4 | Makogonov . .	1/2	0	1/2	—	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	5	1	11	10 1/2— 6 1/2	IV—V
5 | Chekhover . .	1/2	1	0	0	—	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	1	1	1/2	1	1	1/2	1	7	3	7	10 1/2— 6 1/2	IV—V
6 | Bondarevsky	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	—	0	1/2	0	1	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1	1	1	6	3	8	10 — 7	VI
7 | Lisitzin	1/2	0	0	1/2	1/2	1	—	1/2	1	0	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	4	3	10	9 — 8	VII
8 | Dubinin	0	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	—	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	0	1	1/2	1	1/2	3	3	11	8 1/2— 8 1/2	VIII—IX—X
9 | Levenfish . . .	1/2	1	0	0	1/2	1	0	1/2	—	1	1/2	1	1/2	0	0	0	1	1	6	6	5	8 1/2— 8 1/2	VIII—IX—X
10 | Ragozin	1/2	0	0	1/2	1	0	1	1/2	0	—	1	0	1/2	0	1	1	1/2	1	6	6	5	8 1/2— 8 1/2	VIII—IX—X
11 | Panov	0	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	—	1/2	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1	3	4	10	8 — 9	XI—XII
12 | Rabinovich . .	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	1/2	0	0	1	1/2	—	1	1/2	0	1	1/2	1	4	5	8	8 — 9	XI—XII
13 | Kan	0	0	1/2	0	0	1/2	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	0	—	1/2	1	1	1/2	1	4	6	7	7 1/2— 9 1/2	XIII—XIV
14 | Yudovich . . .	1/2	0	1/2	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	1	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	—	0	0	0	1/2	3	5	9	7 1/2— 9 1/2	XIII—XIV
15 | Pogrebysky . .	0	0	0	1/2	0	0	1/2	0	1	0	1/2	1	0	1	—	0	1	1	5	9	3	6 1/2—10 1/2	XV—XVI
16 | Tolusch	0	0	1/2	1/2	0	0	1/2	1/2	1	0	1/2	0	0	1	1	—	0	1	4	8	5	6 1/2—10 1/2	XV—XVI
17 | Chistiakov . .	0	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	0	0	0	1/2	0	1/2	1/2	1	0	1	—	0	2	9	6	5 —12	XVII
18 | Romanovsky	1/2	1/2	0	0	0	0	1/2	1/2	0	0	0	0	0	1/2	0	0	1	—	1	11	5	3 1/2—13 1/2	XVIII

11

RxKt!!

An effective and well-weighed sacrifice of the exchange. White's backwardness in development should serve, however, as sufficient compensation.

12 QxR
13 Q-Q2
14 R-Q1

B-K3
Kt-B3
.

Comparatively the best.

14	R-Q1	21 Q-Kt5	Q-B6
15 Q-B1	Q-R4ch	22 Q-Kt2	Q-B4
16 R-Q2	R-Q4!	23 Q-Kt1	BxP
17 Kt-K2	RxP	24 RxB	Q-QR4ch
18 Kt-B3	BxKt	25 R-Q2	R-R8
19 PxP	RxP	26 B-Q3	. . . . .
20 Q-Kt2	R-R6		

It would have been simpler to have resigned.

26	RxQch	33 R-Q7	P-Kt5
27 BxR	Kt-K4	34 R-R7	P-R5
28 K-K2	Q-Kt4ch	35 R-Q8ch	K-Kt2
29 B-Q3	KtXB	36 KR-QR8	P-R6
30 RxKt	P-QR4	37 P-Kt3	Q-Kt4
31 KR-Q1	Q-B5	Resigns	
32 K-B3	P-QKt4		

A brilliant game, valuable from the theoretical point of view.

Translated from "Vechnyaya Moskva"

U. S. S. R. Championship
Ninth Round - May, 1939
NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE
(Vienna Variation)

A. Kotov

M. Yudovich

White

Black

1 P-Q4
2 Kt-KB3
3 P-B4
4 B-Kt5
5 Kt-B3
6 P-K4

P-Q4
Kt-KB3
P-K3
B-Kt5ch
PxP
P-B4

White purposely chose the well studied Vienna Variation in order to try out a new sharp continuation.

7 BxP
8 KtxP
9 BxKt

PxP
Q-R4
.

9 B-Q2, Q-B4 is generally recommended. The text move is an interesting innovation proposed by a Moscow first class player, which places a doubtful value on the main line.

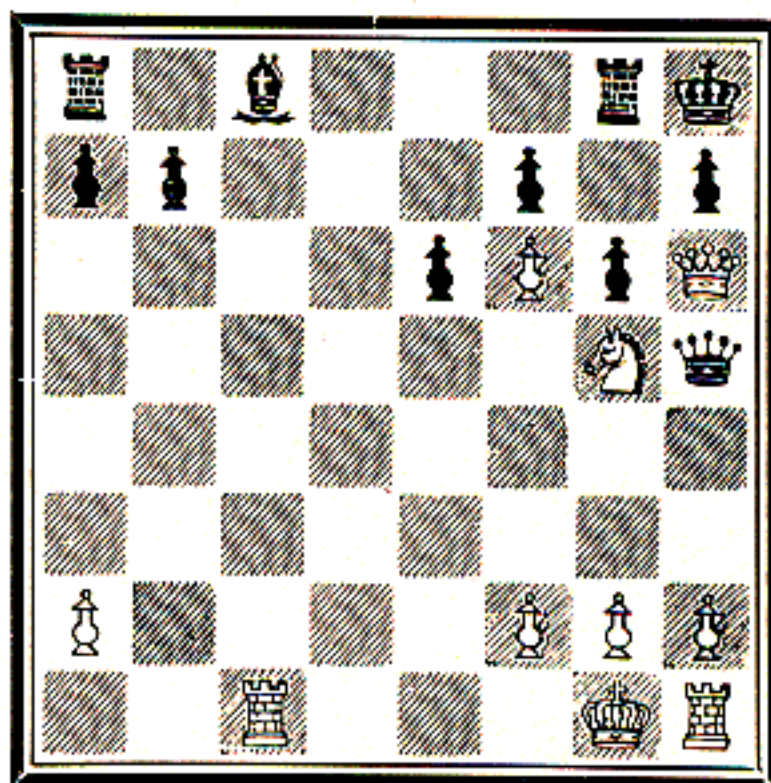
9
10 PxP

BxKtch
PxP

Apparently best. 10 . . . QxPch, 11 K-B1, QxBch; 12 K-Kt1, threatening 13 R-QB1 favors White.

An effective variation is attained by 12 . . . O-O; 13 Q-Kt4, P-KKt3; 13 Q-B4, Kt-Q2; 15 P-K5, KtxB; 16 PxKt, K-R1; 17 R-QB1, Q-Q4; 18 Q-R6, R-KKt1; 19 Kt-KB3, Q-KR4; 20 Kt-Kt5 and wins.

Black



White

A plausible finish!

11 O-O Kt-Q2
 12 K-R1 Kt-Kt3
 13 B-Kt3 B-Q2
 14 Q-B3 K-K2

Now the King is committed to the center and is subject to attack. But 14 . . . Q-K4 is no better because of 15 Q-K3, with P-KB4 to follow. 14 . . . Q-KKt4 would offer the greatest resistance.

15 Q-K3 QR-QB1
 16 QR-B1 Kt-B5

A loss of time. Doubling the Rooks on the QB file was indicated.

17 Q-K2 Kt-Kt3
 18 Q-Q3 R-B4
 19 P-KB4 KR-QB1
 20 P-B4 B-K1

Another loss of a tempo, which leads to a complete downfall. The only counter chance was offered by 20 . . . Q-QR3 to distract or divert White by attacking the Pawn at B4.

21 P-K5

Opening a line for the final attack.

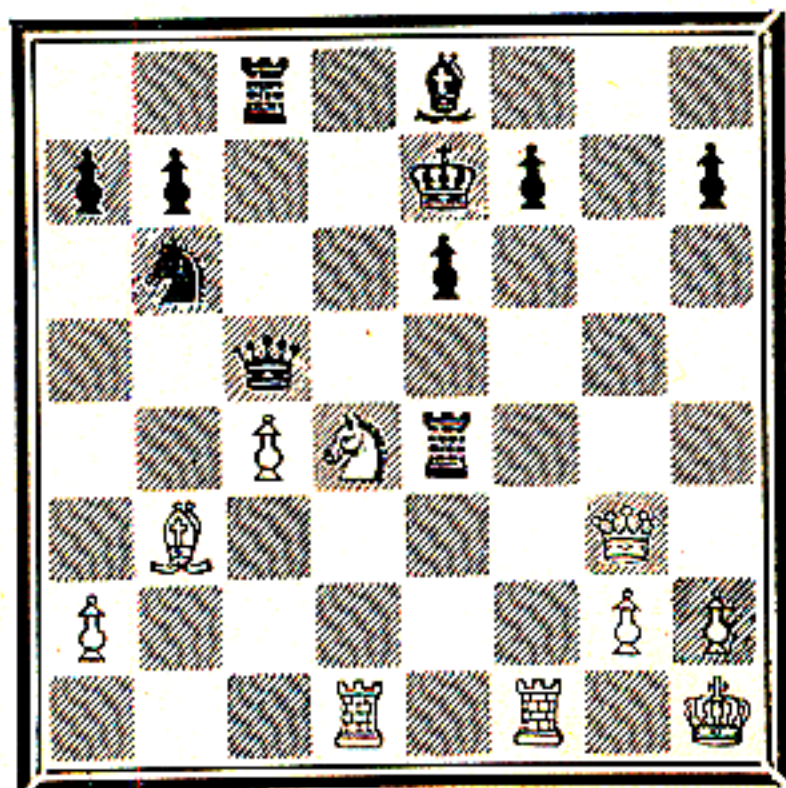
21 PxP
 22 PxP RxKP
 23 QR-Q1

An important move which cuts off the Q file as a retreat for the Black King.

23 Q-B4
 24 Q-Kt3 R-K5

The threat was Q-R4ch. The text move leads to an effective mating combination.

M. Yudovich



A. Kotov

25 R-B5

By the sacrifice of the Rook, White wins the Queen or forces mate.

25 PxR

If 25 . . . Q-B2 then 26 Q-Kt5 with a quick win.

26 KtxPch K-B3
 27 R-Q6ch KxKt

27 . . . QxR; KtxQ. White is left with the advantage of an exchange.

28 Q-B3ch R-B5

28 . . . K-Kt4; 29 Q-B6ch, K-R4; 30 B-Q1ch, R-Kt5; 31 Q-R6 mate.

29 Q-R5ch K-K5
 30 B-B2ch K-K6
 31 R-Q3ch Resigns

Mate in two is unavoidable.

(It was the final round, and the score read Kotov 11½, Botwinnik 11½. The championship depended on the outcome of this contest.)

U. S. S. R. Championship
 Seventeenth Round - May, 1939
 NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE
 (Notes by S. Belavenetz)

A. Kotov	M. Botwinnik
White	Black
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3
2 P-QB4	P-K3
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5
4 Q-B2	Kt-B3
5 Kt-B3	P-Q4
6 P-K3	O-O
7 P-QR3	BxKtch
8 QxB	B-Q2

This system of defense was developed by Ragosin; it gives Black an even game.

9 P-QKt3

The impetuous 9 P-QKt4 is doubtful in view of 9 . . . P-QR4; 10 P-Kt5, Kt-R2; 11 P-QR4, P-B3, destroying White's Q side P chain.

9 B-Q3 most likely would lead to a transposition of moves, for White would necessarily play P-QKt3 in view of Black's threat of . . . P-QR4-5.

9 P-QR4
 10 B-Q3

More precise was 10 B-Kt2, P-QR5; 11 P-QKt4, and if then 11 . . . PxP; 12 BxP, without the loss of a tempo.

10 P-R5
 11 Kt-Q2

If 11 P-QKt4, PxP; 12 BxP, costing a move, as explained in the previous note. (Nevertheless, it were better to have lost a tempo rather than a solid Pawn position—I. A. H.)

11 R-K1
 12 O-O

Interesting and apparently not bad was 12 P-B4 hindering . . . P-K4, and if then 12 . . . Kt-Kt5; 13 B-K2.

12 P-K4
 13 PxKP

After which Black assumes the initiative. It was better to maintain the tension in the center with 13 B-Kt2.

13 KtxP
 14 B-Kt2 RPxP
 15 KtxP Kt-K5
 16 Q-B2

Bad would be 16 BxKt, for after 16 . . . PxB, White would be unable to effectively defend against the threat of . . . Q-R5 and . . . R-K3, to be followed by . . . R-KR3.

16 KtxQBP
 17 BxKt(B4)

17 BxKt (K4) leads to a loss of a Pawn: 17 . . . RxB; 18 Kt-B5, R-K2; and if then 19 KtxP, Q-Kt1!

17 PxB
 18 QxP Q-Kt4

A strong move, provoking weaknesses in White's K side position, in view of the double threat of . . . B-R6, and . . . B-Kt4.

19 P-B4

No better alternative suggests itself: e. g. 19 R-K1, B-R6; 20 Q-KB1, R-R3; 21 P-B4, Q-Q4; 22 Kt-Q4, BxP! Or in this variation if 21 K-R1, R-KKt6; 22 PxB, KtxPch; 23 QxKt, Q-Q4ch; 24 P-K4, RxP and wins. Or again if 21 P-B3, R-KKt6; 22 R-K2, BxP; 23 RxB, QxPch; 24 K-R1, RxR; 25 QxR, Kt-B7ch, 26 K-Kt1, Kt-R6ch; 27 K-R1, Q-K8ch.

Or 19 KR-Q1, B-B3 (threatening . . . KtxP or . . . Kt-Q7); 20 Q-KB1, B-R5!; 21 Q-B4, KtxP!; 22 KxKt, QxKPch, etc.

19 Q-Kt3
20 KR-Q1

To compensate for positional inequality, White should have sought material gain with 20 QxP, when Black has no decisive reply: e. g. 20 . . . KR-QB1; 21 QxB, R-B7; 22 Q-R3, RxB; 23 Kt-Q4. Or after 20 QxP, B-B3; 21 Kt-Q4, QR-B1; 22 Q-R5. Or again after 20 QxP, B-K3; 21 Kt-Q4, QR-B1; 22 P-B5! BxP; 23 Q-B4. And finally 20 QxP, B-R6; 21 Q-B2, QR-B1; 22 Q-K2, Kt-B6; 23 BxKt, RxP; 24 Q-B2; R(K)xB; 25 Kt-Q4 with possibilities.

Failure to take the Pawn deprives White of counterplay and eases the pressure on Black.

20 Kt-Q3

Interesting is 20 . . . B-B3, and if 21 Kt-Q4 then 21 . . . Kt-B7. On 20 . . . B-B3 White must reply with 21 Q-B2.

21 Q-Q3

21 QxP will not do on account of 21 . . . B-B3; 22 R-Q2, Kt-B4.

If 21 Q-B3, then 21 . . . B-K3.

21 B-B4
22 Q-B3

The only move. 22 Q-Q2 is met by . . . B-B7.

22 B-K5

Better was 22 . . . B-R6, forcing 23 P-Kt3, as 23 R-Q2 would be met by . . . Kt-K5. White would not have at his disposal in this variation 23 QxPch, QxQ; 24 BxQ, as 24 . . . B-K3 would win a piece. After 22 . . . B-R6; 23 P-Kt3, P-KR4 should win rapidly.

23 R-Q2 B-B3
24 Q-Q3 Kt-B4
25 B-K5

No better is 25 R-K1 in view of 25 . . . B-K5; 26 Q-B1, Kt-R5; 27 K-R1, QR-Q1 with a crushing attack. White may not continue with 28 Kt-Q4 because of . . . P-B4 or 28 R(K)-Q1 as his KKt2 square is vulnerable.

The text move aims to divert Black's attention away from the K side assault, by focusing it on a Pawn.

25 P-B3
26 BxQBP RxKP
27 Q-B4ch K-R1
28 B-Kt6 KR-K1
29 Q-KB1

. . . Kt-R5 was threatened.

29 P-R4
30 Kt-Q4 KtxKt
31 BxKt

In this instance, the opposite colored Bishops favor Black, as White is unable to oppose Black's B.

31 R-K5
32 QR-K1

The most practical solution of White's difficulties. The offer of a Pawn is comparatively best. Were Black permitted to double his Rooks on the K file, White would be committed to a plan of marking time.

32 RxR
33 QxR RxP
34 K-R1

It were better to stall with R-K2 or B-Kt2 as the text move should result in the loss of a second Pawn.

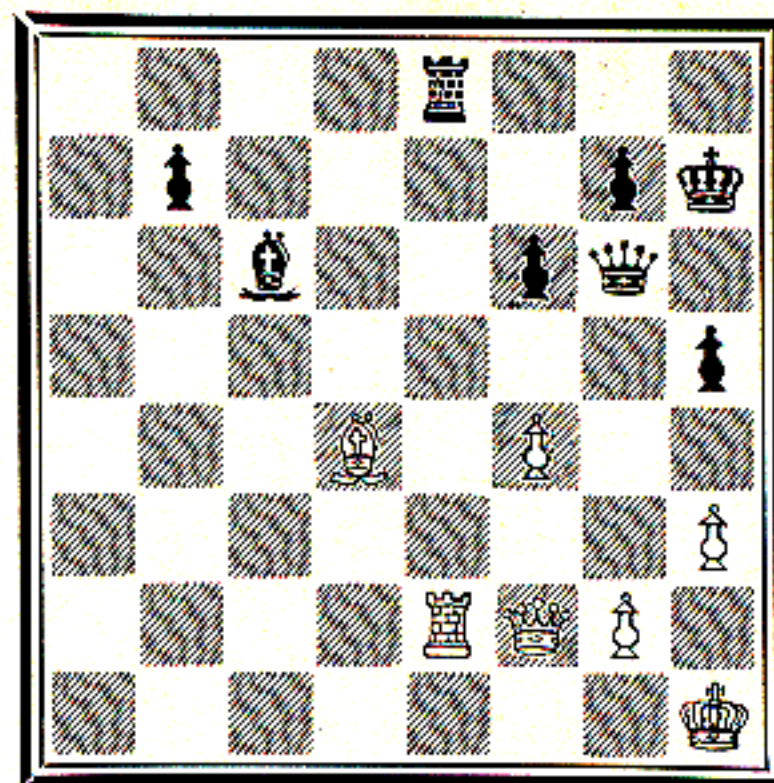
34 R-R1

Failing to utilize the tactical possibility to win another Pawn with 34 . . . R-KB6! 35 R-KB2, RxP! or 35 B-K3, Q-K5 is decisive.

35 R-K2 K-R2
36 P-R3 R-K1
37 Q-B2?

A gross oversight due to time pressure. 37 Q-Q2 would have held out for some time. 37 Q-KB1 fails on account of . . . B-Kt4 and 37 K-R2 is met by . . . QxPch; 38 RxQ, RxQ.

M. Botwinnik



A. Kotov

37 QxPch
38 QxQ RxR
Resigns

(Translated from "64")

Collection of CHESS STUDIES

By A. A. TROITZKY

With a supplement on the theory of the
end-game of two knights against pawns.

Translated by A. D. Pritzson.

PRICE \$3.00

David McKay Company

WASHINGTON SQUARE

PHILADELPHIA

Chess and Checker Catalogue Sent on Request

Cross Country

WEST VIRGINIA NOTES

Displaying excellent form, Arthur Maloy captured the City of Charleston chess championship with a score of 7 to 1. Edward M. Foy, many times holder of the title, was runner-up with a score of $6\frac{1}{2}$ — $1\frac{1}{2}$. Next in order came Dr. Seletz with $5\frac{1}{2}$ — $2\frac{1}{2}$ and John Hurt with 5—3. Hurt was the only one to administer defeat to the new champion.

The final standing:

CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT

	W	L
Maloy	7	1
E. Foy	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. Seletz	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$
Hurt	5	3
A. Foy	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Liggett	3	5
Gilliland	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Truslow	2	6
Sweeney	1	7

Tom Snyder with a score of 7—1 garnered premier honors in the Consolation Tournament, while a triple tie for first between Sidney Ashcraft, John Greybill and Kornstein resulted in the Minor Tournament "A."

On May 14th an eight-man team from Charleston visited Parkersburg, where the former decisively scored over their rivals to the tune of 6—2. A return engagement scheduled for the 28th, resulted in a 6—0 triumph for the Charleston aggregation.

SCORE OF FIRST MATCH

Parkersburg	Charleston
Harold Eads	Edward Foy
Wm. Marteney	Arthur Maloy
T. Eads, Sr.	Loring Heckman
T. Eads, Jr.	Allan Gilliland
Phil Taylor	Harold Liggett
A. C. Taylor	William Truslow
Titchner	R. Parkhurst
L. L. Pratt	Sidney Ashcraft
2	6

VENTNOR CITY, N. J. MASTERS' TOURNAMENT

During the period commencing Saturday, July 8th to Sunday, July 16th, an invitation tournament in which twelve of the leading Eastern players will participate, is being arranged. Invitations have been sent out to Arnold Denker, New York State Champion; Jacob Levin, Pennsylvania State Champion; Harold Morton, New England States Champion; Harold Burdge, New Jersey State Champion; Fred Reinfeld, Anthony E. Santasiere and Milton Hanauer, all former New York State Champions and finalists of the United States Championship Tournament. Barney F. Winkelman and Harry Morris, former Pennsylvania State Champion, Jack J. Leary, runner-up for the 1939 Penn State title; Edgar T. McCormick, 1938 North Jersey Champion and T. E. Knorr, of North Jersey, have been urged to attend.

The tournament will be played at the Ventnor Municipal Pier, under the capable direction of Harry H. Hodson, Mayor of Ventnor City; Daniel McD. Bruner, Councilman; Richard W. Wayne, tournament director; J. Roy Dessauer, referee; Louis Kligerman, treasurer, and Gerald H. Phillips, secretary, to whom all correspondence relating to the tournament may be sent, at his address, 116 N. New Have Ave., Ventnor City, N. J.

NORTH vs. SOUTH CALIFORNIA

In the annual match held at San Luis Obispo on May 21st, Northern California defeated Southern California by the score of 14 to 12. This was the third successive victory of the Northern California team and gives them permanent possession of the trophy donated by the San Luis Obispo Chamber of Commerce in 1936.

The score:

Northern California	Southern California
1—A. J. Fink	Herman Steiner
2—Chas. Howland ..	P. R. Woliston
3—W. P. Barlow	H. Borochoy
4—John Tippin	I. Spero
5—Chas. Bagby	E. P. Elliott
6—E. J. Clarke	J. S. Kendall
7—Carl Bergman	R. A. Syvertsen
8—D. Vedensky	B. Dobseavage
9—E. Fawcett	Geo. E. Croy
10—George Lewis	Harry Graham
11—H. O. Simon	C. H. Whipple
12—D. Belmont	S. Wolff
13—L. L. Boyette	A. Chern
14—W. G. McClain ..	W. T. Pinney
15—C. Capps	Leroy Johnson
16—W. H. Smith	B. B. Wisegarver
17—H. Ralston	S. Vorkapich
18—A. Loera	W. T. Weissberg
19—W. Hendricks	Morris Freed
20—F. Christensen ..	Francis Crofut
21—Carl Ekoos	Joseph H. Keys
22—N. Guinasso	A. M. Smith
23—S. H. Van Gelder ..	G. Reinhardt
24—C. Stamer	W. Reinhardt
25—T. Stevenson	George O. Draper ..
26—O. Hiatt	Polley
14	12

On the top board an early display of fireworks peters out.

MAX LANGE

Herman Steiner	A. J. Fink
White	Black
1 P-K4	14 KtxB
2 Kt-KB3	15 KtxBP
3 B-B4	16 QxR
4 P-Q4	17 P-B4
5 O-O	18 B-Q2
6 P-K5	19 Q-K6
7 PxKt	20 KtxQch
8 R-K1ch	21 P-B5
9 Kt-Kt5	22 R-K1
10 Kt-QB3	23 R-K4
11 QKt-K4	24 R-Kt4
12 KtxBP	25 R-R4
13 Kt-Kt5ch	Drawn
P-K4	R-K1
Kt-QB3	RxRch
Kt-B3	PxP
PxP	K-Kt2
B-B4	B-K2
P-Q4	QxQ
PxB	K-B2
B-K3	B-Q3
Q-Q4	B-K4
Q-B4	P-Kt4
B-KB1	R-KKt1
KxKt	R-KR1
K-Kt1	

NEW YORK STATE CHESS ASSOCIATION CONGRESS

If you are planning a vacation for fun and for chess, jot down the dates of August 19th to August 26th for the New York State Championship competition. Colgate University, at Hamilton, New York, picturesque country grounds, will be the scene of action.

Greater details will appear in the July *Chess Review*.

ALL CLUBS FLOCK-IN'

Twenty-eight member clubs of the Massachusetts State Chess Association were recently shepherded into the flock of the American Chess Federation, the guiding staff being wielded by George Sturgis, president of the M. S. C. A. and who is also president of the A. C. F. The state association affiliated with the national body under a special fee arrangement paid by the association, through which all its member clubs were accepted into membership of the American Chess Federation.

George Demars of Lawrence, recently elected secretary of the Massachusetts State Chess Association and one of Caissa's indefatigable workers, is seeking to create a "College of Chess" by enlisting the support of youth leaders and educators of Massachusetts schools to a plan which would win a place for chess in all their recreational activity programs. The faculty of this "college" would be scattered throughout the Commonwealth, and the curriculum would be patterned to teach not only chess, but the associated developments of civilization.

History and chess—a unique and graceful duo! The influence of the M. S. C. A., which this year commemorates its tenth birthday, may be revealed by placing a statistical finger to the pulse of interscholastic activity. Schoolboy interest has been fostered and encouraged by instruction, exhibitions, individual and team matches for which the association has periodically provided prizes and plaques.

William R. Gennert, New Bedford interscholastic champion, reports a school club there of eighty members. Lynn English High School has two hundred student players, says director Lewis J. Thistle, who is also track coach, while Leo Ivok, Worcester teacher and a real guiding spirit amongst younger chess enthusiasts, both in the schools and boys' clubs, estimates nearly a hundred youths active in chess in Worcester.

In response to a friendly challenge by the leading chess club of the Pine Tree State issued recently, the Boston City Club defeated an aggregation from Portland, Maine, by the score of $4\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$. A feeling of good fellowship prevailed.

PREMIER PROBLEM SOLVER

Boston chess fans again have occasion to feel proud of the problem solving ability of Edgar W. Allen, who recently won the Washington Sunday Star's 1938 solving tourney in a field of 41 contestants. A. G. Dreyer of Newark, N. J. finished in second place, Joseph Simon of Bellevue, N. J. was third and Wiley M. Fuller of Washington, D. C., was fourth. The contest covered an entire year.

Mr. Allen, the winner, is a resident of Newtonville, Mass., and now has to his credit a total of 48 various prizes through his skill in this branch of chess. He won his first contest at the age of 16 in an international affair, conducted by an English magazine, the 2nd prize going to India and the 3rd to Australia.



"Aha!"

ST. LOUIS CHAMPIONSHIP

In a field of twelve leading players, Erich W. Marchand annexed the St. Louis championship title by winning nine out of a possible eleven points. Eugene Roesch and R. S. Scrivener, former holder of the title, divided second and third honors with $8\frac{1}{2}$ — $2\frac{1}{2}$. A subsequent four-game play-off to determine the position, resulted in a victory for the former. Last year's winner, Edwin Woody did not defend his title.

The final standing:

	W	L	D	Tl.
E. W. Marchand	9	2	0	9
Eugene Roesch	8	2	1	$8\frac{1}{2}$
R. S. Scrivener	8	2	1	$8\frac{1}{2}$
L. Thompson	7	3	1	$7\frac{1}{2}$
L. W. Haller	5	3	3	$6\frac{1}{2}$
M. W. Gilbert	4	3	4	6
H. Lew	5	4	2	6
C. M. Burton	5	6	0	5
T. P. Curtiss	4	6	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$
U. Handy	2	6	3	$3\frac{1}{2}$
T. Handy	1	10	0	1
H. Laudel	0	11	0	0

The following game exemplifies the easy style of the titleholder, who grants his opponent not a moment's respite till the curtain is rung down.

KINGS INDIAN DEFENSE

Erich W. Marchand White		Harry Lew Black	
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	14 Kt-B3	P-K3
2 P-QB4	P-KKt3	15 QR-Q1	PxP
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt2	16 BPxP	Q-K2
4 P-K4	P-Q3	17 P-K5	Kt-R4
5 Kt-B3	QKt-Q2	18 Kt-K4	PxP
6 B-K2	O-O	19 PxP	BxKP
7 O-O	P-Kt3	20 KKt-Kt5	P-B4
8 P-KR3	B-Kt2	21 BxKt	PxKt
9 Q-B2	R-B1	22 P-Q6!	BxQP
10 B-K3	P-B4	23 Q-B4ch	Kt-K3
11 P-Q5	P-QR3	24 B-Kt4	P-Kt4
12 Kt-Q2	R-K1	25 QxKtch and wins	
13 P-B4	Kt-B1		

AUTO CITY NOTES

In an eight-game match for the match championship of Michigan, Leon Stolcenberg defeated George Eastman by the score of 4 to 1, with 3 draws. Though Eastman drew the first and won the second game, he was not able to secure a single win thereafter. The match concluded June 4.

Box Score:

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	T.
Stolcenberg	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Eastman	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$2\frac{1}{2}$

Mrs. Clair Reid of Ann Arbor defeated Miss Lucille Kellner, Detroit, in a four-game match played for the ladies' championship of Michigan. Mrs. Reid won the first, second and fourth games, losing only the third.

A team representing Wayne University of Detroit, began a series of three matches with a team from the College of the City of New York at the Manhattan Chess Club, on June 18th. Wayne has recently annexed the Mid-Western Collegiate championship, while C. C. N. Y. holds the championship honors of the Intercollegiate Chess League, and, in the absence of competition, the winners will have a fair claim to be considered the collegiate champions of the United States.

BUFFALO vs. ROCHESTER

Keen rivalry featured a pair of inter-city matches between teams from Buffalo and Rochester, N. Y. Played on a home-and-home basis, Buffalo won both encounters, scoring a $9\frac{1}{2}$ — $2\frac{1}{2}$ victory while acting as host on May 6th, and narrowly winning the second at Rochester by a 6—5 score on June 3rd.

First match:

1 Casden	$\frac{1}{2}$	Gibbs	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 Carogano	$\frac{1}{2}$	Herzberger	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 Garfinkel	1	Northrup	0
4 Frucella	1	Schmanke	0
5 Lear	$\frac{1}{2}$	M. Rickless	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 White	1	Proksch	0
7 Coss	1	Cheney	0
8 Hago	1	Feder	0
9 Parker	1	N. Rickless	0
10 Barrett	0	Shulman	1
11 Rodenbach	1	Nogay	0
12 Poppenberg	1	Herrick	0
	$9\frac{1}{2}$		$2\frac{1}{2}$

Second match:

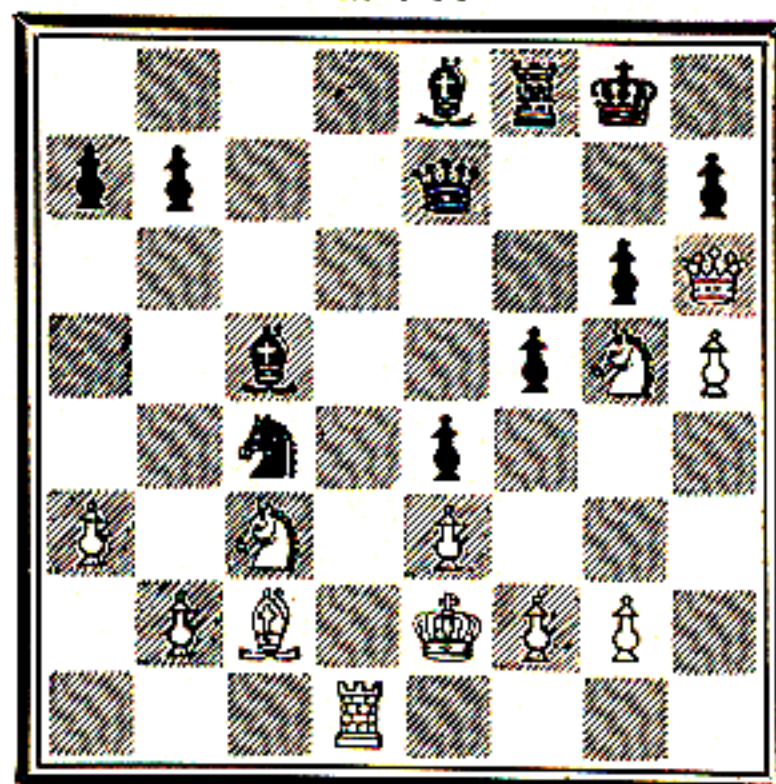
1 Casden	1	Gibbs	0
2 Garfinkel	1	Herzberger	0
3 Caragano	1	Candee	0
4 Freitag	0	Palmer	1
5 Parker	1	Dresden	0
6 Rodenbach	1	Northrup	0
7 Noonan	0	Dinkey	1
8 Wierzbowski	0	Rickless	1
9 Engel	0	Schmanke	1
10 Thomas	1	Hook	0
11 Williams	0	Proksch	1
	6		5

NEW YORK NOTES

Richard Gordon, Trinity, won the Gold Medal for the Individual Championship of the Chess Association of Private Schools contested at the West Side Chess Club rooms, defeating Jose Capablanca, Jr., Riverdale Country School, in the finals. Sixteen contenders vied for this honor.

A DASHING FINISH!

Mr. X



I. Sprintzer

1
R-Q8!!!

KtxKtP?
Resigns

ROOK VS. BISHOP

By JOSE MAESTRE

(Sixth Installment)

SOLUTION TO PROBLEM NO. 5

1 R-QR4! B-Kt2

If 1 . . . B-KR6; 2 R-R1 etc., or if 1 . . . K-R2?; 2 R-R7ch, etc.

2 R-KKt4ch K-R1 forced

3 R-Q4! B any

4 K-B7 or Kt6 etc., wins.

Having disposed of all the king positions in the N corner, as well as those of the kings being in lateral opposition, a discussion of five more positions that may occur in the P corner is in order.

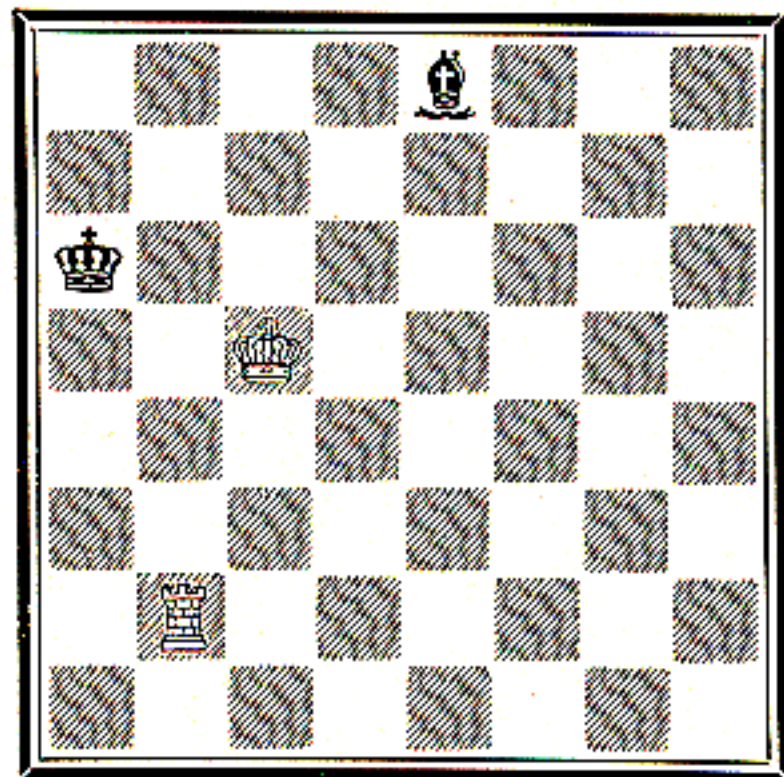
In all cases the advantage seems to be with White, and it is the black Bishop that must exercise care and precision, its move often being critical.

For example, place white's King at QB6 and black's at his QR1, diagonally opposed. This situation, which in the N corner generally favored Black, is here always fatal to him. No matter where the Bishop is situated, in order to win, White needs to move his King to either Kt6 or B7. He may also use the Rook, (unless it is pinned) to attack the Bishop first, or he may effectively place the Rook on the QKt file or the seventh rank.

A Bishop check gains nothing.

It is important to note that White cannot win in the P corner unless he can obtain the lateral opposition, which incidentally cannot be forced if the Bishop is in control of White's QB6. Therefore, the play is centered on the control of that particular square.

DIAGRAM O
Black



White

Obviously the above position is a draw. It is wise, however, for the inexperienced player to probe the possibilities with the Bishop at

both diagonals intersecting QB3: (K1-QR5 and QR1-KR8).

1 R-Kt6ch

K-R2

2 R-K6

B-R5

Or 2 . . . B-R4. If the Bishop is forced off this important diagonal, as sometimes happens, he must secure control of the other (QR5-Q8), to assure him a draw.

3 R-K7ch

K-R3(or Kt1)

4 R-K4

B-B7

Better was 4 . . . B-Q8! for after White's next move, Black could continue with either B-B6 or K-Kt2 with an easy draw.

5 R-QKt4

K-R2

Necessary! Otherwise 6 R-Kt6ch, K-R2; 7 K-B6, etc., wins.

6 K-B6

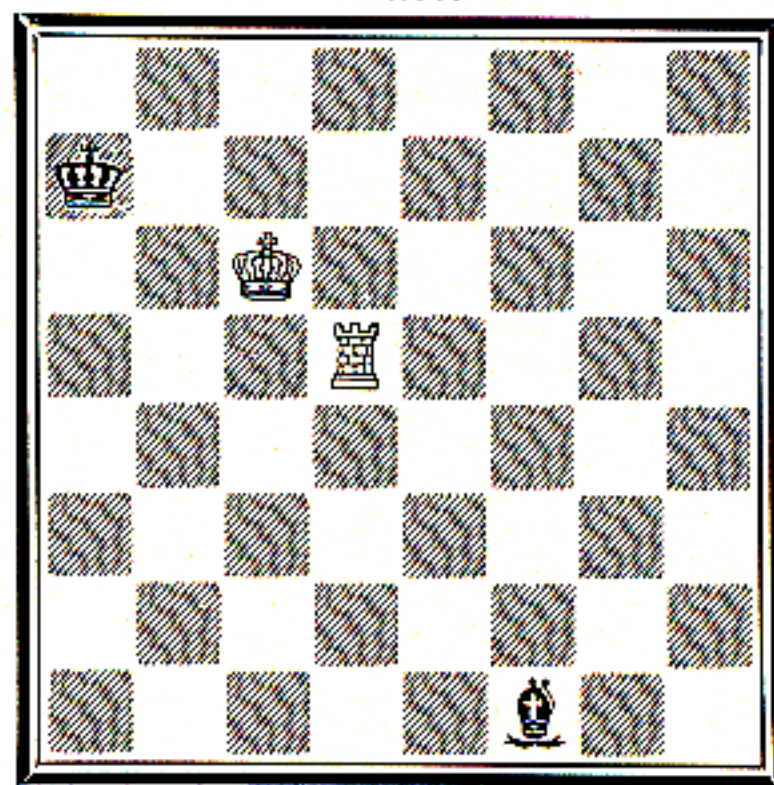
K-R3

Again necessary; see Op. 3.

Drawn

Or from the diagrammed position the play may proceed: 1 R-Kt6ch, K-R2; 2 R-Kt4, B-Q2; 3 R-K4, K-Kt2; 4 R-K7, K-B2; 5 R-KKt7, K-B1; 6 K-Q6, B-R5, drawn.

DIAGRAM P
Black



White

Diagram P is the best position that White may obtain excepting the Kings be in lateral opposition. There is not a single post for the Bishop where Black may be sure of an absolute draw. For if the Rook is able to reach one of three or more important squares generally available, a win can be forced.

With the Kings and Bishop posted as in Diagram P White is able to win if the Rook is immediately able to approach 5 different squares. For example:

- (1) 1 R-QKt6. This wins in all Bishop situations as Black is trapped in a mating net.
- (2) 1 R-QKt2, B any; 2 R-Kt6, etc.
- (3) 1 R-QR2ch, K-Kt1; 2 R-QKt2ch, K-B1 (op. 3); 3 R-KB2! etc.
- (4) 1 R-KKt3, etc. (as in solution to Problem No. 3. See April Chess Review).
- (5) 1 R-Q2!, B-B5 (if . . . B-R6 or . . . K-Kt1; 2 R-QKt2, etc., as before); 2 R-

QKt2, K-R3 (op. 3); 3 R-Kt4, etc., wins.

If we place the Bishop on KR6 instead of B8 as in the diagrammed position, White is able to win if the Rook can immediately be posted on any one of 7 different squares.

- (1) 1 R-QKt6, etc.
- (2) 1 R-QKt2, etc.
- (3) 1 R-KKt7ch, K-R3; 2 R-Kt3, etc.
- (4) 1 R-KKt6, B-B4; 2 R-B6, B any; 3 K-B7, etc.
- (5) 1 R-KKt5, B-B8; 2 R-Kt6, etc.
- (6) 1 R-QR2ch, K-Kt1; R-KB2, etc. Observe that after Black's first move the position reached is identical to the previous example, and again, the same as in Problem No. 3, (inverted here).
- (7) 1 R-QR5ch, K-Kt1; (See note above [6]) 2 R-KKt5, B-K3 (or . . . K-R2; or . . . B-B8); 3 R-Kt7 etc., wins.

When the Bishop is at his KKt5, the Rook wins if it can be posted on either of 4 squares. Besides (1) R-QKt6; (2) 1 R-QKt3; (3) 1 R-KKt6, etc.; (variations already given). There is also (4) 1 R-QKt7ch, K-R3; 2 R-Kt6ch forcing the Black King into Op. 2 or 4 and winning.

Again, if the Bishop is at Q8, threatening two checks, the Rook can win if it can be posted on 3 squares. (1) R-QKt6 as before, and the two checks: (2) 1 R-QR5ch or (3) 1 R-QR3ch, K-Kt1; 2 K-Kt6, K-B1; 3 R-QB5ch or R-QB3ch, etc.

It is obvious that after 1 R-QR2ch Black draws as the check at B2 on the third move is not possible.

With the Bishop at K7, the Rook can win if it can be posted at either of 3 squares.

- (1) R-QKt6, etc. (2) R-QKt3, etc. and (3) 1 R-K3, etc., variations given in previous examples.

With the Bishop at QB7, the Rook wins if it can be posted on 4 squares. (1) R-QKt6, etc., and the checks (2) R-QR1ch (3) R-QR3ch (4) 1 R-QR5ch, K-Kt1; 2 K-Kt6, etc.

With the Bishop at QB5, a bad square for the piece, the Rook wins if it can be posted on any of 16 squares.

1 R-QR1-3-5ch, etc. 1 R-QKt7-6-5-2-1, etc.

1 R-KR6-KKt6-KB6-Q6, K-R3; 2 K-B5 dis ch, etc.

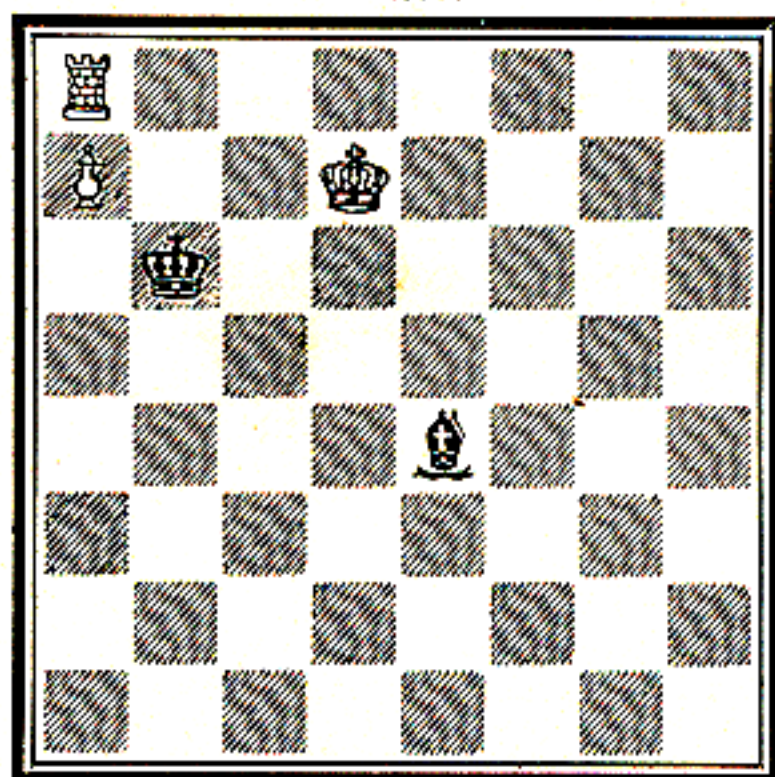
1 R-K1, B-Q6; 2 R-QR1ch, K-Kt1; 3 K-Kt6, etc.

1 R-KR3-K3-KB3, B-Kt1 (if . . . B-B8; 2 R-KKt3, or if . . . B-K7; 2 R-QKt3); 2 R-QR3ch, K-Kt1; 3 K-Kt6, etc.

The process is the same in all other Bishop situations.

PROBLEM NO. 6

Black



White

White to Play and Win

Chess Quiz

By IRVING CHERNEV

How many of these can you answer?

1. What chess master held the chess and badminton championship of his country at the same time?
2. What chess master carried calling cards bearing the title "Crown Prince of Chess"?
3. What chess master married a Princess?
4. What famous game was played in a box during a performance of "The Barber of Seville"?
5. Did Pillsbury ever play Alekhine?
6. What player always ordered a whiskey and soda as soon as he had established a winning position?
7. Who played in an international tournament and won a brilliancy prize at the age of 73?
8. Who won four brilliancy prizes in one tournament?
9. Whom did Dr. Lasker mean when he said, "I shall have to play a championship match with this man some day?"
10. What game is known as "The Immortal Game"?
11. What game is known as "The Evergreen Partie"?
12. What game is known as "The Immortal 50th Battle"?
13. Who are the following: (a) "The Little Capablanca"; (b) "Mickey Mouse"; (c) "The Austrian Morphy"; (d) "The pride and sorrow of chess"; (e) "The drawing master"; (f) "The black Death"; (g) "The gentle iron man"?

(Answers on page 140)

Chess Olympiad at Argentina

The Buenos Aires International Team Tournament, after languishing in uncertainty for a few anxious weeks, during which the commencement date was postponed from July 1st to August 23rd, is now reported to be definitely scheduled to begin upon the latter date.

This cheering news trails upon earlier discouraging information that the Argentine Ministry of Education had substantially reduced its financial grant to "The Tournament of the Nations" and that the cancellation of the tournament loomed. Now the municipal authorities of Buenos Aires have come to the rescue, and this with additional support from other quarters will assure a *piece de resistance* for the delectation of the chess world, its mouth already quite watery in anticipation of the congress.

Nearly forty entries had been received from various countries, and unless reduced by the change of starting date will bring together the greatest galaxy of chess talent ever assembled.

The United States team is to comprise Frank J. Marshall, United States Champion Emeritus, who will act as captain, Samuel H. Reshevsky, present titleholder, Reuben Fine, Isaac Kashdan and I. A. Horowitz. The team sails in quest of its fifth triumph in international team competition, leaving New York aboard the S. S. Southern Prince on August 4th.

George Emlen Roosevelt, president of the Marshall Chess Club, has accepted the chairmanship of the committee which has charge of arrangements for participation of the United States team, and contributions to defray the

team's expenses may be addressed to him: George E. Roosevelt, 30 Pine Street, New York City.



"Dama" by Juan Dell'Acqua, which won the \$500 first prize in "The Tournament of Nations" poster competition.



George Emlen Roosevelt, (right) Chairman of the United States Team Committee, and Frank J. Marshall, who will captain the United States Quintet in its quest of a fifth victory in the International Team Championships at Argentina, caught by the photographer during an informal game at the Marshall Chess Club.

Famous Last Round Tourney Thrills

By PAUL HUGO LITTLE

The Kemerli Tournament of 1937 was a memorable event from many standpoints. First of all, it afforded the chess public an opportunity to see in what form Alekhine was playing before his awaited return match with Euwe. Moreover, there was great interest in the chances of Keres, who was being heralded as a coming grandmaster. And then there was considerable speculation ventured on the results America's two grandmasters, Fine and Reshevsky, would achieve. And lastly, the prospect of a mixed tourney meant entertaining and original chess; for all too often in a tournament reserved for the *elite* of chess masters, the variations are conventionally colorless.

At the outset, it was evident that the tourney was to be productive of highly competitive chess. Petrov very nearly beat Reshevsky in the first round with a rehabilitated Meran Defense. Tartakower and Andreas Steiner were both in fine form; and Alekhine, despite a loss to Mikenas in the fourth round, was playing in his customary aggressive style.

Reshevsky, however, set the pace—and a dazzling one it was. Four straight wins, then a draw, then two wins, and finally his first loss in the eighth round to Alekhine, and after that three wins in a row. A score of 9½ out of 11 rounds was phenomenal, and it seemed impossible to overtake him in six more rounds, since Flohr and Petrov, his nearest rivals, had only 8 out of 11.

But a draw and then a loss to Rellstab brought him back somewhat. And so, after the 16th and semi-final rounds, Reshevsky had 12 points; Flohr and Petrov, 11½ each; Alekhine and Keres, 11 each. Anything might happen. It was a surprise not to see Fine's name among the leaders, but he had fallen by the wayside and could show but a score of 8½ out of 16 rounds.

Thus the last round opened with much excitement prevailing. Reshevsky was conceded to have the best chance, as he was to play Book, whose score was only 6½. Flohr and Petrov faced each other, and Keres drew Feigin and Alekhine drew Berg as their opponents.

Alekhine and Keres got into difficulties, and only just managed to draw, Alekhine drawing in 46 moves and Keres in 60. Flohr and Petrov also drew, Petrov having a better game, but being unwilling to risk anything. The draw was in 41 moves.

And so the Book-Reshevsky game was to determine the tournament. Reshevsky, with

Black, had played Alekhine's Defense to Book's P-K4. On his sixth move Book had introduced an innovation which as played secured a slight edge for him. This edge held through the middle game and over into the endgame. All Reshevsky needed to win the tournament outright was a draw—but when White's 73rd move had been recorded, Reshevsky was forced to accept a loss and a triple tie with Flohr and Petrov for first place. This game shows that even a grandmaster cannot always draw at will, even by playing "book"!

Kemerli Tournament

17th Round - 1937

ALEKHINE'S DEFENSE

E. Book

White

S. Reshevsky

Black

1 P-K4	Kt-KB3	4 Kt-KB3	B-Kt5
2 P-K5	Kt-Q4	5 B-K2	P-QB3
3 P-Q4	P-Q3	6 Kt-Kt5	....

Indicating a willingness to exchange, apparently being content to draw.

6	B-B4	11 PxP	Kt-Q2
7 B-Q3	BxB	12 R-Q1	Q-B2
8 QxB	P-KR3	13 P-QB4	KKt-Kt3
9 Kt-KB3	P-K3	14 Q-K2	P-Kt4
10 O-O	PxP		

Risky, but the only attempt at counterplay.

15 P-KR3	B-Kt2	21 B-Kt2	Kt-KKt3
16 R-K1	Kt-QB1	22 Kt-B6ch	BxKt
17 P-QKt3	Kt-K2	23 PxB	Q-B5
18 B-R3!	P-QB4	24 QR-Q1!	QR-Q1
19 Kt-B3	P-R3	25 Kt-R2	K-R2
20 Kt-K4!	O-O		

If 25 . . . KtxP; 26 P-Kt3, Q-B4; 27 Kt-Kt4!

26 Kt-Kt4	P-K4	50 K-K4	R-K3ch
27 R-Q6	Kt-Kt1	51 K-Q5	R-K7
28 RxR	RxR	52 R-B6ch	K-B2
29 BxP	Q-B4	53 P-QR4	P-Kt4
30 BxKt	RxB	54 RxP	PxP
31 Q-K4?	Q-Q2	55 RxP	R-K6
32 Q-Q5	QxQ	56 P-Kt4	RxP
33 PxQ	P-KR4!	57 P-Kt5	K-K2
34 Kt-K3	Kt-B1	58 R-K4ch	K-Q2
35 Kt-B4	K-Kt3	59 R-K5	R-Q6ch
36 Kt-Kt6	KxP	60 K-B5	K-B2
37 R-QB1	R-Q1	61 R-K7ch	K-Kt1
38 RxP	Kt-Q2	62 R-KKt7	R-KB6
39 KtxKt	RxKt	63 RxP	R-B3
40 K-B1	R-Q3	64 R-Kt8ch	K-Kt2
41 K-K2	P-Kt3	65 R-Kt7ch	K-B1
42 R-B7!	K-K4!	66 P-Kt5	R-K3
43 RxP	RxP	67 P-QKt6	K-Kt1
44 P-KKt4	PxP	68 P-Kt6	R-KB3
45 PxP	K-K3	69 K-Kt5	R-B8
46 R-KKt7	K-B3	70 R-KB7	R-KKt8
47 R-QB7	R-Q3	71 P-KKt7	R-Kt5
48 P-B3	R-K3ch	72 P-Kt7	R-Kt4ch
49 K-Q3	R-Q3ch	73 K-B4	Resigns

Book fully deserved this win. And after all, a triple tie for first is not without consolation.

Game Studies

A RECOVERY FROM HOLLAND QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by Harold Morton)

Dr. M. Euwe

S. Landau

White

Black

1 P-Q4	P-Q4	4 B-Kt5	B-K2
2 P-QB4	P-K3	5 P-K3	O-O
3 Kt-QB3	Kt-KB3	6 R-B1	....

Directed against Kt-K5 for if now 6 . . . Kt-K5; 7 BxB, QxB; 8 PxP, KtxKt; 9 RxKt, PxP; 10 Q-B2, P-QB3; 11 B-Q3 and White's position is preferable.

6	P-KR3	10 BxB	QxB
7 B-R4	P-QKt3	11 Q-B2	Q-Kt5ch
8 PxP	KtxP	12 Q-B3	Q-R5
9 KtxKt	PxKt	13 B-Q3	B-R3

Much better than the obvious 13 . . . QxRP which is well met by 14 QxP and if . . . QxP; 15 QxB!

14 Kt-K2

But now the relinquishment of the Pawn is questionable. Better is 14 P-QR3.

14	BxB
15 QxB	QxRP
16 O-O	Q-R3
17 Kt-B4	Q-Kt2

After 17 . . . QxQ; 18 KtxQ Black finds his Q side pawns stultified, and White, by exerting pressure through the QB file, obtains adequate compensation for his missing pawn.

18 Q-B5	P-QB3
19 Kt-R5	Q-K2

19 . . . Kt-Q2 would lose quickly to 20 Q-Kt4, P-Kt3; 21 QxKt!

20 Q-Kt4	Q-Kt4
21 Q-R3	P-KB4
22 R-B3	P-R4
23 P-K4	....

An inviting sortie—playing for complications in view of the pawn minus. Of course if 23 . . . either PxP, 24 R-KKt3, but nevertheless White's grip is strong enough to afford 23 Kt-B4, relying with confidence upon his pressure through the QB file to balance the books in the after-play.

23	P-B5!
24 PxP	QxQP
25 R-B3	QxP

Snipping a pawn — also snipping himself adrift from the win.

26 Q-K6ch	K-R1
27 Q-K7	Kt-R3
28 R-Q3	....

Forcing the draw, for the Black Q can neither leave the diagonal, nor rest in peace while remaining upon it.

28	QxKtP
29 R-Q2	Q-B6
30 R-B2	Q-Q5
31 R-B4	....

"This is where I came in."

Drawn.

(The following game was played in the Prague tournament in true Spielmann-Gambit-style. The Wing Gambit was essayed, offering many problems, made to order for the conductor of the White forces.)

WING GAMBIT

(Notes by Dr. Max Euwe)

R. Spielmann

Pelikan

White

Black

1 P-K4	P-QB4
2 Kt-KB3	P-Q3
3 P-QKt4	....

The well-known gambit variation. White obtains in exchange for a Pawn, freedom of action, enabling him to place his pieces on the most effective squares without much trouble.

3	PxP
4 P-Q4	Kt-KB3
5 B-Q3	P-KKt3

5 . . . P-Q4, in order to force a declaration regarding the White KP, deserved consideration. The objection to Black's position is that it offers him no foothold in the center.

6 O-O	B-Kt2
7 QKt-Q2	O-O
8 R-Kt1	....

Forcing slight weaknesses in Black's position.

8	P-QR4
9 P-QR3!	....

Quite correct. The opening of the QKt file hampers Black's Q side development. This is the consequence of the weakness of Black's QKt3. Also White's QB is now able to actively participate.

9	PxP
10 BxP	Kt-B3
11 P-B3	Kt-Q2

This move reflects Black's difficulties. In exchange for the Pawn minus, White is clearly ahead in development, is well poised for action, and maintains a flexible Pawn center.

12 Kt-B4
----------	------

Further restraining Black's Q side.

12	Kt-R2
------------	-------

Strange indeed are Black's moves, but he has little choice in order to develop his pieces. The text prepares for . . . P-QKt4 and . . . B-Kt2.

13 P-K5
---------	------

Powerful! Forcing open the K file, and gaining a target at Black's K2.

13	PxP
------------	-----

13 . . . P-Q4 falls short because of 14 Kt-K3. Also on 13 . . . P-QKt4 would follow 14 PxP!

14 R-K1
---------	------

In order to keep the K file open, which is not the case after the immediate 14 KtxP, KtxKt, etc.

14	P-QKt4
15 Kt(B4)xKP	KtxKt
16 KtxKt	Q-B2

While Black has freed his game somewhat, he still harbors many weaknesses.

17 B-QB5
----------	------

White refuses, and quite correctly at this and the next turn to recapture the gambit Pawn with BxKtP.

17 B-K3
18 P-KB4

The advance leads to a decisive reinforcement of the onslaught.

18 KR-Q1

In a few moves it will become clear that this is the deciding error, as the KBP becomes weak.

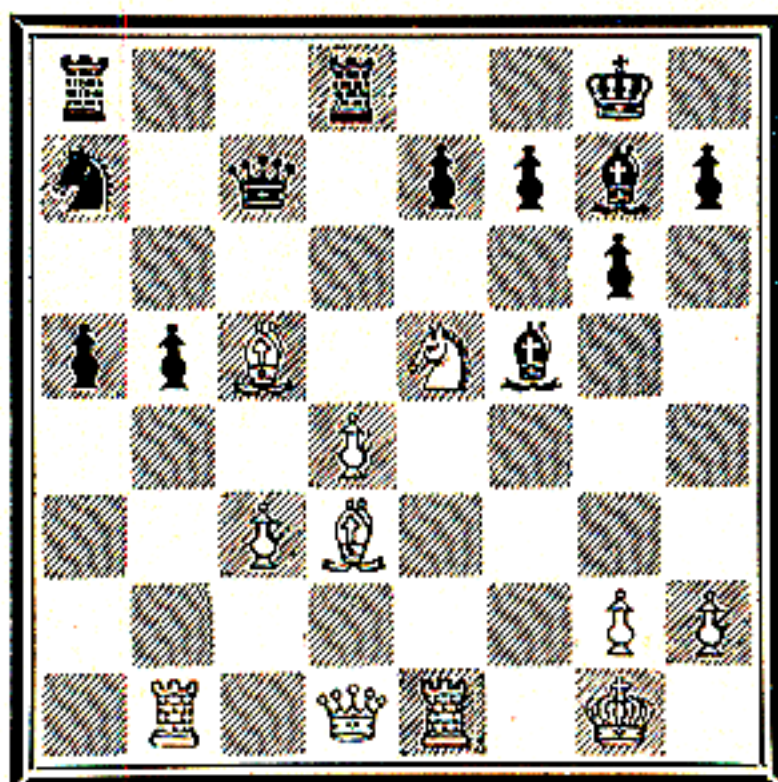
19 P-B5!

Preparing a beautiful sacrifice.

19 BxP

19 . . . PxB offers greater resistance, but would also fail against Q-B3 and BxBP.

Pelikan



R. Spielmann

20 KtxBP!

Utilizing the combined weaknesses of the Black position.

20 BxB

If 20 . . . KxKt; 21 BxB (not 21 RxBch, leaving Black with material plus for the Queen), PxB; 22 Q-R5ch, K-B1; 23 QxPch, K-K1; 24 BxP, QxB; 25 RxQch, etc.

20 . . . R-K1 would be met by 21 BxB, followed by 22 Kt-Kt5!, and Black therefore has no alternative but to lose the exchange.

21 KtxR RxB

Forced. After 21 . . . BxR; 22 Q-Kt3ch, K-R1; 23 Kt-B7ch followed by mate.

22 RxKP!

Piercing all resistance. 22 QxB fails because of . . . QxB.

22 Q-B5

23 QxB Kt-B3

24 R-KB1 Q-Kt4

25 Q-K2! P-R4

26 Q-K6ch Resigns

The Kt is lost.

(Translated from the *Haagsche Courant* by J. B. S.)

AN ORIGINAL STRATAGEM

The following game was played by correspondence during the years 1938-39 between two distinguished amateurs. White's play was vibrant with new ideas in the opening stage, and in lines of attack chosen, or at least ideas which are rarely encountered in modern master play.

QUEEN'S PAWN GAME

(Stonewall Variation)

(Notes by Dr. S. G. Tartakower)

Col. Bon X. Reille
Paris

A. Bonaz
St. Etienne

White

Black

1 P-Q4

P-Q4

2 P-K3

.

This is the "Biscay" opening which is really more aggressive than it is believed to be.

2

P-K3

Instead of blocking his Q Bishop as well, Black might have continued with . . . Kt-KB3 in order to answer 3 Kt-KB3 with . . . B-Kt5 and 3 B-Q3 with . . . Kt-QB3 with the double threat of 4 . . . P-K4 or 4 . . . Kt-QKt5: e. g. 2 . . . Kt-KB3; 3 B-Q3, Kt-B3; 4 P-KB4, Kt-QKt5; 5 Kt-KB3, KtxBch; 6 PxB, P-K3; 7 Kt-B3, B-K2; 8 O-O, O-O; 9 B-Q2, P-QKt3; 10 Kt-K5, B-Kt2, with equality.

3 B-Q3

Kt-KB3

4 Kt-Q2

.

To prevent the equalizing 4 . . . Kt-K5.

4

QKt-Q2

Or 4 . . . P-QB4; 5 P-QB3, Kt-B3; 6 P-B4 as in the game.

5 P-KB4

P-QB4

6 P-B3

PxB

It was possible to play 6 . . . B-Q3 or . . . K2, but Black expects to profit by the momentary blocking of the Q file by four enemy pieces.

7 KPxB

B-Q3

8 P-KKt3

.

An important move! Faithful to his plan of realizing the Stonewall position, White renounces the other possibilities of immediate attack: 8 Kt-KR3 or 8 Q-KB3 and prefers to hold his position by the simple text move. The defensive position soon becomes an aggressive one.

8

O-O

8 . . . Q-B2; 9 KKt-B3, P-QKt3; 10 Kt-K5, B-Kt2; 11 Q-B3 and Black is far from attaining Q side castling.

9 KKt-B3

P-QKt3

Seeking to solve the problem of the inactive QB.

10 Q-K2

.

To prevent the possible 10 . . . B-Kt2 to be followed by . . . Kt-K5, and also to avoid the exchange which might follow after . . . P-QR4 and . . . B-R3. One may readily perceive now that Black's 6th turn was premature, since it opened the K file for White.

10

B-Kt2

11 Kt-K5

.

In the spirit of the position.

11

Q-K2

12 O-O

KR-B1

By this move and the next, Black hopes to regroup his pieces so as to fortify his King and obtain counterplay on the Queen's wing.

13 P-KKt4

.

The signal for the attack.

13

Kt-B1

14 P-Kt5

Kt-K1

15 QKt-B3 R-B2
16 Q-Kt2

A finesse! If at once 16 P-KR4, P-KB3; 17 PxP, PxP, driving the Kt from its advanced post. If however, after the textmove 16 . . . P-KB3; 17 PxP, KtxP; 18 K-R1 and White operates on the open Kt file.

16 P-QR4

Preparing an exchange of the Bishops, but at the cost of too much time. In the semi-blocked position, it is difficult for Black to develop a substantial plan, except to ease the effect of White's battery by an exchange.

17 P-KR4 B-R3
18 BxB RxB
19 Kt-R2 P-B3

An attempt to break the bind. If 19 . . . K-R1; then 20 P-B5 is troublesome.

20 Kt-Q3 Kt-Kt3
21 Q-R3 Q-B2
22 B-Q2

Completing the mobilization of the reserves. With the advent of the QR into the battle, the transition from the opening to the middle game is marked.

22 Kt-K2

To block the B file.

23 QR-K1 Kt-B4
24 R-B2 R-K2
25 KR-K2

For the last three moves the action is centered on the K file, but White's real intention is to exploit the KKt file later on.

25 Kt-B2

Overprotection of the weak point (K3) so as to free one of the major pieces.

26 Kt-Kt4 K-R1
27 P-R5 P-R3!

"Without fear and without reproach", a critical stage of the battle is at hand.

28 Kt-K3!

Riposte! The plausible advance gains nothing: e. g., 28 P-Kt6, Q-Kt1; 29 Kt-K3, KtxKt; 30 RxKt, R-QR1; 31 P-B5, QR-K1, etc., and the fortress of the Black King becomes quasi-impregnable. Whereas, with the text move, involving the temporary sacrifice of a Pawn, White maintains the menacing onslaught. At the proper moment, after due preparation, White exercises the option of either advancing to Kt6 or opening the Kt file, according to the principle of elasticity.

28 KtxKt

For if 28 . . . BPxP; 29 KtxKt, PxKt; 30 RxR, BxR; 31 Kt-K5, followed by Kt-Kt6ch wins a piece.

If 28 . . . RPxP; 29 KtxKt, PxKt; 30 RxR, BxR; 31 PxP (but not 31 . . . QxP in view of . . . B-Q3; 32 PxP, QxP, with counter play), B-Q3; 32 P-Kt6, Q-Q2; 33 P-R6!, PxP; 34 QxPch, K-Kt1; 35 B-B4! BxB; 36 KtxB, R-R2; 37 Kt-R5 wins.

29 BxKt!

In order to reply to 29 . . . RPxP; 30 PxP, PxP, with 31 BxP, R-K1; 32 R-KB1, gaining the open KB file. And on 30 . . . P-B4; 31 B-B4 with command of decisive squares.

Despite its plausible aspect, 29 RxKt is much weaker: 29 . . . RPxP; 30 PxP, P-B4!; 31 P-R6, P-Kt3! or in this variation, 31 P-Kt6, Q-B1, etc., or if 31 R-B3, K-Kt1, etc., keeping the three K side files closed.

It is apparent that tactical details play an important part in the strategical development of the combat.

29 P-B4

Black's defense is difficult, and it were better to have brought his QR into reserve by 29 . . . R-R1.

30 PxP

Well timed! For White is able to concentrate his forces before Black's reinforcements arrive.

An open file is the motive force of most attacks. Indeed, it has been said of the immortal Morphy that on occasion he sacrificed all his pieces in order to win by judicious use of open files!!

30 PxP
31 R-Kt2

More precise than K-R1 against which follows: 31 . . . Q-R2; 32 R-Kt2, R-Kt2; 33 R-KKt1, RxR; 34 RxR, R-R1; 35 R-Kt6, R-KKt1, and Black maintains his defenses. After the text if 31 . . . Q-R2, then not 32 K-R1 or 32 R-Kt6, because of 32 . . . R-Kt2 BUT the intermediate maneuver 32 Q-R4! with the terrible threat of 33 Q-B6ch! against which there is no adequate defense: 32 . . . Kt-K1; 33 K-R1, R-R1; 34 R-Kt6, etc.

31 R-R1

"A la recherche du Temps Perdu!"

32 K-R1 R-KKt1
33 R(K)-KKt1 RxR

Or 33 . . . R(K)-K1; 34 R-Kt6, RxR; 35 RxR, Q-R2; 36 Kt-K5, R-KB1; 37 Kt-Q7!!; R-B2; 38 Kt-B6 and wins the exchange.

34 RxR Q-R2

Of 34 . . . Q-B1; 35 R-Kt6, K-R2; 36 Kt-K5, BxKt; 37 QPxP, Q-QKt1; 38 Q-Kt3, threatening 39 RxPch!

35 Q-R4

Disorganizing Black's defense, which might have been maintained had White continued with 35 R-Kt6, R-Kt2, etc., or 35 Kt-K5, BxKt!; 36 QPxP, P-Q5!; 37 QBPxP, R-KKt2.

35 Kt-K1

If 35 . . . R-B2; 36 Q-Q8ch, B-B1; 37 Kt-K5 wins.

36 R-Kt6

Threatening 37 Kt-K5 and after . . . BxKt; 38 BPxB and the KRP becomes a helpless target.

36 R-Kt2
37 RxKP

The abandonment of the KKt file does not constitute a change of plan, but is an example of the well-known transformation of a positional advantage into one of material.

37 B-K2

But Black now achieves counterplay which demands his opponent's respectful attention.

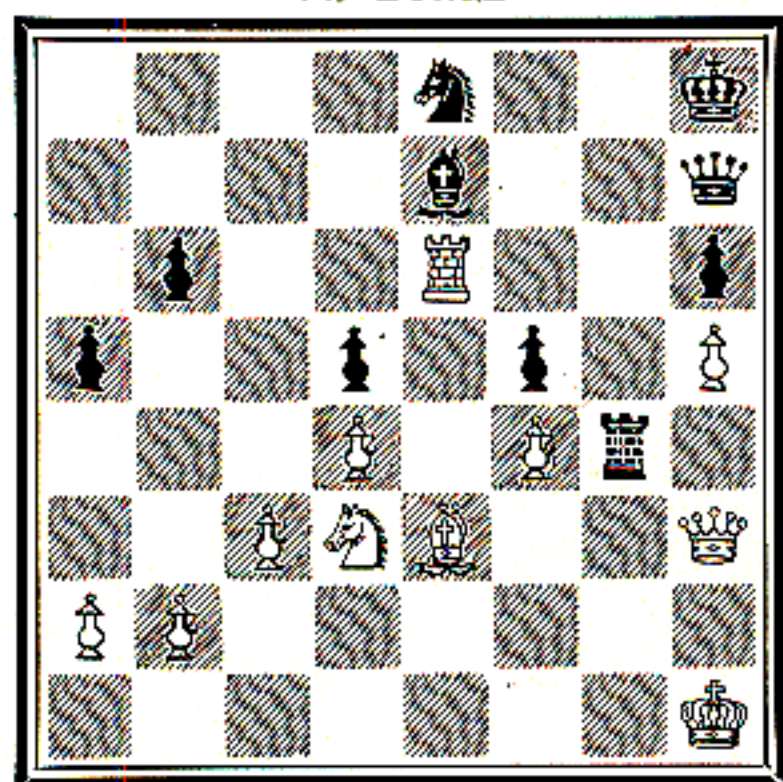
Another plan of campaign suggests itself in 37 . . . R-Kt1; 38 Kt-K5, BxKt; 39 QPxP, P-Q5, with the cruel threat of 40 . . . Q-QKt2ch. But 40 R-K7 and White triumphs.

38 Q-R3

R-Kt5

With the insistent threat of . . . R-R5. Has Black then succeeded in reversing the assault?

A. Bonaz



Col. Bon X. Reille

39 Kt-K5!!

The question is answered. A beautiful Q sacrifice crowns White's efforts.

39

R-R5

40 QxR

BxQ

41 RxKtch

K-Kt2

42 R-QKt8

. . . .

The point of White's conception. The Rook dominates the board.

42

K-B3

The King is in disarray. Greater resistance was offered by 42 . . . B-K2; 43 Kt-Kt6, K-B2; 44 KtxB, K-K3; 45 RxPch, K-Q2; 46 R-Kt7ch, K-K1; 47 Kt-B8, Q-Kt1; 48 Kt-Q6ch, followed by R-Kt8ch, K. O.

43 RxPch

Resigns

(Translated from "La Strategie" by J. K.)

Answers to Chess Quiz

1. Sir George Thomas
2. Aron Niemzowitsch
3. Jose Capablanca
4. Morphy-Duke of Brunswick, Count Isouard, Paris, 1858
5. Pillsbury never played Alexander Alekhine, but he did once play Alexis Alekhine, the present champion's older brother.
6. Joseph Henry Blackburne
7. Joseph Henry Blackburne
8. Akiba Rubinstein
9. Rudolf Charousek
10. Anderssen-Kiezeritzky, London, 1851
11. Anderssen-Dufresne, Berlin, 1852
12. La Bourdonnais-McDonnell—50th game, London, 1834
13. (a) Isaac Kashdan; (b) Mikenas; (c) William Steinitz; (d) Paul Morphy; (e) Carl Schlechter; (f) Joseph Henry Blackburne; (g) Geza Maroczy

U. S. S. R. Championship Tournament

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

(Notes by A. Lilienthal)

Second Round - April, 1939

A. Kotov

Lisitzin

White

Black

1 P-Q4

Kt-KB3

2 P-QB4

P-K3

3 Kt-QB3

B-Kt5

4 P-K3

. . . .

White aims at sharp play. After 4 Q-B2, P-Q4; 5 Pxp, QxP no real advantage accrues.

4

P-B4

5 P-QR3

. . . .

With transposition of moves the position is the same as reached in the Botvinnik-Keres game, Amsterdam, 1938.

5

BxKtch

6 PxB

Q-R4

This continuation is chosen because it is less known.

7 Q-B2

P-Q3

8 Kt-B3

B-Q2

Prematurely seizing the Q side initiative. Better was 8 . . . Kt-B3; 9 B-Q3, P-K4.

9 B-Q3

B-R5

10 Q-Kt2

QKt-Q2

11 O-O

O-O

12 P-K4

P-K4

13 B-Kt5

. . . .

A logical counterweight to Black's pull on the Q side.

13

KR-K1

14 QR-K1

QR-Kt1?

Preparing for . . . P-QKt4. It were better first to liquidate the center with 14 . . . BPxP; 15 Pxp, Pxp, and if 16 QxP, Q-B4, or if 16 B-Q2, Q-Kt3, with some play against White's weak Pawns.

15 Kt-R4!

P-QKt4

To stop the Kt from B5 is possible only by the doubtful 16 . . . P-KKt3.

16 Q-B1

KtPxP

17 BxP

KPxP

18 BxKt!

KtxB

19 Kt-B5!

. . . .

Threatening 20 Q-Kt5.

19

R-K4

To be able to parry Q-Kt5 with . . . Kt-K1. 19 . . . KR-Q1 fails because of 20 Q-Kt5, Kt-K1; 21 Q-K7!

20 KtxQP

QxP

21 Q-B4

P-Q6

22 R-K3

B-B7

Leading to a hasty debacle. However, Black's QP would fall in any case.

23 KtxP

KR-K1

27 PxKt

P-Kt3

24 P-K5

Q-Q5

28 Kt-B5

Q-B2

25 Q-Kt5

QxB

29 Kt-Q6

RxR

26 Kt-R6ch

K-B1

The Queen cannot be saved.

30 Q-R6ch

K-Kt1

31 KtxQ

KxKt

32 PxR

K-K3

33 P-B7

Resigns

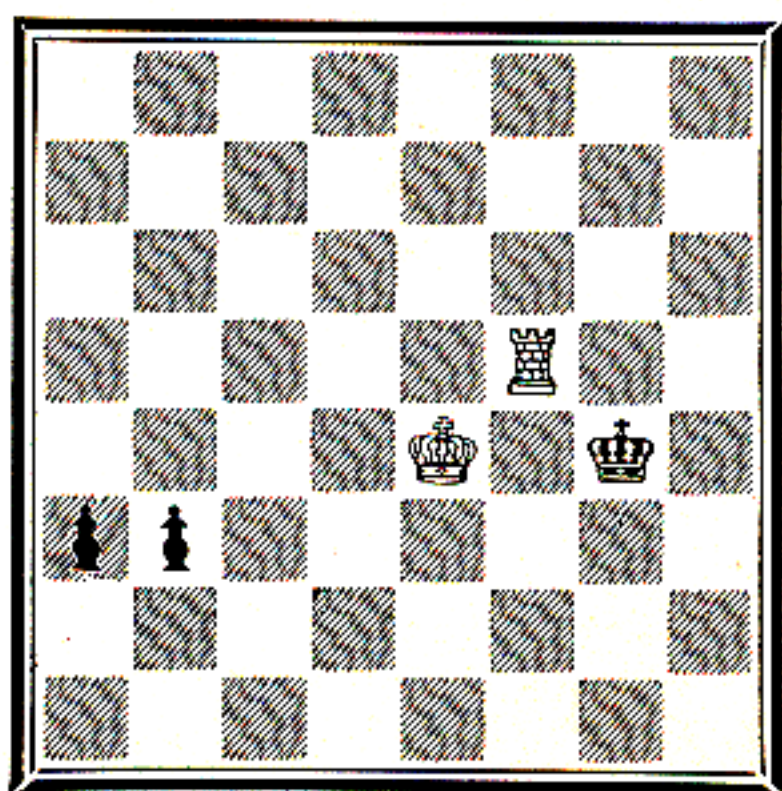
(Translated from "64" by J. K.)

Book Reviews

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE ENDGAME AT CHESS

By PHILIP W. SERGEANT \$3.00

This volume offers some 200 diagrammed positions to students and tournament players wishing to re-inforce their knowledge of end-game technique. The positions have been variously culled from authoritative sources and some new positions added, each chosen with regard for the highest characteristics of practicability. No fanciful, or not-likely-to-happen material appears, but the writer bends his efforts strictly to the difficult task of depicting winning or saving technique with utmost clarity—and succeeds. Pawn play, Queen, Rook and Minor Piece endings separately receive their allotted space.



White to play and draw

"It is the bad position of Black's King that prevents him from winning the game."

"If Black had the move he could win by the advance of either Pawn — — — but White with the move can draw by 1 R-B1, P-Kt7 (K-Kt6; 2 K-Q3, followed by 3 K-B3); 2 R-Kt1ch, K-R6 (K-R4; 3 K-B5, etc.); 3 K-B3, K-R5; 4 K-B4 and continues to threaten mate. Black could not here play 3 . . . K-R7, for then 4 R-Kt1, P-R7; 5 RxBch and wins.

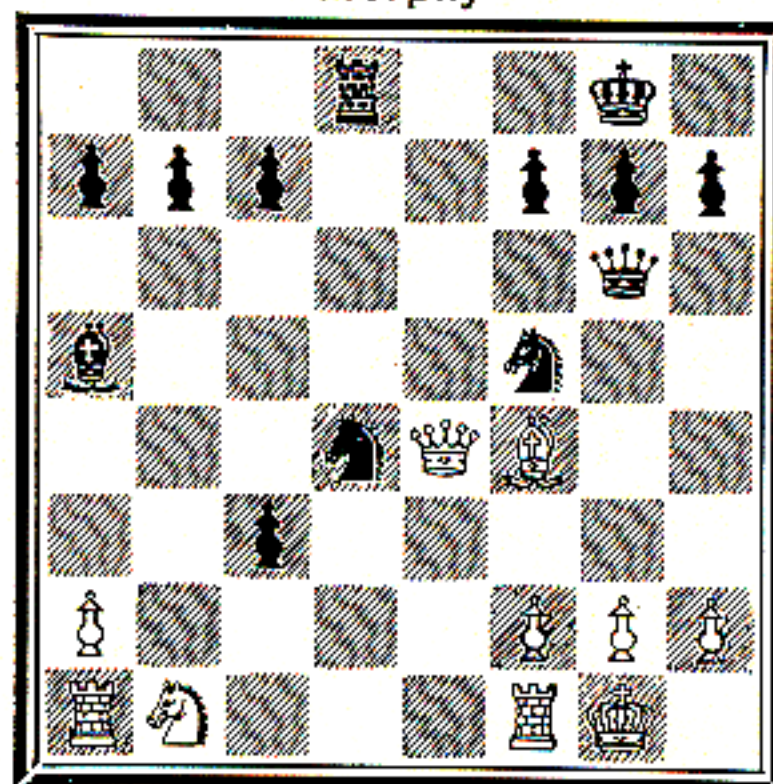
MORPHY'S GAMES OF CHESS

By PHILIP W. SERGEANT \$3.00

A treasure house of combinations, enriched with Morphy's virile and often times sacrificial play which is ever inspirational, educating and delightful. Morphy's games will never grow old, and the true lover of chess in re-playing them can experience the tingle of pleasure always, much as the lover of music lives again in the memories stirred by an old melody.

Mr. Sergeant gives a fine biographical introduction. The great number of games (300) which are drawn from Morphy's exploits in matches, tournaments, consultation and blind-fold play, some of them at odds, are completely indexed by openings and opponents with a cross-index of historical usefulness, and this coupled with the excellent notes which are generously interspersed, make the book one which every ardent chess player will desire to possess and study.

Morphy



Marache

We learn from the volume that Napoleon Marache in 1846 became the first chess editor in America, twenty years later becoming private secretary to Morphy. Marache playing White has just played Q-K4.

Morphy replied Kt-KKt6!

The game is over, for after QxQ would come the pseudo-smothered mate by Kt-K7.

DANISH MASTERS' TOURNAMENT BLUMENFELD COUNTER GAMBIT

April, 1939

S. Nielsen
White

G. Arnlaugsson
Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	6 PxQP	P-KR3
2 Kt-KB3	P-K3	7 BxKt	QxB
3 P-QB4	P-QB4	8 Q-B2	P-Q3
4 P-Q5	P-QKt4	9 P-K4	P-R3
5 B-Kt5	KPxP	10 B-K2	....
10	Kt-Q2	16 K-R1	P-B5
11 O-O	P-Kt3	17 B-Kt4	Kt-B4
12 Kt-B3	B-KKt2	18 BxB	QRxB
13 KR-K1	O-O	19 Kt-B3	Q-Q6
14 Kt-Q2	R-K1	20 QxQ	KtxQ
15 P-B4	Q-Q5ch	21 P-K5	....
21	PxP	27 P-Q6	P-B7
22 PxP	KtxR	28 R-QB1	R-Kt1!
23 RxKt	P-Kt5	29 P-Q7	KR-Q1
24 Kt-QR4	QR-Q1	30 RxP	RxKt
25 Kt-Kt6	P-B6	31 R-B8	R-Kt1
26 PxP	PxP	Resigns.	

Better seems 10 P-QR4 and if P-Kt5 then P-R3 with the usefulness of the KB enhanced.

After R-K2 would come KtxBP. The sacrifice of the exchange is the only hope of obtaining counter-play.

Pawns . Poetry . Pow-Wow

The bards of the Marshall Chess Club could not stay their pens when two cronies engaged in battles royal at the instigation of one of the members, Mr. J. R. Watkins. 'Tis a pity that the scores of this epic struggle are lost to posterity, yet a measure of satisfaction may be gained by the metrical description here set down.

THE PUETTER-KING MATCH

When Mr. Puetter plays with Mr. King,
They both play hard as anything.
King philosophizes and advises
While Puetter's muter
Like the silent clam:
King is now much louder
For Puetter's in his chowder!
But now Puetter's ire arises
And his moves become acuter,
King is in a jam!
He's been reduced to powder!
And Puetter's now the prouder.

—Edward B. Edwards

REPLY

When Mr. Edwards takes to verse
To hope that P. will me immerse
In Chowder, "Jam" or something worse
Can only say in sentence terse
Should so it turn—from me no curse—
But, if results prove this untrue
Remember, friend, the laugh's on you!
—Frederick King

Oh! Mr. King
You're laboring
Under a misapprehension,
It's not you who's in the soup;
I call to your attention
You're merely in a Jam!
You surely have not read aright
But mayhap you would prouder be
If you could in the chowder be!

I shall not venture a prediction
In fact I have no predilection
When Masters meet in epic struggle,
And pieces o'er the board they juggle,
I sit in wondrous admiration!
In fact I'm in a perspiration.

May the best man win is my desire!
'Tis the doubtful end makes me transpire,
I hope that when the struggle's ended
And all the pieces are upended
That I may pursue my peaceful course
Although from cheering I am hoarse.

—E.B.E.

PUETTER . . . A la KING

Oh, sing a song of six checks
A Puetter full of rye.
A noisy King without a thing,
But claiming all the pie.
His knight is in the gravy.
His bishop in the soup,
His rook and pawn long since have gone,
His queen is in a coop.

The sly old King just winks and grins
And says, "I see his finish,
A pawn at six I'll push to eight,
Demand a queen and call a mate,
And that will be his finish."

But the best schemes o' mice and men
Can never be too certain,
A take "en passant" spilled the beans
And so we draw the curtain.

Now, Puetter, from his dungeon cell
Cries out, "I see a chance"
And with a yell he raises h - - l,
And King has lost his pants.

But lack-a-day, Oh, lack-a-day,
Beware of cruel fate,
A Puetter glad has now gone mad,
He sprung a sui-mate.

Contributed by *Jocko, the Monk*

If Puetter wins, will he be King?
Will King be Puetter in his hands?
And will the Match's stern demands
Say: King is lost: Long Live the King?
For victory, which successful suitor?
Viva King and Bravo Puetter!

—Milton Hanauer

THE SIXTH GAME

We celebrate in song and story
The battle grim and fierce and gory!
Puetter now in spite of prattle
Has evened up the bloody battle!

He moved a pawn to Bishop eight
And with great glee announced a mate:
(*Apologies to Jocko, the Monk*)
His moves were pretty and galore,
But King forgot to keep his score:

And I must say with greatest shock,
That Puetter did not punch his clock!
Alas! The world will never know
How King received this awful blow.
—E.B.E.

APOTHEOSIS

By great Thor! the god of thunder,
Puetter made an awful blunder!

And King now held him in a grip,
From which he did not let him slip.
Though Puetter strove like Hercules,
He could not manage his release.

The battle's o'er and King is King!
His praises now we all shall sing:
Hero of the battle gory
He shall wear a crown of glory!
And listen to the world's applause,
For Puetter, naught but applesauce!

—E.B.E.

The world, the great match, and the poetry
it evoked.

'Tis said the world to-day,
Is in a parlous state—
Dictators, so they say
Will sure decide its fate;
Well, be that as it may
Just one thing here I'll state—
When Hitler, Mussolini and the rest
Forgotten are—grow mute and muter—
I'll bet the world *still* talks with zest
Of mighty match twixt King and Puetter!

—F.K.

A SURMISE

Old Jocko, the monk,
Who swings through the trees
In joy, in abandon,
With prehensile ease,

He lands on a bough
With a plop and a teeter
And Jocko, the monk
Is *bitten* by meter.
"Zound," muttered Jocko,
"What could be worse?
If I'm bitten by meter
I'll have to write verse.
If I have to write verse,
They'll call me a poet.
By my tail—I will write it
But no one will know it."

—Grace M. Watkins



The Scottish Championship Tournament was won by Max Pavey, a medical student whose early chess training was gleaned through participation in club and league activities three thousand miles away from the scene of this, his first major triumph—New York's East Side.

Arriving in Aberdeen for a short vacation, he quickly adapted himself most befittingly to his new environment (if we can believe some of our Scotch story-tellers) and behaved so penuriously with his pawns that he out-held a strong field to emerge the winner.

Pavey outscored former British champion, William Winter and the veteran Dr. J. M. Aitken and survived the nine rounds without once suffering a loss. Many of his games were exciting, many revealed inaccuracies, but in the practical competitive task of making the most of all opportunities he excelled.

The final score:

	W	L	D	T.
M. Pavey	6	0	3	7½
R. F. Combe	5	1	3	6½
W. Winter	4	0	5	6½
Dr. J. M. Aitken	5	3	1	5½
N. A. Perkins	3	1	5	5½
L. H. Geronimus	3	2	4	5
J. Gilchrist	2	6	1	2½
G. Page	2	6	1	2½
W. McNaughton	2	6	1	2½
N. Bernstein	1	8	0	1

SICILIAN DEFENSE

Aitken White		Pavey Black	
1 P-K4	P-QB4	26 R-K1	Kt-B3
2 Kt-KB3	P-Q3	27 P-QKt4	R-R2
3 P-Q4	PxP	28 B-Q2	B-Q1
4 KtxP	Kt-KB3	29 P-Kt5	K-B2
5 P-KB3	P-K4	30 R-K2	Kt-Q2
6 Kt-Kt5	P-QR3	31 B-Kt4	K-K2
7 KKt-B3	B-K3	32 K-Kt2	B-Kt3
8 Kt-Q5	KtxKt	33 K-Kt3	R-B2
9 PxKt	B-B4	34 K-B4	P-Kt4
10 B-K3	Q-R5ch	35 K-Q3	B-B4
11 K-Q2	Kt-Q2	36 BxB	KtxBch
12 P-QB4	B-K2	37 K-B4	P-K5
13 Q-K1	QxQch	38 K-Q4	P-K6
14 KxQ	O-O	39 P-Kt3	K-B3
15 Kt-B3	KR-B1	40 P-R4	P-R3
16 Kt-K4	P-QKt4	41 B-K8	Kt-Kt6ch
17 R-B1	BxKt	42 K-K4	R-B5ch
18 PxP	Kt-B3	43 K-Q3	R-B1
19 PxP	RxRch	44 PxPch	PxP
20 BxR	PxP	45 B-R5	Kt-B8ch
21 BxP	RxP	46 K-K4	R-B5ch
22 K-Q2	KtxPch	47 K-B3	KtxR
23 K-B2	P-B4	48 KxKt	R-Kt5
24 K-Kt1	R-R4	49 PxP	PxP
25 B-B6	P-B5	Resigns	

Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

Address all correspondence relating to this department to V. L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.

Questions about problem matters will be answered if accompanied by return postage.

As these lines are being written, Washington is enjoying (?) a sultry ninety-six degree heat wave, and it is not the easiest thing in the world to concentrate on a Chess column. It seems almost criminal to ask you to solve eighteen problems at top speed in Summer weather, and so I might remind you that keymoves submitted up to the date of actual publication of the solutions will be credited on your scores; though to ensure accuracy of the records, it is desirable to send in the keys by the 25th of the month mentioned.

Among the many interesting items in this month's selection (adv.) are Nos. 1363 and 1364, a clever pair of twins which can only be appreciated by comparison with one another. No. 1366 is a novel and ingenious version of the theme which we discussed in the Review of April and May, 1938, while No. 1370 was suggested by the note on "Brede Cross-check with Underpromotion" in the October, 1937 issue. The dedication of No. 1372 to Mr. E. W. Allen is appropriate and deserved; Mr. Allen is an enthusiastic student of problems who has been collecting and publicising the works of our best American composers, which have been appearing in series for the past several years in the *Christian Science Monitor*. To him and Mr. F. Gamage we are indebted for the discovery of an anticipation (No. 1377) of Pituk's prize-winner, published as No. 1295 in the *March Review*. Mr. Allen is also an excellent solver; he recently won the annual *Washington Star* tourney in a field of more than a hundred competitors.

Xadrez Brasileiro has just concluded a three-move tourney for problems on a theme suggested by Mr. Cheney, as follows: The key allows Black to pin a White piece; White then is enabled to interpose another piece on the line of pin, so that when either of them is captured, the other mates. With such complex conditions, a large entry could not be expected; but the prize-winners (Nos. 1382 and 1383) are excellent taskers.

Skakbladet has just announced its awards in the 1938 tourneys (Nos. 1378-1381), which as usual attracted a strong entry. The 1939 tourneys are now in progress, for all original two-ers and three-ers published during the year. Address all entries to Mr. P. Rasch Nielson, Damhusboulevard 37, Copenhagen, Denmark.

We are now judging the entries in the 1938 International Miniature Tourney, and hope to publish the prize-winners in the July Review.

Congratulations to Fred Sprenger, whose strategic four-mover, No. 1318, takes the quarterly Honor Prize for long-range problems, and to Bill Beers, who has at last reached the top of the Ladder.

INFORMAL LADDER

(Maximum score for Nos. 1303-1329: 115)

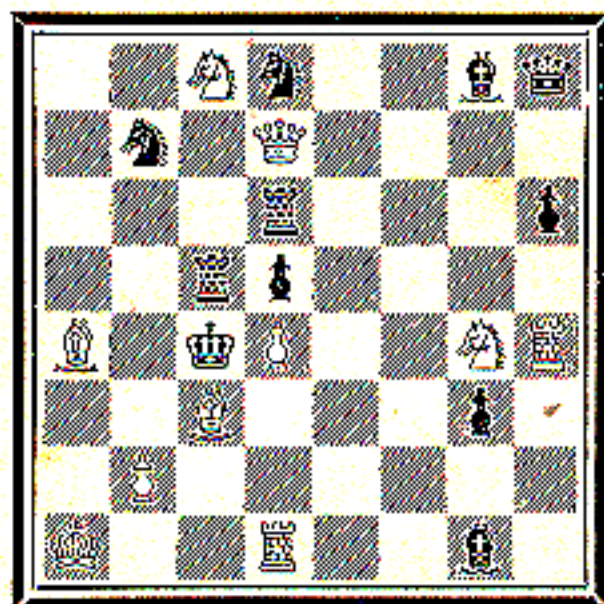
Bill Beers 744, 79; Dr. P. G. Keeney 714, 47; ***H. B. Daly 683, 73; *W. Patz 651, 45; E. J. Korpanty 604, 47; *A. Sheftel 592, 50; *I. & M. Hochberg 549, 73; *I. Rivise 561, 52; ***G. Plowman 535, 73; F. Sprenger 490, 97; W. O. Jens 530, 32; T. McKenna 442, 61; W. Keysor 436, 34; K. Lay 391, 30; J. Hannus 346, 39; B. M. Marshall 326, 26; ****P. L. Rothenberg 236, 77; G. Fairley 133, 87; *I. Burstein 143, 75; J. M. Dennison 120, 69; A. Saxer 166, —; A. Tauber 79, 82; A. Grant 152, —; M. Weybeger 62, 57; J. Tusch 97, —; ****Dr. G. Dobbs 79; V. Rosado 79, —; W. C. Dod 75, —; *H. Medler 70, —; W. F. Sheldon 70; A. Fortier 38, 22; P. A. Swart 55; J. Donaldson 17, 18; F. Grote 6, —.

SOLUTIONS

- No. 1303 by Bill Beers: 1 Sh5 (Two points)
Double bivalve neatly put over—Sprenger. Rather heavy construction—Patz. Cooks neatly prevented—Rothenberg. The S defenses yield pleasing results—Dobbs.
- No. 1304 by J. M. Dennison: 1 Pe7 (Two points)
Simple echoes—Sprenger. An array of tilting Knights—Dobbs. Pleasing symmetry—Rothenberg.
- No. 1305 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Sg6 (Two points)
Pawn one-two change—Marshall.
- No. 1306 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Qh8 (Two points)
Long-range unpins—Sprenger. Cross-check combined with mutual interference—Patz.
- No. 1307 by R. Fairley: 1 Bb6 (Two points)
Simple echo—Sprenger. A curiosity: all pieces on three upright panels—Marshall. Pleasing symmetrical unpinning by a new (?) star on the horizon—Rothenberg. Nice echo—Weybeger.
- No. 1308 by F. Gamage: 1 Sf4 (Two points)
Guillotine theme—Fairley. S-wheel defense to BQ maneuvers. Pretty!—Patz. Masterful key leading to excellent cross-check variations. My vote—Rothenberg. Mr. Gamage has the "touch"; his problems are perfection in themselves. My vote—Plowman. Very beautiful—Weybeger. My vote—Sprenger, Marshall, Lay.
- No. 1309 by Bill Beers: Intended 1 Rh8 (Three points)
1 . . . Re7 (threat); 2 Qh7ch
1 . . . Bc4ch or Bc2ch; 2 KxB
1 . . . B else ch; 2 Se3ch
Cooked by 1 Rh2-h5 (Three points)
- No. 1310 by Simon Costikyan: 1 Pd4 (Three points)
1 . . . RxSch; 2 Kg4ch
1 . . . QxR; 2 Se3ch
1 . . . Qd6; 2 RxQch
1 . . . RxR; 2 RxQch
1 . . . Sglch; 2 Kf2ch
1 . . . Bd2, f4; 2 Se3ch
A good attempt at the Eaton theme, though I don't think it's technically correct, because Black's 1 . . . RxSch is not an interference move—Fairley. A nice lot of strategy, despite short mates—Keysor.
- No. 1311 by J. M. Dennison: 1 Rxd4 (Three points)
1 . . . Pa1 (Q or R); 2 Bd6
1 . . . Pa1 (B); 2 Rd3
1 . . . Pa1 (S); 2 Bcl
1 . . . PxB (any); 2 Sd7
Remarkable promotion study—Fairley. Absolutely accurate. Very nice—Sprenger. Pleasing promotion defenses—Dobbs.

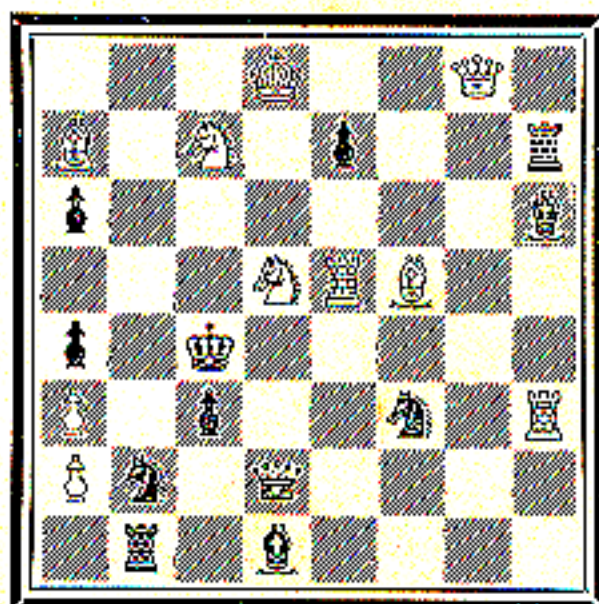
Original Section

No. 1357

BILL BEERS
Willmar, Minn.

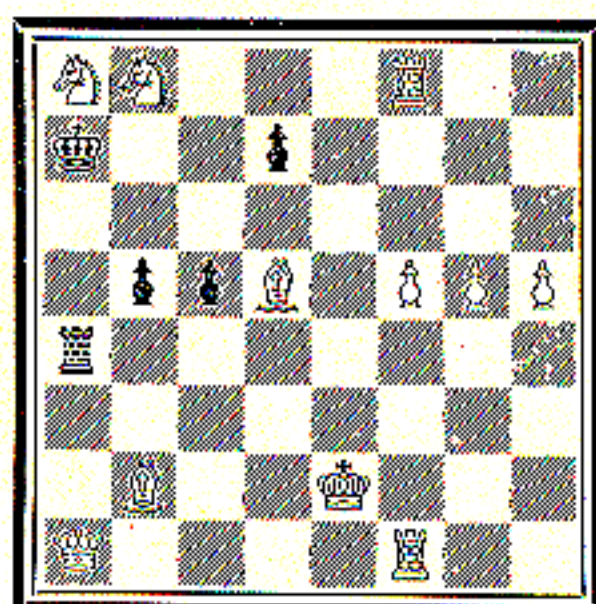
Mate in 2

No. 1360

F. GAMAGE
Brockton, Mass.

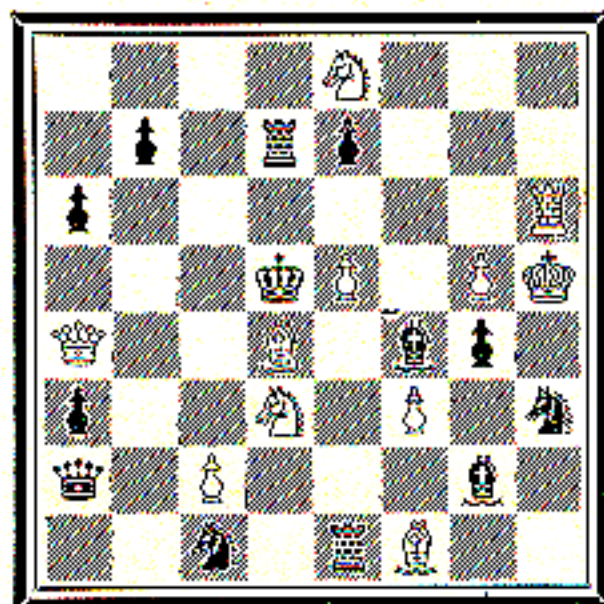
Mate in 2

No. 1363

AUREL TAUBER
New York, N. Y.

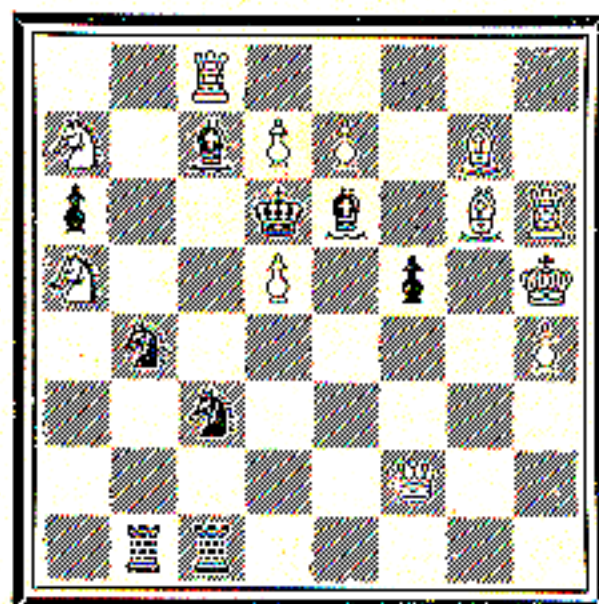
Mate in 2

No. 1358

DR. G. DOBBS
Carrollton, Ga.

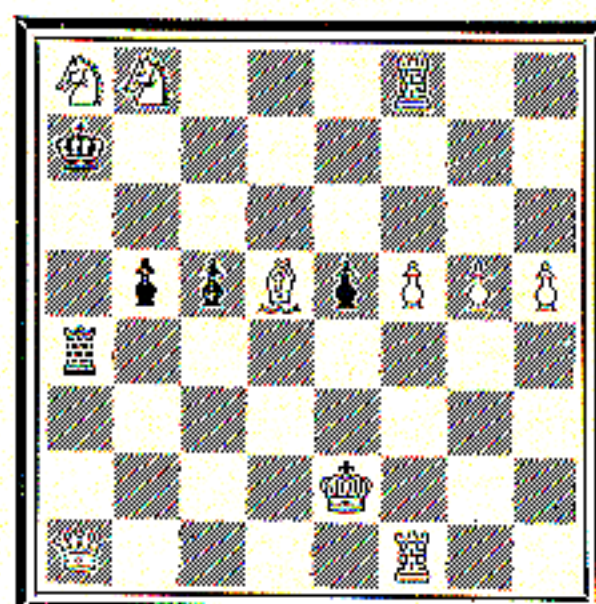
Mate in 2

No. 1361

LAJOS KISS
Budapest, Hungary

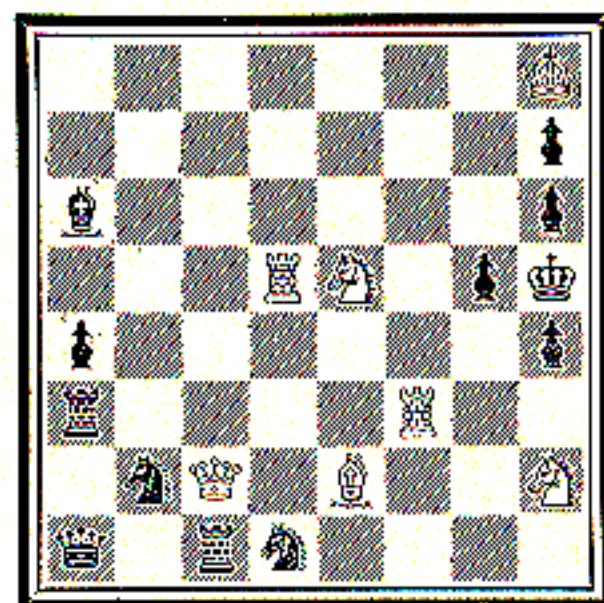
Mate in 2

No. 1364

AUREL TAUBER
New York, N. Y.

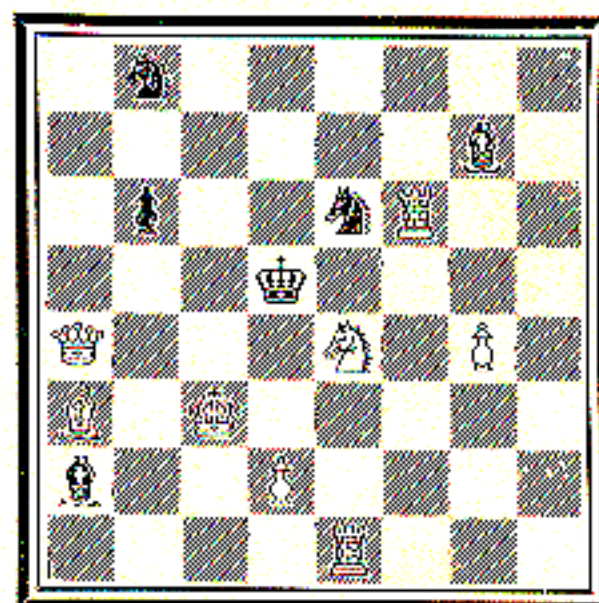
Mate in 2

No. 1359

F. GAMAGE
Brockton, Mass.

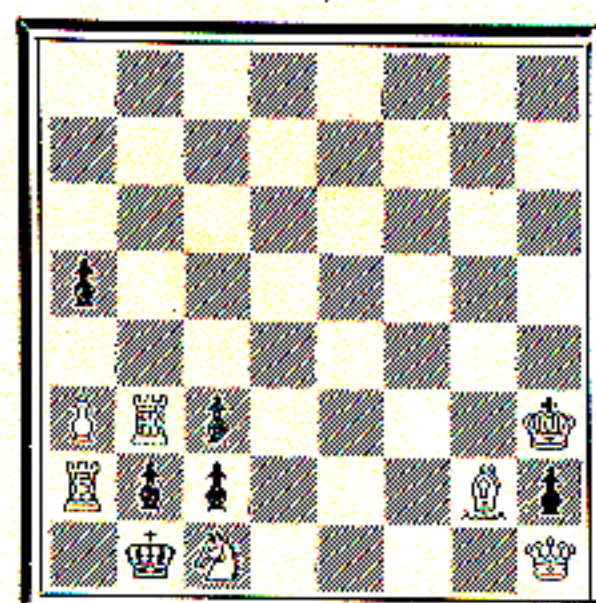
Mate in 2

No. 1362

GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH
New York, N. Y.

Mate in 2

No. 1365

BILL BEERS
Willmar, Minn.

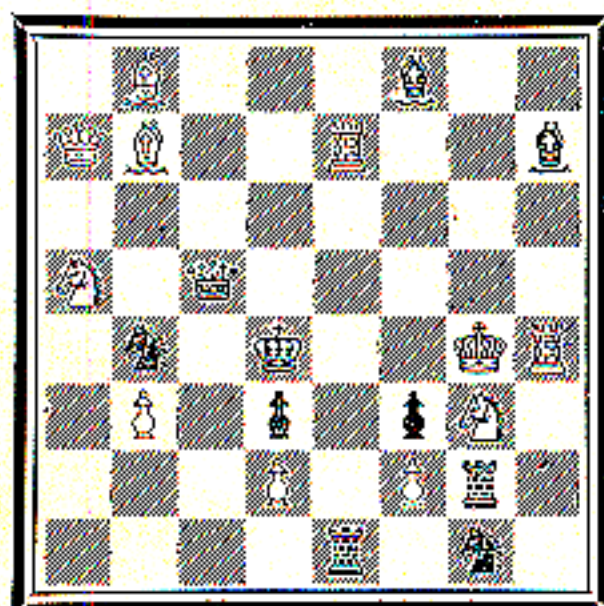
Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JULY 25th, 1939

Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1366

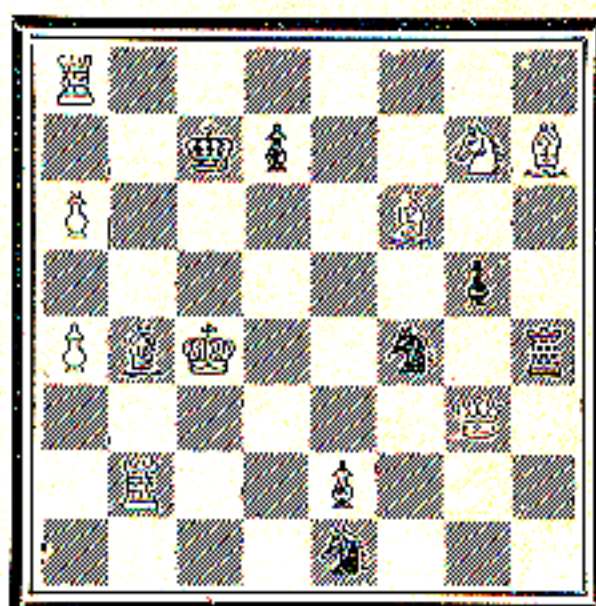
SIMON COSTIKYAN
New York, N. Y.



Mate in 3

No. 1369

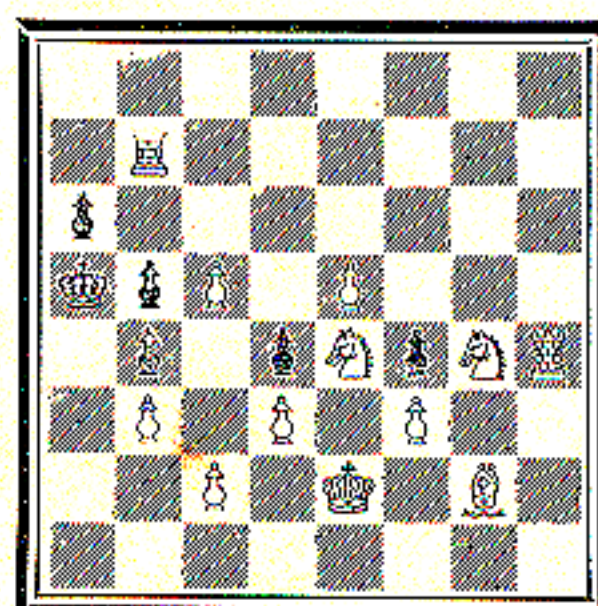
GEORGE B. SPENCER
St. Paul, Minn.



Mate in 3

No. 1372

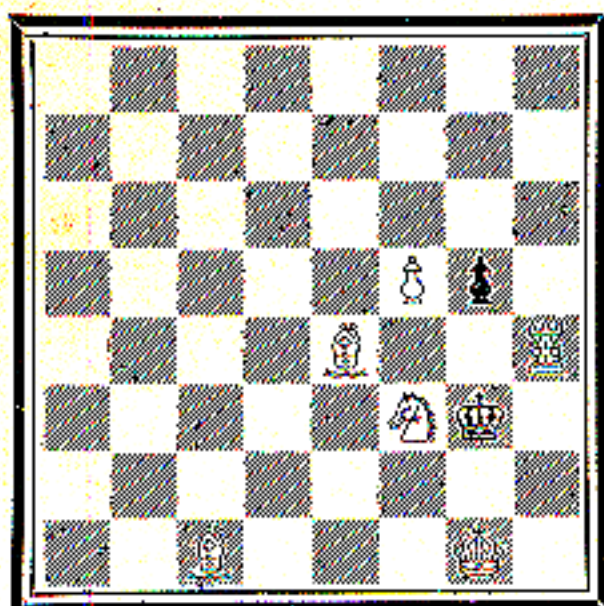
DR. P. G. KEENEY
Bellevue, Ky.
Dedicated to E. W. Allen



Mate in 5

No. 1367

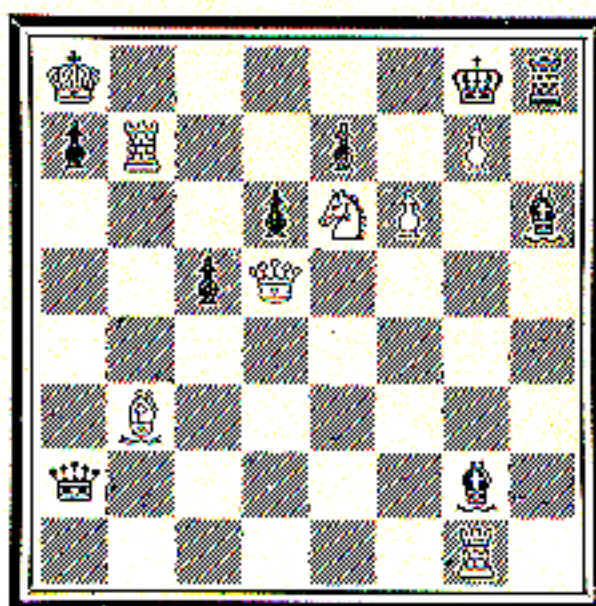
DR. G. DOBBS
Carrollton, Ga.



Mate in 3

No. 1370

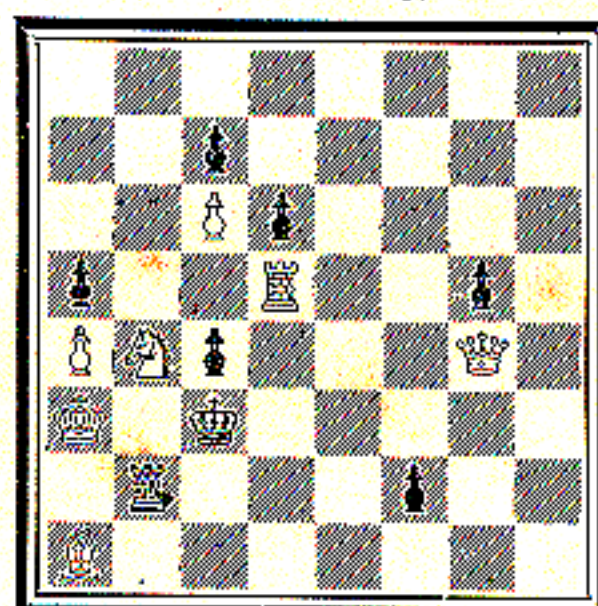
HERBERT THORNE
St. Petersburg, Fla.



Mate in 3

No. 1373

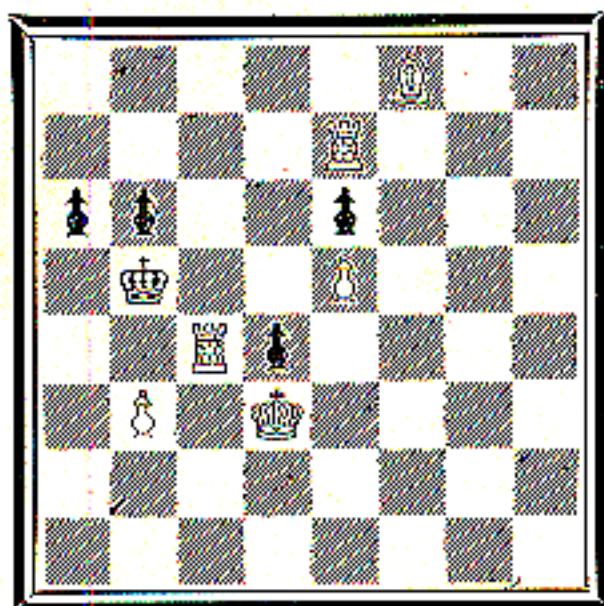
HERBERT THORNE
St. Petersburg, Fla.



Selfmate in 3

No. 1368

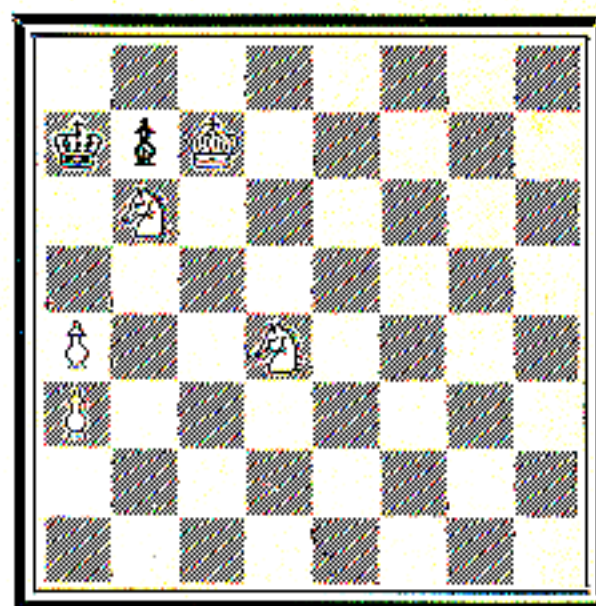
DR. P. G. KEENEY
Bellevue, Ky.



Mate in 3

No. 1371

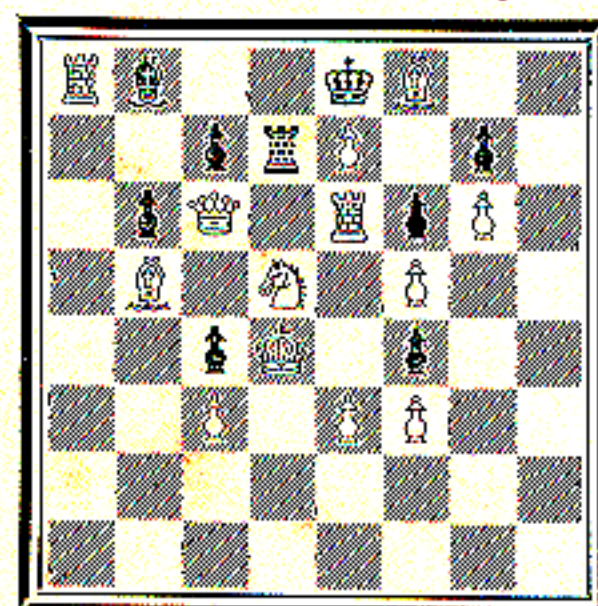
DR. G. ERDOS
Vienna, Germany



Mate in 4

No. 1374

G. GOELLER
Munich, Germany



Selfmate in 4

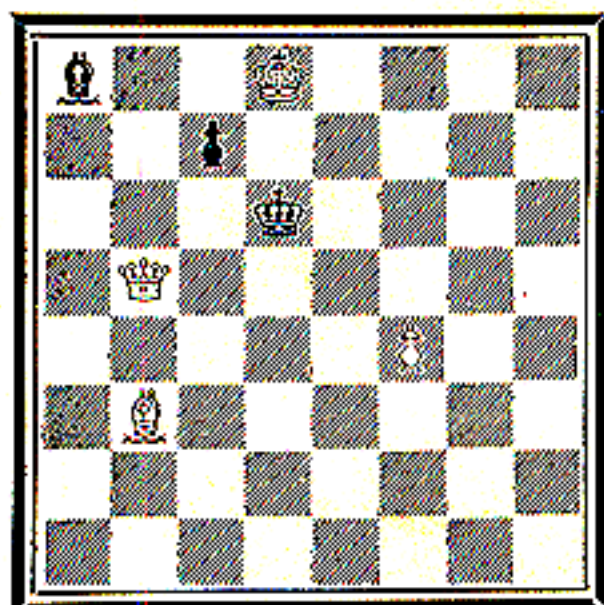
SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JULY 25th, 1939

Quoted Section

No. 1375

H. WEENINK

Good Companions, 1917

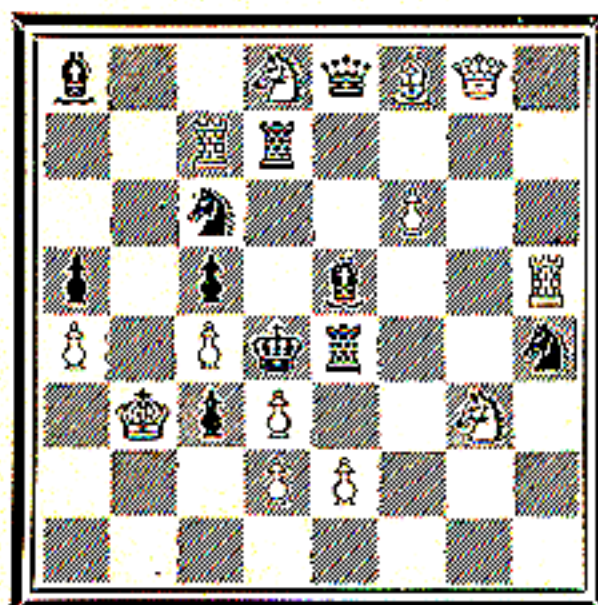


Mate in 2

No. 1378

H. MOLNAR

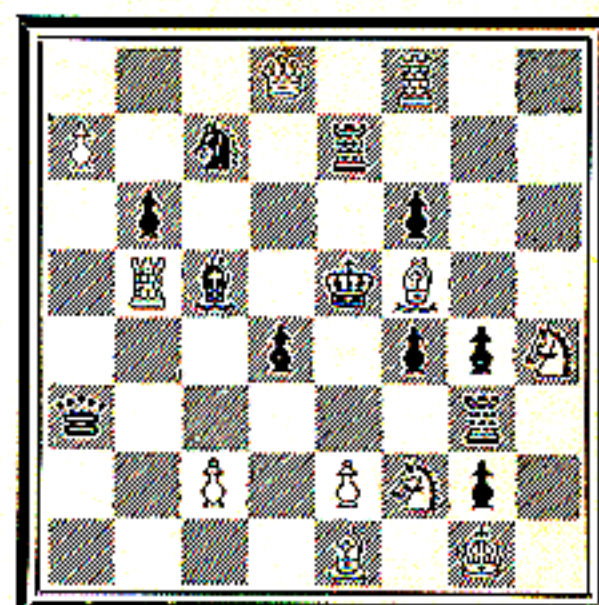
First Prize, Skakbladet, 1938 Second Prize, Skakbladet, 1938



Mate in 2

No. 1381

V. L. EATON



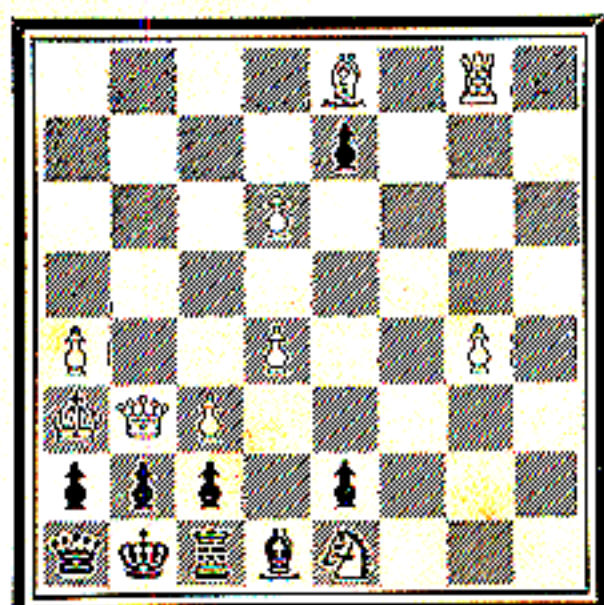
Mate in 3

No. 1376

FRED SPRENGER

New York, N. Y.

(Correction of No. 1319)

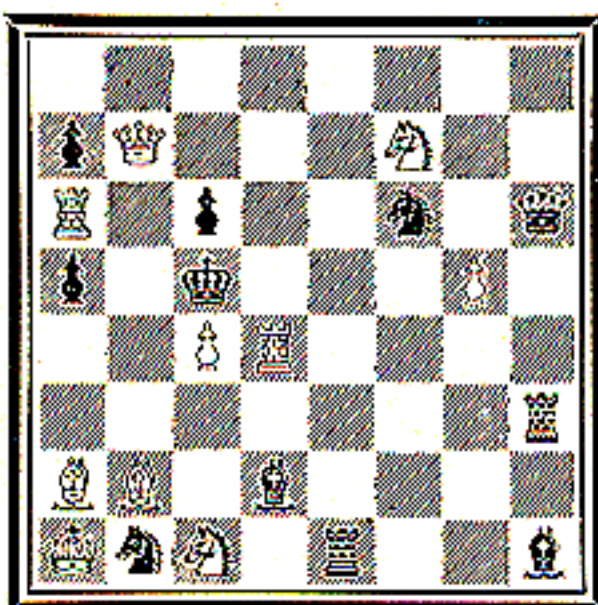


Mate in 5

No. 1379

H. KNUPPERT

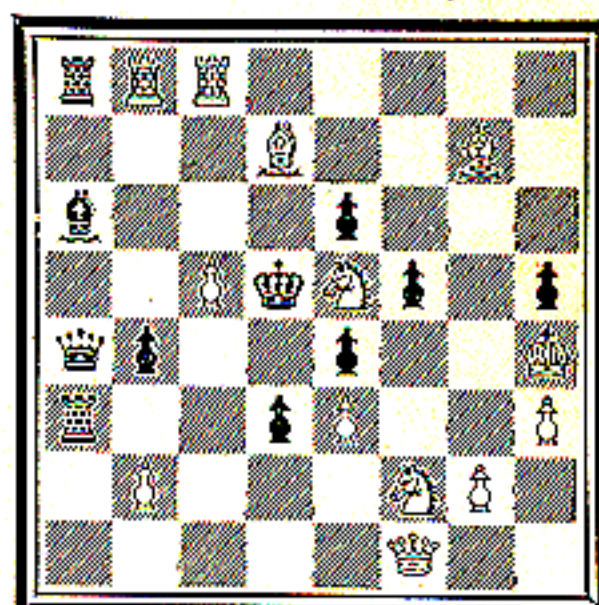
Second Prize, Skakbladet, 1938



Mate in 2

No. 1382

H. COLONELLI

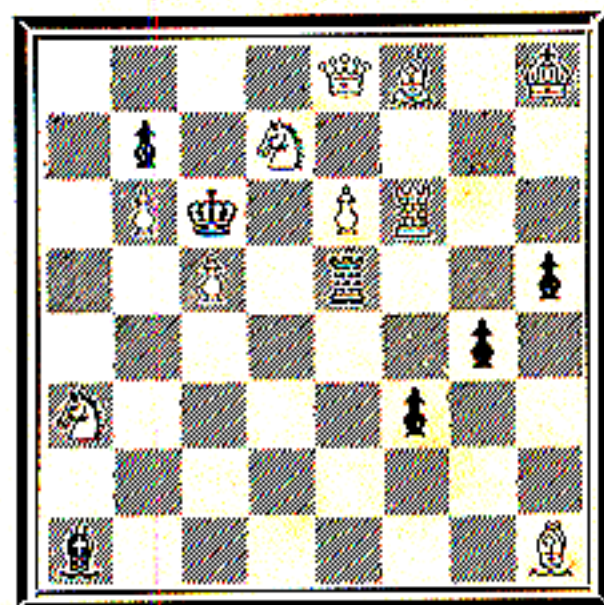
First Prize, Theme Tourney
Xadrez Brasileiro, 1938

Mate in 3

No. 1377

L. N. GUGEL

Fourth Prize, "64", 1932

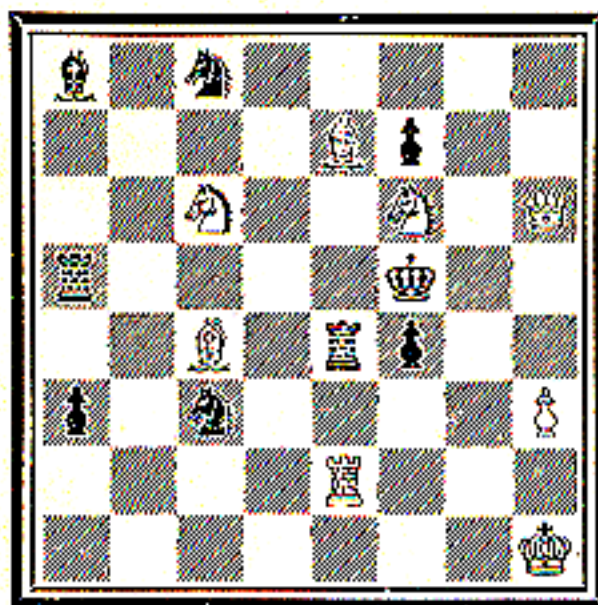


Mate in 2

No. 1380

J. HARTONG

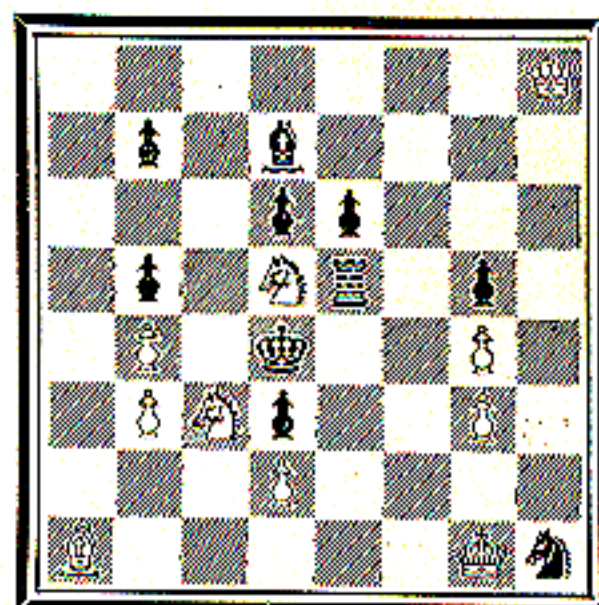
First Prize, Skakbladet, 1938



Mate in 3

No. 1383

H. COLONELLI

Second Prize, Theme Tourney,
Xadrez Brasileiro, 1938

Mate in 3

THESE PROBLEMS ARE NOT SCORED IN THE LADDER COMPETITION

No. 1312 by J. G. Linton: 1 Rc3 (Three points)
 1... KxR; 2 Ba5ch
 1... Kb5, a3; 2 Pb4(ch)
 Pretty models—Sprenger. Neat Rook sacrifice—Patz. A good key and fine Bishop-Rook cooperation. My choice—McKenna.

No. 1313 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Sxe5 (Three points)
 1... threat; 2 Bxf3ch
 1... Pg4; 2 Sxg6ch
 1... Be3; 2 Sg4ch
 1... Kf5; 2 QxSch
 Deep—Sprenger. Very difficult to solve without being told the theme—Daly.

No. 1314 by P. L. Rothenberg: 1 Rb1 (Three points)
 1... B or S moves; 2 White captures accordingly, for 3 Ra7 mate.
 Clearance in the Grab theme—Sprenger. Very interesting—Weybeger. Good ambush key to this double Grab—Dobbs. The P at c7 can be removed with impunity—Rothenberg.

No. 1315 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 Rc2xg2 (Four points)
 1... QxR; 2 RxQch, Kh2; 3 Qh7ch
 1... BxB; 3 Qh7ch
 1... Qf5; 2 Rg3ch, BxB; 3 Ke2ch
 1... Qd5; 2 BxQ, Bg3ch; 3 RxBch
 1... Qc3ch; 2 Rd2ch; 3 Qh7ch
 A truly fearless White Majesty—Rothenberg. Chameleon echo mate with super-strategic play—Fairley.

No. 1316 by Thomas S. McKenna: 1 Bg2 (Four points)
 1... threat; 2 Bc1
 1... Bxd5; 2 Ba3, Se4; 3 Rf1
 1... Rh7; 2 Bc1

No. 1317 by Rudolf Popp: 1 Ba7 (Four points)
 1... Pb4; 2 Rb6, Kd4; 3 Re6ch
 1... Pxp; 2 RxP, KxS; 3 Rd4ch
 2... Kd6; 3 Sb6
 Cooked by 1 Be3, 1 Bc8, 1 Bg4, 1 Bh3 (Four points each)

No. 1318 by Fred Sprenger: 1 Rc3 (Four points)
 1... Re3; 2 RxP, RxR; 3 Sd6
 2... Rd3; 3 RxR
 1... Rh5; 2 Sd6, Rh7; 3 Rh3
 A subtle method of avoiding stalemate—Dobbs. Clever ruse to create a move—Daly. The innocuous 2 RxP is a delight—Rothenberg.

No. 1319 by Fred Sprenger: 1 Rd7 (Five points)
 1... Pe6; 2 Qb8, Pe5; 3 Rb7, any;
 4 RxPch
 1... Pe5; 2 Qg8, any; 3 Bf7, any;
 4 BxPch
 1... Pxp; 2 Re7, Pd5; 3 RxP, BxR;
 4 BxPch
 Cooked by 1 Qe6, 1 Rh8, and 1 Rb8 (Five points each)
 Mr. Sprenger observed the cooks and sent us a correction too late for inclusion in the May issue. His superb double Herlin is too good to lose, and we publish his correction this month as No. 1376—Editor.

No. 1320 by G. Goeller: 1 Sc4 (Four points)
 1... Kc2; 2 Qb2ch, Kd3; 3 Sc4-e5ch, Ke4; 4 Qd4ch
 1... Sc3; 2 Ra2, SxR; 3 Sd4, any;
 4 Qe3ch
 1... Sc1; 2 Qe3ch, Kc2; 3 Sd4ch, Kb1;
 4 Qd3ch
 1... threat; 2 SxB4ch, SxS; 3 Qc3ch, Ke4; 4 Qe3ch
 Cooked by 1 Sd1 (Four points)

No. 1321 by M. Franken: 1 Qc8 (Two points)

No. 1322 by K.A.K. Larsen: 1 Sd8 (Two points)

No. 1323 by E. Lazdins: 1 Sxe4 (Two points)

No. 1324 by A.L.J. Sokoloff: 1 Pf8 (Q) (Two points)

No. 1325 by P. Ten Cate: 1 Sh5 (Two points)

No. 1326 by S. S. Lewmann: 1 Rh5 (Three points)
 1... RxR (threat); 2 Pa7
 1... Pf5; 2 Qxc6
 1... Pe5; 2 Kxc6
 1... Pd5; 2 Qd4
 1... Pc5; 2 Qc4

No. 1327 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qf1 (Three points)
 1... Bb2 (threat); 2 Qb1
 1... Bc3, d4; 2 Qd3
 1... Be5, f6; 2 Qf5
 1... Pg3; 2 Sg6ch

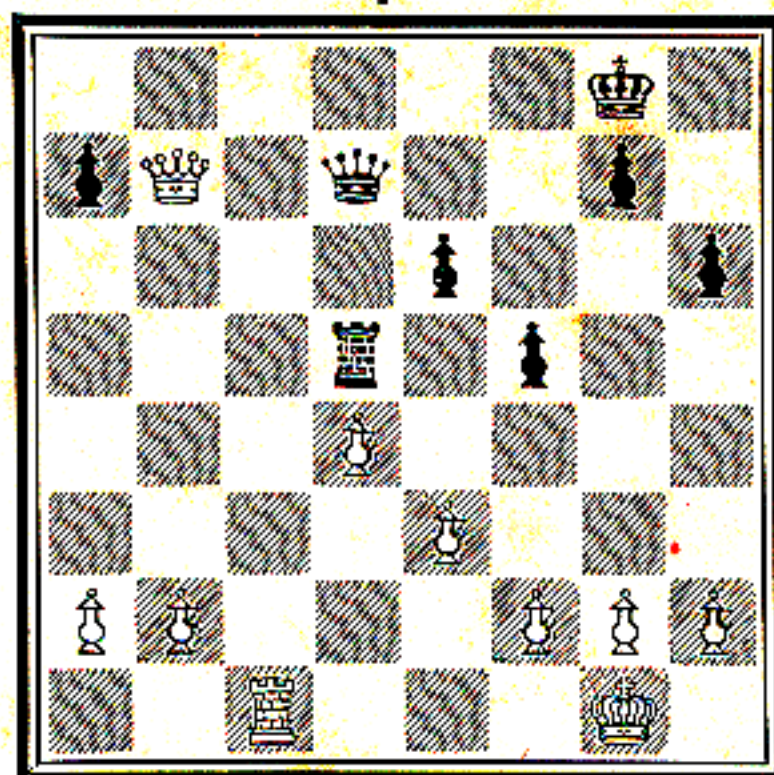
No. 1328 by Otto Wurzburg: 1 Se1 (Three points)
 1... Bb7; 2 Qb6
 1... Ba8; 2 Qh8ch
 1... Bd5, e4; 2 Qd4
 1... Bg2; 2 Qf2
 1... Bf3; 2 QxBch

No. 1329 by W. A. Shinkman: 1 Qb2 (Three points)
 1... Bb7, c6; 2 Qb6
 1... Bd5, e4; 2 Qd4
 1... Bf3; 2 Qf2
 1... else; 2 Kg3

WHITE TO PLAY AND LOSE

*Baited and lured and Lorelei'd,
 For Mate or Queen is what he tried,
 But just accomplished — Suicide!*

Twyford



Malzberg

The loser showed us this one. It is from the current Jersey City Chess Club championship.

Black has just played Q-Q2 and White, being two pawns ahead, thinks to wind matters up quickly with:

R-B8ch

K-R2

R-B7

Which would win the Q, inasmuch as any Q move allows RxPch followed by mate—except, alack!

R-B4!!

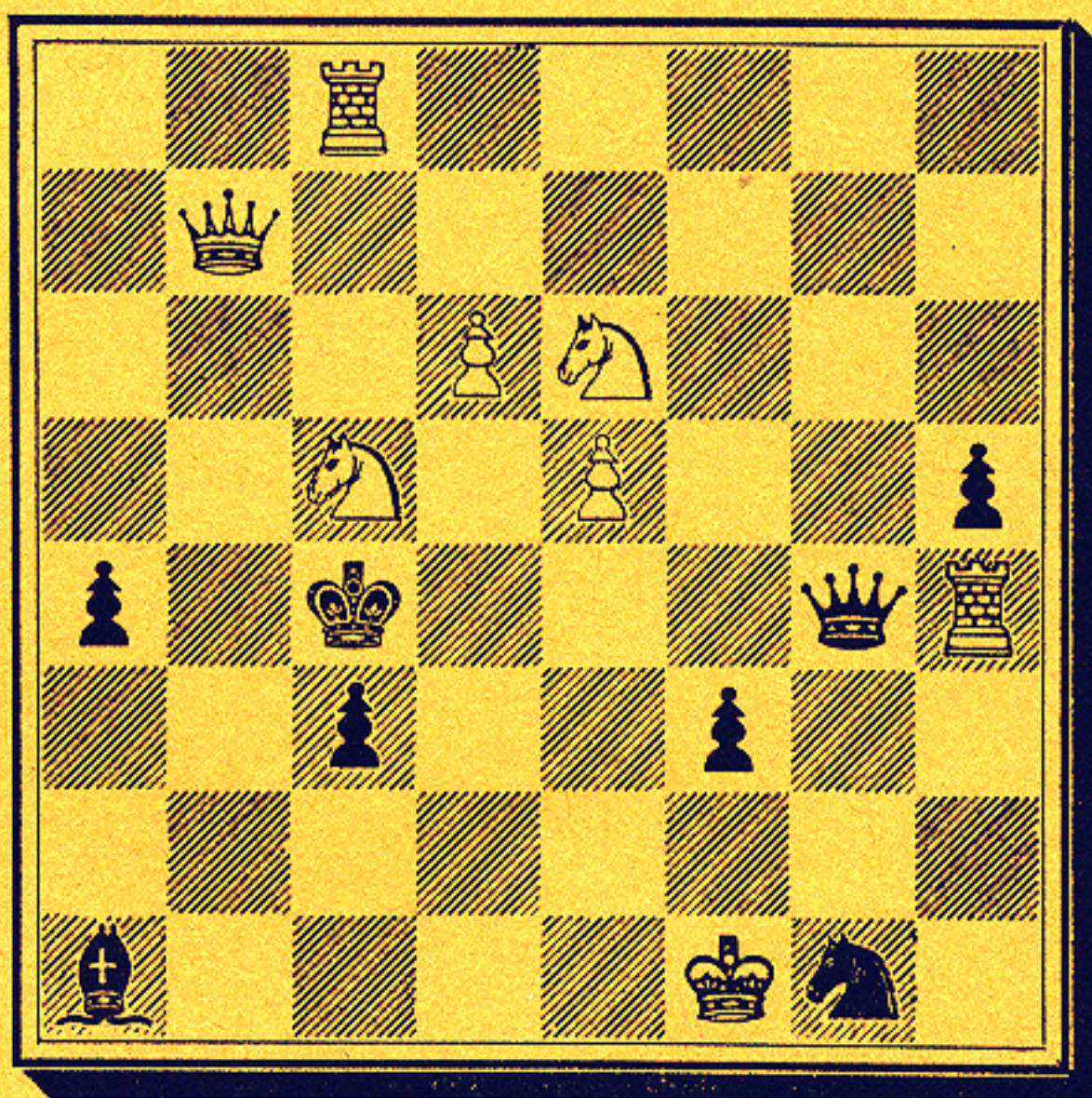
Giving White a most propitious opportunity to ponder the wisdom contained in "The longest way 'round is sometimes the shortest way home."

We wish to announce that Mr. S. S. Cohen has relinquished his post as editor and is no longer connected in any capacity with *The Chess Review*.

The CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

F. GAMAGE
Brockton, Mass.



WHITE MATES IN TWO MOVES

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

VENTNOR CITY
SKELETONS IN THE CHESS CLOSET

DR. EUWE ♦ MOTT-SMITH ♦ FLOHR

JULY-AUGUST 1939

MONTHLY 30 cents

ANNUALLY \$3.00

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

The **CHESS REVIEW**

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ, *Editor*

Vol. VII, No. 7 *Published Monthly* July—Aug. 1939

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1939 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

No U. S. Team to Argentina

The United States will not send a team to the International Team Tournament at Buenos Aires, Argentina.

The American chess fraternity, whose patriotic fervor has been stirred by the unbroken string of four monumental victories which returned the Hamilton-Russell trophy triumphantly home from Prague, Folkestone, Warsaw and Stockholm, learned this sad fact from the following Tragedy in Ten Words—cabled July 26th to Sr. Augusto de Muro, president of the Argentine Chess Federation, over the signature of M. S. Kuhns, president of the National Chess Federation.

DEEPLY REGRET INABILITY TO SEND
TEAM MISS KARFF SAILING FRIDAY

* * * *

Like a pebble dropped into a pool, the ungentle descent of this Parthian shot, into the midst of American chess may be expected to ripple in ever-widening circles of astonishment, over the entire area of the chess world.

* * * *

Now—while the United States evidences its desire to cement friendly relations with our South American neighbor by good-will battle-ship cruises, and good-will tours of diplomats—the Cavalcade of Chess stands still!

The Canadians, with their champion J. Morrison, and H. Opsahl, A. Yanofsky, H. Hellmann and W. Holowach were aboard, accompanied by the woman champion of the Dominion, Miss Annabella Loughheed and the U. S. Women's Champion, Miss N. May Karff as the S. S. Argentine departed!

The United States team was on the shore! Changes of plans wrought by postponement of the International Team Tournament at Ar-

gentine, and a later transfer of reservations to an earlier sailing date than had been expected found the committee and the players without sufficient time to adjust themselves to the new conditions. Withdrawal of part of the expense fund which had been subscribed when it was announced that neither Fine nor Reshevsky were to be part of the quintet, drove the final nail into the coffin, and hopes of American participation sank. Fine had announced many weeks before that for business reasons he would be unable to play at Argentina, and had received regretful acknowledgment, but Reshevsky's position was not clear until the very end.

Two days before the sailing of the S. S. Argentine, upon which the United States team was to have embarked for the Tournament of the Nations—the paid return reservations for the team were cancelled at New York City.

Immediately upon receiving knowledge of the cancellation of the reservations, Frank J. Marshall, United States Champion Emeritus, telegraphed a stirring appeal to the committee in charge of the American team arrangements. **FOR THE SAKE OF CHESS DON'T GIVE UP THE CUP WITHOUT A FIGHT SEND THE BEST AVAILABLE TEAM FRIDAY.**

Announcement

This issue of The Chess Review is published as the July-August number, to enable us to serve our readers by dispatching it hereafter at the beginning of each month. All subscribers will have their subscriptions extended one month in order that they will receive twelve complete copies.

Ventnor City Invitation Tourney

A bounteous harvest of exciting chess was produced by the Ventnor City Invitation Chess Tournament as twelve well-chosen competitors squared off July 8th to 16th at the Municipal Pier of this New Jersey ocean-side vacation resort.

Milton L. Hanauer of New York City topped the list after an uphill struggle during which he made the newspaper headlines only once—on the final day—the winner!

In order, behind Hanauer were Fred Reinfeld of New York, Jacob Levin of Philadelphia, Edgar T. McCormick of East Orange, N. J., Harry Morris of Philadelphia, Olaf I. Ulvestad of Seattle, Wash., Harold Burdge of Ventnor City, A. Edward Santasiere of New York, John J. Leary of Philadelphia, Jack W. Collins of Brooklyn, T. Edward Knorr of Hillside, N. J., and Mrs. Mary Bain of Astoria, Long Island.

The invigorating breezes cleared the cobwebs of care from the minds of the players; the officials who sponsored and managed the event fairly out-Dale-Carnegie'd the authority himself, at the delicate task of placing the players at ease with a brand of consideration, which unmentioned here, would be a monument to blind ungratefulness.

These excellent playing conditions were mirrored in the fighting chess and genial sportsmanship which characterized the tournament.

Mayor of Ventnor City, Harry S. Hodson, expressing his wish that the tournament be an overwhelming success, was a frequent visitor. The committee which staged this event was headed by the mayor and comprised Councilman Daniel McD. Bruner; Richard W. Wayne, Tournament Director; J. Roy Des-

sauer, Referee; Louis Kligerman, Treasurer; and Gerald H. Phillips, Secretary.

Youth displayed virile ideas, flashes of brilliancy and a will-to-win which won the gallery from the start and inspired many offers of special prizes.

Hanauer, playing aggressively throughout, owed his success to this quality, though not until it had more than once placed him on the brink of disaster. Steady under fire, notably in his game with Knorr where the young New Jersey expert won Hanauer's queen for two pieces, he managed to survive the entire eleven rounds without a defeat. His victory was the just reward for courageous and enterprising tactics. His game against Santasiere in which he gave up his queen (this time much more cheerfully than with Knorr) earned him the brilliancy award.

Fred Reinfeld led the tournament most of the way, while his chief rival, Hanauer, found his schedule to be a maze of adjournments. Reinfeld was undefeated throughout, and got away to a dashing start with five wins and one draw in the first six rounds. Having obtained a comfortable lead, he sought to insure it, and in the latter half of his schedule against the leaders drew his remaining five games in order. This proved to be two too many to hold first place, which he relinquished for the first time on the final day of the tournament.

Despite this passive wind-up, Reinfeld shared a special prize with Ulvestad for his part in a knock-down and drag-out battle. If the hopes and fears of the two contestants could have been graphed as the game progressed, the chart would have contained enough icebergs to fill the Atlantic Ocean.

Ventnor City, (N. J.) Invitation Masters' Tournament — 1939	Hanauer	Reinfeld	Levin	McCormick	Morris	Ulvestad	Burdge	Santasiere	Leary	Collins	Knorr	Mrs. Bain	Won	Lost	Drawn	Totals	Rank
M. L. Hanauer	-	½	½	½	1	1	1	1	1	½	1	1	7	0	4	9 — 2	I
F. Reinfeld	½	-	½	½	½	½	½	1	1	1	1	1	5	0	6	8 — 3	II
J. Levin	½	½	-	1	½	0	½	½	1	1	1	1	5	1	5	7½ — 3½	III
E. T. McCormick	½	½	0	-	½	1	½	1	1	1	½	1	5	1	5	7½ — 3½	IV
H. Morris	0	½	½	½	-	1	½	0	0	1	1	½	3	3	5	5½ — 5½	V
O. Ulvestad	0	½	1	0	0	-	1	1	1	0	½	½	4	4	3	5½ — 5½	VI
H. Burdge	0	½	½	½	½	0	-	½	½	½	½	1	1	2	8	5 — 6	VII
A. E. Santasiere	0	0	½	0	1	0	½	-	1	½	½	1	3	4	4	5 — 6	VIII
J. J. Leary	0	0	0	0	1	0	½	0	-	1	1	1	4	6	1	4½ — 6½	IX
J. W. Collins	½	0	0	0	0	1	½	½	0	-	½	1	2	5	4	4 — 7	X
T. E. Knorr	0	0	0	½	0	½	½	½	0	½	-	½	0	5	6	3 — 8	XI
Mrs. Mary Bain	0	0	0	0	½	½	0	0	0	0	½	-	0	8	3	1½ — 9½	XII



TOURNAMENT ARENA AT VENTNOR CITY

DESSAUER WAYNE
BURDGE
HANAUER

REINFELD
KNORR

MORRIS
COLLINS

VISITOR

VISITOR

LEARY

MCCORMICK

VISITOR

ULVESTAD

Levin played his usual positional game, safety being the keynote. He lost a closely fought Knight and Pawn ending to *Ulvestad* in his only reverse, but failure to win but one game outright amongst the seven leaders landed him in third place.

McCormick shared with *Ulvestad* the distinction of producing the really volatile pyrotechnics. His flair for combinations is well exemplified in his defeat of the gifted *Ulvestad* in an abbreviated joust.

McCormick, former Princeton star, won a special prize offered by Louis Kligerman for the best showing by a New Jersey entrant.

Morris, on vacation, took things easy. After building a fine position against *Hanauer* he relented just long enough for *Hanauer* to elude justice and the tables were soon turned. He made amends against *Ulvestad*, and his fine effort won him the prize for the best played game of the tournament.

Ulvestad indisputably produced the most entertaining chess. Not so well known in the east as some of his rivals, *Ulvestad* wasted no time in making his presence felt, opening with a first round defeat of former New York State Champion, *Santasiere*. He won a special prize contributed by Dana Brannan of The New York Times, for his entertaining style, and shared another with *Reinfeld*. His genial pleasant mien belies the dangerous chess he displayed. He comes from the Pacific coast "more gifted than *Dake*," and *Ventnor City* which is his first important tourney may well be the first step of a steady upward climb.

Burdge was the diplomat of the week. Having collected one win and two losses at the outset, he aimed for an even score. "With

malice toward none" he set about drawing the balance of his games. His splendid knowledge of the openings and a keen eye for a sign of anxiety across the table—success! He registered eight draws, which was pretty near par for the course.

Santasiere played off form; poor health aggravated by an uneconomical style (*Santasiere* enjoys a hard battle, and if it is a long one, so much the better) proved his undoing. A flash of his real ability came at the expense of *Morris* in a very fine game.

Leary, the most uncompromising entry, battled every game to a decision but one, the sole draw being with the Specialist on *Peace*, *Burdge*. He made a very creditable showing, failing to break even by but one game despite being out-experienced by most of the field.

Collins' games were characterized by hard fighting and an indomitable spirit, even when the game went against him. His draw with *Hanauer* was earned after losing a clear pawn in the early play.

Knorr had to concede too much to the field in experience, but made a gain in this vital requisite and a creditable score, just barely missing a chance for glory by relaxing after out-combining the tournament winner, *Hanauer*.

Mrs. Bain, runner-up in the national women's championship was an excellent inclusion in the entry list, made possible by one withdrawal. Many of the stronger players amongst the men would be happy to have held opponents of the calibre of *Morris* and *Ulvestad* to a draw. She displayed fine poise in the face of difficult situations and emerged from play with the respect for her ability and commendations of her male protagonists.

This game was awarded a special prize as "the showpiece of the tournament, and for the originality, resourcefulness and the will to dare on the part of both players."

QUEENS GAMBIT DECLINED

(By Transposition)

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

Ulvestad
White

Reinfeld
Black

1 Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3	6 P-Q4	BPxP
2 P-B4	P-B4	7 KPxP	PxP
3 P-QKt3	P-Q4	8 BxP	B-Kt5ch
4 B-Kt2	P-K3	9 K-K2!?	....
5 P-K3	Kt-B3		

Calls for eyebrow raising, but Kt interpositions are answered by . . . Kt-K5.

9	Kt-Q4	13 Kt-B3	R-B1
10 Q-QB1	O-O	14 Kt-K4	B-B5
11 R-Q1	B-Q2	15 Q-Kt1	P-B4
12 P-QR3	B-Q3		

Weakens the black squares, but Black's lapse of judgment is probably excusable in view of White's unpromising position.

16 Kt-B5	Kt-R4
17 P-Kt3	....

Good and bad. White's Queen can now get into the game, but Black will have attacking chances.

17	B-Q3
18 Q-Q3	P-QKt4?!

Losing patience, he decides to force the issue. But his black squares become a shambles.

19 BxKt!
----------	------

Better than 19 BxKtP, BxB; 20 QxB, R-Kt1; and Black recovers the Pawn with a good game.

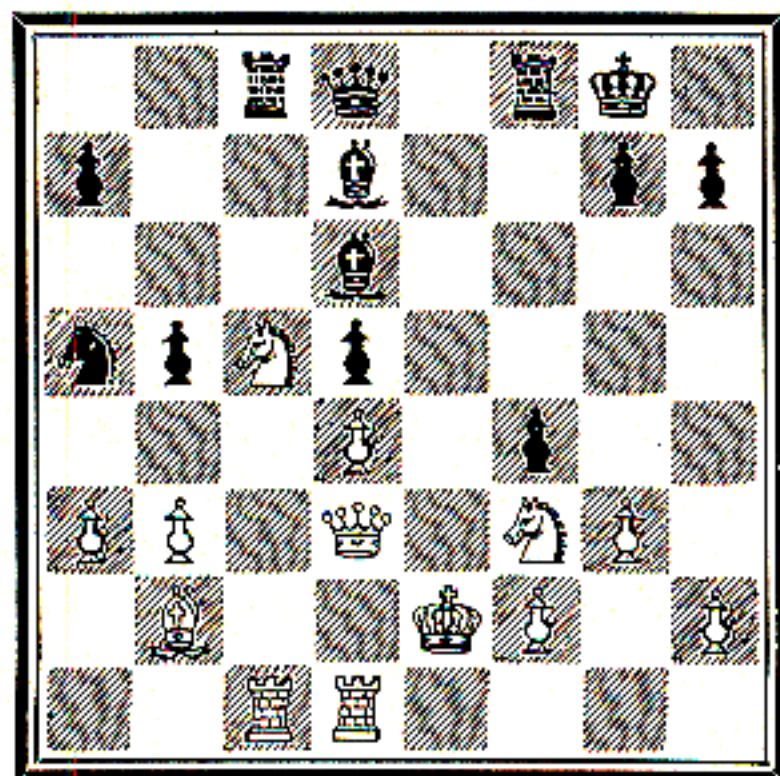
19	PxB
20 QR-B1!	....

Suddenly Black finds himself with a strategically lost game, and his Kt high and dry at the edge of the board.

20	P-B5!
--------------	-------

Hitting at White's only vulnerable point: his King!

Reinfeld



Ulvestad

21 KtxB	QxKt
22 Kt-K5	BxKt

A sorrowful decision, but there is no time to temporize.

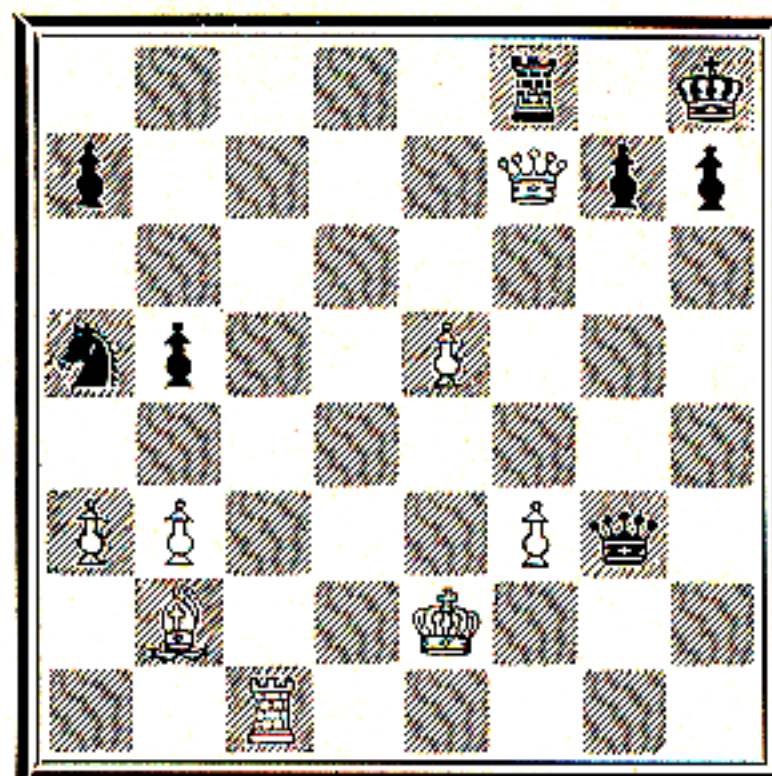
23 PxB	RxR
24 RxR	PxP
25 RPxP	Q-Kt5ch
26 P-B3!	....

If 26 K-B1, Q-K5! gives Black sufficient resources to hold the position.

26	QxP
27 QxQPch	K-R1
28 Q-B7!	....

And Black finds himself in grisly time pressure, with thirteen moves to make!

Reinfeld



Ulvestad

28	Q-Kt7ch
29 K-K3	....

If 29 K-K1, Q-Kt8ch etc.

29	Q-Kt4ch
30 K-B2!	....

If 30 K-K4, Q-Q1! (. . . Q-Kt3ch leads to a lost ending); 31 R-Q1! Q-R1ch! 32 Q-Q5, Q-B1 and Black has a strong counter-attack.

30	Q-Q7ch
31 K-Kt3	Q-Kt4ch
32 K-R3	....

He spurns the draw, Black's remaining time being infinitesimal.

32	Q-Q1!
33 R-Q1!	Q-B1ch
34 Q-Q7	RxPch
35 K-Kt4	Q-B1!

Exchange of Queen's would lead to a lost ending, despite Black's material advantage.

36 Q-Q8!	R-B5ch
37 K-R5!	....

A good way to drive your opponent crazy when he is pressed for time.

37	R-B4ch
38 K-Kt4	R-B5ch
39 K-R5	....

Or 39 K-Kt3, R-B6ch; 40 K-Kt2, R-B7ch and Black has nothing to worry about.

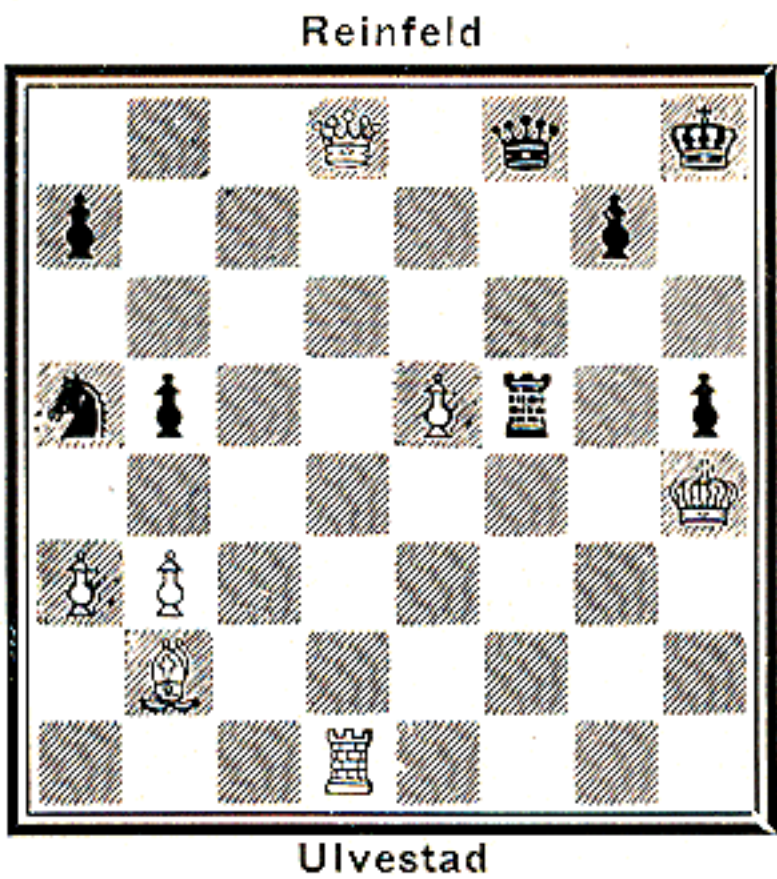
39	R-B4ch
40 K-Kt4	P-R4ch?

Black sees that he can force the draw at once, but after all he is a Pawn ahead, and he wants to reserve an opportunity to utilize the passed Pawn.

41 K-R4!
----------	------

Suddenly it develops that Black's game is very difficult! His Kt is en prise, the perpetual check is gone, the KP threatens murder, exchange of Queens probably loses. And if 41 . . . R-B5ch? 42 KxP! R-B4ch, K-Kt6! and wins.

What to do?!



41 K-Kt1!!

Saved!

The point is that the arrival of Black's King to the center can neutralize the White Rook on the 7th rank plus the White Pawn at K6. Fortunately, White cannot indulge in 42 QxKt? for then 42 . . . R-B5ch (43 K-R3, Q-B4ch or 43 K-Kt3, R-Kt5ch) forces mate.

42 P-K6 Kt-B3

Everything clicks. If White retreats the Queen, he may live to regret the airy position of his King at R4.

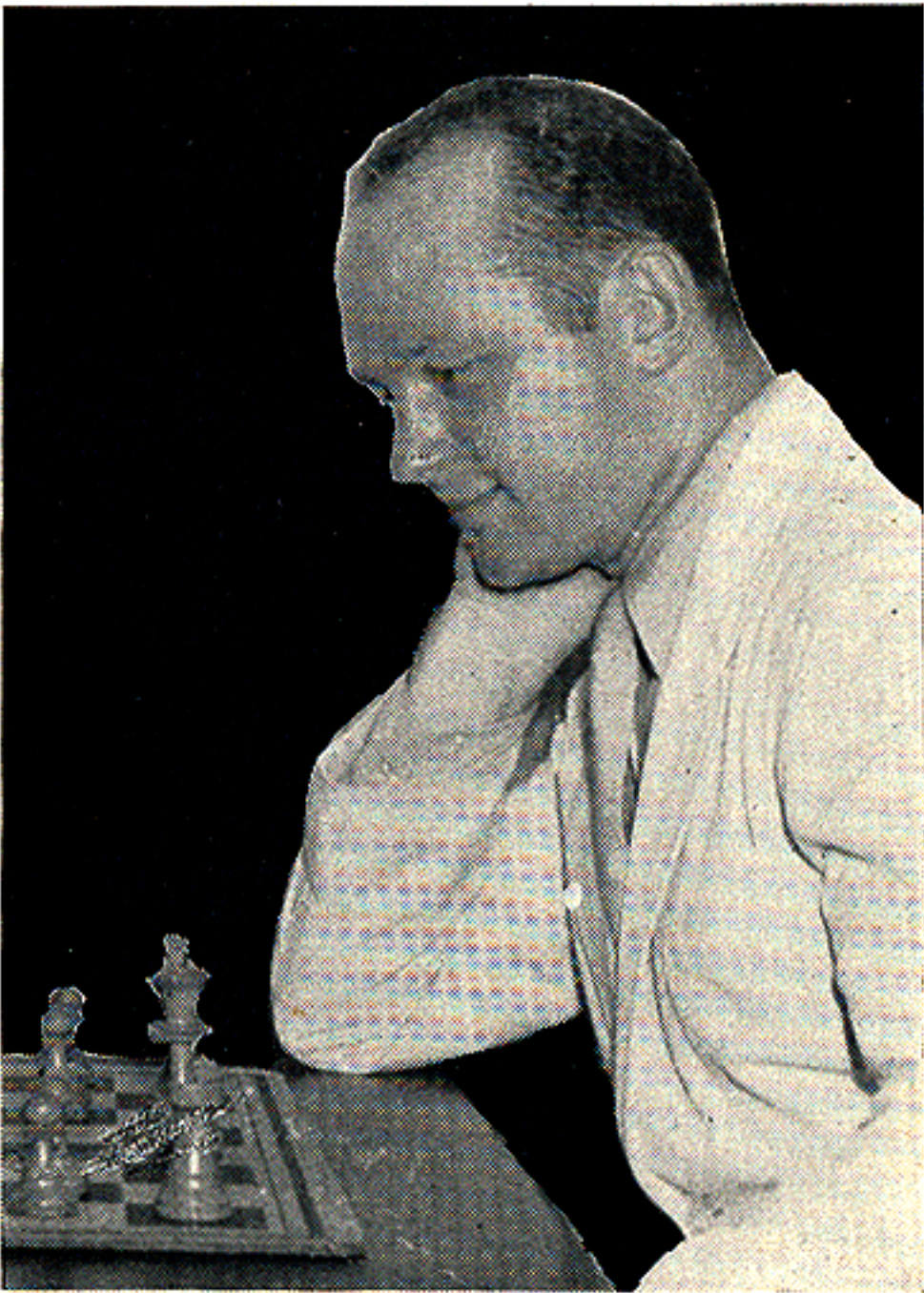
43 QxQch KxQ
44 R-Q7 K-K1!
45 RxKtP Kt-Q1
46 RxP KtxP
Drawn

Ulvestad is unquestionably one of the finest fighting players I have ever had the pleasure to encounter!

—F.R.

CARO-KANN DEFENSE

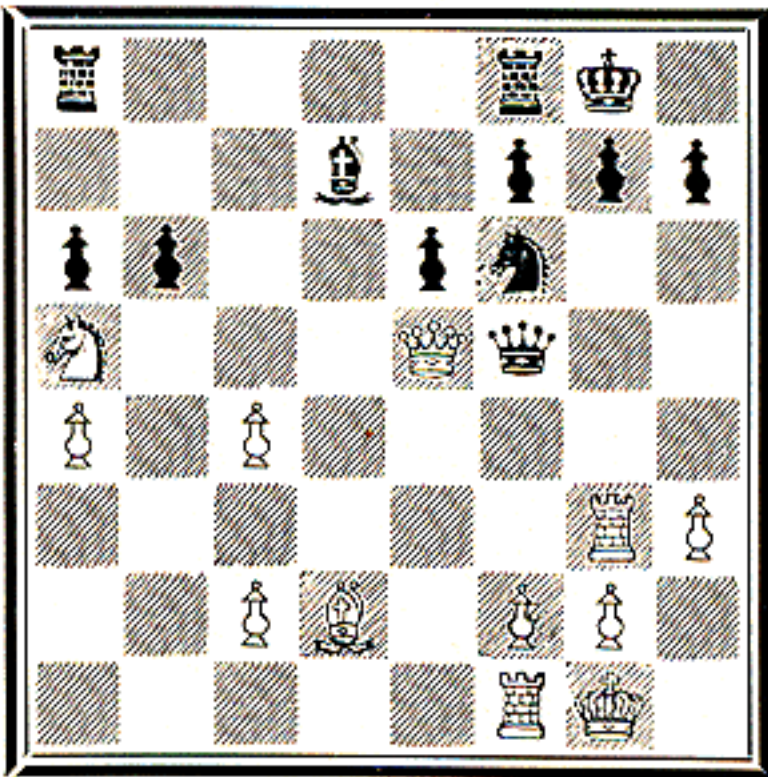
McCormick		Ulvestad	
White		Black	
1 P-K4	P-QB3	18 B-Kt8	Q-R1
2 P-Q4	P-Q4	19 Kt-K5	B-QR5
3 PxP	PxP	20 B-Kt5ch	BxB
4 P-QB4	KKt-B3	21 QxBch	K-B1
5 QKt-B3	Kt-B3	22 Kt-Q7ch	K-Kt1
6 Kt-B3	P-K3	23 Kt-Kt6	Q-B3
7 B-B4	P-QR3	24 P-QR4	P-B3
8 P-B5	Kt-K5	25 P-R5	R-R6
9 B-Q3	KtxKt	26 KR-QB1	QxQ
10 PxKt	P-QKt3	27 RxQ	Kt-B3
11 PxP	QxP	28 Kt-B8	K-B2
12 Q-R4	B-Q2	29 B-Q6	RxKt
13 R-QKt1	Q-R2	30 BxR	BxB
14 Q-B2	R-B1	31 R-B3	Kt-K2
15 Q-K2	B-K2	32 RxR	KtxR
16 O-O	Kt-Q1	33 R-Kt8	Resigns
17 BxQRP	RxP		



MILTON L. HANAUER

PENANCE FOR PILFERING
SICILIAN DEFENSE

White		Black	
T. E. Knorr		Milton Hanauer	
1 P-K4	P-QB4	12 PxB	Q-B2
2 Kt-KB3	P-K3	13 O-O	O-O
3 P-Q4	PxP	14 Q-K1	Kt-QB5
4 KtxP	Kt-KB3	15 BxKt	QxB
5 Kt-QB3	P-QR3	16 Kt-R5	Q-KKt5
6 P-QR4	B-Kt5	17 P-KR3	Q-Kt3
7 B-Q3	Kt-B3	18 P-QB4	Kt-B3
8 Kt-Kt3	P-Q4	19 Q-K5	B-Q2
9 PxP	KtxP	20 R-R3	P-Kt3
10 B-Q2	Kt-K4	21 R-KKt3	Q-B4
11 B-K2	BxKt		



22 Q-R1 PxKt

The speed with which this capture was made was exceeded only by the genuineness of his regret.

23 R-Kt5 QxR

A woeful necessity. After 23 . . . QxBP; 24 QxKt, P-Kt3; 25 B-B3 and a King's ransom is a costly luxury.

24 BxQ	Kt-K5	37 Q-Q2	B-K3
25 B-K3	KR-B1	38 QxP	KtxP
26 Q-Q4	B-B3	39 R-B2	Kt-Q5
27 K-R2	P-B3	40 QxP	R-R1
28 P-KB3	P-K4	41 Q-Kt7	RxRP
29 Q-R1	Kt-Q3	42 Q-K7	R(R5)-R1
30 Q-R2	Kt-B4	43 R-Kt2	R-K1
31 B-Kt6	B-K1	44 Q-Q6	R(R1)-B1
32 P-B5ch	B-B2	45 B-B7	Kt-B4
33 Q-R3	Kt-Q5	46 Q-Kt6	Kt-K6
34 Q-Q3	B-Kt3	47 Q-R7	R-R1
35 Q-B4ch	B-B2	48 Q-Kt7	R-R8
36 Q-B3	QR-Kt1		

The sealed move. The same player conducted the White forces in both the first and second sessions but unfortunately not in the same commendable style. Hanauer's tenacity under stress averted disaster while Knorr, almost tasting the kill, faltered, just long enough to collect experience instead of the point.

49 Q-B6	B-B2	53 B-K5	Kt-Kt5
50 P-R4	P-R4	54 R-Kt3	R-R7
51 K-Kt3	P-B4	55 R-Kt2	R-R6ch
52 P-B4	P-K5		Resigns

TWO KNIGHTS DEFENSE

Milton Hanauer White		Fred Reinfeld Black	
1 P-K4	P-K4	28 B-K2	R-B2
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	29 K-B1	K-B1
3 B-B4	Kt-B3	30 B-Q1	Kt-Kt3
4 Kt-Kt5	P-Q4	31 P-B4	KtxP
5 PxP	QKt-R4	32 R(B5)xP	RxR
6 B-Kt5ch	P-B3	33 RxR	P-Kt3
7 PxP	PxP	34 B-B3	KtxP
8 B-Q3	Kt-Q4	35 R-Kt5	K-K2
9 Kt-KB3	Kt-KB5	36 K-K2	Kt-B5ch
10 O-O	B-Q3	37 K-K3	Kt-K3
11 R-K1	O-O	38 K-Q3	Kt-Q1
12 B-B1	Q-B2	39 K-Q4	KtxPch
13 Kt-B3	P-KB4	40 BxKt	RxB
14 P-Q3	Kt-Kt3	41 R-Kt7ch	K-B3
15 B-Q2	B-Q2	42 RxQRP	R-B7
16 P-QKt4	BxP	43 RxP	RxBP
17 Kt-QKt5	PxKt	44 K-K3	RxQRP
18 BxB	KR-K1	45 P-R4	R-R6ch
19 P-B4	Kt-B3	46 K-B2	P-B5
20 PxP	KtxB	47 K-Kt2	K-B4
21 Q-Kt3ch	Kt-Q4	48 R-KKt7	R-Kt6ch
22 QxKtch	B-K3	49 K-B2	R-KR6
23 Q-B6	QxQ	50 R-B7ch	K-K4
24 PxQ	B-Q4	51 R-K7ch	K-B3
25 QR-B1	QR-B1	52 R-KR7	R-QKt6
26 R-B5	BxKt		and was drawn after
27 PxB	Kt-R5		75 moves.

RUY LOPEZ

Knorr White		Reinfeld Black	
1 P-K4	P-K4	9 P-B3	KtxB
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	10 PxKt	B-Kt2
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	11 P-Q3	O-O
4 B-R4	Kt-B3	12 QKt-Q2	P-B4
5 O-O	B-K2	13 Kt-B1	Kt-K1
6 R-K1	P-QKt4	14 Kt-Kt3	P-Kt3
7 B-Kt3	P-Q3	15 P-Q4	P-B3
8 P-KR3	Kt-QR4	16 P-R4	Kt-Kt2

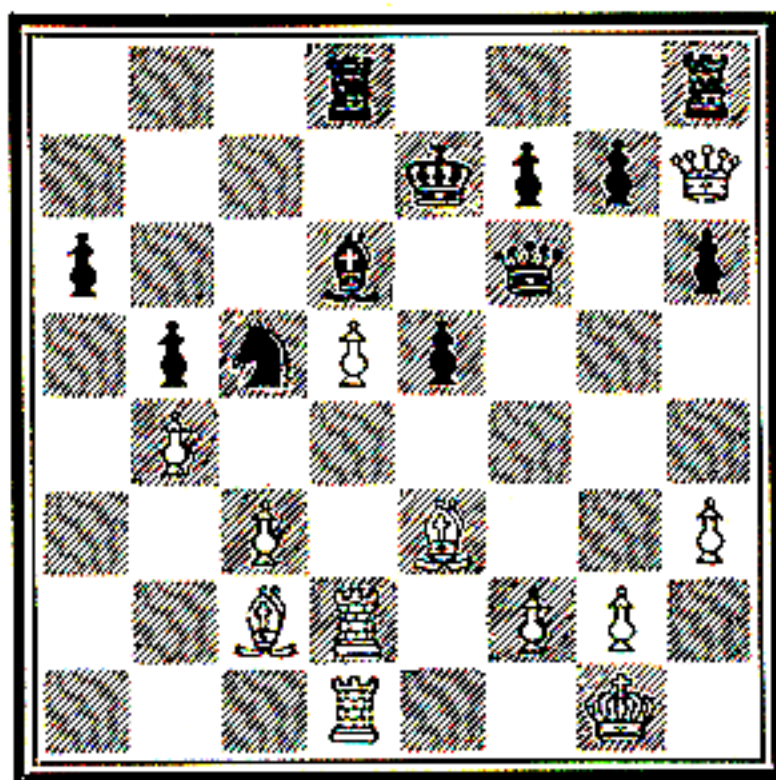
17 B-R6	Q-K1	34 Kt-K1	Q-Q7
18 P-R5	Q-B2	35 QxQ	BxQ
19 Q-Kt1	B-B1	36 Kt-Kt2	P-R4
20 P-Q5	P-B4	37 Kt-B1	B-QKt5
21 RPxP	RPxP	38 R-KKt3	R-B3
22 P-B4	P-B5	39 P-Kt3	B-Q2
23 Kt-B1	PxP	40 R-R1	R-KR1
24 PxP	R-Kt1	41 Kt(Kt2)-K3	R-B5
25 R-R3	B-B3	42 P-B3	B-B6
26 Q-B2	Q-K2	43 R-B1	B-Q5
27 Kt(B3)-R2	K-R2	44 K-Kt2	R-QKt1
28 BxKt	KxB	45 R-Kt1	P-R5
29 P-KKt4	PxP e.p.	46 Kt-B5ch	RxKt
30 KtxP	B-Kt4	47 PxR	BxP
31 R-Q1	Q-Kt2	48 R-Q	P-R6
32 R-Kt1	Q-Kt5		Resigns
33 Kt-B3	B-B5		

The tournament winner garners the brilliancy prize, too.

Brilliancy Prize Game
RUY LOPEZ

Milton Hanauer White		A. E. Santasiere Black	
1 P-K4	P-K4	17 Kt-B1	P-R3
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	18 Kt-K3	B-B3
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	19 Kt-Q5	BxKt
4 B-R4	Kt-B3	20 PxP	B-Q3
5 O-O	B-K2	21 Kt-R2	R-K1
6 Q-K2	P-QKt4	22 Kt-Kt4	Q-Q1
7 B-Kt3	P-Q3	23 Q-B3	KtxKt
8 P-B3	Kt-QR4	24 QxKt	Q-B3
9 B-B2	P-B4	25 Q-K4	P-B5
10 P-Q4	Q-B2	26 B-K3	Kt-Kt2
11 P-KR3	O-O	27 R-Q2	K-B1
12 B-K3	Kt-B5	28 R(R)-Q1	QR-Q1
13 B-B1	B-Q2	29 Q-R7	Kt-B4
14 PxKP	PxP	30 P-QKt3	PxP
15 QKt-Q2	Kt-QR4	31 PxP	K-K2
16 R-Q1	KR-Q1	32 P-QKt4	KR-R1

Santasiere



Hanauer

33 QxR!
34 PxKt

RxQ
P-QR4

Black is even more unhappy after 34 . . . B-Kt1; 35 P-Q6ch, K-Q2; 36 B-K4. The two passed pawns roll along growing like snowballs.

35 PxBch	QxP	40 P-Q7	P-B6
36 P-QB4	PxP	41 R-Q3	Q-B2
37 R-Kt1	R-QKt1	42 R-Q5	Q-B3
38 RxR	QxR	43 RxRP	Resigns
39 P-Q6ch	K-Q1		

For however Black captures the P at Q7 his Q is lost.



W. M. HART, JR.
Secretary and Founder of the P. S. C. F.

Keystone Championship

It will be "On to York" for Keystone State chessplayers, when the Pennsylvania State Chess Federation holds its first annual state championship tournament over the Labor Day holidays, Sept. 2-3-4. Tournament headquarters will be the ballroom of the Yorktowne hotel, one of Pennsylvania's finer hotels, located on the corner of Duke and Market Streets in the center of the city.

Players will be divided into groups of four, each group playing a round-robin of three rounds. Winners advance into the Master's class and continue play for the state championship. The others will compete in Class A, Class B, and the Amateurs' play-off tourneys according to their standing in the preliminary play.

The three-day schedule follows:

Saturday, September 2

Business Meeting 1—3 P. M.
Round 1 3—7 P. M.
Round 2 8 P. M.—midnight

Sunday, September 3

Round 3 8 A. M.—Noon
Round 4 1—5 P. M.
Round 5 6—10 P. M.

Monday, September 4 (Labor Day)

Round 6—8 A. M.—Noon
Round 7 1—5 P. M.
Round 8 6—10 P. M.

The awarding of cash prizes will take place upon completion of the final round. The amounts will be determined by the attendance and entry fees. Entry fees will not exceed \$2.00 per player.

Harold Morton, New England States Champion and an editor of THE CHESS REVIEW will be the tournament director and chief arbiter of the P. S. C. F. tourney. Best games and tourney results will be published in THE CHESS REVIEW.

A P. S. C. F. tournament book is being prepared by the York County Chapter of the Federation. In it will appear the P. S. C. F. roster of clubs and officials, an article on the organization of a chess club and suggested activities for the maintenance of interest, score sheets for the eight rounds, facts and map of York, and a classified advertising section for the convenience of the entrants.

With players coming from chapter clubs in Erie, State College, Gettysburg, Lancaster, West Chester, Pittsburgh, Wilkensburg, Allentown, Bethlehem, Chambersburg, Philadelphia, Hazleton, Reading, Harrisburg, and York, there should be at least fifty players on hand at tournament time. William H. Steckel and Herman Hesse, ex-state titleholders and A. N. Towsen, central Penna. expert, are the leading contestants entered to date.

The P. S. C. F., co-operating with the A. C. F. and C. C. L. A., stands for the promotion of chess and solicits the affiliation of all clubs in Pennsylvania. Secretaries of clubs are urged to contact P. S. C. F. secretary, W. M. Hart, Jr., 147 Springdale Rd., York, Penna.

On May 14th the Chess Union of Greater Germany opened its "chess-weeks" at Stuttgart, Germany, with an international tournament from which Bogoljubov emerged the victor with a total score of $7\frac{1}{2}$, followed closely by Richter 7, Eliskases, Engels, Kieninger and Prof. M. Vidmar $6\frac{1}{2}$ each.

The German Championship for women was won by Mrs. Rinder.

At the conclusion of the tournaments, the six club teams which had reached the finals of the Team-Championship, met in Stuttgart. The championship was won by Berlin with a score of $28\frac{1}{2}$, followed by Vienna (25), Hamburg ($19\frac{1}{2}$), Mannheim ($18\frac{1}{2}$), Munich ($14\frac{1}{2}$) and Leipzig (14).

H. Mueller won the City Championship of Vienna with a score of 11. Prof. Becker and H. Keller were tied for second and third with a score of $9\frac{1}{2}$.

Skeletons in the Chess Closet

Chess Has Checkered Past as
Menace to Home and Morals.

Kings and Clergymen Fought Over Game;
Called Sinful by Its Ancient Critics

Under this *brutum fulmen* (harmless thunderbolt) Clyde Hall tells an intriguing story in the Milwaukee Journal, and asks "how many know that the slightly highbrow 'king of games' has a checkered past?"

Do you? Here is his tale.

* * *

By Clyde Hall

Per closet, chess has more skeletons than the families of Bluebeard, Machiavelli and Capt. Kidd all rolled together. If you dig into the 6,000 years of chess history you find the game called a menace to religion, morals, home life and politics.



Back in 1061, for example, the bishop of Florence so disgusted his superiors by playing chess that he was required to read his Psalter three times, wash the feet of twelve poor men and give each his lunch money for the day.

Taboo

Wycliffe twice attacked the clergy of his day for going to taverns to play chess. And in his monastery on Mount Athos, Zonares wrote that clergymen who departed from virtue by playing chess and laymen who were given to chess playing and drunkenness were to be excluded from the church.

At Oxford, chess was included in the forbidden "noxious, inordinate and dishonest games." French universities prohibited it, too, along with jousts, hunting and hawking. But sometimes allowances were made for holidays, if the stakes were limited to food and liqueurs.

French employers who wanted to get something done often required their apprentices to promise in writing that they'd not play chess on or off the job.

Moralists seem to have been divided about the real significance of the game. Melanchthon said that God was playing chess. Others held that it was man and the devil who were doing the playing, and that the stake was man's soul.

Boudoirs and Brides

Chess may have gained some of its ill repute and some of its favor because it was an open sesame to milady's boudoir. Troubadours were chess players as well as minstrels and were permitted to visit milady "in her chamber to play chess with her."

The ladies, in their turn, pondered deeply how to obtain a knowledge of chess and to apply it so as to be of greatest value in courtship.

Norse parents did not beat about the bush. Prospective suitors for the hands of their daughters were required to play chess with the men of the family. Papa's "yes" or "no" depended upon the suitor's conduct during the game.

But the game occasionally caused marital problems. When his wife beat him at chess, Baldwin IX, count of Flanders, beat her up. In revenge, she later refused to ransom him from captivity in a dungeon, permitting him to "cool off" for 13 years.

Lesser domestic problems occurred, too, as shown in the advice of a father to his son not to play chess because it led to quarreling.

First Kibitzers

Kibitzing was defended as the essence of the game, but it inevitably caused much argument. Imagine being an envoy and having the entire retinue of the noble you're visiting tell him how to make every move. All through the game bystanders could carry on a running stream of banter and advice.

Huon of Bordeaux, a kibitzer-hater of the middle ages, ruled that spectators were to keep still, but five hundred years later H. E. Bird still had this to write about the eternal kibitzer: "It is bad form for spectators to remove the pieces from the board without the consent of the players, even if it be done for the purpose of demonstrating more forcibly what move should be made."

Sometimes differences of opinion grew into violence. Earl Ulfr of Roskild, husband of the sister of King Canute, was found dead a few days after he and the Danish ruler got into

Another skeleton in the history of chess dates back to the siege of Troy, when Achilles is supposed to have sulked in his tent because of defeat in a chess tournament, and not because of the abduction of Briseis. All the big shot Greek warriors, the story runs, had whiled away the long siege in a chess tournament. Briseis, a fair slave, was to be the prize.

Achilles and Agamemnon eventually were the finalists, but Achilles lost the girl, tournament, and his temper because of a hangover from the crafty Agamemnon's wine.



Barnum Was Right

an argument when Ulfr demanded he be allowed to capitalize on a false move by Canute.

Other kings had their troubles, too. William the Conqueror had to leave France in a hurry when he assaulted the king's son because of a chess argument. Frederick the Great broke a chess board over an opponent's head when he was told: "Your majesty, if I could place my head on your shoulders, you probably would win."

In Iceland, Vigvaro used his battle-ax on King Jatmundur when the latter, vexed over losing three games and a princess to Vigvaro's father and three more games to Vigvaro's brother, slapped brother Rognvald in the face with a bag of chessmen.

George Washington is even said to have won the battle of Trenton because the British Gen. Rahl was so deeply absorbed in a chess game that he put, unread, in his vest pocket a Tory note warning him of Washington's approach, and continued playing.

A holier than thou Britisher, George Walker, in 1850 found opportunity to take a crack at the gullible Americans who, like the gullible Europeans couldn't solve the mystery of de Kempelen's chess-playing automaton which Maelzel exhibited in the United States.

Americans, however, did not have to feel too glum about the automaton, for Frederick the Great, in a like predicament, bought the thing. So mortified was he when he saw what made it run that he considered himself swindled and threw it into an obscure lumber room, where it lay for thirty years until Napoleon came along.

Walker wrote: "The calculating spirit of the land of the stripes and stars, Methodist conventicles, and chained slaves, slumbered beneath the spell of Maelzel's magic Lynch law would, doubtless, have been awarded had the secret been discovered in that sweet land of liberty!"

Greenwich Village
Landmark

CHUMLEY'S

Rendezvous of
Celebrities

Where Chessplayers Find a Friendly Club-like Atmosphere

W I N E S • B E E R S • L I Q U O R S

Excellent Cuisine - - - - - Dinners 65c — \$1.00

Chess and Games Paraphernalia Always Available
Experts' Night Every Monday

86 Bedford Street, N. Y. C.
Telephone CH 2-9512

1 block off 7th Ave. at Barrow St.
Christopher St. IRT subway station

American Chess Federation Congress

The fortieth annual congress of the American Chess Federation opened at New York City in the beautiful Colonial Room of the George Washington Hotel, on Tuesday, July 18.

The field of twenty-eight aspirants for the North American Chess Championship includes for the first time both the names of the United States champion and the American Federation titleholder, as U. S. champion Reshevsky makes a bid to hold both titles simultaneously. Chief obstacles in his path loom as Reuben Fine, jointly with Keres the A. V. R. O. conqueror, and I. A. Horowitz, undefeated in North American championship play since he annexed the crown at Philadelphia in 1936.

The Dark Horse Brigade has recruits aplenty, with any one of a dozen contenders able to acquit himself with distinction. Fresh (?) from Ventnor City Invitation Tournament comes Olaf Ulvestad, Washington state champion and A. E. Santasiere, seeking new fields to conquer. W. W. Adams, who tied for runner-up position in the 1939 Manhattan Chess Club championship and Walter B. Suesman of Rhode Island, add a touch of nearby New England, while Albert Pinkus orients himself amongst American chess players for the first time in many years. Pinkus arrived recently from the Guianas where he engaged in exploration and collection of natural history specimens. His name, once familiarly recognized in the country's top flight, has remained while the lime-light moved to other figures on the chess stage.

Four of the Canadian contingent awaiting their sailing date for Argentina to participate in the team matches are entered. They are Blumin, former champion of Canada, Kitces, Rauch and the juvenile sensation of the Dominion, Abie Yanofsky. Yanofsky is only fifteen years old. (LATE FLASH—Yanofsky draws hard-fought game with Fine—1st round of Preliminaries.)

Three contestants are only fifteen years old!

More than half the entire entry is under twenty-five years old.

Only two are over forty!

The plans for the tournament were completed in a very short interval prior to its commencement.

The unbroken record of the federation—a tournament every year for forty years—was preserved as the players banded together under

the guidance of Milton L. Hanauer and Fred Reinfeld, regional directors of the A. C. F. at New York, to stage a Tournament of the Players. No funds were guaranteed. Prizes will be provided from entry fees, special contributions and gate receipts.

Prominent figures among opening day visitors were George Sturgis, of Boston, president of the American Chess Federation and also president of Massachusetts State Chess Association, former United States champion Albert B. Hodges, John F. Barry of Boston, retired chess master and hero of many international cable matches some two score years ago, and Dana Brannan of *The New York Times*.

The entrants represent a wide geographical area, with Pinkus doing the ambassadorial honors from the tropics, Ulvestad and Yanofsky the far West, and the north being ably represented by the Canadian trio, Rauch, Kitces and Blumin.

Twenty-eight entrants are divided into four sections of seven contestants each. The top three scorers in each group will qualify for the twelve-man North American Championship Finals.

The entry by sections:

SECTION I

Samuel H. Reshevsky, New York City
Olaf O. Ulvestad, Seattle, Washington
Weaver W. Adams, Dedham, Mass.
Joseph Rauch, Montreal, Canada
Bernard Wolk, New York City
Irving Rivise, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Nicholas R. Bellome, Waterbury, Conn.

SECTION II

Reuben Fine, Forest Hills, L. I.
Abie Yanofsky, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada
Herbert Seidman, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Boris Garfinkel, Buffalo, N. Y.
Gabriel Hellman, New York City
Bernard Friend, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Mark Peckar, Brooklyn, N. Y.

SECTION III

I. A. Horowitz, New York City
Charles Jaffe, New York City
S. Kitces, Montreal, Que., Canada
Matthew Green, New York City
Michael Neckerman, New York City
Schuyler Broughton, Brooklyn, N. Y.
John E. Fulop, New York City

SECTION IV

Albert S. Pinkus, Brooklyn, N. Y.
A. E. Santasiere, New York City
Boris Blumin, Toronto, Ont., Canada
Walter B. Suesman, Cranston, R. I.
Joseph Hidalgo, Jr., New York City
Carl Pilnick, New York City
Thomas J. Connelly, New York City

Game Studies

1939 Russian Championship Tournament
Fourth Round - May, 1939
NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE
(Notes by I. Kan)

Romanovsky		Kan	
White		Black	
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	5 B-Q3	B-Kt2
2 P-QB4	P-K3	6 P-B3	P-B4
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	7 Kt-K2	PxP
4 P-K3	P-QKt3	8 PxP	O-O

The system of development adopted by White produces no advantage.

9 B-Kt5 B-K2
10 O-O

I expected here 10 Q-B2, P-KR3; 11 P-KR4, to be followed by O-O-O, against which I would attempt a Q side attack by . . . P-Q5, Kt-B3 R-QB1.

10 P-Q4
11 B-K3

11 P-QKt3 is worthy of consideration.

11 PxP
12 BxP Kt-B3

Black's game is already preferable.

13 Q-K1?

Permitting Black to gain time with the maneuver 13 . . . Kt-Kt5 and . . . Q4. Correct was 13 P-QR3.

13	Kt-QKt5	17 P-QR3	KtxKt
14 B-Kt3	QKt-Q4	18 BxKt	Kt-Q4
15 B-Q2	R-B1	19 B-Q2	B-B3
16 R-Q1	B-R3		

Like a pianola, Black's game almost plays itself. White's chances to assume the initiative are remote.

20 B-B1 Q-Q2
21 R-B2 KR-Q1
22 Kt-B3 KtxKt
23 PxKt

The exchange of Kts is of no value to Black; instead of one isolated QP, two weak Pawns remain.

23 B-B5
24 B-B2 B-Q4
25 R-Q3 Q-B2
26 B-Q2 P-Kt3

A precautionary move before beginning decisive operations in the center. If 26 . . . B-B5 then 27 R-K3, B-KKt4; against which White has the tricky reply: 28 P-KB4, BxP; 29 R-R3 with a strong attack.

27 Q-QB1 B-B5
28 R-K3 B-R3

A peculiar Bishop tour, B-Kt2-R3-B5-Q4-B5-R3. Now 29 . . . BxP is the threat!

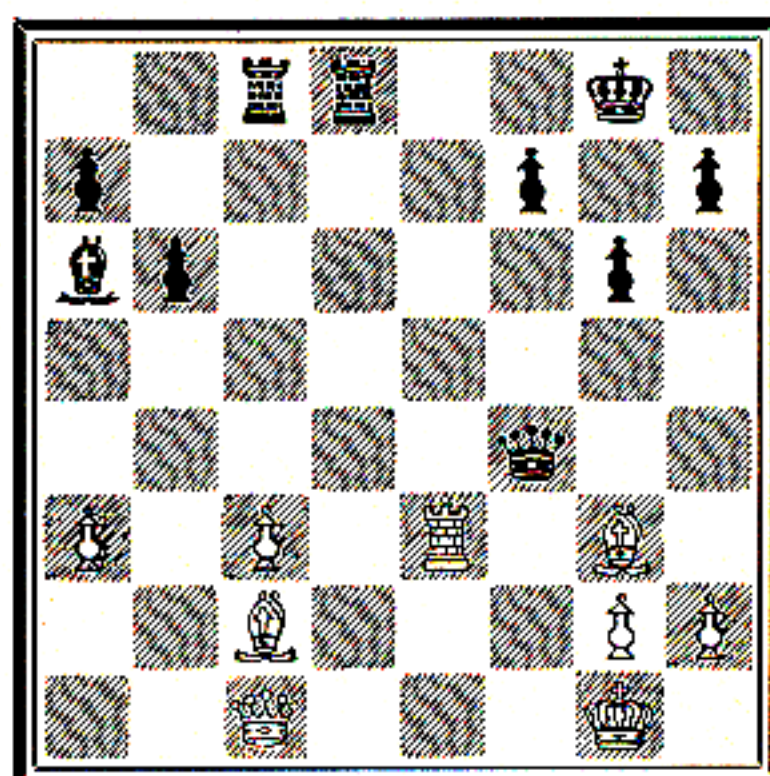
29 B-K1 P-K4

Stronger than 29 . . . B-KKt4 which wins a Pawn and the exchange: 30 P-KB4, BxBP; 31 RxB, QxR; 32 B-Kt3, after which White has tactical chances.

30 PxP BxP
31 P-KB4

There is no good defense to the severe threats of . . . BxRP, . . . B-Q3 and . . . B-B4.

31 BxKBP
32 RxB QxR
33 B-KKt3
Or 33 R-K8ch, RxR; 34 QxQ, RxBch, etc.



33 R-Q8ch!
Resigns

(Translated from "64" by J. K.)

Holland - June, 1939
QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED
(Notes by H. Morton)

Dr. M. Euwe		S. Flohr	
White		Black	
1 P-Q4	P-Q4	5 B-B4	B-Kt2
2 P-QB4	P-QB3	6 P-K3	O-O
3 K-Kt-B3	Kt-B3	7 Q-Kt3	. . . .
4 Kt-B3	P-KKt3		

This move seems to receive the stamp of grandmaster approval, having been frequently adopted in recent games.

7 PxP

An alternative here, which at least has the merit of not conceding the center to White is 7 . . . P-QKt3 with the likely continuation 8 PxP, PxP; 9 R-B1, B-Kt2; 10 B-Q3 or QKt5, Kt-K5.

8 BxP QKt-Q2
9 Kt-K5 Q-K1

Black remains constricted for a long time after 9 . . . KtxKt; 10 PxKt, Kt-R4; 11 P-K6. 10 B-K2 KtxKt 14 QR-B1 B-B1
11 BxKt Q-Q1 15 Kt-R4 Q-Q1
12 O-O Q-Kt3 16 KR-Q1
13 Q-R3 R-K1

White is fully mobilized, while Black still remains with most of his force "in storage". It is interesting and instructive to note the manner in which Dr. Euwe exploits his superior position.

16 Kt-Q4
17 P-K4 P-K3
18 Q-KB3

A fine move which prevents the Kt from returning to the King side where it would be more useful defensively.

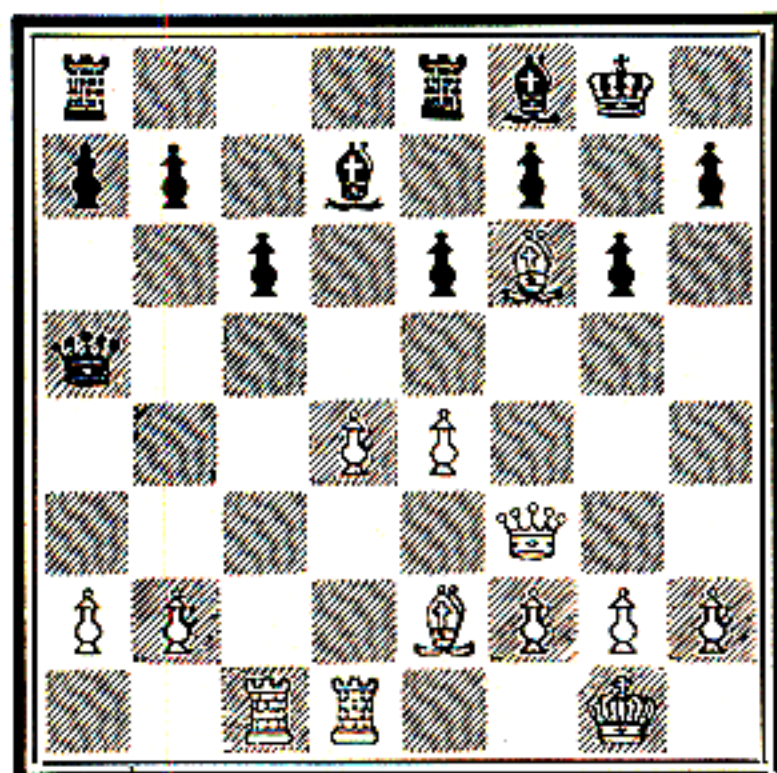
18 Kt-Kt3
19 Kt-B5 Kt-Q2
20 KtxKt BxKt
21 B-B6

Driving the first stake of his claim against the Black King. 21 . . . B-K2 is unavailing because of 22 P-K5.

21

Q-R4

Flohr



Dr. Euwe

22 R-B5!

. . . .

White methodically chases possible defenders of the Nubian bund-leader out of range, where for practical purposes they will soon be as useful as if vacationing at concentration camps. The execution by 22 . . . BxR incurs swift reprisal by 23 PxP whereafter Black is doubly harassed by his hanging B and the threat of mate by 24 Q-K3 followed by Q-R6.

22 QxP

23 R-KR5!

. . . .

Immune again! The threat is 24 Q-KR3.

23 P-K4

24 PxP B-K3

Still the R is an Untouchable. If 24 . . . PxR, 25 RxB and mate is unavoidable.

25 Q-B4 QxP

26 B-B1 B-K2

27 Q-R4 B-QB4

Staving off disaster by 28 RxP which would now be refuted by 28 . . . QxPch etc.

28 R-R6 P-R4

29 R-Q3 BxPch

It is now or never. 30 R-KB3 gives White permanent security while Black remains vulnerable.

30 QxB QxQch

31 KxQ P-R5

A dramatic finish. Can Black obtain reinforcements by queening the RP before his beleaguered garrison falls? At least he is not to be starved out—the assault is White's only course.

32 B-K2

Behind this seemingly peaceful move lurks a bombastic threat. He wishes to play P-Kt4 and thus shield a possible R-KR3 which enforces mating combinations.

32 R-R4

33 P-Kt4 RxP

Black, finding the best defense, conscripts a Suicide Squadron, but even this proves to be futile against White's accurate shelling.

34 BxR B-B5

35 R(Q3)-KR3 BxB

36 B-B6!

A direct hit!

36 R-K3

37 P-K5 BxP

38 RxP RxBch

39 PxR Resigns

Russian Tournament

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

(Notes by P. A. Romanovsky)

P. A. Romanovsky

C. B. Gotgilf

White

Black

1 P-Q4

Kt-KB3

2 P-QB4

P-KKt3

3 Kt-KB3

B-Kt2

4 QKt-Q2

. . . .

This move varies from the usual procedure 4 QKt-B3 when Black may effectively reply with . . . P-Q4, as after 5 PxP, KtxP Black is able to exchange Kts without loss of time.

4

P-Q4

Underrating White's idea. Better would be 4 . . . P-Q3 to be followed by . . . P-K4. Even then White's 4th move sets new problems. If 4 . . . O-O; 5 P-K3, P-Q3; 6 P-QKt3, QKt-Q2; 7 B-Kt2, R-K1; 8 B-K2, P-K4; 9 PxP, KtxP; 10 KtxKt, PxKt; 11 Kt-B3 and White exerts pressure on the center.

5 PxP

QxP

6 P-K4

. . . .

A risky move, the outcome of which would have been problematical had Black accepted the proffered Pawn. The simple P-K3 followed by an attack on the Black Queen would insure a definite superiority in development.

6

Q-Q1

7 B-B4

O-O

8 O-O

Kt-B3

9 P-K5

. . . .

Permitting Black the establishment of a Kt at Q4, but this is counter-balanced, however, by obtaining the square K4 for vigorous use by the White Kt.

9

Kt-Q4

10 Kt-K4

B-KKt5

11 B-K2!

. . . .

A necessary retreat in order to defend his P at Q4.

11

Kt-Kt3

12 B-K3

P-B3

An attempt to free his cramped position.

13 P-KR3

. . . .

Incorrect. The tables might easily have been turned. 13 PxP or 13 Kt-B5 was indicated.

13

B-B4

Better was 13 . . . BxKt and after 14 BxB, PxP; 15 Q-Kt3ch, K-R1; 16 Kt-Kt5, PxP; 17 Kt-K6, Q-Q3, Black remains with two passed Pawns for the exchange.

14 PxP

PxP

15 Kt-B5

Q-K2

16 R-B1

. . . .

White prefers a quick mobilization to a gain of material. The Pawn at Kt7 could have been captured.

16

Kt-Q1

17 Q-Kt3ch

K-R1

18 P-Q5!!

. . . .

Opening new avenues of attack.

18

P-B3

19 PxP

KtxP

20 B-QKt5!!

QR-B1

21 KR-K1

Kt-K4

22 Kt-KR4

KR-Q1

23 KtxB PxKt
 24 P-B4 Kt-B3
 25 B-B2 Resigns
 (Translated from "64" by G. O.)

Match Game - July, 1939

TARRASCH DEFENSE

(Notes by M. Neckermann)

M. Neckermann S. Almgren

White

1 P-Q4
 2 P-QB4
 3 Kt-QB3
 4 BPxP
 5 P-KKt3

Black

P-Q4
 P-K3
 P-QB4
 KPxP

Taking advantage of the fact that my opponent cannot resist . . . P-B5, which ends disastrously against the deployment here adopted.

5	P-B5	9 O-O	O-O
6 P-K4	B-QKt5	10 Kt-B4	BxKt
7 B-Kt2	B-K3	11 PxP	Q-R4
8 Kt-K2	Kt-K2		

To prevent B-QR3. If 11 QKt-B3; 12 B-QR3, R-K1; 13 KtxB, PxKt; 14 Q-Kt4 with an excellent position.

12 Q-B2	QKt-B3
13 R-Kt1	P-QKt3

If 13 . . . QR-Kt1; 14 KtxB, PxKt; 15 B-B4 winning the P at Kt7. The text move leaves the Q in a precarious position.

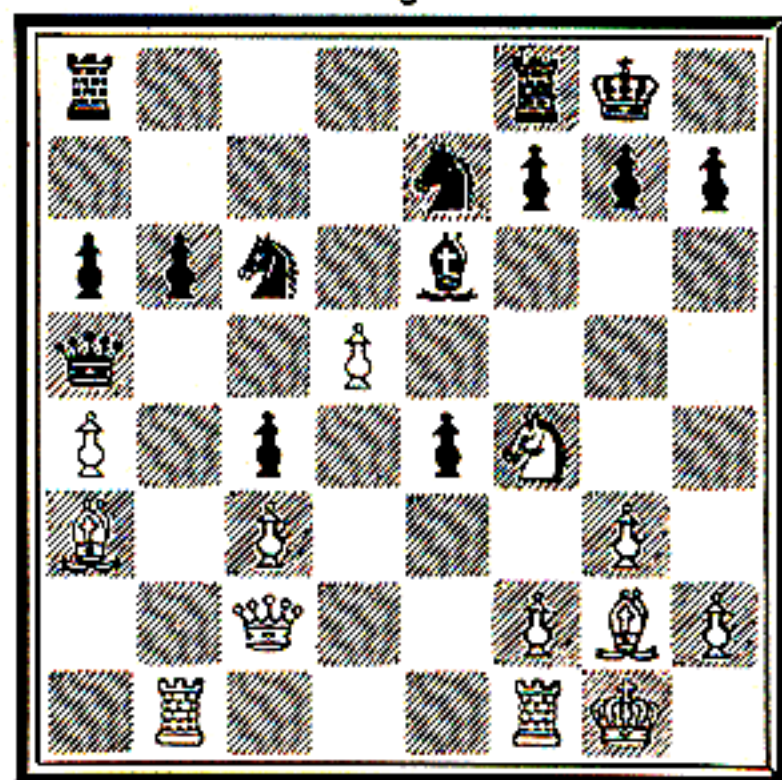
14 P-QR4	P-QR3
15 B-QR3	. . . .

Winning the exchange.

15	PxP
16 P-Q5!	. . . .

Keeping alive the threat of B-Kt4.

Almgren



Neckerman

16	KtxP	24	P-Kt3
17 KtxKt	QxKt	25 RxRch	QxR
18 BxP	Q-Q2	26 P-B4	Kt-Q6
19 BxR	RxB	27 Q-Q2	Q-Q3
20 RxP	Kt-K4	28 Q-K3	P-R4
21 R-Q1	Q-K2	29 Q-Q4	Q-B2
22 RxP	B-Kt5	30 P-R5!	B-B1
23 R-Kt1	R-Q1	31 B-Q5	B-R3?
24 R-R8	. . . .	32 R-Kt6	Resigns

Attrition leaves Black helpless.

ENGLAND vs. HOLLAND MATCH

May, 1939

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

(Notes by Dr. M. Euwe)

Dr. M. Euwe

C. H. O'D. Alexander

White

Black

1 P-Q4
 2 P-QB4
 3 Kt-QB3
 4 Q-B2

Kt-KB3
 P-K3
 B-Kt5
 Kt-B3

The Zurich variation, a favorite system of Alexander, the English champion.

5 Kt-B3	P-Q3
6 B-Kt5	. . . .

Not the usual move, but chosen to avoid the variation 6 P-QR3, BxKtch; 7 QxB, O-O; 8 P-QKt4, P-K4 of which Alexander has made an intensive study.

6	P-KR3
7 B-R4	. . . .

This costs a pawn. Correct was 7 BxKt.

7	P-KKt4
8 B-Kt3	P-Kt5
9 Kt-R4	. . . .

Better than 9 Kt-Q2 whereafter follows 9 . . . KtxP; 10 Q-Q3 (not 10 Q-R4ch because of B-Q2!); 10 . . . Kt-B4 and White is without prospects of counterplay. The import of the text move soon becomes clear.

9	KtxP
10 Q-Q3	P-K4
11 O-O-O	. . . .

Thanks to his Kt posted at R4 White need not fear either 11 . . . Kt-B4 or B-KB4.

11	Kt-K3
--------------	-------

Preferable to 11 . . . BxKt because of 12 PxP, Kt-B3; 13 P-B5, PxP; 14 QxQch, KtxQ; 15 BxP.

12 Kt-Kt1
-----------	---------

Avoiding the exchange of his Kt and compelling Black to pay heed to the threat against his KB. White threatens 13 P-QR3 followed P-QKt4 and P-B5.

12	B-R4
--------------	------

Instituting a subtle combination.

13 Q-R3
---------	---------

White unwisely elects to regain his Pawn at the first opportunity but fails to fully appreciate his opponent's plot. Correct was 13 P-K3 when although White remains a Pawn minus, he has good chances to equalize due to the weakness at KB5.

13	B-Kt3
14 BxP	Kt-K5!

(See diagram next page)

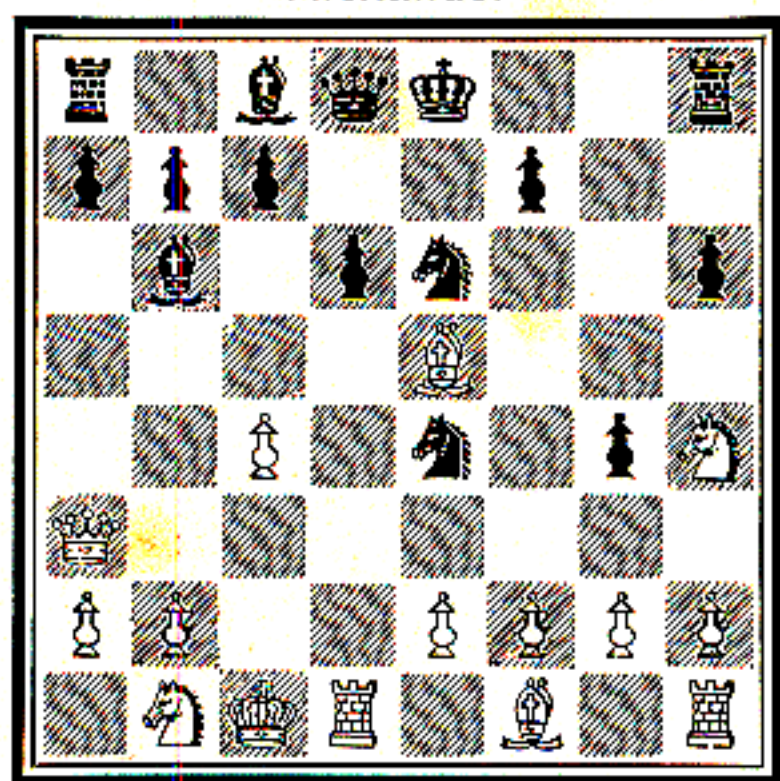
The point of the idea. The sacrifice of the exchange is only temporary.

15 BxR	QxKt
16 P-B5	. . . .

A counter combination based upon the exposed Kt at K5. Now neither 16 . . . PxP nor 16 . . . BxP can be played because of Q-R4ch. Moreover 16 . . . Kt(K3)xP fails against 17 B-Q4 which protects KB2.

16	Q-Kt4ch
--------------	---------

Alexander



Dr. Euwe

After Black's 16th move

An unpleasant intermediate check. If 17 P-K3 then QxBPch; 18 QxQ, BxQ; with the better endgame for Black.

17 Kt-Q2 Kt(K3)xP

By the interposition of the check at move 16 Black has prevented B-Q4 since then would follow 18... KtxKt; 19 RxKt, Kt-K5 regaining the exchange with a fine position.

18 P-R4

The only real counter-chance.

18... Pxp e.p.

19 Pxp

Not 19... P-B4 because of Pxp.

19... KtxP

20 R-R2 KtxR

21 R-Kt2

This is the point of White's plan. Now the Rook must break through into Black's position.

21... Q-K6

22 R-Kt8ch K-K2

23 KxKt QxQ

24 PxQ

Albeit two pawns down White still has drawing chances, since Black has both a Rook and Bishop out of play.

24... Kt-K3

Posted on this strong central square, the Kt will endeavor to assist in freeing the Black forces.

25 P-KR4

If 25 Kt-K4, P-KB4!

25... B-B7

To free his position by P-QKt3 and B-Kt2—the pawn win is merely incidental.

26 P-R5 P-Q4

26... P-Kt3 at once will not do because of 27 B-KKt2.

27 B-R3 P-Kt3

28 BxKt KxB

29 R-K8ch

29 B-Kt7 followed by BxP should have been played, after which White could still have offered a stern resistance.

29... K-Q2

30 R-K5 B-Kt2

31 B-Kt7 B-Q5

White overlooked this rejoinder, but is quite lost anyway, since now Black has his forces well mobilized.

Resigns

New York State Championship

At Colgate University, amidst the valleys and rolling hills of Hamilton, New York, will be held the annual meeting and tournaments of the New York State Chess Association, from August 19th to August 26th.

Features of the congress will include the annual state championship title tournament, teams of four competition for custody of the Genessee Cup, symbolic of the County Championship of New York State, and an exhibition of simultaneous chess by Dr. Lasker.

The state championship will be limited to ten players per section. Entrance fee is \$5.00 plus \$1.00 N. Y. S. C. A. dues. Prizes will be awarded as follows: 1st, \$50; 2nd, \$30; 3rd, \$20; 4th, \$10.

Class A, B, C and D Tournaments will be played. Entry fee is \$2.00 plus \$1.00 association dues. Silver cups will be awarded to winners in all classes.

Sat., August 19th, noon

Assembly and lunch.

Sat., August 19th, 2:00 P. M.

Genessee Cup Play begins.

Sun., August 20th, evening

Genessee Cup Play ends.

Mon., August 21st, 2:00 P. M.

Individual Tournaments begin.

Tues., August 22nd, 2:00 P. M.

Rapid Transit Tournament.

Thurs., August 24th, 2:00 P. M.

Annual Business Meeting.

Fri., August 25th, 8:00 P. M.

Simultaneous Games Exhibition conducted by Dr. Emanuel Lasker.

Sat., August 26th, afternoon

Final rounds and prize awards.

Correspondence and inquiries should be addressed as follows:

Genessee Cup Tournament Entry

Lynn H. Bryant

105 Chestnut St.

Binghamton, N. Y.

N.Y.S.C.A. Bulletin & Publicity.

Robert F. Brand, Cazenovia, N. Y.

Arrangements for the Congress.

C. Harold King, Hamilton, N. Y.

Contributions and Finance.

Walter L. Murdock, Jr., Cazenovia, N. Y.

Collection of CHESS STUDIES

By A. A. TROITZKY

With a supplement on the theory of the end-game of two knights against pawns.

Translated by A. D. Pritzson.

PRICE \$3.00

David McKay Company

WASHINGTON SQUARE

PHILADELPHIA

Chess and Checker Catalogue Sent on Request

Breezy Brevities

FRENCH DEFENSE

Yagielski	Wojciechosky
White	Black
1 P-K4	P-K3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4
3 Kt-QB3	Kt-KB3
4 B-Kt5	B-K2
5 BxKt	....

Resurrecting an old variation, but White soon proves that his resuscitative powers are not on a par with his love of antiquity.

5	BxB	10 Kt-K2	Q-R4ch
6 P-K5	B-K2	11 P-B3	Kt-B3
7 Q-Kt4	O-O	12 PxP	BxP
8 Kt-B3	P-KB4	13 Kt-B1	....
9 Q-R3	P-B4		

After 13 P-QKt4, KtxKtP; 14 PxKt, BxKtP ch; 15 K-Q1, Q-R5ch; 16 K-B1, B-Q2 White is in the frying pan. He chooses the fire.

13	BxPch!
14 KxB	Q-Kt3ch
15 K-Kt3	....

There is no solace in 15 K-K1, QxP; 16 Kt-Kt3, QxPch, etc.

White's Pawns are falling like rain.

15	KtxP!
16 KtxKt	Q-K6ch
Resigns	

Dynamically executed. Finis is written by 17 Kt-B3, P-B5ch; 18 K-R4, P-K4 or after 17 K-R4 by Q-B5ch; 18 Kt-Kt4, R-B3.

SHEARER SCISSORED

Correspondence Chess League of Australia
ALBIN COUNTER GAMBIT

H. A. Shearer	C. G. T. Shearer
White	Black
1 P-Q4	P-Q4
2 P-QB4	P-K4
3 PxKP	P-Q5
4 P-QR3	Kt-QB3
5 P-KB4	B-K3
6 P-K4	P-B3
7 P-KB5	PxP
8 PxP	Q-R5ch
9 K-Q2	QxKP
10 Kt-KB3	B-Kt5ch!
Resigns	

ODE TO THE KING

The Church administers the last rites, next comes the farewell kiss from Her Majesty (at K6) whereupon the Knight's axe deftly cleaves his skull.

Simultaneous Exhibition

Alamac Hotel, N. Y.—July 7th, 1939

FRENCH DEFENSE

Dr. E. Lasker	M. Demby
White	Black
1 P-K4	P-K3
2 P-Q4	P-Q4
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5
4 P-K5	Kt-K2
5 P-QR3	BxKtch
6 PxP	O-O
7 B-Q3	P-QB4
8 Q-R5	P-KKt3
9 Q-R6	P-B3
10 Kt-B3	Kt-Q2
11 P-KR4	....

Too early making the King a fixed target. Dr. Lasker's marksmanship does the rest.

In five determined thrusts White has trained a menacing barrage on Black's Madrid.

11	R-B2
12 KPxP	KtxP
13 Kt-K5	R-Kt2
14 B-KKt5	Kt-B4

A social triumph — Knight meets Queen.

15 KBxKt
----------	------

And pays with his head. The Church disapproves. It has happened before.

15	KPxP	19 K-Q2	B-K3
16 P-R5	Q-K2	20 R-R5	R-QB1
17 BxKt	QxB	21 PxPch	Resigns
18 RPxP	Q-K2		

For if 21 ... RxP; 22 R-Kt5ch, R-Kt2; 23 RxRch, QxR; 24 QxBch and Black stands like mown grass.

England vs. Holland

May 28th, 1939

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

E. Mulder	F. Parr
Holland	England
White	Black
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3
2 P-QB4	P-K3
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5
4 Q-B2	O-O
5 B-Kt5	P-Q4
6 P-QR3	BxKtch
7 QxB	QKt-Q2
8 Kt-B3	P-QB3
9 Q-B2	....

Dodging shadows. The Queen was correctly posted at B3. White evidently fears ... Kt-K5 but could have continued 9 P-K3, Kt-K5; 10 BxQ, KtxQ; 11 B-R4, Kt-K5; 12 Kt-Kt5! (forestalling P-KB4), QKt-B3; 13 KtxKt, Ktx Kt; 14 P-B3 and White has the preferable ending. After the text Black energetically assumes the initiative.

9	R-K1	14 B-K2	R-QB1
10 P-K3	P-K4	15 BxKt	QxB
11 PxQP	BPxP	16 Q-Kt3	Q-KKt3
12 PxP	KtxP	17 B-B3	R-B5
13 Kt-Q4	B-Q2		

To meet 18 O-O with 18 ... KtxBch; 19 KtxKt, B-R6; 20 Kt-K1, R-KKt5!

18 Q-Q1	Kt-Q6ch
19 K-B1	RxKt
20 PxR	B-Kt4
21 Q-Kt3	....

White's penchant for Valor lures him into selling Discretion short. Lackaday! The inevitable margin call demands that he must throw his King into the bargain to boot. After the prudent 21 K-Kt1 might come 21 ... Kt-B5; 22 P-KKt3 and Black must either take the perpetual check (Kt-R6 — B5) or speculate further in the far from conclusive attack emanating from 22 ... B-K7; 23 Q-Kt3 etc.

21	B-B5
22 Q-B3	Kt-B5ch
23 K-Kt1	Kt-R6 mate

CHESS AND WAR

Persons interested in analyzing the present day military situation will be materially aided if they understand chess, according to Col. M. O. French of the headquarters staff of the 6th Army Corps.

Cross Country

DELAWARE CHAMPIONSHIP

Thirty aspirants for the premier chess honors of Delaware were attracted to the state championship tournament recently sponsored by The Chess Club of Wilmington. The state title tournament, which concluded June 13th, was the first held in many years. It was won by R. B. Cunningham of Wilmington, who remained undefeated throughout the event. He was awarded a silver plaque.

S. A. Collins and T. E. Stevens who finished in runner-up position and third respectively received silver loving cups. Six finalists won their way into the title-deciding canto, emerging with the following scores:

DELAWARE CHAMPIONSHIP FINALS

	W	L
R. B. Cunningham	5	0
S. A. Collins	3½	1½
T. E. Stevens	3	2
P. E. Oechslein	2½	2½
I. C. Kreemer	1	4
M. Paris	0	5

R. I. TITLE PRELIMINARIES

The Rhode Island State Championship Tournament competitors were halved as completion of the preliminary qualifying rounds divided the twelve players into the Championship Tournament and a minor championship event.

The six who will carry on the title battle are Harold Morton, New England champion, Otto Hoffer, Providence Chess Club champion, W. B. Suesman, Albert Martin, W. J. Cummings and W. Reich.

The highest three scorers in each of two preliminary sections were advanced to the final bracket. Scores of the qualifying tourney follow:

Section 1.

	W	L
O. Hoffer	5	0
A. Martin	4	1
W. Cummings	3	2
J. Packard	2	3
J. Kozik	1	4
Miss Layer	0	5

Section 2.

	W	L
H. Morton	4	0 *
W. Reich	4	1
W. Suesman	3	1 *
W. Kershaw	2	3
Mrs. Weyler	1	4
F. Barwick	0	5

*Morton vs. Suesman not played. Finalist positions determined prior to game being scheduled.

MONTANA OBITUARY

Great Falls, Montana chess followers mourn the loss from their ranks of Judge E. C. Carruth, ever a genial and devoted missionary of Caissa, who died of pneumonia last month at an advanced age.

OMAHA CHAMPIONSHIP

Mr. Delmar Saxton has won the chess championship of the city of Omaha, Nebraska without losing or drawing a single game. Mr. Saxton also won the championship in 1937, defeating the veteran Rev. Howard Ohman who bore the signal distinction of having won the crown for seventeen consecutive years. Rev. Ohman regained his championship in 1938 with Saxton the runner-up. This year the positions of 1938 were reversed. The final standing of the seven leaders in the championship round is shown below. Three survivors from each of four qualifying rounds comprising eight players, qualified for the finals.

By winning this year, and also in 1937, Mr. Saxton secured two legs on the gold championship trophy. Three legs are required to obtain permanent possession of the cup, first placed in competition in 1937.

Scores of the leaders:

	W	L
Delmar Saxton	12	0
Rev. Howard Ohman	10	2
A. C. Ludwig	9½	2½
Charles Bouton	8	4
Larry Bushman	6	6
Max Goddard	6	6
Charles Ellis	5½	6½

MASSACHUSETTS HEYDAY

The annual outing of the Massachusetts State Chess Association occurs Sunday, July 23rd. The scene will be the grounds of Deerfield Academy at Deerfield. These are boom days for chess in Massachusetts, where many enthusiastic leaders have taken a civic pride in building the M. S. C. A. into one of the strongest state associations in the country.

Recognition of fine work in the western area this year brings the annual outing to Deerfield for the first time.

General Chairman Major Harold Flower of Deerfield and his assistants, Karl Allured and James Slattery of Northampton, Ed Thompson and Al Ward of South Hadley Falls, Paul Hawks of Deerfield and Richard E. Gleason of Springfield have arranged a program of chess, field sports, picnicking and exhibitioning.

Waldimir Grigorieff, formerly of Chicago, is now a resident of Pittsfield. Grigorieff finished fifth in the North American championship at Chicago in 1937. A series of exhibition games at rapid pace is being planned. Harold Morton, New England champion, who beat Grigorieff in their individual meeting at Chicago, will attend the outing and give the erstwhile Chicagoan an opportunity for revenge in a series of rapid transit games which have been carded.

H Y P D CHAMPIONSHIP

The H Y P D Chess League individual championship winner is W. P. Sockman of Harvard, who bested S. P. Diliberto of Princeton in a single game play-off at the Marshall Chess Club of New York on July 1st. Sockman and Diliberto tied for top honors in a seven-man tournament played during the Easter vacations. Harvard, Yale and Princeton entered two players and Dartmouth one.

POTENT PACK OF PAWN PICKERS

Frank J. Marshall proved himself equally adept in the arts of chess-ing and choosing, when on June 14th he selected and successfully led a team of twenty players against a score chosen by Rudolph Smirka, also of the Marshall Chess Club. Forty players from the same club, and chess of a high order on all boards! Marshall's team won $12\frac{1}{2}$ — $7\frac{1}{2}$. The lineup:

Marshall Team		Smirka team	
1. F.J. Marshall.....	1	J.F. Donovan.....	0
2. K.O. Mott-Smith... 1		A.C. Cass.....	0
3. Mrs. G.K. Gresser. $\frac{1}{2}$		R. Smirka.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
4. E.B. Adams.....	1	L. Persinger.....	0
5. J.W. Collins.....	1	M. Green.....	0
6. J.C. Rather.....	1	A. Boczar.....	0
7. L.J. Wolff.....	0	C. Ruberl.....	1
8. A. Anderson.....	1	R. Echeverria.....	0
9. H. Helms.....	1	H.J. Kapp.....	0
10. Norman Levy....	0	S. Georgaros.....	1
11. Daniel Mayers....	1	B.R. Isaacs.....	0
12. A.G. Nickstadt....	1	H. Westphalon.....	0
13. K. Darby.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	J.S. Battell.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
14. A.G. Lynn.....	0	K. Baer.....	1
15. E. Medlyn.....	0	Wm. Puetter.....	1
16. I. Bookman.....	1	Arthur Crane.....	0
17. Mrs. W.E. Jackson	0	Z.L. Hoover.....	1
18. Miss M. Wall....	1	F. King.....	0
19. Mrs. E. Harrison.. $\frac{1}{2}$		J. Bender.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
20. Mrs. Helen Cobb..	0	Dr. W. Timme.....	1
Total	$12\frac{1}{2}$	Total	$7\frac{1}{2}$

Marshall's team played white on the odd-numbered boards.

WEST VIRGINIA

The first state championship tournament of West Virginia has been won by John F. Hurt, Jr. Hurt gained the honor after first playing through a preliminary event, then surmounting the tests involved in a triple tie play-off, and finally defeating his lone remaining rival, Edward M. Foy of Charleston, who had gained a play-off position in the finals by winning his preliminary event.

The tournament was held at the Kanawha Hotel, Charleston, June 24 and 25, where a strenuous two-day schedule of match chess produced the following qualifying scores.

Section A

	W	L
Edward M. Foy, Charleston	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
Thomas Eads, Jr., Parkersburg	3	1
Arthur L. Maloy, So. Charleston	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$
A. P. Taylor, Parkersburg	1	3
Guy Napier, Parkersburg	0	4

Section B

	W	L
Harold Eads, Parkersburg	3	1
John F. Hurt, Jr., Charleston	3	1
Harold W. Liggett, Charleston	3	1
Thomas Sweeney, Wheeling	1	3
A. C. Taylor, Parkersburg	0	4

Hurt won from both Eads and Liggett in the play-off of Section B, later defeating former Charleston champion, Foy, in a single deciding game to take the state title. He received a cash prize and silver trophy.

NEW YORK CITY

Dr. Emanuel Lasker, still carrying on actively at the age of seventy-one, faced a field of twenty opponents in simultaneous play July 7 at the Hotel Alamac. The exhibition was arranged by Harold M. Phillips, Dr. Julius Platz and Miss Esther Seminoff. After three hours of play the unfinished games were adjudicated by Reuben Fine. Many of the games had not reached critical stages, with the result that ten games were recorded as draws. The venerable grandmaster scored the remaining ten, and emerged undefeated.

GRANDPA CAN'T TAKE IT

Miss Dorothy Enderis, director of recreation for Milwaukee Public Schools, tells an amusing story.

An old-timer, an avid chess player with a reputation and record which you learn after the time-worn "You didn't know me when * *" was playing a youngster—one of 34,000 who have been taught at playgrounds and social centers during the past seven years.

The lad had just learned the game, but was all confidence as he squared off to play. The boy made a few clever moves. The old man pondered—became ill at ease. All his skill was not enough. In the end the youngster was the winner.

A quaint mixture of exasperation and tears, the old man stamped off, first going on the air with, "If chess comes to the point where a twelve-year-old snip beats me at these damn' social centers—I quit."

He did.

Want to Improve Your Play?

At last—a break for the non-masters.

Much has been written about master play by those who know something about it, and even more by those who do not.

But the point is—everybody writes about the masters. The struggling millions who still can take a rook odds and get nowhere fast are left in futile bewilderment.

The first of a series of elementary articles will appear in *The Chess Review*, commencing with the September issue. They are designed to aid that vast fraternity of players who admit some shortcomings, and are adaptable to the needs of those at the bottom of Caissa's Ladder to Fame.

"First Steps" by C. J. S. Purdy, many times champion of Australia, possesses the highest characteristics of practicability. It is written in a simple, pleasant vein. If you are one of the many who have been desirous of obtaining elementary instruction, or if you wish to help friends who may be less adept—"First Steps" may be the solution of the problem.

"First Steps" commences in the September *Chess Review*.

ROOK VS. BISHOP

By JOSE MAESTRE

(Seventh Installment)

SOLUTION TO PROBLEM NO. 6

1 R-K8 B-KB4ch

If 1 . . . B-B6ch; 2 K-Q6 wins.

2 K-Q6 or Q8 KxP forced

3 K-B7!

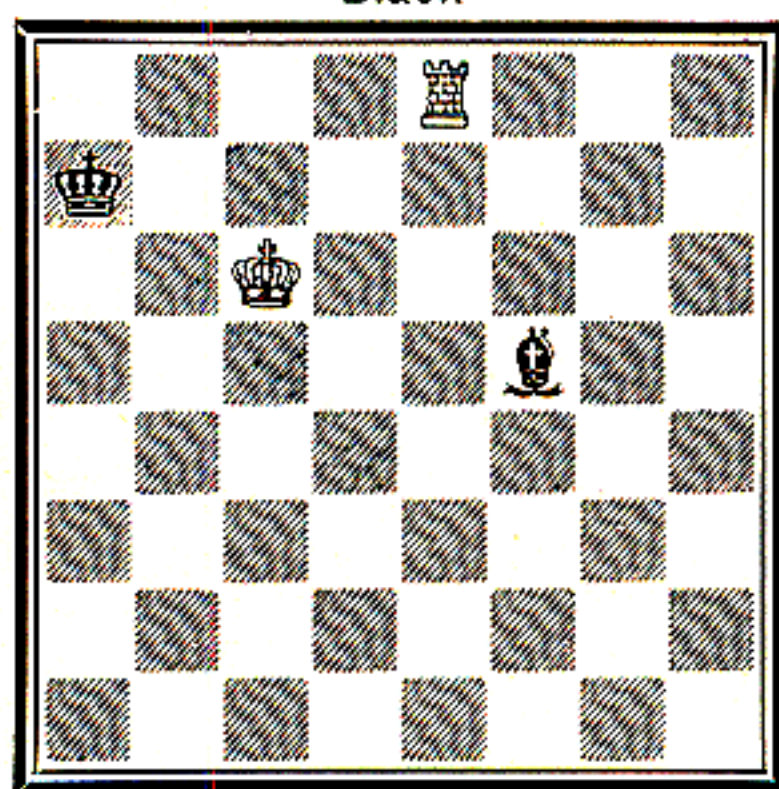
Not 3 K-B6? for then 7 . . . B-B7 draws.

3 K-R3 forced

4 K-B6 K-R2

Now we have reached the position shown in Diagram Q.

Diagram Q
Black



White

WHITE WINS AGAINST ANY DEFENSE

In this situation White may win in various ways, if the Rook is able to reach the proper squares. Here, however, there is only:

5 R-K3!

Necessary for progress, as the position simply repeats after 5 R-K7ch, K-R3; 6 R-K8, K-R2.

All Black King moves lose quickly. 5 . . . K-R3 permits mate, 5 . . . K-R1 collapses after K-Kt6, and finally after 5 . . . K-Kt1 White wins with R-K7 as demonstrated in previous examples. Let us consider the available Bishop moves.

(1) Checks are prevented.

(2) 5 . . . B-Kt8. The Bishop falls after two Rook checks.

(3) 5 . . . B-B7; 6 R-R3ch, K-Kt1; 7 K-Kt6 wins.

(4) 5 . . . B-Kt3 loses to 6 K-B7.

(5) 5 . . . B-Kt5 is met by 6 R-QKt3 winning as demonstrated in previous examples.

Now in Diagram Q, place the Bishop at Q6. Let the Rook move as before.

1 R-K3

.

Analysis of the new situation discloses that most of Black's defensive measures are quickly refuted. The Bishop must move. Again, checks are prevented. Against Bishop to Kt8-B7-Kt3 White wins as before. If 1 . . . B-B5; 2 R-R3ch, K-Kt1; 3 K-Kt6 wins. Or if 1 . . . B-B8; 2 R-KKt3 etc. wins.

What is left for Black? Only:

1 B-B4

The position is identical to the previous example, but IT IS NOW WHITE'S TURN TO MOVE. He continues:

2 R-K7ch

Futile would be 2 R-K1-K2-K5 or K8. Black would draw with 2 . . . B-Kt5, as the four needed squares (QKt6-3-7 KKt6) are inaccessible to the Rook. Also if 2 R-QR3ch, K-Kt1; 3 R-K3, B-Kt5 draws, for the Rook cannot reach the winning squares KB4-7 or QB7.

2 K-R3 best

The Rook can threaten mate from four squares, K8, K1, K2 and K3. He must not now use K3! The three alternatives win.

(After 3 R-K2, if B-Kt8; 4 R-K8!)

3 R-K1 or K8 K-R2

It is important now to have available

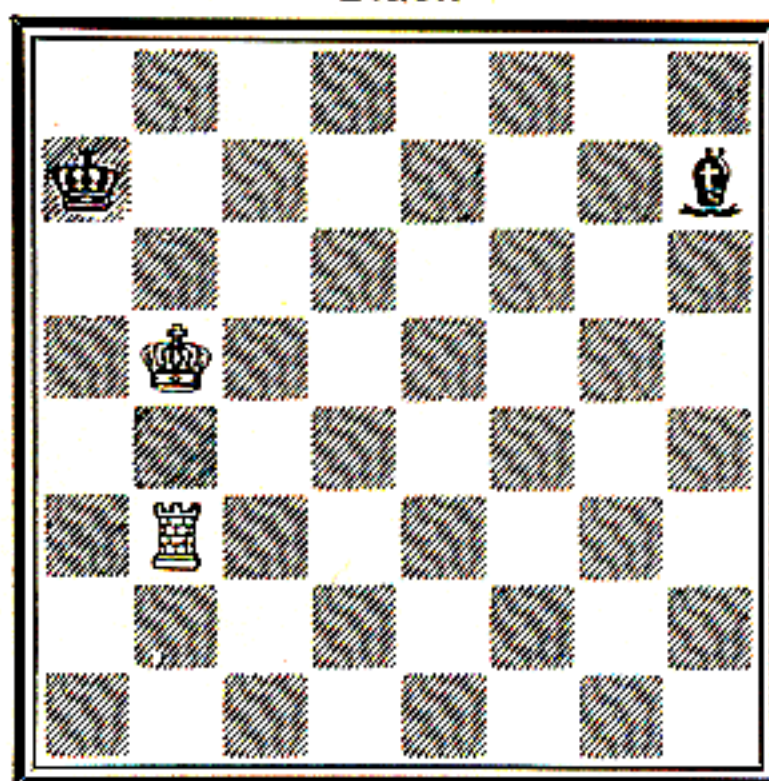
4 R-K3!

For now it is Black's turn to move and White wins. We have shown thus that White Wins With or Without the Move.

Also, with the Kings and Bishop posted as in Diagram Q, White can win provided the Rook is so poised as to reach the following squares: QKt7 — QKt6 — QKt4 — KR6 — KB6 — Q6.

As important as clarifying the winning methods of White in the positions cited, is the task of Black in defending his draw, once White has neglected an opportunity.

Diagram R
Black



White

BLACK DRAWS WITH OR WITHOUT

THE MOVE

In the above Diagram, Black with the move draws easily after . . . B-K5. Without the move, however, the play may become critical, e. g.

1 R-K3 best

If 1 K-B6 or various R moves, 1 . . . B-K5ch draws.

If 1 R-R3ch, K-Kt2 draws. Insufficient is 1 . . . K-Kt1?; 2 K-Kt6, K-B1; 3 R-R8ch winning.

1 B-Kt3!

No other move will do. If 1 . . . B-B7 or Kt8; 2 R-K7ch, K-Kt1; 3 K-Kt6 or B6 respectively wins. If 1 . . . B-B4; 2 K-B6 wins.

2 K-B6 K-Kt1!

The only move, for if 2 . . . B-R4; 3 K-B7 wins. If 2 . . . B-B4; 3 R-K7ch wins. If 2 . . . B-B7; 3 R-R3ch wins.

The position now arrived at has already been analyzed. (See June, 1939, *The Chess Review*). Here it is seen inverted. The Bishop, deprived of the major diagonal, has secured use of the diagonal K1 to R4.

3 K-Q7

If 3 R-K6, B-R4 draws. If 3 R-K7 or QB3 or QKt3ch, then 3 . . . K-B1 draws, but in the latter two cases not 3 . . . K-R2 which loses to 4 K-B7.

3 K-Kt2

Or 3 . . . B-B4ch; 4 K-B6, B-Kt3 repeats.

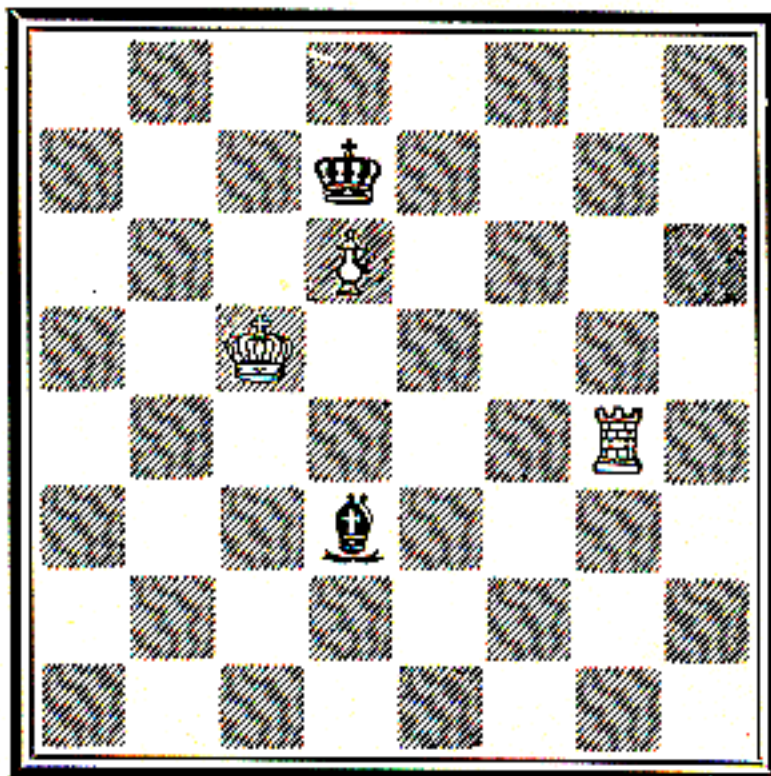
4 R-QKt3ch

On 4 R-K5, B-B7 draws.

4 K-R3! Drawn

Excepting positions where the Kings are in lateral opposition, or Black confined to the last rank, the above situation was the most favorable for White.

Diagram S
Black



White

WHITE WINS

The most forceful play is:

1 R-Kt7ch K-Q1
2 P-Q7 K-B2

(This position is similar to Problem No. 7 which follows.)

3 R-K7!

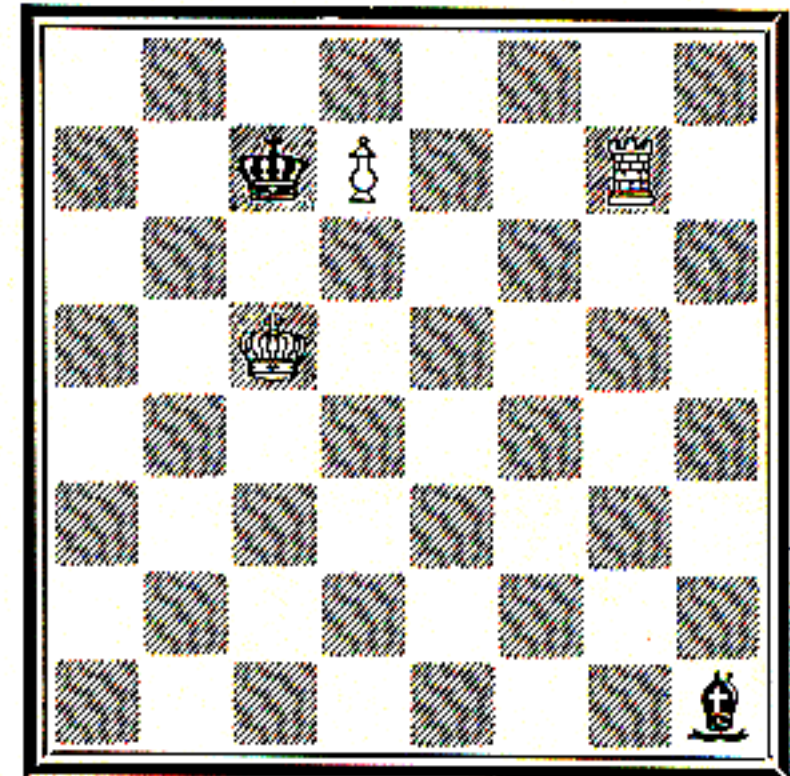
Necessary, to prevent the eventual flight of the Black King. Alternatives draw, e. g. (a) 3 R-Kt5, B-K5!; 4 P-Q8(Q)ch, KxQ; 5 K-Q6, K-B1 drawn. Or (b) 3 P-Q8(Q)ch, KxQ; 4 K-Q6, K-K1 drawn. Or (c) 3 R-Kt3, B-B4; 4 P-Q8(Q)ch, KxQ; 5 K-Q6, K-K1; 6 R-K3ch, K-B2; 7 R-KB3, K-Kt3 drawn.

3 B-B4
4 P-Q8(Q)ch KxQ
5 K-Q6 K-B1
6 R-B7ch K-Kt1
7 K-B6 any
8 K-Kt6

Winning as previously demonstrated.

PROBLEM NO. 7

Black



White

White to Play and Win

TARRASCH DEFENSE

Harry Morris

Milton Hanauer

White

Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	27 K-B2	P-Kt3
2 P-QB4	P-K3	28 Q-Q4	R-QB1
3 Kt-KB3	P-Q4	29 QxQ	RxQ
4 Kt-B3	P-B4	30 R-Q2	K-B1
5 PxQP	KtxP	31 P-K4	R-B6!
6 P-K3	B-K2	32 K-K2	K-K2
7 B-B4	KtxKt	33 P-Kt4	R-KR6
8 PxKt	O-O	34 K-B1	R-B6ch
9 O-O	Kt-B3	35 R-B2	RxRch
10 Q-K2	P-QKt3	36 KxR	K-Q3
11 R-Q1	PxP	37 K-K3	K-B4
12 BPxP	Kt-R4	38 K-Q3	P-QKt4
13 B-Q3	B-Q2	39 P-KR4	P-QR4
14 B-Kt2	R-B1	40 P-R5	PxP
15 Kt-K5	B-K1	41 PxP	P-R3
16 P-Q5	PxP	42 K-B3	P-Kt5ch
17 B-K4	B-KB3	43 K-Kt3	K-Kt4
18 BxP	Q-K2	44 P-K5	P-R5ch
19 P-B4	B-B3	45 K-B2	K-B5
20 BxB	KtxB	46 P-B5	K-Q4
21 R-Q5	KtxKt	47 P-K6	PxP
22 BxKt	KR-K1	48 PxP	KxP
23 QR-Q1	BxB	49 K-Q3	K-Q4
24 RxB	Q-B2	50 K-Q2	K-K5
25 RxRch	RxR	51 K-B2	K-B5
26 Q-Q3	Q-B4		Resigns

Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

Address all correspondence relating to this department to V. L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.
Questions about problem matters will be answered if accompanied by return postage.

Our good friend and collaborator, Geoffrey Mott-Smith, recently suggested an idea so interesting that we have decided to risk solvers' anger by devoting most of this month's column and all of the spare diagrams to it.

Briefly, the idea consists of a half-pin of Black in which both thematic defenses lead to mates by a pinned White piece (or pieces). For those not familiar with problem terms, I ought to explain that a "half-pin" occurs when two pieces are so placed on a line that when one of them moves, the other is pinned. In a "complete" half-pin two-mover, there are variations allowing each piece to move, pinning the other, and thus allowing mate.

In the "pure" form of the idea under consideration, each of the Black half-pin pieces will also perform the pinning of the White mating piece. Thus, in No. 1402, after the key 1 Sb8-d7 (threat 2 Rf6), the defense 1... RxR thematically pins the Bishop at e2, which in turn pins the White Bishop in the mate 2 Bxc4; while when 1... BxQ, the Black Rook at e5 is not only itself pinned but also pins the White Knight in the mate 2... Sxc5.

Unfortunately the only way to accomplish the idea in pure form, so far as we have been able to discover, is with a Black lateral Rook-and-Bishop half-pin. Mr. Mott-Smith's originals, Nos. 1390 and 1391, show this with Rook one and Bishop three squares distant, and Rook two and Bishop six squares distant, respectively, from the Black King. No. 1402 presents a half-pin with Rook one and Bishop four squares away. It is interesting to observe how the character of the mates changes with the shift in half-pin.

Another valid way of presenting the idea is to have one of the Black half-pin pieces accomplish both pins of White, as in No. 1403. Here, after 1... Re2; 2 Sxf5, the White Knight is vertically pinned by the Black Queen; it is horizontally pinned after 1... Qxd6ch; 2 Se6 mate.

By introducing extraneous Black men to pin the White mating pieces, thus rendering the idea "impurely", it is possible to use other half-pin arrangements than those already shown. Thus in No. 1404, the extraneous Black Queen is placed on the board to provide the pinmate by 1... Bxd3; 2 Qxd5. This addition makes possible the use of the lateral Bishop-and-Knight half-pin. Nos. 1405-1407 show other types of half-pin, the latter two examples presenting two extraneous Black pinning pieces. In No. 1408, again using two extraneous pieces, I have tried to set the maximum possible number of thematic pinmates by White. There are four in all—after 1... SxQ (2 SxS), 1... Sb5 (2 Qc5), 1... Sd4 else (2 Qc7) and 1... QxS (2 Qxe6).

It can be objected with justice that the introduction of such extraneous pieces is not valid if they have no part in the problem except to point up the mates. I must admit that this is true in the case of the Black Queen in No. 1404, and the Black Bishops

in Nos. 1406 and 1408. Such dead-wood is inevitable when one tries to work out scientifically all the possibilities of a given idea; and a great many modern two-ers depend on comparatively useless pieces like these to achieve their highly theoretical effects. With this objection in mind I have tried whenever possible to give the extraneous pieces as much reason for their existence as possible. Thus in No. 1409 the Black Bishop at e2 is needed not merely to provide the pinmate 1... Rg4 (h4); 2 Sxd3, but also to "correct" a potential dual after 1... Re4 (not 2 Sxd3, but 2 Sd7).

Finally, No. 1410 is an attempt to use two extraneous pinning pieces as essential parts of a problem theme. Here the idea is to have each Black half-pin piece unpin one of the extraneous men as a defense against White's threat, allowing the other to take part in the pinmate. Thus the move, 1... RxQ unpins the Black Queen to stop 2 Se2, but permits 2 Sxe6; while 1... Se4 prevents the threat by unpinning the Bishop at g4, but allows 2 Sxc6 pinmate.

The "antiform", or strategic inversion of Mr. Mott-Smith's idea would appear to be a situation in which each Black half-pin piece unpins a White piece on its first move, instead of pinning one on White's second. This is the well-known "Hume Theme", of which the following example will suffice:

By V. L. E., Cincinnati Enquirer, Mar. 10, 1935. 1r3Q2, 1R1Ps1r1, 1b4pl, p7, pkP1SP2, ps2S3, Bq1P1K2, 1R2B3. Mate in 2 by 1 Pd8 (S), threat; 2 Sc6 mate. If 1... Qf6 (unpin); 2 Pd4. Or if 1... Sc5; 2 Sc2.

Note—Problems Nos. 1402-1410 are not entered in the Ladder solving competition and so for the benefit of the minute minority who may care to read through this little essay I have placed their keymoves in this month's Solution section.

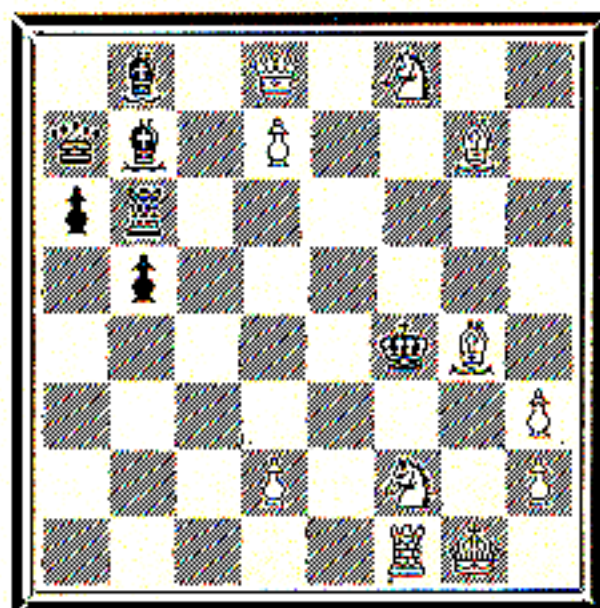
* * * *

Composers working on definite themes are invited to submit short essays similar to the above. I should like to make this column as much as possible an open forum for the discussion of problem ideas. Mr. P. L. Rothenberg is busily exploring a clever "double ambush" idea (shown in Nos. 1396 and 1397) and may soon give us a treatise on the subject. And our genial colleague, M. Andre Marceil, writes that he may honor the Review with an essay when the spirit moves.

An interesting letter came with No. 1395. Says Mr. Parmalee, "As an 'old-timer' who has just returned to problems after many years of absence, I've been astonished, not to say delighted, to see how many of the great men who used to stump me in my younger days are still 'going strong'. And what's more, they're still at the top of the heap, more than holding their own against the stiff competition of the young 'uns. So I composed this little three-er, and want to dedicate it to the 'Old Timers'—men like Dobbs, Gamage, Howard, Spencer,

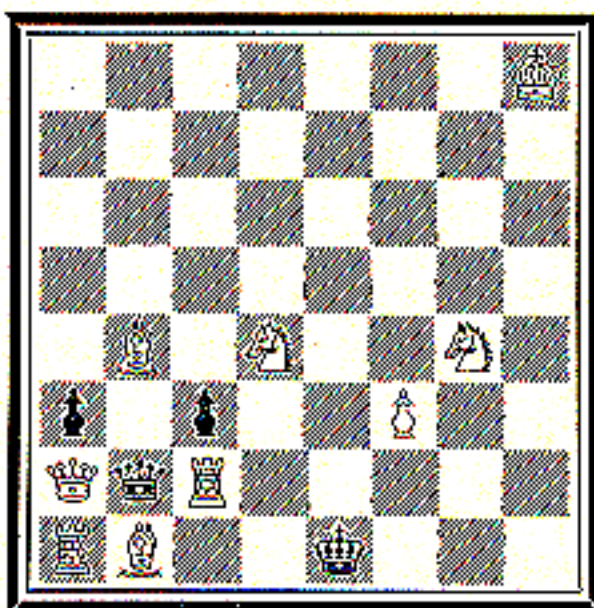
Original Section

No. 1384

BILL BEERS
Willmar, Minn.

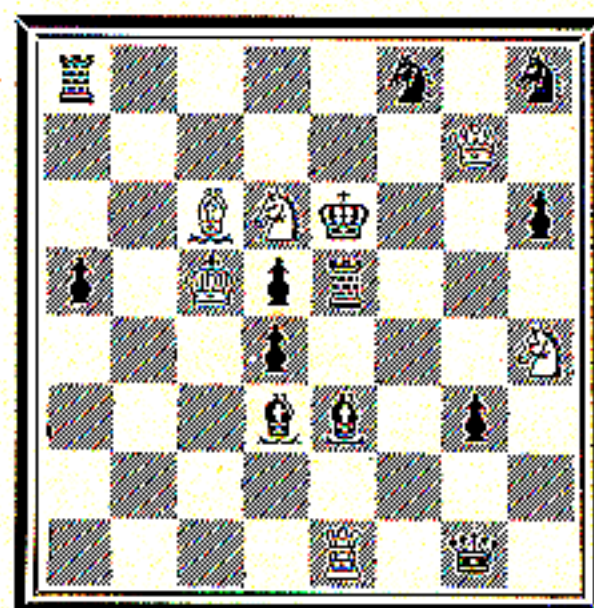
Mate in 2

No. 1387

F. GAMAGE
Brockton, Mass.

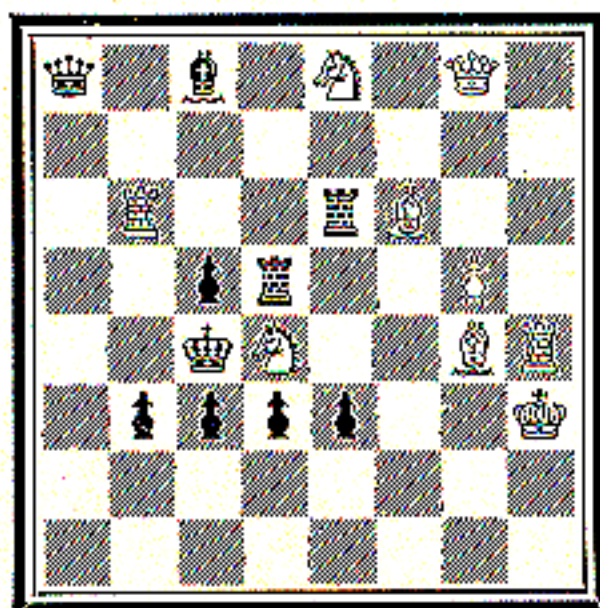
Mate in 2

No. 1390

GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH
New York, N. Y.

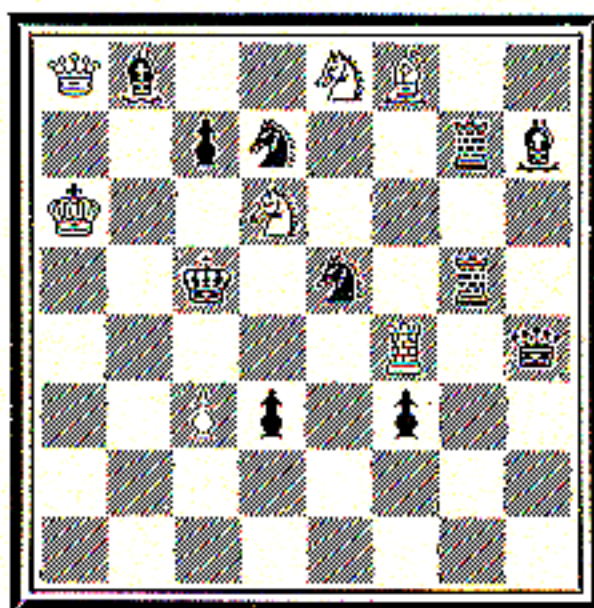
Mate in 2

No. 1385

J. M. DENNISON
Detroit, Mich.

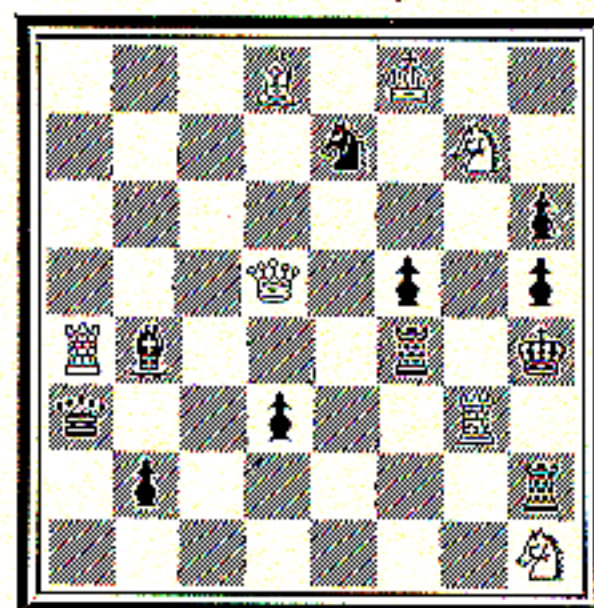
Mate in 2

No. 1388

F. GAMAGE
Brockton, Mass.

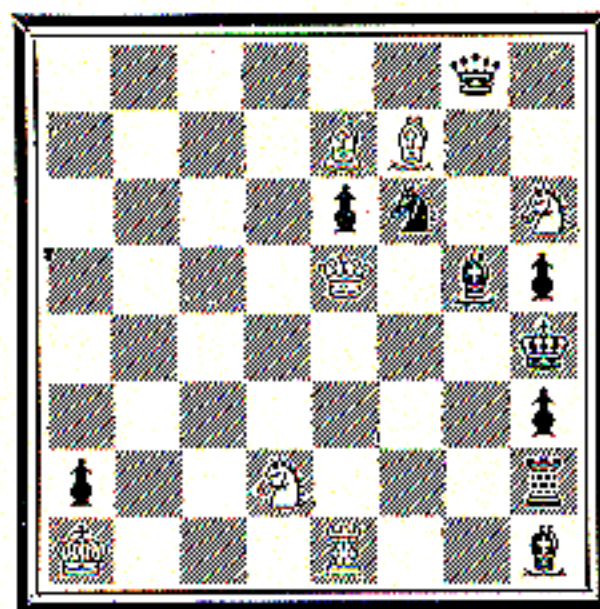
Mate in 2

No. 1391

GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH
New York, N. Y.

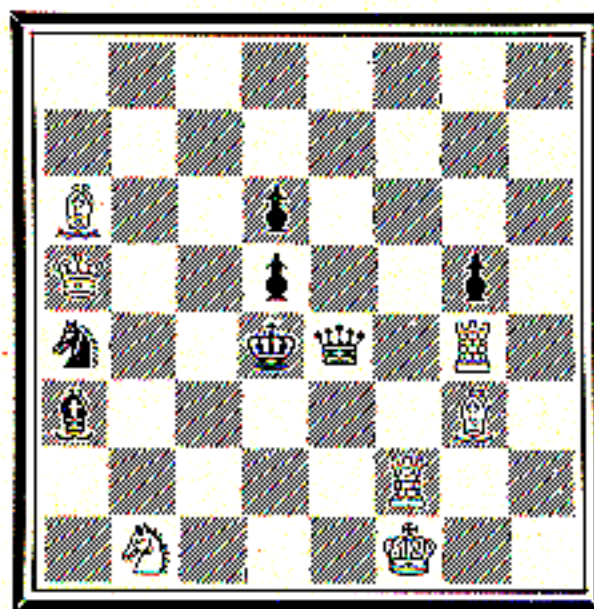
Mate in 2

No. 1386

DR. G. DOBBS
Carrollton, Ga.

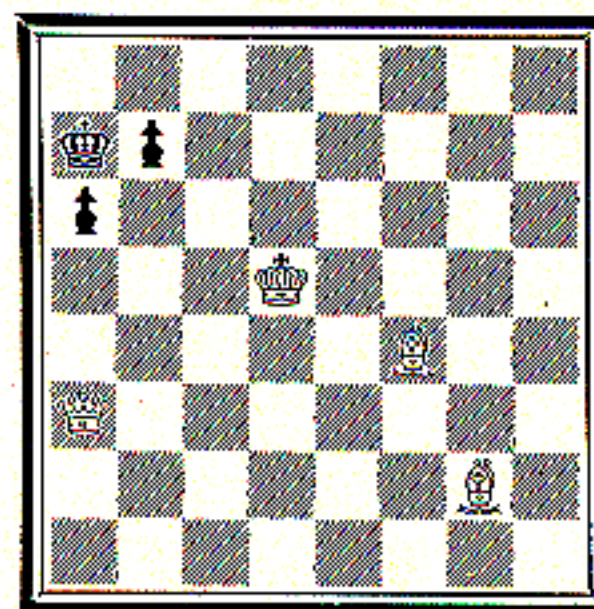
Mate in 2

No. 1389

DR. P. G. KEENEY
Bellevue, Ky.

Mate in 2

No. 1392

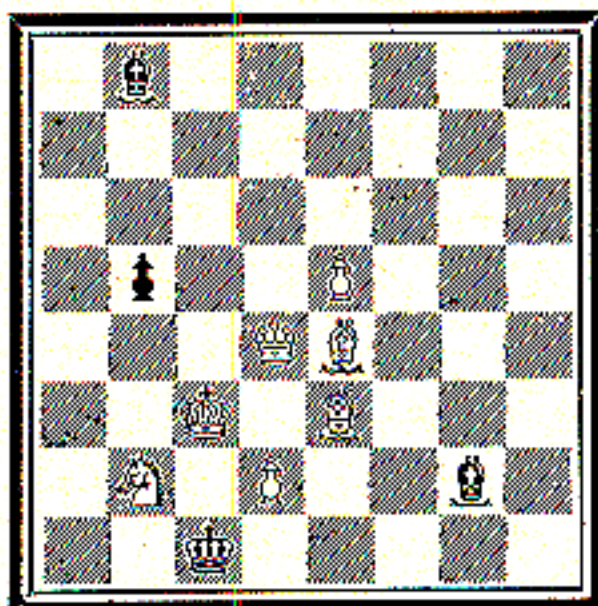
AUREL TAUBER
New York, N. Y.

Mate in 2

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE AUGUST 25th, 1939

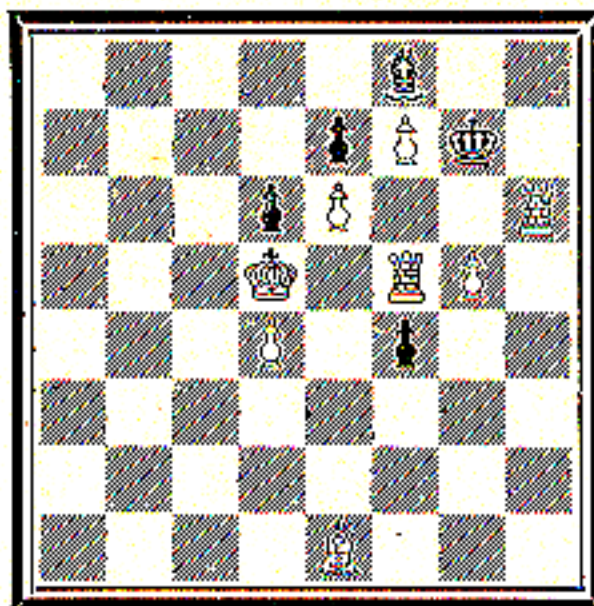
Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1393

HERBERT THORNE
St. Petersburg, Fla.

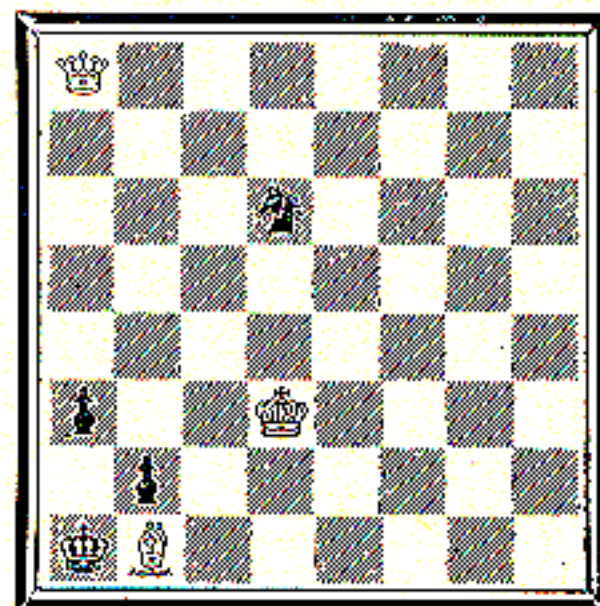
Mate in 2

No. 1396

P. L. ROTHENBERG
and I. & M. HOCHBERG
New York, N. Y.

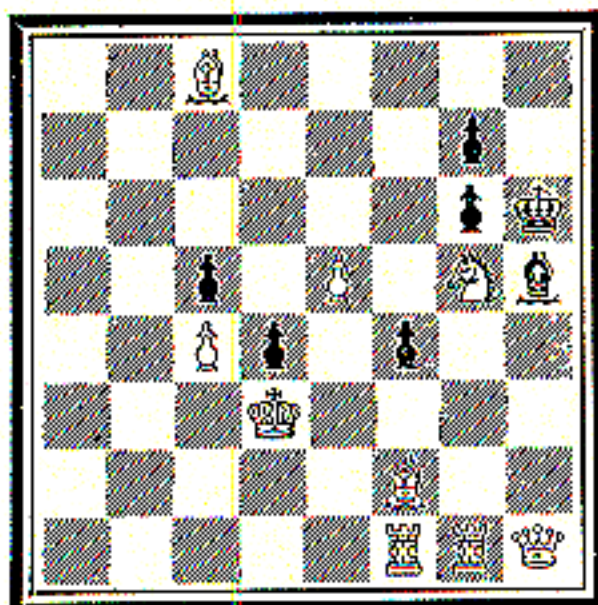
Mate in 3

No. 1399

AUREL TAUBER
New York, N. Y.

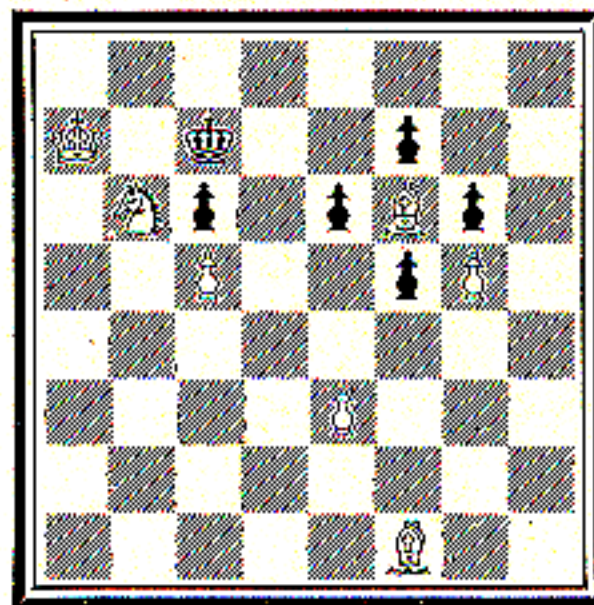
Mate in 3

No. 1394

BILL BEERS
Willmar, Minn.

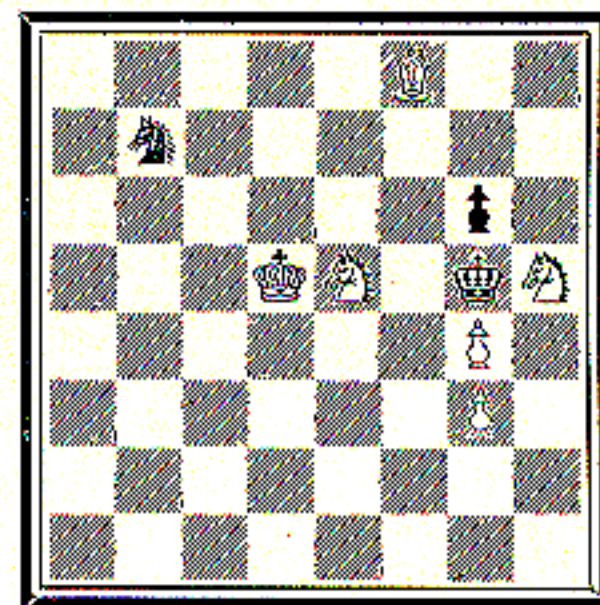
Mate in 3

No. 1397

P. L. ROTHENBERG
New York, N. Y.

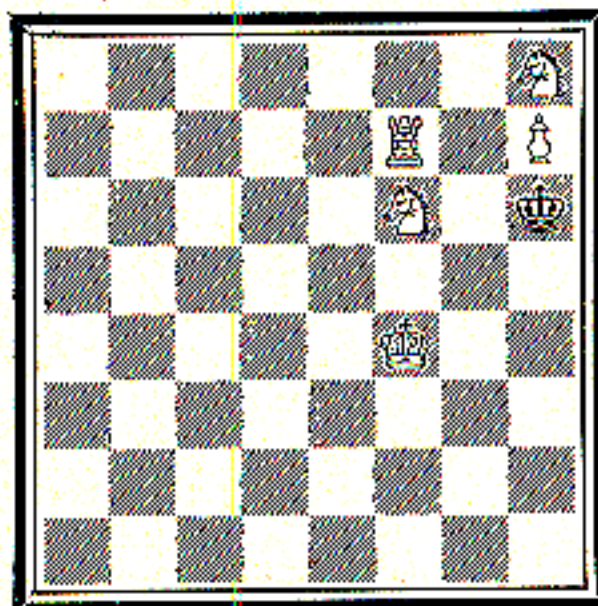
Mate in 3

No. 1400

GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH
New York, N. Y.

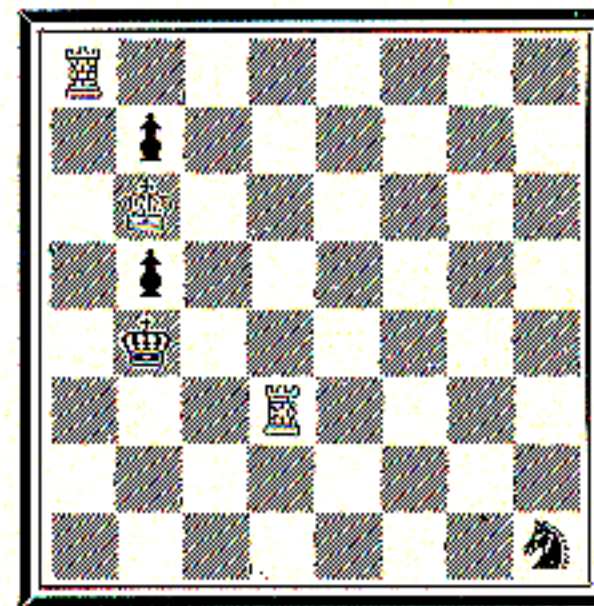
Mate in 4

No. 1395

J. B. PARMALEE
San Francisco, Cal.
Dedicated to "The Old Timers"

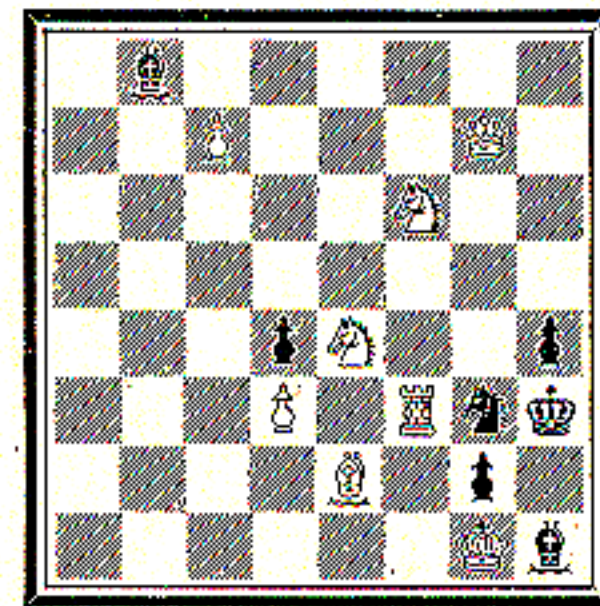
Mate in 3

No. 1398

AUREL TAUBER
New York, N. Y.

Mate in 3

No. 1401

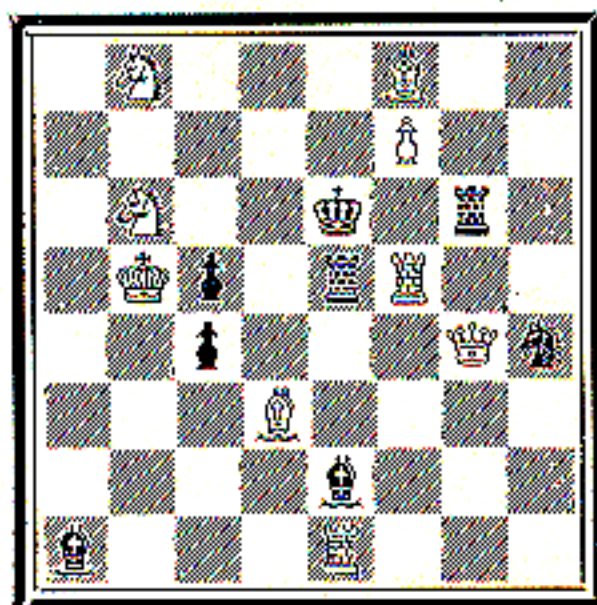
G. GOELLER
Munich, Germany

SELFmate in 4

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE AUGUST 25th, 1939

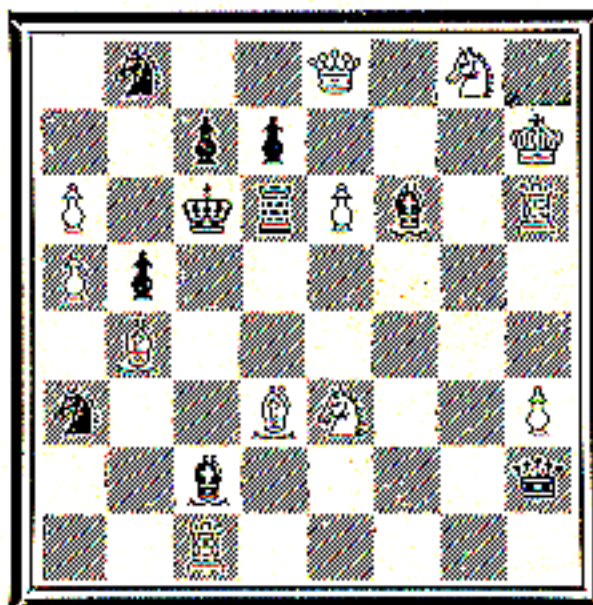
Quoted Section

No. 1402



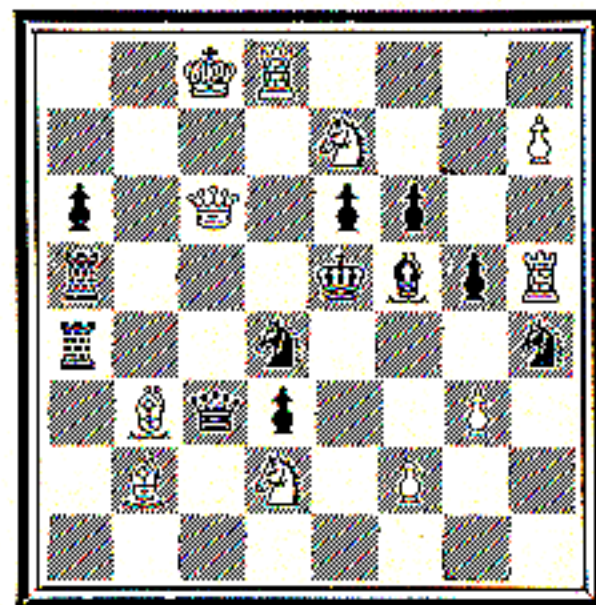
Mate in 2

No. 1405



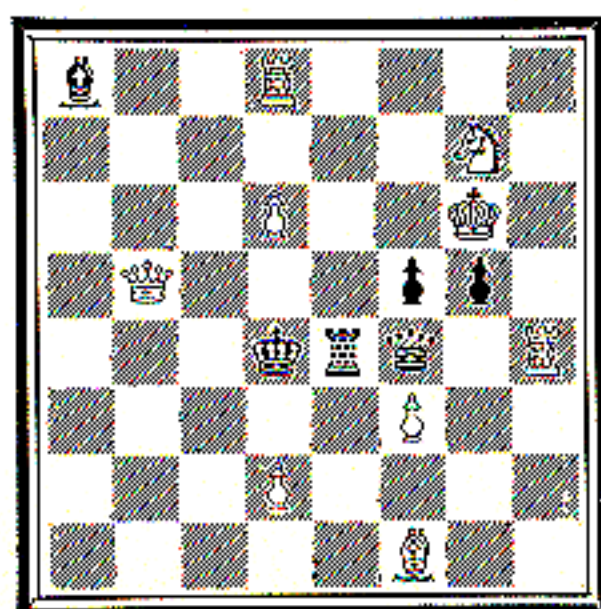
Mate in 2

No. 1408



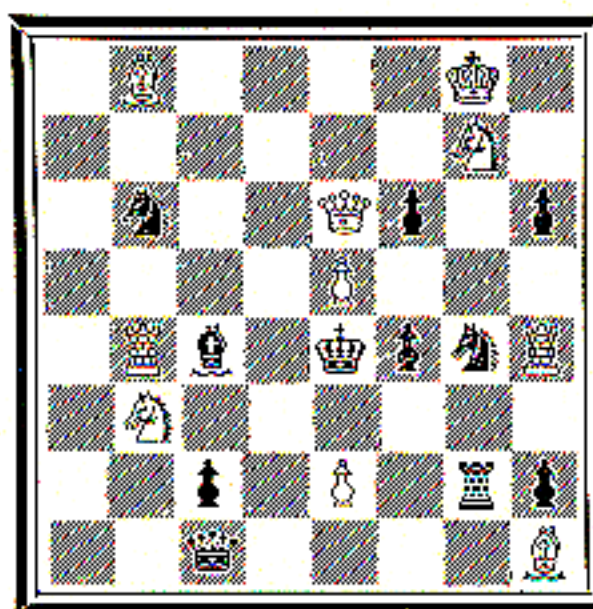
Mate in 2

No. 1403



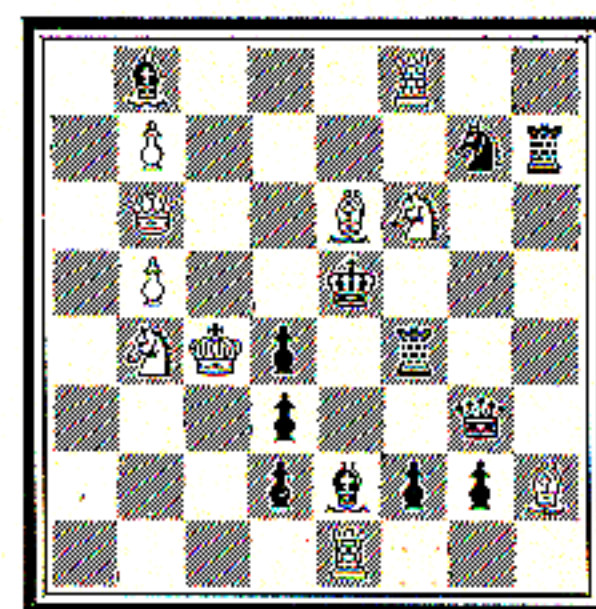
Mate in 2

No. 1406



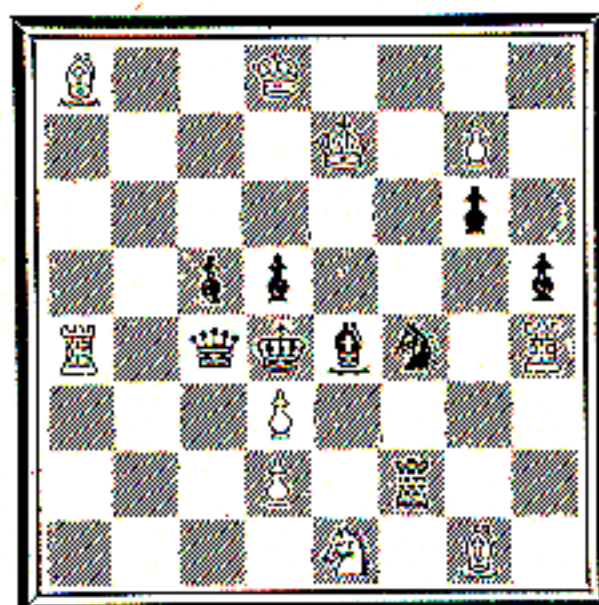
Mate in 2

No. 1409



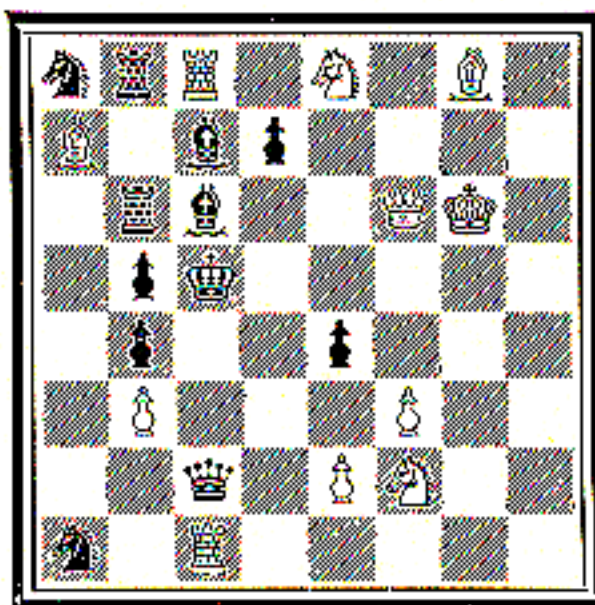
Mate in 2

No. 1404



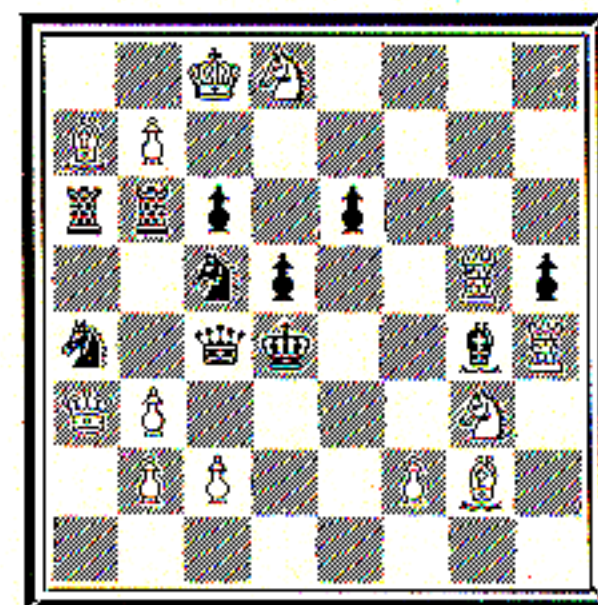
Mate in 2

No. 1407



Mate in 2

No. 1410



Mate in 2

SEE TEXT FOR DISCUSSION OF THE ABOVE

Keeney, Marshall, and all the rest—who seem to have gotten better and better as the years have slipped by." With which we heartily agree! (Solvers will see some nice symbolism in No. 1395: a strong White piece is apparently thrown into the discard, but immediately returns, more potent than before).

* * * *

No. 1376 should have B not P on the d6.

* * * *

SOLUTIONS

- No. 1330 by Bill Beers: 1 Sb4 (Two points)
Simple key with pleasant mates along line of pin—Rothenberg. The unpinning caused by moves of Black's QS is nice—Keysor.
- No. 1331 by Bill Beers: 1 Kc8 Cook 1 Sf5ch (Two points each)
- No. 1332 by J. M. Dennison: 1 Qf6 (Two points)
Neat crosscheck with self-blocking by-play—Dobbs.
- No. 1333 by Dr. J. Hansen: 1 Pb7 (Two points)
Black self-blocks with White interference—Keysor. Nice modern alternate blocks—Dobbs. Many close tries—Herzberger. My vote—Plowman.
- No. 1334 by Burney M. Marshall: 1 Sc5 (Two points)
A number of good variations, especially the unexpected mate after 1... Bh7—Rothenberg. Best two-er—Sprenger. Pretty long-range play on the h file—Dobbs.
- No. 1335 by Geoffrey Mott-Smith: 1 Qa6 (Two points)
Easy, but unexpected—Herzberger. Puzzling pure waiter, with Queen losing the move—Fairley.
- No. 1336 by "The Old Duck": 1 Sd4 (Two points)
Nice play—Patz. Very difficult; the key has a nice element of sacrifice. Best two-er—Keysor. Nice symmetrical play, Old Duck—Rothenberg. Nice echo play—Herzberger. Best two-er—Jens.
- No. 1337 by Herbert Thorne: 1 Rg1 (Two points)
Charming minnie. Could be made into a crosschecker by placing Rf1 at f6, Kd7 at d8, key 1 Rg6—Rothenberg. Impossible position—Sprenger. (Correct, because Black could not have made the last move—Editor). My vote—Patz, McKenna, Sheldon, Rivise.
- No. 1338 by Bill Beers: 1 Rg1 (Three points)
1... Pd1; 2 Rxd1ch
1... Kc2; 2 Bf5ch
1... Ke2; 2 Bb5ch
Neat echo—Patz. Fine symmetry with mighty close tries—Rothenberg. Bifurcation neatly done—Dobbs. My vote—Plowman.
- No. 1339 by J. M. Dennison: 1 Pxc7 (Three points)
1... threat (Bf4, Rd4, Pe5); 2 Rd7ch
1... Be3ch; 2 Sxbch
1... Pxs; 2 Pa8(Q)ch
Heavy half-pinner—Fairley. The S promotions are exquisite—Keeney. My vote—Patz, Sheldon.
- No. 1340 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 Ra4 (Three points)
1... threat; 2 Rg4; 3 Rg8 or Bg7 accordingly.
1... Bd2; 2 Rxa7; 3 Bg7 or Rh7 accordingly.
1... Pe4; 2 Rxe4
Model mate quartette—Dobbs. Delectable variations with obviously inherent duals—Rothenberg. Interesting echo play—Herzberger. My vote—Daly, Rothenberg.
- No. 1341 by the Problem Editor: 1 Pc6 (Four points)
1... threat; 2 Qd8ch
1... Bd5; 2 Se6ch
1... Qd5; 2 Sb3ch
1... Be6; 2 Qh8ch
1... Rxc6; 2 Sxb5ch
1... Bxf4 2 Rxbch
- No. 1342 by J. G. Linton: 1 Be2 (Three points)
1... threat; 2 Bf3
1... Kh3; 2 Rh1ch
Cooked by 1 Bf2 (Three points)
- No. 1343 by Fred Ornes: 1 Pe4 (Three points)
1... threats; 2 Rf5ch or 2 Rc3ch
1... Pxp e. p.; 2 Rf5ch
Unfortunate keymove, but excellent variations—Rothenberg. Interesting—Dobbs. My choice—McKenna, Herzberger, Sprenger.

- No. 1344 by Herbert Thorne: 1 Rc3 (Three points)
1... KxS; 2 Qe5
1... Pxs (Q or S); 2 Qd1ch
Weak key, but crosscheck and promotion variations are most pleasant—Rothenberg. My vote—Rivise.
- No. 1345 by Geoffrey Mott-Smith: 1 Bc2 (Two points)
1... threat; 2 QxPch
1... SxP; 2 Pf5ch
1... Sf6; 2 QxSch
Ingenious half-pinning and unpinning—Fairley. My vote—Patz.
- No. 1346 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 Qf4 (Three points)
1... Pcl(Q); 2 Rd6ch, KxB; 3 Sb3ch, or 2 Pd3ch, Kc3; 3 Qd2ch
1... Pcl(S); 2 Rd6ch, KxB; 3 Sd3ch
An intricate study in Pawn promotion. My vote—McKenna. Duals are unfortunate—Fairley. My Vote—Sheldon.
- No. 1347 by G. Goeller: 1 Rc8 (Six points)
1... Pc3 2 RXP, Pe4; 3 Qf4ch, Kh3; 4 Bf2, Pe3; 5 Bg1
1... Pe4; 2 Bc3, any; 3 Kg1, any; 4 Rh8ch, Kg3; 5 Qf2ch
My vote—Daly, Plowman.
- No. 1348 by B. J. de C. Andrade: 1 Qb4
- No. 1349 by A. J. Fink: 1 Kh5
- No. 1350 by Burney Marshall: 1 Qd8
- No. 1351 by J. J. Rietveld: 1 Qe8
- No. 1352 by Dr. L. N. DeJong: 1 Se6
1... Pxc6; 2 Sxc5
1... Bxc6; 2 Sc7
1... Pxe6; 2 Se5
1... Bxe6; 2 Sa7
- No. 1353 by Fritz Hofmann: 1 Pe8 (B)
1... Kxd6; 2 Pc8(R)
1... Kxf6; 2 Pg8(R)
- No. 1354 by J. Juchli: 1 Kh7
1... threat; 2 Rf6
1... Rxs; 2 Rd5!
1... RxB or Rd5; 2 Kg6
1... Kd5; 2 2Rd3ch
- No. 1355 by M. Havel: 1 Sc6
1... Pe4; 2 Se7ch, Kd4; 3 Be2
1... Ke4; 2 Sb4, Ke3; 3 BxP
1... Kd6; 2 Bf2, Pe4; 3 Rd2ch
2... Kd5; 3 Sb4ch
- No. 1356 by Geoffrey Mott-Smith: 1 Rd5
1... Ka2; 2 Re5ch, Kbl; 3 Qelch, Kc2; 4 Re2ch, Kd3; 5 Qd1ch, Kc3; 6 RXP, K or BxR; 7 Qelch or Qd2ch
1... K else; 2 Qc4ch, Kbl; 3 Qc5, Ka2; 4 Rd3ch, Kbl; 5 Rb3, Ka2; 6 RXPch, KxR; 7 Qelch

Problems in this month's essay:

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| No. 1402: 1 Sb8-d7. | No. 1407: 1 Pe3. |
| No. 1403: 1 Kf6. | No. 1408: 1 Rxc5. |
| No. 1404: 1 Kf7. | No. 1409: 1 Bc8. |
| No. 1405: 1 Pxd7. | No. 1410: 1 Qb4. |
| No. 1406: 1 Sf5. | |

INFORMAL LADDER

(Maximum score for Nos. 1330-1347: 54)

Dr. P. G. Keeney 761, 46; ***H. B. Daly 756, 46; *W. Patz 696, 40; *I. & M. Hochberg 622, 52; *A. Sheftel 642, 31; *I. Rivise 613, 49; ***G. Plowman 608, 52; E. J. Korpanty 651, —; F. Sprenger 587, 44; W. O. Jens 562, 30; T. McKenna 503, 34; W. Keysor 470, 14; I. Burn 437, 35; K. Lay 421, 27; *J. Hannus 385, 26; Dr. M. Herzberger 355, 32; B. M. Marshall 352, —; ****P. L. Rothenberg 313, 52; G. Fairley 220, 52; *I. Burstein 218, 42; J. M. Dennison 189, 40; A. Tauber 161, 52; A. Saxer 166, —; A. Grant 152, —; ****Dr. G. Dobbs 79, 43; Dr. W. F. Sheldon 70, 41; J. Tusch 97, —; P. A. Swart, 55, 30; V. Rosado 79, —; W. C. Dod 75, —; *H. Medler 70, —; A. Fortier 60, —; I. Sapir 40; J. Donaldson 35, 18; F. Grote 6, —; Bill Beers 5.

Congratulations to our old friend, Dr. P. G. Keeney, who takes the Ladder Solving Prize, and to F. Gamage, whose enormously popular No. 1308 wins the quarterly two-mover Honor Prize!

IMMEDIATE DELIVERY

ORDER NOW and have your copy AUTOGRAPHED by REUBEN FINE

SIXTH EDITION

MODERN CHESS OPENINGS

Completely Revised by

REUBEN FINE

R. C. Griffith and P. W. Sergeant

The first 100 volumes ordered from The Chess Review will be
Autographed by Reuben Fine

This New Edition by a Peerless Authority offers you an Outstanding,
Reliable and Complete Compendium of Chess Openings

CORRESPONDENCE PLAYERS -:- TOURNAMENT and MATCH PLAYERS
STUDENTS

± Every Column Appraised! ±

LATEST PLAY!

\$2.50

NEW VARIATIONS!

Order from

THE CHESS REVIEW

25 West 43rd Street . New York City

The Chess Review	
Bound Volumes for 1933, 1934, 1935, 1936 and 1937 (cloth) each	\$3.50
Chess	
January-December, 1936	
Vol. II Sept. '36-Aug. '37	
Vol. III Sept. '37-Aug. '38	
Complete indexed leather binding, each	\$4.50
Nottingham Ty. Book 1936	\$5.00
London Tournament Book, 1932	\$2.50
New York Tournament, 1924	\$3.00
My Best Games of Chess (Notes by Dr. A. Alekhine)	\$1.50
From My Games	\$2.75
Strategy and Tactics in Chess Dr. M. Euwe	\$2.75
World's Chess Championship Dr. Alekhine and Dr. Euwe	\$2.00
My System	\$3.75
Chess Praxis—Aaron Nimzowitsch	\$5.00
A Primer of Chess	\$2.50
Chess Fundamentals	\$1.50
Capablanca-Lasker Match, 1921 Jose R. Capablanca	\$5.00
Chess Strategy—Edward Lasker	\$3.00
Manual of Chess—Dr. Lasker	\$4.00
1234 Modern End Game Studies Sutherland & Lommer	\$5.00
Chess For the Fun of It	\$1.75
Chess and Its Stars	\$1.75
Mate in Two Moves—Brian Harley	\$2.00
The Game of Chess—Dr. S. Tarrasch	\$4.00

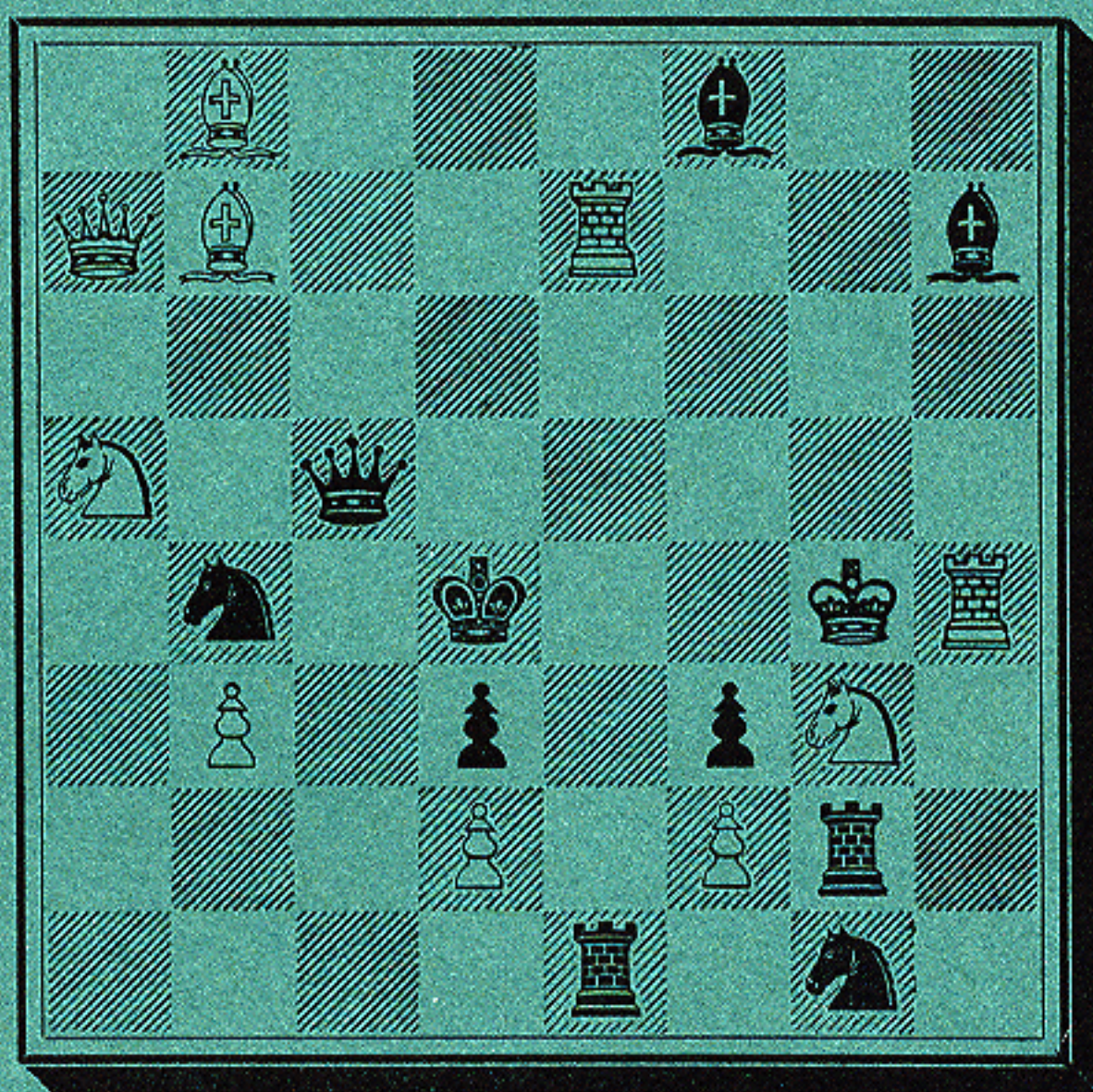
Chess Studies (cloth)—Troitzky	\$3.00
Traps on the Chessboard	\$1.50
Middle Game in Chess	\$3.00
How to Play the Chess Openings	\$2.50
The Art of Chess Combination Eugene Znosko-Borowski	\$3.00
A Breviary of Chess Dr. S. Tartakower	\$3.00
The Art of Sacrifice in Chess Rudolph Spielmann	\$3.00
The Endgame at Chess	\$3.00
Championship Chess	\$2.50
A Century of British Chess	\$5.00
Morphy Gleanings	\$2.50
Morphy's Games of Chess Philip W. Sergeant	\$3.00
Masters of the Chessboard Richard Reti	\$3.00
Elements of Combination Play	\$1.50
Colle's Chess Masterpieces	\$1.50
Chess Mastery By Question and Answer	\$2.00
Warsaw Team Tournament	\$2.00
Chess Combinations and Traps Fred Reinfeld	\$.75
Dr. Lasker's Chess Career F. Reinfeld & R. Fine	\$2.50
Chess Strategy and Tactics F. Reinfeld & I. Chernev	\$1.50
Chess —C. H. O'D Alexander	\$1.50
Pillsbury's Chess Career Sergeant and Watts	\$2.50

Send all orders DIRECTLY TO: THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St.,
New York, N. Y. No INDIVIDUAL is authorized to accept orders for us.

The CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

SIMON COSTIKYAN
New York, N. Y.



WHITE MATES IN THREE MOVES

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

NORTH AMERICAN CHAMPIONSHIP
FIRST STEPS ❖ POPULAR DEFENSE DOOMED
KASHDAN ❖ PURDY ❖ MORTON

SEPTEMBER, 1939

MONTHLY 30 cents

ANNUALLY \$3.00

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

The **CHESS REVIEW**

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ, *Editor*

Vol. VII, No. 8 *Published Monthly* September, 1939

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1939 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

1939 North American Championship

"Tournament of the Players"

The unbroken record of the American Chess Federation . . . a tournament every year for forty years . . . was preserved as "The Tournament of the Players" was contested at New York City in the beautiful Colonial Room of the George Washington Hotel from July 18th to July 29th.

Bereft of the benefit of any great advance publicity, and handicapped by the necessity (or so it seemed at the time) of scheduling the Congress so as not to conflict with the departure of some leading American players for the team tournament at Buenos Aires, the event was moulded into a grand success by the well-co-ordinated effort of the A. C. F. President, George Sturgis, various directors of the federation headed by N. Y. Regional Director Milton L. Hanauer, and Fred Reinfeld, as well as leaders of the chess-playing fraternity.

Twenty-eight entrants, drawn in part from far corners of the Western Hemisphere, assembled. Pinkus, a new face to many, but well known to those whose chess memory reaches back fifteen years, journeyed from British Guiana, while Ulvestad and the fifteen-year-old sensation of the Dominion, Yanofsky, ably represented the far west.

Three former North American titleholders, Fine, Reshevsky and Horowitz fought for a new embazonment upon the Kirk D. Holland trophy.

* * *

Merger of the Federations

The outstanding achievement of the year, and one which is destined to be recorded as a

sunlight-white milestone in American chess, was announced at the closing dinner by George Sturgis, A. C. F. President and who is also

SPOT NEWS!

A Bloodless Victory

Dr. Max Euwe won the British Chess Federation Tournament at Bournemouth, England, clinching first place in the last round without risking a solitary move! Scheduled to play his townsman, S. Landau, of Amsterdam, in the final round—a loss would have enabled both Flohr and Klein to share first place—a draw was agreed upon without even the formality or a gesture of conflict.

Who remembers Hastings 1934-35? An Englishman played an Englishman in the last round. Michell versus Sir George Thomas. Thomas could have scored a mighty triumph . . . a Hastings victory ahead of Flohr, Euwe, Capablanca, Botwinnik and Lilenthal!! . . . all he needed was a draw for a clear first prize.

The game was played.

Thomas lost.

* * *

Denker Wins New York Title

A hard fought last round draw by Arnold Denker with Albert S. Pinkus in the New York State Championship Tournament enabled him to repeat his title-taking conquest of last year as former Manhattan Chess Club champion, Robert Willman held Isaac Kashdan to a draw in the same crucial round.

a director of the National Chess Federation.

Soon there will be no American Chess Federation — nor will there be a National Chess Federation!

The terms of a merger have been agreed upon; not a point lingers at issue, and the work of the past few years, which many times has seemed fore-doomed to failure, has been guided to successful fruition. All that is lacking is the signatures, already promised, of the two federations' presidents, whereupon from the ashes will rise the United States of America Chess Federation.

M. S. Kuhns, octogenarian president of the N. C. F. is to be President Emeritus of the U. S. of A. C. F., while George Sturgis is to carry on actively as president.

* * *

THE PRELIMINARY TOURNEY

SECTION ONE—QUALIFICATIONS

	Point totals
S. Reshevsky, New York City	5½—½
O. Ulvestad, Seattle, Wash.	4½—1½
W. Adams, Dedham, Mass.	4—2
J. Rauch, Montreal, Canada	3—3
I. Rivise, Brooklyn, N. Y.	2½—3½
N. Bellome, Waterbury, Conn.	1—5
B. Wolk, New York City	½—5½

Reshevsky, Ulvestad and Adams all vindicated the judgment of the seeding committee. Reshevsky insured qualifying (if you ever doubted) by beating both Ulvestad and Adams. He loaned his Queen to Bellome in a pretty game, but demanded Bellome's in return, a few moves later. Adams lost to both Ulvestad and Reshevsky, but cleaned up against the field. Only Rauch survived Reshevsky's wiles — with a headily conducted Sicilian. Wolk, it seems, saved his strength for his eventual conquest of Class A.

SECTION TWO — QUALIFICATIONS

	Point totals
R. Fine, Forest Hills, L. I.	4½—1½
H. Seidman, Brooklyn, N. Y.	4—2
B. Friend, Brooklyn, N. Y.	3½—2½
G. Hellman, New York City	3½—2½
A. Yanofsky, Winnipeg, Canada	3½—2½
B. Garfinkel, Buffalo, N. Y.	1½—4½
M. Peckar, Brooklyn, N. Y.	½—5½

Fine's score might indicate he qualified the easy way, with a mixture of draws and wins. But his many time-pressure troubles were nerve-singeing. Fine withstood them better than the gallery! Unfortunately, a triple tie for the third qualifying post had to be decided by a coin toss. Yanofsky didn't let his poor showing as a coin-tosser mar his fine triumph at chess in the Consolations.

SECTION THREE — QUALIFICATIONS

	Point totals
I. Horowitz, New York City	4½—1½
C. Jaffe, New York City	4½—1½
M. Green, New York City	3½—2½
S. Kitces, Montreal, Canada	3—3
M. Neckerman, New York City	2½—3½
S. Broughton, Brooklyn, N. Y.	1½—4½
J. Fulop, New York City	1½—4½

Horowitz made no effort to exact full penalties, taking three draws, four wins and a certain share of first place in easy stride. Jaffe lost to Kitces, drew quickly with Horowitz, but won the rest. The Canadian, Kitces, played well against Horowitz; he even beat both Jaffe and Green! — and didn't qualify!! Neckerman and Fulop were the stumbling blocks.

SECTION FOUR — QUALIFICATIONS

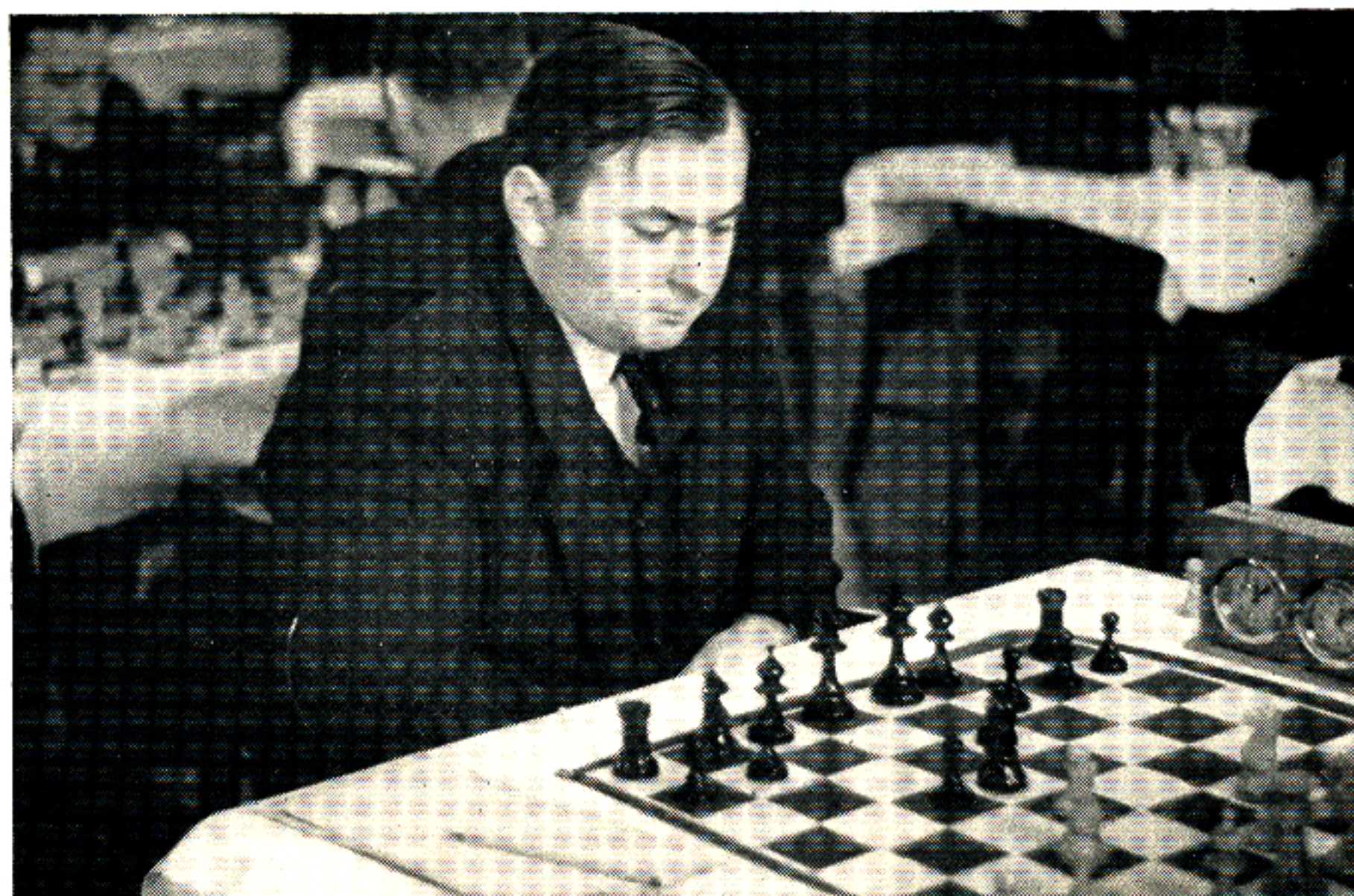
	Point totals
A. Pinkus, Brooklyn, N. Y.	5—1
B. Blumin, Toronto, Canada	4½—1½
A. Santasiere, New York City	4½—1½
W. Suesman, Cranston, R. I.	3½—2½
C. Pilnick, New York City	2—4
T. Connelly, New York City	1—5
J. Hidalgo, Jr., New York City	½—5½

Another orchid for the seeding committee as Pinkus, Santasiere and Blumin take the top three rungs. Suesman barely missed the "S. S. Finals"; anything but two losses to Blumin and Pinkus might have placed him aboard.

THE CHAMPIONSHIP FINALS

Reuben Fine had one tremendous advantage over other aspirants, and his win of the North American championship was due entirely to this fortuitous, but not unique "break" in the schedule. Reuben Fine did not have to play Reuben Fine! Everybody else did. If his form and time-gauging were uncertain in the preliminaries, his superlative play in the finals banished all memory of it, for he scored the "money games" with sureness and regularity. His middle-of-the-road tactics evidenced a ready willingness to cope with the "pet openings" of his adversaries, all of which he left in crumpled heaps along the road to the title. Notable wrecks along the way were Adams' favorite Albin Counter, Horowitz and Tarrasch, Inc., an English Opening where Seidman traded his QBP for the useful QP unavailingly, and Ulvestad's elastic Stonewall. Fine also won the title in 1932, 1933, 1935 and shared it with Reshevsky in 1934.

Reshevsky drew with Fine, but with Pinkus, too, which inspired his bemoaning, "Nowadays, it seems, if you draw twice, you can't win a tournament." Reshevsky's anxious mo-



REUBEN FINE — 1939 NORTH AMERICAN CHAMPIONSHIP WINNER

ments were an abundant sunrise-to-sunset clockful. Although he was in enough "hot water" to bathe the residents of Newcastle and Wilkes-Barre, one must generously applaud the coolness, skill and ingenuity with which the American champion so often extricated himself from denouements—but justly recognize that only liberal co-operation by Pinkus and Adams, the latter's requiring a heavy veil of charitable excuse, rescued Reshevsky from two outright losses.

Horowitz took third prize, scoring eight of nine points against the field exclusive of Fine and Reshevsky, to each of whom he lost in exciting, hairbreadth finishes. Pinkus made an auspicious re-entry into top-flight tour-

ney play after an absence of many years. Santasiere and Seidman graced the prize-winners' circle after highly creditable performances, the former being quite recovered from his indisposition of Ventnor City.

Yanofsky, talented fifteen-year-old Canadian and the youngest entrant of all, won the Consolations with something to spare, not to mention much personal popularity won with his wide and spontaneous smile. He drew his opening day preliminary game with Fine!

Wolk took the Class A title, nosing out Garfinkel by compiling five wins against the field, after losing the individual game to Garfinkel, his chief rival.

NORTH AMERICAN CHAMPIONSHIP 1939-1940													Fine	Reshevsky	Horowitz	Pinkus	Santasiere	Seidman	Green	Hellman	Adams	Ulvestad	Blumin	Jaffe	Won	Lost	Drawn	Total	Rank
R. Fine	-----	-	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10	0	1	10 1/2	—	1/2	I									
S. Reshevsky	-----	1/2	-	1	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9	0	2	10	—	1	II									
I. Horowitz	-----	0	0	-	1/2	1	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	2	2	8	—	3	III									
A. Pinkus	-----	0	1/2	1/2	-	0	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	2	3	7 1/2	—	3 1/2	IV									
A. E. Santasiere	-----	0	0	0	1	-	1/2	1/2	1	0	1	1	1	5	4	2	6	—	5	V-VI									
H. Seidman	-----	0	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	-	1/2	0	1	1	1	1	4	3	4	6	—	5	V-VI									
M. Green	-----	0	0	0	0	1/2	1/2	-	1/2	1/2	0	1	1	2	5	4	4	—	7	VII-VIII									
G. Hellman	-----	0	0	0	0	0	1	1/2	-	1	1/2	0	1	3	6	2	4	—	7	VII-VIII									
W. Adams	-----	0	0	0	0	1	0	1/2	0	-	0	1	1	3	7	1	3 1/2	—	7 1/2	IX-X									
O. Ulvestad	-----	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1/2	1	-	0	1	3	7	1	3 1/2	—	7 1/2	IX-X									
B. Blumin	-----	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	-	1	3	8	0	3	—	8	XI									
C. Jaffe	-----	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	0	0	11	0	0	—	11	XII									

Illness compelled Jaffe's withdrawal after five rounds

"This I hold to be the best, although I must add, that I am almost alone in holding the opinion"—says Tarrasch of this opening. *Fidelis ad urnam*—Horowitz and Tarrasch go down together.

TARRASCH DEFENSE

(Notes by I. A. Horowitz)

R. Fine I. A. Horowitz

White Black

1 Kt-KB3 P-Q4

2 P-Q4 P-QB4

3 P-KKt3 Kt-KB3

After 3 . . . PxP; 4 KtxP, P-K4; 5 Kt-Kt3, the issue resolves itself into a contest to maintain the center against direct and wing threats.

4 B-Kt2 P-K3

5 O-O Kt-B3

6 P-B4 B-K2

A commentary on the evil of rote! Intent on the speculative "Tarrasch", Black neglects a line of play offering better prospects: 6 . . . QPxP; 7 Q-R4, B-Q2; 8 QxBP, Q-Kt3!

7 PxQP KPxP

8 Kt-B3 O-O

9 PxP P-Q5

10 Kt-QR4 B-B4

11 B-B4

As previously played by Alatortzev-Fine. The underlying idea of the move becomes apparent as the game progresses.

11 Kt-K5

12 P-QKt4 B-B3

The game referred to continued 12 . . . KtxKtP; 13 KtxP, B-Kt3. Black was unable to recover the pawn or obtain sufficient compensation.

13 P-Kt5 Kt-K2

14 B-K5

The point of White's 11th move.

14 BxB

15 KtxB Q-Q4

If 15 . . . Q-B2; not 16 QxP?, KR-Q1 nets a piece, but 16 KKt-B3 and White maintains his pawn plus.

16 Kt-Q3 QR-Q1

17 Q-B1

Sharper is 17 Q-B2, which threatens to gain a piece by 18 P-Kt4 and 19 Kt-B4.

17 Q-K3

Releasing the pin, and exiting from a square which might be better occupied by the Kt.

18 R-K1 KR-K1

For pressure against White's backward KP. This, in a measure, compensates for Black's pawn minus.

19 Q-Kt2

Thinking to prevent . . . Kt-Q4.

19 Kt-Q4

For the QP may not be captured: 20 QxP, Kt(Q4)-B6; 21 Q-Kt4, KtxKt; 22 QxKt(R4), Kt-B6, followed by . . . KtxKPch, etc.

20 QR-B1 B-R6

Attempting to penetrate the invulnerable K position. 20 . . . Kt(Q4)-B6, exerting more pressure on the KP was in order: 21 KtxKt, KtxKt; 22 Kt-B4, Q-B5.

Of course, the QP is still immune to capture: 21 QxP, BxB; 22 KxB, Kt(Q4)-B6; 23

Q-Kt4, KtxRP wins the exchange. Or if 21 BxB, QxB; 22 QxP, Kt(Q4)-B3 (not . . . Kt-B5; KtxKt!); followed by 23 . . . Kt-Kt5!

21 B-R1 Q-B4

Again expending effort to get at the K, who, nevertheless, remains safely ensconced.

22 P-B6

The extra pawn! White correctly ignores the QP for the third successive time: 22 QxP, Kt(Q4)-B6; 23 Q-B4, RxKt! wins.

22 PxP

23 PxP Kt(K5)-B6

To blockade the P with 23 . . . Kt-B2 would be a tacit admission of defeat, at least insofar as Black's plans are concerned. Nevertheless, a stouter resistance might have been offered with that move.

24 KtxKt KtxKt

25 Kt-B4 B-Kt5

26 P-K3!

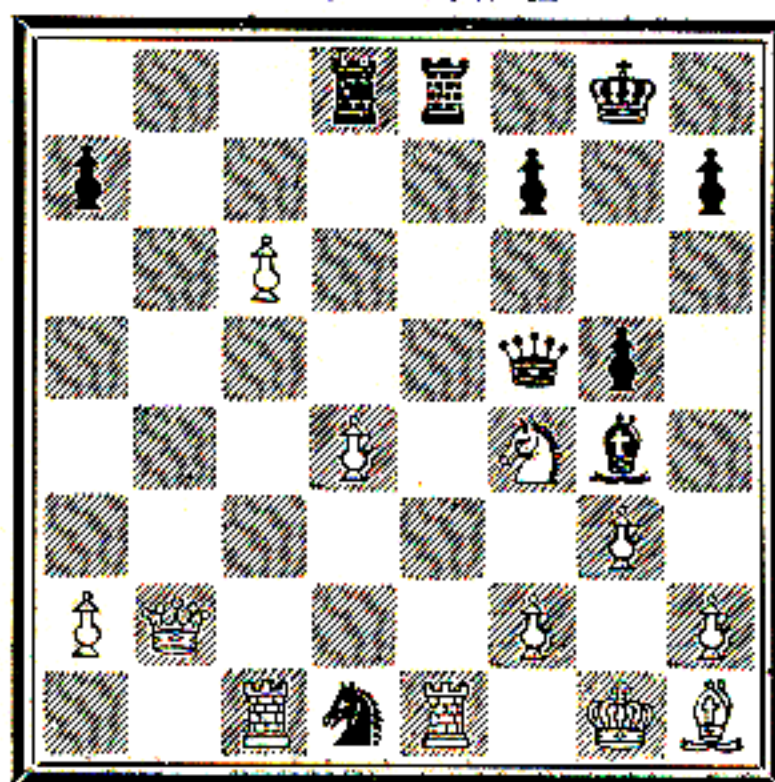
Accurate and delicate calculation which banishes the last vestige of counter-play on the KP.

26 P-Kt4

27 PxP Kt-Q8

No better is 27 . . . RxRch; 28 RxR, Kt-Q8, for now if 29 P-B7, R-QB1; 30 RxKt, PxKt (if . . . BxR; Kt-Q5 wins); 31 P-B3 wins.

I. A. Horowitz



R. Fine

28 Q-Q2 RxRch

28 . . . PxKt; 29 P-B7, R-QB1; 30 RxRch, RxR; 31 B-Kt7, Q-QKt4; 32 P-B8(Q) wins.

29 QxR PxKt

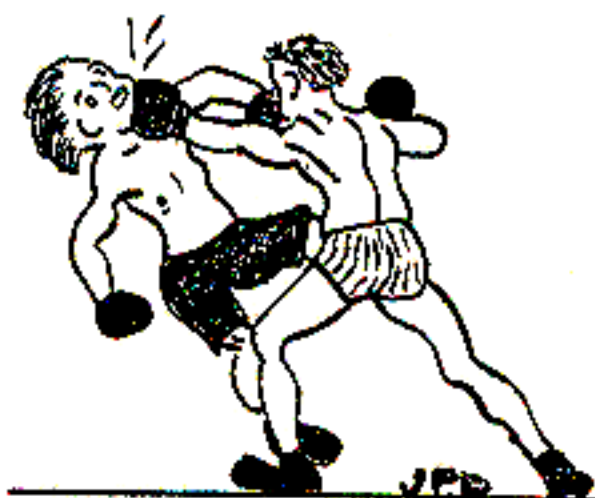
30 P-B7 R-QB1

31 B-Kt7 PxP

32 RPxP B-B6

33 BxR QxB

34 Q-K7 Resigns



Luck is more valuable than a License to Steal.

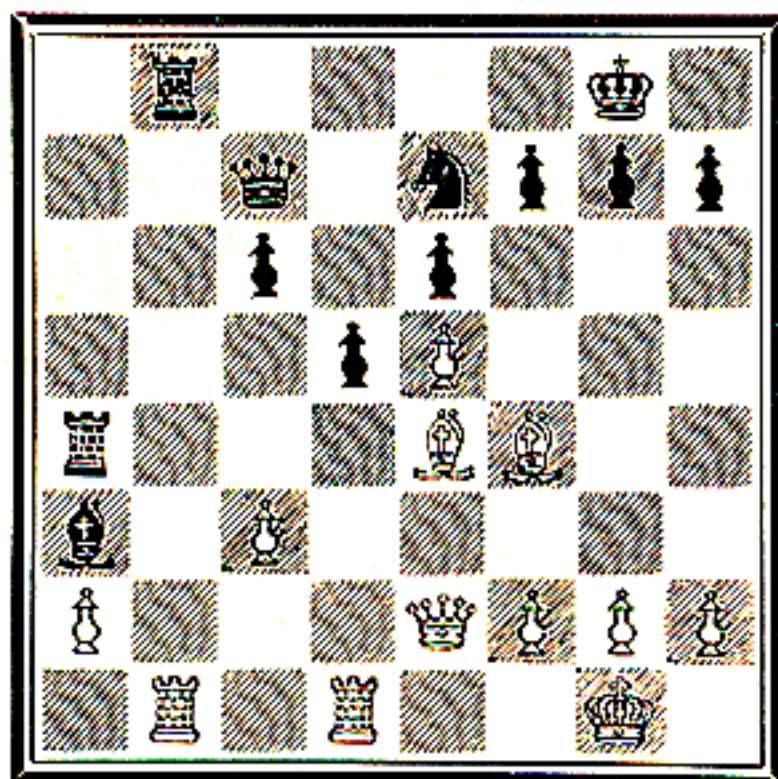
QUEEN'S PAWN GAME

S. Reshevsky
White

W. W. Adams
Black

1 P-Q4	P-Q4	12 P-QB3	B-KKt3
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	13 P-K4	P-Kt4
3 B-B4	B-B4	14 B-B2	P-Kt5
4 P-K3	P-K3	15 KR-Q1	PxBP
5 B-QKt5	B-Q3	16 PxBP	P-R5
6 Kt-K5	Kt-K2	17 Kt-B4	Q-B2
7 O-O	O-O	18 Kt-Kt2	B-R6
8 Kt-Q2	KtxKt	19 QR-Kt1	KR-Kt1
9 PxKt	B-B4	20 KtxP	BxP
10 Q-K2	P-QB3	21 BxB	RxKt
11 B-R4	P-QR4		

W. W. Adams



S. Reshevsky

22 BxPch	KxB	27 Q-Kt1	QxRch!!
23 Q-B2ch	R-K5	28 QxQ	RxB
24 RxR	QxR	29 P-Kt3	R-B5
25 P-B3	Q-R2ch	30 Q-Kt3	B-B4
26 K-R1	Q-R5!	31 P-QR4	Kt-B4

32 K-Kt2	P-Q5	37 QxP	R-R6
33 PxP	BxP	38 P-R6	BxP?
34 K-R3	R-B6	39 Q-B5	B-Q5??
35 Q-Kt7	K-Kt3	40 QxR	B-R2
36 P-R5	RxP	41 Q-Q3	Resigns

Perseverance, persistence and perspicacity presently produce Pinkus profit.

SICILIAN DEFENSE

A. S. Pinkus
White

M. Green
Black

1 P-K4	P-QB4	31 R-B3	BxP
2 Kt-KB3	P-K3	32 R-B8ch	RxR
3 P-Q4	PxP	33 RxRch	K-Kt2
4 KtxP	Kt-KB3	34 BxP	B-Q2
5 Kt-QB3	P-Q3	35 R-B4	R-Q3
6 B-KKt5	P-QR3	36 B-B8	B-B3
7 B-K2	B-K2	37 K-B2	K-B3
8 Q-Q2	Q-B2	38 K-K3	K-K4
9 P-QR4	P-QKt3	39 R-Kt4	P-B4
10 O-O	B-Kt2	40 PxP	PxP
11 P-B3	QKt-Q2	41 B-R6	B-K5
12 K-R1	O-O	42 P-B3	P-B5ch
13 KR-Q1	KR-Q1	43 K-K2	B-Q4
14 Q-K1	Kt-B1	44 K-B2	B-K5
15 B-KB1	P-KR3	45 B-K2	B-Q4
16 B-K3	P-Q4	46 R-Kt5	K-B3
17 PxP	KtxP	47 B-B3	B-B5
18 KtxKt	RxKt	48 R-Kt4	P-Kt4
19 Q-B2	R-KR4	49 P-Kt3	B-Q6
20 P-B4	B-R5	50 RxPch	K-K4
21 Q-K2	P-Kt3	51 R-QKt4	R-KB3
22 K-Kt1	P-K4	52 K-K3	B-B8
23 PxP	QxKP	53 B-K2	BxB
24 P-KKt4	B-Kt4	54 KxB	R-QKt3
25 BxB	RxB	55 P-B4	K-Q5
26 QxQ	RxQ	56 RxP	R-K3ch
27 R-R3	Kt-K3	57 K-B2	R-B3ch
28 KtxKt	RxKt	58 K-Kt3	R-Kt3ch
29 R-Q7	B-B3		Resigns
30 R-B7	R-B3		

NORTH AMERICAN WOMEN'S CHAMPIONSHIP 1939-1940

	Bain	Karff	Weissenstein	McCready	Roos	Raettig	Stephens	Wray	Won	Lost	Drawn	Total	Rank
Mrs. Bain	-	0	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	5	1	1	5 1/2-1 1/2	I-II-III
Miss Karff	1	-	1	1/2	1	1	1	0	5	1	1	5 1/2-1 1/2	I-II-III
Dr. Weissenstein	1/2	0	-	1	1	1	1	1	5	1	1	5 1/2-1 1/2	I-II-III
Mrs. McCready	0	1/2	0	-	1	1	1	1	4	2	1	4 1/2-2 1/2	IV
Mrs. Roos	0	0	0	0	-	1	1	1	3	4	0	3-4	V
Miss Raettig	0	0	0	0	0	-	1	1	2	5	0	2-5	VI
Mrs. Stephens	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	1	1	6	0	1-6	VII-VIII
Miss Wray	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	-	1	6	0	1-6	VII-VIII

The Women's Championship, splendidly fought as it was, failed to yield a clear verdict. A triple tie was brought about between Miss Karff, defending champion, Mrs. Bain and Dr. Weissenstein, when Mrs. McCready, playing in excellent style, emerged with a draw from a gruelling, double-session, last round battle

against the champion, Miss Karff.

Departure of Miss Karff for the Women's Championship Tournament, which will be run concurrently with the International Team Matches at Buenos Aires, necessitated postponement of the play-offs until fall.

A. C. F. CONSOLATION MASTERS' TOURNAMENT	Yanofsky	Friend	Neckerman	Kitces	Rauch	Pilnick	Suesman	Rivise	Won	Lost	Drawn	Total	Rank
A. Yanofsky -----	-	1	½	1	1	1	½	1	5	0	2	6 — 1	I
B. Friend -----	0	-	½	1	½	1	1	1	4	1	2	5 — 2	II
M. Neckerman -----	½	½	-	0	1	1	½	1	3	1	3	4½—2½	III
S. Kitces -----	0	0	1	-	½	0	½	1	2	3	2	3 — 4	IV-V
J. Rauch -----	0	½	0	½	-	½	1	½	1	2	4	3 — 4	IV-V
C. Pilnick -----	0	0	0	1	½	-	0	1	2	4	1	2½—4½	VI-VII
W. Suesman -----	½	0	½	½	0	1	-	0	1	3	3	2½—4½	VI-VII
I. Rivise -----	0	0	0	0	½	0	1	-	1	5	1	1½—5½	VIII

A devastating bolt from the blue disturbs the peaceful eventide.

RETI-ZUKERTORT OPENING

(Notes by I. A. Horowitz)

I. A. Horowitz S. Reshevsky
White Black

1 Kt-KB3 Kt-KB3
2 P-QB4 P-KKt3
3 P-KKt3 B-Kt2
4 B-Kt2 O-O
5 O-O P-Q4

Playable alternative formations were 5 . . . P-Q3 to be followed by the eventual . . . P-K4, or the symmetrical . . . P-QB4.

The text move steers the future course of the game into truly hypermodern channels: it provokes the advance of the center pawns, with the object of subjecting them to attack.

6 PxP KtxP
7 P-Q4 Kt-R3
8 P-K4

Inveigled! The defense of the center pawns will soon prove a source of annoyance.

8 Kt-Kt3
9 Kt-B3

9 P-KR3 (to hinder the development of the QB) would be met by 9 . . . P-QB4; 10 P-Q5, P-K3, when Black's position would be preferable.

9 B-Kt5
10 B-K3 Q-Q2

10 . . . Kt-B5; 11 Q-Kt3, KtxB; 12 PxKt, leaves Black with the advantage of the two bishops, but with a cramped Q side.

11 Kt-K2

To permit the Q freedom of action, which at present is limited to guarding the QP. The retreat indicates that Black is gaining ground.

11 QR-B1

Now however, 11 . . . Kt-B5 to be followed by . . . KtxB and . . . P-QB4 seems to be more forceful. Black has little trouble defending the QKtP.

12 Q-B2 P-QB4!
13 PxP Kt-R5
14 KR-Q1 Q-K1
15 B-Q4

The exchange of bishops or the advance of the KP will relieve the pressure on the diagonal.

15 BxB
16 Kt(K2)xB

There is no particular benefit to be derived from the open file with 16 RxB.

16 Kt(R5)xBP
17 P-KR3 BxKt

17 . . . B-Q2 (threatening 18 . . . B-R5; 19 P-Kt3, KtxKtP!) leaves White with a problem of defense. After 18 Q-K2, P-K4; 19 Kt-B2, B-Kt4; 20 Q-K3, Kt-R5! White cannot avoid the loss of material.

After the exchange, White achieves equality.

18 KtxB Q-Kt4
19 Kt-Q4 Q-Kt3
20 Q-K2 KR-Q1
21 P-K5! Kt-Kt5!

Initiating interesting complications.

22 P-R3 Kt(Kt5)-Q6
23 P-QKt4 Kt-R5!!

If instead 23 . . . RxKt; 24 PxKt and Black is tied up.

24 RxKt

Not 24 QxKt, Kt-Kt7; 25 Q-Q2, KtxR; 26 RxKt, R-Q2 (or . . . R-B2) and White is helplessly pinned.

24 RxR
25 RxR

Or 25 QR-Q1, Kt-B6; 27 Q-K3.

25 QxR
26 R-K1

Not 26 R-Q1, Kt-B6!

26 P-Kt3

Allowing White an opportunity. 26 . . . Kt-B6 was indicated.

27 Q-R6?

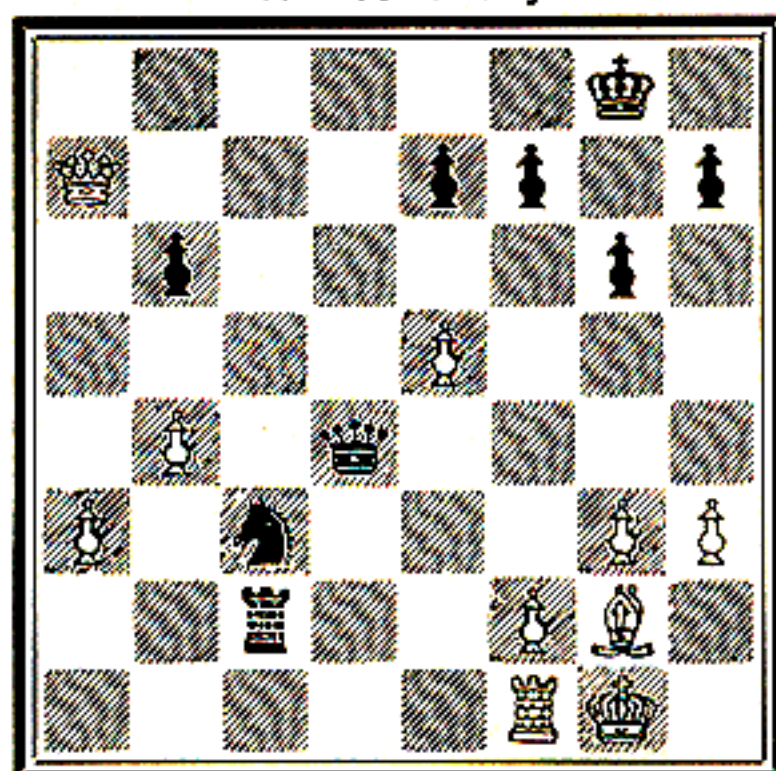
27 P-K6 would have turned the tide in White's favor: e.g., 27 . . . P-B4; 28 Q-Kt5, threatening Q-Q7, against which there is no valid defense. Or 27 . . . Q-B3; 28 B-Q5!

Best for Black would be 27 . . . R-B1, in which case the least that would accrue to White would be an isolated and weak KP in the adversary's ranks.

27 R-B7
28 R-KB1 Kt-B6
29 QxRP??

29 B-B3 would still hold the position. Now comes a catastrophe.

S. Reshevsky



I. A. Horowitz

29 RxP!

30 Q-R8ch . . .

If 30 RxR, Kt-K7ch; 31 K-B1, Q-Q8 mate.
For all intents and purposes, the game is over.

30 K-Kt2

31 K-R1 Kt-K7

32 K-R2 RxR

33 BxR Q-Kt8 mate

*Exemplary technique in handling a Q side
Pawn majority. Fine's odd pawn rolls along,
growing like a snowball.*

ENGLISH OPENING

 H. Seidman
White

 R. Fine
Black

1 P-QB4	Kt-KB3	20 P-K4	B-QB3
2 Kt-QB3	P-B4	21 RxR	RxR
3 Kt-B3	P-Q4	22 R-Q1	P-B5ch
4 PxP	KtxP	23 K-B1	PxP
5 P-Q4	P-K3	24 PxP	RxRch
6 P-K3	B-K2	25 QxR	B-B4
7 B-K2	O-O	26 B-B3	P-QR4
8 O-O	P-QKt3	27 Q-Q3	P-R3
9 Q-Kt3	B-Kt2	28 K-K1	P-Kt5
10 R-Q1	Kt-Q2	29 B-Kt2	B-Kt8
11 Kt-K5	QKtxKt	30 P-R3	P-R5
12 PxKt	Q-B2	31 PxP	BxRP
13 KtxKt	BxKt	32 K-Q2	K-R2
14 Q-B3	KR-Q1	33 P-Kt4	Q-B7
15 P-QKt3	R-Q2	34 B-R1	Q-R7
16 B-Kt2	QR-Q1	35 B-Q4	BxB
17 Q-B2	Q-Kt2	36 QxB	B-Kt4
18 P-B3	P-QKt4	37 Q-K3	P-Kt6
19 QR-B1	Q-Kt3		Resigns

*Twice King to Rook Square!
His neck in a noose does there learn the joys—
Of weighing his body's avoirdupois!*

SLAV DEFENSE

 S. Reshevsky
White

 A. E. Santasiere
Black

1 P-Q4	P-Q4	19 Kt-K4	Q-K2
2 P-QB4	P-QB3	20 KtxB	QxKt
3 Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3	21 R-R3	QR-K1
4 Kt-B3	PxP	22 Kt-K5	B-R2
5 P-QR4	B-B4	23 R-KKt3	K-R1
6 P-K3	P-K3	24 BxKt	BPxB
7 BxP	B-QKt5	25 BxP	R-K2
8 O-O	O-O	26 B-Q2	KtxKt
9 Q-K2	B-Kt5	27 PxKt	Q-Kt3
10 P-KR3	B-KR4	28 B-K3	Q-R4
11 R-Q1	QKt-Q2	29 R-Q4	R-B4
12 P-K4	Q-K2	30 R-R4	Q-B2
13 P-K5	Kt-Q4	31 Q-Kt4	K-Kt1
14 Kt-K4	P-KR3	32 B-Kt5	QR-B2
15 Kt-Kt3	B-Kt3	33 B-B6	P-R3
16 Kt-K1	P-B3	34 P-R5	Q-Q2
17 PxP	QxP	35 R-R6	K-R1
18 Kt-Q3	B-Q3	36 Q-Kt6	Resigns

*"Stone walls do not a prison make"—but
they help a lot.*

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Stonewall Variation)

 R. Fine
White

 O. Ulvestad
Black

1 P-Q4	P-Q4	22 Kt-K2	PxQP
2 P-QB4	P-QB3	23 KtxP	QPxB
3 Kt-KB3	P-K3	24 PxP	Kt-K4
4 P-K3	B-Q3	25 B-Kt5	P-B5
5 B-Q3	P-KB4	26 R(R2)-B2	B-K3
6 O-O	Q-B3	27 R-B5	Kt-Q2
7 Kt-B3	Kt-KR3	28 P-K5	R-Kt3
8 P-QKt3	O-O	29 KtxB	RxKt
9 B-Kt2	Kt-Q2	30 BxKt	KxB
10 Q-B1	Q-K2	31 Kt-B4	P-QKt3
11 P-QR4	R-B3	32 R-Q1ch	K-K2
12 B-R3	Kt-B2	33 R(B5)-Q5	R-R2
13 BxB	QxB	34 R-Q8	R-B2
14 Q-R3	QxQ	35 R-Kt8	R(B2)-B3
15 RxQ	P-QR4	36 R-Kt7ch	R-B2
16 R-B1	K-B1	37 R-Kt8	R(B2)-B3
17 R-R2	K-K2	38 R-Q5	Kt-B2
18 Kt-Q2	Kt-Q3	39 R-Q6	K-B2
19 P-B3	Kt-K1	40 R-Kt7	K-K2
20 P-K4	P-K4	41 P-R4	K-K1
21 BPxB	KPxP	42 RxKt	Resigns

 A. C. F.
CLASS A
TOURNAMENT

	Wolk	Garfinkel	Bellome	Peckar	Broughton	Connelly	Hidalgo	Won	Lost	Drawn	Total	Rank
B. Wolk	-	0	1	1	1	1	1	5	1	0	5 — 1	I
B. Garfinkel	1	-	1	0	1	1	½	4	1	1	4½ — 1½	II
N. Bellome	0	0	-	1	1	½	1	3	2	1	3½ — 2½	III
M. Peckar	0	1	0	-	0	1	1	3	3	0	3 — 3	IV
S. Broughton	0	0	0	1	-	1	0	2	4	0	2 — 4	V
T. Connelly	0	0	½	0	0	-	1	1	4	1	1½ — 4½	VI-VII
J. Hidalgo	0	½	0	0	1	0	-	1	4	1	1½ — 4½	VI-VII

Steinitz' famous proverb comes true. "Stall, stall, and stall some more. Your opponent 'vill' be sure to get an idea. It 'vill' be sure to be rotten, and you 'vill vin'."

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

H. Seidman

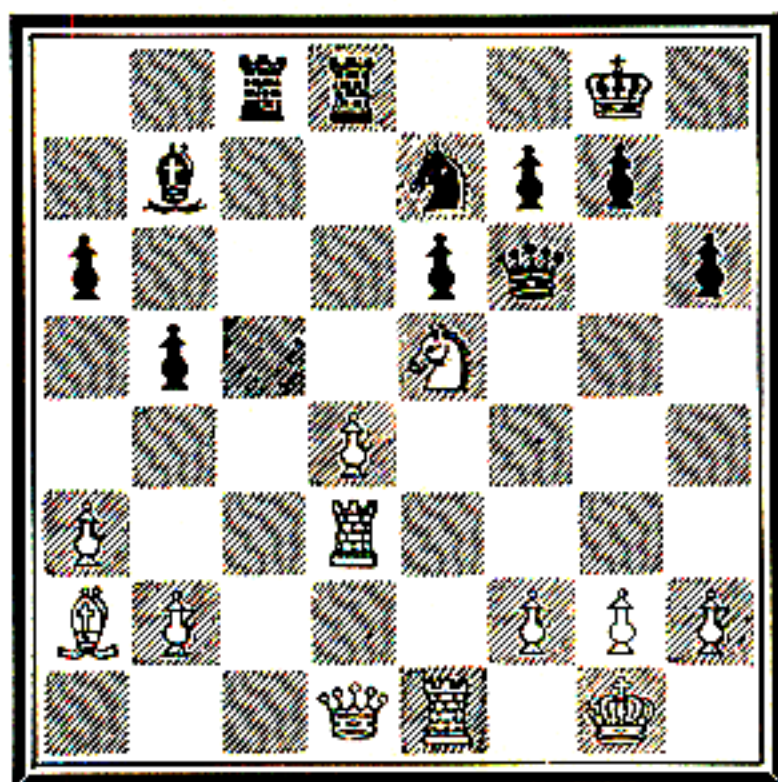
White

G. Hellman

Black

1 P-Q4	P-Q4	10 KPxP	BxKtch
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3	11 RxB	O-O
3 P-QB4	P-K3	12 B-K2	PxP
4 Kt-B3	B-Kt5	13 BxP	R-Q1
5 B-Kt5	P-B4	14 R-Q3	P-R3
6 R-B1	Kt-B3	15 O-O	P-QKt4
7 P-K3	P-KR3	16 B-R2	Kt-K2
8 BxKt	QxB	17 Kt-K5	B-Kt2
9 P-QR3	PxQP	18 R-K1	QR-B1

G. Hellman



H. Seidman

19 KtxBP	R-B1	22 RxB	QxKtP
20 RxP	QxKt	23 R-Q2	R-B8
21 RxKt	QxB	Resigns	

The fifteen-year-old wizard of Winnipeg does himself proud.

SICILIAN DEFENSE

R. Fine

White

A. Yanofsky

Black

1 Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3	23 KR-K1	R-QB2
2 P-B4	P-B4	24 Q-Kt2	K-B2
3 P-Q4	PxP	25 R-K4	Q-B1
4 KtxP	Kt-B3	26 QR-K1	Q-Kt2
5 QKt-B3	P-KKt3	27 Q-Q2	K-Kt1
6 P-K4	B-Kt2	28 P-KR3	R-KB4
7 Kt-B2	O-O	29 R-K6	K-Kt2
8 B-K2	P-Q3	30 Q-Q4ch	K-Kt1
9 O-O	Kt-Q2	31 K-R2	R-B2
10 Q-Q2	Kt-B4	32 Q-KR4	R-B7
11 P-B3	P-QR4	33 R(K6)-K2	RxR
12 P-QKt3	P-B4	34 RxR	K-B1
13 PxP	BxP	35 P-R4	Q-Q4
14 B-Kt2	QBxKt	36 Q-Kt4	Q-QB4
15 QxB	Kt-Q5	37 QxQ	PxQ
16 Q-Q2	P-R5	38 R-QB2	R-B4
17 KtxP	KtxBch	39 P-R5	P-B5
18 QxKt	KtxKt	40 R-R2	R-B4
19 BxB	KxB	41 P-R6	R-B1
20 PxKt	RxP	42 K-Kt3	P-B6
21 Q-Kt2ch	R-B3	43 P-R7	R-R1
22 QxP	RxBP	Draw	

Free-for-all, but Blumin pays.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

M. Green

White

B. Blumin

Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	15 BxP	P-KKt3
2 P-QB4	P-K3	16 Kt-B3	Q-K2
3 Kt-QB3	P-Q4	17 P-KR4	B-KKt5
4 B-Kt5	QKt-Q2	18 P-R3	QR-Q1
5 P-K3	P-B3	19 K-Q2	P-QB4
6 PxP	KPxP	20 Kt-Q5	Q-K3
7 B-Q3	Q-Kt3	21 Kt-B6ch	K-R1
8 Q-B2	B-Q3	22 P-R5	PxQP
9 K-Kt-K2	Q-B2	23 PxKtP	PxPch
10 P-KR3	O-O	24 K-B1	P-KR4
11 P-KKt4	R-K1	25 KtxP	R-QB1
12 BxKt	KtxB	26 P-Kt7ch	K-Kt1
13 P-Kt5	Kt-K5	27 B-R7 mate	
14 KtxKt	PxKt		

O-O-O indicated a K side assault, which did not materialize until late in the game—too, too late.

SICILIAN DEFENSE

G. Hellman

White

A. E. Santasiere

Black

1 P-K4	P-QB4	20 K-Kt1	Q-Kt3
2 Kt-KB3	P-Q3	21 Q-Q3	Q-K3
3 P-QB4	P-K4	22 Kt-Kt3	KR-Q1
4 Kt-B3	P-B4	23 Kt-R5	P-Q5
5 P-Q3	KKt-B3	24 KR-K1	P-K5
6 B-K2	B-K2	25 Q-R3	P-QR3
7 Kt-Q5	KtxKt	26 Kt-B6	R-Q3
8 BPxKt	O-O	27 P-B3	R-K1
9 B-Q2	Kt-Q2	28 P-KKt4	P-Kt3
10 Q-B2	Kt-B3	29 PxBP	KtPxP
11 O-O-O	P-QKt4	30 BPxP	BPxP
12 P-KR3	P-QB5	31 QxP	P-Q6
13 QPxP	KtxP	32 Q-R3	K-R1
14 KR-B1	B-Kt2	33 Q-Kt4	R-Q2
15 PxP	BxP	34 R-K3	B-Kt4
16 B-QB4	BxB	35 R-Kt3	Q-B3
17 QxBch	P-Q4	36 Q-B5	P-K6
18 Q-K2	KtxB	37 RxB	P-K7
19 KtxKt	B-B3	38 KR-Kt1	....

White overstepped the time limit.

Purely positional, with an occasional finesse. The gambit P is never recovered.

ALBIN COUNTER GAMBIT

R. Fine

White

W. W. Adams

Black

1 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	18 KtxQ	B-Kt6
2 P-B4	P-K4	19 P-Q4	BxKt
3 P-Q4	P-Q4	20 R-Q2	B-Kt6
4 PxKP	P-Q5	21 PxKt	BxP
5 P-QR3	P-QR4	22 R-B1	B-Kt3
6 P-KKt3	B-K3	23 BxP	QR-K1
7 QKt-Q2	B-QB4	24 B-B4	R-Q1
8 B-Kt2	KKt-K2	25 B-K4	RxR
9 O-O	O-O	26 BxR	R-K1
10 Q-B2	Kt-Kt3	27 B-QB3	P-KB3
11 Kt-Kt3	B-R2	28 R-K1	PxP
12 B-Kt5	Q-Q2	29 B-B3	R-KB1
13 QR-Q1	Kt(Kt3)xP	30 K-Kt2	BxP
14 KtxKt	KtxKt	31 KxB	B-Q4
15 P-B5	P-Q6	32 RxP	BxB
16 PxP	Q-R5	33 BxP	P-B3
17 Kt-R1	QxQ	34 B-Kt4	Resigns

Reshevsky plays the opening a bit inaccurately; Pinkus finds a neat combination to obtain the advantage, but he misses the "clincher" and the ending is quite peaceful.

RUY LOPEZ

(Notes by I. Kashdan)

A. S. Pinkus		S. Reshevsky	
White		Black	
1 P-K4	P-K4	6 R-K1	P-QKt4
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	7 B-Kt3	P-Q3
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	8 P-B3	Kt-QR4
4 B-R4	Kt-B3	9 B-B2	B-Kt5
5 O-O	B-K2		

The tried and true 9 . . . P-B4; 10 P-Q4, Q-B2 is hackneyed but quite strong. The text gives up the center too readily.

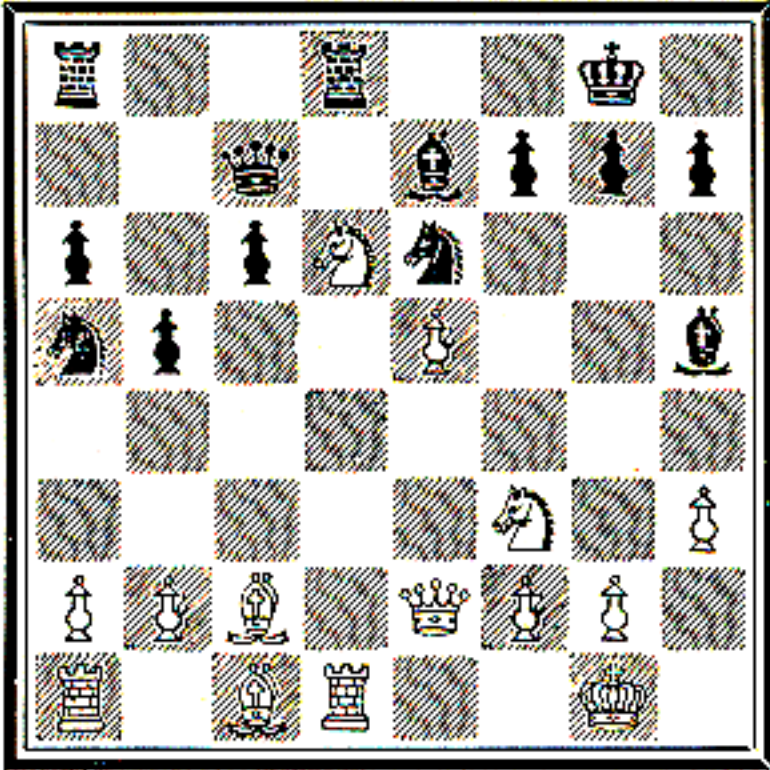
10 P-Q4	PxP
11 PxP	O-O
12 P-KR3	B-R4
13 P-K5!	....

Opening the line for the "Ruy Lopez Bishop", which in other variations can hardly budge from his post.

13	Kt-K1	17 Kt-K4	Kt-K3
14 Kt-B3	PxP	18 R-Q1	Q-B2
15 PxP	P-QB3	19 Kt-Q6	KR-Q1
16 Q-K2	Kt-B2		

Probably overlooking the fine sacrifice which Pinkus is preparing. 19 . . . B-Kt3 was well-nigh essential.

S. Reshevsky



A. S. Pinkus

20 BxPch! K-R1

Accepting the proffer would have been disastrous, viz., 20 . . . KxB; 21 Kt-Kt5ch, BxKt; 22 QxBch, B-R3; 23 BxB, PxP; 24 KtxBP with a winning attack.

21 B-K4

If 21 Kt-Kt5, not BxQ?? 22 QKtxP mate, but 21 . . . KtxKt; 22 QxB, KtxB; 23 KtxPch, K-Kt1 and Black is well off. Best was 21 B-B5. If then 21 . . . BxQKt; 22 PxP, RxP; 23 RxR, RxR; 24 Kt-K5!, BxQ; 25 KtxPch, K-Kt1; 26 KtxQ with a good Pawn plus.

21	BxQKt
22 PxP	RxP
23 RxR	QxR
24 P-KKt4	B-Kt3
25 BxB	....

Weakening the Pawns, but the game quickly simplifies.

25	PxB
26 Kt-K5	Kt-Q5
27 Kt-B7ch	....

But not 27 Q-K4? for QxKt! wins.

27	K-Kt1	35 RxP	RxP
28 KtxQ	KtxQch	36 P-Kt4	P-Kt4
29 K-B1	KtxB	37 R-KKt6	K-R2
30 RxKt	R-Q1	38 R-Q6	P-Kt3
31 Kt-K4	R-Q5	39 R-Kt6	K-Kt2
32 P-B3	Kt-B5	40 R-Q6	K-B2
33 P-Kt3	Kt-Q7ch		
34 KtxKt	RxKt	Draw	

The biter bit!

SICILIAN DEFENSE

W. W. Adams		O. Ulvestad	
White		Black	
1 P-K4	P-QB4	13 BxKtch	PxB
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3	14 Q-QR4	Q-K3ch
3 P-K5	Kt-Q4	15 B-K3	BxKtP
4 Kt-B3	Kt-B2	16 R-QKt1	B-B6ch
5 P-Q4	PxP	17 K-K2	O-O
6 QxP	Kt-B3	18 Kt-Kt5	Q-B1
7 Q-K4	P-KKt3	19 P-Kt4	BxPch
8 P-KR4	B-Kt2	20 P-B3	B-B4
9 P-R5	P-Q4	21 KtxRP	R-Q1
10 PxP ep	QxP	22 QR-Kt1	Q-K3
11 Kt-QKt5	KtxKt	23 Kt-Kt5	R-Q7ch
12 BxKt	B-B4	Resigns	

Energetic and efficient execution.

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

B. Blumin		G. Hellman	
White		Black	
1 P-Q4	P-Q4	15 KtxPch	K-B1
2 P-QB4	P-K3	16 KtxR	KxKt
3 Kt-QB3	Kt-KB3	17 Q-R5	Kt-Q2
4 B-Kt5	B-Kt5	18 QxRPch	K-B1
5 P-K3	P-B4	19 QR-B1	Kt-B3
6 Kt-B3	Q-R4	20 Q-R6ch	K-K2
7 BxKt	BxKtch	21 P-K4	P-Kt4
8 PxP	PxB	22 Q-Kt5	B-Kt2
9 Kt-Q2	PxBP	23 P-K5	R-KKt1
10 BxP	R-Kt1	24 PxKtch	K-B1
11 O-O	PxP	25 Q-R6ch	K-K1
12 Kt-K4	Q-K4	26 BxPch	K-Q1
13 B-Q3	PxBP	27 Q-Kt7	Q-B4ch
14 P-B4	Q-B2	28 R-B2	Resigns

Collection of
CHESS STUDIES

By A. A. TROITZKY

With a supplement on the theory of the
end-game of two knights against pawns.

Translated by A. D. Pritzson.

PRICE \$3.00

David McKay Company

WASHINGTON SQUARE PHILADELPHIA

Chess and Checker Catalogue Sent on Request

Open lines are open lanes through which White brings home the game.

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

I. A. Horowitz		M. Green	
White		Black	
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	20 RxP	RxR
2 P-QB4	P-KKt3	21 BxRch	K-R1
3 P-KKt3	B-Kt2	22 Q-K3	Q-B2
4 B-Kt2	P-Q4	23 R-QB1	R-KB1
5 Kt-KB3	O-O	24 B-K6	Q-Kt2
6 O-O	PxP	25 P-Q5	P-QR5
7 Kt-R3	P-B6	26 P-Q6	PxP
8 PxP	P-B4	27 BxQP	R-K1
9 Kt-B4	Kt-B3	28 R-B7	QxR
10 KKt-K5	KtxKt	29 BxQ	RxB
11 KtxKt	PxP	30 Q-Q4	P-R4
12 PxP	Kt-Q2	31 Q-Q5	R-K1
13 P-B4	R-Kt1	32 Q-B6	R-QB1
14 R-Kt1	KtxKt	33 QxB	RxB
15 BPxKt	P-QKt4	34 QxRP	R-K2
16 B-QR3	P-QR4	35 QxP	RxP
17 B-B5	B-QR3	36 P-K4	P-Kt4
18 Q-Kt3	P-Kt5	37 P-QR4	Resigns
19 B-Q5	R-B1		

Sharp opening play nets R. a pawn plus position.

BIRD'S OPENING

H. Seidman		S. Reshevsky	
White		Black	
1 P-KB4	P-Q4	18 RxB	P-K3
2 P-K3	P-KKt3	19 R-Q3	Q-QKt4
3 Kt-KB3	B-Kt2	20 P-QR4	Q-Kt3
4 P-B4	Kt-KB3	21 Q-K1	KR-Q1
5 Kt-B3	O-O	22 R-R3	R-Q4
6 P-QKt3	P-B4	23 R(R3)-B3	QR-Q1
7 P-Q4?	Kt-K5!	24 Q-K2	R-Q7
8 B-Kt2	Q-R4	25 Q-B4	Q-Q5
9 R-B1	B-Kt5	26 Q-Kt5	Q-Q4
10 B-K2	PxQP	27 Q-Kt4	R-QB1
11 KtxP	BxB	28 K-Kt1	P-Kt3
12 QxB	Kt-QB3	29 P-R3	R(B)-B7
13 PxP	QKtxKt	30 R(B3)-B2	RxR
14 PxKt	KtxKt	31 RxR	Q-Q8ch
15 BxKt	QxQP	32 R-B1	Q-K7
16 O-O	BxPch		
17 K-R1	BxB		

Two charter members of the M. A. S. A. (Mutual Admiration Society of America.)

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

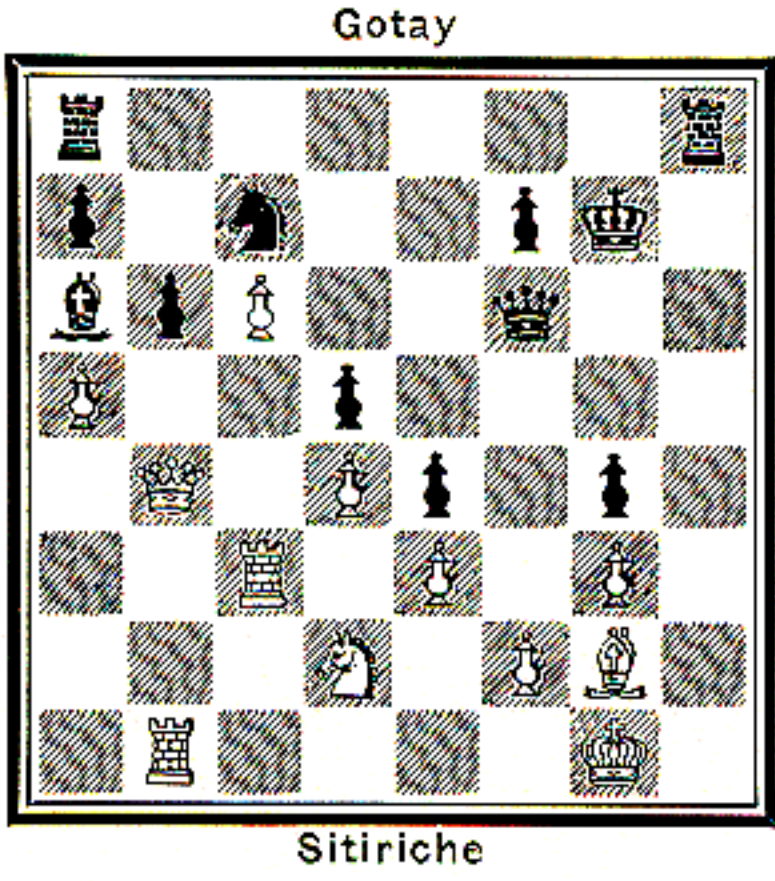
S. Reshevsky		R. Fine	
White		Black	
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	14 R-B1	B-Q1
2 P-QB4	P-K3	15 B-Q2	B-Kt3
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	16 Q-K2	B-Q2
4 P-K3	P-Q4	17 Q-K5	QxQ
5 Kt-B3	P-B4	18 KtxQ	KR-Q1
6 B-Q3	O-O	19 B-KKt5	Kt-B3
7 O-O	PxBP	20 KtxB	RxKt
8 BxP	Kt-B3	21 BxKt	PxB
9 P-QR3	B-R4	22 P-Q5	PxP
10 Kt-K2	PxP	23 B-Q3	R-K2
11 Kt(K2)xP	KtxKt	24 KR-Q1	R-K4
12 PxKt	Q-Q3	25 P-KKt3	K-Kt2
13 B-KKt5	Kt-Q4	26 K-Kt2	R-Q1
		27 R-B2	Draw

PUERTO RICO

A four-man match between Ponce and Caguas at Puerto Rico on July 30th produced some excellent chess and a 3—1 victory for Ponce.

Ponce		Caguas	
Gotay	----- 1	Sitiriche	----- 0
Salicrup	----- 1	Sarriego	----- 0
Santiago	----- 1	Ramirez	----- 0
Borras	----- 0	Dies	----- 1
	----- 3		----- 1

The following sparkling coup won a point for the Ponce champion, Pedro A. Gotay in his game against Jaime Sitiriche. Sitiriche won the Puerto Rican Elimination Tournament, held to select players for the Buenos Aires International Team Matches.



White has been busily bent upon reducing Black's Q side to smithereens. Gotay now rings Black's death-knell with a catastrophic "finisher."

29 R-R7!!
30 KxR

White decides that the unpleasant breath of this unwelcome visitor into the face of his King is even less desirable than the odor of his dead body.

30 QxBP!

And Black wound up matters quickly with

31 Q-K7 R-R1ch
32 Q-R4 RxQch
33 PxR P-Kt6ch
34 K-R1 QxKt
35 PxP PxP
36 R-R3 B-B1
37 R(R3)-R1 B-R6!
38 R-Kt1 Q-KB7
39 QR-QB1 P-B4
Resigns

The club operated by Ned Goldschmidt in Great Northern Hotel last season has reopened as the New York Chess Club. Originally in London Terrace, the club has been in existence five years. The new quarters comprise two spacious playing rooms and sitting room, handsomely furnished with antiques, and are located in The Rembrandt next to Carnegie Hall. The club is popular with average players. Visitors are always welcome.

POPULAR Q. G. D. VARIATION DOOMED!

Chess players of the Soviet Union devote much time and energy to the study and development of opening theory. Research in this field is conducted in the USSR not only by masters, but also by many young players who have achieved a high quality of performance.

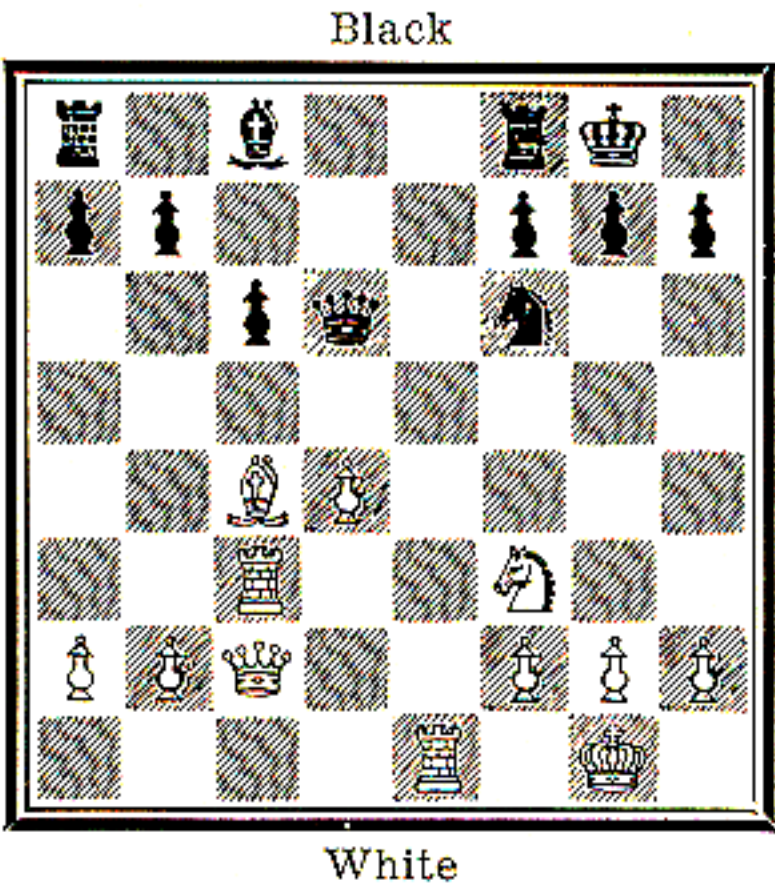
The present article depicts two opening continuations of considerable theoretical interest, which have been contributed for our readers by the prominent Russian master, Mikhail Yudovich.

* * *

Considerable attention is aroused in connection with one of the well-known variations of the Orthodox Defense to the Queen's Gambit which results after the following introductory moves.

1 P-Q4	P-Q4	9 BxBP	Kt-Q4
2 P-QB4	P-K3	10 BxB	QxB
3 Kt-QB3	Kt-KB3	11 O-O	KtxKt
4 B-Kt5	B-K2	12 RxKt	P-K4
5 P-K3	O-O	and if	
6 Kt-B3	QKt-Q2	13 Q-B2	PxP
7 R-B1	P-B3	14 PxP	Kt-B3
8 B-Q3	PxP	15 R-K1	Q-Q3

The following position is thereupon reached.



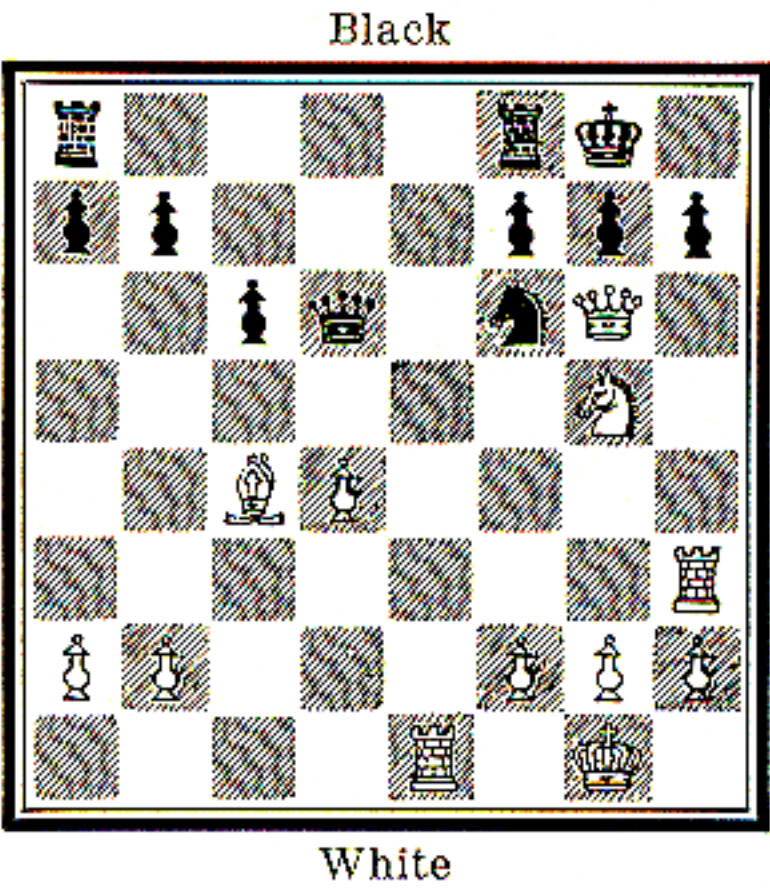
Levenfisch defeated Riumin in the Moscow International Tournament in 1936 by playing here 16 Kt-Kt5! and then, in answer to 16 . . . Q-B5; sacrificing his Knight by capturing the Pawn on KB7.

Dr. Alekhine recommends in this position (after 16 Kt-Kt5) the move 16 . . . B-Kt5, with the idea of transferring the Bishop to Kt3 for the defense of the K side.

Two first category players of Voronezh, Kopayev and Chistiakov, have suggested in reply to 16 B-Kt5 an interesting attack of a combinative character. The attack begins with 17 R-KKt3!

The following variations are possible:

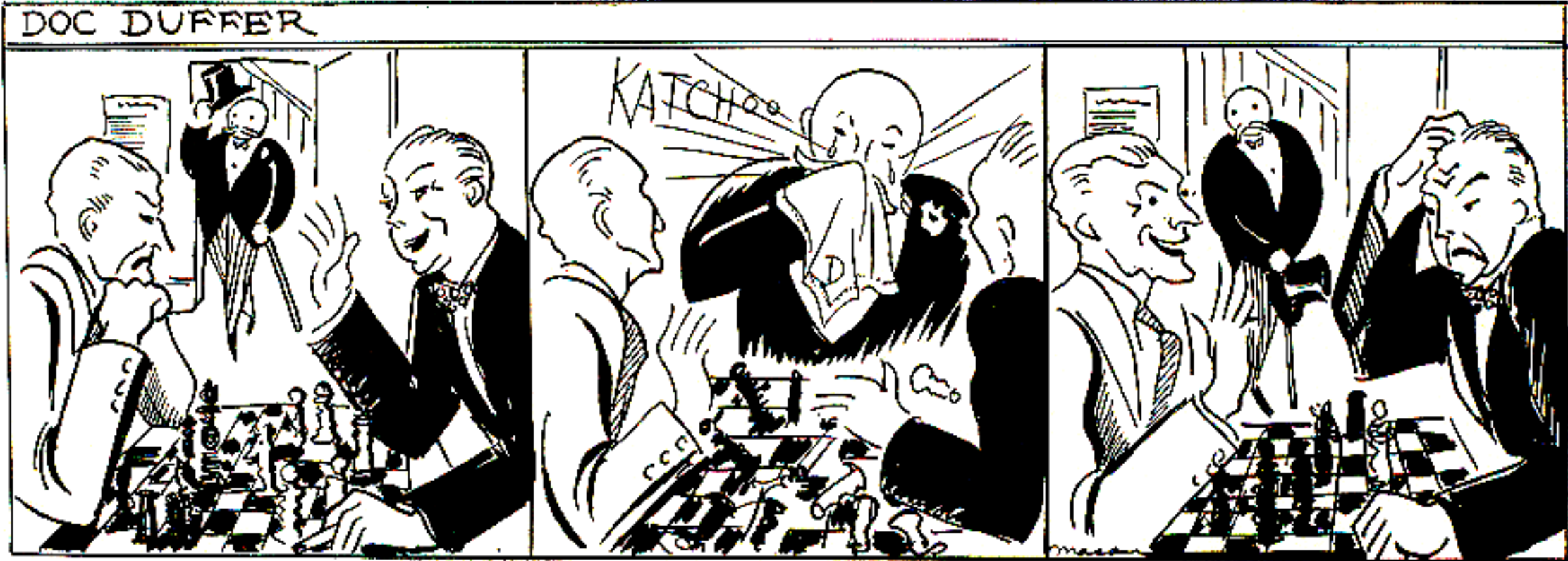
(A)	17	B-R4
	18 R-KR3	B-Kt3
	19 QxB!!	. . . . .



19	RPxQ
20 BxPch!	RxB
21 R-R8ch!	KxR
22 KtxRch	K-Kt1
23 KtxQ	. . . . .

and White has excellent prospects of victory.

(B)	17	B-R4
	18 R-KR3	P-KR3
	19 RxB	PxKt



20 R x P Q x P
21 R-Q1 Q-B5

If 21 . . . Q-K5; 22 Q x Q, KtxQ; 23 R-K5, Kt-B3; 24 R-K7 with advantage to White.

22 Q-Kt6 Kt-K1

And after 23 B-Kt3 White remains with a very strong attack.

(C) If Black rejects 17 . . . B-R4 and plays, for example,

17 . . . Q-Q2

then White achieves the advantage by means of

18 R-K5

for if now Black proceeds

18 . . . P-KR3

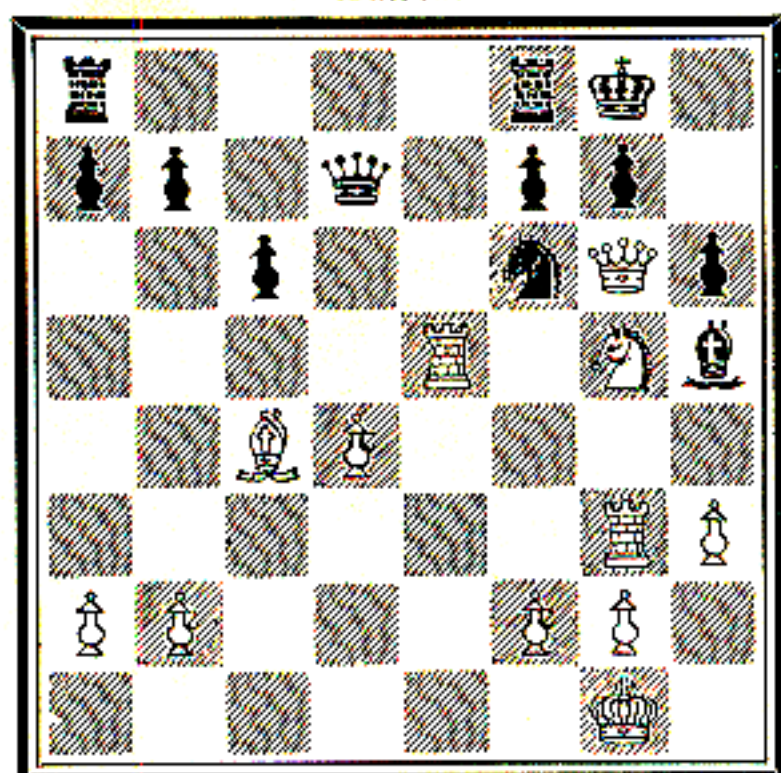
Sad are the consequences of 18 . . . QR-Q1 which succumbs to 19 P-KR3, Q x P; 20 KtxBP, RxKt; 21 R-Q3 etc.

19 Q-Kt6! B-R4

Against 19 . . . Q x QP; would follow 20 B x Pch and 21 Kt-B3.

Which gives us the following situation, and another opportunity for a crushing Queen sacrifice.

Black



White

Here it is:

20 Q x Kt!! P x Q
21 Kt-K4ch K-R1
22 R x B

Only a resignation will avoid mate!

The foregoing analysis casts a dark shadow of doubt upon the validity of Alekhine's move of 16 . . . B-Kt5, which is after all, probably insufficient to achieve equality in this variation.

A sparkling continuation has been worked out in the Vienna Variation of the Queen's Gambit by Simagin of Moscow. The usual introductory moves follow:

1 P-Q4 P-Q4 4 B-Kt5 B-Kt5ch
2 P-QB4 P-K3 5 Kt-B3 P x P
3 Kt-KB3 Kt-KB3 6 P-K4 P-B4

Now White rejects the doubtful complications that arise after 7 P-K5, P x P; and continues his normal development.

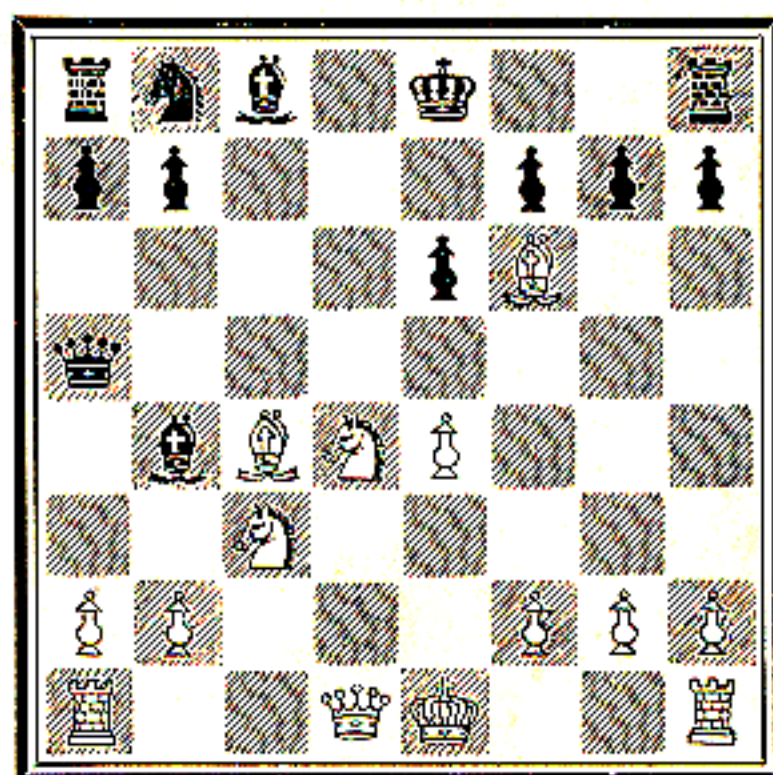
7 B x P P x P
8 KtxP Q-R4

This characteristic deployment concords with theoretical requisites, but is unexpectedly confronted by a defiant and tantalizing rejoinder.

9 B x Kt!

The following position has been reached.

Black



White

A real teaser! Assume Black accepts the challenge.

9 . . . B x Ktch
10 P x B Q x Pch
11 K-B1!

Not 11 Q-Q2 because of the exchange of Queens. Paradoxically, acceptance of the opportunity to gain two rooks would only immolate White upon the altar of another "immortal" game. The text yields White a powerful attack, e.g.,

11 . . . Q x Bch
12 K-Kt1

White is safe—but Black is menaced by 13 R-B1, and even if 12 . . . O-O; a dangerous attack against Black's K is initiated by 13 Q-Kt4.

Simagin's discovery was used with crushing effect in the game between Kotov and Yudovich (see *The Chess Review*—June, 1939) in the eleventh tournament for the championship of the USSR in Leningrad this year.

It appears that Black must refrain from playing 8 . . . Q-R4 and instead, continue his development with 8 . . . QKt-Q2. Only after 9 O-O, B x Kt; 10 P x B, is it possible to resort to the sally of 10 . . . Q-R4, for White can no longer disrupt Black's position on the K side.

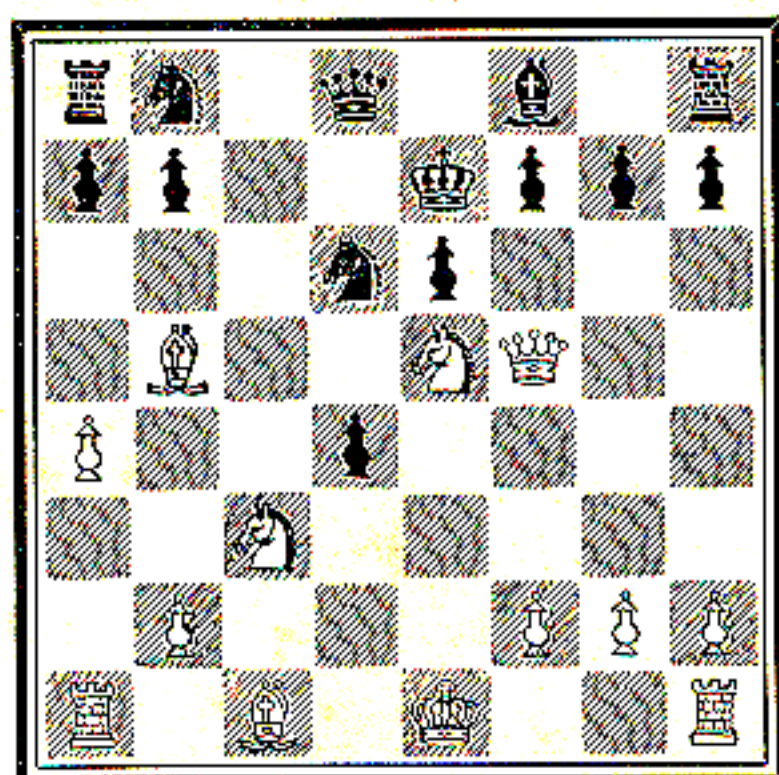
ARGENTINE TEAM TOURNAMENT

The entries of some forty countries for the International Team Championships were received at Buenos Aires by the Argentine Chess Federation. However, there were some cancellations where countries were unable to adjust themselves to the month's postponement enforced by financial difficulties. The S. S. Piriapolis left Antwerp July 29th with many of the European teams, and the Canadian team sailed on the S. S. Argentine from New York, July 28th. It appears that about thirty countries will enter the fray, with the two outstanding absentees being the United States and Russia.

Would You Have Seen It?

By IRVING CHERNEV

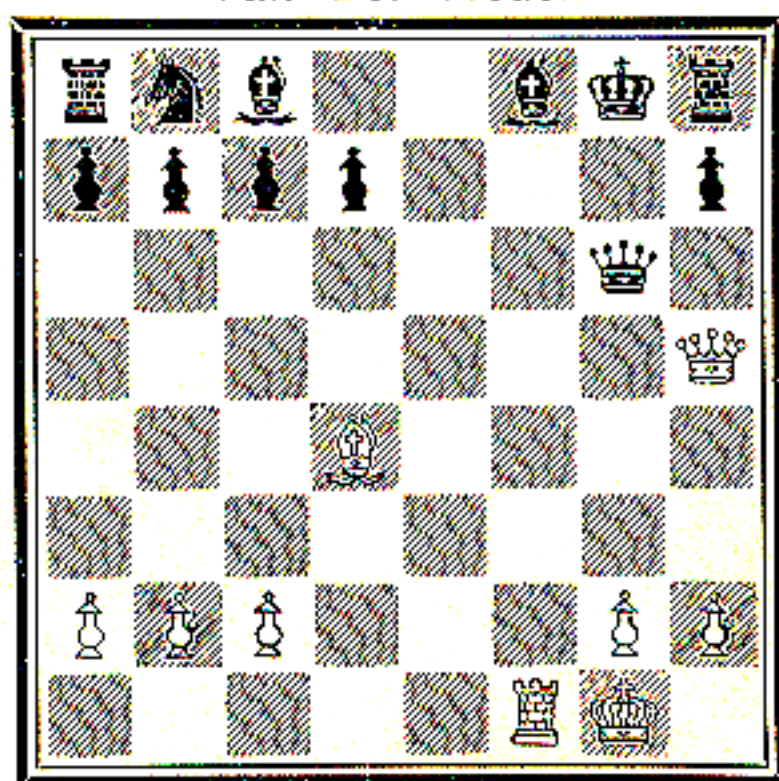
1932
Amateur



S. Nadel

- | | |
|-------------|-------|
| 1 Kt-Kt6ch | RPxKt |
| 2 Kt-Q5ch | PxKt |
| 3 Q-K5 mate | |

Odds Game, 1865
Van Der Meden



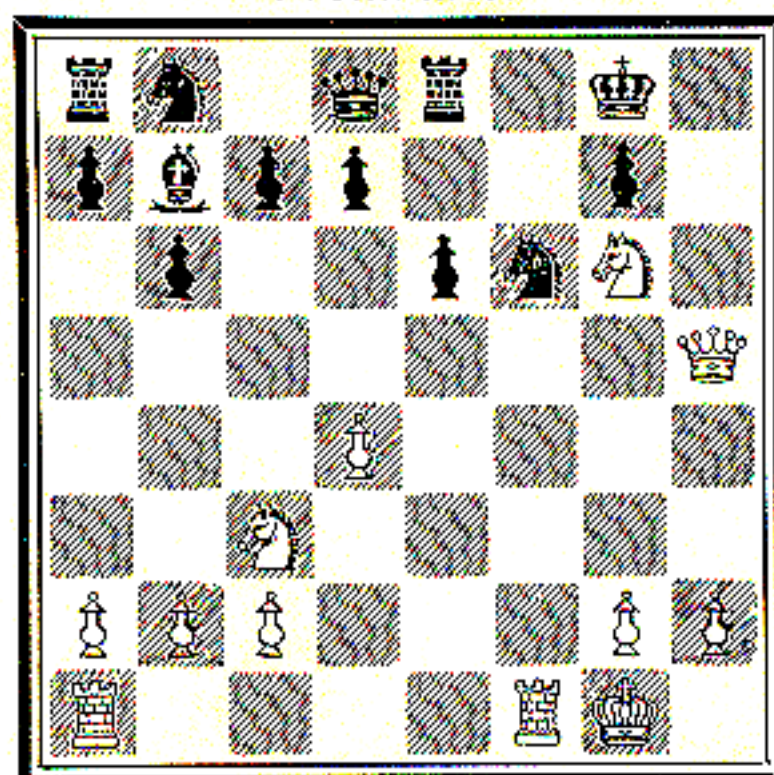
Steinitz

The following combination was the result of a rook odds game originally credited to Morphy, but claimed by Steinitz, the title to which he substantiated.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 1 Q-K5 | B-Kt2 |
| 2 Q-Q5ch | Q-K3 |
| 3 Q-KKt5 | Q-KR3 |
| 4 Q-Q8ch | B-B1 |
| 5 Q-K8 | |

Black is defenseless.

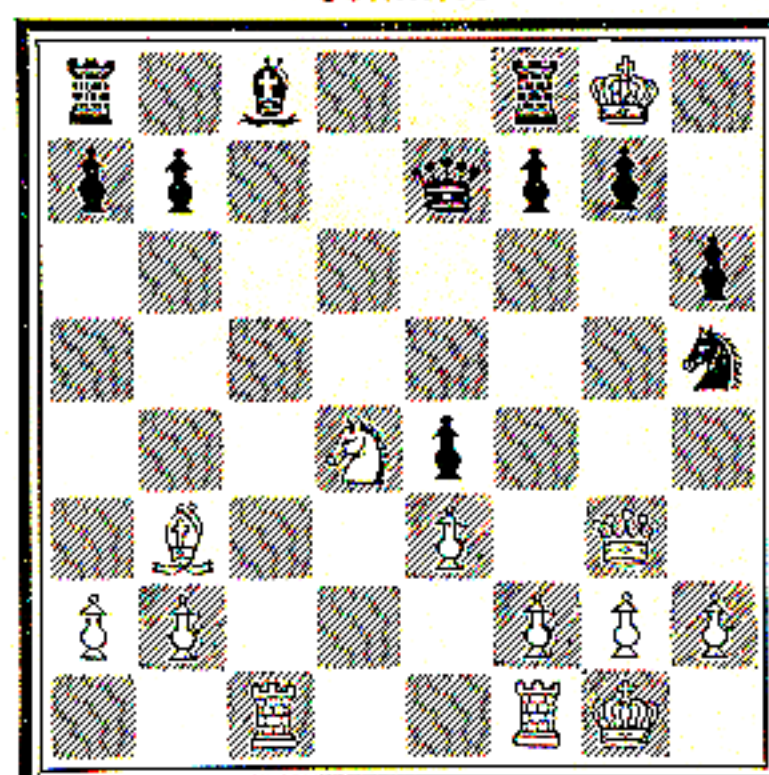
Prague, 1916
Preinhalter



Goldschmied

- | | |
|-------------|------|
| 1 Q-R8ch | K-B2 |
| 2 Kt-K5ch | K-K2 |
| 3 QxPch | BxQ |
| 4 R-B7ch | K-Q3 |
| 5 Kt-Kt5 | K-Q4 |
| 6 P-B4ch | K-K5 |
| 7 R-K1 mate | |

Brunn, 1931
Schmitt



Mikenas

- | | |
|---------------|-------|
| 1 Q-Kt6! | Kt-B3 |
| 2 RxB | KRxR |
| 3 Kt-B5 | Q-B1 |
| 4 KtxPch | K-R1 |
| 5 KtxPch | K-Kt1 |
| 6 Kt-K5ch | K-R1 |
| 7 Q-Kt5 | Q-B4 |
| 8 Q-R4ch | Kt-R2 |
| 9 Kt-Kt6 mate | |

Greenwich Village
Landmark

CHUMLEY'S

Rendezvous of
Celebrities

Where Chessplayers Find a Friendly Club-like Atmosphere

W I N E S • B E E R S • L I Q U O R S

Excellent Cuisine - - - - - Dinners 65c — \$1.00

Chess and Games Paraphernalia Always Available
Experts' Night Every Monday

86 Bedford Street, N. Y. C.
Telephone CH 2-9512

1 block off 7th Ave. at Barrow St.
Christopher St. IRT subway station

FIRST STEPS

By C. J. S. PURDY

(Many times Champion of Australia)

1. THE OPENINGS

We have learned that many readers—especially members of newly formed chess clubs—would welcome more elementary fare than we usually give.

Hence our new series, "First Steps." As far as possible, each month's article will be complete in itself. We begin with the openings. This is not the logical subject with which to begin, but it is what beginners always seem to be most worried about. Our remarks will be useful to average players as well.

We will assume that readers are familiar with chess notation. Those who are not, can doubtless obtain the needed information.

Notice should be given to the following signs and their meanings.

- ! —Best
- !! —Best and very fine (or spectacular)
- ? —Inferior
- ?? —A bad blunder
- ! ? —Doubtful
- !! ? —Brilliant, but doubtful
- ?? ! —Quite unsound, but dashing

OPENING PLAY: INTRODUCTORY

The first thing to do is to lock up any book on the openings that you possess, and lose the key!

Even moves and principles explained in great detail are of little use to a player who is below average strength. After he has studied this article, such explanations, we trust, will be easily grasped.

The following simple rules, together with those given later, will enable you to play the openings at grade A club strength. Follow these rules until you have brought your middle-game and end-game up to the same strength.

DEVELOPMENT

The main aim in the opening is to get all your pieces into working order, i. e., developed.

The moves of the minor pieces and the Queen have a double purpose: (1) to get these pieces into play themselves; (2) to clear the back line for the Rooks. The player who completes development first has an advantage, because he has the right to take the initiative; and the player with the initiative has the easier game. Development is complete when the Rooks are connected on the back rank, i.e., have nothing between them, and at least one rook is on an effective file, but both rooks if there are two effective files. By that time the other pieces will obviously have been moved out, too.

It is therefore well to get each piece out in one move, so that you can clear the back line in as few moves as possible. It is practically never good to move a piece twice, unless to save it from capture. When bringing each piece out, try to put it on the square on which the piece itself is likely to be most effective, and will impede the rest of your army least. The Bishops are the pieces which require most thought, because they have more choice than Knights; Knights should generally come out before Bishops, simply because it is easier to decide early which are their best squares. The usual order is, first a Knight, then the KB, then the other Kt; then K-side castling, or the other B, or the Q, according to circumstances.

THE CENTER

There is a second aim in the openings: to get a good share of the center squares.

The center is tremendously important, especially the four squares in the very center of the board. The two middle squares on each Bishop file are also valuable, i.e., QB4, QB5, KB4, KB5. There is great virtue in moving a center pawn (KP or QP) two squares, for it commands one of the enemy's center squares, and his adjoining Bishop-file square, too. Also, by clearing the squares behind it for use by pieces, it enables its own army to command those squares, as well as the square on which it stands. Compare the feebleness of a pawn on the third rank.

Make it an invariable rule, whether you are White or Black, to move either the KP, QP, or QBP two squares on the first move. This gives Black three choices if White starts with 1 P-K4, but only one if White starts with 1 P-Q4.

Don't move the KBP early, for it exposes the King, and unlike P-QB4 (which makes a possible avenue for the Queen) does not help to develop anything.

Whichever of these three pawns you move first, keep the option of moving the pawn next door to it (on any of the four central files) two squares also, although you may not

NEW YORK CHESS CLUB

(formerly Great Northern C. C.)

opens Wednesday evening, Sept. 6th in Studio 2E, 152 West 57th Street, New York City. Sessions are on Monday and Wednesday evenings from 8 to 12 and Saturday afternoons from 1 to 6.

Two beautiful clubrooms and sitting room. Library. Dues, ten dollars yearly.

actually do it for a long time. In any game in which P-K4 is not played early, you will generally find that the two pawns you must reckon on getting out two squares are the QP and QBP. This gives the rule: *Where you don't play P-K4 early, never block your QBP.*

It is because 1 Kt-QB3 breaks this rule right at the start that it is an inferior opening.

WHICH PAWNS TO MOVE

Which pawns should we move in the opening? The nursery advice is, "only the KP and the QP." The proper rule is: if you start with P-K4, then only the KP and QP; but if you don't, then the QBP is also a good pawn to move, for the purpose of helping to control the center. Also, if you don't move the KP early at all, you may play P-KKt3, to develop your KB in fianchetto, and similarly, if you don't move the QP, you can fianchetto the QB.

Don't fianchetto a Bishop if an avenue is already open to it.

Sometimes it is all right to break this rule, but it is never wrong to follow it! Therefore, always follow it.

As for the other pawns, the general rule is not to move any of them until development is complete. The following may be exceptions.

When it becomes impossible to play P-Q4 and you have played P-K4, keep the option

of P-KB4—and play it whenever you think the time is fitting.

When you have a Bishop at QB4, and the opponent plays P-QR3 to hit the Bishop with P-QKt4—foil him by P-QR4. This loses a move—a "tempo"—in development, but the enemy has equally lost a "tempo" with P-QR3.

When a piece has come down to Kt5, on either side—you can ask it to move with P-R3. Do not play P-R3 to stop its going there; that gives up a move for nothing at all.

The only pawn moves that help to open the files for Rooks are two-square pawn moves, and inasmuch as the Rooks are usually most effective on center or B files, this truism adds to the virtues of 1 P-K4, P-Q4, and P-QB4.

It is often possible for you, especially when White, to play both P-K4 and P-Q4. But when this is not possible, you will find it necessary to move either the KP or QP only one square. In such a case, don't let a Bishop be shut in thereby, but first play the Bishop out to B4 or Kt5, unless there is some tangible objection. A very good opening system is that of the Giuoco Piano, which begins with 1 P-K4, 2 Kt-KB3, 3 B-QB4, and 4 P-Q3. Note that White has developed his KB before playing P-Q3. White can also, however, play 3 P-Q4 (the Scotch Game) which frees him from all restrictions.



"T'WERE BETTER TO HAVE PLAYED AND LOST **" YEA! MUCH BETTER!

Cross Country

UTAH TITLE TOURNEYS

The 1939 championship of Salt Lake City has been won by Richards Durham, who out-scored ten competitors in a close race. Only a half-point behind Durham's fine score of 9—1 were Irvin W. Taylor and Dale L. Morgan, each with 8½—1½.

Defending champions seem to be anybody's prey when the Salt Lake title quest is on—not one having been able to repeat in the past five years. All five champions have competed in all five tournaments—and five different champions have been crowned! Fourth and fifth places this year went to L. N. Page and H. A. Dittman.

* * *

Dale L. Morgan, secretary of the Utah Chess Federation, was eligible for the Ogden city championship in which he also played while competing at Salt Lake City. Morgan won twelve straight games to clinch the title in decisive style. Ray Kooyman, defending champion, was the runner-up.

* * *

The Utah Chess Federation Congress occurs at Salt Lake City over the Labor Day Holidays, play in three sections being carded for September 2, 3, and 4.

JERSEY CITY TITLE

Norman Malzberg retained his Jersey City Chess Club Championship this year, by winning the 1939 club tournament which concluded last month. Malzberg out-ran F. Pozarek in a neck-and-neck home-stretch finish, after Pozarek had amassed 9½ points in his first ten games. Malzberg's victory marked his fourth club championship triumph in five years.

Leading scores were:

	Point totals
Norman Malzberg	12 —3
Frank Pozarek	11 —4
Joseph Pozarek	10½—4½
M. Lutwinnik	10½—4½

1939 Jersey City Chess Club Championship

QUEEN'S PAWN GAME

N. Malzberg		D. Cohen	
White		Black	
1 P-QB4	P-K3	18 P-KR4	PxP
2 P-Q4	P-QB4	19 PxP	Q-B2
3 P-Q5	Kt-KB3	20 QR-B1	Q-Q1
4 Kt-QB3	P-Q3	21 Kt-K2	Q-K2
5 P-K4	B-K2	22 Kt-Kt3	Kt-B4
6 P-B4	PxP	23 Kt-B5	Q-Q1
7 BPxP	O-O	24 R-B2	R-B2
8 Kt-B3	R-K1	25 R-Kt2	Q-B1
9 B-Q3	B-Kt5	26 P-R5	KtxKP
10 O-O	QKt-Q2	27 Kt-R6ch	K-R1
11 P-KR3	BxKt	28 KtxPch	RxKt
12 QxB	P-QR3	29 BxKt	R-B2
13 P-KKt4	Kt-Kt3	30 RxR	QxR
14 P-Kt3	KKt-Q2	31 P-R6	Q-K2
15 P-Kt5	R-QB1	32 R-K2	Kt-Q2
16 B-Kt2	P-B5	33 Q-R5!	R-B1
17 B-B2	B-B1	34 PxPch	Resigns

U. S. CORRESPONDENCE CHAMPIONSHIP

The seventh Grand National Tournament for the correspondence championship of the United States will be conducted by the Correspondence Chess League of America starting this month. The tournament is open to all chess players, and is run off in four rounds. Preliminary qualifying sections and state championships are decided in the first two rounds, with the All-East and All-West titles leading to a fourth round play-off for the national title. Information may be obtained from Walter F. James, Secretary-Tournament Director of the C. C. L. A. at 211 E. Main Street, Cherokee, Iowa.

CHARLES F. ELISON

Charles F. Elison, prominent in Chicago chess circles and for many years one of the city's leading experts, died August 4th after an illness of several months.

SOUTHERN CONCLAVE

The Southern Chess Association Championship held July 1—5 at Atlanta, Georgia has been won by the Miami Beach collegian, Gustavus Littman. Littman, who last year was runner-up in his first attempt to take the title, topped the three other finalists, W. N. Woodbury, 1939 winner, Walter Muir, strong up-state New Yorker, and the genial W. M. P. Mitchell, who is likely to appear on the scene at any tourney, even if it occurs in Europe.

Championship Tourney Preliminary — Section I

	Point totals
W. Muir, Schenectady, N. Y.	7½—1½
W. N. Woodbury, Birmingham, Ala.	6½—2½
J. R. Jackson, Atlanta, Ga.	4½—4½
G. W. Sweets, Chattanooga, Tenn.	4½—4½
Pen Mitchell, Atlanta, Ga.	4½—4½
A. T. Henderson, Lynchburg, Va.	4½—4½
J. B. Holt, Jackson, Miss.	4 —5
J. E. Woody, St. Louis, Mo.	3 —6
H. G. Tyer, Andover, Mass.	3 —6
R. H. Williams, Macon, Ga.	3 —6

Championship Tourney Preliminary — Section II

	Point totals
G. Littman, Miami Beach, Fla.	8 —1
W. M. P. Mitchell, Boston, Mass.	7 —2
H. M. Woods, Jr., Virginia Beach	6½—2½
W. W. Gibbs, Staunton, Va.	6 —3
A. Sweets, Chattanooga, Tenn.	5 —4
W. Surgies, Augusta, Ga.	5 —4
J. Taylor, Chattanooga, Tenn.	3½—5½
H. Tompkins, Atlanta, Ga.	2½—6½
F. C. Hill, Atlanta, Ga.	1 —8
W. Feagin, Macon, Ga.	½—8½

Championship Tourney Final Round

	Point totals	Rank
G. Littman	2½— ½	I
Miami Beach, Fla.		
W. Muir	2 —1	II
Schenectady, N. Y.		
W. N. Woodbury	1½—1½	III
Birmingham, Ala.		
W. M. P. Mitchell	0 —3	IV
Boston, Mass.		

Southern Championship Finals — July 1939 SLAV DEFENSE

W. N. Woodbury White		W. Muir Black	
1 P-Q4	P-Q4	25 Kt-B1	BxP
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3	26 PxB	KtxQP
3 P-B4	P-B3	27 Q-Q3	KtxR
4 P-K3	P-KKt3	28 RxKt	RxR
5 Kt-B3	B-Kt2	29 KtxR	Q-B7
6 P-QKt3	B-Kt5	30 Q-Q4	QxQ
7 B-Q3	QKt-Q2	31 KtxQ	R-K8
8 B-Kt2	P-K4	32 K-Kt1	KtxP
9 B-K2	P-K5	33 B-B3	R-Q8
10 Kt-Q2	BxB	34 K-B2	R-Q6
11 QxB	O-O	35 B-Kt2	Kt-K3
12 PxP	PxP	36 KtxKt	PxKt
13 O-O	P-QR3	37 P-R5	RxP
14 P-B3	PxP	38 B-Q4	K-B2
15 PxP	R-K1	39 B-Kt6	K-K2
16 QR-K1	Kt-R4	40 Kt-Q2	R-Kt7
17 Q-Kt2	Kt-Kt3	41 K-K3	K-Q3
18 R-K2	R-QB1	42 B-Q4	R-R7
19 K-R1	R-B3	43 B-Kt6	P-K4
20 P-QR4	R(B3)-K3	44 Kt-B3	P-Q5ch
21 Q-B2	Kt-B1	45 K-Q3	K-Q4
22 P-B4	Kt-Q3	46 Kt-Q2	P-K5ch
23 Q-B3	Kt-B4	47 Resigns	
24 R(B)-K1	Q-R5		

MASSACHUSETTS OUTING

The annual outing of the Massachusetts State Chess Association attracted over one hundred chess players, their wives and friends to the Deerfield academy grounds July 23rd. A thirty-three board team match between the East and West of Massachusetts failed to go West by a score of 22—11. Charles S. Jacobs of Boston gave a ten-board simultaneous exhibition, winning seven, losing two, and drawing one. Refreshments, croquet, Kriegspiel and four-handed chess proved to be the extra-curricular attractions—all contributing to a gala day, due to the efforts of Frank Boyden, Headmaster of Deerfield academy, Major Harold Flower, president of the Western Mass. Chess League, and many officers of the association and local leaders throughout the state.

—: Gilcher's :—

POSITION-RECORDERS

For The Ultimate In

CORRESPONDENCE CHESS

Greatest Aid Yet To
Errorless Chess By Mail

Special get-acquainted offer for a limited time only.

Samples of our complete equipment:

Large 8½ x 11 inch Position-Recorder.

Full Set Celluloid Men.

Score-column sheets.

Loose-leaf charts.

Postals — Diagrams.

(Position-Recorders, only: five for \$1.00; twelve for \$2.00.)

Ask for our Complete Price List and Catalogue of Chess Supplies, Books

COLLINGWOOD SALES CO.

International Distributors
149 Collingwood Ave., Room 7
Detroit, Mich.

only
25c
prepaid

MARSHALL PLAYS 63rd ROUND!

Popular Frank J. Marshall, Uniter States Chess Champion Emeritus, celebrated his sixty-second birthday August 10th. On Tuesday of the same week an eighteen board intra-club match was staged, the two teams being captained by Marshall and Prince Obolensky. The Prince picked only four losers, and led his team to a 12-6 win.

Line-up of the teams:

Obolensky's Team	Marshall's Team
Prince Obolensky ½	H. Helms ----- ½
A. Glass ----- 0	F.J. Marshall ----- 1
K.S. Howard ----- 1	A.C. Cass ----- 0
C. Ruberl ----- ½	L.J. Wolff ----- ½
B. Forsberg ----- 1	D. Hallman ----- 0
S. Zeitlin ----- 1	L. Persinger ----- 0
K. Baer ----- 1	Dr. A. Buschke --- 0
F.M. Simonds --- 1	H.A. Trautman -- 0
F. Sard ----- 0	S. Riegel ----- 1
B.W. McReady --- 1	Dr. Weissenstein - 0
F. King ----- ½	W. Puetter ----- ½
Mrs. E. Harrison - 1	E. Medlyn ----- 0
G. Foerster ----- 1	S. Georgaros ---- 0
R. Echeverria --- 1	B.S. Rodey ----- 0
I. Bookman ----- 0	T.A. Dunst ----- 1
R. M. Varnum --- ½	Z.L. Hoover ----- ½
A.G. Nickstadt --- 1	J.B. Kelley ----- 0
E. Mole ----- 0	F. Randall ----- 1
Total ----- 12	Total ----- 6

HUDSON RIVER RIVALS

So keen is the rivalry between Schenectady and Albany that when these two cities confront each other, "down by the river" in a chess match, the heralds summon into action an array of talent that is drawn from the far corners of the earth.

Walter Muir, just back from Atlanta, where he took a crack at the Southern title, led the Schenectady team of ten. Muir's eight-state journey to the scene of the match at Albany was no stroll through the park, but was a mere hop, skip and a jump compared to that of his opponent, Max Pavey. Pavey is in the U. S. for the summer, having just returned from Scotland where he won the Scottish National championship.

Schenectady tied the match at 5—5 despite the fact that the Albany aggregation was reinforced by strong former New York City experts whose business now places them in the Capital District chess activities.

The line-up:

Schenectady	Albany
1 W. Muir ----- 0	M. Pavey ----- 1
2 F. Stevens ----- 0	I. Heitner ----- 1
3 C. Hewlett, Sr. -- 1	A. Engel ----- 0
4 T. Berry ----- ½	H. Sager ----- ½
5 W. Kehoe ----- 0	A. Fox ----- 1
6 P. Guckemus --- ½	F. Collins ----- ½
7 C. Hewlett, Jr. -- 1	J. Hoose ----- 0
8 B. Smith ----- 1	M. Schwartz ---- 0
9 E. Hugo ----- 1	M. Shapiro ----- 0
10 M. Smith ----- 0	J. Gancher ----- 1

Breezy Brevities

By HAROLD MORTON

W. P. Sockman, H Y P D individual champion, won the following merry battle from a Metropolitan chess concessionaire.

A non-Metropolitan visitor has promised to append a few unsupervised notes, but explains he can work better at home, where "straw for chewin'" is within ready reach.

Notes by (Never mind the name. I don't want to get prominent as no professional noter, but I know my onions,—and Slat's Ricks, who ain't worth a scratch at hayin', but was slick enough to be champ of Skylark County back in 1903 has showed me a hatful of sly tricks.)

A Concessionaire

W. P. Sockman

White

Black

1 P-K4

.....

Just regular stuff so far.

1	P-K4	5 O-O	P-Q3
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	6 R-K1	B-KKt5
3 B-B4	B-B4	7 B-K2	.....
4 Kt-B3	Kt-B3		

Ain't foolin' this slicker none—the boys down at the grain store always gets into trouble with the dern Bishop pins, and he calculates to stop the nonsense.

7	P-KR4
8 P-Q3	Q-Q2
9 Kt-KKt5	O-O-O
10 P-KR3	R-R3

This feller don't know nothin'. A bishop is worth plum near twice as much as a pawn.

11 PxP	PxP
12 KtxP	QxKt
13 BxR	Q-R4

These college boys ain't so smart. He didn't even see the pawn could take the bishop as easy as pie.

14 BxP	BxPch
15 KxB	Q-R5ch
16 K-K3	Q-Kt4ch
17 K-B2	P-Kt6ch
18 K-Kt1	.....

My gosh, if he'd ever gone to B3 he'd a been mated by Q-Kt5ch. Just dumb luck.

Cy and El Buttocks tried to figger this here position out 'til milkin' time, good and careful. The score was 43 wins for Cy, who had Black, and 37 for El, but El's been twitched plenty with his rheumatiz' and Cy's got bifocals, so you can't tell much.

18	Q-R5
19 B-B3	Kt-Q5

He might as well give up, 'cause with a rook and piece just plain chucked away, what chance has he got?

20 Kt-K2	KtxBch
21 PxKt	.....

Shucks! Why don't he go after a counter-attack?

21	Q-R7ch
22 K-B1	Q-B7 mate

Ain't this the jack-pot! Just as I figgered all the way.

1939 A. C. F. Finals

BUDAPEST DEFENSE

B. Blumin

O. Ulvestad

White

Black

1 P-Q4
2 P-QB4
3 PxP
4 P-K4
5 P-B4

Kt-KB3
P-K4
Kt-Kt5
KtxKP
Kt-Kt3

5 KKt-B3 is positionally preferable, aside from saving wear and tear on his mind with eternal worry about an eventual P-B5.

6 Kt-KB3

B-Kt5ch

Rightly rejecting 6 B-B4 because of 7 P-B5 (remember the sermon?), Kt-R5?; 8 Kt-Kt5!, Q-K2; 9 Q-Kt4 and Black, on the wrong road, is irked by a toll-collector.

7 Kt-B3

Q-K2

8 B-Q3

Kt-R3

Distinctly better would be 8 BxKtch; 9 PxP, P-Q3; 10 O-O, O-O.

9 O-O

BxKt

10 PxP

P-Q3

The real sin is in permitting the beast to graze at R3, when 10 Kt-B4 would have gotten some much needed work out of him.

11 P-K5!

.....

Now White ploughs Black's position for him—into a criss-cross of picturesque, but painful furrows.

11

PxP

12 P-B5!

.....

Visitors come at awkward moments.

12

Q-B4ch

13 K-R1

Kt-K2

14 Kt-Kt5

B-Q2

Good moves are lacking. Amidst the furrows, Black finds he cannot even plant his feet. Now he is hit by everything but the time-clock.

15 P-B6

PxP

16 Kt-K4!

Q-B3

17 KtxPch

K-Q1

18 B-K4

Q-Q3

19 B-R3

Resigns

1939 A. C. F. Preliminaries

The shortest game of the tournament.

SICILIAN DEFENSE

M. Peckar

R. Fine

White

Black

1 P-K4
2 Kt-K2
3 P-KKt3
4 B-Kt2
5 BxP

P-QB4
P-K3
P-Q4
PxP
Kt-KB3

6 QKt-B3
7 KtxKt
8 P-QB3?
Resigns

City Chess Club Member: "Why don't you wipe the mud off your shoes before you come into this Chess Club?"

Visiting Chess Player from the Tennessee Hills: "What shoes?"

Book Reviews

MODERN CHESS OPENINGS

Revised by Reuben Fine \$2.50

A boon to posterity, and a monument to the past, the new edition wields a weight of authority unequalled by any past work on the openings.

It is more complete than ever, more modern and more dependable—withal, much easier to use because the potential prospects of every column of analysis and example of master opening play have been kindly appraised. Inaccuracies of past play have been laid bare; improved lines of play have given new life and virility to some openings, whereas others, for a long while believed quite sound, have been shown inferior in the light of present day knowledge.

Over four hundred named variations are indexed! Best play is analyzed, and in every case terminates with plus or minus or equality indicated clearly—in order that the virtues of attack and defense may be easily recognized, and the task of both the truth seeker and practical player thus simplified immensely.

Correspondence players, tournament and match players can not afford to concede any opponent odds of the knowledge it contains.

CHESS ARCHIVES

By REUBEN FINE \$8.00 PER YEAR

Chess enthusiasts need no longer mourn the death of L'Echiquier. In its place is a new publication of greater significance to the chess world as a whole . . . *Chess Archives*.

This venture, published by Reuben Fine's father-in-law, is a tremendous undertaking. It is printed in Continental figurine notation on looseleaf sheets which can be readily adjusted into a large five-year folder, which every subscriber receives. An index of openings, strategic motifs, and players appears with each issue, bringing it up to date. The games are annotated by means of a simplified code, easy to follow.

As for the games themselves, it may be said that no other chess publication has attempted such thorough coverage of important chess events. The first issue contains all scores of the AVRO 1938 tourney, 1939 Russian training tourney, and Hastings 1938-39 tourney—a total of two hundred and fifty-four games. The second issue has two hundred and seventeen games, comprising all scores of the recent Eliskases-Bogoljubov match, 1939 Margate tourney, and 1939 Kemer-Riga tourney, as well as attractive selections from the Landau-

Szabo match, Paris 1939, Birmingham 1939, and Amsterdam 1939 tourneys. In all, a year's issue of the *Archives* will present some fifteen hundred games, problems, end-games and articles. Alekhine, Tartakower, Reshevsky, Euwe and Fine annotate.

The price may seem high for a chess publication, but actually the subscriber only pays about one-half cent a game for eminently fine chess reporting. To pay for the book of each tournament presented in full by the *Archives*, would cost at least double the subscription price.

Chess Archives offers in subsequent issues the complete score of the 1939 U. S. S. R. championship, won by Botvinnik, and a voluminous selection from the Buenos Aires team competition. The publication merits the support of every chess player who seeks the latest and best data.

MORE FOR PROBLEMISTS

Space prevents us from giving detailed notices of the problem tourneys that are constantly being announced. We shall be glad to mail lists of them from time to time to all interested composers.

INFORMAL LADDER

(Maximum score for Nos. 1357-1374: 52)

***H. B. Daly 802, 44; E. J. Korpany 694, 46; *W. Patz 736, —; **I. & M. Hochberg 674, 46; *I. Rivise 662, 46; ***G. Plowman 660, 46; *A. Sheftel 673, —; F. Sprenger 631, 42; W. O. Jens 592, 28; T. McKenna 537, 36; W. Keysor 484, —; I. Burn 472, —; K. Lay 448, —; *J. Hannus 411, 20; ***P. L. Rothenberg 365, 46; Dr. M. Herzberger 387, —; B. M. Marshall 352, —; G. Fairley 272, 49; **I. Burstein 260, 49; J. M. Dennison 229, 31; A. Tauber 213, 49; ***Dr. G. Dobbs 122, 49; A. A. J. Grant 152, 15; A. Saxer 166, —; Dr. W. F. Sheldon 111, 46; P. A. Swart 85, 32; J. Tusch 97, —; V. Rosado 79, —; I. Sapir 40, 39; W. C. Dod 75, —; *H. Medler 70, —; J. Donaldson 53, 14; A. Fortier 60, —; *Dr. P. G. Keeney 45; S. P. Shepard 31; F. Grote 6, —; Bill Beers 5, 2; C. H. Godfrey —.

Congratulations to Harlow B. Daly on his fourth successful Ladder climb and to Simon Costikyan, who wins the quarterly three-move prize with his fine consecutive-interference study, No. 1366.

REMEMBER
TO RENEW
YOUR
SUBSCRIPTION



Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

Address all correspondence relating to this department to V. L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.
Questions about problem matters will be answered if accompanied by return postage.

I have finished judging the entries in the Fifth International Miniature Tourney, and take pleasure in presenting my report. These annual contests, which draw support from composers of many nations, owe their success to the industry and generosity of our former Problem Editor, Mr. R. Cheney.

In quantity and general quality, the entries are about equal to last year's, though I think that the prize-winners are somewhat superior. It is becoming increasingly difficult to achieve any sort of originality in problems arbitrarily limited to seven pieces or less. The field has been explored almost to exhaustion. It was my harsh duty to have to disqualify several of the best entries because they were virtually identical with previous work. (One of them, to my pleased surprise, was a duplicate of a problem I had composed and published four years ago!) But miniatures will never lose their charm for the solver, and as long as composers of ingenuity keep experimenting with them, there will be opportunities for breaking new ground. The three- and four-move prize-winners demonstrate this amply.

As is customary in tourney-judging, the entries were submitted on special diagrams, with the composers' names omitted, so that their merits could be passed upon impartially. When the award was made up, and I learned the names of the successful contributors, I was very much disappointed to see how poorly we Americans had fared. Let's try to do better next time!

I have done my best to test the honored problems, but since everyone, including myself, knows that I'm far from infallible, prizes will not be awarded for two months, to allow claims of cooks or anticipations.

SECTION 1—Three-movers

PRIZE: No. 1420. A splendid strategic problem, showing a familiar two-move self-block idea raised to three-move form. The extension here is quite legitimate because of the interesting Black play that is added and because of several tasty variations that are quietly introduced. Aside from the surprising main-play, there is an excellent selfblock with long Queen mate after 1 . . . Bb6. The key is adequate and cooks are cleverly avoided.

FIRST HONORABLE MENTION *ex aequo*: Nos. 1421 and 1422. It is hard to choose between these two. No. 1421 has familiar play after the Black King moves, but the pretty echo blocks after 1 . . . Pb5 and 1 . . . Pd5 are a touch of novelty. The key is excellent and 1 Sc6 is a devastating try. No. 1422 has a puzzling key which sets the stage for a nearly-pure mate after an elegant quiet sacrifice. The secondary variation leads to a pretty model of quite different character. The construction shows care and considerable polish.

SECOND HONORABLE MENTION: No. 1423. A King-in-the-corner setting of somewhat familiar character, with a first-rate key, a far-roaming Queen, and none-too-obvious quiet variations.

THIRD HONORABLE MENTION: R. J. Bermudez.

FOURTH HONORABLE MENTION: Dr. P. G. Keeney.

COMMENDED: John Hannus, Fr. Paboucek, A. Karlstrom, Dr. G. Dobbs, Dr. W. Massmann.

SECTION 2—Four-movers

PRIZE: No. 1424. A fine complete four-move echo idea consisting of battery discovery followed by quiet third moves and parallel mates. The play is controlled by moves of either Black Pawn toward promotion squares, one of the piquant features being the Black King's moving to the line g1-a7 and thus blocking a potential check. There is a third quiet variation with semi-thematic mates. The key is poor, but all one could hope for in such a difficult set task.

FIRST HONORABLE MENTION: No. 1425. The Black King is allowed to wander widely, producing a number of unexpected mates, the best being the echoes with K at e1 and a5. A pretty mating-net problem.

SECOND HONORABLE MENTION: No. 1426. Partial grab of the Black Knight, with an excellent key that sets up a clear-cut ambush followed by switchback.

THIRD HONORABLE MENTION: Maxwell Bukofzer.

FOURTH HONORABLE MENTION: Maxwell Bukofzer.

COMMENDED: F. Palatz and E. Schutte, Maxwell Bukofzer (2).

SECTION 3—Problems showing the Indian theme.

Here the entry was disappointingly small. A number of the problems submitted had to be shifted to the other sections because they did not show the complete Indian theme, which consists of (a) withdrawal of a White piece to create an ambush after (b) a stalemate has been created; and (c) unmasking of the ambush.

PRIZE: No. 1427. The best of the entries, though its Indian feature is not clearly emphasized. The White Knight maneuvers cleverly to produce dissimilar mate-situations.

FIRST HONORABLE MENTION: No. 1428. A good compression of a familiar Indian scheme, with an added non-thematic variation.

SECOND HONORABLE MENTION: E. F. Valcins.

THIRD HONORABLE MENTION: R. Pelzer.

COMMENDED: R. Pelzer, Fred Sprenger.

* * * *

The Honorable Mentions and Commended problems in these tourneys will appear in next month's *Review*.

* * * *

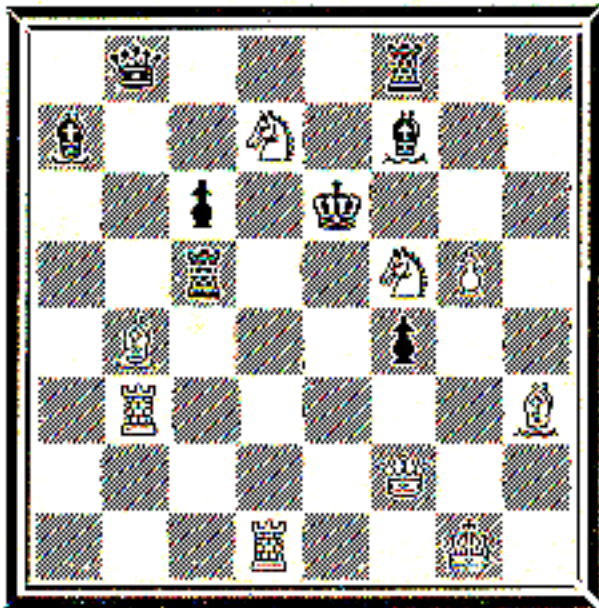
The fourth annual North American Problem Composing Tourney, sponsored by the Correspondence Chess League of America, is now in progress. There are four sections:

1. Two-movers containing cross-checks. Prizes \$4, \$3, and \$1. Judge E. W. Allen.
2. Mutate two-movers. Prizes \$4, \$3, and \$1. Judge: Dr. P. G. Keeney.

Original Section

No. 1411

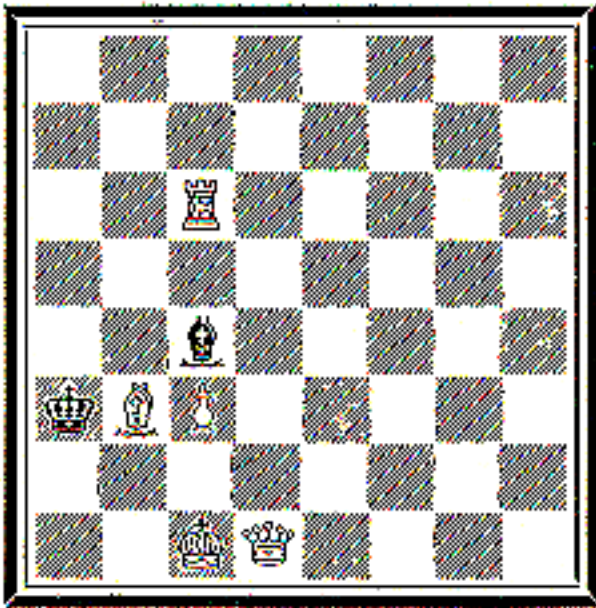
DR. G. DOBBS
Carrollton, Ga.



Mate in 2

No. 1414

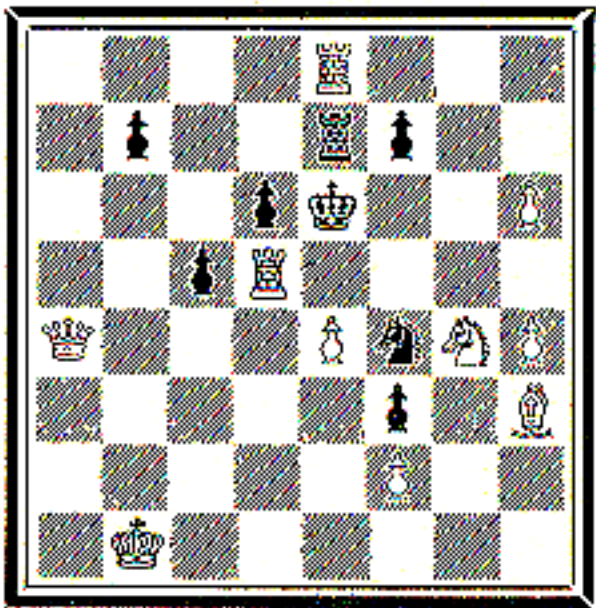
DR. P. G. KEENEY
Bellevue, Ky.



Mate in 2

No. 1417

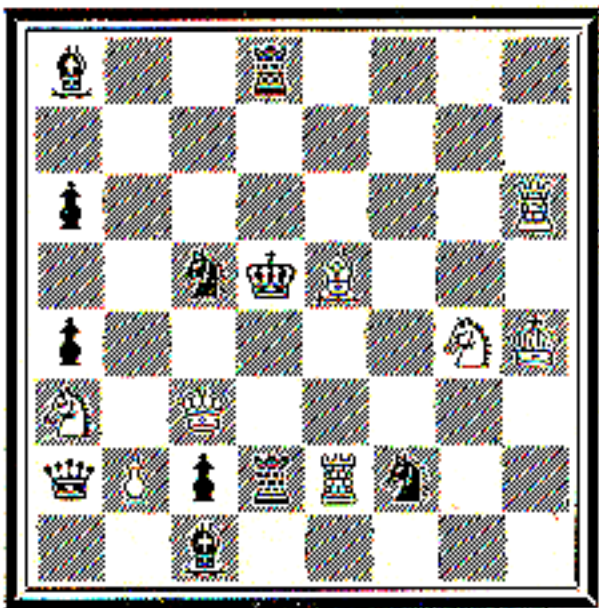
A. J. FINK
San Francisco, Calif.



Mate in 3

No. 1412

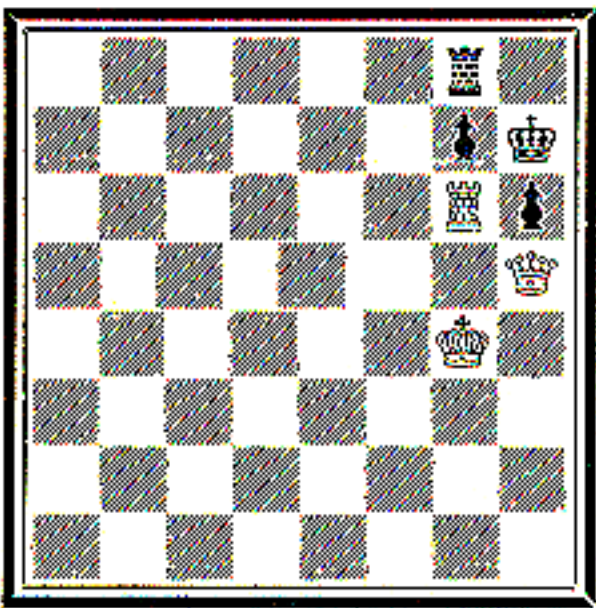
DR. G. DOBBS
Carrollton, Ga.



Mate in 2

No. 1415

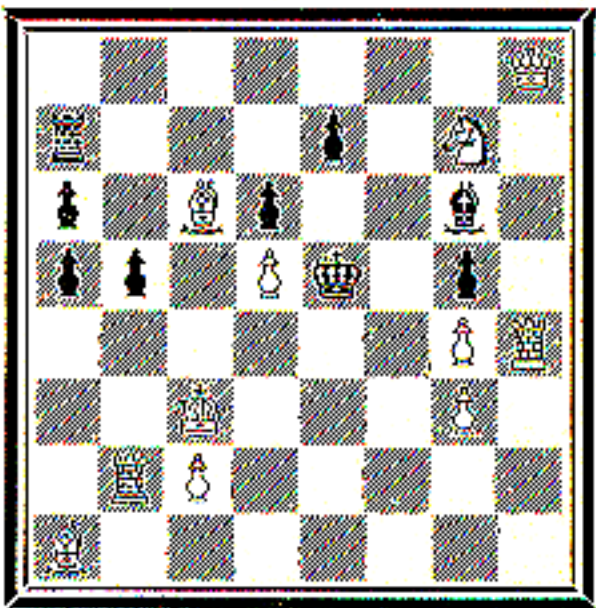
GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH
New York, N. Y.



Mate in 2

No. 1418

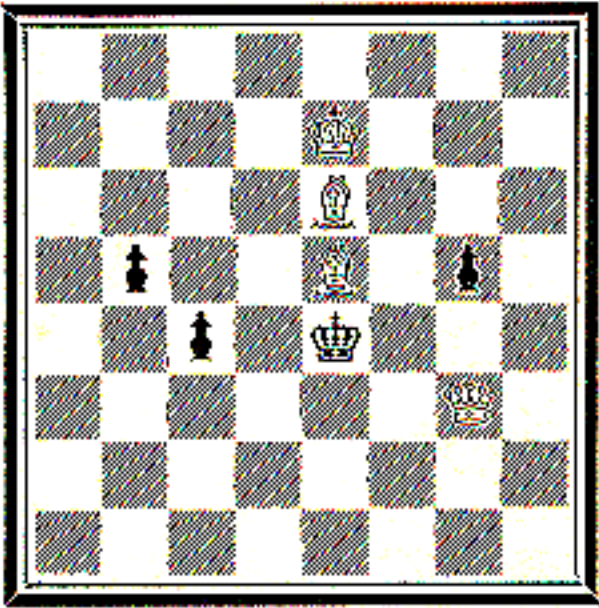
I. RIVISE
New York, N. Y.
(A First Attempt)



Mate in 3

No. 1413

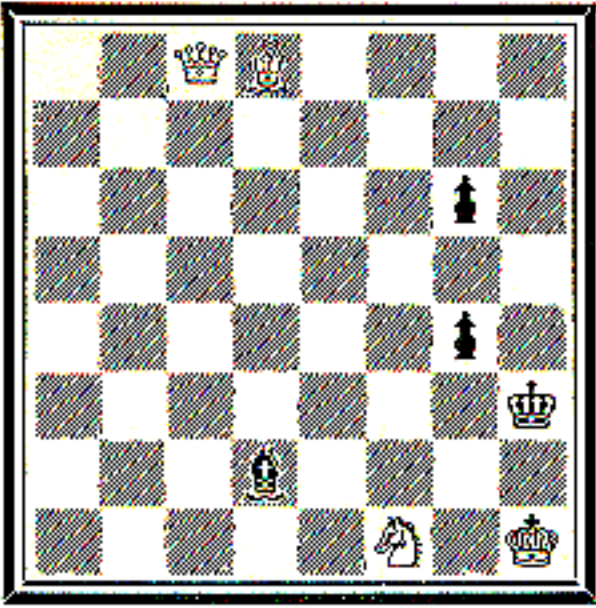
DR. P. G. KEENEY
Bellevue, Ky.



Mate in 2

No. 1416

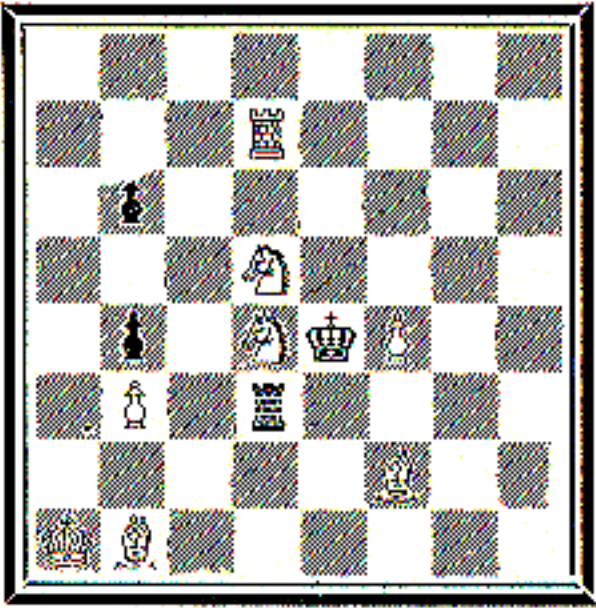
GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH
New York, N. Y.



Mate in 2

No. 1419

F. W. WATSON
Toronto, Canada



Mate in 4

Original Section (cont'd)

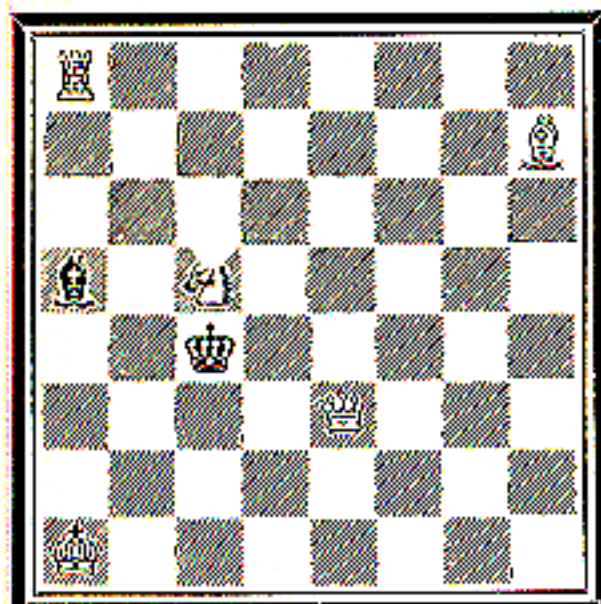
Fifth International Miniature Tourney

No. 1420

R. J. BERMUDEZ

Tampico, Mexico

Prize, Three-Move Section



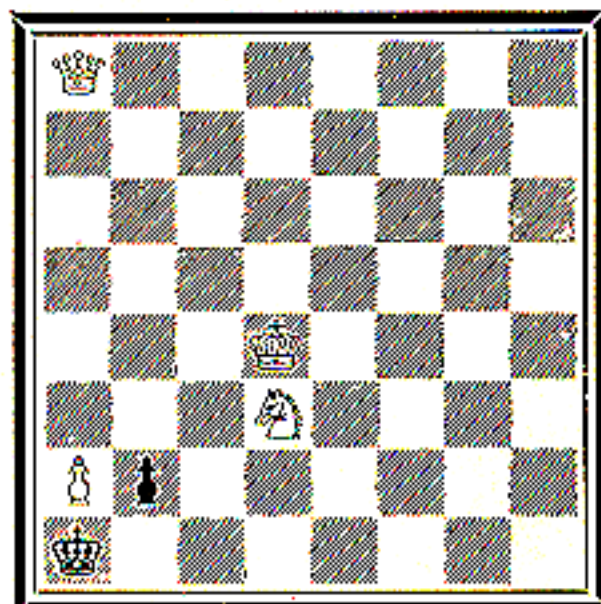
Mate in 3

No. 1423

K. NIELSEN

Hamar, Norway

Second Honorable Mention



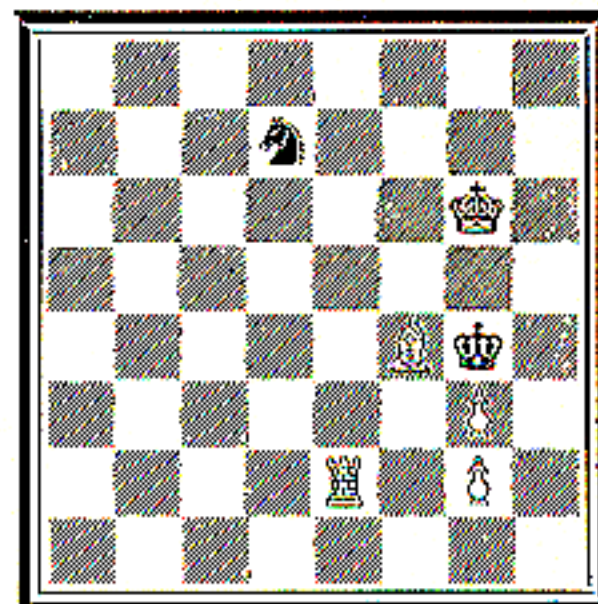
Mate in 3

No. 1426

FRED SPRENGER

New York, N. Y.

Second Honorable Mention



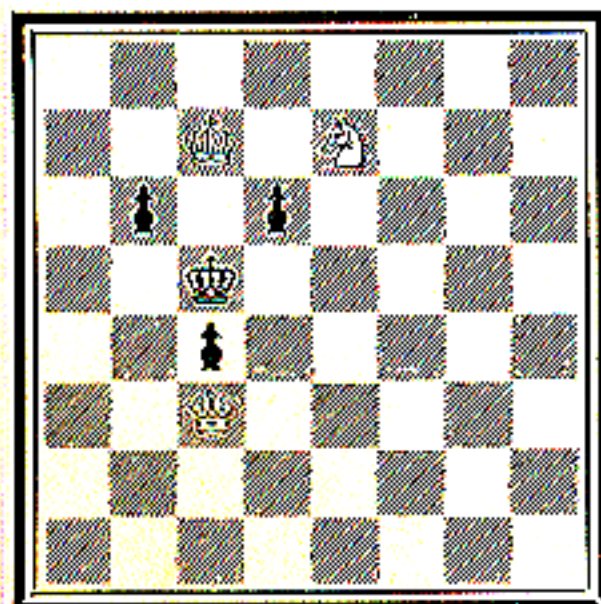
Mate in 4

No. 1421

DR. M. VYORDMANN

Dortmund, Germany

First Honorable Mention,
ex aequo



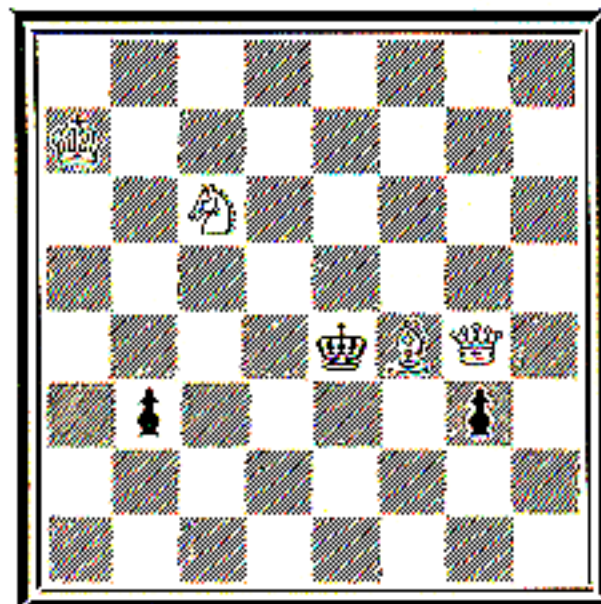
Mate in 3

No. 1424

EDUARD AF HALLSTROM

Kuusano, Finland

Prize, Four-Move Section



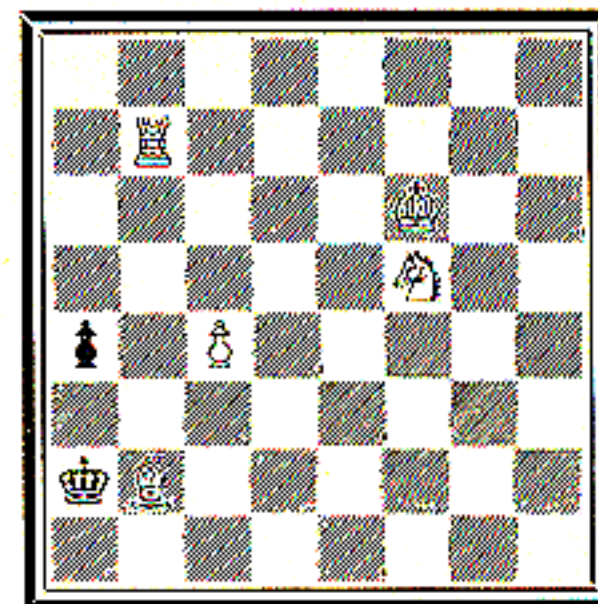
Mate in 4

No. 1427

FRED SPRENGER

New York, N. Y.

Prize, Indian Section



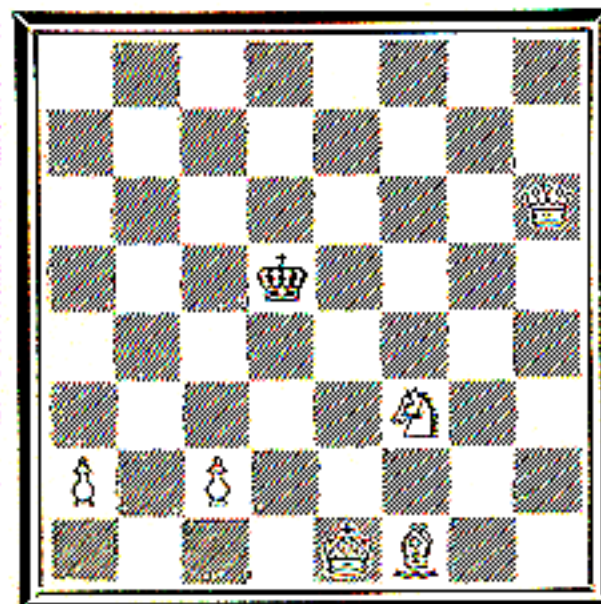
Mate in 4

No. 1422

MAXWELL BUKOFZER

Bellaire, N. Y.

First Honorable Mention,
ex aequo



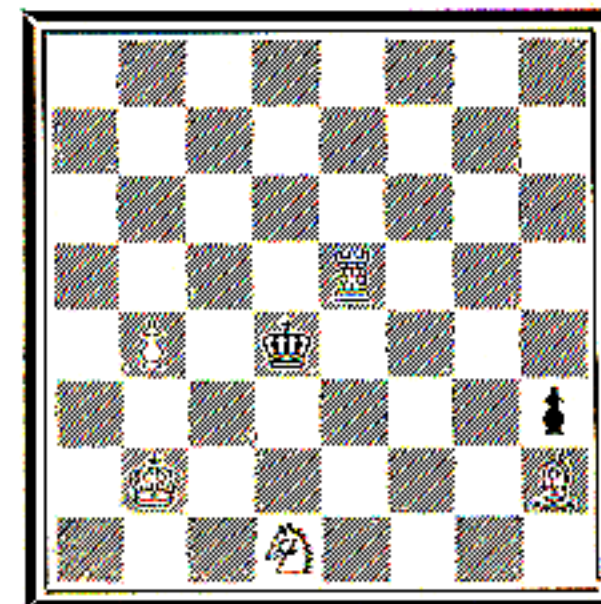
Mate in 3

No. 1425

DR. G. DOBBS

Carrollton, Ga.

First Honorable Mention



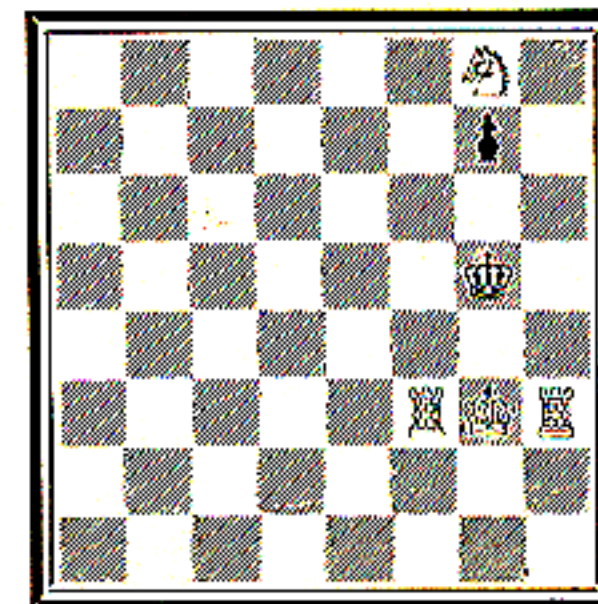
Mate in 4

No. 1428

DR. M. VYORDMANN

Dortmund, Germany

First Honorable Mention



Mate in 3

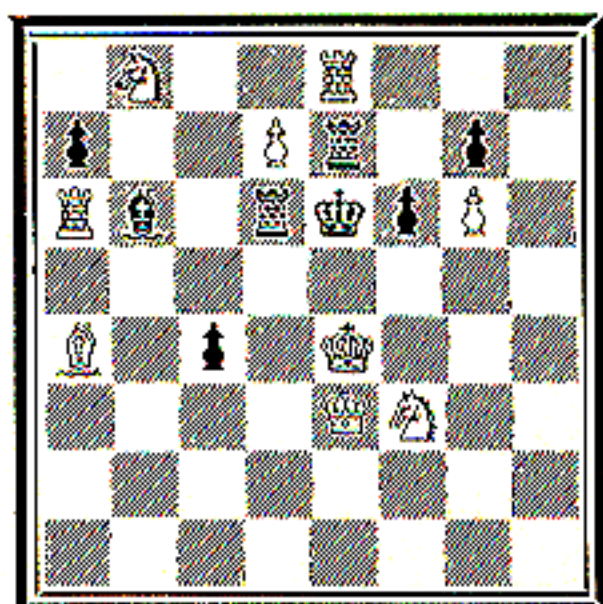
SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE OCTOBER 15, 1939

Quoted Section

Problems by Burney M. Marshall

No. 1429

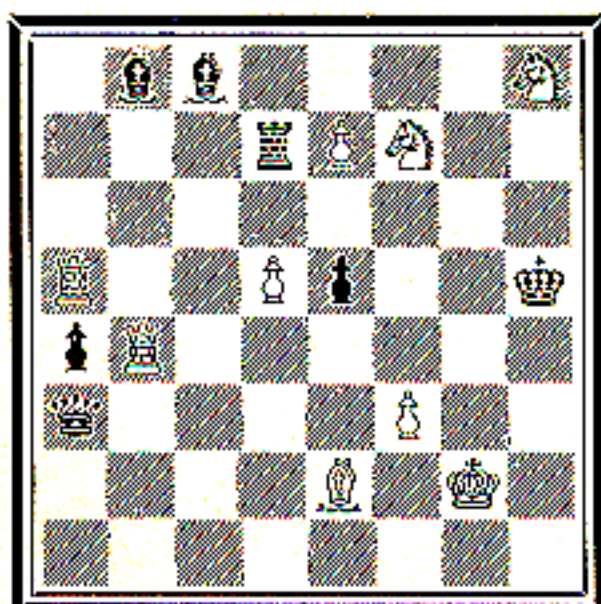
New Orleans "States"
June 18, 1899



Mate in 2

No. 1432

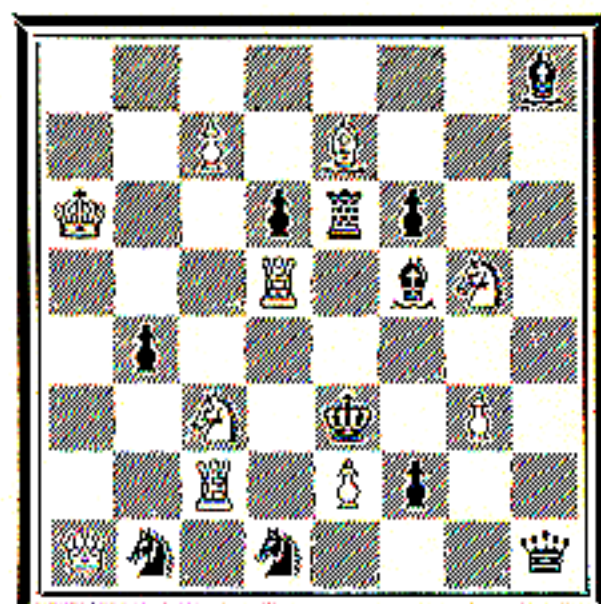
New Orleans Times-Democrat;
No. 1935 — November 6, 1910



Mate in 2

No. 1435

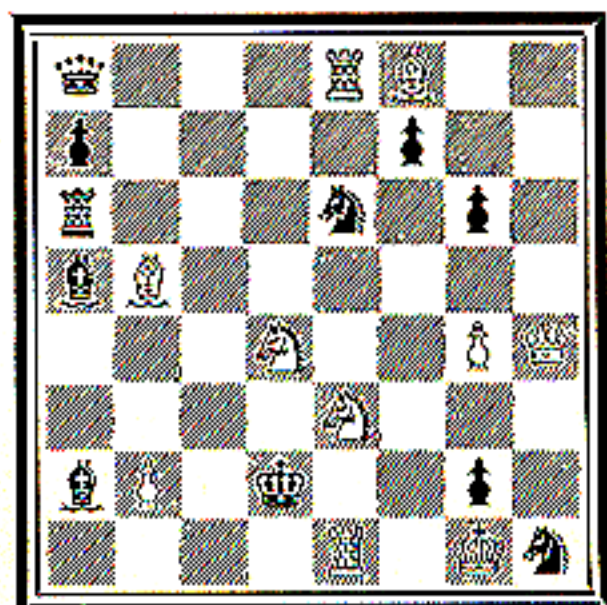
"Brisbane Courier" No. 2182
Brisbane, South Australia
February, 1920



Mate in 2

No. 1430

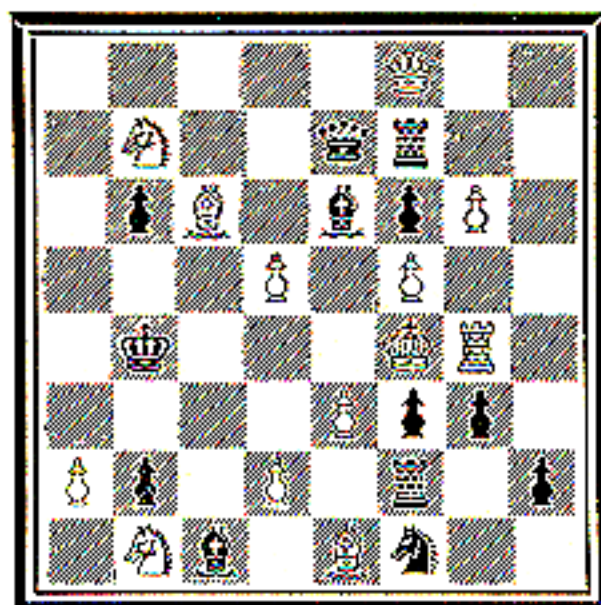
American Chess Bulletin,
No. 371 — August, 1908



Mate in 2

No. 1433

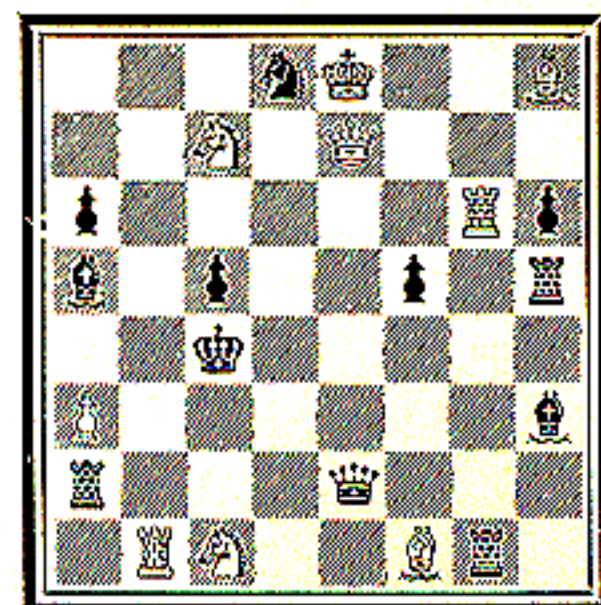
St. Louis Globe-Democrat;
No. 702 — November 19, 1911



Mate in 2

No. 1436

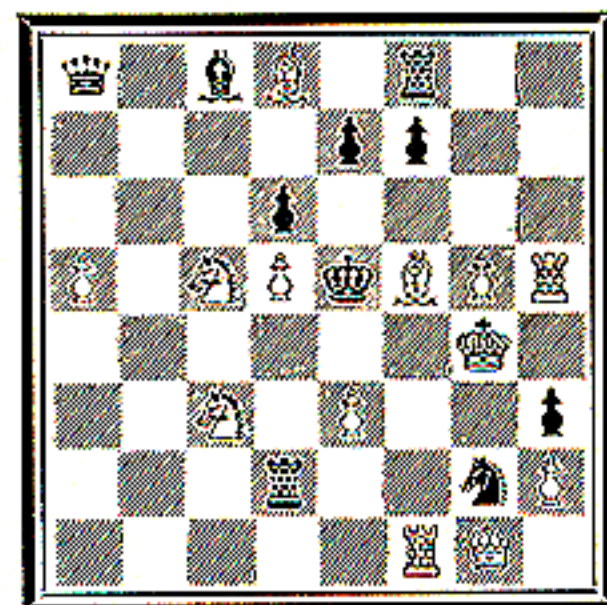
Cincinnati Enquirer; No. 1183
March 7, 1937



Mate in 2

No. 1431

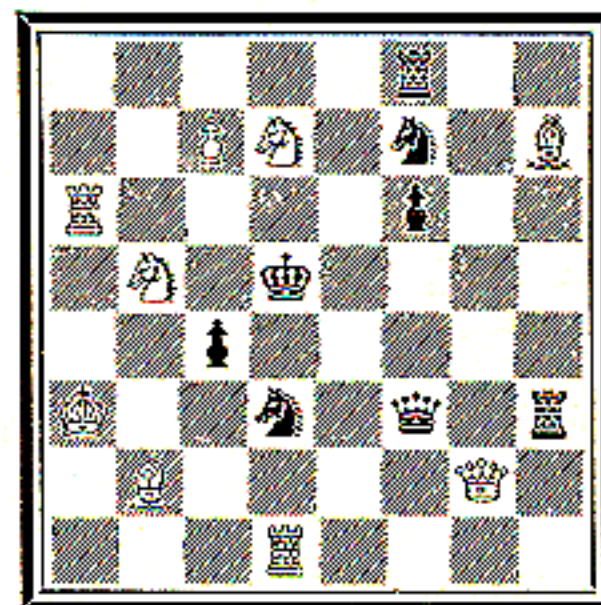
St. Louis Globe-Democrat;
No. 560 — June 26, 1910



Mate in 2

No. 1434

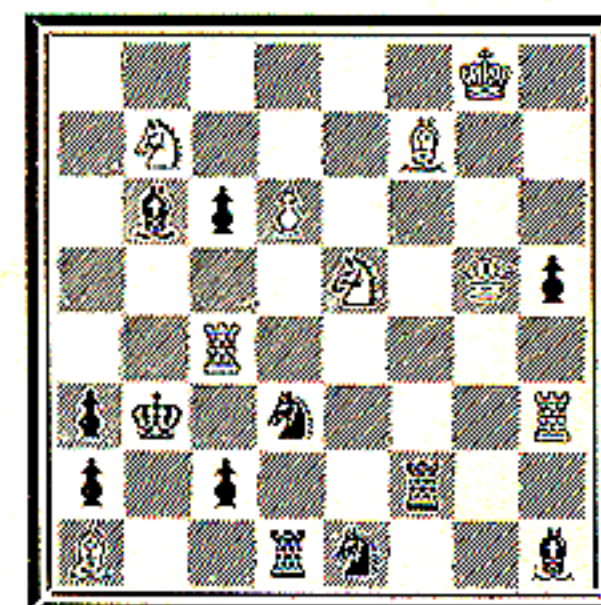
Philadelphia Public-Ledger
No. 386 — December 2, 1917



Mate in 2

No. 1437

Atlanta Journal; No. 574
February 3, 1939



Mate in 2

These Problems are not Scored in the Ladder Competition

3. Two-movers of any type. Prizes \$4, \$3, and \$1. Judge: Kenneth S. Howard.

4. Three-movers of any type. Prizes \$4, \$3, and \$2. Judge: V. L. Eaton.

The contests are open to all composers residing in North America. Entries should be sent to the problem editors of the *C. C. L. A. Bulletin*, Messrs. I. and M. Hochberg, 286 East 174th Street, the Bronx, New York City, who reserve the right to print all problems submitted in that publication. Be sure to send your contributions before Dec. 31st next.

* * * *

For this month's Quoted Section, Mr. Burney Marshall has kindly sent us a selection of his best work. Mr. Marshall was born in 1886 and began solving problems at the precocious age of eight. His first composition was published in Nov. 1897, and was so well received that others soon followed. His composing activity spans a period of more than forty years, during which he has produced more than five hundred problems.

Mr. Marshall is a two-move specialist. He likes complex play, unusual key moves, novel variations. Often he builds a problem around one highly-strategic line, such as the pin-unpin effect of No. 1435. But he has the knack of introducing rich subsidiary play, and a Marshall problem is generally full of variations (No. 1431, for example). His liking for unusual effects often shows itself in his key-moves, such as that of No. 1430, a famous problem in its day, and in the very recent No. 1437. From the early half-pinner, No. 1429, to the modern Gavrilow, No. 1436, Mr. Marshall demonstrates his continual interest in popular complex themes.

SOLUTIONS

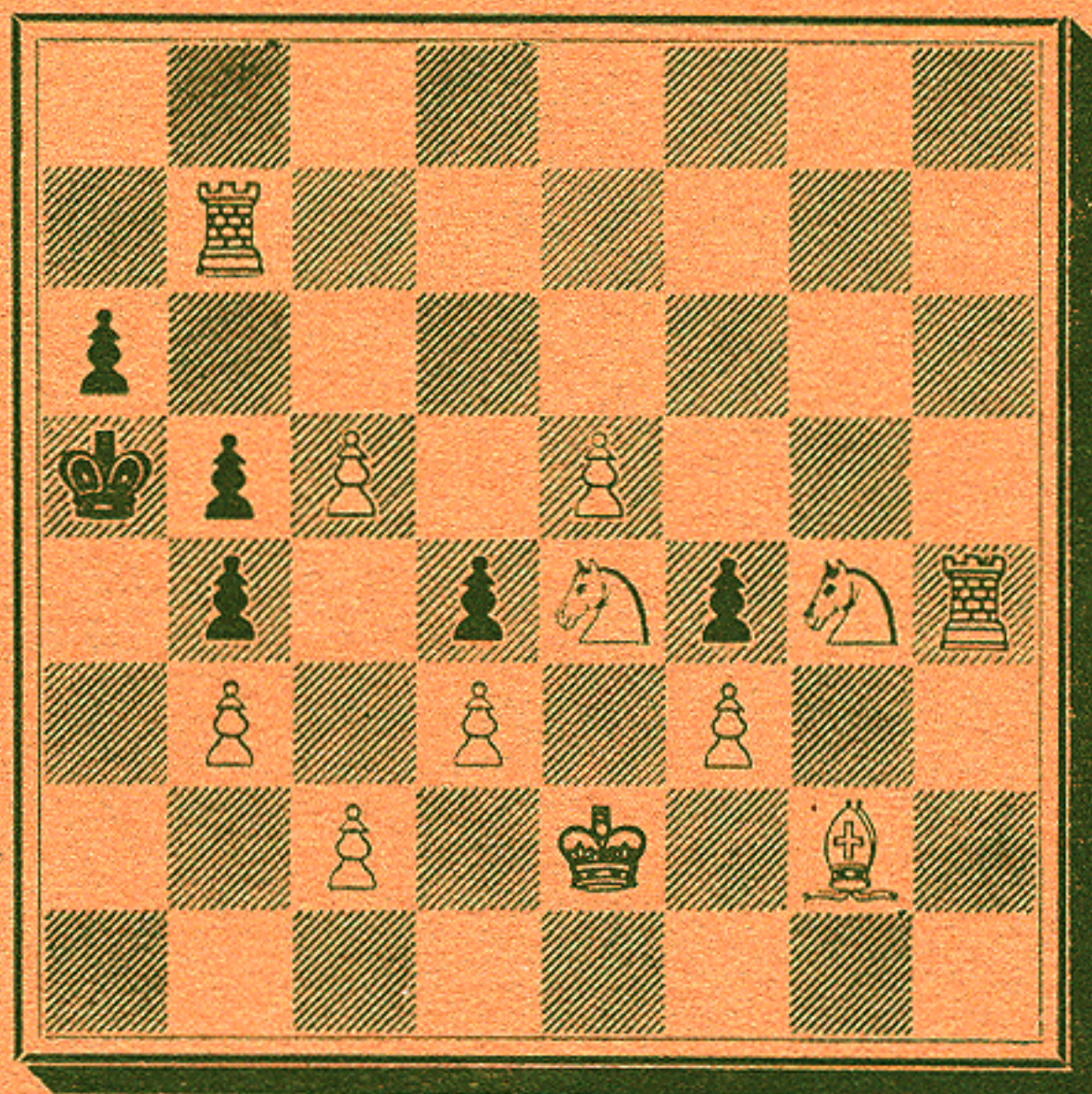
- No. 1357 by Bill Beers: 1 Be1 (Two points)
Pleasing ditheme pins—Dobbs. Two pretty pinmates nicely echoed—Hochbergs. Good key, with nice symmetrical pin play—Rothenberg. My vote—McKenna, Daly.
- No. 1358 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 Bb6 (Two points)
Self-blocks and interferences neatly blended—Hochbergs. Lots of action—Sprenger. Several fine variations—Dennison. My vote—Sheldon.
- No. 1359 by F. Gamage: 1 Sg6 (Two points)
Original and masterly crosscheck-shutoff scheme. My vote—Fairley. Splendid crosscheck interference play, with a pretty block as a souvenir. My vote—Rothenberg. Excellent modern line-play—Dobbs. W. K. at longest distance from checking piece in this beautiful problem—Sprenger. My vote—Jens, Rivise, Sprenger.
- No. 1360 by F. Gamage: 1 Bc8 (Two points)
Another fine creation, with splendid key. The variation after 1... Sd3 is artificial but novel—Fairley. The Kt defenses are fine—Dobbs. Fine key, allowing flight, leading to wealth of variations—Rothenberg. My vote—Dennison, Donaldson, Plowman.
- No. 1361 by L. Kiss: No Solution. Intended key, 1 Pe8 (Q), defeated by 1... Re1. (Two points)
- No. 1362 by Geoffrey Mott-Smith: 1 Qe8 (Two points)
Pleasant echoes in addition to an excellent unpin variation—Rothenberg. Nice Royal unpin—Sprenger. Good average two-er—Dobbs.
- No. 1363 by Aurel Tauber: 1 Bh8 (Two points)
- No. 1364 by Aurel Tauber: 1 Rh1 (Two points)
Nice twins with different clearance—

- Dobbs. Neat pair of two-move "Bristols"—Hochbergs.
- No. 1365 by Bill Beers: 1 Rb8 (Three points)
1... Pa4; 2 Bb7
Clever Indian with tries galore—Rothenberg. "Beery" good Indian—Dobbs. Nice little Indian—Hochbergs.
- No. 1366 by Simon Costikyan: 1 Sc4 (Three points)
1... threat; 2 Be5ch
1... Bf5ch; 2 Kg5ch
1... Re4ch; 2 RxRch
1... Bg7, Sc6; 2 Rd7ch
1... RxSch; 2 KxRch
1... Sd5; 2 Qalch
A different and attractive "Eaton"—Dobbs. Finely thought-out rendering of Eaton task—Fairley. Difficult, offering splendid variety. My vote—Rothenberg. My vote—Jens. Sprenger, Fairley, Dennison.
- No. 1367 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 Rh1 (Three points)
1... Pg4; 2 Sh2
1... Kg4; 2 Kh2
Delectable pseudo-Indian Meredith—Rothenberg. Indians are impure, but economy and strategy are very attractive—Fairley. My vote—Rivise.
- No. 1368 by Dr. P. G. Keeney: 1 Rb7 (Three points)
1... Ka5; 2 Ba3
1... Pa5; 2 Ra7
Nice quiet continuations—Dobbs. The point is neatly expounded—Sprenger. Key is strong, but block and pin play are pretty—Rothenberg. My vote—McKenna.
- No. 1369 by George B. Spencer: Intended key, 1 Qc3 is defeated by 1... Se1-d3. There is a cook by 1 Kb5 (Three points)
- No. 1370 by Herbert Thorne: The author's fine intention, 1 PxP, is defeated by 1... Qf2. Hence, No Solution (Three points)
- No. 1371 by Dr. G. Erdos: 1 Sc4 (Four points)
1... Pb6; 2 Sc6ch, Ka6; 3 Sd6
1... Pb5; 2 PxP, Ka8; 3 Sb6ch
1... Ka8; 2 Sb5, etc.
1... Ka6; 2 Kb8, etc.
Some inaccuracies in the play, but a fine minny—Dobbs.
- No. 1372 by Dr. P. G. Keeney: 1 Sg3 (Five points)
1... PxS; 2 Se3, PxS; 3 Pc3, PxP; 4 Ra4ch
A manifestly entertaining conception—Rothenberg. Clearing the deck for action—Dobbs. Four consecutive sacrifices. My vote—Sprenger. Certainly a wonderful problem—Swart.
- No. 1373 by Herbert Thorne: 1 Qxg5 (Four points)
1... Pf1 (Q); 2 Qc1ch, QxQ; 3 BxRch
1... Pf1 (R); 2 Qg7ch, Rf6; 3 Qh8
1... Pf1 (B); 2 Qg3ch, Bd3; 3 Qe3
1... Pf1 (S); 2 Qh4; 3 Q pins or captures S
Fine presentation of the old reliable theme, with different play for each promotion—Rothenberg. Superb sui with a complete complement of promotions—Dobbs. My vote—Daly.
- No. 1374 by G. Goeller: 1 Rd6 (Five points)
1... PxR; 2 Sxf6ch, PxS; 3 Pe4, Pd5; 4 Pe5
1... PxP; 2 Sxe3, PxR; 3 Qe4, Pd5; 4 Qe5
Key is best feature—Rothenberg. Complex yet only one mate. Moves are accurately timed—Dobbs. My vote—Sheldon, Rivise, Plowman.
- No. 1375 by H. Weenink: 1 Qc4
- No. 1376 by Fred Sprenger: 1 Rg7, with main variations as in No. 1319
- No. 1377 by L. N. Gugel: 1 Rxf3
- No. 1378 by H. Molnar: 1 Qg6
- No. 1379 by H. Knuppert: 1 Rf4
- No. 1380 by J. Hartong: 1 Sg4, threat; 2 Qh5ch
1... Sd5; 2 Sd4ch
1... Pf3; 2 SxBch
1... RxR; 2 Bd3ch
- No. 1381 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Pc4, threat; 2 QxRch
1... PxP e.p.; 2 Pe4
1... Pd3; 2 Pa8 (Q)
1... Pf3; 2 Sd3ch
1... Rf7; 2 Re8ch
1... Re6; 2 QxSch
- No. 1382 by H. Colonelli: 1 Sxe4, threat; 2 Sf6ch
1... Pb3; 2 Sc4
1... PxS; 2 Bxe6ch
- No. 1383 by H. Colonelli: 1 Kg2, threat; 2 Sf6
1... Bc6; 2 Se4ch

The CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

DR. P. G. KEENEY
Bellevue, Ky.



WHITE MATES IN FIVE MOVES

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT
FIRST STEPS ❖ THE "DRAGON" REVIVED
ALEKHINE ❖ CAPABLANCA ❖ KERES

OCTOBER, 1939

MONTHLY 30 cents

ANNUALLY \$3.00

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE
AMERICAN CHESS FEDERATION

The **CHESS REVIEW**

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ, *Editor*

Vol. VII, No. 9 *Published Monthly* October, 1939

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1939 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

International Team Tournament

The German chess team turned out to be the Abou Ben Adhem of the International Team Tournament at Buenos Aires . . . its name led all the rest . . . but, and sadly—for the fine players of the twenty-seven nations assembled there ("may their tribe increase"), the swift-moving cataclysmics of modern intrigue, propaganda and violence which far away were vented upon the world during those same fateful days, and chaotically engulfed many of their native lands, were cruelly designed to bless them with an awakening from any "dream of peace".

President Ortiz of Argentina, surrounded by his cabinet and diplomatic corps, formally opened The Tournament of the Nations in the Politeama Theatre on August 23rd, after a speech of welcome by the Mayor of Buenos Aires.

The entrants were then seeded into four sections and actual play commenced August 24th. The groupings and preliminary scores follow. The top four teams in each section were advanced into the Hamilton-Russell Trophy finals. The balance of the field competed for the "Argentine Cup", donated by President Ortiz of Argentina.

Coincidentally, the cup finals of the Tournament of the Nations with its mimic struggle of the chess strategists, moved into action September 1st—the same day upon which was enacted the opening drama of the sterner and more vicious European conflict.

Possession of the trophy was in doubt until the last game of the last round was finished! Eliskases, former Viennese, added the crucial half-point by drawing a six-hour duel with Van Scheltinga of Holland. Poland, a half-point behind, placed second.

Shrapnel Bits

One scans the reports from Buenos Aires with the growing realization that the hopes, fears and sympathies of the chess masters mirrored the intransigent emotions of restless European homelands.

Cabled messages speculated upon the contribution which the outbreak of war made to the German victory, and noted the strength-sapping effect of reports of the invasion of Poland upon masters like Tartakower, Najdorf and Regedzinsky, the latter without word of the fate of his wife and children in besieged Lodz.

FINE VERSUS RESHEVSKY

Efforts are now being made to raise a purse for a meeting between Reuben Fine, present holder of the North American Open Championship, and his arch-rival, Samuel Reshevsky, present United States champion.

Plans call for a sixteen-game match—the purse to be divided 60-40.

Contributors will receive a souvenir book of the match and admission to all games, which will be contested in various clubs which support the match fund.

England, having qualified for the Hamilton-Russell finals, was unable to finish, as Sir George Thomas, Milner-Barry and Alexander were obliged to return home following war declarations September 3rd.

France and Poland versus Germany and Bohemia-Moravia were irreconcilable on both hemispheres, with the result that their individual match scores were halved without play.

An unconfirmed report tells of France willingly conceding to Poland all four points of their match, during the critical final stages, in the hope that this mutual-assistance pact would enable Poland to overtake Germany.

When the standing of the teams was read on the final day, announcement of the German victory was perfunctorily applauded by the crowd—while Poland's win of second place was wildly cheered!

The German embassy staff, who accompanied their team, applauded the name of every nation—except Poland and France!

President Augusto de Muro of the Argentine Chess Federation is now the president of the F. I. D. E. (International Chess Federation), headquarters of which will be transferred to Argentina.

PRELIMINARY QUALIFYING PLAY

GROUP A

	Won	Lost	Drawn	Point Totals
Bohemia-Moravia	15	2	7	18½—5½
Poland	14	1	9	18½—5½
England	9	6	9	13½—10½
Brazil	10	9	5	12½—11½
Canada	7	9	8	11—13
Paraguay	2	16	6	5—19
Peru	3	17	4	5—19

GROUP B

	Won	Lost	Drawn	Point Totals
Latvia	13	2	9	17½—6½
Germany	11	3	10	16—8
Chile	11	7	6	14—10
France	9	6	9	13½—10½
Bulgaria	7	11	6	10—14
Uruguay	7	14	3	8½—15½
Bolivia	3	18	3	4½—19½

GROUP C

	Won	Lost	Drawn	Totals Point
Argentina	15	3	6	18—6
Lithuania	13	4	7	16½—7½
Holland	10	4	10	15—9
Denmark	10	7	7	13½—10½
Iceland	9	7	8	13—11
Ireland	2	17	5	4½—19½
Ecuador	1	18	5	3½—20½

GROUP D

	Won	Lost	Drawn	Point Totals
Sweden	13	5	2	14—6
Estonia	11	5	4	13—7
Palestine	7	5	8	11—9
Cuba	6	6	8	10—10
Norway	6	10	4	8—12
Guatamala	1	13	6	4—16

HAMILTON-RUSSELL TROPHY FINALS

	Won	Lost	Drawn	Point Totals
Germany	22	6	28	36—20
Poland	26	11	19	35½—20½
Estonia	24	13	19	33½—22½
Sweden	24	14	18	33—23
Argentina	23	14	19	32½—23½
Bohemia-Moravia	22	14	20	32—24
Latvia	21	14	21	31½—24½
Holland	20	15	21	30½—25½
Palestine	16	20	20	26—30
France	13	20	23	24½—31½
Cuba	17	28	11	22½—33½
Lithuania	15	27	14	22—34
Chile	17	29	10	22—34
Brazil	10	24	22	21—35
Denmark	12	33	11	17½—38½

Capablanca won a gold medal for his record of six wins and five draws without a defeat in the finals. Alekhine played one game less, posted an individual average of 75% against Capa's 77%, and ranked second-best point-getter of the event.

Cuba presented a Capablanca-less line-up for their match with France, and so no Alekhine versus Capa game resulted. Capablanca wants a return match for the world title, but Alekhine must soon assume war duties for France.

The Hamilton-Russell Trophy which was awarded to the German Chess Federation, was delivered to the German charge d'affaires at Buenos Aires.

PUT THIS IN YOUR OPEN FILE

*A month of prep and study
Under Alekhine the champ,
Was had by Argentina,
At a "concentration" camp!*

The return trip home for the players of Bolivia, Chile, Ecuador, Guatamala and Peru, via the International Trans-Andes Railway may include a few looks over mile-high precipices, or even a few hungry condors, but it still won't pack the thrills some of the others will get aboard the Belgian S. S. Copacabana en route to Antwerp peering for periscopes.

The steamship company was reluctant to carry the French players, fearing to increase danger from U-Boats, but finally relented because the German quintet were also to be passengers.

* * *

The Polish team will remain in Argentina—marooned where they labored for Caissa, in a strange, if friendly land—wondering if Home will ever be Home again. Some other Europeans are also to stay.



Alekhine, tablero número 1 de Francia, en su partida inicial con el maestro búlgaro Zvetkoff



2

EL CAMPEÓN ARGENTINO Roberto Grau, durante la primera ronda del certamen, en que los jugadores de nuestro país se midieron con Islandia.

Vera Menchik, campeona mundial, que representa a Inglaterra



3

EL CAMPEONATO MUNDIAL DE AJEDREZ POR EQUIPOS QUE SE DISPUTA EN BUENOS AIRES

Fotografías de LA PRENSA



4



5

Carlos E. Guimard, ex campeón argentino



6

Czerniak, primer tablero de Palestina, jugando con el ex campeón mundial José Raúl Capablanca



8

LA CAMPEONA ARGENTINA Dora B. Trepát, durante su partida con la jugadora libre Sonja Graf



7

Ruth Bloch Nakkerud, campeona de Noruega

V. Petrov, del equipo de Letonia. El campeón mundial Alekhine observa el desarrollo del juego



9

Maria Angélica Bera, representante argentina



10

Erich Eliskases, representante de Alemania



11

HOW THEY DID IT IN BUENOS AIRES

(1) ALEKHINE (France) records a move by ZWETKOFF (Bulgaria). (2) Argentina's champion, ROBERTO GRAU. (3) VERA MENCHIK STEPHENSON, Woman champion of the world. (4) The Women's Tournament attracts a large gallery. (5) CARLOS E. GUIMARD, former Argentine champion. (6) CZERNIAK (Palestine) has White against Cuba's CAPABLANCA. (7) RUTH BLOCH NAKKERUD, woman champion of Norway ponders. (8) DORA TREPAT, Argentina's woman champion, thinks it over as SONJA GRAF puffs a cigarette. (9) MARIA BERA of Argentina. (10) ERICH ELISKASES, top board of the winning German team (but he's Austrian). (11) PETROV (Latvia) concentrates as ALEKHINE looks on.

Argentina	.....	Grau, Piazzini, Balbochan, Guimard, Pleci.
Bohemia-Moravia	.....	Foltys, Pelikan, Opocensky, Skalicka, Zita.
Brazil	.....	Silva-Rocha, W. Cruz, O. Cruz, Trompovsky, Sousa-Mendes.
Chile	.....	Salasromo, Flores, Letelier, Reed, Castille.
Cuba	.....	Capablanca, Planas, Blanco, Lopez, Aleman.
Denmark	.....	Enevoldsen, Poulsen, Christensen, Sorensen, Larssen.
England	.....	Alexander, Thomas, Milner-Barry, Golombek, Wood.
Estonia	.....	Keres, Schmidt, Raud, Friedemann, Turn.
France	.....	Alekhine, Gromer, Kahn, Detz, Rometti.
Germany	.....	Eliskases, Michel, Engels, Becker, Reinhardt.
Holland	.....	Van Scheltinga, Cortlever, de Groot, Prins, de Ronde.
Latvia	.....	Petrov, Feigin, Apsheneek, Endzelins, Melngalis.
Lithuania	.....	Mikenas, Vaitonis, Luckis, Tautvaisas, Andrasuna.
Palestine	.....	Czerniak, Foerder, Winz, Kleinstein, Rauch.
Poland	.....	Tartakower, Najdorf, Frydman, Regedzinsky, Sulik.
Sweden	.....	Stahlberg, Lundin, Danielson, Bergkvist, Ekenberg.

ARGENTINE CUP PLAY

Canada set a hot pace for ten rounds, due largely to 15-year-old Abie Yanofsky's magnificent $8\frac{1}{2}$ points in nine games, but were cooled off in the eleventh and final round by Iceland. The $2\frac{1}{2}$ — $1\frac{1}{2}$ defeat in this critical match cost our friendly neighbor the one-point lead which they had carried into the final round, and enabled Iceland to tie. Under the rules of play, ties were broken by awards to the team which had won most matches or the individual match, and Iceland thus earned possession of the Argentine Cup.

Yanofsky again came through with a win, boosting his individual average to 95%! But even this excellent mark was only good for second place in the individual rankings. Jon Gudmundsson of Iceland played every round and won every game—and we call that voting a straight ticket for Iceland.

ARGENTINE CUP FINALS

	Point	Totals
Iceland	28	—12
Canada	28	—12
Norway	27	—13
Uruguay	26	—14
Bulgaria	$25\frac{1}{2}$	$—14\frac{1}{2}$
Ecuador	21	—19
Guatamala	$15\frac{1}{2}$	$—24\frac{1}{2}$
Ireland	$15\frac{1}{2}$	$—24\frac{1}{2}$
Peru	14	—26
Bolivia	10	—30
Paraguay	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$—30\frac{1}{2}$

* * *

Montevideo, Uruguay, is currently the scene of a tournament which was arranged upon the conclusion of the International Team Tournament by the British Minister, Millington Drake. Dr. Alekhine and Vera Menchik Stephenson (all the world champions of chess, no less) plus the Englishmen, Golembek and Wood, and a coterie of Uruguayans comprise the field. The proceeds go to the British Red Cross.

WOMAN CHAMPION RETAINS TITLE

The women's championship tournament, which was run concurrently with the International Team Tournament, produced one more bit of evidence (if one more is needed), that Mrs. Vera Menchik Stephenson is still Queen of that Realm. Nineteen rounds without a defeat and her final 18—1 score doesn't miss first prize often. It didn't.

Sonja Graf, formerly of Germany, but now mentioned as a free agent who will probably return to England, further cemented her position as second ranking woman, which she established in her 1937 world title match with the champion by compiling $4\frac{1}{2}$ points while losing $11\frac{1}{2}$ — $4\frac{1}{2}$.

The Chilean senorita, Berna Carrasco broke into her first international meet with an amazing $15\frac{1}{2}$ — $3\frac{1}{2}$. Miss N. May Karff kept the United States in the top five with a good score, missing fourth place only through an unfortunate loss to Friedl Rinder of Germany. Twenty-year-old and blonde Milda Lauberte of Latvia, one of the more promising finds of the Stockholm gathering of '37 placed sixth this year.

WOMEN'S WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP

	Point totals
Vera Menchik Stephenson, England	18 — 1
Sonja Graf, Free agent	16 — 3
Berna Carrasco, Chile	$15\frac{1}{2}$ — $3\frac{1}{2}$
Friedl Rinder, Germany	15 — 4
N. May Karff, United States	14 — 5
Milda Lauberte, Latvia	12 — 7
Maria Teresa Mora, Cuba	11 — 8
H. Roodzandt, Holland	11 — 8
Beatriz Janecek, Bohemia-Moravia	9 — 10
P. Schwartzmann, France	9 — 10
Ingrid Larsen, Denmark	$8\frac{1}{2}$ — $10\frac{1}{2}$
Ingaborg Anderson, Sweden	$7\frac{1}{2}$ — $11\frac{1}{2}$
Dora B. Trepatt, Argentina	$7\frac{1}{2}$ — $11\frac{1}{2}$
S. Reischer, Palestine	7 — 12
Maria A. Berea, Argentina	7 — 12
C. M. Stoffels, Belgium	$6\frac{1}{2}$ — $12\frac{1}{2}$
Maria A. de Vigil, Uruguay	6 — 13
E. Racluskiene, Lithuania	$3\frac{1}{2}$ — $15\frac{1}{2}$
Ruth Bloch-Nakkerud, Norway	3 — 16
Annabelle Loughheed, Canada	2 — 17

Games from the International Team Tournament at Buenos Aires

Strait-jacketed by strategy.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

Petrov
Latvia

Grau
Argentina

White

Black

1 P-Q4	P-Q4	10 QKt-Q2	Kt-B3
2 Kt-KB3	B-B4	11 O-O	O-O
3 P-B4	P-K3	12 P-B5	BxKt
4 Q-Kt3	Kt-QB3	13 KtxB	P-B3
5 B-Q2	R-Kt1	14 P-B4	Kt-Q2
6 P-K3	P-QR3	15 P-QKt4	P-B4
7 B-Q3	BxB	16 P-QR4	Q-B2
8 QxB	Kt-Kt5	17 KR-B1	R-R1
9 BxKt	BxBch	18 P-Kt5	KR-Kt1

Insufficient to equalize would be 18 . . . RPxP; 19 PxP, RxR; 20 RxR, P-QKt3 because of 21 KtPxP, QxQBP; 22 R-R6.

19 Kt-B3	RPxP
20 PxP	Q-Q1
21 P-Kt6	RxR
22 RxR	P-R3

22 . . . R-R1, challenging White's possession of the file forestalls forever the intrusion by R-R7. Here 23 R-R7 is refuted by 23 . . . RxR; 24 PxR, Q-R4.

23 R-R7	K-B2	26 Kt-Kt3	K-K1
24 Q-K2	P-Kt3	27 Kt-R5	Q-B1
25 Kt-Q2	Kt-B3	28 Q-R2	....

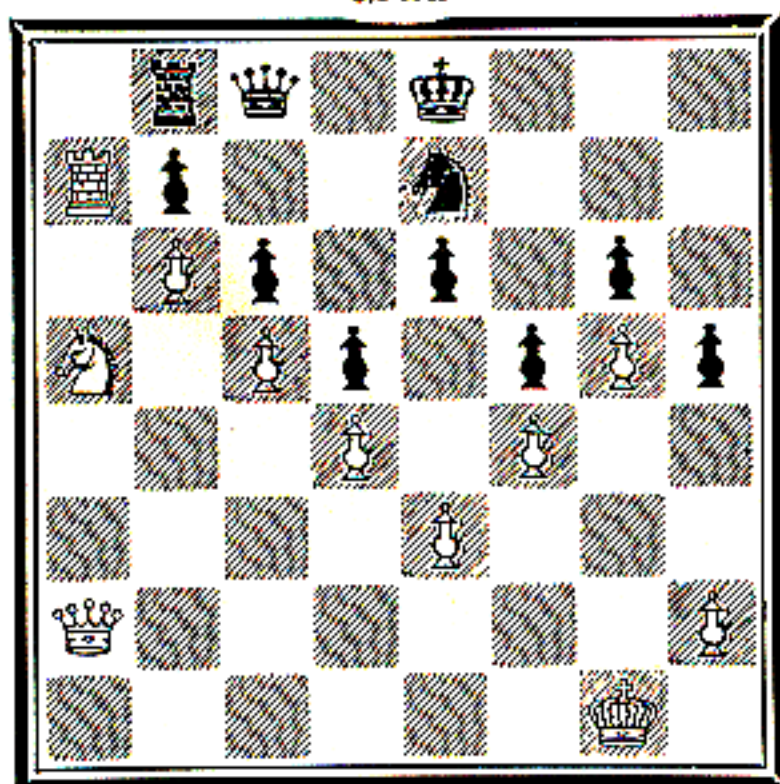
The threat is 29 KtxKtP, RxKt; 30 RxR, QxR; 31 Q-R7! and the pawn marches on.

28	Kt-Q2	31 P-Kt4	K-B2
29 Q-KB2	Kt-B3	32 P-Kt5	....
30 Q-R4	Kt-Kt1		

Subtle and clever. Black's knight is now stymied. White returns to the Q side to consummate his original plan—to which there is no defense so long as the Black knight is denied access to Q2.

32	P-R4
33 Q-B2	K-K1
34 Q-R2	Kt-K2

Grau



Petrov

35 KtxKtP	RxKt
36 RxR	Resigns

For after 36 . . . QxR; 37 Q-R7!

The Peruvian King goes to Canada—in the point column, and across the eight ranks of the chessboard, too.

FRENCH DEFENSE

Yanofsky
Canada

Dulanto
Peru

White

Black

1 P-K4	P-K3	15 BxPch!	K-B1
2 P-Q4	P-Q4	16 Q-R5	BxKt
3 Kt-QB3	Kt-KB3	17 RxB	Q-B2
4 B-Kt5	PxP	18 B-K4	B-Kt2
5 KtxP	QKt-Q2	19 BxB	QxB
6 Kkt-B3	B-K2	20 Q-R8ch	K-K2
7 KtxKtch	KtxKt	21 QxP	R-KKt1
8 B-Q3	P-B4	22 RxPch!	KxR
9 PxP	Q-R4ch	23 R-K1ch	K-Q3
10 P-B3	QxBP	24 Q-B6ch	K-B4
11 O-O	O-O	25 R-K5ch	K-B5
12 R-K1	R-Q1	26 P-Kt3ch	K-Q6
13 Kt-K5	P-QKt3	27 Q-Q6ch	K-B7
14 BxKt	BxB	28 R-K2ch	Resigns

"How to Win a Pawn in fifty-two Moves—or, Life on a Treadmill," by Alekhine.

SICILIAN DEFENSE

Alekhine
France

Zwetkoff
Bulgaria

White

Black

1 P-K4	P-QB4	14 QxPch	Q-Q2
2 Kt-KB3	P-Q3	15 Q-R6	O-O
3 P-B3	Kt-KB3	16 Kt-Kt3	Q-B2
4 P-K5	PxP	17 Q-R5	QxQ
5 KtxP	Kt-B3	18 KtxQ	R-Q3
6 KtxKt	PxKt	19 B-K3	R-R3
7 B-B4	B-B4	20 Kt-Kt3	R-B1
8 P-Q3	P-K3	21 P-QB4	K-B1
9 Q-B3	Q-Q2	22 KR-Q1	R-Q3
10 P-KR3	B-K2	23 RxR	BxR
11 Kt-Q2	R-Q1	24 R-Q1	K-K2
12 O-O	BxQP	25 Kt-R5	B-K4
13 BxB	QxB	26 R-Q3	R-B2

If 26 . . . BxP; 27 R-Kt3, B-K4; 28 R-B7ch and White gains valuable ground.

27 R-Kt3	Kt-Q2	34 R-Kt3	Kt-Kt3
28 P-B4	B-Q3	35 R-Kt5	K-Q2
29 K-B2	Kt-Kt3	36 P-R5	K-K2
30 K-B3	K-Q2	37 P-R3	K-Q2
31 R-Q3	K-K2	38 K-K4	K-K2
32 P-KKt4	P-B3	39 K-Q3	K-Q2
33 P-KR4	Kt-R5		

Why should a Bulgarian say, "I'm from Missouri"?

40 Kt-Kt3	Kt-R5	45 Kt-B3	R-Kt2
41 Kt-Q2	K-B3	46 Kt-Kt5	K-Kt3
42 P-Kt3	Kt-Kt3	47 P-Kt4	P-QR3
43 Kt-K4	Kt-Q2	48 Kt-B3	K-B2
44 R-R5	B-K2		

Finally succumbing to White's adroit management of his preponderance of power on the Q side.

49 RxRP	PxP	54 R-B6	Kt-Q2
50 Kt-Kt5ch	K-Q1	55 K-K4	K-K2
51 PxP	BxP	56 K-Q5	B-Kt8
52 RxP	B-B4	57 B-Kt4ch	K-Q1
53 B-Q2	Kt-B1	58 K-K6	Resigns

More Games from the International Team Tournament at Buenos Aires

Tartakower cleverly engineers a piece-sacrifice to strand Alexander's Q and Kt—after which his KP runs a gauntlet unopposed.

ALEKHINE'S DEFENSE

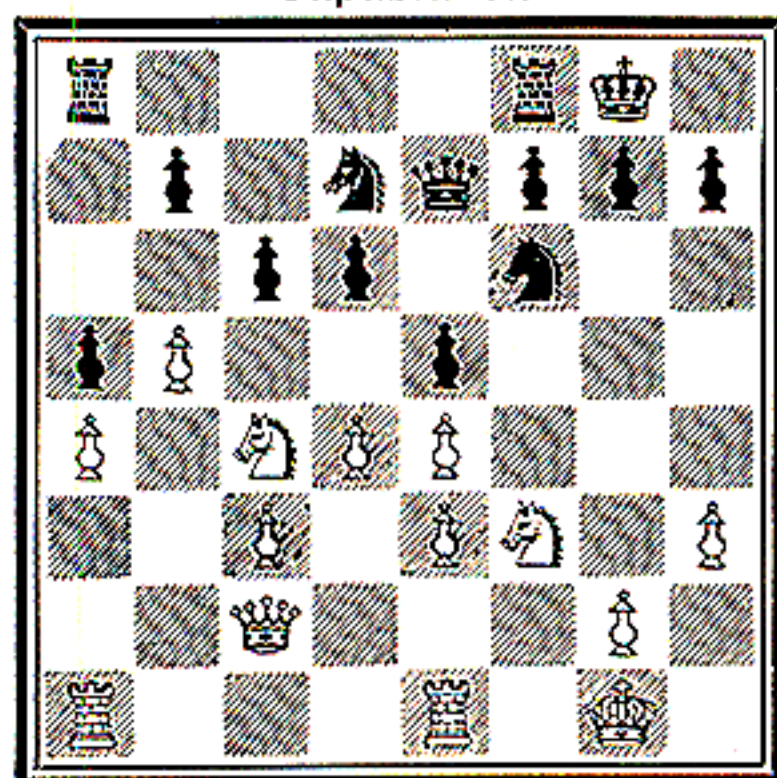
Alexander England White		Tartakower Poland Black	
1 P-K4	Kt-KB3	19 Kt(K)-B2	Kt-K5
2 P-K5	Kt-Q4	20 Q-Q3	P-QR4
3 P-QB4	Kt-Kt3	21 P-QR3	R-K1
4 P-Q4	P-Q3	22 KtxKt	PxKt
5 PxP	BPxP	23 B-Q4	PxP
6 Kt-QB3	P-KKt3	24 PxP	RxR
7 B-K3	B-Kt2	25 RxR	Q-R5
8 Kt-B3	B-Kt5	26 P-Kt3	Q-R4
9 B-K2	Kt-B3	27 BxB	KxB
10 P-QKt3	O-O	28 Kt-Q4	Kt-B3
11 O-O	P-KR3	29 Q-Q2	R-K5
12 Q-Q2	K-R2	30 R-K1	Kt-Kt5
13 Kt-K1	BxB	31 RxR	PxR
14 KtxB	P-K4	32 KtxP	KtxP
15 P-B4	PxQP	33 QxKt	Q-Q8ch
16 KtxP	P-Q4	34 K-Kt2	P-K6
17 P-QB5	Kt-Q2	35 Kt-K5	P-K7
18 P-QKt4	Kt-B3	Resigns	

Extra!! Capa refuses a gambit pawn.

EVANS GAMBIT DECLINED

Rojahn Norway White		Capablanca Cuba Black	
1 P-K4	P-K4	11 P-Kt5	Kt-Q1
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	12 O-O	Kt-K3
3 B-B4	B-B4	13 B-K3	Kt-B4
4 P-QKt4	B-Kt3	14 Q-B2	B-K3
5 P-QR4	P-QR3	15 P-R3	QKt-Q2
6 P-B3	Kt-B3	16 KR-K1	BxQB
7 Q-Kt3	O-O	17 PxP	BxB
8 P-Q3	P-Q3	18 KtxB	P-B3
9 B-KKt5	Q-K2	19 P-Q4	....
10 QKt-Q2	P-QR4		

Capablanca



Rojahn

19 KtxP
20 QKtxKP

If 20 QxKt, P-Q4; 21 Q-Q3, P-K5!

20 QKt-B3	25 Q-Kt3	QR-B2
21 Kt-Q3	PxP	Kt-B4
22 PxP	KR-B1	RxKt
23 P-B4	P-QKt3	Q-K5
24 QR-B1	R-R2	

If 28 ... KtxP; 29 Kt-B6! White's horse-manship during this critical phase of the game redeems the inherent weakness of his pawn structure—contributing largely to the draw which his tenacious defense eventually earns.

29 Kt-B6	R-K1	33 Q-B2	QxQ
30 Kt-Q4	Kt-Q2	34 RxQ	Kt-K4
31 R-B3	R-K4	35 Kt-Kt3	R-B2
32 R-KB1	R-Kt4		

35 ... RxBP is punished by 36 RxR, KtxR; 37 R-B1!

36 R-Q1	K-B1
37 Kt-Q2	R-Kt3
38 R-B3	R-R3
39 R-KB1	K-K2
40 R-B4	R-KB3
Drawn	

Disorganized defenders cannot reach their king in time. White picks off the stragglers.

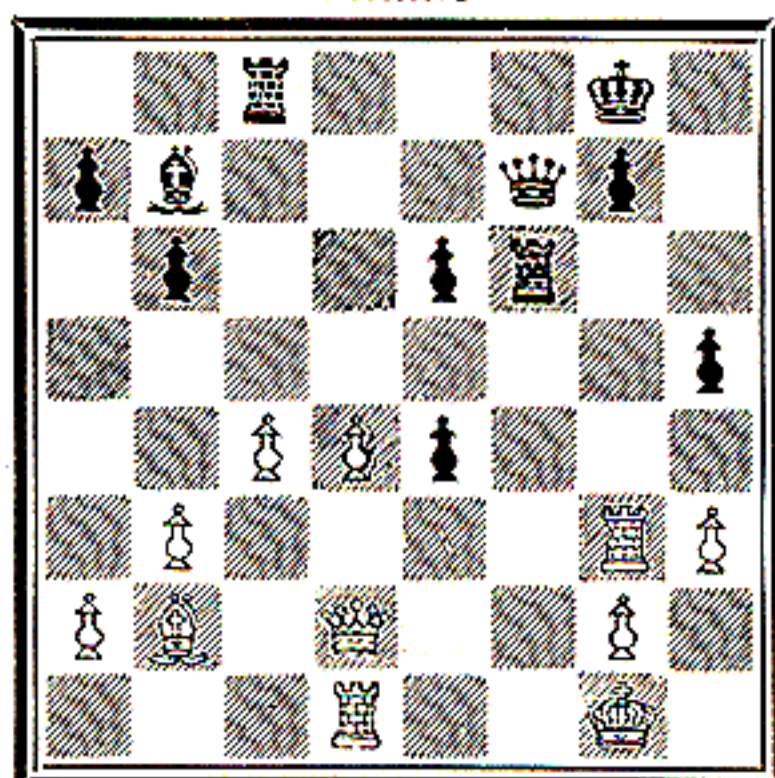
QUEEN'S PAWN GAME

Guimard Argentina White		Minnis Ireland Black	
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	5 O-O	O-O
2 Kt-KB3	P-Q4	6 QKt-Q2	QKt-Q2
3 P-K3	P-K3	7 P-QKt3	P-B4
4 B-Q3	B-K2	8 B-Kt2	P-QKt3
Inasmuch as it is already evident that Black's counter-play is to occur on the Q side, it seems preferable to proceed with ... P-QR3 and ... P-QKt4. White must then submit to ... P-B5 which leaves his bishops with lessened scope, or pave the way for a Black knight's entrance to K5 with PxQBP.			
9 Q-K2	B-Kt2	15 BxKt	PxB
10 QR-Q1	Q-B2	16 P-B3	Q-B3
11 Kt-K5	PxP	17 R-B4	B-Kt4
12 PxP	QR-B1	18 R-Kt4	BxKt
13 P-KB4	KtxKt?	19 QxB	P-KB4
14 BPxKt	Kt-K5		

If 19 ... Q-B2; 20 Q-Kt5, P-Kt3; 21 R-KB1! Q-Q1; 22 R-B6 and Black's king drifts into a mating net.

20 PxP ep	RxP
21 P-B4	Q-Q2
22 P-KR3	P-KR4
23 R-Kt3	Q-KB2

Minnis



Guimard

24 P-Q5!

.....

Initiating a final decisive combination.

24	R-Kt3
25 PxP	QxP
26 RxR	QxR
27 Q-Q7!	Q-B2
28 QxQch	KxQ
29 R-Q7ch and won	

Black made six more moves. Nobody knows why.

Stahlberg, a pawn behind, fights with the courage of despair—only to lose a merry hand-to-hand battle in the end.

FRENCH DEFENSE

Keres Estonia White		Stahlberg Sweden Black	
1 P-K4	P-K3	14 B-Q3	BxB
2 P-Q4	P-Q4	15 RxB	Q-B5
3 QKt-Q2	P-QB4	16 B-K2	Kt-Kt3
4 KKt-B3	QKt-B3	17 Kt-K3	B-K3
5 KPxP	KPxP	18 P-Kt3	Q-Q3
6 B-Kt5	P-B5	19 R-R2	P-KR3
7 O-O	B-Q3	20 B-Q3	B-R6
8 P-QKt3!	PxP	21 Kt-Q2	QKt-K2
9 RPxP	Kt-K2	22 P-KB4	B-Q2
10 R-K1	O-O	23 Kt-B3	P-Kt4
11 Kt-B1	B-KKt5	24 Kt-K5	KtxKt
12 P-B3	Q-B2	25 BPxKt	Q-QKt3
13 B-R3	KR-Q1	26 P-QKt4	P-QR4

Black's aggressiveness here can scarcely be vindicated by later developments. With his QP already weak, he now adds to his defensive problems by making an open-file target of his QKtP. 26 . . . KR-QB1; 27 Q-Kt3, B-K3; 28 KR-R1, P-R3 offers a solid defense with prospects on the QB file. Here 29 R-R5 (threatening 30 BxP) is met by Kt-B3!

27 PxP	RxP	30 Q-R3	Kt-Kt3
28 Q-Kt3	RxR	31 R-Kt1	R-Kt1
29 QxR	Q-QB3	32 Q-Kt4	Kt-B1

This costs a pawn. Better was 32 . . . R-Kt2, for after 33 BxKt, QxB!; 34 KtxP, B-B3; to be followed by . . . Q-K5. White is cut on the bias.

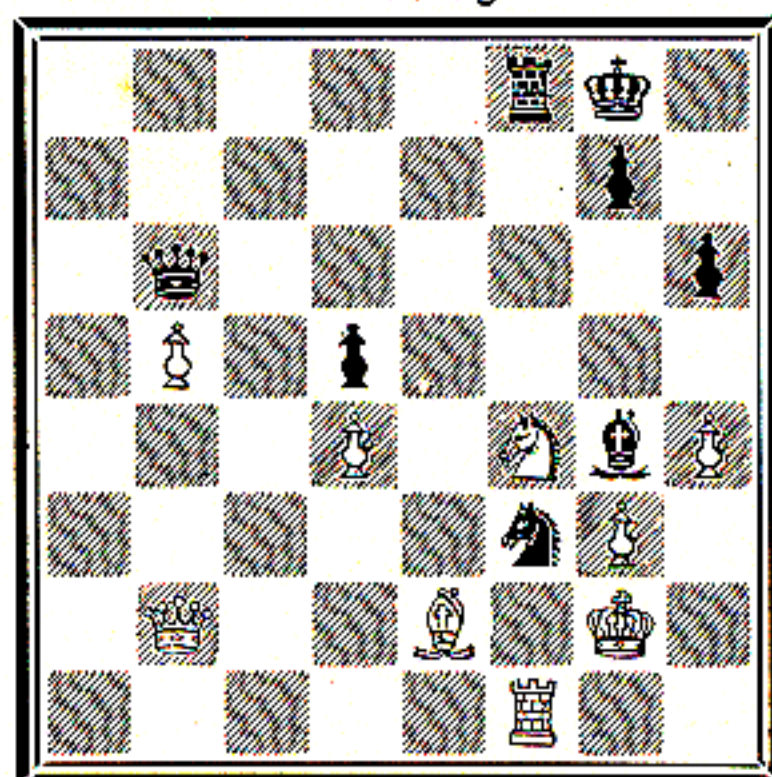
In this variation trickery via 35 P-B4 is frustrated by . . . Q-K5 (not however, 35 . . . PxP?; 36 QxR!, BxQ; 37 Kt-K7ch).

33 Q-Kt3	B-K3	39 R-QB1	B-Q2
34 K-B2	P-Kt5	40 K-Kt1	R-K1
35 PxP	Q-Kt3	41 Kt-Kt2	Kt-K5
36 Q-Kt2	Kt-Q2	42 Kt-B4	Kt-Kt4
37 P-Kt5	P-B3	43 K-Kt2	.....
38 PxP	KtxP		

Safer than 43 KtxP for the reply . . . Q-K3 leaves the White king position too well ventilated for comfort. 43 . . . QxPch; 44 QxQ, Kt-B6ch, etc. would simply lead Black to an unhappy ending.

43	B-Kt5
44 R-B1	R-KB1
45 P-R4	Kt-B6
46 B-K2!	.....

Stahlberg



Keres

46

RxKt

The game is to be saved only if the White K can be prodded into prominence. Black cannot be optimistic enough to expect 47 PxR, KtxPch; 48 K-Kt3, Kt-B4ch; 49 KxB?, Q-Kt3 ch; 50 K-any, Q-Kt6 mate, but even after 47 PxR, KtxPch; 48 K-R1, BxB; 49 QxB, QxQP White must proceed carefully.

47 BxKt

RxP

Also leading to a lost ending is 47 . . . BxBch; 48 RxB, RxQP; because of 49 Q-KB2, Q-B4; 50 P-Kt6! After 50 . . . QxP White mates in three, while if 50 . . . R-QB5; 51 QxQ, RxQ; 52 R-Kt3, R-B1; 53 P-Kt7, R-Kt1 White brings his K to the center and wins the ending.

48 BxB	RxB	53 K-R3	R-Kt7
49 Q-K5!	Q-Kt3	54 Q-Kt8ch	K-Kt3
50 P-Kt6	R-Kt5	55 P-R5ch	KxP
51 QxQPch	K-R2	56 Q-B7ch	Resigns
52 R-B8	Q-B7ch	Mate in three is forced.	

Opposite colored bishops bring Peace—after an enveloping maneuver is repulsed.

SICILIAN DEFENSE

Capablanca

Cuba

White

Tartakower

Poland

Black

1 P-K4	P-QB4	6 KKt-Kt5	B-Kt5
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	7 P-QR3	BxKtch
3 P-Q4	PxP	8 KtxB	P-Q4
4 KtxP	Kt-B3	9 B-Q3	.....
5 Kt-QB3	P-K3		

Better than 9 PxP, PxP; 10 B-Q3 for after 10 . . . B-Kt5; 11 P-B3, B-K3; 12 O-O, P-KR3; 13 Kt-K2, O-O; 14 Kt-Kt3, Q-Kt3ch; 15 K-R1, QR-Q1 Black's pieces are better developed.

9	PxP	20 R-Q6	P-Kt5
10 KtxP	KtxKt	21 R-R6	PxP
11 BxKt	QxQch	22 PxP	R-Kt2
12 KxQ	B-Q2	23 B-B5	R-K1
13 B-K3	P-B4	24 P-B3	P-B5
14 BxKt	BxB	25 R-R5	K-B3
15 P-KB3	P-K4	26 B-Q6	P-K5
16 R-K1	K-B2	27 BxP	PxP
17 K-K2	P-KKt4	28 B-K5ch	K-Kt3
18 K-B2	KR-KKt1	Drawn	
19 QR-Q1	P-QR3		

Cross Country

WISCONSIN VS. ILLINOIS

Two hundred chess players with their families and friends assembled August 27 at Grant Park in South Milwaukee, located on a high bluff overlooking Lake Michigan, to enjoy a day of picnicking, chess and sports. The event, arranged with the help of local leaders in both states and Dorothy Enderis and Ernest Olfe of the Milwaukee Department of Municipal Recreation was a grand success.

High spots of the day were the forming of the Wisconsin State Chess Association, and a mammoth thirty-nine (count 'em!) board interstate team match between Wisconsin and Illinois. The match was dedicated to the memory of Charles Hugh Leach, who until his death last year, was an ardent worker for chess throughout the Mid-West.

Officers of the newly-formed W. S. C. A. were elected as follows: President, Glen Ransom of Green Bay; Vice-President, H. L. Atlee of LaCrosse; Secretary-Treasurer, Joseph L. Alcorn of Racine; Tournament Director, J. V. Reinhardt of Stevens Point; Director of Publicity and Promotion, Fritz Rathmann of Lake.

Illinois		Wisconsin	
L. J. Isaacs	1	Arped Elo	0
Samuel Factor	1	H. W. Knutsen	0
B. Dahlstrom	0	Walter Heyn	1
Kirk Holland	1	C. Kraszewski	0
W. Youngquist	1	E. Teplinsky	0
H. Elmlund	1	R. Radtke	0
		Dr. O. M. J.	
I. Nordstrom	0	Wehrley	1
A. Bisno	1	C. Mikolic	0
Adams	1/2	J. Fashingbauer	1/2
Flossi	1	A. Klein	0
C. Fallert	1	W. Banerdt	0
A. Anderson	1	Robert Durkin	0
F. Vigfussen	1	H. Holenweg	0
E. Bergstrom	1	D. Anderson	0
A. Tatge	1	L. Mang	0
G. Knapp	1	O. Rathmann, Sr.	0
E. Karlson	1/2	H. L. Atlee	1/2
B. Stade	1	F. Blum	0
A. Steed	1	C. Beck	0
L. F. Denoyer	1	E. Edwards	0
J. Rimmer	1	E. Malmquist	0
J. Jackson	1	Dr. Fancher	0
E. E. Bacone	0	J. Schaefer	1
J. Hinson	1	Frank Sigg	0
J. Koldeway	1	R. Kunz	0
J. Anderson	1/2	W. Johnson	1/2
A. Irving	1/2	Dr. Guepe	1/2
R. G. Longmire	0	F. Frilling	1
Dr. Becker	0	M. Becher	1
J. Hoffmann	0	W. Oneby	1
N. Hoffmann	0	J. V. Reinhart	1
A. Elmquist	1	Emil Nimphius	0
A. Nelson	0	W. Becher	1
Gene Rose	1	L. Vasilion	0
H. Koenig	0	J. Thompson	1
C. Hovey	0	E. F. Doering	1
Mrs. Nova Flint	0	Mrs. E. Housfeld	1
Elisabeth Caughey	0	E. Hansen	1
Wm. Becker	0	D. Rathmann	1

24

15

TEXAS CHAMPIONSHIP

The 1939 Texas Chess Championship Tournament, played in Houston over the Labor Day week-end, was won by O. W. Manney of Tucson, Arizona, with the excellent score of 8½—½. Manney, formerly of El Paso, won the first Texas championship sponsored by the state association in 1935, and although now a resident of Arizona, the Texas chess fraternity has never relinquished its claim upon him. Edgar Hartsfield, 1936 champion, placed second, while third place went to the defending champion, J. C. Thompson. James P. Bell of Fort Worth secured the lone draw against Manney.

The final standing:

	Points
O. W. Manney—Tucson	8½—½
Edgar Hartsfield—Dallas	7—2
J. C. Thompson—Dallas	6½—2½
G. A. Anderson—Fort Worth	5½—3½
C. Hrisikopoulos C. Ch.	5—4
J. P. Bell—Fort Worth	4½—4½
J. W. Stapp—Dallas	4½—4½
J. C. Murphy—San Antonio	1½—7½
Dr. L. J. Spivak—Houston	1½—7½
W. Janes—Waco	½—8½

1939 Texas Championship Houston, Sept. 2, 3, & 4

RUY LOPEZ

O. W. Manney Tucson, Ariz.		J. C. Thompson Dallas	
White		Black	
1 P-K4	P-K4	28 PxP	K-K2
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	29 Q-Kt2	R-B2
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	30 Q-K4	P-Kt3
4 B-R4	Kt-B3	31 Q-R8	Q-Q
5 O-O	KtxP	32 QxQch	KxQ
6 P-Q4	P-QKt4	33 K-Kt2	R-Q2
7 B-Kt3	P-Q4	34 K-B3	R-Q7
8 PxP	B-K3	35 P-QR4	R-R7
9 P-B3	B-K2	36 P-R5	RxKRP
10 Q-K2	O-O	37 R-B6	R-QKt7
11 QKt-Q2	Kt-B4	38 R-Kt6	K-K2
12 Kt-Q4	KtxB	39 K-K4	P-R4
13 KtxQKt	KtxB	40 K-Q5	P-Kt4
14 QRxKt	Q-Q2	41 R-Kt7ch	K-Q
15 KtxBch	QxKt	42 P-K6	R-Q7ch
16 P-KB4	P-KB4	43 K-K5	P-Kt5
17 P-QKt4	P-B4	44 P-Kt5	PxP
18 PxP	QxPch	45 P-R6	K-B
19 K-R1	QR-B1	46 P-K7	R-K7ch
20 Kt-Kt3	Q-Kt3	47 K-B4	P-Kt5
21 Kt-Q4	R-B5	48 R-R7!	K-Kt
22 P-Kt4	P-Kt5	49 R-Q7	K-R
23 KtPxP	BxP	50 R-Q8ch	K-R2
24 KtxB	RxKt	51 P-K8(Q)	RxQ
25 Q-Q3 R(B5)xKBP		52 RxR	KxP
26 QxPch	K-B1	53 R-K5	Resigns
27 RxR	RxR		

BERGEN COUNTY CHAMPIONSHIP

The Pillsbury Chess Club, 7 North Broad Street, Ridgewood, N. J., will be the scene of the opening round of the Bergen County Chess Championship Tournament which commences October 14. Entries close Friday, October 13. They should be sent to John B. Snethlage, 50 Church Street, New York City.

UTAH STATE TITLE

Richards Durham of Salt Lake City, left little to chance, and less to his opponents in the Utah State Chess Championship Tournament, winning seven straight games to retain the title in convincing style. The tournament was run off over the Labor Day holidays in conjunction with a supporting event where nine others competed for prizes. Melvin U. Pratt of Ogden made a clean sweep in the supporting tourney.

State Title Tournament

	Won	Lost	Drawn	Points
Durham	7	0	0	7 —0
Taylor	5	2	0	5 —2
Page	4	2	1	4½—2½
Morgan	4	3	0	4 —3
Moore	3	4	0	3 —4
Kooyman	1	4	2	2 —5
Davis	1	5	1	1½—5½
Girard	1	6	0	1 —6

Major Tournament

	Won	Lost	Drawn	Points
Pratt	8	0	0	8 —0
Fonnesbeck	6	2	0	6 —2
Wheeler	5	3	0	5 —3
Brownstein	3	3	2	4 —4
Reed	4	4	0	4 —4
Griffith	3	4	1	3½—4½
Naylor	2	6	0	2 —6
Squires	2	6	0	2 —6
Jones	1	6	1	1½—6½

MARSHALL C. C. MATCH

The monthly intra-club match of the Marshall Chess Club grew to 23-board proportions, as a team captained by Frank J. Marshall won from a team captained by George Emlen Roosevelt by the narrow margin of one point on September 14.

The line-up:

Walter Carey	0	F. J. Marshall	1
Louis J. Wolff	0	Charles Ruberl	1
Bruno Forsberg	0	Donald Hallman	1
J. Stuart Riedel	½	Jacob Bender	½
M. Reiffin	0	George Donohue	1
Prof. E. B. Adams	1	H. M. Hartshorne	0
Donald Green	1	Frederick King	0
J. W. Barnhart	½	Julian Burgess	½
John B. Kelley	1	Clyde M. Murray	0
I. Bookman	1	B. Isaacs	0
M. Finkelstein	1	S. Georgaros	0
Hollis Dann	1	Paul Rockwell	0
Percy Emory	1	Francis Simonds	0
Karl Baer	0	M. Sarli	1
H. Abicht	0	William Puetter	1
Kenneth Howard	½	Ernie Clarke	½
Fred Reinfeld	½	S. Bernstein	½
Frederick Sard	0	M. Green	1
Prince Obolensky	1	Johannes Foerster	0
Herman Helms	1	R. Smirka	0
		Dr. Helen Weis-	
		senstein	1
Eric Mole	0	B. W. McCready	1
Z. L. Hoover	0	John C. Rather	1
J. S. Battell	0		

11

12

Played in the current Boston City Club Championship. The game, well-won by U. S. of A. C. F. President Sturgis, is the only loss thus far dealt G. Katz, formerly of Germany, a newcomer to Boston chess circles.

QUEEN'S PAWN GAME

G. Katz

White

George Sturgis

Black

1 Kt-KB3	P-Q4	20 B-K2	PxP
2 P-K3	Kt-KB3	21 BxP	BxB
3 P-QKt3	P-KKt3	22 QxBch	QxQ
4 B-Kt2	B-Kt2	23 PxQ	R-Q1
5 P-Q4	O-O	24 B-R3	K-B2
6 P-B4	P-B4	25 B-B5	R-B1
7 QKt-Q2	BPxP	26 BxP	RxP
8 KPxP	Q-R4	27 R-R1	P-Kt4
9 B-K2	Kt-B3	28 P-Kt3	PxP
10 O-O	R-Q1	29 PxP	B-R3
11 Kt-K5	KtxKt	30 B-K3	R-B6
12 PxKt	Kt-K5	31 R-K1	R-B7
13 KtxKt	PxKt	32 P-QR3	R-R7
14 Q-K1	Q-B2	33 B-B5	R-QB7
15 P-B4	P-B4	34 B-K3	R-R7
16 Q-B3	Q-B4ch	35 B-B5	BxP
17 K-R1	B-K3	36 R-KB1	RxPch
18 QR-Q1	RxR	37 K-Kt1	R-R5
19 BxR	P-QKt4		Resigns

Utah State Tournament
Salt Lake City, 1939

RUY LOPEZ

George F. Girard

Pocatello

White

Richards Durham

Salt Lake City

Black

1 P-K4	P-K4	22 P-QKt4	B-Kt3?
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	23 Q-R6	Q-R4
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	24 QxQ	PxQ
4 B-R4	Kt-B3	25 B-Kt5	R-Q2
5 O-O	KtxP	26 B-B6	R-B5
6 P-Q4	P-QKt4	27 P-R3	B-Q1
7 B-Kt3	P-Q4	28 Kt-Q2	R-B1
8 PxP	B-K3	29 KR-Q1	BxB
9 QKt-Q2	Kt-B4	30 PxP	Kt-Q3
10 Q-K2	B-K2	31 KR-QB1	RxR
11 P-B3	O-O	32 RxR	Kt-B5
12 Kt-Q4	Q-Q2	33 Kt-B3	P-Q5
13 P-KR3	KtxKt	34 R-K1	K-B1
14 PxKt	Kt-Kt2	35 Kt-Kt5	P-R3
15 B-B2	P-QB4	36 Kt-K4	P-Q6
16 Q-Q3	P-Kt3	37 Kt-B5	R-Q3
17 PxP	B-B4	38 R-K7	R-Q1
18 Q-QB3	BxBP	39 Kt-Q7ch	K-Kt1
19 BxB	QxB	40 K-B1	P-Q7
20 Kt-B3	QR-B1	41 K-K2	Kt-Kt3
21 Q-Q2	KR-Q1		and won

MID-WEST TEAM TOURNEY

A tri-state match between teams of eight from Chicago, Minneapolis, Milwaukee and Green Bay engaged in a round-robin team tournament arranged by Glenn Random of Green Bay on September 16th.

	Chi.	Minn.	Mil.	G. B.	Points
Chicago	---	7½	6	5	18½
Minneapolis	½	---	6½	6	13
Milwaukee	2	1½	---	7	10½
Green Bay	3	2	1	-	6

New York State Championship Tournament

The annual meeting of the New York State Chess Association was held at Colgate University, Hamilton, from August 19 to 26. Forty-eight entrants participated in the individual championship tourneys while foursomes from seven counties sought the custody of the Genesee Cup.

Arnold Denker, defending champion, won the New York State title tournament, leading one of the strongest fields which has ever competed for the honor. Half a point behind was the internationalist, Isaac Kashdan. Neither Kashdan nor Denker lost any games. Third place went to Albert S. Pinkus.

The Binghamton Chess Club silver trophy was awarded to Denker, who has now won it twice, but must win once more to acquire permanent possession. Kashdan won the cup in 1935, when it was first placed in competi-

tion, and again in 1936, while David Polland gained a leg in 1937. If both Denker and Kashdan compete next year - ? - ? - seat reservations now being placed!

COUNTY TEAM SCORES

Section I	Points
Monroe (Rochester) -----	7 —1
Schenectady -----	4½—3½
Oneida (Rome) -----	½—7½
Section II	
Broome (Binghamton) -----	8 —4
Onondaga (Syracuse) -----	8 —4
Albany -----	5½—6½
Madison -----	2½—9½

The seven teams were divided into two sections. The winners met in a final play-off. Broome County won the individual match with Onondaga and was therefore given the play-off pairing with Monroe County. Monroe won the Genesee Cup by defeating Broome by a score of 3—1.

	Denker	Kashdan	Pinkus	Blumin	Shainswit	Willman	Mott-Smith	Dr. Platz	Chernev	Garfinkel	Won	Lost	Drawn	Totals	Rank
A. S. Denker-----	-	½	½	1	1	1	1	½	½	1	5	0	4	7 —2	I
I. I. Kashdan-----	½	-	½	1	½	½	1	1	1	½	4	0	5	6½—2½	II
A. S. Pinkus-----	½	½	-	½	1	½	0	1	1	½	3	1	5	5½—3½	III
B. Blumin-----	0	0	½	-	0	½	1	½	1	1	3	3	3	4½—4½	IV-V
G. Shainswit-----	0	½	0	1	-	½	½	½	½	1	2	2	7	4½—4½	IV-V
R. Willman-----	0	½	½	½	½	-	½	½	0	1	1	2	6	4 —5	VI-VII-VIII
K. O. Mott-Smith-----	0	0	1	0	½	½	-	1	0	1	3	4	2	4 —5	VI-VII-VIII
Dr. J. Platz-----	½	0	0	½	½	½	0	-	1	1	2	3	4	4 —5	VI-VII-VIII
I. Chernev-----	½	0	0	0	½	1	1	0	-	½	2	4	3	3½—5½	IX
B. Garfinkel-----	0	½	½	0	0	0	0	0	½	-	0	6	3	1½—7½	X

Class A Tournament

E. Marchand-----	Clayton, Mo.	6½—2½
Dr. Herzberger-----	Rochester	6 —3
L. W. Bryant-----	Binghamton	5½—3½
C. Rasis-----	N. Y. C.	5½—3½
B. Wolk-----	N. Y. C.	5½—3½
W. P. Mitchell-----	Brookline, Mass.	4½—4½
C. Hewlett, Jr.-----	Schenectady	4 —5
J. W. Barnhart-----	Bronxville	2½—6½
P. Brunet-----	Montreal, Can.	2½—6½
C. E. Dunn-----	Newburgh	2½—6½

Class B Tournament

S. Broughton-----	Brooklyn	7 —2
D. F. Searle-----	Rome	6½—2½
A. Fox-----	Albany	6 —3
F. Ekstrom-----	Brooklyn	5½—3½
H. Sager-----	Albany	5 —4
C. A. Graves-----	Nelson	4 —5
Steven Shaw-----	Hamilton	4 —5
B. M. Smith-----	Schenectady	4 —5
W. E. Page-----	Rochester	2 —7
G. Cheney-----	Syracuse	1 —8

Class C Tournament—Section I

H. Moldt-----	Rome	7 —2
H. Greenfield-----	Brooklyn	5½—3½
V. Weig-----	Rochester	5½—3½
G. A. Donohue-----	Hastings-on-Hudson	5 —4
Alden Moldt-----	Rome	4½—4½
S. Osley-----	Little Falls	4½—4½
Mrs. I. Kashdan-----	Brooklyn	4 —5
Dr. R. Mott-----	Hamilton	4 —5
Dr. G. Mundt-----	Hamilton	4 —5
A. Williams-----	Canastota	1 —8

Class C Tournament—Section II

Mrs. C. Nye-----	Syracuse	6 —1
R. F. Brand-----	Cazenovia	5½—1½
A. B. Davis-----	Oneonta	4 —3
W. Bellamy-----	Peterboro	3½—3½
S. Abbuhl-----	Cazenovia	3 —4
R. Downing-----	Syracuse	3 —4
T. S. Smith-----	Madison	2 —5
V. Moldt-----	Rome	1 —6

British Chess Federation Tournament

The tournament of the British Chess Federation at the Town Hall, Bournemouth, England, ended August 25 with a victory for Dr. Max Euwe. He was undefeated throughout, his score of 7 wins and 4 draws placing him a half point ahead of Flohr and Klein. Flohr and Klein shared second and third prizes, each with a kindred, rueful regret—the fifth round—for in it Flohr was defeated in a sparkling game by Landau, and Klein was glad to escape a similar fate at the hands of Thomas; as it was Klein succeeded in drawing while a pawn behind but dropped a valuable half point, the margin of Dr. Euwe's triumph.

Salo Flohr, erstwhile Czecho-Slovakian, obtained permission of the Dutch government to remain in The Netherlands prior to the outbreak of hostilities, where he will be currently domiciled. E. Klein, formerly of Austria, has adopted London as his present home.

Political unrest with its alarming rumors compelled both Dr. Euwe and Landau to return to Amsterdam without playing their mutual last round game. The game was agreed drawn—which sportingly gave Flohr a chance to share first prize providing he cleared a last round hurdle in Koenig—but Koenig deported himself so creditably that a sixty-move draw resulted, and Flohr shared second and third instead.

	Euwe	Flohr	Klein	Koenig	Landau	Conde	Aitken	Wallis	Thomas	Mieses	Kitto	Abrahams	Won	Lost	Drawn	Totals	Rank
Dr. Euwe	-	½	½	1	½	½	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	0	4	9 — 2	I
Flohr	½	-	½	½	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	1	3	8½ — 2½	II-III
Klein	½	½	-	½	1	½	1	1	½	1	1	1	6	0	5	8½ — 2½	II-III
Koenig	0	½	½	-	½	0	½	½	1	1	1	1	4	2	5	6½ — 4½	IV-V
Landau	½	1	0	½	-	1	½	1	0	0	1	1	5	3	3	6½ — 4½	IV-V
Conde	½	0	½	1	0	-	½	0	1	1	½	1	4	3	4	6 — 5	VI
Aitken	0	0	0	½	½	½	-	½	0	1	1	1	3	4	4	5 — 6	VII-VIII
Wallis	0	0	0	½	0	1	½	-	1	0	1	1	4	5	2	5 — 6	VII-VIII
A. R. Thomas	0	0	½	0	1	0	1	0	-	0	1	1	4	6	1	4½ — 6½	IX
Mieses	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	-	½	0	3	7	1	3½ — 7½	X
Kitto	0	0	0	0	0	½	0	0	0	½	-	1	1	8	2	2 — 9	XI
Abrahams	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	-	1	10	0	1 — 10	XII

Landau's vigilance relaxes—and Mieses belies his seventy-odd years by a vigorous winning assault.

SICILIAN DEFENSE

J. Mieses
White

S. Landau
Black

1 P-K4

P-QB4

2 Kt-QB3

Kt-QB3

3 P-KKt3

P-KKt3

4 B-Kt2

B-Kt2

5 K-Kt-K2

P-K3

6 P-Q3

K-Kt-K2

7 B-B4

.....

8
8 Q-Q2

.....

9 P-K5?

K-Kt-B3

10 KtxKt

PxKt

11 Kt-K2

Q-B4

12 BxKt

QPxB

13 O-O

BxP

Usual is B-K3. The text is of doubtful value.

If 8 B-Q6 then 8 . . . Q-Kt3.

11 . . . QxQch; 12 KxQ, P-Q3 (threatening PxP) would give Black the advantage. To save his QB White would have to play 13 P-KKt4.

If 13 . . . O-O; then 14 P-QB3 followed if 14 . . . PxP; by 15 PxP. Or if 14 . . . BxP; then 15 BxB followed KtxP.

14 B-R6

B-Q2

15 P-QB3

PxP

Mieses avers that 15 . . . O-O-O; although risky, is probably Black's best move.

16 PxP

Q-K2

17 QR-Kt1

P-Kt3

18 KR-K1

P-QB4

18 . . . P-KB4 to be followed by B-Kt2 is better.

19 P-Q4

B-KB3

20 P-Q5

P-K4

Black has nothing better than O-O-O.

21 P-Q6

Q-K3

22 Kt-B4

Q-B4

23 Kt-Q5

B-K3

If 23 . . . O-O-O; then 24 KtxB, QxKt; 25 B-Kt5. Or if 23 . . . R-QB1; then 24 KtxB, QxKt; 25 B-Kt5, Q-K3; 26 RxKPch!

24 P-Q7ch

.....

Much better than 24 Kt-B7ch.

24
25 Kt-B7ch

BxP

26 QR-Q1

K-K2

27 Kt-Q5ch

QR-QB1

.....

28 Kt-K3

K-K3

If 27 . . . K-K1; then 28 KtxBch, K-K2; 29 Q-Q6ch, K-Q1; 30 QxBch, QxQ; 31 RxQ mate.

28 Kt-K3

Resigns

Breezy Brevities

American Chess Federation Congress
Preliminaries—July, 1939

A bitter pill for Pilnick.

BIRD'S OPENING

C. Pilnick

White

1 P-KB4 P-Q4
2 P-QKt3 Kt-KB3
3 B-Kt2 P-K3
4 Kt-KB3 B-K2

A. S. Pinkus

Black

5 P-K3 O-O
6 Kt-B3 P-B4
7 P-Q3 Kt-B3
8 Q-Q2 P-Q5!

This disrupting thrust is the fore-runner of fifteen others, skillfully chosen by Pinkus, who simplifies his opponent's problems with utmost consideration—by the expedient of leaving him virtually one reply at each turn.

9 PxP	PxP	17 B-Kt2	KtxKtch
10 Kt-K4	B-Kt5	18 BxKt	P-B4
11 P-B3	PxP	19 Kt-Kt5	Q-K4ch
12 BxP	BxB	20 K-B2	Q-Q5ch
13 QxB	Kt-Q4	21 K-Kt2	Kt-K6ch
14 Q-Q2	Q-B2	22 K-R6	P-B5ch
15 P-Kt3	P-K4	23 P-KKt4	Q-B3
16 PxP	KtxP	Resigns	

But this time Pinkus must have become mixed up, for he hasn't left his opponent his regular ration of even one move.

International Team Matches

Buenos Aires—August, 1939

And one of the gallery gasped, "If I could play so strong, I'd be afraid of myself!"

FRENCH DEFENSE

Pleci
Argentina

White

1 P-K4 P-K3
2 P-Q4 P-Q4
3 Kt-Q2 P-QB4
4 KKt-B3 PxKP
5 KtxP Kt-Q2
6 PxP KtxP
7 QxQch KxQ

Endzelins
Latvia

Black

8 B-KKt5ch P-B3
9 O-O-Och K-K1
10 B-Kt5ch K-B2
11 R-Q8! B-K2
12 Kt-K5ch! PxKt
13 Kt-Q6ch K-Kt3

If 13 . . . BxKt; 14 B-K8ch, K-B1; 15 B-KKt6 mate.

14 BxB	KtxB	18 R-K8	K-B3
15 RxR	P-QR3	19 R-B8ch	K-Kt3
16 B-K2	P-K5	20 P-KR4	B-Kt2
17 P-KB4	P-Kt4	21 P-R5ch	Resigns

For mate follows with Kt-B7.

British Chess Federation Tourney
Bournemouth—August, 1939

Euwe is thrown on his own resources at the start, but Abrahams is thrown at the end.

POLISH DEFENSE

Dr. M. Euwe

White

1 P-Q4

G. Abrahams

Black

P-QKt4

"Well begun is half done." There are some who might also opine after such an inauspicious start as this, "You're half done."

2 P-K4	B-Kt2
3 P-KB3	P-QR3
4 P-QB4	PxP
5 BxP	P-K3

Already excavating a burial spot for his King! This, and the fateful final K-K2 are the sole moves which Black makes on the K side.

6 Kt-B3	P-Q4
---------	------

Better would have been 6 . . . Kt-KB3.

7 Q-Kt3
---------	------

Black has insisted upon playing the entire game on the Q side—unhappily finding that White is both willing and able to accommodate him to his fullest satisfaction.

7	Kt-QB3
-----------	--------

This precipitates trouble, though Black will emerge with the inferior game in any case. If 7 . . . PxP; 8 QxB, Kt-Q2; 9 Q-B6 etc.

8 PxP
-------	------

Not 8 QxB because of 8 . . . Kt-R4 winning the Q.

8	KtxP
9 QxB	R-Kt1

If Black retaliates with the same "Smash and Grab" tactics he soon finds that crime does not pay. E.g., if 9 . . . Kt-B7ch; 10 K-B1, KtxR; 11 PxP, PxP; 12 Q-B6ch and wins.

10 QxRP	R-R1
11 B-Kt5ch	K-K2
12 P-Q6ch!	Resigns

The King is standing at Death's Door—this pawn pulls him through.

For after 12 . . . PxP comes 13 B-Kt5ch, Kt or P-B3; 14 Q-Kt7ch and mates next move. If instead, 12 . . . K-B3; 13 PxP! *finis coronat opus.*

J. Doube—"Why did you call that fellow Horo? I thought his name was Horowitz."

N. Passant—"It was, but he gave an exhibition in a tough neighborhood and they scared the witz out of him."

Greenwich Village
Landmark

CHUMLEY'S

Rendezvous of
Celebrities

Where Chessplayers Find a Friendly Club-like Atmosphere

W I N E S • B E E R S • L I Q U O R S

Excellent Cuisine

Dinners 65c — \$1.00

Chess and Games Paraphernalia Always Available

Experts' Night Every Monday

86 Bedford Street, N. Y. C.
Telephone CH 2-9512

1 block off 7th Ave. at Barrow St.
Christopher St. IRT subway station

FIRST STEPS

By C. J. S. PURDY

(Many times champion of Australia)

1. THE OPENINGS

(Continued from September, 1939, *The Chess Review*.)

WHAT ARE DEVELOPING MOVES?

To see how you stand in development, count the number of moves each side must make before his Rooks will be connected, and until one of them is posted on an open or half-open file. Add half a move for the player whose turn it is to play. If one player is $2\frac{1}{2}$ moves ahead, and has as good a share of the center as his opponent, he usually has a winning advantage. Such a "pull" is about equivalent to the advantage of a pawn plus, taking a center pawn as the standard. A bishop pawn is worth a bit less, and one of the others is worth hardly more than half a center pawn, especially in the opening.

To avoid getting behind in development, refrain from playing any non-developing move, unless you can thereby compel the enemy to make a non-developing move, too, to counter-balance it. For example, after 1 P-K4, P-Q4, White rightly plays 2 PxP. This obviously develops nothing, but Black recaptures with his Queen, and thereupon White recovers the lost move by 3 Kt-QB3, because Black is forced to move the same piece (Q) twice.

You can only count as a developing move the first move made by each piece, or the two pawn moves which free the bishops. At least one bishop must be freed by a center pawn.

Never count P-QB4 as a developing move, but in close games remember that the man who has played it has a "pull" in the center. A "close game" so-called, generally occurs when P-K4 is not essayed until late in the game.

EXCHANGES

An exchange of pawns or pieces loses a move when the opponent can recapture with a developing move. Such exchanges must therefore be avoided unless you are in a situation where you must lose a move in development in any case—for they simply speed the development of your opponent.

Some examples: With a formation in which both players have pawns on Q4, and one of them has played P-QB4, the other should never play PxBP until the adversary's KB has moved,—else that piece will recapture the pawn with its first move, and thus gain a developing move.

To illustrate: After 1 P-Q4, P-Q4; 2 P-QB4!, Black should avoid PxP, since White presently will move his KP and next play BxP in one stride. Black could try to hold his pawn by P-QKt4?. But this breaks an invariable rule:

In the opening, never play a non-developing move in order to hold a pawn.

Here P-QKt4 is not a developing move because Black's QB already has an avenue of development open to it.

When you are considering taking a center pawn, the rule is:

If the pawn is threatening (1) to capture your pawn, or (2) to advance and attack a piece, always take it; otherwise don't.

An important rule is:

Pawn captures should be made toward the center.

An exception may sometimes be made when something has to be recaptured on either of the B3 squares. Here it is usually preferable to take with the center pawn, instead of the KtP, as this immediately opens an avenue for the bishop which was previously shut in. E. g., 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 3 B-Kt5, P-QR3; 4 BxKt, QPxB!

The main problems are concerned with piece exchanges. In the opening, a bishop with a good diagonal is better than a knight, so never hesitate to exchange a knight for a well-posted bishop. When exchanging B for Kt, remember this: Let us suppose you have a bishop at Kt5 which is pinning a knight, and it is attacked by P-R3. Rather than lose a move by retreating, exchange with BxKt, provided the opponent cannot recapture with a developing move. But if he can recapture with a developing move, it is usually better to maintain the pin by retreating to R4. In the example above, White exchanges even though Black can recapture with a developing move (QPxB!). Black gets a doubled pawn, which is some balm to White, but nevertheless, 4 B-R4 is better for White than 4 BxKt because the bishop has greater future usefulness, and the variation resulting from White's exchange of BxKt is recognized as leading him into an inferior position.

AVOID PAWN-GRABBING

Never play to win a pawn in the opening. If you are offered a center pawn, take it—if you can do so safely—not, however, with the idea of retaining it, but just to give the enemy some trouble, and consequent loss of development, as he expends moves in regaining it.

It is generally unwise to capture a KtP with your queen, particularly if the queen will be

(Continued on Page 213)

Modern Treatment of the Dragon Variation

By A. J. CHISTIakov

In the last fifteen or twenty years the Sicilian Defense has appeared with increasing frequency in tournament practice.

It was seen seldom from 1895 to 1920, during which period the Ruy Lopez received exhaustive analysis at the hands of the masters, and in consequence of which the Ruy Lopez became a familiar tournament weapon. More recently, however, the creative activity of modern younger masters who sought new ideas wherewith to confront the older school has been bestowed upon the Sicilian Defense.

Its popularity has increased tremendously, especially since the widening range of information concerning it has steadily tended to establish its usefulness and soundness for tournament play.

Its objective is to create counterplay for Black, without the usual passivity tending to equality inherent to other defenses. Experience indicates that this defense is at least on a par with the French, Caro-Kann and the Black side of the Ruy Lopez. While at times the second player is committed to a temporarily cramped position, which in turn may subject his King to attack, the Sicilian is unlike the other defenses, in that it is also based on aggressive principles.

The scope of this article will be limited to the Dragon variation, one of the main lines of the Sicilian, which is reached by the following moves:

1 P-K4	P-QB4	5 Kt-QB3	P-Q3
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	6 B-K2	P-KKt3
3 P-Q4	PxP	7 B-K3	B-Kt2
4 KtxP	Kt-KB3	8 O-O	O-O

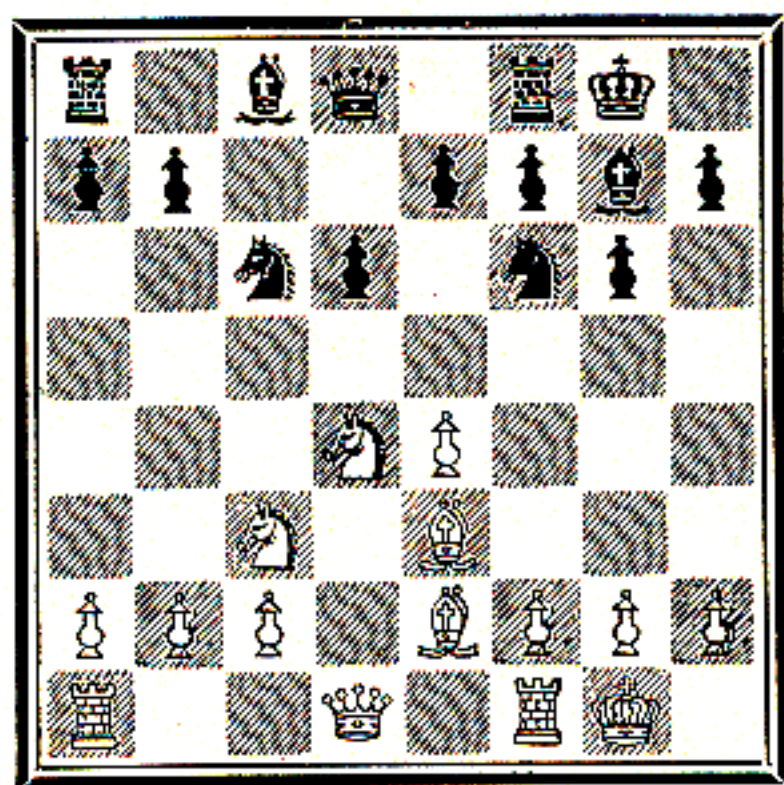


DIAGRAM I

The underlying idea of this variation is to coordinate the pressure exerted on the open QB file with that created by the fianchetto development of the B.

The present popularity of the "Dragon" may be traced to a brilliant game Rouser-Botwinnik, Leningrad, 1933. The progeny of the "Dragon" are many, but the main lines are worthy of note, as are also White's attempts to avert the variation.

In Diagram I White commands a superior development and greater space, but Black is without weak points. White's problem is to capitalize on these assets before Black effects the liberating move . . . P-Q4, which is operative against passive moves such as 9 P-KR3 and 9 P-KB3.

There is no danger for Black in the following play:

9 Q-Q2	P-Q4
10 KtxKt	PxKt
11 PxP	PxP

or

10 PxP	KtxP
--------	------

10 . . . QKt-Kt5 leads to complications.

11 QKtxKt	QxKt
-----------	------

Or 11 . . . KtxKt; 12 BxKt, QxKt with equality.

12 B-B3	Q-B5
13 KtxKt	PxKt

And the open QKt file plus the long range action of the bishops compensates Black for the weak Q side pawns.

It is apparent from the foregoing that White, in order to maintain the initiative, must attempt to prevent . . . P-Q4. 9 Kt-Kt3 and 9 P-KB4 are based on this thought. Play may proceed:

9 Kt-Kt3	B-K3
----------	------

Aiming at . . . P-Q4.

10 P-KB4	Kt-QR4
----------	--------

For 10 . . . P-Q4 would be parried by 11 P-K5 or 11 P-B5. The text move aims to establish a base at QB5. A game Lasker-Riumin, Moscow, 1936, continued:

11 P-B5	B-B5	15 Kt-B6	KR-K1
12 KtxKt	BxB	16 PxP	RPxP
13 KtxP	BxQ	17 B-Kt5	Kt-R2
14 KtxQ	BxP		

And Black experiences no difficulty.

To revert, 10 P-KB4, Kt-QR4, White gains naught by the exchange 11 KtxKt, for after . . . QxKt; 12 B-B3, B-B5; 13 R-K1, KR-Q1; 14 Q-Q2, Q-B2; 15 QR-B1, P-K4. Black has a satisfactory game (Rouser-Botwinnik, Moscow, 1933).

Again after 9 Kt-Kt3, B-K3; 10 P-B4, Kt-QR4, should White re-play 11 Kt-Q4, Black has a choice of . . . B-B5 or . . . Kt-B5, both good.

White might try 11 P-K5, but this only weakens his center, as after 11 . . . Kt-K1, White must yield ground with 12 PxP, or defend the KP.

An interesting variation is reached by:

11 P-B5
12 P-K5

B-B5
.....

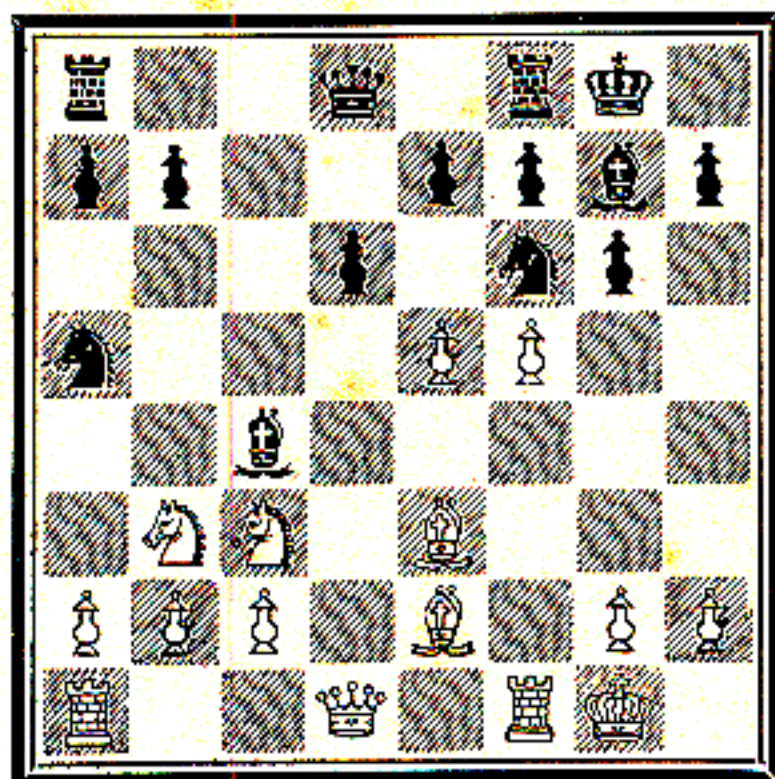


DIAGRAM II

12 ... QPxP loses a piece! (13 QxQ, followed by 14 KtxKt.)

12 BxB
13 QxB

If 13 KtxB, Kt-Kt5!

13 QPxP
14 QR-Q1 Q-B2
15 Kt-Kt5 Q-B5!

And the attack is repulsed. Had White tried 15 Pxp, then would follow ... RpxP; 16 RxKt, BxR! 17 Kt-Q5, Q-B5 and again the hanging Black Kt is saved because of White's undefended Q.

White might invert the sequence of moves by playing 12 Pxp (instead of 12 P-K5). Play would proceed:

12 RPxP

12 ... BPxP; 13 RxKt, RxR; 14 BxBch, KtxB; 15 Q-Q5ch winning two pieces for a rook.

13 P-K5 BxB
14 QxB Pxp
15 Q-Kt5 KtxKt
16 RPxKt

While it is difficult for Black to retain the pawn because of the greater activity of the White forces, the second player nevertheless maintains the upper hand.

Black obtains equality plus good practical chances in all the known variations arising from 9 Kt-Kt3, B-K3; 10 P-KB4, Kt-QR4. Opportunity to play this once highly touted variation would therefore not appear to be an occasion for any great rejoicing by White.

* * *

Another idea successfully adopted by Black recently is 10 ... Q-B1. This prevents 11 P-B5 and intends ... Kt-KKt5. 11 P-KR3 is met by ... P-QR4 disrupting White's Q side, or even by ... R-Q1 enforcing ... P-Q4.

Instead of 9 Kt-Kt3, White may anticipate Black's ... P-Q4 with the immediate 9 P-KB4.

9 P-KB4

It would be unwise for Black to continue 9 ... Kt-KKt5; 10 BxKt, BxKt (... KtxKt; 11 BxB wins a piece); 11 QBxB, BxB; 12 Q-Q2, threatening P-B5.

9 Q-Kt3!

Intending ... KtxP (e.g. if 10 Q-Q2).

10 Q-Q3

.....

Defending the bishop on K3. If instead 10 Kt-R4 then ... Q-R4 and White loses time.

10 Kt-KKt5

Not 10 ... QxP; 11 QR-Kt1, Q-R6; 12 KtxKt, PxB; 13 Kt-Q5!, QxQ; 14 KtxPch, and Black's position is weakened.

11 KtxKt

.....

If 11 Kt-Q5, BxKt; 12 KtxQ, BxBch; 13 K-R1, BxKt, the position becomes acute. The game may proceed with 14 BxKt, BxB; 15 P-B5, Pxp; 16 P-KR3, B-R4; 17 Pxp, P-B3, and Black's weakened K side is counterbalanced by material superiority.

Better for White would be the refusal of the Q by 11 Kt-Q5, BxKt; 12 BxKt, BxBch; 13 QxB, QxQch; 14 KtxQ, BxB; 15 KtxB, QR-B1 with equality.

11 KtxB

12 KtxPch K-R1

13 Kt-R4

.....

13 R-B2, QxP wins.

13 Q-Q5

.....

and Black wins the exchange.

* * *

Another interesting attempt to force the game is reached after

9 P-KB4

Q-Kt3

10 P-K5!?

Pxp

11 Pxp

KtxP

Acceptance of the pawn is not without risk. 10 ... Kt-K1; 11 Kt-Q5, Q-Q1 is safer and better.

12 Kt-B5

Q-K3

12 ... QxP; 13 KtxPch, K-R1; 14 B-Q4 is dangerous.

13 KtxB

KxKt

14 Q-Q2

.....

White's compensation for the pawn minus lies in a superior development and the advantage of the bishops. Black must defend with precision.

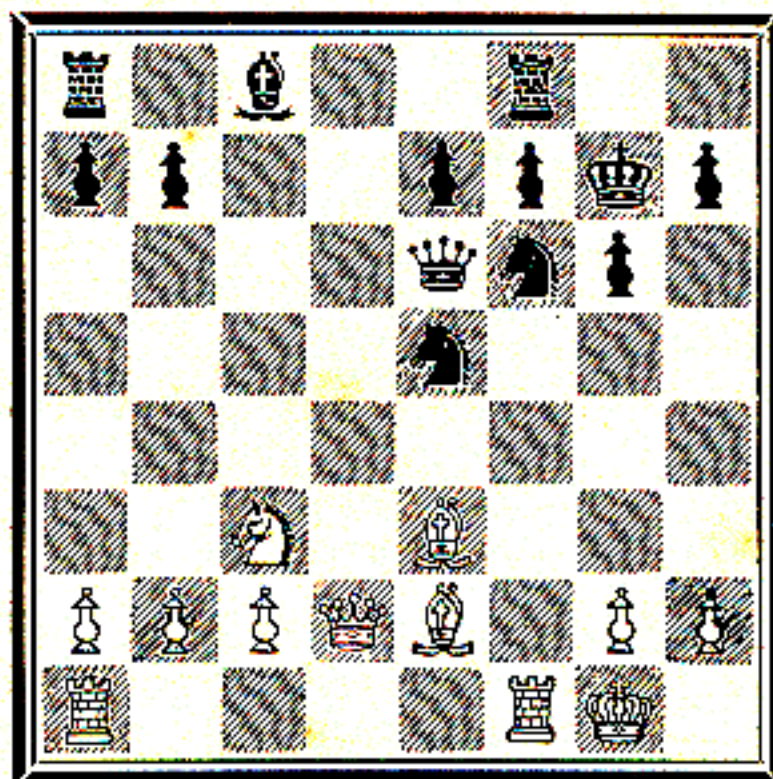


DIAGRAM III

14 Kt-Kt5

15 B-B4

.....

Threatening P-KR3. If 15 B-Q4, P-B3; 16 QR-K1, Kt-B3!; 17 BxKt, QxB; 18 B-B5, R-B2; 19 R-K4, Q-Q2 and Black's defense holds.

This variation, indicative of the dangers lurking in the position offers a clear warning, that a wiser and safer course for Black was the suggestion at Black's 11th turn.

A resume of the lines analyzed discloses that the classic treatment of the Dragon Variation offers Black at least equality, and in most cases plausible counter-play. Granting that precision is required on the part of the second player because of the various tactical possibilities inherent in the position, it is clear that White, too, must shoulder an equal share of the dangers and responsibilities.

(To be continued)

Translated from Shachmati by J. K.

PORTO RICO

The Insular Club Championship of Porto Rico, a tri-club competition of foursomes, seems tabbed for San Juan. Anything but a clean sweep for Caguas over San Juan in the one remaining match gives San Juan the championship.

Point totals stand San Juan, 8—4; Ponce, 8—8; Caguas, 4—8.

Individual scores from the series of matches:

San Juan		Point totals
Rafael Cintron	-----	1½—1½
Osvaldo Padilla	-----	2½—½
J. Solder Lacroix	-----	3—0
Francisco Prieto	-----	1—1
Atilas Moreu	-----	0—1
Ponce		
Pedro A. Gotay	-----	3½—½
Jorge F. Salicrup	-----	2½—1½
Gustavo Santiago, Jr.	-----	1—2
J. O. Cepero	-----	½—2½
Gabriel Borrás	-----	½—1½
Caguas		
Jaime Sitiriche	-----	0—3
J. R. Sarriego	-----	0—3
Luis Ramirez	-----	1—4
J. Diez	-----	3—0

* * * * *

Porto Rico was to have sent a team to Buenos Aires. A bill was approved by both the House of Representatives and the Senate which authorized a fund of \$3,000 for the team—and then Governor Blanton Winship of Porto Rico didn't sign it.

Collection of CHESS STUDIES

By A. A. TROITZKY

With a supplement on the theory of the end-game of two knights against pawns.

Translated by A. D. Pritzson.

PRICE \$3.00

David McKay Company

WASHINGTON SQUARE

PHILADELPHIA

Chess and Checker Catalogue Sent on Request

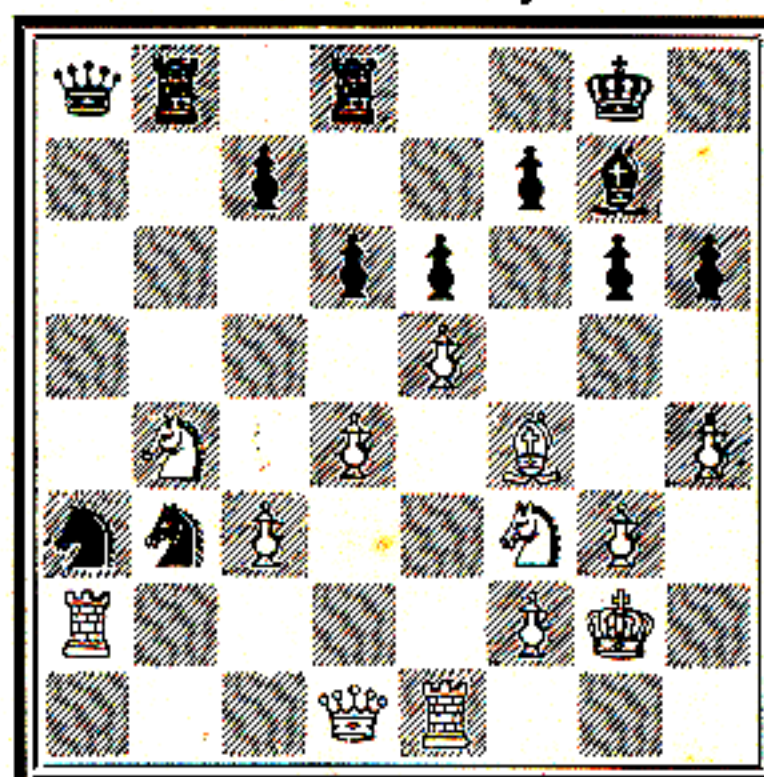
American Chess Federation Congress
New York—August, 1939

Clever counter-play rescues a jeopardized piece.

QUEEN'S PAWN GAME

O. Ulvestad White		S. Reshevsky Black	
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	16 P-K4	Kt-Kt3
2 Kt-KB3	P-KKt3	17 Q-B2	P-R5
3 P-KKt3	B-Kt2	18 KR-K1	Kt-R4
4 B-Kt2	O-O	19 R-K2	Q-Q2
5 QKt-Q2	P-Q3	20 QR-K1	Q-Kt4
6 P-B3	Kt-B3	21 P-K5	Kt(Kt3)-B5
7 Kt-B4	P-K3	22 P-R4	Kt-Kt6
8 B-B4	P-QKt4	23 Kt-R2	BxB
9 Kt-R3	R-Kt1	24 KxB	P-R6
10 Kt-B2	Q-K2	25 PxRP	KtxRP
11 Kt-Kt4	B-Kt2	26 Q-Q1	Q-B3ch
12 O-O	P-QR4	27 Kt-B3	KR-Q1
13 Kt-Q3	P-R3	28 R-R2	Q-R1
14 P-QR4	PxP	29 Kt-Kt4	....
15 QxP	Kt-Q4		

S. Reshevsky



O. Ulvestad

29	KtxP	36 QxP	PxP
30 PxKt	RxKt	37 R-R5	Q-Q3
31 Q-Q3	R-R5	38 Q-B4	PxP
32 R(K)-R1	PxP	39 R-R6	P-B8(Q)ch
33 RxKt	RxR	40 QxQ	Q-Q4
34 RxR	Q-Q4		Resigns
35 Q-B3	PxB		

(Continued from Page 210)

immediately chivvied. It is more profitable to induce the enemy to use a move to defend it.

All these rules will require study. You must review them again and again. But they have one unique point of merit—they cover all phases of opening play, whereas if you study all the openings individually, you set yourself a task at least two hundred times as great.

As examples, we suggest that readers study the openings in the games given this month. Go over them with rules in your mind. You may see the rules broken on occasion, but you will almost always find that it would have been equally good (perhaps better!) to have followed the rules.

END OF II

Penn State Title

Heralded into action by the newly-formed Pennsylvania State Chess Federation, thirty enthusiastic Keystone Staters avidly devoted themselves to a strenuous three-day quest for the state championship at the Yorktowne Hotel, York, over the Labor Day holidays.

A dozen communities sent their most promising pawn pickers in an effort to return the title to their bailiwick, and the result was a brand of chess, rivalry and sportsmanship which augurs a splendid future for the P. S. C. F.

Among the many visitors to the tournament were Harold Morton, who directed the play, Walter S. Ivins of Philadelphia, donor of a special prize to the Philadelphian making the best showing (Wilkinson won the award), and I. A. Horowitz of The Chess Review.

William S. Hart, Jr., who was instrumental in bringing about a state-wide organization of chapter-clubs was elected president of the P. S. C. F. Other officers elected were R. S. Cotton, Jr., vice-president; W. M. Byland, secretary-treasurer; and directors, John Malone of Pittsburg, I. A. Horowitz, Harold Morton, Congressman John C. Kunkle of Harrisburg and Irvin Goldstein of Philadelphia.

Next year's tournament is planned for Pittsburgh.

Four sections of six players each, engaged in preliminary round robin events to determine the state championship finalists, and classify the balance of the field into supporting tourneys.

Preliminary qualifying scores:
SECTION I

Steckel, 5—0; Archer and Paul, 3—2; Hall and Hartleb, 1½—3½; Stevenson, 1—4.

SECTION II

Hesse, 5—0; Isenberg, 3½—1½; Yatron and Shive, 2½—2½; Playcan, 1½—3½; Seiter, 0—5.

SECTION III

Towsen 4—1; Gillett and Kneeream, 3—2; Bolden and Linder, 2—3; Larson, 1—4.

SECTION IV

Wilkinson, 4½—½; Zeigler, 3—2; Rehr, 2½—2½; Buck and Hart, 2—3; Guthridge, 1—4.

* * *

The young Philadelphian, Wilkinson, graced the finalists circle for the first time, alongside the trio of Hesse, Steckel and Towsen, all of whom have many times written their names into the record of Central Pennsylvania championships.

Herman Hesse of Bethlehem and William Steckel of Allentown emerged tied for the championship after excellent demonstrations of skill and endurance. It was decided by the officers of the P. S. C. F. that the title for 1939-40 would be jointly held by them.

Hesse defeated Steckel in their individual meeting, but wavered against Towsen in sealing a fateful R-KKt8 instead of R-QKt8. This penmanship cost a rook and the game. Steckel, given a new life, came through with a fine victory to even the count and share the title.

STATE CHAMPIONSHIP FINALS

	Hesse	Steckel	Towsen	Wilkinson	Point Total
Hesse	-	1	0	1	2—1
Steckel	0	-	1	1	2—1
Towsen	1	0	-	0	1—2
Wilkinson	0	0	1	-	1—2

STATE TITLE CONSOLATIONS

John Rehr, smiling young Reading-ite, won his way to the top of the State Title Consolation Tourney with three straight wins on the final day, with Edward Gillett of Bethlehem a good second. The event, run on a three-round ladder climb system, established rankings as follows:

I	John Rehr	Reading
II	Edward Gillett	Bethlehem
III	Ralph Kneeream	Reading
IV	Clarence Zeigler	Allentown
V	I. Isenberg	Philadelphia
VI	Milton Paul	Harrisburg
VII	C. S. Shive	Shippensburg
VIII	William Archer	Philadelphia

CLASS A TOURNAMENT

William S. Hart, Jr., found time from his manifold duties as newly elected president of the federation and his responsibilities of guiding the event to success, to win a few chess games, too, and climbed to the top of the Class A Tourney by winning all games in the Finals. Glenn Hartleb won second prize. The standings:

I	Wm. S. Hart, Jr.	York
II	Glenn Hartleb	Erie
III	Peter Playcan	Erie
IV	Harry Bolden	Philadelphia
V	Michael Yatron	Reading
VI	Anton Linder	Erie
VII	Leroy Guthridge	York
VIII	Walter Hall	Philadelphia

* * *

The Pennsylvania Amateur Tournament was won by J. W. Stevenson of Carlisle, with second and third places going to Robert Larson and Donald Seiter, respectively, both of Erie.

The Special Invitation Tournament was all Pittsburgh, first place being shared by R. Cotton, Jr., vice-president of the P. S. C. F. and his townsman William Byland. Scores follow:

William Byland and R. Cotton, Jr., 4½—1½; Horace Keesey and Fred Kerber of York, 1½—2½; Karl Aldinger of York, 1—4; John Saylor of York, 0—5.

* * *

FRENCH DEFENSE

P. Plavcan White		W. Hall Black	
1 P-K4	P-K3	15 Kt-B3	PxP
2 P-Q4	P-Q4	16 QxP	Q-K2
3 Kt-QB3	Kt-KB3	17 Kt-Q2	R-R2
4 B-Kt5	B-Kt5	18 KR-Kt1	O-O-O
5 P-K5	P-KR3	19 KtxP	Kt-Kt4
6 B-Q2	BxKt	20 Kt-Q6ch	KtxKt
7 PxP	Kt-K5	21 PxKt	Q-B1
8 P-Kt3	P-QB4	22 P-B4	B-R5
9 B-Kt2	KtxB	23 P-B5	BxP
10 QxKt	P-B5	24 R-Kt2	B-R5
11 P-KB4	Kt-R3	25 BxP	PxB
12 Kt-B3	Kt-B2	26 Q-B5ch	R-Q2
13 O-O	B-Q2	27 QxR and won	
14 Kt-R4	P-KKt4		

American Chess Federation Congress
New York—August, 1939

A foothold in the center nets profit on the wing.

GIUOCO PIANO

G. Hellman White		A. S. Pinkus Black	
1 P-K4	P-K4	22 QR-Q1	P-Q4
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	23 KPxP	BPxP
3 B-B4	Kt-B3	24 B-B1	Kt-K5
4 O-O	B-B4	25 Q-B2	B-Kt3
5 P-B3	Q-K2	26 K-R1	KtxBch
6 P-Q4	B-Kt3	27 PxKt	Kt-R4
7 B-KKt5	P-Q3	28 P-KKt4	Kt-Kt6ch
8 P-Q5	Kt-QKt1	29 K-R2	PxP
9 QKt-Q2	P-KR3	30 K-R3	Kt-K5
10 B-R4	P-Kt4	31 RxKt	PxR
11 B-KKt3	Kt-KR4	32 KtxRP	Q-Kt4
12 B-Kt5ch	P-B3	33 Kt-B5	P-KR4
13 PxP	PxP	34 B-K2	PxPch
14 Kt-B4	B-B2	35 BxP	RxR
15 B-QR4	Kt-B5	36 QxR	R-Q1
16 Q-Q2	B-R3	37 Q-R4	P-K6
17 B-Kt3	Kt-Q2	38 Q-QB4	Q-B5
18 KR-Q1	BxKt	39 Q-B6	P-K7
19 BxB	Kt-B4	40 Kt-R6ch	K-Kt2
20 R-K1	O-O	Resigns	
21 P-KR4	QR-Q1		

NEW YORK CHESS CLUB

(formerly Great Northern C. C.)

meets Monday and Wednesday evenings
and Saturday afternoons.

Two spacious clubrooms and sitting
room. Library.

Dues \$10.00 yearly — or — pay \$2.00
to join and 25c each session you attend.

Studio 2E, 152 W. 57th Street, N. Y. C.

N. Y. State Championship

Hamilton—August, 1939

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

(Notes by Arnold Denker)

Arnold Denker White		R. Willman Black	
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	5 Kt-QB3	PxP
2 P-QB4	P-KKt3	6 Q-R4ch	P-B3
3 P-KKt3	B-Kt2	7 QxBP	B-K3
4 B-Kt2	P-Q4	8 Q-Q3	Kt-Q4

Black attempts simplification, unmindful of provoking P-K4, which would permit him a measure of counter attack on White's QP (9 P-K4, KtxKt; 10 PxKt, P-QB4, etc.)

9 KtxKt BxKt

9 . . . PxKt offers better prospects.

10 P-K4 B-K3
11 Kt-K2 Kt-Q2
12 O-O . . .

If instead 12 Kt-B4, B-Kt5; 13 P-KR3, P-KKt4!; 14 PxP, PxKt; 15 BxP, Kt-B4! regaining the pawn with the superior position.

12 . . . Kt-Kt3
13 P-QKt3 O-O
14 B-QR3 P-KB4

14 . . . P-QR4 to be followed by . . . P-QR5 is a better plan.

15 B-R3 K-R1
16 Q-B2 B-Q2
17 P-K5 B-K3
18 Kt-B4 B-Kt1
19 B-KKt2 . . .

In order to prevent 19 . . . Kt-Q4, after which would follow 20 KtxKt, BxKt; 21 BxB, PxP; 22 QR-B1 with advantage. The text move however, involves the sacrifice of a pawn for a rapid development which is converted into a violent K side assault.

19 . . . QxP
20 KR-K1 BxKP
21 QR-Q1 Q-B6
22 Q-Kt1 B-Kt2
23 RxP R-B2
24 R-K3 Q-B3

If 24 . . . Q-R4; 25 B-Kt2!

25 Kt-K6 Kt-Q4

Any other move would prove equally disastrous.

26 BxKt	PxB	34 QxQch	KxQ
27 KtxB	RxKt	35 RxP	K-B3
28 B-Kt2	Q-B1	36 R(K)-K7	B-R4
29 QR-K1	R-Q1	37 P-B4	PxP
30 B-Q4	B-B2	38 PxP	R-KKt1ch
31 Q-Kt2	K-Kt1	39 K-B2	R-Kt5
32 R-K7	P-KKt4	40 K-K3	P-Q5ch
33 BxR	QxB	41 KxP	Resigns

BRITISH LADIES' CHAMPIONSHIP

Miss Elaine Saunders, only thirteen years young(!) has captured the championship of the British Isles—giving a most remarkable display of chess precocity with an eleven round, undefeated performance at Bournemouth against a good field.

Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

Address all correspondence relating to this department to V. L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.
Questions about problem matters will be answered if accompanied by return postage.

Nos. 1443 and 1458 in this month's *Review* were impromptus composed to show a task suggested recently by one of the *Washington Post's* solvers, namely, to construct a "double" problem, with either side able to mate in two, without check or capture keymoves. This little technical exercise is not quite so easy as it sounds because two separate problems on a chessboard have a nasty tendency to get in one another's way, and the composer has to make sure that each piece he uses will not only be effective in one problem but harmless in the other. No. 1458 is an attempt to get the maximum amount of variety in a "double" problem with quiet keymoves (six mates apiece for Black or White), while No. 1443 has a more thematic flavor and shows unpinning schemes on each side of the board.

A little composing contest seems in order. We shall award two book prizes for the best problems submitted before December 15 next, with the condition "Either side to play and mate in two moves", and with quiet keymoves for each side. The winning compositions will be published in the January *Review*. Get busy, composers!

* * * *

By error, a Black Knight on f6 was omitted in No. 1418 last month, neatly taking away all point from the problem. We re-diagram it this month as No. 1444.

* * * *

In problem talk, a composition is said to be "anticipated" when it exactly or in virtually all details duplicates one that has been published at some time previously. In the *Philadelphia Record* of Aug. 13 last it was claimed that our April Honor Prize problem was "completely anticipated" by a two-mover published nearly twenty years ago. We publish the two compositions as Nos. 1456 and 1457 so that solvers may make their own comparisons.

According to the *Record* article, No. 1457 was one of a series, the themes of which were suggested by Comins Mansfield, the famous English composer. The question asked was "Can a promoting Black Pawn create four distinct self-block variations?" Mr. Rice's problem was the first to be published, though J. Hartong and H. Weenink, working independently on the same task, simultaneously achieved practically the same setting.

Your Editor studied the two positions carefully and couldn't honestly see any grounds for a claim of "complete anticipation." In the first place, No. 1457 is a threat problem, while 1456 is a "waiter". By definition, the theme of both problems is the same—that is, a Black Pawn (on d2 in 1456 and on b2 in 1457) creates four different self-block variations by four different promotions. But the mates are the same, or virtually the same, in only two of these theme variations: 1 . . . PxB (S); 2. SxR and 1 . . . Pd1 (Q); 2. Qb2 in No. 1456 approximating 1 . . . PXS (S); 2. Sal and 1 . . . Pb1 (Q); 2. Rd2, respectively, in No. 1457. The crosscheck mates after 1 . . . Pxc1 (Q) ch in

each problem are of somewhat different character, because of the different position of the White King and because of the distinctive types of line-uncovering by the White Knight (in No. 1456, 2. Sd3-f4 mate opens the Rd8's guard of d2 and c1, while in No. 1457, 2.Sd2 mate uncovers guard by the WQ of b2 and the Ra3 of c3). The mates after 1 . . . Pd1 (S) in 1456 and 1 . . . Pb1 (S) in 1457 are obviously different. No. 1456 has a thematic key, allowing the crosscheck, and several extra mates, including a neat added self-block by 1 . . . RxB; 2.Sb2. On the other hand, No. 1457 is more economical, and more unified.

Mr. Alain C. White, America's foremost authority on problem themes, has kindly given us his opinion of the two positions: ". . . In this case there is certainly no question of the similarity not being accidental. Mr. Gamage is at the present time our ranking two-move composer, and his themes are invariably original with himself . . . It does not seem to me that the similarity between the two problems is at all complete. Both achieve the same task, of four self-blocks by a promoting Black Pawn; but the Rice problem lays its emphasis wholly on the self-blocks, while Gamage's seems to me to stress the cross-checks. . . The effect, at least to me, is that the two composers have approached a similar theme from two different points of view and have each produced a fine problem, but problems which produce a very different effect on the solver . . ." Dr. Dobbs also gave a similar opinion. We therefore believe that the award of the Honor Prize to No. 1456 should stand and that Mr. Rice and Mr. Gamage should be credited with excellent and distinct renderings of a difficult task. What do you solvers think?

* * * *

INFORMAL LADDER

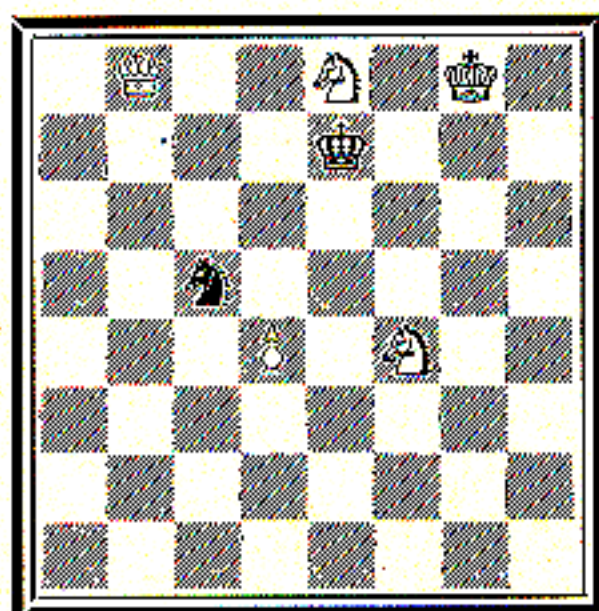
(Maximum score for Nos. 1384-1401: 74)

I. & M. Hochberg 720, 42; * G. Plowman 706, 46; *I. Rivise 708, 42; *A. Sheftel 708, 42; E. J. Korpanty 740,—; *W. Patz 736,—; F. Sprenger 673, 62; W. O. Jens 620, 39; T. McKenna 573, 59; I. Burn 495, 27; K. Lay 448, 51; W. Keysor 484,—; *J. Hannus 431, 63; ****P. L. Rothenberg 411, 70; Dr. M. Herzberger 387, 35; B. M. Marshall 352, 23; G. Fairley 321, 46; **I. Burstein 309, 43; A. Tauber 262, 50; J. M. Dennison 260, 29; A. A. J. Grant 167, 66; Dr. W. F. Sheldon 157, 64; ****Dr. G. Dobbs 171, 46; A. Saxer 166,—; P. A. Swart 117, 38; I. Sapir 79, 63; *Dr. P. G. Keeney 45, 64; J. Tusch 97,—; J. Donaldson 67, 20; V. Rosado 79,—; W. C. Dod 75,—; S. P. Shepard 31, 32; A. Fortier 60,—; Bill Beers 7, 5; F. Grote 6,—; Bill Clubb 19; C. H. Godfrey —.

This month's awards go to our colleagues, Messrs. I. & M. Hochberg, Problem Editors of the *C. C. L. A. Bulletin*, for a third successful Ladder climb, and to Dr. P. G. Keeney, whose delightfully whimsical five-mover, No. 1372, was judged the best long-range problem of the quarter. Congratulations!

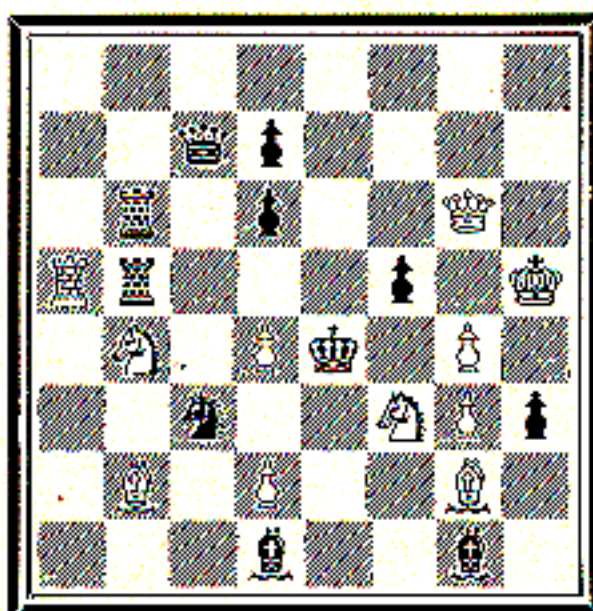
Original Section

No. 1438

GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH
New York, N. Y.

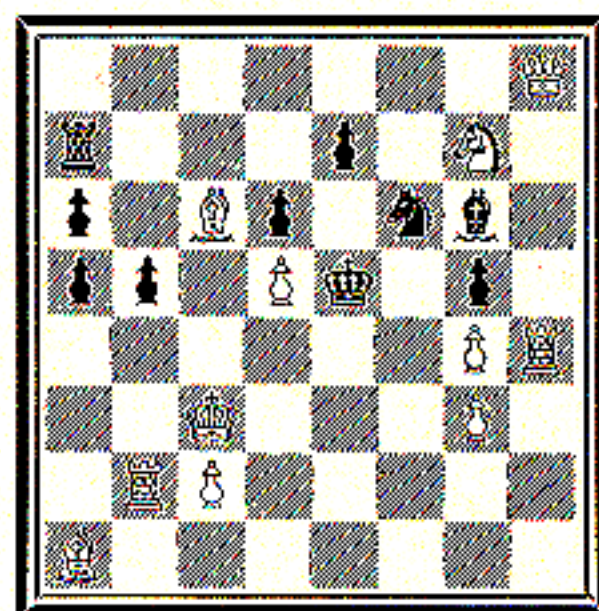
Mate in 2

No. 1441

DR. GILBERT DOBBS
Carrollton, Ga.

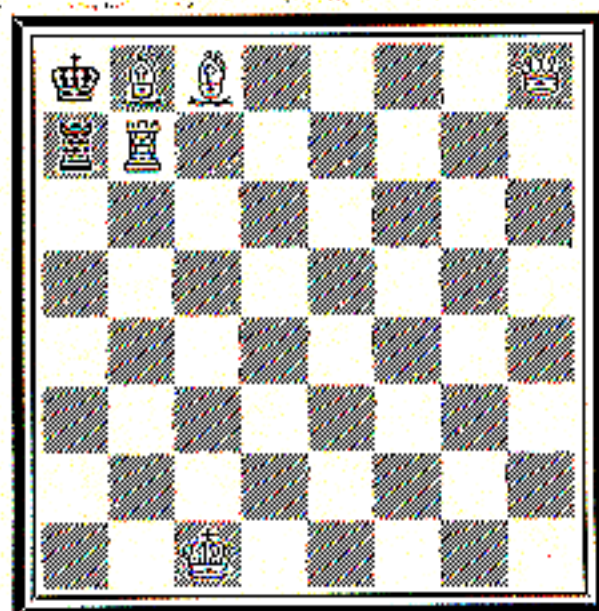
Mate in 2

No. 1444

I. RIVISE
New York, N. Y.
(Correction of No. 1418)

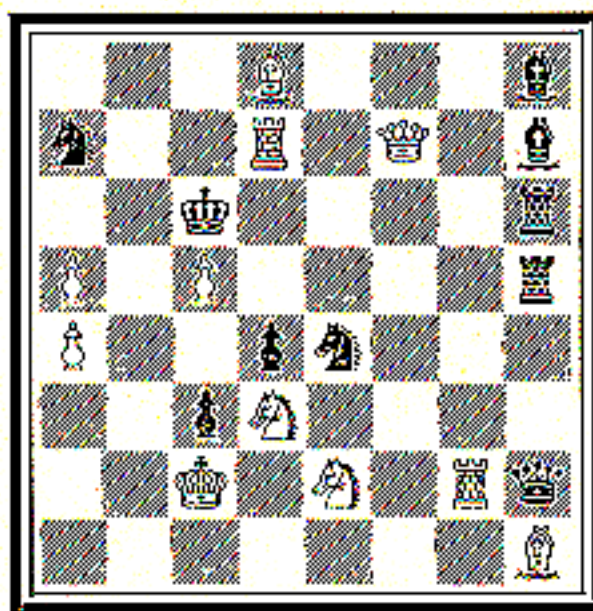
Mate in 3

No. 1439

GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH
New York, N. Y.

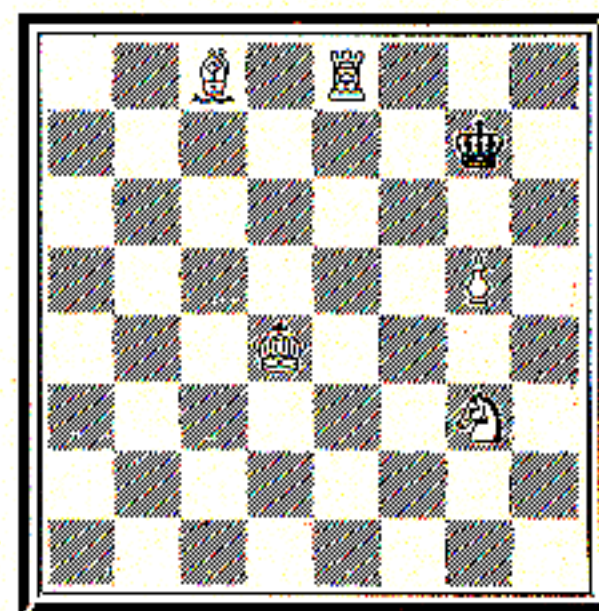
Mate in 2

No. 1442

BURNEY M. MARSHALL
Shreveport, La.

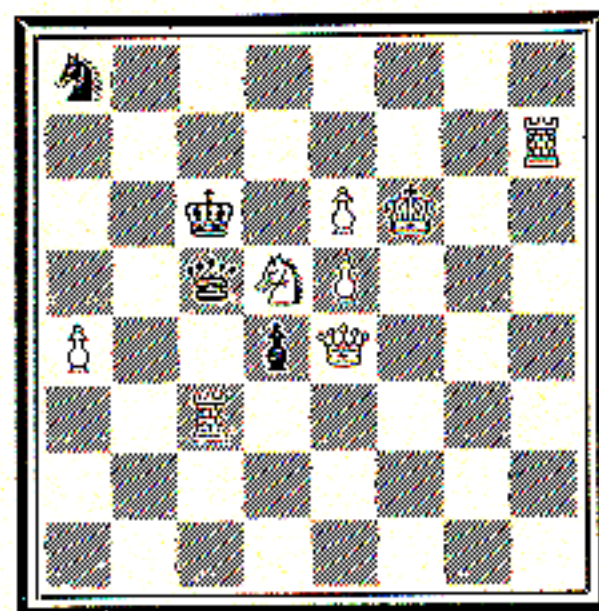
Mate in 2

No. 1445

HERBERT THORNE
Long Island City, N. Y.

Mate in 4

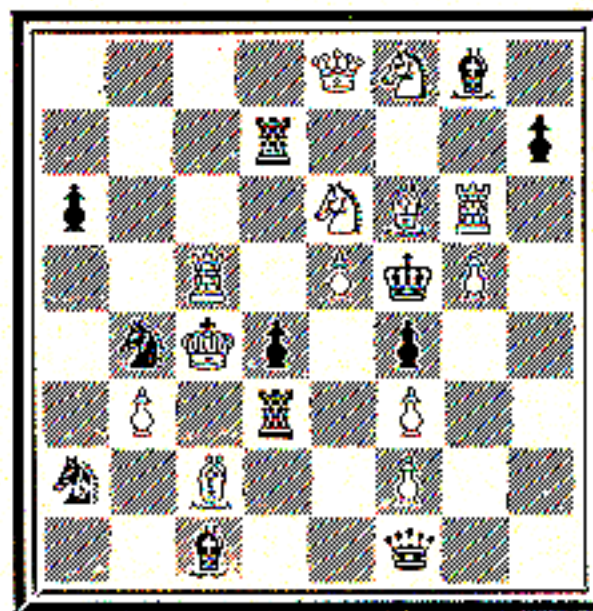
No. 1440

DR. GILBERT DOBBS
Carrollton, Ga.

Mate in 2

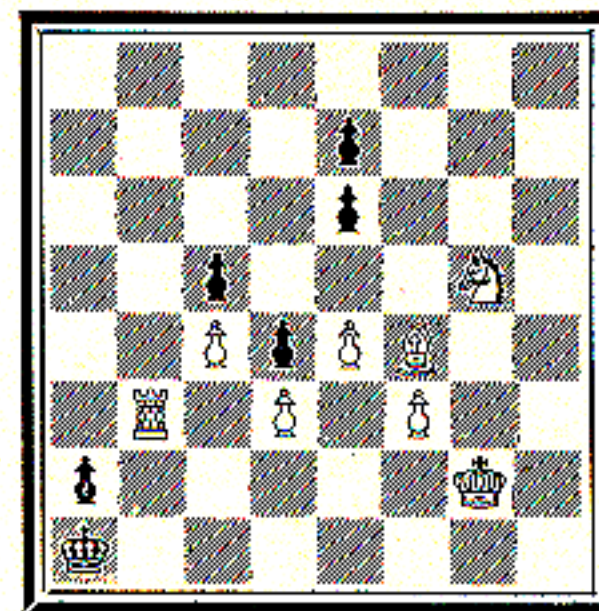
No. 1443

THE PROBLEM EDITOR



Either side mates in 2

No. 1446

JAY R. HOUGHTELING
St. Petersburg, Fla.
(First Attempt)

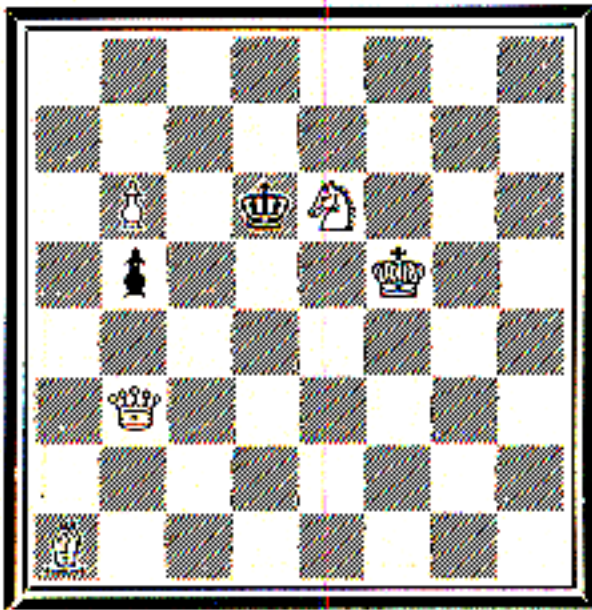
Mate in 5

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE NOVEMBER 15, 1939

Original Section (cont'd)

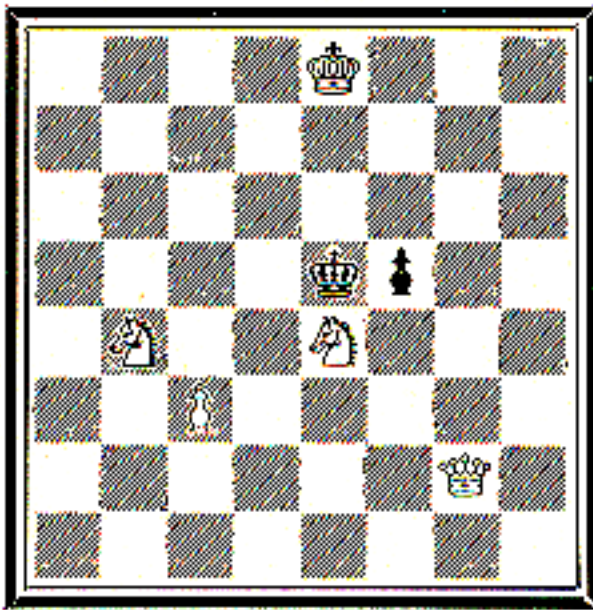
Fifth International Miniature Tourney

No. 1447
R. J. BERMUDEZ
Tampico, Mexico
3rd Honorable Mention
Three-Movers



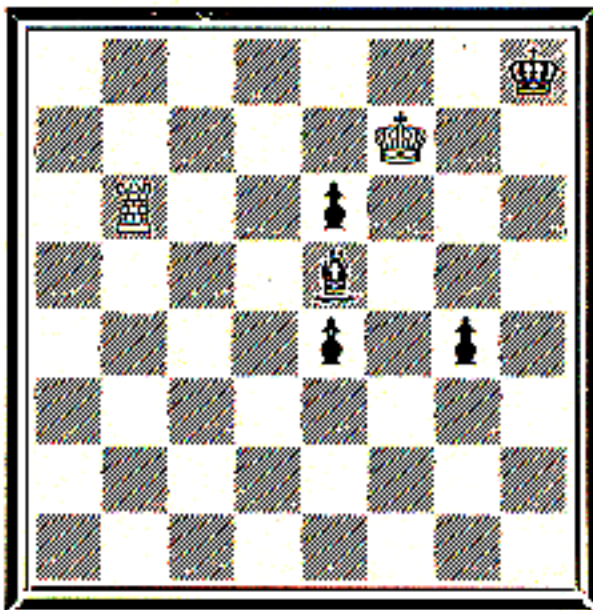
Mate in 3

No. 1450
JOHN HANNUS
Los Angeles, Calif.
Commended



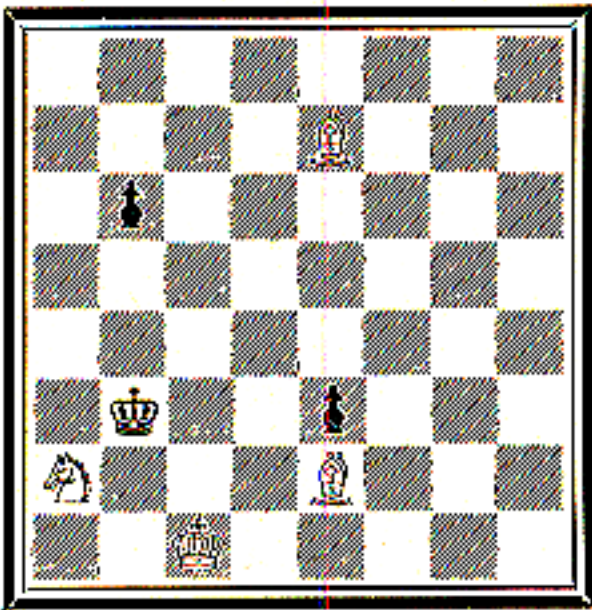
Mate in 3

No. 1453
F. PALATZ and E. SCHUTTE
Hamburg, Germany
Commended



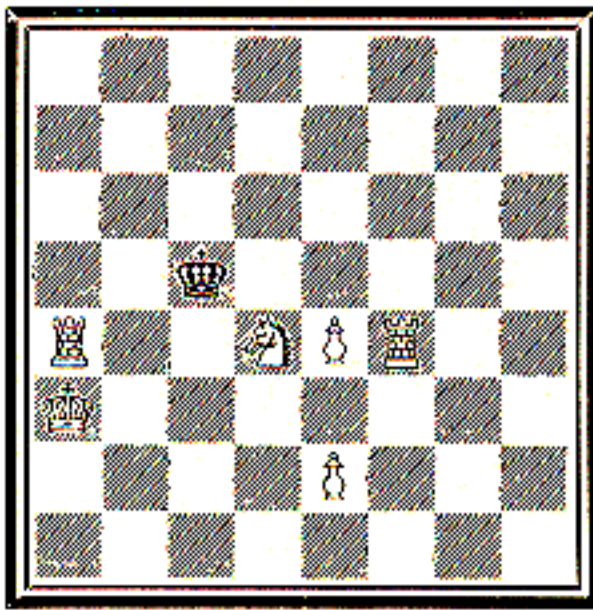
Mate in 4

No. 1448
DR. P. G. KEENEY
Bellevue, Ky.
4th Honorable Mention



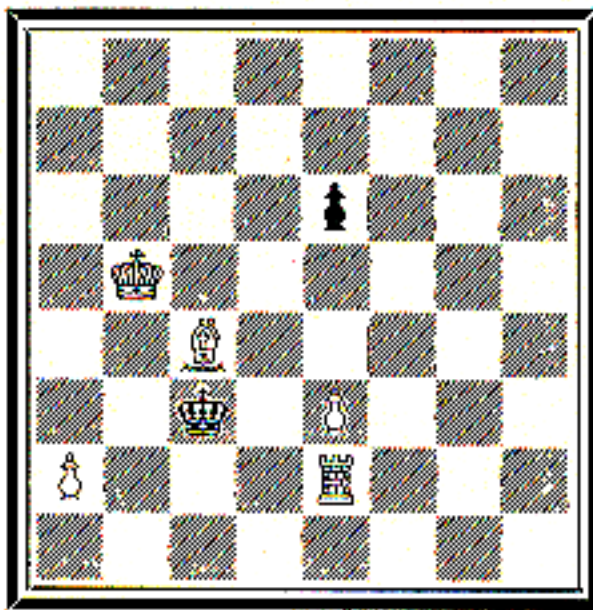
Mate in 3

No. 1451
MAXWELL BUKOFZER
Bellaire, L. I.
3rd Honorable Mention
Four-Movers



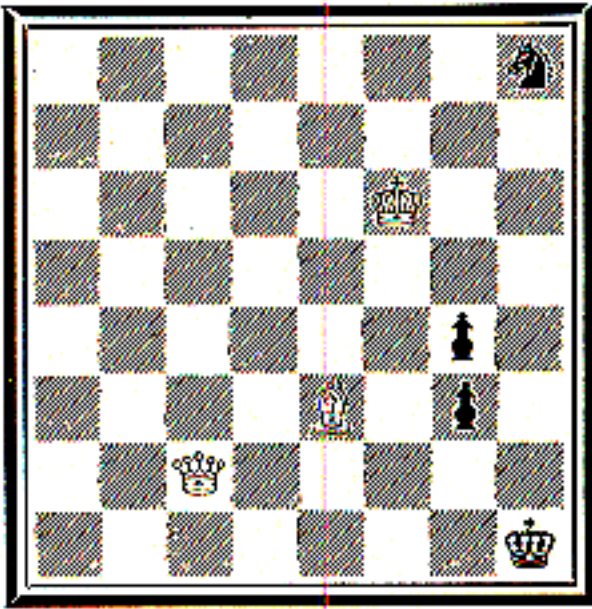
Mate in 4

No. 1454
E. F. VALCINS
Riga, Latvia
2nd Honorable Mention
Indian Section



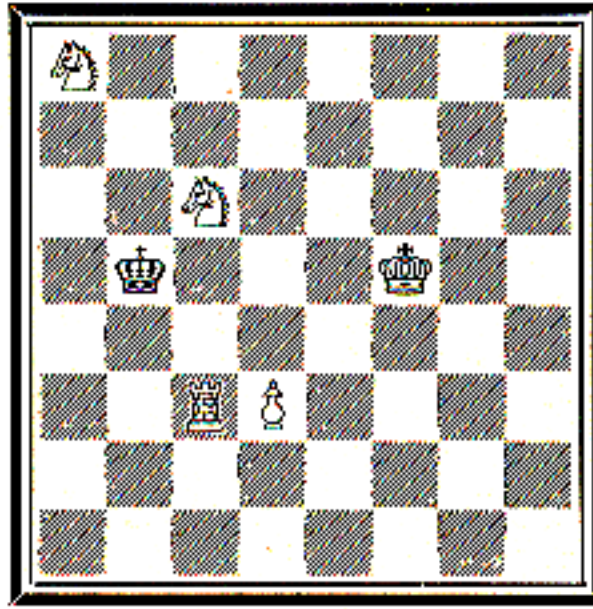
Mate in 4

No. 1449
FR. PABOUCEK
Paris, France
Commended



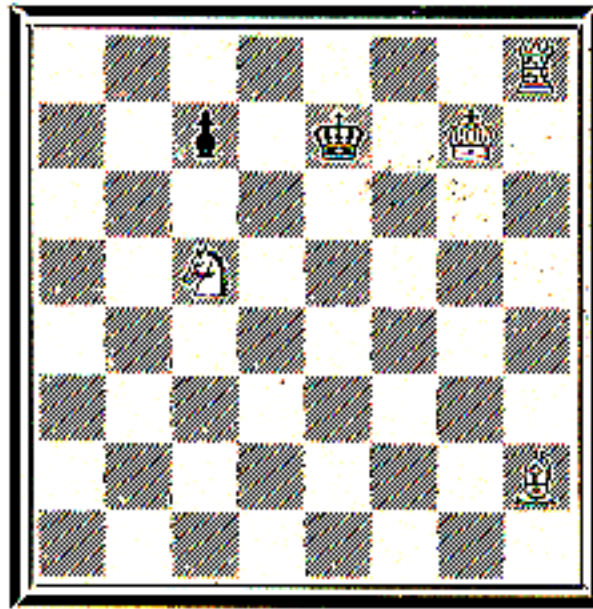
Mate in 3

No. 1452
MAXWELL BUKOFZER
Bellaire, L. I.
4th Honorable Mention



Mate in 4

No. 1455
R. PELZER
3rd Honorable Mention

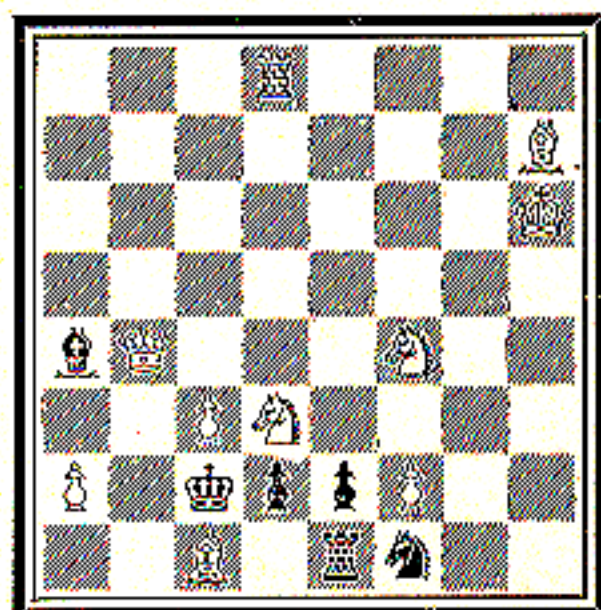


Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE NOVEMBER 15, 1939

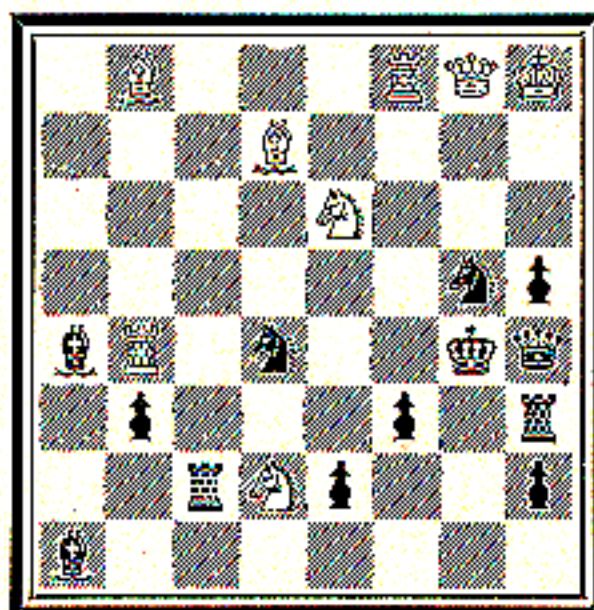
Quoted Section

No. 1456
F. GAMAGE
April, 1939
Honor Prize, Chess Review
(See Text)



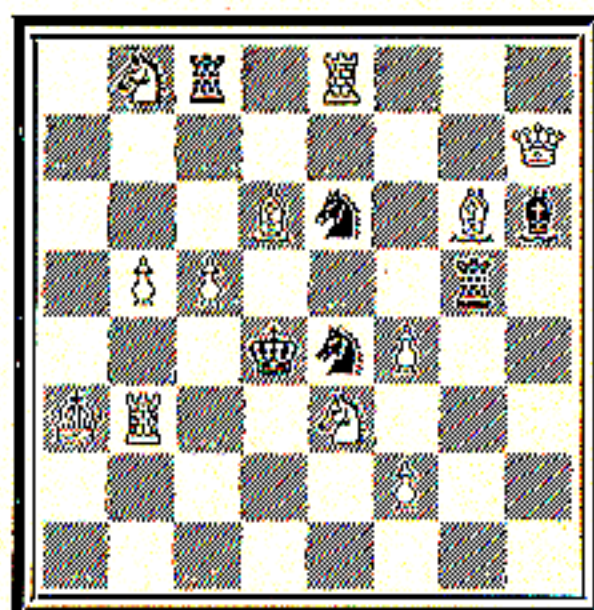
Mate in 2

No. 1459
F. GAMAGE
First Prize, Cross-check
Section, C.C.L.A. Tourney, 1938



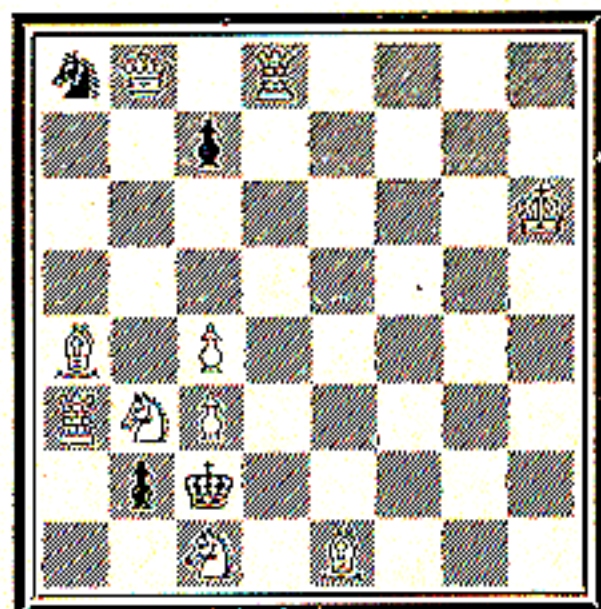
Mate in 2

No. 1462
BILL BEERS
Second Prize, Open Two-Move
Section, C.C.L.A. Tourney, 1938



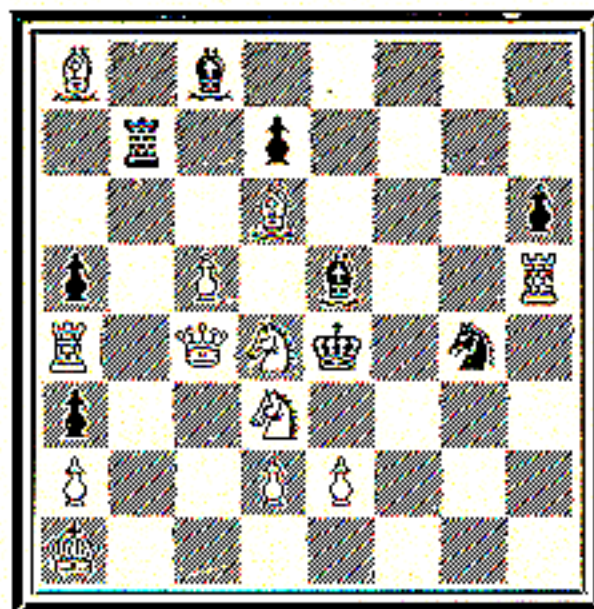
Mate in 2

No. 1457
W. B. RICE
Good Companions, May, 1920
(See Text)



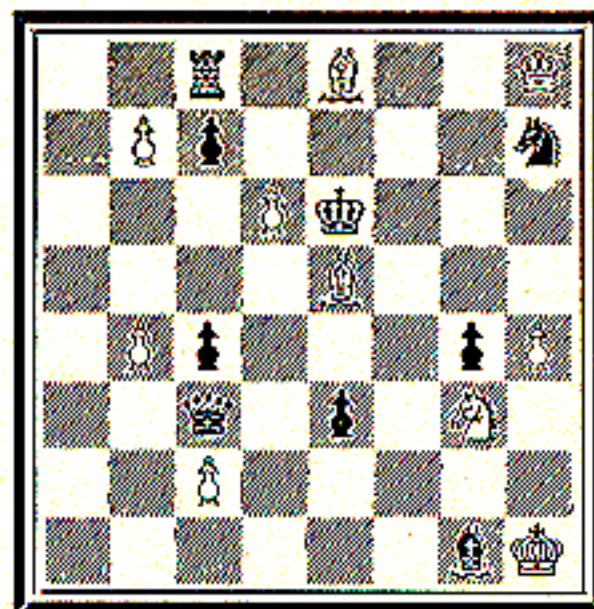
Mate in 2

No. 1460
EDWARD L. DEISS
First Prize, Mutate
Section, C.C.L.A. Tourney, 1938



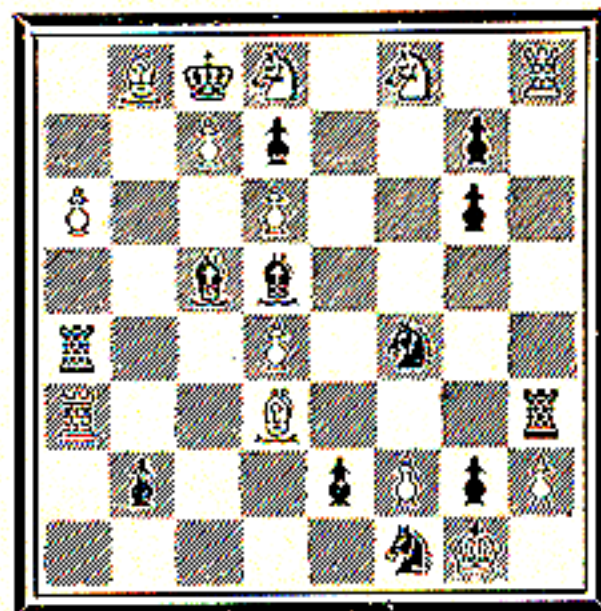
Mate in 2

No. 1463
DR. GILBERT DOBBS
First Prize, Three-Move
Section, C.C.L.A. Tourney, 1938



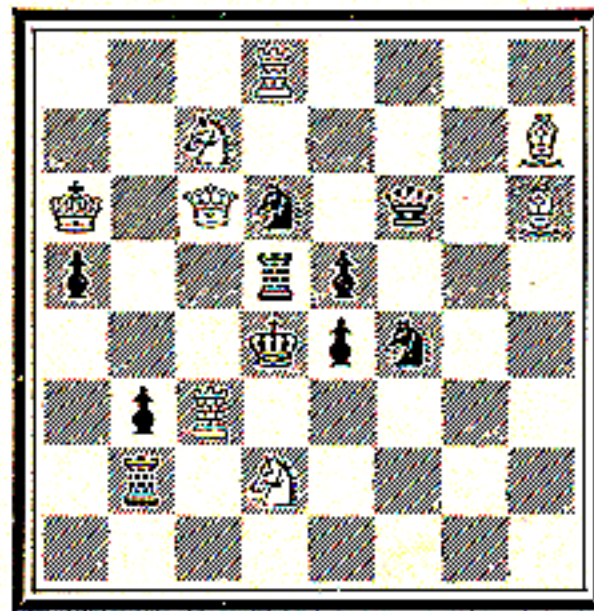
Mate in 3

No. 1458
THE PROBLEM EDITOR
Washington Post, Aug., 1939



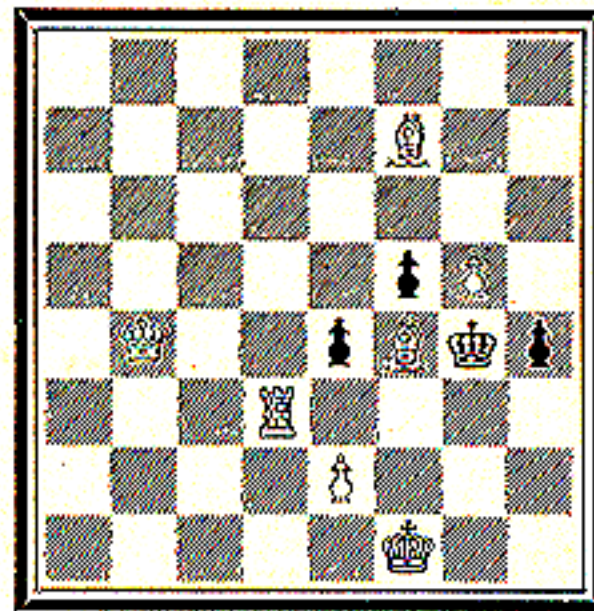
Either side mates in 2

No. 1461
DR. GILBERT DOBBS
First Prize, Open Two-Move
Section, C.C.L.A. Tourney, 1938



Mate in 2

No. 1464
J. J. CORNEJO
Second Prize, Three-Move
Section, C.C.L.A. Tourney, 1938



Mate in 3

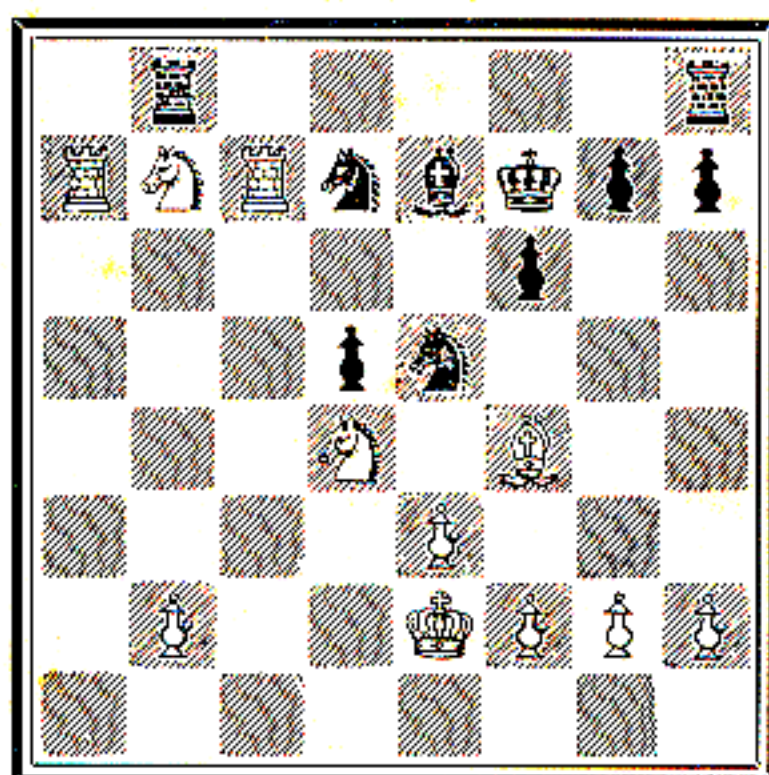
THESE PROBLEMS ARE NOT SCORED IN THE LADDER COMPETITION

- No. 1384 by Bill Beers: Intended 1 Rel, but there are cooks by 1 Bf6 and 1 Ph4 (Two points each)
- No. 1385 by J. M. Dennison: 1 Sc2 (Two points): Attractive complex half-pinner—Dobbs. White half-pins to meet Black "half-pins"—Marshall. Some nice play—Shepard. Full of good variations—Herzberger. My vote—McKenna.
- No. 1386 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 Rg1 (Two points) Grimshaw interference with pretty play—Rothenberg. Excellent blend of two themes. My vote—Fairley. Half-pine plus Grimshaw. My vote—Sprenger.
- No. 1387 by F. Gamage 1 Rh2 (Two points) Spectacular key—Rothenberg. Odd and interesting—Dobbs. Pleasing crosscheck—Sprenger. Long distance check and interposing—Marshall. My vote—Daly.
- No. 1388 by F. Gamage: 1 Sf6 (Two points) Blocks and interference galore—Rothenberg. Excellent "modern" bivalve play—Dobbs. Multiple interference. My vote for the best—Marshall. My vote—Rivise, Sheldon, Jens, Plowman, Lay.
- No. 1389 by Dr. P. G. Keeney: 1 Re2 (Two points) Almost complete block, with key leading to crosscheck—Rothenberg. Neat waiter with crosscheck—Dobbs. Nice crosschecker—Sprenger. Granting check to disclose a square—Marshall.
- No. 1390 by Geoffrey Mott-Smith: 1 Sf3 (Two points) Fine strategy, with potent but helpless Black force—Rothenberg. Self-imposed pins are nicely forced—Dobbs. Best two-er—Herzberger.
- No. 1391 by Geoffrey Mott-Smith: 1 Qxf5 (Two points) Best two-er in this issue. The theme is presented economically and forcefully. My vote—Rothenberg.
- No. 1392 by Aurel Tauber: 1 Kd4 (Two points) Fine minnie with block and pin play. This composer shows excellent merit and talent—Rothenberg. The far-reaching Bishops are attractive—Marshall. Can be improved a little by placing WQ at a4, WK on e7, with key 1.Kd8—Tauber.
- No. 1393 by Herbert Thorne: 1 Qc4 (Two points) Unexpected Q sacrifice—Herzberger. Key is unfortunate, but variations are fine—Rothenberg. Pretty crosschecker—Sprenger.
- No. 1394 by Bill Beers: 1 Ra1 (Three points) 1... Pf3; 2 Rg1-b1. This double clearance idea never fails to please—Rothenberg. Excellent line-clearance—Sprenger. My vote—Rivise, McKenna, Daly, Sheftel, Swart, Sheldon.
- No. 1395 by J. B. Parmalee: Intended 1 Sg6, but there are eight cooks—by 1 Kg3 and by 1 Sf6 any (Three points each)
- No. 1396 by P. L. Rothenberg and I. & M. Hochberg: 1 Bd2 (Three points) 1... Pf3; 3 Rf5-f6. Cleverly done—Dobbs. Nice—Shepard. Subtle ambush by Bishop to provide guard after sacrifice—Fairley.
- No. 1397 by P. L. Rothenberg: 1 Bh3 (Three points) 1... P any; 2 P acc. Two black gates this time—Dobbs. A study in sluggish Pawns—Fairley.
- No. 1398 by Aurel Tauber: 1 Rh8 (Three points) 1... Ka4; 2 RxS. 1... Kc4; 2 Rh8-d8. 1... S any; 2 Rh4 ch. Exact demonstration—Sprenger. Three fine variations in economic setting—Rothenberg. Good key and continuations—Dobbs.
- No. 1399 by Aurel Tauber: 1 Qh1 (Three points) 1... Pa2; 2 Qa8. 1... else; 2 Bc2 ch. This miniature double switchback over maximum number of squares is a splendid achievement. My vote—Rothenberg. Looks like a memory of Sam Loyd!—Marshall. Astounding accomplishment—Sprenger. My vote—Sprenger, Plowman, Fairley.
- No. 1400 by Geoffrey Mott-Smith: 1 Sf4 (Four points) 1... Kf6; 2 Se6, Pg5; 3 Sg7; 4 Sh5 mate

Would You Have Seen It?

By IRVING CHERNEV

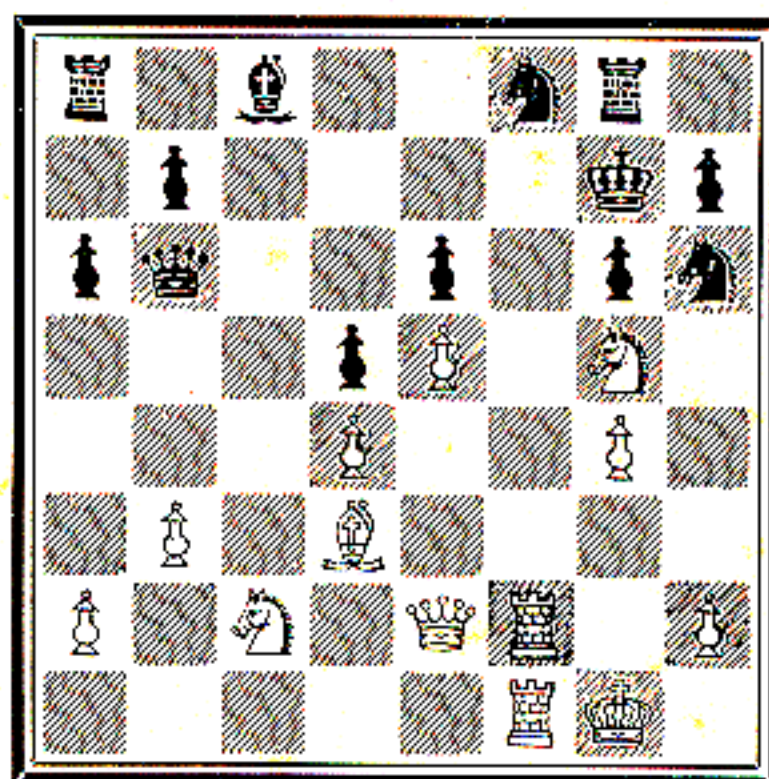
Laurentius



Eliskases

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 1 RxKt | KtxR |
| 2 BxR | RxB |
| 3 Kt-Q6ch | BxKt |
| 4 RxKtch | B-K2 |
| 5 RxBch | KxR |
| 6 Kt-B6ch | |

E. Cohn



Bernstein

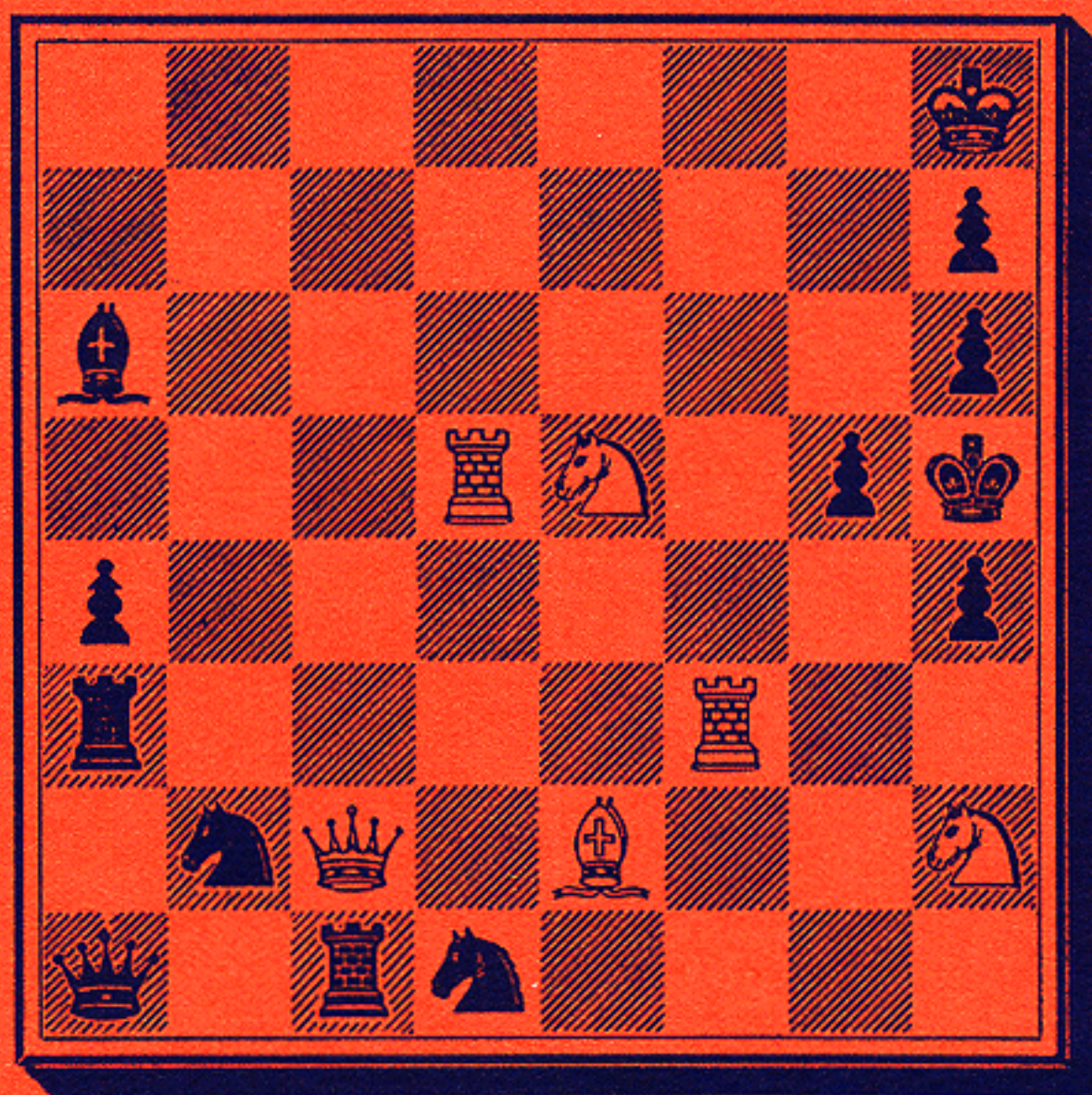
- | | |
|--------------|------|
| 1 R-B7ch | KtxR |
| 2 RxKtch | K-R |
| 3 Q-B2 | Q-Q |
| 4 Q-B6ch | QxQ |
| 5 PxQ | any |
| 6 RxPch | KxR |
| 7 Kt-B7 mate | |

- 1... threat; 2 Sh3 ch; 3 Pg5 ch; 4 Pg4 mate. Merry-go-round with White Knight. Fine!—Fairley. Interesting Knight maneuvers—Dobbs. Nice Knight and Pawn cooperation—McKenna. My favorite—Herzberger. Clever Knight run-around—Keeney. My vote—Sprenger, Rivise.
- No. 1401 by G. Goeller: 1 Sh7 (Four points) 1... BxP; 2 Sh7-g5 ch, Kg4; 3 Sf2, ch, Kh5; 4 R dis. ch. 1... Ba7; 2 RxS ch, PxR; 3 Se4-g5 ch, Kh4; 4 Qxd4 ch. Two unexpected lines, with Qh6 a good try—Dobbs. My vote—Daly.
- Nos. 1402-1410, by the Problem Editor: Solutions given on P. 172. Albert R. Sheftel points out that No. 1408 is cooked by 1 Ph8 (S) and No. 1409 by 1 Qc6.

The CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

F. GAMAGE
Brockton, Mass.



WHITE MATES IN TWO MOVES

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA CHESS FEDERATION

Capablanca - Alekhine World Title Battle!

More "Dragon" Analysis
Dr. Euwe

✠
Eaton

The President Speaks
✠ Keres

NOVEMBER, 1939

MONTHLY 30 cents

ANNUALLY \$3.00

TOURNAMENT BOOKS

1873 Vienna -----Ger.	\$3.00	1925 Marienbad—Gunsberg ---Ger.	3.00
1877 Leipzig—Schallop -----Ger.	3.00	1925 Baden-Baden—Tarrasch ---Ger.	2.75
1879 Leipzig -----Ger.	3.00		Rus. 2.00
1883 Nuremberg—2 rds. out ---Ger.	2.00	1925 Debreczin—Tartakower ---Ger.	3.50
1885 Hamburg—Minckwitz -----Ger.	3.00	1925 Moscow—Bogoljubow ---Rus.	2.50
1887 Frankfort—Mieses Bardeleben		1925 Paris -----Fr.	1.50
	Ger. 3.00	1925 Breslau -----Ger.	3.00
1887 Frankfort—Dimer -----Ger.	2.50	1926 Hanover -----Ger.	1.50
1889 Breslau—Gottschall -----Ger.	3.00	1926 Pan-American -----Eng.	1.00
1895 Hastings—Schallop -----Ger.	3.00	1926 Semmering -----Ger.	2.50
1896 Nuremberg—Tarrasch 1 rd. out		1927 Kecskemet—Tartakower _Ger.	3.50
	Ger. 2.50	1927 London—Cordingley ----Eng.	1.50
1898 Vienna—Marco -----Ger.	7.50	1927 Niendorf -----Ger.	1.50
1900 Munich—Marco Schlechter-Ger.	3.00	1929 Budapest—Tartakower --Ger.	1.50
1900 Paris—Rosenthal -----Fr.	5.00	1929 Karlsbad—Becker Nimzowitsch	
1902 Hanover -----Ger.	3.00		Ger. 5.75
1903 Monte Carlo -----Eng.	3.00	1930 Hamburg Schach - Olympiade	
1904 Cambridge Springs—Reinfeld			Ger. 1.50
	Eng. 1.50	1930 San Remo—Alekhine ----Rus.	2.00
1905 Barmen -----Ger.	6.50		Ger. 2.00
1906 Ostend—Marco -----Ger.	1.00	1930 Ebensee—incl. 1933 -----	2.00
1907 Karlsbad—Marco -----Ger.	5.00	1931 Velde—Mueller -----Ger.	2.00
1908 Vienna—Marco -----Ger.	3.50	1932 Grosse Fernturnier -----Ger.	3.50
1909 St. Petersburg—Lasker --Eng.	2.50	1932 Bad-Sliac -----Ger.	1.50
1911 Karlsbad—Vidmar 2 vols.		1932 London—Alekhine -----Eng.	2.50
	Ger. 10.00	1933 Folkestone Team Tournament	
1911 San Sebastian—Mieses --Ger.	2.00	—Kashdan -----Eng.	1.25
1912 Breslau -----Ger.	2.50	1933 Mährisch-Ostrau -----Ger.	1.75
1912 San Sebastian—Mieses --Ger.	2.00	1933 Ebensee—incl. 1930 -----Eng.	2.00
1914 St. Petersburg -----Eng.	.75	1934 Hastings—Reinfeld -----Eng.	1.25
Tarrasch -----Ger.	2.50	1934 Bad Liebwerda -----Ger.	1.50
1916 Rice Memorial New York-Eng.	2.00	1935 Barcelona—Koltanowski --Fr.	1.25
1918 Berlin		1935 Margate—Cordingley ----Eng.	1.50
All 3 Quadrangulars		1935 Moscow, Part II—Reinfeld	
Reti-Tartakower Match			Eng. 1.50
Rubinstein-Schlechter Match		1935 Milwaukee A. C. F.—Kashdan	
Alekhine-Teichmann Match			Eng. 1.00
bound in one -----Ger.	2.50	1935 Warsaw Int. Team Tour.	
1918 New York -----Eng.	2.00	Reinfeld -----Eng.	2.00
1921 Hamburg—Dimer -----Ger.	2.00	1936 Hastings—Cordingley ---Eng.	1.25
1922 Hastings—Alekhine -----Eng.	2.00	1936 Amsterdam—Fine -----Eng.	1.25
1922 London—Maroczy -----Eng.	2.25	1936 Dresden—Cordingley ----Eng.	1.25
1922 Pistyan—Kagan -----Ger.	2.50	1936 Nottingham—Alekhine --Eng.	5.00
1922 Teplitz-Schonau -----Ger.	2.50	1937 Semmering-Baden—Reinfeld	
1923 Karlsbad—Kagan -----Ger.	1.50		Eng. 1.00
1923 Mährisch-Ostrau—Kagan-Ger.	2.00	1938 Amsterdam -----Rus.	1.00
1924 New York—Alekhine ----Eng.	3.00	1938 Boston A.C.F.—Reinfeld _Eng.	1.00
Alekhine -----Ger.	2.50		

Send all orders DIRECTLY TO: THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St.,
New York, N. Y. NO INDIVIDUAL is authorized to accept orders for us.

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
CHESS FEDERATION

The **CHESS REVIEW**

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ, *Editor*

Vol. VII, No. 10 *Published Monthly* November, 1939

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1939 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

CAPABLANCA'S COME-BACK CHANCE

Dr. Alekhine is to play Capablanca for the championship of the world.

Rumors and reports, neatly balanced by an identical number of contradictions, have recently flurried around the globe, but seem finally to have crystalized into this glittering gem of news.

Reports from Buenos Aires state that negotiations have been successfully concluded. Buenos Aires will be the scene, and the opening game is scheduled for April 14, 1940.

A purse of 10,000 gold dollars is to be provided by the Argentine Chess Federation. Alekhine is to receive \$2,000. outright, while the balance will be divided 60% to the winner and 40% to the loser.

Twelve years ago—November 28, 1927—the final moves of a bitterly fought eighty-two move game were played at this same city. With them Alekhine wrested the crown from Capablanca, and with that victory were sown the seeds of bitter rivalry. Never since has Capablanca had an opportunity to retrieve that defeat.

At the time, Alekhine's victory was an upset, for Capablanca and invincibility had come to be regarded as synonymous. But what the mere fact of his victory did not convey at once, the saga of Alekhine's exploits during the years of his reign did.

His greatness is universally acclaimed.

* * *

When Capablanca won the title at Havana with four wins, he placed more points in Dr. Lasker's debit column than the genial doctor had ever suffered in any match or tournament.

When Alekhine defeated Capablanca at Buenos Aires he shattered a legend of invincibility.

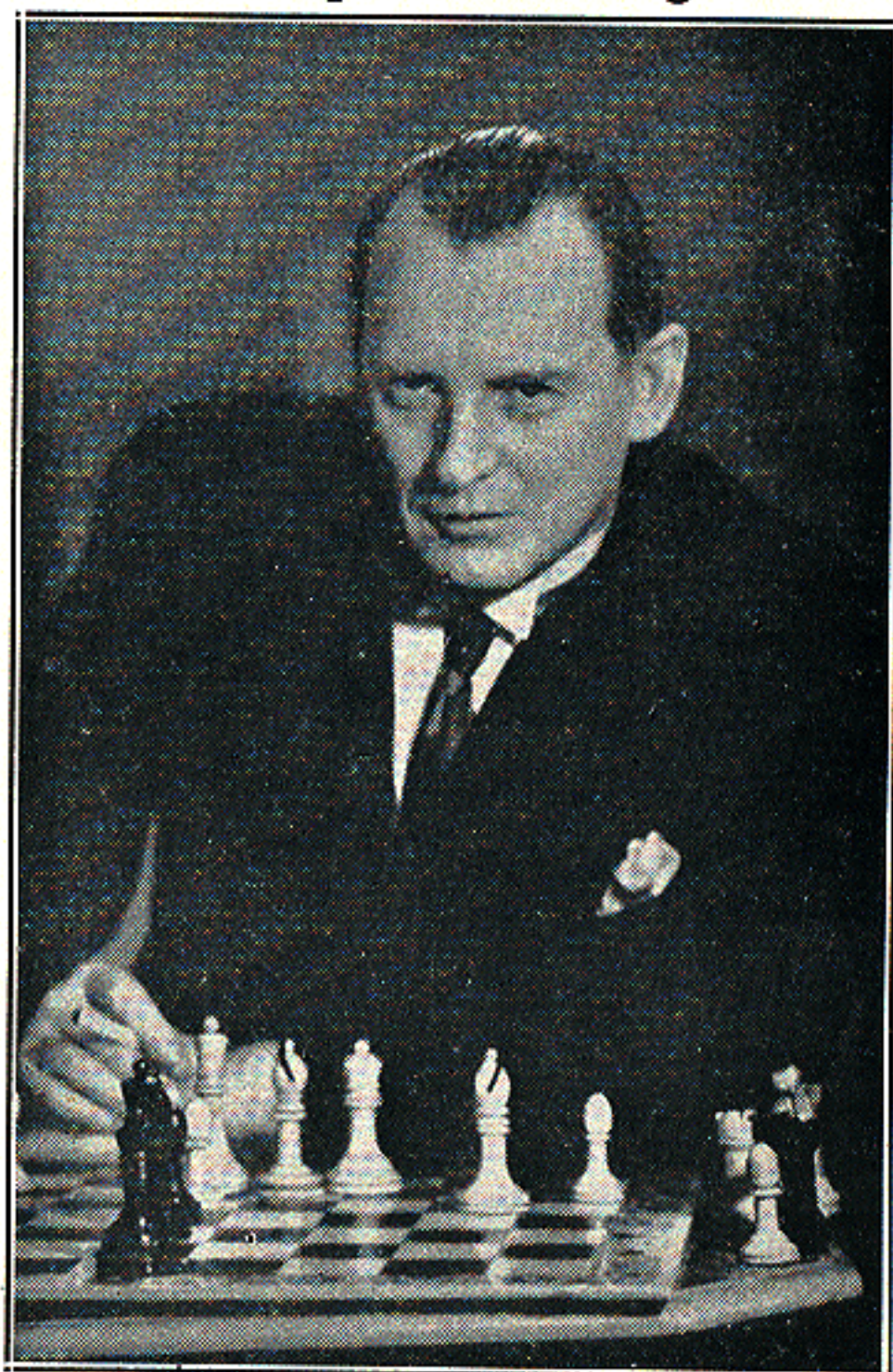
And at Buenos Aires in 1940?

The world forgetting, by the world forgot,
Intent but on the moves they plot,
In this, the game of kings and king of games,
Great masters both, well-known their names.

Unnoticed passes time as each would win,
They sit, all ice outside, aflame within,
In church-like silence, calm and still,
But all the fiercer is their will!

Translated from F. Gutmayer's Die Schachpartie by Max Vieweger.

Accepts Challenge



DR. ALEXANDER A. ALEKHINE
Champion of the World

THE PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE

To lovers of chess everywhere in the U.S.A.:—

It is a great pleasure and satisfaction for me to announce the formation of the United States of America Chess Federation—a merger of the National Chess Federation and the American Chess Federation. I feel deeply honored that I have been chosen first president of the new Federation, and I am greatly pleased that Mr. Maurice S. Kuhns who has been president of the National Chess Federation for many years has consented to serve as president emeritus and will aid me with his advice and counsel.

For the past fifteen months committees of the N. C. F. and A. C. F. have labored long and arduously in the merger negotiations. There were times in the deliberations when it seemed as though the obstacles in the way of a merger were insurmountable. But finally, thanks to the friendly spirit shown by both sides, and their very real determination to iron out all difficulties, the committees reached complete accord and the merger agreement which was drawn up has now been signed by Mr. Kuhns and his directors on behalf of the N. C. F. and signed by me and our directors on behalf of the A. C. F. A charter is now being prepared by our counsel and the date of this charter will be considered the birth date of the new United States Chess Federation.

Under the terms of the agreement there will

be fourteen voting directors who will control the policies of the U. S. C. F. It is expected that Mr. Ernest Olfe and Mr. H. E. McFarland will serve as joint secretaries. Vice-presidents and treasurer have not been elected. All officers

and directors will serve for a term of one year. The form of government will be democratic, and it is expected that membership in the U. S. C. F. will consist of state units, individual chess clubs, and individual members. Final details are not now available, but will be announced shortly — as soon as the new By-Laws have been prepared.

I need hardly say that this merger of the National Chess Federation and the American Chess Federation into one new Federation—the United States of America Chess Federation—is a

very constructive step forward in organized chess, and one which I know will be hailed with immense satisfaction by chess players everywhere. The scope of our activities will be broad, and we dedicate ourselves not only to the chess players who have already reached expert strength, but also to the great rank and file of chess players everywhere throughout the land. We are your Federation and we hope that you will support us and our efforts on your behalf and on behalf of the game we love.

In the very near future we are going to appeal to you to show that you approve our



GEORGE STURGIS

President — United States of America Chess Federation

efforts by asking you to join the new Federation. The dues will be small, and we hope that a nation-wide response will enable us to obtain a large and active membership which will enable us to operate smoothly and efficiently. Will you help? The new treasury is practically empty—and you must admit that this is a rather discouraging outlook for any new treasurer, isn't it? What a splendid thing it would be if I could surprise the new treasurer (to be elected) by turning over to him at least something of a nest egg. Won't you

help me to do this? A check for any amount drawn to the order of the United States Chess Federation and mailed to me at 111 Devonshire Street, Boston, Mass., will evoke our grateful thanks and show that we are all going to get behind our new Federation and make it of real service to chess players throughout the United States.

Cordially yours,
GEORGE STURGIS
President

United States of America Chess Federation

BUENOS AIRES INVITATION TOURNAMENT

Upon conclusion of the International Team Matches an invitation tournament was arranged at Buenos Aires for some of the European players. The entry comprised P. Keres of Estonia, M. Najdorf and P. Frydman of Poland, G. Stahlberg of Sweden, M. Luckis of Lithuania, A. Benko of Hungary, Miss Sonja Graf of England and the four Argentine experts, R. Grau, C. E. Guimard, J. Gerschman and Z. Palau.

After seven rounds Czerniak and Keres led with 5½ points each. Najdorf defeated Keres in their individual meeting.

Keres proves that an old gambit variation, like the Old Oaken Bucket, may be moss-covered, but still iron-bound.

International Masters' Tournament Buenos Aires—October, 1939

TWO KNIGHTS DEFENSE

Luckis White		Keres Black	
1 P-K4	P-K4	14 P-KR3	B-KR4
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	15 P-Kt4	B-Kt3
3 B-B4	Kt-B3	16 PxP	PxP
4 Kt-Kt5	P-Q4	17 B-Q2	P-K6!
5 PxP	Kt-QR4	18 PxP	BxKt
6 P-Q3	P-KR3	19 PxB	BxP
7 Kt-KB3	P-K5	20 Kt-Q4	Kt-K5
8 Q-K2	KtxB	21 P-KR4	P-QB4
9 PxKt	B-QB4	22 Kt-B3	Kt-Kt6
10 KKt-Q2	O-O	23 Q-Kt2	KtxR
11 Kt-Kt3	B-KKt5	24 QxKt	B-K5
12 Q-B1	B-Kt5ch		
13 Kt-B3	P-B3		

Resigns

HOROWITZ TO TOUR

The annual exhibition tour of I. A. Horowitz, twice North American champion and three times a member of the United States' world championship team, begins January 1st.

That's when Horowitz goes to town. We hope it will be your town.

It is a journey of 13,000 miles, to practically every active club in the country.

Exhibitions of simultaneous play, lectures, consultation games and blindfold demonstrations will be given.

Clubs located in the area bounded by Mexico, the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans, plus all of Canada are invited to write him, care of *The Chess Review*, 25 West 43rd Street, New York City.

Postscript:

It will be a double-feature (at no extra charge) if Harold Morton, New England States' champion (since 1929!) decides to make it a joint tour.

KASHDAN INVITED TO CUBA

An international masters' tournament is to occur at Havana, concurrently with the Cuban Winter Sports Carnival. Isaac Kashdan, one of the ten invited masters, will represent the United States.

*Greenwich Village
Landmark*

CHUMLEY'S

*Rendezvous of
Celebrities*

Where Chessplayers Find a Friendly Club-like Atmosphere

W I N E S • B E E R S • L I Q U O R S

Excellent Cuisine

Dinners 65c — \$1.00

Chess and Games Paraphernalia Always Available

Experts' Night Every Monday

86 Bedford Street, N. Y. C.
Telephone CH 2-9512

1 block off 7th Ave. at Barrow St.
Christopher St. IRT subway station

Modern Treatment of the Dragon Variation

By A. J. CHISTIakov

Part I appeared in the October issue of THE CHESS REVIEW.

PART II

The system adopted by Alekhine against Spielmann at Margate is worthy of note. Play proceeded as follows:

1 P-K4	P-QB4	7 B-K3	B-Kt2
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	8 O-O	O-O
3 P-Q4	PxP	9 Kt-Kt3	P-QR4
4 KtxP	Kt-B3	10 P-QR4	B-K3
5 Kt-QB3	P-Q3	11 Kt-Q4	P-Q4!
6 B-K2	P-KKt3	12 PxP	....

If 12 KtxB, PxKt, threatening 13 ... P-Q5 and also ... PxP. White's choice would be limited to 13 PxP, when Black would obtain a strong center plus the open KB file by the recapture ... PxP.

12	BxP
13 KtxB	KKtxKt
14 KtxKt	PxKt
15 B-Q4	P-K4

Simplification by 15 ... BxB would be in White's favor as the weakness of Black's isolated Q side pawns might then be exploited.

16 B-B5	R-K1
17 B-B4	Q-B2
18 P-QB3	....

Of course not 18 BxKt, PxP; 19 QxP, KR-Q1; 20 Q-B4, QR-B1, and White's bishop is lost.

18	QR-Q1
19 Q-B2	P-K5

The strong post of the Black Kt and the mobile K side pawn majority counterbalances White's advantage of the two bishops.

It is not within the scope of this article to deal with the Wing Gambit or Richter Variation, or other methods of avoiding the Dragon Variation. These require independent research and thought. Rather, the design is to probe into the possibilities of alternative moves in the main variation. 8 Q-Q2 or 8 P-KB3 deserve consideration.

8 Q-Q2	KKt-Kt5
--------	---------

If 8 ... O-O; then 9 O-O-O, and White obtains the initiative. 8 ... P-Q4 leads to the loss of a pawn by 9 B-QKt5.

9 BxKt	BxB
10 Kt-Q5	....

Intent on provoking ... P-K3 which would weaken the QP.

10	R-QB1
---------	-------

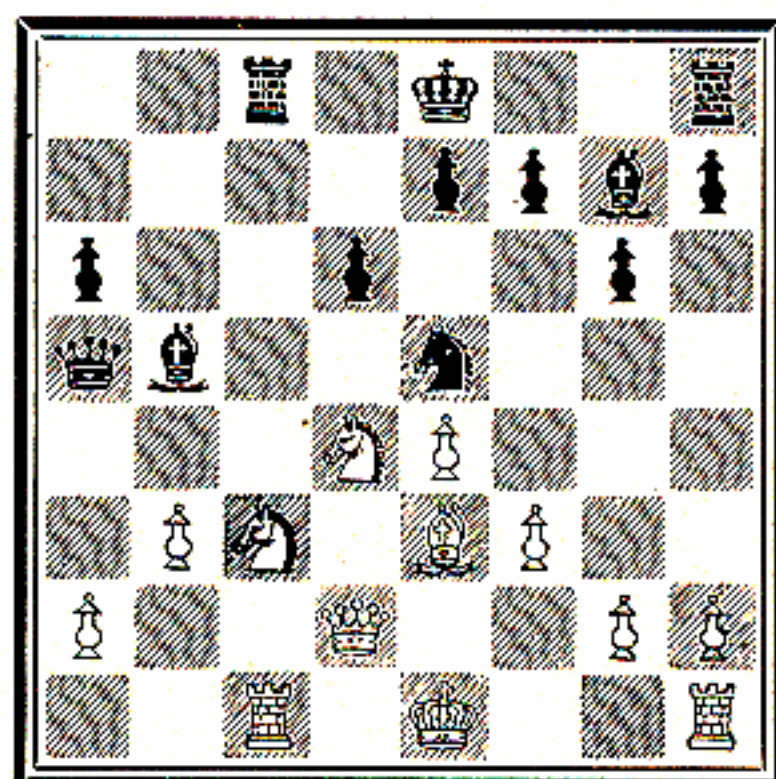
After 10 ... O-O; 11 P-QB4, B-Q2; 12 O-O, P-B4; 13 PxP, BxP; 14 KtxB, RxKt; 15 QR-Q1, White commands greater space in the center.

11 P-KB3	B-Q2
12 P-QB4	Q-R4
13 Kt-B3	P-QR3
14 R-QB1	Kt-K4

Or even 14 ... O-O; 15 P-QKt3, P-QKt4!

15 P-QKt3	P-QKt4
16 PxP	BxP

And Black gains the initiative.



More precise for White in this variation would be 11 P-QB4. Then would follow 11 ... Q-R4; 12 Kt-QB3, after which Black arrives at the crossroads. 12 ... P-QR3; 13 QR-B1, O-O; 14 P-QKt3, B-Q2; 15 O-O, KR-Q1; 16 KR-Q1 and Black's position remains cramped. Or 12 ... O-O; 13 P-QKt3, BxKt; 14 BxB, KtxB; 15 QxKt, P-QKt4! with forceful counterplay on the Q side.

The latter method of play is considered to be a convincing refutation of the move 8 Q-Q2.

It is apparent from the foregoing that the loss of tempi involved in Kt-B3-Q5-B3, together with the artificial prophylactic moves QR-B1, P-QKt3, P-QB4, do not justify themselves inasmuch as White's Q side fortifications are inevitably ruined. White's development thereafter remains backward.

This is again affirmed in the game Chistiakov-Smislov, Leningrad, 1936.

1 P-K4	P-QB4	9 BxKt	BxB
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	10 Kt-Q5	QR-B1
3 P-Q4	PxP	11 P-QB4	O-O
4 KtxP	Kt-B3	12 QR-B1	Kt-K4
5 QKt-B3	P-Q3	13 P-QKt3	B-Q2
6 B-K2	P-KKt3	14 P-KB3	P-QKt4
7 B-K3	B-Kt2	15 P-KB4	Kt-Kt5
8 Q-Q2	Kt-KKt5	16 PxP	RxRch

Black's position is superior, the pawn being easily recovered.

Aiming to reinforce the KP in order to move the QKt, which in turn would permit White complete domination of the center by the subsequent P-QB4, Belavenetz adopted the move 8 P-KB3. Incidentally this defended against ... Kt-Kt5. The following is indicative of its possibilities:

8 P-KB3	O-O
9 Kt-Kt3	P-Q4!

Against 9 ... B-K3 White obtains the advantage in space by 10 Kt-Q5, BxKt; 11 PxP, QKt-Kt5; 12 P-QB4.

10 P x P QKt-Kt5
 11 P-Q6
 If 11 B-QB4, Q-B2; 12 Q-K2, KtxBPch!
 11 Q x P
 12 B-B5 Q x Qch
 13 R x Q Kt-B3

And Black has achieved equality.

Another method intended to harness the "Dragon" was employed by Romanowsky. Instead of the usual development of the QB at K3, he tried the immediate retreat of his Kt to Kt3 as follows:

1 P-K4	P-QB4	6 B-K2	P-KKt3
2 Kt-KB3	P-Q3	7 O-O	B-Kt2
3 P-Q4	P x P	8 Kt-Kt3	O-O
4 KtxP	Kt-KB3	9 P-B4	B-K3
5 Kt-QB3	Kt-B3	10 P-B5	B x Kt

Black's game was difficult. Subsequently an improvement was pointed out at Black's 9th turn.

9 P-QKt4!

Utilizing the absence of White's QB from the diagonal Kt1-R7. For now should White continue 10 B x P, then follows . . . KtxP; 11 B x Kt, Q-Kt3ch! regaining the piece, with a good position.

10 B-B3	P-Kt5
11 Kt-Q5	KtxKt
12 P x Kt	Q-Kt3ch
13 K-R1	Kt-R4
14 R-K1	B-B3

And Black's freedom on the Q side tells in his favor.

A sharp attack instituted by a rapid K side P advance eventually proved to be a double edged sword. A game Lasker-Napier, Cambridge Springs, 1904 continued:

1 P-K4	P-QB4	6 P-KR3	P-KKt3
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	7 B-K3	B-Kt2
3 P-Q4	P x P	8 P-KKt4	O-O
4 KtxP	Kt-B3	9 P-Kt5	Kt-K1
5 Kt-QB3	P-Q3		

Or 9 . . . Kt-Q2; 10 P-KR4, Q-R4; 11 P-B4, KtxKt; 12 B x Kt, P-K4; 13 P x P, KtxP; 14 B-K2, Q-Kt5 with a good game for Black.

10 P-KR4	Kt-B2
11 P-B4	P-K4
12 KKt-K2	B-Kt5!

Again favoring Black. (Apparently Napier failed to make this last move.)

While the P attack does not seem to have any solid foundation, it is apt to meet with success, except against skillful manipulation of the opposing forces. A game Foltis-Eliskases, Podebrad, 1936 continued:

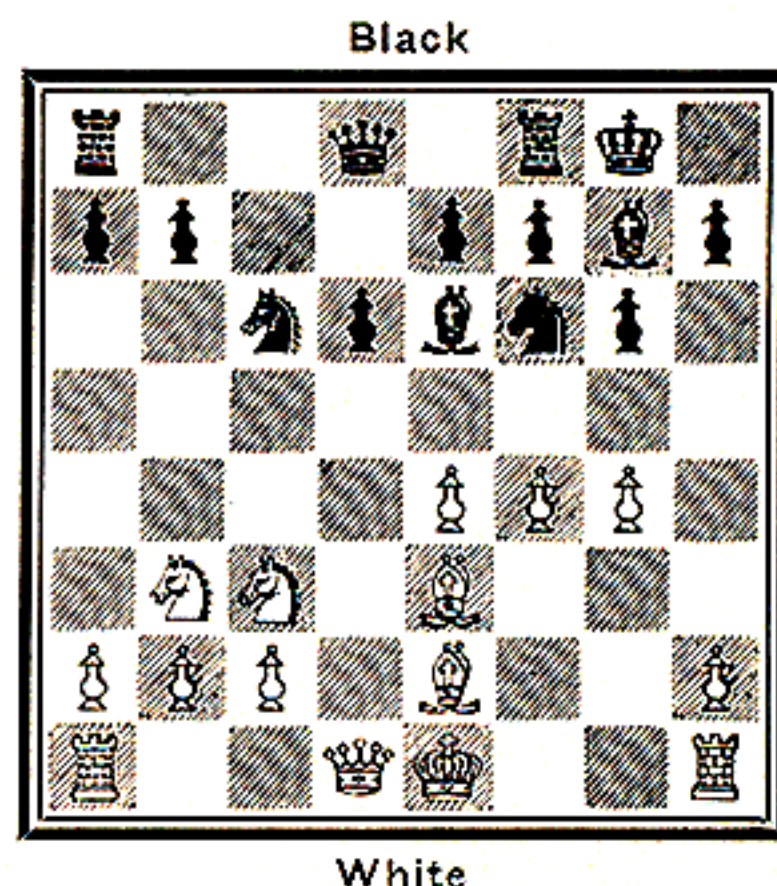
1 P-K4	P-QB4	6 B-K2	B-Kt2
2 Kt-KB3	P-Q3	7 B-K3	Kt-B3
3 P-Q4	P x P	8 Kt-Kt3	B-K3
4 KtxP	Kt-KB3	9 P-B4	O-O
5 Kt-QB3	P-KKt3	10 P-Kt4	. . . . .

The standard plan is here.

10	Kt-QR4	14 B x Kt	R x B
11 P-Kt5	Kt-K1	15 Q-Q3	R-B1
12 B-Q4	R-B1	16 O-O-O	. . . . .
13 P-KR4	Kt-B5		

Black's position is difficult.

Botwinnik, however, improved upon Black's play with the following line:



10	P-Q4
11 P-K5	P-Q5
12 P x Kt	B x BP

Regaining the piece with a good game. Or if 12 KtxP, KtxKt; 13 B x Kt, KtxP (Leven-fisch-Botwinnik, Moscow, 1936.)

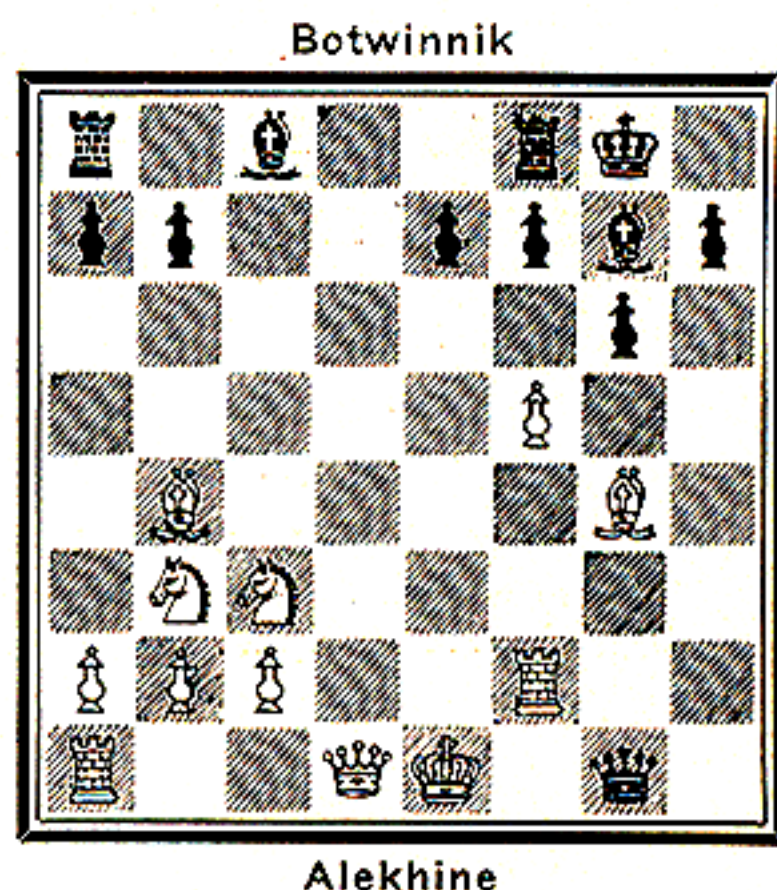
Alekhine-Botwinnik, Nottingham, 1936 was rich in thrills.

1 P-K4	P-QB4	8 Kt-Kt3	B-K3
2 Kt-KB3	P-Q3	9 P-B4	O-O
3 P-Q4	P x P	10 P-Kt4	P-Q4
4 KtxP	Kt-KB3	11 P-B5!	B-B1
5 Kt-QB3	P-KKt3	12 KP x P	QKt-Kt5
6 B-K2	B-Kt2	13 P-Q6	. . . . .
7 B-K3	Kt-B3		

If 13 B-B3, P x P; 14 P-Kt5, Kt-Kt5; 15 B-B5, Kt-R3; 16 B-Q4, P-K4; 17 P x P ep. Q x P; 18 P x Pch, R x P; 19 B-Q5, Q-R5ch, with a strong counter attack.

13	Q x P	16 B x Kt	KtxP
14 B-B5	Q-B5	17 B x Kt	Q-Kt6ch
15 KR-B1	Q x RP	18 R-B2	Q-Kt8ch

With a perpetual check.



Final judgment has not as yet been passed on this variation, but it is believed that a precipitate pawn attack can be successfully parried with correct defense.

(Translated from *Shachmati* by J.K.)

American Chess Federation

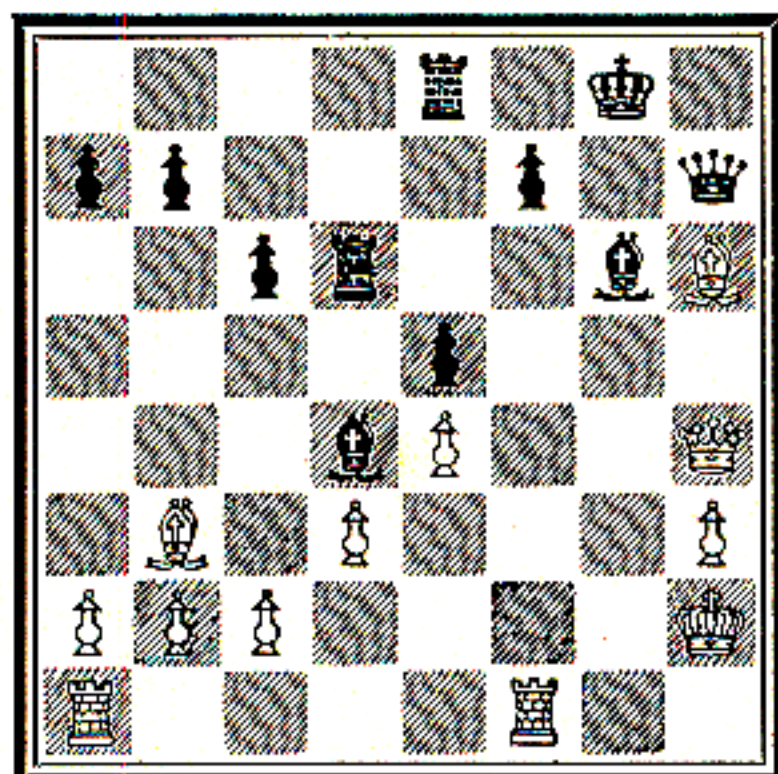
New York—August, 1939

Adams establishes the soundness of the Bishop's Opening in Canada.

BISHOP'S OPENING

W. W. Adams White		B. Blumin Black	
1 P-K4	P-K4	12 BxKt	BxP
2 B-B4	Kt-KB3	13 PxP	P-B3
3 P-Q3	B-B4	14 B-Kt3	B-KKt3
4 Kt-QB3	Kt-B3	15 KtxKt	Q-R5ch
5 P-B4	P-Q3	16 K-B1	BxKt
6 Kt-B3	O-O	17 Q-K1	Q-B3ch
7 P-B5	P-KR3	18 K-Kt2	PxP
8 P-KR3	R-K1	19 R-B1	Q-Kt2
9 P-KKt4	Kt-Q5	20 K-R2	QR-Q1
10 P-Kt5	P-Q4	21 Q-R4	R-Q3
11 KtxQP	KtxKt	22 BxP	Q-R2

B. Blumin



W. W. Adams

23 R-B6 KR-Q1
If 23 ... RxR; 24 QxR, QxB; 25 BxPch!
24 QR-KB1 R(Q)-Q2
25 RxR RxR
26 Q-K7 QxB
27 BxPch!! K-R1
28 Q-K8ch Resigns

EUROPEAN MASTERS TO U. S.

Paul Keres and Dr. Alekhine, now in South America, will be on the winter guest list of the United States. Many of the European masters whose panorama of life has been shuffled by Mars are still at the scene of the International Tournament. The forthcoming visit of Keres and Alekhine, promised for December or January, may presage an influx of master talent into this country. And out of the dark beclouded state of affairs which stranded them all—will there be a silver lining? A surprise International Masters' Tournament in the United States?

Two games showing why the gallery (if not the opponent) enjoys Keres' "finishers."

International Team Tournament

Buenos Aires—September, 1939

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

Keres Estonia White		Piazzini Argentina Black	
1 P-Q4	P-Q4	18 Kt-B3	BxKt
2 P-QB4	P-QB3	19 PxP	Kt-Kt6
3 Kt-QB3	Kt-KB3	20 B-K3	Kt-Q5
4 P-K3	P-K3	21 BxKt	RxB
5 Kt-B3	QKt-Q2	22 K-R1	R-QKt5
6 B-Q3	PxP	23 B-Q3	R-Q1
7 BxBP	P-QKt4	24 R-KKt1	K-R1
8 B-Q3	P-QR3	25 QR-Q1	RxP
9 P-K4	P-B4	26 Q-K4	P-B4
10 P-K5	PxP	27 Q-KR4	Q-Q5
11 KtxKtP	PxKt	28 Q-K7	R-KKt1
12 PxKt	Q-Kt3	29 BxP	Q-KB3
13 PxP	BxP	30 QxP	RxBP
14 Q-K2	O-O	31 R-Q7	Q-R5
15 O-O	B-Kt2	32 Q-Q6	RxBP
16 BxP	Kt-B4	33 R(Q)xB	Resigns
17 KtxP!	KR-Q1		

CATALAN OPENING

Trompovsky Brazil White		Keres Estonia Black	
1 P-Q4	P-K3	19 K-R2	R-Kt1
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3	20 RxRch	RxR
3 P-KKt3	P-B4	21 P-KB4	R-Kt1
4 P-B4	P-Q4	22 R-QKt1	P-KR4
5 B-Kt2	Kt-B3	23 B-B3	P-Kt3
6 O-O	BPxP	24 P-KKt4	PxP
7 BPxP	KtxP	25 PxP	P-Kt4
8 KtxP	B-K2	26 K-Kt3	Kt-R2
9 KtxKt	PxKt	27 Q-R2	P-B3
10 Q-B2	B-Kt2	28 R-KR1	B-Q3
11 B-Q2	O-O	29 Kt-K2	BxKP
12 Kt-B3	P-QB4	30 Kt-Kt1	BxB
13 KR-Q1	Q-Kt3	31 KtxB	PxPch
14 QR-B1	QR-B1	32 BxP	BxBch
15 P-QR3	KR-Q1	33 KxB	Q-B2ch
16 P-K4	Kt-B3	34 K-K4	Q-B3ch
17 P-KR3	B-B3		Resigns
18 B-K3	Q-Kt2		

If 35 K-K3, R-Kt6ch! Or if 35 K-B4, Q-Q3 ch; 36 K-K4, P-B4ch; 37 PxP, PxPch; 38 KxP (not K-K3, R-Kt6ch); R-KB1ch; 39 K-K4, Kt-Kt4ch! wins

NEW MEANING AND PLEASURE IN CORRESPONDENCE CHESS!

—: Gilcher's:—

**Time and Labor-Saving Aids
Banish Tedious Record-Keeping!**

Position-Recorders, Pocket Sets, Charts,
Score-column Sheets, etc.

The most up-to-date equipment for mini-
mum effort against innumerable op-
ponents.

Enthusiastic users in 39 states, 7 foreign
countries.

*Send for Illustrated Folder
and Special Gift Offer **

COLLINGWOOD SALES CO.

149 Collingwood Ave.

Room 7

Detroit, Mich.

Splutterfuss Goes Alekhine

AN ACT IN THREE TRAGEDIES

*The saddest words
Of tongue or pen,
Some say, are these,
"It might have been."*

*But aren't these sad
We daily see?
That are—but hadn't
Oughter be.*

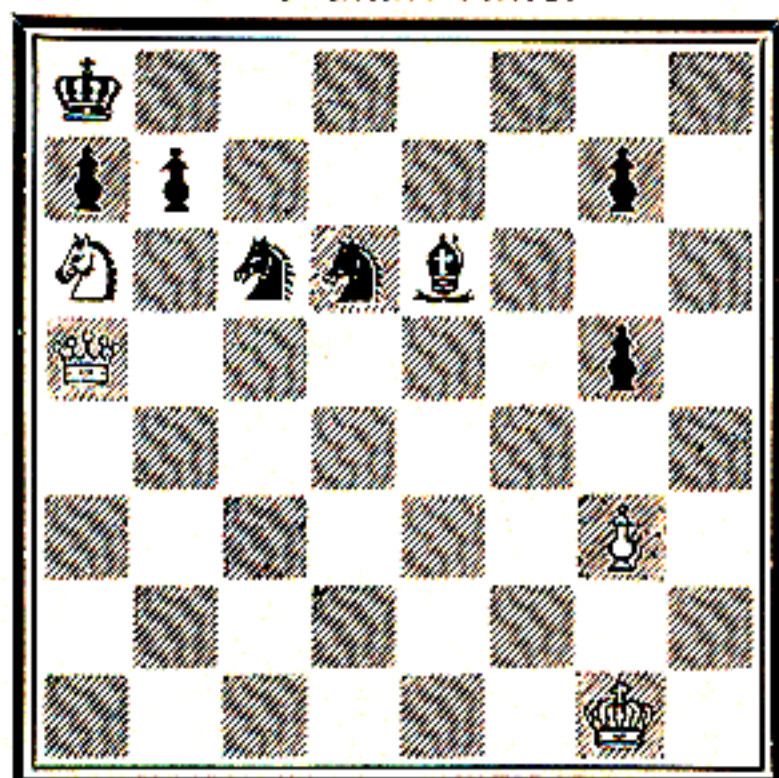
Our hero ogled the room in search of approbation—or was it sympathy?

Again Splutterfuss had plunged the aching hearts of the kibitzers (if granite can ache) from the acme of apprehension to the depths of disgust.

"So you don't believe I am hot stuff?" he was saying. "Because they call me a pusher, you misjudge me."

"Why, only the other day I played three games with the Giant Killer. In the first, I could have sunk him. I'll show you the position."

The Giant Killer



Splutterfuss

"I should have played simply Q-B5. It would have cut him up like a bacon-slicer. But I preferred to be brilliant. Proudly, I played

1 Q-B7

and looked around for applause—like an actor who has been encored time and again.

"What do you think of that?" I say to the watchers. A queen sacrifice, no less! Q-Kt8 check, and when he takes it—boom! . . . Kt-B7 checkmate.

"While I am still accepting the congratulations of everyone, my opponent quietly (the snake) plays

1 Kt-K1

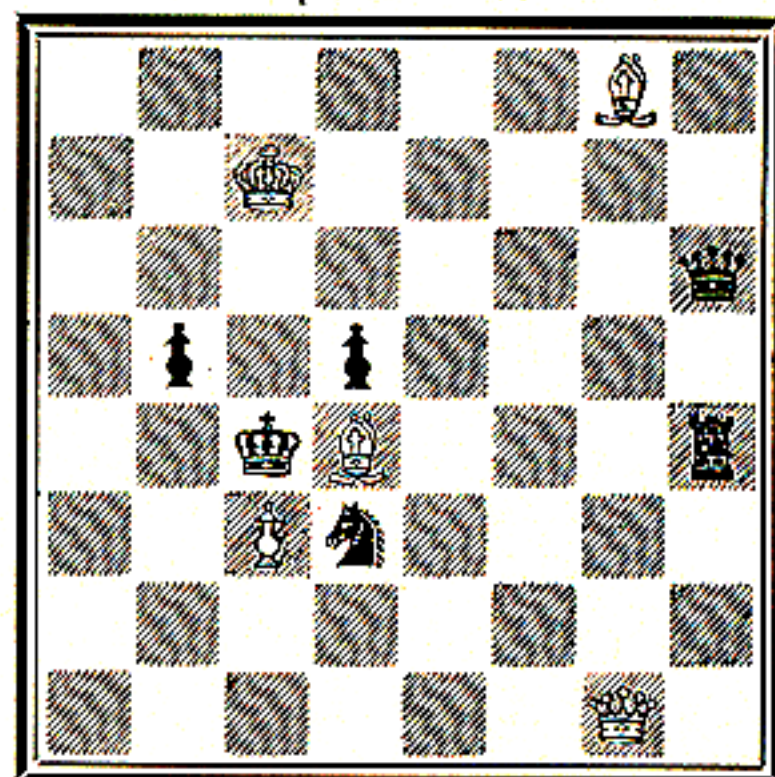
"I rush into an analysis—everybody is pointing out squares to which my Queen can't go. I resign. Instead of winning with a brilliant mate, I just lose my Queen.

"After this, I need a little time to become

myself again. Regretting my awful luck, I set up the pieces once more. In the second game the Giant Killer acted like a retired banker, as careless as a hypnotized monkey.

"Soon we arrived at this position:

Splutterfuss



The Giant Killer

"This time he was really a gone gosling. Happily, I played

1 R-K5

"He was the exchange behind, and a pawn, too. Besides, he was in terrible straits to stop my threat of mate which starts with R-K2 check. He had no checks unless he wanted to give away his pieces.

"Don't you wish you could leave this unkind world?" I asked him with benevolent, if synthetic anxiety.

"Perhaps—after you leave it," he answered in a cavernous voice. This satire I didn't mind, for I was to enjoy the last laugh, anyway.

"But then he added, 'Mate in four!' and played

2 BxPch

"I laughed in his face, and scooped it up. The play continued:

2 KxB

3 Q-Kt8ch Q-K3

4 Q-QR8ch

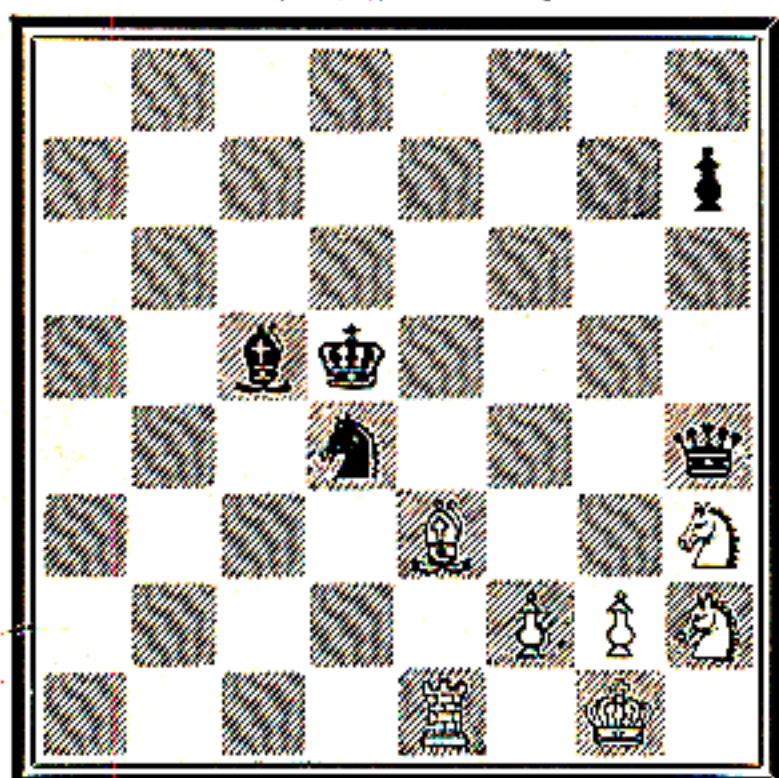
"Stop!" I shouted, seeing I had been tricked into the wrong move. I retracted 3 Q-K3 and instead played 3 R-K3.

"In that case," the Giant Killer replied, "I play simply 3 . . . Q-Kt2ch and next comes 4 . . . Q-QR2 mate."

"I was stunned. Such a lucky whirligig. This man could fall down a well and come up with a mouthful of diamonds.

"So we played again, and this position arose:

The Giant Killer



Splutterfuss

"The positional move R-Q1 would have won me a piece and the game. Unfortunately, I go in for brilliancy. Triumphantly, I played:

1 B-Kt5

"His Queen has only one square to run to (KR4), and then Kt-B4 check gives him a headache big enough for the Sphinx.

" 'Justice, at last', I chortle.

" 'What is all the shouting?' asks the Giant Killer. 'Is the matador winning, or is it the bull?' And he plays:

1

Q-Kt6

placing her *en prise*.

"It was clear that he just wants to bamboozle me. In no time flat, I have taken all the oomph out of her with:

2 PxQ

"Then came:

2

Kt-K7 dble dis ch

and a darkness fell over my eyes.

"Oi! and more Oi! It is mate next move."

* * *

CURTAIN

UNSOLICITED TESTIMONIAL

From our mail-bag (honest):

"Send 'Modern Chess Openings' quick. I'm playing a state title match. My opponent stole a march—he has it already. Worse luck—he's ahead 3-1.

Sincerely in haste,

**** *

P. S. He can't do this to me. Send it Air Mail and Special Delivery."

FINE LECTURES AT EMPIRE CITY C. C.

Reuben Fine is conducting a series of Monday evening lectures on the theory and practice of opening strategy at the Empire City Chess Club, 3065 3rd Ave., New York.

Cross Country

ARIZONA STATE CHESS ASSOCIATION

Arizona looms as the next state which will add its name to the rapidly mounting list of those which boast a state chess association. O. W. Manney, recent extra-territorial winner of the Texas title and chess editor of the Arizona Daily Star is taking the initiative.

BOSTON CITY CHAMPIONSHIP

The seventh annual City of Boston championship tournament for the George Sturgis trophy, currently being contested at the Boylston Chess Club, has attracted a choice field of fourteen entries. Weaver W. Adams and Harlow B. Daly, each have two legs on the cup, and need but one more to retire it. The efforts of state champion Shapiro, W. M. P. Mitchell, Dr. S. D. Putzman, Gerhard Katz, not to mention the donor (!) of the trophy, George Sturgis, will be bent toward keeping the trophy in competition.

CALIFORNIA CHAMPIONSHIP

The California State Championship Tournament, programmed to start November 18th at Los Angeles will feature a fine entry. Defending champion Harry Borochoff will find amongst those eager to take over his crown such outstanding performers as Herman Steiner and Arthur Duke, Philip Woliston, Southern California champion and Georges Koltanowski of blindfold fame.

DR. LASKER LECTURES

Dr. Emanuel Lasker has undertaken to present a series of fourteen weekly chess lectures at the Labor Temple, 242 E. 14th St., New York. Admission is 25c per lecture, or \$3.00 for the series. They occur each Thursday at 8:30 P. M.

MASSACHUSETTS NOTES

Many chess leagues flourish in Massachusetts, thanks to its strong state association. The western quintet of Springfield, Pittsfield, Northampton, Greenfield and So. Hadley competes through the season with ten-man teams! The Metropolitan League of Boston enrolls teams from Boston City Club, Boylston Chess Club, Harvard Club, Harvard University, Commonwealth C. C., Cambridge C. C., Wells Memorial and Independents. Both the North and South Shores have regularly organized league competition. There really isn't any reason for a Bay State chess fan being without an Alma Mater.

TULSA TESTIMONIAL

J. R. Cole, Jr. has been named President Emeritus and a life member of the Tulsa Chess Club in recognition of thirty-five years' faithful service and liberal support of the club and for his unflagging energy and sportsmanship in the conduct of its activities.

YORKVILLE C. C. MOVES

The Yorkville Chess Club of New York City has moved into new and larger quarters at 146 E. 84th Street. Visitors are welcome.

Cross Country welcomes news and reports from chess club secretaries everywhere.

Famous Last Round Tourney Thrills

By PAUL HUGO LITTLE

Charousek-Tchigorin, Berlin 1897

Rudolf Charousek, like Pillsbury, was destined to die young, with his chess powers still latent. Yet in the few brief years of his tournament career, he contributed many specimens of superlative play.

It was Charousek that rehabilitated the King's Gambit as a purely positional game, without the corruscating brilliance and recklessness of Anderssen or Tchigorin. In his debut, in the great Nuremberg 1896 Tournament, he essayed a gambit every time he had the White pieces—against Showalter, Marco, Steinitz, Blackburne, Schallopp, Pillsbury, Porges, Janowski, and Dr. Lasker.

In fact, his bold win against world champion Lasker in the last round of that tournament constitutes a "last round tourney thrill" of its own, except for the fact that Lasker could lose the game and still win the tournament.

Following his tie with Tchigorin and subsequent defeat in a playoff match at the Budapest 1896 Tournament, Charousek entered the great Berlin Tournament in September, 1897.

This tournament was the eleventh congress of the German Chess Association, which had not yet settled its quarrel with the Nuremberg Chess Club for a break-away the previous year, and consequent holding of its own tournament. This led to a delay in the arrangements of the Berlin event, and prevented Steinitz and Pillsbury from entering, owing to the late arrival of invitations which had been extended to these masters. Tarrasch was absent also, but the tournament was still very strong, including in its entry such players as Alapin, Blackburne, Burn, Janowski, Marco, Schiffers, Schlechter, Tchigorin, Teichmann, and Walbrodt.

Charousek started badly. He lost his first round game to Walbrodt, drew his next two games, and then lost to Burn in the fourth round. Blackburne had started off with four straight wins. Charousek's fifth round game was a win by default over Bardeleben, and then he drew with Blackburne in the sixth round. Not one win scored across the chess board in six rounds! Certainly no one would have picked Charousek as the ultimate winner of the tournament. But Charousek had his own ideas about this. Blackburne had not kept up his fiery pace, and Marco was in first place with $5\frac{1}{2}$ out of 6.

Charousek then began to find his stride. He won his next two games, and then drew

two, so that by the end of the tenth round his score was $5\frac{1}{2}$. Janowski and Marco led with $7\frac{1}{2}$; but in the next round Charousek tripped Janowski, and Blackburne forged to the front again with 8 points out of a possible 11.

Charousek then added five straight wins, so that at the end of 16 rounds his score was $11\frac{1}{2}$. But the persistent Blackburne's score was 12. In the next round Charousek won and Blackburne only drew, each tying with $12\frac{1}{2}$, Walbrodt coming third. Charousek won again in the 18th round, Walbrodt trailing only half a point behind.

And so the 19th and final round of the Berlin 1897 Tournament opened October 4th. Walbrodt was to play Albin, who had been ill and in poor form throughout; but Charousek was paired with the formidable Tchigorin, that redoubtable master of combination and tactics who was a match for Lasker when at his best.

Charousek's admirers could scarcely feel jubilant over his prospects in this pairing, but they soon felt real pangs of chagrin. For news had come that Albin, feeling indisposed, had forfeited his game to Walbrodt—and so Walbrodt somersaulted over Charousek into the lead—a large and important half-point ahead.

So Charousek had to win—against Tchigorin. And win he did in this energetic game:

R. Charousek	M. M. Tchigorin
White	Black
1 P-Q4	P-Q4
2 P-QB4	P-K3
3 Kt-QB3	P-QKt3?

Not good, but it must be remembered that when this game was played the Queen's Gambit was in its infancy. Moreover, Tchigorin's genius was so great that he could handicap himself in the opening and still win. He used to say, "When I am White, I must win because I am White; when I am Black, I must win because I am Tchigorin." Nevertheless, it is strange that he plays this move after having seen Charousek annihilate Alapin in 30 moves four rounds before. It radiates unbridled self-confidence, for certainly Tchigorin never doubted his chances.

4 P-K3

.....

Either PxP or P-K4 is here playable, but he chooses to conduct his game along normal lines.

4
5 Kt-B3
6 PxP

Kt-KB3
B-Kt2
KtxP

Alapin had played 6 . . . PxP; Tchigorin prefers to leave his diagonal open for the QB.

7 B-Kt5ch P-B3
8 B-Q3 Kt-Q2
9 O-O B-Q3
10 P-K4 Kt-Kt5

Trying to eliminate one of White's strong bishops, since his own have little play.

11 B-QB4 P-QR4
12 B-KKt5 B-K2
13 B-B4! O-O
14 P-QR3 Kt-R3
15 Q-K2 P-QKt4
16 B-Q3 P-Kt5
17 PxP KtxP
18 KR-Q1

Abandoning the bishop, for if 18 B-Kt1, B-R3 and if 18 B-B4, Kt-Kt3.

18 Kt-Kt3
19 Kt-K5

Bold, but characteristic of Charousek. He does not mind 19 . . . KtxB, and if 19 . . . QxP, he gets a scathing K side attack with Black's pieces marooned on the Q side.

19 B-Q3
20 B-Kt1

For now, after 20 . . . BxKt; 21 BxB, P-B3; 22 B-Kt3. Black can take the pawn with little fear of the K side attack.

20 Q-K2
21 Q-R5 BxKt

If 21 . . . P-B3; seemingly winning a piece, there follows 22 KtxQBP, BxKt; 23 P-K5!

22 BxB P-Kt3

Better would have been either 22 . . . P-B3 or Kt-B5, for this weakening move leaves him vulnerable along the major diagonal.

23 Q-R6 P-B3
24 B-Kt3 KR-Q1?
25 P-K5! PxP
26 BxKP

But not 26 B-R4 since after 26 . . . Q-KB1 the win of the exchange becomes only an optical illusion.

26 Kt-B5
27 B-K4 Kt-Q4
28 BxKt BPxB
29 B-Kt3 R-KB1
30 P-Kt3 Kt-Kt3

Relegating the Kt to inactivity. 30 . . . Kt-Q3 was necessary.

31 Kt-Kt5 Q-Q2
32 Kt-Q6 B-B3
33 P-R4

Aiming at the target presented him by Black's 22nd move.

33 P-R5?

A final error of judgment, for it develops that his K position cannot withstand Charousek's tempestuous assault. Correct was 33 . . . Kt-B1 and an exchange of Kts leads into an ending with drawing chances.

34 P-R5! RPxB
35 RxR KtxR
36 PxP PxP
37 QxPch Q-Kt2
38 QxPch K-R2
39 R-K1 Q-Q2
40 Q-K3 R-B3
41 Q-Kt5 R-K3
42 Q-R4ch R-R3
43 Q-Kt5

To gain time on his second opponent — the time clock!

If 43 R-K7ch, K-Kt3 and both Queens are en prise.

43 R-K3
44 RxR QxR
45 B-K5 Q-Kt3
46 Q-R4ch Q-R3
47 Q-K7ch Resigns

Mate in three follows.

Despite Tchigorin's lapses, it was not easy to break down his fighting defense, and Charousek deserves great credit for the skillful and determined conduct of the battle which scored for him the tournament-winning game.

American Chess Federation Congress
New York—August, 1939

Combinational tactics gain a positional advantage.

BIRD'S OPENING

A. E. Santasiere

White

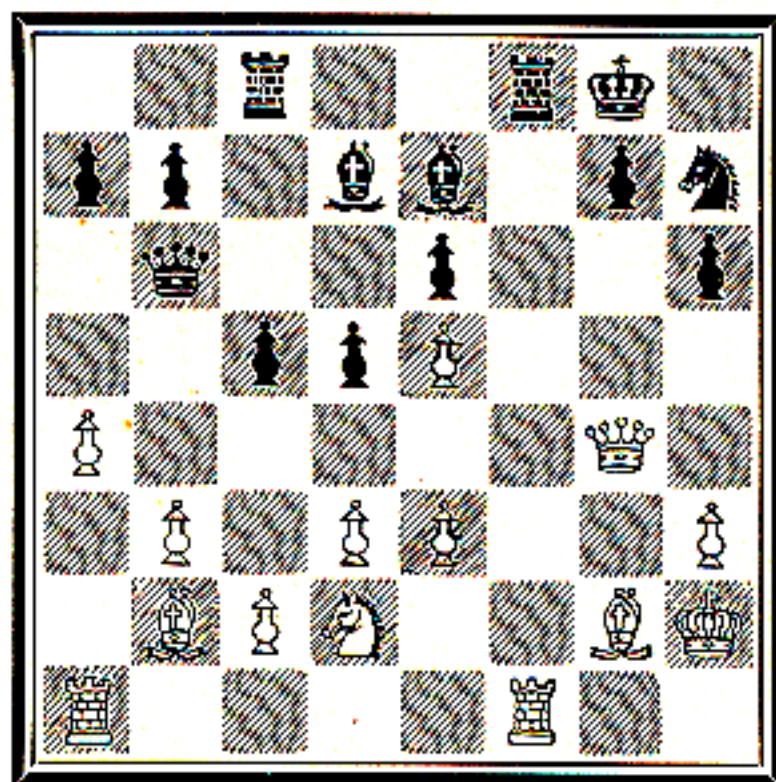
1 P-KB4 P-Q4
2 Kt-KB3 P-K3
3 P-KKt3 P-QB4
4 B-Kt2 Kt-QB3
5 O-O Kt-B3
6 P-K3 B-K2
7 P-Q3 O-O
8 P-Kt3 Q-B2
9 B-Kt2 R-Q1

B. Blumin

Black

10 P-KR3 B-Q2
11 QKt-Q2 QR-B1
12 P-QR4 Q-Kt3
13 Q-K2 P-KR3
14 K-R2 Kt-R2
15 Kt-K5 KtxKt
16 PxKt P-B4
17 P-KKt4 PxP
18 QxP R-KB1

B. Blumin



A. E. Santasiere

19 BxP P-KR4
20 Q-Kt2 PxP
21 P-K6 B-B3
22 BxB KtxB
23 PxP Q-Q3ch
24 Q-Kt3 QxP
25 R-B4 QR-K1
26 QR-KB1 Q-K2
27 QR-B3 K-R2
28 K-R1 Q-K4
29 Kt-B1 P-QR3
30 P-R4 P-QKt4
31 PxP PxP
32 R-B5 Q-K2
33 Q-Kt5 P-B5
34 Kt-Kt3 PxKtP
35 PxP Q-KB2
36 KtxP QxKt
37 QxQch KtxQ
38 RxR R-K4
39 K-Kt2 Kt-B3
40 K-B1 Kt-Kt5
41 K-K2 P-Q5
42 P-K4 R-QB4
43 K-Q2 R-B6
44 R-Kt3 Kt-K4
45 R-B5 Kt-Q2
46 RxP Kt-B4
47 RxKt RxR
48 R-Kt5 R-B3
49 R-Q5 R-KR3
50 P-R5 R-QKt3
51 RxP RxP
52 P-K5 R-Kt4
53 R-K4 K-Kt1
54 P-Q4 K-B2
55 K-Q3 K-K3
56 K-B4 R-Kt1
57 P-Q5ch K-B4
58 R-K2 R-B1ch
59 K-Q4 K-Kt4
60 P-K6 K-B3
61 R-K7 Resigns

American Chess Federation Congress
New York—August, 1939

(San' sac's a Bishop and ransac's the town!)

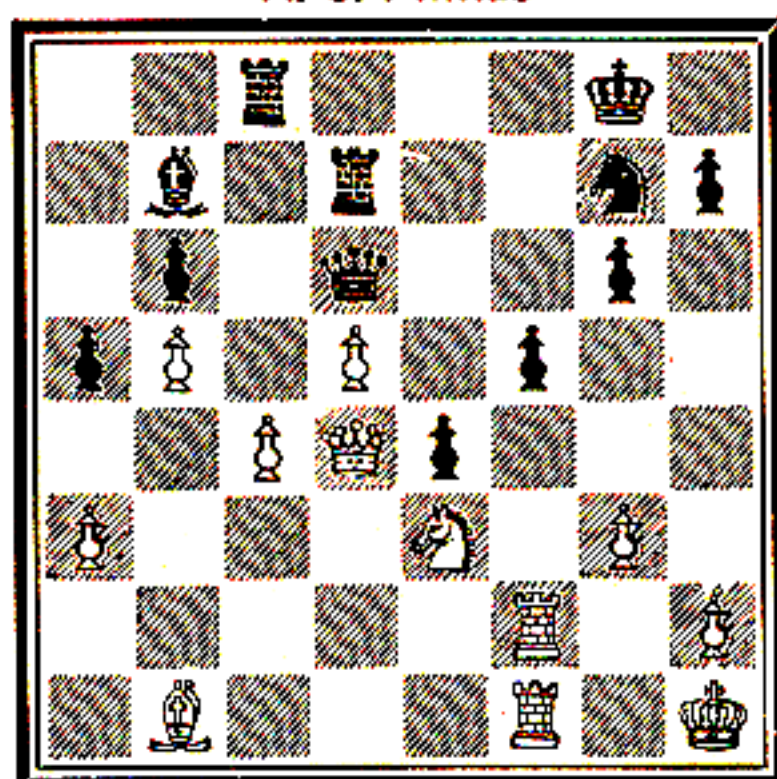
IRREGULAR OPENING

A. E. Santasiere
White

A. S. Pinkus
Black

- | | | | |
|----------|--------|-----------|--------|
| 1 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3 | 18 P-Q5 | Q-Q3 |
| 2 P-QKt4 | P-K3 | 19 B-B2 | P-Kt3 |
| 3 P-QR3 | P-QR4 | 20 B-Kt1 | B-R3 |
| 4 P-Kt5 | P-B4 | 21 QR-B3 | Kt-R4 |
| 5 B-Kt2 | P-QKt3 | 22 P-Kt3 | Kt-B4 |
| 6 P-K3 | B-Kt2 | 23 Kt-K4 | Q-K2 |
| 7 P-B4 | P-Q3 | 24 KtxKt | QxKtch |
| 8 P-Q4 | QKt-Q2 | 25 K-Kt2 | P-K5 |
| 9 QKt-Q2 | R-B1 | 26 Kt-B2 | B-Kt2 |
| 10 B-Q3 | B-K2 | 27 Kt-K3 | Q-Q3 |
| 11 O-O | O-O | 28 QR-B1 | BxB |
| 12 Q-K2 | Q-B2 | 29 QxB | P-B4 |
| 13 QR-B1 | KR-K1 | 30 Q-Q4 | R-B1 |
| 14 Kt-K1 | B-B1 | 31 K-R1 | Kt-Kt2 |
| 15 P-B4 | PxP | 32 QR-Q1 | R-B2 |
| 16 PxP | P-K4 | 33 R-Q2 | KR-QB1 |
| 17 BPxP | PxP | 34 QR-KB2 | R-Q2 |

A. S. Pinkus



A. E. Santasiere

- | | | | |
|------------|-------|-----------|---------|
| 35 BxP | PxB | 41 RxKtch | PxR |
| 36 Kt-Kt4 | Kt-B4 | 42 RxPch | QxR |
| 37 Kt-B6ch | K-B2 | 43 PxQ | BxPch |
| 38 KtxR | QxKt | 44 K-Kt1 | K-B3 |
| 39 P-Kt4 | P-K6 | 45 QxPch | Resigns |
| 40 QxP | RxP | | |

In which shields play a more important role than lances.

CATALAN OPENING

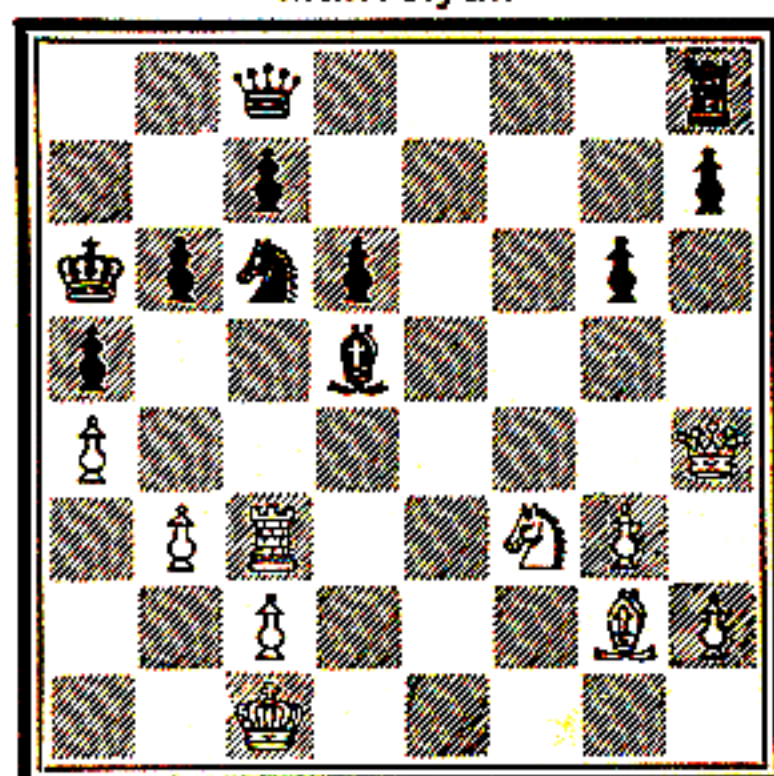
Petrov
Latvia
White

Alekhine
France
Black

- | | | | |
|------------|--------|-----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4 | Kt-KB3 | 16 Q-KB3 | QxQch |
| 2 P-QB4 | P-K3 | 17 KtxQ | Kt-B5 |
| 3 P-KKt3 | P-Q4 | 18 P-Kt3 | Kt-R6 |
| 4 B-Kt2 | PxP | 19 B-Kt2 | P-KB3 |
| 5 Q-R4ch | B-Q2 | 20 Kt-K1 | Kt-Kt4 |
| 6 QxBP | B-B3 | 21 QR-B1 | BxKt |
| 7 Kt-KB3 | QKt-Q2 | 22 RxB | KtxP |
| 8 Kt-B3 | Kt-Kt3 | 23 BxKt | RxB |
| 9 Q-Q3 | B-Kt5 | 24 RxP | R-B2 |
| 10 O-O | O-O | 25 KR-QB1 | QR-Q2 |
| 11 R-Q1 | P-KR3 | 26 RxR | RxR |
| 12 Kt-K5 | BxB | 27 R-B2 | K-B2 |
| 13 KxB | Q-K2 | 28 K-B3 | K-K2 |
| 14 Kt-K4 | QR-Q1 | 29 P-K4 | P-K4 |
| 15 KtxKtch | QxKt | 30 K-K3 | Drawn |

Would You Have Seen It?

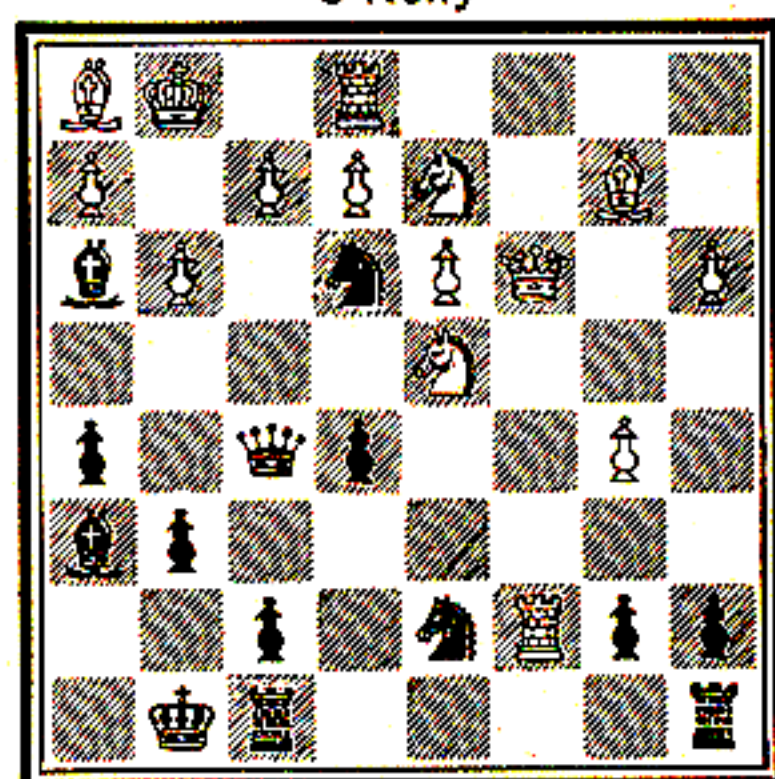
By IRVING CHERNEV
Manvelyan



Kasparyan
White Wins

- | | |
|-------------|-------|
| 1 RxKt | BxR |
| 2 Q-QB4ch | K-Kt2 |
| 3 QxBch | KxQ |
| 4 Kt-K5ch | K-B4 |
| 5 Kt-Q3ch | K-Q5 |
| 6 K-Q2 | Q-K3 |
| 7 P-B3 mate | |

O'Kelly



Devos
Black Wins

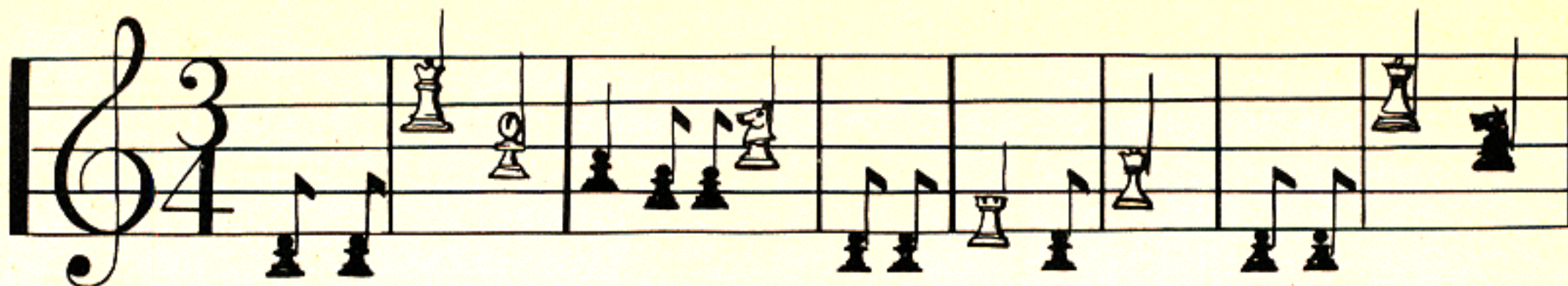
- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 1 | QxPch |
| 2 KxQ | Kt-Kt5ch |
| 3 K-B3 | P-K5ch |
| 4 KxP | Kt(Q2)-B3ch |
| 5 K-B3 | Kt-K4ch |
| 6 K-B2 | Kt(B3)-Kt5ch |
| 7 K-Kt | B-K6 mate |

Offhand Game
Chicago, 1939
GIUOCO PIANO

Amateur
White

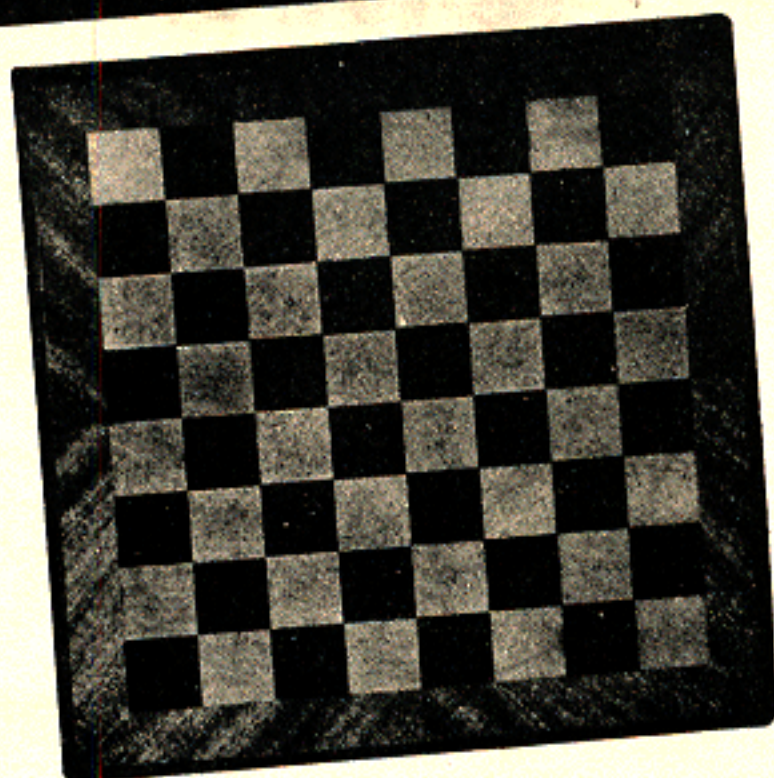
L. Newman
Black

- | | | | |
|----------|--------|-----------|------------|
| 1 P-K4 | P-K4 | 10 Kt-KB3 | Kt-Kt5! |
| 2 B-B4 | Kt-KB3 | 11 BxQ | BxPch |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | Kt-B3 | 12 RxB | PxRch |
| 4 O-O | B-B4 | 13 K-B1 | R-R8ch |
| 5 P-Q3 | P-Q3 | 14 K-K2 | RxQ |
| 6 B-KKt5 | B-KKt5 | 15 KKt-K2 | Kt-Q5ch |
| 7 P-KR3 | P-KR4 | 16 KxR | Kt-K6ch |
| 8 PxP | PxP | 17 K-B1 | Kt-K7 mate |
| 9 Kt-R2 | P-Kt6 | | |



If a body knows a body. Plays at chess with zest

May a body tell a body. Chess gifts please the best.



Druke's DELUXE CHESSBOARDS

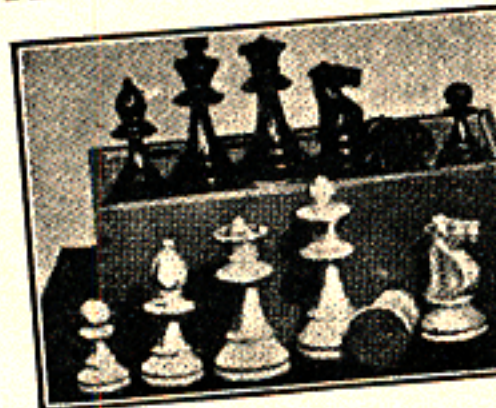
No.	Size	Squares	Price
254	25"x25"	2 1/2"	\$20.00
154	20"x20"	2"	11.00
Beautiful Carpathian Elm Burl and Walnut Burl Squares inlaid in Rosewood Border and Walnut Back. Gracefully grooved border. Handsomely finished with rubbed lacquer.			
165	26"x26"	2 1/2"	\$10.00
164	23"x23"	2 1/4"	9.00
163	21"x21"	2"	7.50
Walnut and Maple Squares inlaid in Walnut Border and Back. Nicely shaped edges. Lacquer finish.			
153	21"x21"	2"	\$6.50
Walnut and Maple Squares inlaid in Mahogany Border and Back. Nicely shaped edges. Lacquer finish.			

STAUNTON

A Completely New Line

CHESSMEN

Sets You Will Be Proud To Own



LOADED, POLISHED FELT-BOTTOMED

Type	Size*	Price
Junior	3 1/8 x 1 1/2"	\$ 4.50
Home	3 1/8 x 1 3/8"	6.00
Senior	3 7/8 x 1 3/4"	8.00
Club	4 1/2 x 2"	10.00

- ★ Beautifully designed.
- ★ Heavily loaded.
- ★ Finely polished.
- ★ Packed in mahogany stained boxes.

UNLOADED, POLISHED FELT-BOTTOMED

No.	Size*	Price
3F	3 x 1 1/4"	\$2.00
4F	3 1/4 x 1 3/8"	2.25
5F	3 1/2 x 1 1/8"	2.75
6F	3 3/4 x 1 1/2"	3.00
7F	3 7/8 x 1 5/8"	3.50

World famous Staunton design chessmen are used exclusively in almost all the leading chess clubs in this country and abroad.

PLAIN SETS FINE QUALITY

No.	Size*	Price
2P	2 3/4 x 1 1/8"	\$1.00
3P	3 x 1 1/4"	1.25
4P	3 1/4 x 1 3/8"	1.50
5P	3 1/2 x 1 1/2"	1.75

Unloaded sets are packed in white wood boxes. Excellent value!

* Size refers to height and diameter of King.



"that
settles
it... I'll load

Roll-

2 " squares
2 3/8 " squares

Fol-

1 3/4 " squares

STAU

Made of B

No. H

3
4
5
6
7

H

Board w
squares
rounded
compa
of bo

UNIQUE CHESS BOOK-ENDS



Colonial
Cast Brass
Bottoms
Felted
We Pay
Expressage
\$3.50



Established **HORN** 1846

HORN CHESSMEN

Turned from one solid piece of wood, with a special carved one-piece Knight. Made of the finest woods and finished with cellulose waterproof lacquer that prevents warping. Packed in stained and lacquer finished hinged-top wood boxes.



No.	Size of King	Price
Club	4 3/4"	\$15.00
Home	3 3/4"	10.00
College	3"	6.00

One Piece
Carved Knight

Leatherette Chessboards

18")\$.75
22") 1.25

Leatherette Chessboards

15 1/2")\$1.00

N CHESSMEN

loaded, polished, felted.

Price	Polished only
\$3.50	\$1.50
4.00	1.75
4.50	2.00
5.00	2.25
6.00	...

TRAVELING Chess Sets

Maple and Walnut 5/8" of the "peg" type, metal slide covering chessmen, over-all size square\$3.00

RUBBER STAMPS FOR CHESSMEN



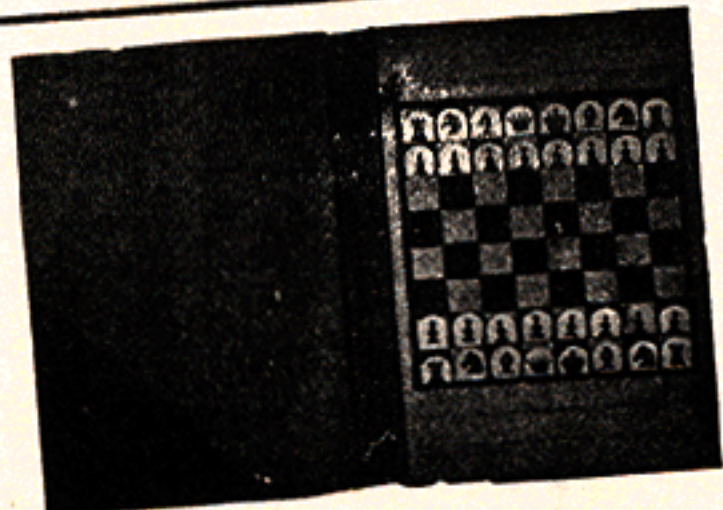
Complete Set, Practical, PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of Diagram Blanks—Postpaid \$1.65
Diagram Blanks3 Pads for \$1.00
Single Pads (100 Diagrams)\$.40

GAME SCORE SHEETS

Single Pads (100 Sheets)\$.75
Three Pads for 2.00
Six Pads for 3.60

HORN POCKET CHESS SETS

Green cloth, black and green 5/8" squares, folds to fit pocket\$1.00
Same in Brown Leather, black and tan squares, rounded corners 2.00
Improved Leather Board with patented clasp to prevent loss of men 3.00
Extra Sets of Men50



COWHIDE POCKETBOARDS

(Catlin Model)

Genuine cowhide leather. Ideal for travelers, students, correspondence play, problemists. Dimensions folded 4 1/4" x 6 1/4". Available in tan or blue.

SINGLE BOARD (includes 1 set of men)\$3.00

Chessboard on right hand side, leather pocket for game clippings on left hand side.

DOUBLE BOARD (includes 2 sets of men)\$4.00

Two chessboards. Very handy for analyzing. One of the two sets of celluloid men has checker symbols on reverse side.

Extra Sets of Chessmen\$.50
Extra Sets of Chess & Checkers\$.60

INLAID CHESS TABLE

Handsome — Sturdy

Choice of
OAK MAHOGANY WALNUT
Diamond-matched Table Top

2 1/2" squares of Maple and Walnut

Height 30" Top 30" x 30"

Special two-way double compartment drawer for pieces.

\$25.00

HORN FOLDING CHESSBOARDS

Full seal grain cloth playing surface, in buff and green, with black dividing lines. The reverse side is covered with a seal grain Texoloid.

Size	Squares	Price
10 3/4 x 11"	1 1/4"	\$.60 ea.
14 1/2 x 14 3/4"	1 5/8"	.75 ea.
16 x 16 1/4"	1 3/4"	1.00 ea.
17 1/2 x 17 3/4"	2"	1.50 ea.
20 x 20 1/4"	2 1/4"	3.50 ea.*

*\$3.50 board is of heavy double mounted binder board with green and tan squares, and gilt dividing lines.

he sleigh with these!"

Order from
THE CHESS REVIEW
25 W. 43RD ST. NEW YORK, N.Y.

Game Studies

Russian Championship Preliminary

Tournament

Kiev Group, 1938

(Notes by Bogatyrchuk)

A. H. Chistiakov

F. P. Bogatyrchuk

White

Black

1 P-K4	P-K4	4 B-R4	P-Q3
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	5 O-O	B-Q2
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	6 P-B3	P-KKt3

A reliable defense with prospects of play on the King's side.

7 P-Q4	B-Kt2	8 B-K3
--------	-------	--------	-------

Inexact. Better was 8 R-K1 preventing ... Kt-KB3 in view of 9 BxB; 10 PxP, PxP; 11 QxQch, RxQ; 12 KtxP, BxP; 13 P-B3 with a win. The text move allows Black to play Kt-B3 with safety.

8	Kt-KB3
9 B-B2	O-O
10 P-KR3	Kt-KR4
11 QKt-Q2	Kt-B5
12 R-K1	.....

Loss of time. Better was K-R2 at once followed by Kt-Kt1 and P-KKt3.

12	Q-B3!
----------	-------

A strong move which prevents further annoyance of the Kt. This becomes apparent as the game progresses.

13 Kt-B1	QR-Q1
14 K-R2	P-Kt4
15 P-Q5	.....

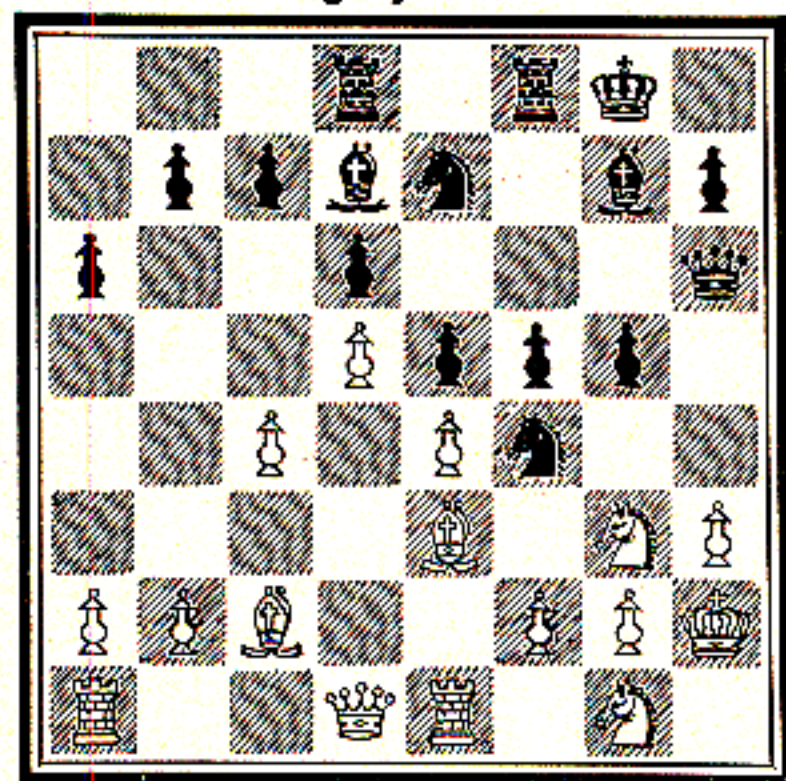
Avoiding the threat to capture at Q4. White's choice of defense was limited. Black now obtains the advantage.

15	Kt-K2
16 Kt-Kt1	Q-R3
17 P-B4	P-KB4

Black has achieved unusually good possibilities for the Black side of the Ruy Lopez.

18 Kt-Kt3
-----------	-------

Bogatyrchuk



Chistiakov

A critical moment. Black must decide now whether to sacrifice the Kt at Kt7 or R6. In the latter case, Black must part with his Bishop which commands the White squares.

In some variations this tends to lessen the prospects of success, e. g.: 18 ... KtxRP; 19 KtxKt, P-B5; 20 B-Q2, PxKtch; 21 PxP, BxKt (21 ... R-B7, 22 P-Kt4) 22 PxB, R-B7ch; 23 K-Kt1, and White's defenses are adequate.

In this variation 20 ... P-Kt5 would be met by 21 Kt-B5, KtxKt; 22 PxKt, PxKt; 23 P-Kt4! and White's game is playable.

An interesting sacrifice of a Pawn could occur after 18 ... KtxRP; 19 KtxKt, P-B5; 20 Kt-B5, KtxKt; 21 PxKt, PxB; 22 P-KKt4, PxP; 23 R-R1 and White's prospects are good.

18	KtxKtP!
19 KxKt	P-B5
20 B-Q2	PxKt
21 PxP	Q-Kt3
22 Q-K2	P-Kt5
23 P-KR4	.....

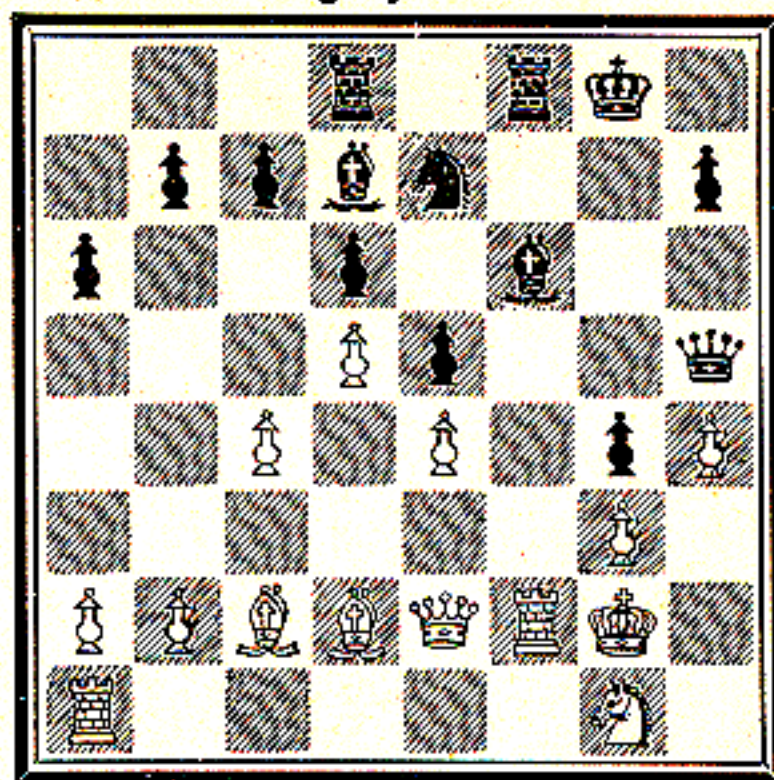
This seemingly natural move is a decisive error. At all cost White should have ventured 23 PxP and his position would still be tenable. A line which suggests itself in that case is 24 ... BxP; 25 Q-K3, P-KR4; 26 Q-Kt5, B-B3; 27 QxQch, KtxQ; with P-R5 to follow. True, Black's endgame would still be superior, but the position would be far from a win.

23	B-B3
----------	------

Black's plan is now clear. He intends to sacrifice the B on KR5. Strangely enough, this blow cannot be prevented.

24 R-KB1	Q-R4
25 R-B2	.....

Bogatyrchuk



Chistiakov

25	BxP!
26 PxB	.....
26	Kt-Kt3
27 Q-K3	.....

Other lines of play do not refute the sacrifice of the Bishop, e. g.: (A) 27 QR-KB1, KtxPch; 28 K-Kt3, Kt-B6 and White is forced to play RxKt, in which case Black remains with a Rook and Pawn for two pieces, plus a strong attack against the exposed White King. (B) 27 B-Kt5, RxRch; 28 QxR, R-KB1; 29 Q-Q2, P-KR3; 30 BxP, KtxPch; 31 K-Kt3, Kt-B6 and wins. (In this last variation better practical chances could be obtained by 28 KxR. Ed.)

27	RxRch
28 KxR	R-KB1ch
29 K-Kt2	.....

The King cannot escape via K2 or K1, e. g.: 29 K-K1, QxPch; 30 K-Q1, R-R8ch; 31 B-K1,

Q-R8 and a piece is won. Or 29 K-K2, Kt-B5 ch; 30 K-Q1, Kt-Kt7! 31 Q-K2 R-B7; 32 QxR, P-Kt6ch with an easy win for Black inasmuch as the two passed Pawns cannot be stopped.

29 KtxPch
30 K-Kt3 R-B5

This quiet move is decisive in view of the threat 31 . . . Kt-B6 which cannot be prevented. The textmove forestalls 31 Q-R6.

31 B-Q1 Kt-B6
32 KtxKt PxKt
33 BxP Q-R6ch
34 K-B2 B-Kt5
Resigns

(Translated from Schachmati by J. K.)

The youthful master V. Tomovitz ranked second in the last Yugoslavian championship, directly at the heels of Dr. Milan Vidmar. His game against grandmaster Pirc exemplifies a dashing, imaginative style.

NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

(Notes by Dr. M. Euwe)

V. Tomovitz	V. Pirc
White	Black
1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3
2 P-QB4	P-K3
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5
4 P-K3	O-O
5 B-Q3	P-Q4
6 K-Kt-K2	. . . . .

6 Kt-B3 is generally played here to maintain a firmer hold on the center.

6 P-K4

Attempts to profit, perhaps prematurely by White's previous play. 6 . . . P-B4 to be followed by . . . Kt-B3 deserved consideration.

7 PxQP

If 7 PxKP then . . . Kt-Kt5!; 8 P-B4?, PxP; 9 BxP, QxQch; 10 KxQ, Kt-B7ch! etc.

7 PxP

Not 7 . . . QxP; 8 O-O!

8 PxP BxKtch

Leaving White with the advantage of two bishops, which might have been avoided only at the expense of time.

9 PxP QxP
10 Q-B2!

To prevent the exchange of bishops, with 10 . . . B-B4 which would occur after 10 O-O.

10 P-B4

10 . . . QxKtP; 11 R-KKt1, QxRP; 12 B-KB4 followed by 13 O-O-O leaves White with an irresistible attack.

11 P-QB4 Q-R4

For the capture of the KtP still entails too great a risk.

12 P-Q5 QKt-Q2
13 P-B4

Directed against . . . Kt-K4.

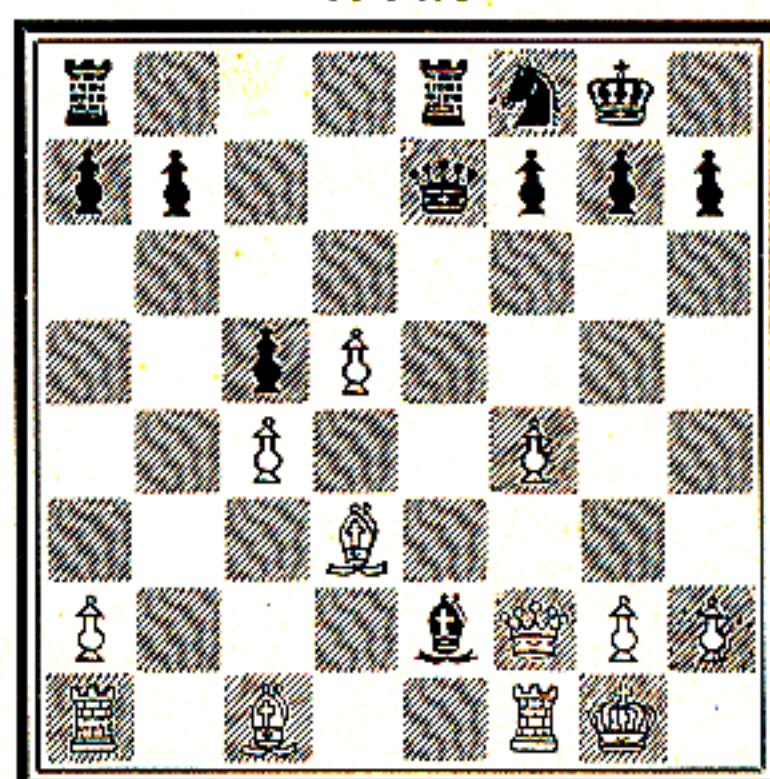
13 R-K1
14 O-O

White's two bishops and the protected passed pawn tell in his favor.

14 Kt-B1

15 Kt-Kt3	Q-R5
16 Kt-K4	KtxKt
17 BxKt	Q-K2
18 B-Q3	B-Kt5
19 Q-B2	B-K7!

V. Pirc



V. Tomovitz

An interesting attempt to equalize.

20 R-K1 Q-B3

The point. One of the bishops must go.

21 B-Kt2 QxB

22 BxB P-QKt3

23 B-B1 Q-B3

But here the exchange of queens offers better drawing chances.

24 QR-Q1 P-KR3

25 R-K3

Gaining command of the K file.

25 RxR

26 QxR P-KKt4

More or less desperate counterplay, as there is no adequate defense to White's entry Q-K7.

27 PxP PxP

28 B-Q3 Kt-Q2

29 R-KB1 Q-K4

30 Q-R3 Kt-B1

31 Q-B5

The exchange of queens would net White Black's KKtP.

31 Q-Q5ch

32 K-R1 P-B5

33 R-K1

Of course not 33 QxBP? because of . . . QxB.

33 K-B2

34 Q-R3

Threatening 35 Q-R5ch.

34 Q-R5

35 Q-K3 K-Kt1

36 P-Kt3 Q-R4

37 B-B5 Q-B2

38 Q-K7

Decisive. The passed pawn now has clear sailing.

38 K-Kt2

39 P-Q6 Kt-Kt3

40 BxKt Resigns

For after 40 . . . KxB; 41 Q-K4ch gains the rook, and 40 . . . QxQ; 41 PxQ also nets a rook.

(Translated from Kikeriki by J.B.S.)

American Chess Federation Congress
New York—August, 1939

The knight casts anchor—but never gets a-weigh!

ENGLISH OPENING

(Notes by I. A. Horowitz)

A. E. Santasiere

I. A. Horowitz

White

Black

- | | | | |
|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| 1 P-QB4 | P-K4 | 5 PxP | KtxP |
| 2 Kt-QB3 | Kt-KB3 | 6 P-KKt3 | B-K2 |
| 3 Kt-B3 | Kt-B3 | 7 B-Kt2 | Kt-Kt3 |
| 4 P-Q3 | P-Q4 | 8 O-O | O-O |

The position arrived at is an inverted Sicilian with White having a move in hand.

- | | |
|-----------|-------|
| 9 P-QR3 | P-B4 |
| 10 P-QKt4 | B-B3 |
| 11 B-Kt2 | Q-K2 |
| 12 Kt-Q2 | R-Q1 |
| 13 P-Kt5 | Kt-R4 |

To block the plausible advance P-R4-5-6, which would not only shatter the Black Q side pawns, but also compel the retreat of Black's Kt at Kt3 to a square on which it would become unwieldy and cause interference in the ranks. At R4 however, the Kt is temporarily out of play and in a precarious position subject to attack.

- | | |
|---------|-------|
| 14 Q-B2 | |
|---------|-------|

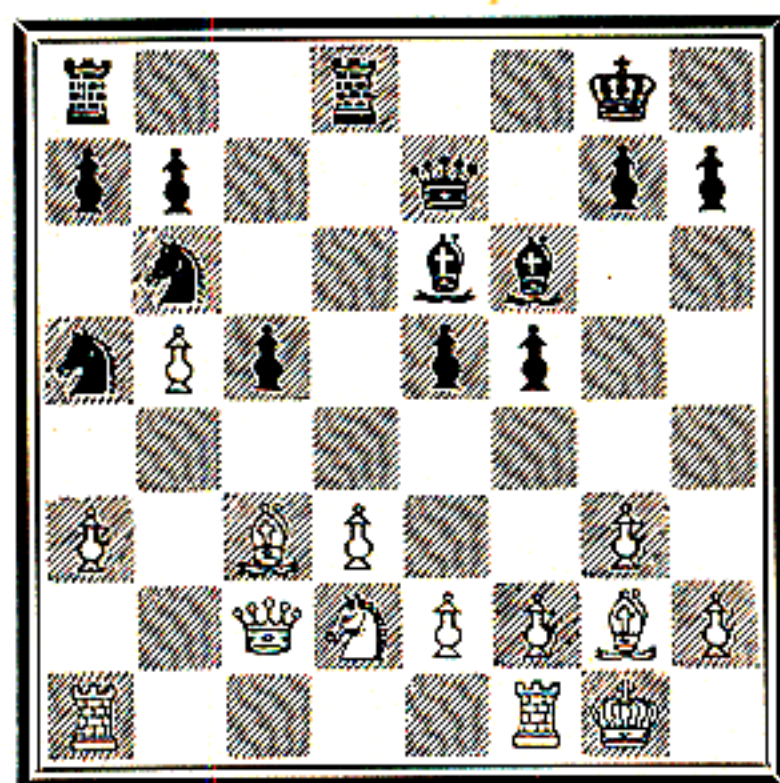
If 14 Kt-R4 (threatening 15 B-B3) then ... P-K5! However, 14 P-QR4 (intending 15 B-QR3 to be followed by B-Kt4) would be much more difficult to parry.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 14 | P-B4 |
| 15 Kt-R4! | B-K3 |

Black's choice is limited—the loose pawn cannot be defended, and the exchange of Kts is out of the question. Under the circumstances, complications are in order.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 16 B-QB3 | |
|----------|-------|

I. A. Horowitz



A. E. Santasiere

Apparently overlooking the "trick" reply. 16 KtxP is not playable; E.g., 16 KtxP, QR-B1; 17 QR-B1, R-B2; 18 P-K3, Kt-Q2! and White must lose material.

- | | | | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|--------|
| 16 | Kt-Kt6! | 20 Kt-R5 | R-Q2 |
| 17 Kt(Q2)xKt | KtxKt | 21 Q-B2 | P-QKt3 |
| 18 R-Kt1 | KtxB | 22 Kt-B6? | ..... |
| 19 QxKt | QR-B1 | | |

A mirage! The steed seeks fertile fields

but finds himself trapped in barren desert land. 22 Kt-B4, to be followed by P-QR4-5 was a better plan.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 22 | Q-Q3 |
| 23 KR-Q1 | P-QR4 |
| 24 P-QR4 | P-R4 |

Now Black mobilizes on the K side, where the absence of the Kt will be felt.

- | | | | |
|----------|-------|-----------|----------|
| 25 P-R4 | P-Kt3 | 28 R-KR1 | B-Kt2 |
| 26 B-B3 | K-R2 | 29 QR-KB1 | R(Q)-KB2 |
| 27 K-Kt2 | R-B1 | 30 KR-Kt1 | ..... |

White is doomed to a policy of watchful waiting and hoping.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 30 | P-KB5 |
|----------|-------|

Opening the file for the rooks.

- | | |
|---------|-------|
| 31 K-R1 | PxP |
| 32 RxB | ..... |

With faint hope for counterplay against Blacks KKtP. After 32 PxB Black penetrates with ... B-R6 to be followed by ... B-KR3 and ... B-K6.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 32 | R-B5 |
| 33 K-Kt2 | RxKRP |
| 34 P-Q4 | ..... |

Desperately attempting to free the Kt. Passive measures must inevitably fail against Black's material superiority.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 34 | P-K5! |
| 35 K-Kt1 | ..... |

Not 35 BxP, RxB; 36 QxR, B-Q4!

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 35 | BxP |
| 36 KtxB | ..... |

Too long corralled, the Kt canters to freedom—or was it the abbatoir?

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 36 | QxKt |
| 37 B-Kt2 | B-B4 |

With two pawns plus, the rest is merely technique.

- | | | | |
|----------|-------|----------|-------|
| 38 P-K3 | Q-Q6 | 43 Q-B4 | RxR |
| 39 Q-Kt2 | Q-Q3 | 44 PxB | R-Q6 |
| 40 Q-R1 | R-Q1 | 45 R-K1 | K-Kt2 |
| 41 Q-B3 | Q-K2 | 46 B-B1 | Q-K4 |
| 42 R-QB1 | R-Kt5 | 47 K-Kt2 | ..... |

If 47 BxR, QxPch; 48 K-B1, PxB, etc.

- | | |
|----------|--------|
| 47 | R-Q7ch |
| 48 R-K2 | Q-Kt7 |
| 49 K-Kt1 | RxR |
| 50 BxR | Q-Q7 |

Resigns

A success story! Black strives for Pawn disruption—White for Checkmate—both succeed.

International Team Tournament
Buenos Aires—September, 1939

RETI OPENING

Stahlberg
Sweden
White

Rojahn
Norway
Black

- | | | | |
|----------|--------|-----------|---------|
| 1 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3 | 13 B-K3 | Kt-Q5 |
| 2 P-B4 | P-QKt3 | 14 Q-Q2 | Kt-K1 |
| 3 P-KKt3 | B-Kt2 | 15 P-B5 | KPxP |
| 4 B-Kt2 | P-Kt3 | 16 PxB | BxB |
| 5 Kt-B3 | B-Kt2 | 17 QxB | B-B3 |
| 6 O-O | P-B4 | 18 Kt-Q5 | BxKt |
| 7 P-Q3 | O-O | 19 PxB | K-R1 |
| 8 P-K4 | P-Q3 | 20 BxKtch | PxB |
| 9 Kt-KR4 | Kt-B3 | 21 PxB | RPxP |
| 10 P-B4 | Q-Q2 | 22 QR-K1 | Kt-Kt2 |
| 11 P-KR3 | QR-Q1 | 23 Q-Kt5 | Kt-B4 |
| 12 K-R2 | P-K3 | 24 RxKt | Resigns |

International Masters' Tournament
Buenos Aires—October, 1939

For once a Keres' opponent enjoys the consequences of a combination.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

Najdorf White		Keres Black	
1 P-Q4	P-Q4	14 P-K4	B-K3
2 P-QB4	P-QB3	15 BxB	PxB
3 P-K3	Kt-KB3	16 P-K5	Kt-B2
4 Kt-KB3	P-KKt3	17 B-K3	Kt-Q4
5 B-Q3	B-Kt2	18 Kt-K4	P-Kt3
6 O-O	O-O	19 QR-Q1	Q-K2
7 Kt-B3	PxP	20 P-KKt3	QR-Q1
8 BxBP	QKt-Q2	21 P-QR3	Kt-B2
9 Q-K2	Kt-K1	22 R-Q6	P-B4
10 B-Kt3	P-K4	23 P-B5!	KPxP
11 KtxP	KtxKt	24 B-Kt5	QxP
12 PxKt	BxP	25 BxR	Kt-K3
13 P-B4	B-Kt2	26 B-B6!!	Resigns

The following game, played in a tournament at Rotterdam, Holland, demonstrates the practical dangers of pawn-grabbing at the expense of development.

FRENCH DEFENSE

(Notes by Dr. M. Euwe)

N. Cortlever White		A. D. de Groot Black	
1 P-K4	P-K3		
2 P-Q4	P-Q4		
3 P-K5	.....	

A variation formerly reputed to be of doubtful value, which has assumed a satisfactory character, due to the researches of Nimzowitsch.

3	P-QB4
4 Kt-KB3	.....

4 PxP or 4 Q-Kt4 or 4 P-QB3 are alternatives, but the text move offers the best prospects.

4	Kt-QB3
---------	--------

If 4 ... PxP then 5 B-Q3, White being unconcerned over the loss of the QP, which may be regained after due preparation. "Over-protection" of the advanced KP, to quote Nimzowitsch, is more a matter of moment.

5 PxP	BxP
6 B-Q3	KKt-K2
7 B-KB4	.....

In order to maintain the KB even at the cost of a pawn. After 7 O-O, follows ... Kt-Kt3; 8 R-K1, Q-B2; 9 Q-K2, Kt-Q5; 10 KtxKt, BxKt, when 11 BxKt is forced to safeguard the KP.

7	Q-Kt3
---------	-------

Conservative continuations such as 7 ... B-Q2 or 7 ... Kt-Kt3 are not without merit. Black however, decides to gain a pawn.

8 O-O	QxP
-------	-----

Risky, but by no means bad.

9 QKt-Q2	Kt-Kt3!
----------	---------

10 B-Kt3

The precautionary move 10 R-Kt1 to drive the queen off the diagonal attack of the KP would assist in maintaining the KP, which is wholly important in this variation.

10	O-O
----------	-----

Accepting the KP might be fraught with danger; 10 ... KKtxP; 11 KtxKt (11 R-Kt1, KtxKtch), KtxKt; 12 R-Kt1, Q-B6! (not 12 ... Q-Q5??; 13 Kt-Kt3 winning a piece); 13

R-Kt3, Q-Q5 and while White undoubtedly has attacking chances, it is a moot question whether these are sufficient compensation for two pawns.

11 R-Kt1

QxRP

Two pawns plus at that, but White's KP which is the base for White's attack, remains.

12 P-R4!

P-B3

Now it is difficult to discover a satisfactory continuation for Black. The threats of 13 P-R5 and 13 Kt-Kt5 to be followed by 14 KtxRP or 14 Q-R5 cannot well be met. After the text move White's dangerous KP disappears, but new lines of attack are opened.

13 Kt-Kt3

P-Kt3

To protect the bishop and prepare the development of the QB. More important however, was the reinforcement of the K side with 13 ... B-K2.

14 PxP

RxP

15 Q-Q2!

B-Kt5

The threat was 16 R-R1, Q-Kt7; 17 KR-Kt1 winning the Q. Black could not afford 15 ... Q-R5 on account of 16 KtxB, PxKt; 17 B-Kt5 in which case the QKt and QR fall.

16 Q-K3

B-Q2

17 P-R5

KKt-K2

18 Kt-K5

.....

Now Black is definitely without defense; 18 ... B-K1 is met by 19 Kt-Kt4 and QxKtPch and 18 ... R-Q1 meets the same fate with 19 KtxB, RxKt; 20 B-R4, R-R3; 21 B-KKt5, RxP; 22 QxKtPch.

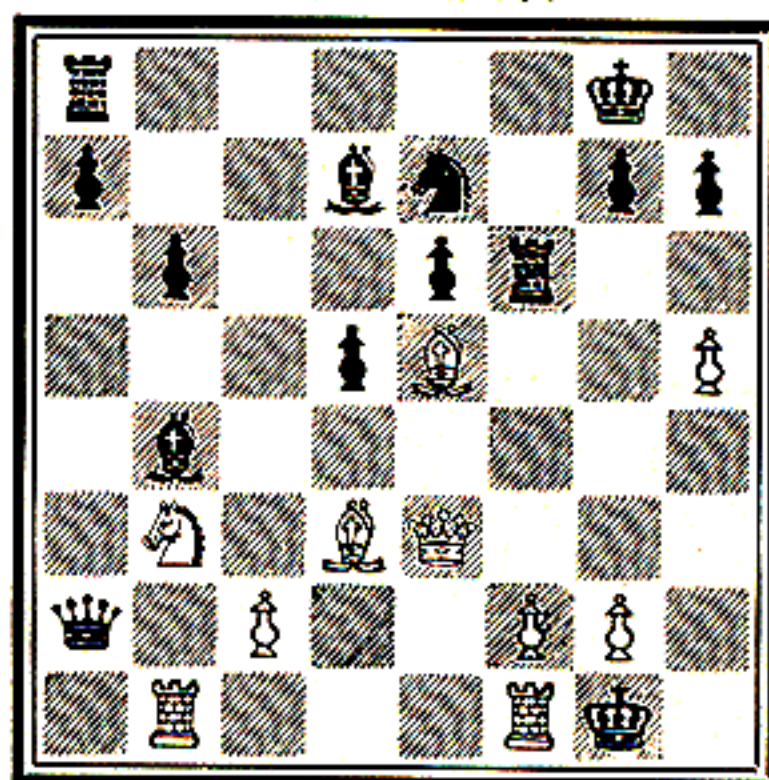
18

KtxKt

19 BxKt

.....

A. D. de Groot



N. Cortlever

20 R-R1 is only one of the numerous threats. Black's KR must now be abandoned, and with it the game.

19

Q-R5

20 BxR

PxB

21 Q-R6

P-B4

22 Kt-Q4

B-Q7

23 Q-B6

B-B6

24 B-Kt5!

QxKt

Not 24 ... BxKt? because of 25 Q-Kt5ch followed by 26 BxQ. Or 24 ... BxB; 25 QxKPch followed by 26 KtxB.

25 QxKt

B-B1

26 Q-K8ch

K-Kt2

27 Q-B6

Resigns

(Translated from Kikeriki by J.B.S.)

FIRST STEPS

By C. J. S. PURDY

(Many times Champion of Australia)

WHERE TO PUT YOUR PIECES IN THE OPENING

Capablanca sums up the art of opening play with a counsel of perfection; "Bring out your pieces as fast as possible, and put them in the right places." In this article I introduce a scheme I have long had in mind, for showing how to "put the pieces in the right places", no matter what opening is being played.

PART I: FOUR TESTS

(Part II, on the application of the tests in practice, follows next month.)

The ideal square for a piece in the opening will stand the following tests:

- 1—The piece can go there in one move.
- 2—The piece will be effectively posted there.
- 3—The piece will not suffer from exposure.
- 4—The piece will not obstruct any of its own forces.

Rarely can you find a square which passes all these tests, but try to get the square that passes test 3, and as many of the other three as possible.

TEST 1

The reason for Test 1 is that the first object of development is to clear your back line in as few moves as you can, so as to use your Rooks. The absurdity of keeping such huge pieces locked away in corners never seems to strike the average player.

TEST 2

The reason for Test 2 is self-evident, and the only question is: What is meant by "effective"? Generally speaking "effective" means "having some bearing on the center." This may be either direct or indirect, e. g., a Bishop at Kt2, with the fianchetto diagonal open, commands two of the four center squares, besides valuable squares in the enemy camp, and is obviously in a splendid position. The KB in the Ruy Lopez—after 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 3 B-Kt5—is also fairly well posted, for although he commands no center square himself, he bears on an enemy Knight which commands two.

TEST 3

We all know that it is bad, as a rule to "develop" the Queen early. It is bad because there are so many smaller pieces than the Queen, that she is very easy to drive away from any square that is at all exposed, and thus the enemy is likely to gain time on us. As a rule, move the Queen only one square—

just to free the Rooks—and choose the square on the file which is least likely to be opened, e.g., in the Queen's Gambit formation (with Ps at QB4, Q4, and K3), the Queen should almost invariably go to K2.

Rooks are nearly as averse to fresh air as the Queen, for the same reason. The Rooks like to command open files, but preferably from the rear.

BIFFING THE BISHOP

What is less generally understood is that Bishops can also suffer heavily from exposure. For they still have Knights to harry them, the exchange of Bishop for Knight being usually disadvantageous in the early part of a game. Further, owing to a Bishop having the power of developing beyond the third rank on its first move, i.e. to B4 or Kt5, it is the favorite victim of Pawns, who, being ordinary soldiers, have little respect for the cloth.

Before going to B4 or Kt5, a Bishop should quietly ask itself, "If I am biffed with Pawns, will it do the enemy harm or good?"

For example, never develop a Bishop at QB4, if there is any chance of its being biffed later by P-K3 and P-Q4 (e.g. 1 P-K4, P-QB4; 2 B-B4?) or at KB4 if it can be biffed by P-Q3 and P-K4 (e.g. 1 Kt-KB3, P-Q4; 2 P-QKt3, B-B4!—the "London system", which is certainly playable, but risky against best play.)

On the other hand, do not, as a rule, be afraid to play B-B4 if the only biff possible is P-R3 and P-Kt4, as P-R3 loses the enemy a tempo.

Nevertheless, the development of Bishops at B4 appeals less and less to a player after he reaches championship class. Below follow examples of the different kinds of biffs that a Bishop may be exposed to on KB4.

Biff by pawns. — 1 P-Q4, P-Q4; 2 P-QB4, P-QB3; 3 Kt-KB3, Kt-B3; 4 P-K3, B-B4?; 5 PxP, PxP; 6 Kt-B3, P-K3; 7 Kt-K5!, Kt-QB3 (or Q2); 8 P-KKt4!, B-Kt3 (forced); 9 P-KR4!, P-KR3 (forced); 10 KtxB, PxKt; and Black has a hopeless pawn position.

Biff by a Knight. — 1 P-Q4, P-Q4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-KB3; 3 P-B4, P-K3; 4 Kt-B3, B-K2; 5 B-B4? (5 PxP, PxP first is all right), PxP!; 6 P-K3 (if P-K4, B-Kt5!), Kt-Q4!; and Black must get some advantage out of the biff, e.g. 7 BxP, KtxB, etc., or 7 B-Kt3, KtxKt; 8 PxKt, P-QKt4, maintaining the pawn.

Biff by a Bishop. — 1 P-Q4, P-Q4; 2 Kt-KB3, P-K3; 3 B-B4?, B-Q3; White must now lose a tempo by BxB or B-Kt3, or else allow a double Pawn after P-K3.

And now we shall see a Bishop biffed by all three combined.

1 P-K4, P-QB3 (Caro-Kann); 2 P-Q4, P-Q4; 3 Kt-QB3, Pxp; 4 KtxP, B-B4? (4 Kt-Q2!); 5 Kt-Kt3, B-Kt3; 6 P-KR4!, P-KR3 (forced) 7 B-Q3! Black must now lose a tempo by exchanging, since he no longer has the support of the KRP. Thus, the advantage of developing the B in one move was illusory.

Now an example of a biff at QB4. 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, P-Q3; 3 P-Q4, Pxp; 4 KtxP, Kt-KB3; 5 Kt-QB3, P-KKt3 (Woinarski Variation of the Philidor); 6 B-B4?, B-Kt2; 7 O-O, O-O.

Black now threatens KtxP! and if KtxKt, P-Q4, forking Bishop and Knight. If White stops that with 8 P-B3! the KB is still vulnerable to a biff some time by Kt-QB3-K4, whenever it suits his opponent, or else to a big push of the Q-side Pawns, beginning with P-QR3 or P-QB3, which may induce the weakening P-QR4 by White.

Before developing a Bishop at Kt5 you must consider your reply to the very obvious biff, P-R3. Can you then exchange with advantage? If not, have you a good retreat? Usually you should be able to maintain the pin by B-R4, but you still must consider the possibility of the further biff, P-Kt4. Usually it will only hurt the biffer, unless (1) your Bishop has no further retreat, or (2) you are bound to castle on that wing, and the enemy can castle on the other.

Other biffs to a Bishop on Kt5 occur when it does not pin, or does not pin effectively. Examples follow:

1 P-Q4, Kt-KB3; 2 Kt-KB3, P-QKt3; 3 B-Kt5!?, Kt-K5 (Bogoljubow-Alekhine).

1 P-K4, P-QB4; 2 Kt-KB3, P-K3; 3 P-Q4, Pxp; 4 KtxP, Kt-KB3; 5 B-KKt5?, Q-R4ch.

Rarely is B-Kt5 good unless it does pin, and pins effectively.

An exception is the Ruy Lopez. However, we shall now use the Lopez to show how very careful you must be about Bishops.

1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 3 B-Kt5, P-QR3; 4 B-R4, P-Q3; 5 P-Q4, P-QKt4. This biff, in itself, is not harmful. 6 B-Kt3, KtxP!; 7 KtxKt, PxKt; 8 Qxp??? Now the stiff biff! 8 P-QB4! White must lose a Bishop for two Pawns, e.g. 9 Q-Q5, B-K3; 10 Q-B6ch, B-Q2; 11 Q-Q5, P-B5 etc.

White should, of course, play 8 B-Q5!, R-Kt1; 9 Qxp, but there is still a trap, for Black plays 9 B-Q2, and again threatens devilish biffs by the QBP, square by square. Best is 10 P-QR3! (Tartakower), with a good

game. This P-R3 to shelter a Bishop is often necessary.

Even the development of a Bishop on the third rank, i.e. at Q3 or K3, leaves it open sometimes to a biff by a Knight, e.g. after playing B-K3 it is often necessary to play P-KR3 to prevent Kt-KKt5, showing that the difference between a Bishop and a Knight in the opening frequently exceeds the value of a tempo.

Even in fianchetto a Bishop is liable to be exchanged off by B-R6, and as that weakens the squares B3 and R3, it is usual to prevent B-R6 by P-R3 (followed probably by K-R2). That also costs at least one tempo.

Perhaps we can now partly understand why masters often choose K2 for the KB, even in positions where the Bishop is itself quite poorly posted on that square.

The Knights have fewer temptations than Bishops, as they cannot go past the third rank on their first move. Avoid supporting a threatened pawn with a Knight, e.g. 1 P-Q4, P-Q4; 2 P-QB4, Kt-KB3 for now 3 Pxp, KtxP makes the Knight subject to a tempo-gaining biff by a center pawn. And after 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-QB3, Kt-KB3; 3 P-KB4, a common blunder is 3 Kt-B3??; (4 Pxp, QKtxP; 5 P-Q4).

TEST 4

An elementary application of Test 4 is the injunction to a beginner not to play P-Q3 before he has developed his KB to QB4 or QKt5, or P-K3 before he has developed his QB to KB4 or KKt5. This is a maxim with many exceptions, owing to Test 3, and especially with the Black pieces. E.g. after 1 P-Q4, P-Q4; 2 P-QB4, P-QB3; 3 Kt-KB3, Kt-KB3; 4 P-K3, neither 4 B-B4 nor 4 B-Kt5 is good, and Black should play 4 P-K3. This shows that the elementary maxim is fundamentally unsound. Here we find Test 3 knocking out all the other three tests. Make it a rule to regard Test 3 as the acid.

If you do block one of your Bishops temporarily in the opening, you must have a good reason, and you must be sure that you can provide it with a good egress later, e.g. 1 P-Q4, P-Q4; 2 P-QB4, P-K3. Here Black knows he can fianchetto the temporarily slighted prelate.

So much for blocking Bishops, but what about Bishops blocking their own forces? Why is it that ordinary mortals play B-Q3 where a master often plays B-K2 or fianchettoes? One reason is given by Test 3, and another is that you often have a Pawn at K4, which would block the Bishop. The least understood reason is that in many openings it is

(Continued on page 244)

Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

Address all correspondence relating to this department to V. L. Eaton, 2237 O Street, N. W., Washington, D. C.
Questions about problem matters will be answered if accompanied by return postage.

HINTS FOR THE SOLVER — I

This month's sermon will be on the subject of problem solving. But unlike most sermons, it will begin with a confession of ignorance. Not long ago, your Editor celebrated his tenth year as a chess problem composer and specialist. And after ten years of weeping, wailing, and gnashing of teeth over the efforts of other composers, he is still unable to point to one magic method that can be guaranteed to unlock any given problem in a short space of time.

I think that it is good that there is no such formula. A large part of our enjoyment of a problem depends on the pleasure we get from matching our wits with its creator. There is, moreover, genuine satisfaction to be gotten from the mental processes we go through: in analyzing a problem's component parts, formulating theories, and proving to ourselves that those theories are correct. And finally, we find that in solving painstakingly we appreciate more keenly the subtleties of a composition—the reasons for the placing of pieces, and the way those pieces interlock—than if we merely chance on the keymove and automatically run through the rest of the solution.

But there is such a thing as spending too much time on a problem. There is always the not-too-unlikely possibility that the reward may not be worth the effort we spend on the solving. And it is a fact that the more we concentrate on a problem, the more we are apt to become "hypnotized" by it—that is, the mind tends to think along the same channels, and if we start out wrong on the track of the solution, we are apt to continue along the same lines much longer than is necessary. I think that if you find yourself "stumped" on a problem, it is a good idea to lay it aside for a while (say after spending half an hour on it), and to come back to it later on, with a fresh viewpoint and the additional advantage that your subconscious mind may have been doing a bit of helpful spadework in the meantime.

(To be continued)

INFORMAL LADDER

(Maximum score for Nos. 1411-1428: 54)

E. J. Korpany 782, 50; ***G. Plowman 752, 50; *I. Rivise 750, 46; *A. Sheftel 750, 40; *F. Sprenger 735, 43; *W. Patz 736, —; W. O. Jens 659, 42; T. McKenna 632, 46; I. Burn 522, 45; *J. Hannus 494, 46; K. Lay 499, 40; ****P. L. Rothenberg 481, 46; W. Keysor 484, —; Dr. M. Herzberger 422, 31; G. Fairley 367, 47; **I. Burstein 352, 50; B. M. Marshall 375, 15; A. Tauber 312, 50; J. M. Dennison 289, 40; A. A. J. Grant 233, 46; Dr. W. F. Sheldon 221, 50; ****Dr. G. Dobbs 217, 50; P. A. Swart 151, 47; A. Saxer 166, —; I. Sapir 142, 40; *Dr. P. G. Keeney 109, 47; ****H. B. Daly 51, 50; J. Tusch 97; J. Donaldson 87; V. Rosado 79; W. C. Dod 75; S. P. Shepard 63; A. Fortier

60; ***I. & M. Hochberg 46; Bill Clubb 19; Bill Beers 12; F. Grote 6; A. Berkowitz 3; J. L. Stewart —.

Congratulations to F. Gamage, who again wins the quarterly two-mover prize, with his splendid chosschecker, No. 1359; and to E. J. Korpany, whose belated July-August solving credits enable him to outdistance his rivals for this month's Ladder award.

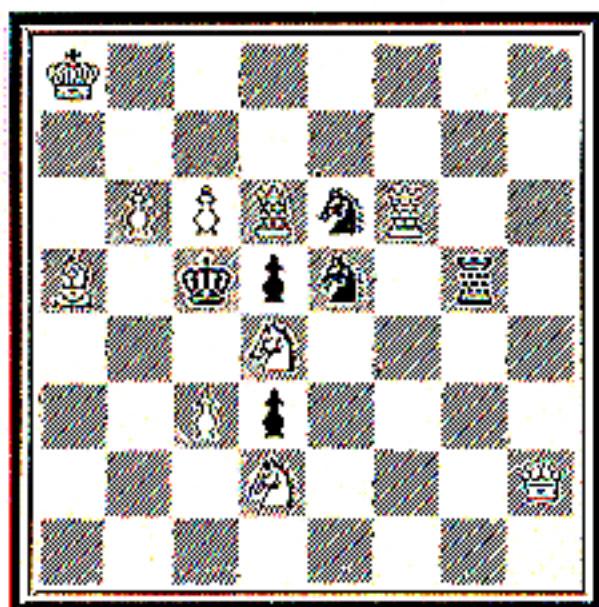
SOLUTIONS

- No. 1411 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 Qa2 (Two points)
Rich variety of crosscheck play follows quiet yet daring key—Rothenberg. Neat permissive crosscheck; key rather plain—Marshall. My vote—Plowman, Sheftel, Daly, Burn.
- No. 1412 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 Pb4 (Two points)
Knight blocks and interferences, with e.p. variation to boot—Rothenberg. My vote—Lay, Marshall, Jens.
- No. 1413 by Dr. P. G. Keeney: 1 Qf2 (Two points)
Model lightweight—Marshall. Meredith of merit. Cooks neatly avoided—Rothenberg.
- No. 1414 by Dr. P. G. Keeney: 1 Ba2 (Two points)
Key is the best feature—Rothenberg. Focal play by the Black Bishop—Fairley.
- No. 1415 by Geoffrey Mott-Smith: 1 Qc5 (Two points)
Gorgeous "gleam!" Key creates a complete block, leading to four unexpected variations, including sacrifice, pin, and capture of checking Black piece—Rothenberg.
- No. 1416 by Geoffrey Mott-Smith: 1 Qc2 (Two points)
The switchback in this Meredith is delectable—Rothenberg. My vote—McKenna, Sheldon.
- No. 1417 by A. J. Fink: 1 Pe5 (Three points)
1... threat; 2 Sf6ch
1... KxR; 2 Sf5ch
1... Kf5; 2 Qe4ch
1... SxB; 2 Rxd6ch
Beautiful—Sheldon. A difficult, fine problem, in true Fink tradition—Rothenberg. Splendid sacrificial variation and many unexpected mates—Fairley. My vote—Sheldon, Fairley, Plowman, Lay, Daly, McKenna, Jens, Berkowitz.
- No. 1418 by I. Rivise: Cancelled, as announced in the October issue, in favor of No. 1444. All those who submitted correct keys will automatically receive credit for solving the revised version.
- No. 1419 by F. W. Watson: Intended 1 Rd6, but cooked in three moves by 1 Sf6ch, KxP; 2 Rd5 (Four points)
- No. 1420 by R. J. Bermudez: 1 Sb7 (Three points)
1... Bc3ch; 2 Ka2
1... Bb6; 2 Ra4ch
1... K moves; 2 Qc5ch
A fine strategic prize-winner, with unexpected mainplays—Fairley. Unattractive short mates and duals—Rothenberg.
- No. 1421 by Dr. M. Vyordmann: 1 Sc8 (Three points)
1... Kb5; 2 Qa3
1... Kd5; 2 Qe3
1... Pb5; 2 Sb6
1... Pd5; 2 Sd6
Two neat sets of echoes—Fairley. Symmetry is fine, but duals are indelicate—Rothenberg.
- No. 1422 by Maxwell Bukofzer: 1 Pa3 (Three points)
Not as brilliant as the prize-winner, but has its quiet charm—Fairley. Excels the other two, in my opinion—Rothenberg. (Pity the poor problem judge!—Editor).
- No. 1423 by K. Nielsen: 1 Qh8 (Three points)
1... Pb1(Q); 2 Kc4ch

Original Section

No. 1465

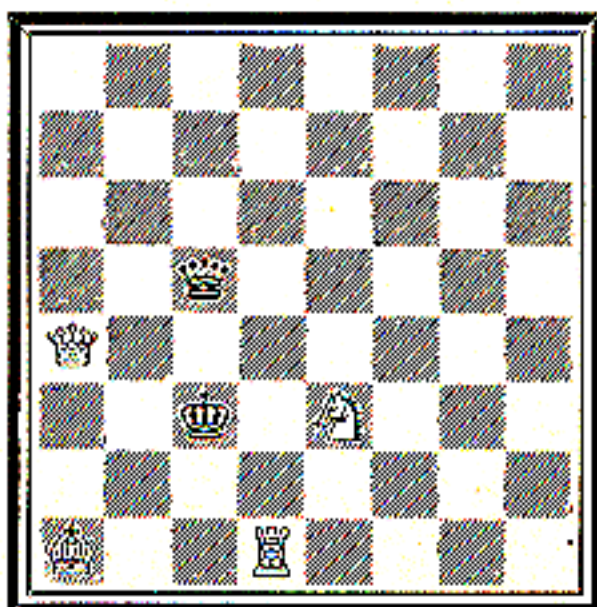
PERCY BOWATER
San Marino, Calif.



Mate in 2

No. 1468

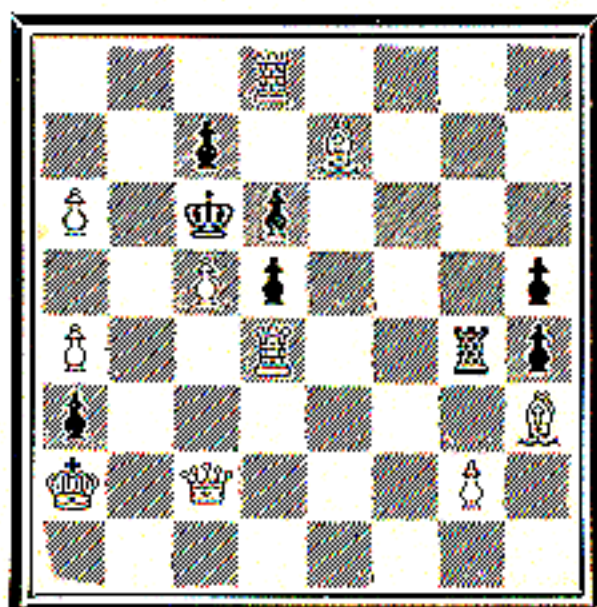
GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH
New York, N. Y.



Mate in 2

No. 1471

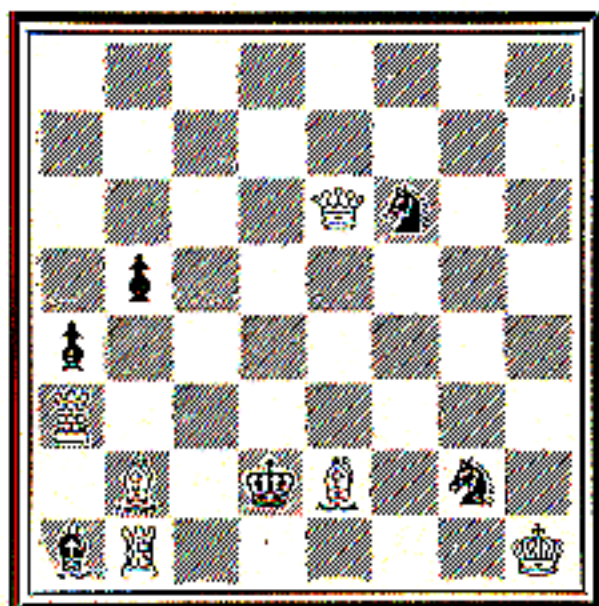
F. W. WATSON
Toronto, Canada



Mate in 2

No. 1466

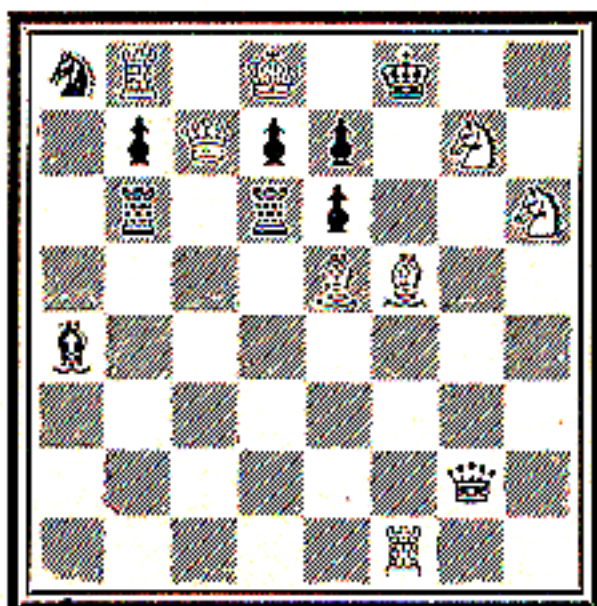
DR. G. DOBBS
Carrollton, Ga.



Mate in 2

No. 1469

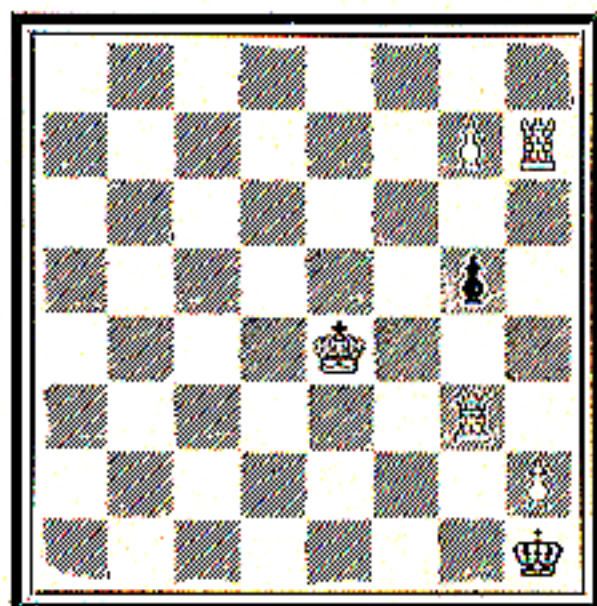
THE PROBLEM EDITOR



Mate in 2

No. 1472

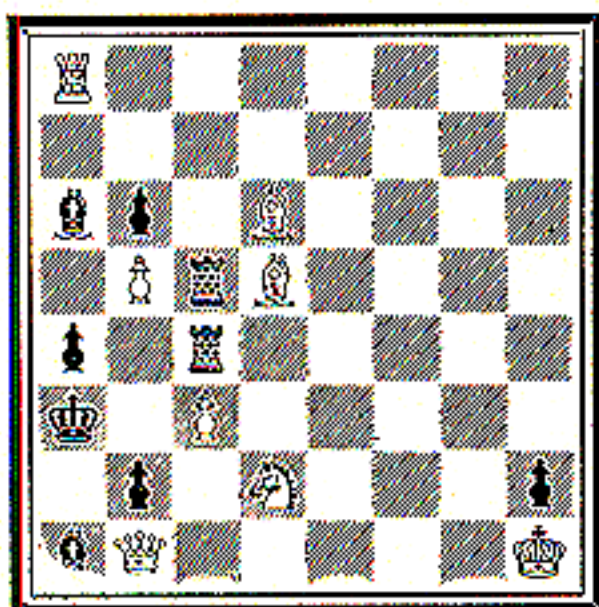
A. KARLSTROM
Rindal, Norway



Mate in 3

No. 1467

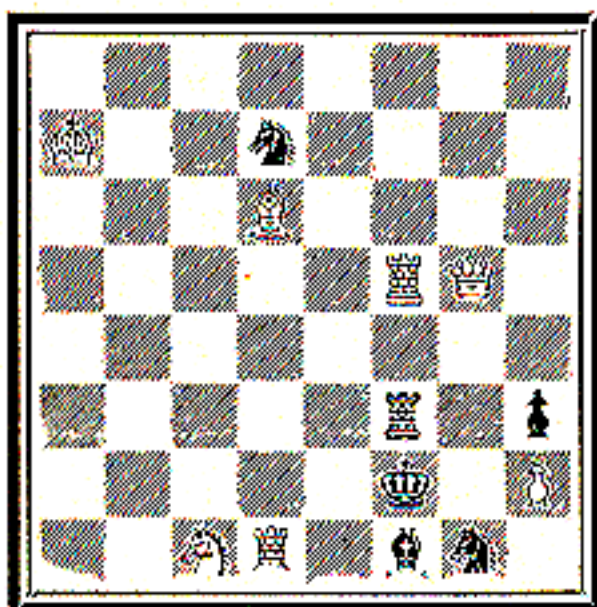
DR. P. G. KEENEY
Bellevue, Ky.



Mate in 2

No. 1470

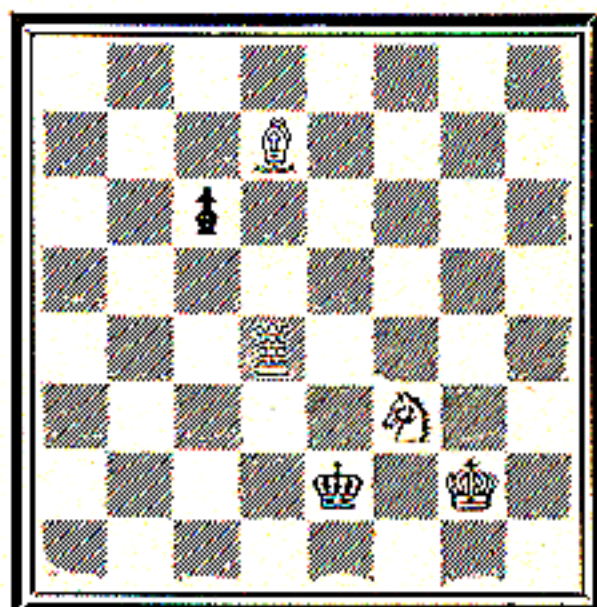
F. W. WATSON
Toronto, Canada



Mate in 2

No. 1473

THOMAS S. McKENNA
Lima, Ohio

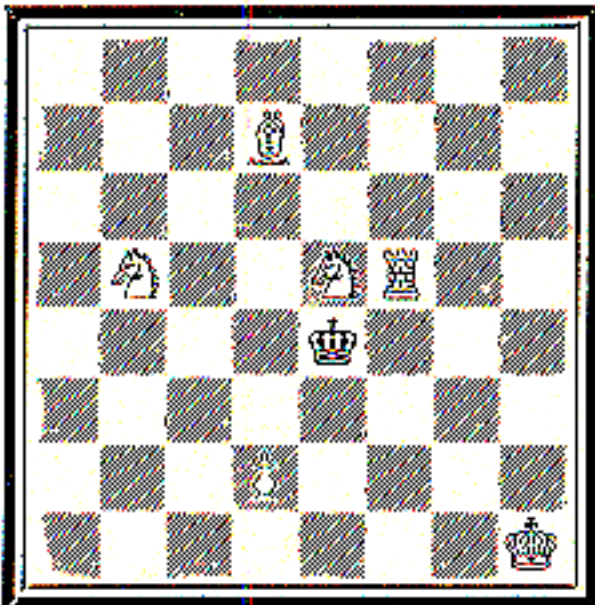


Mate in 3

Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1474

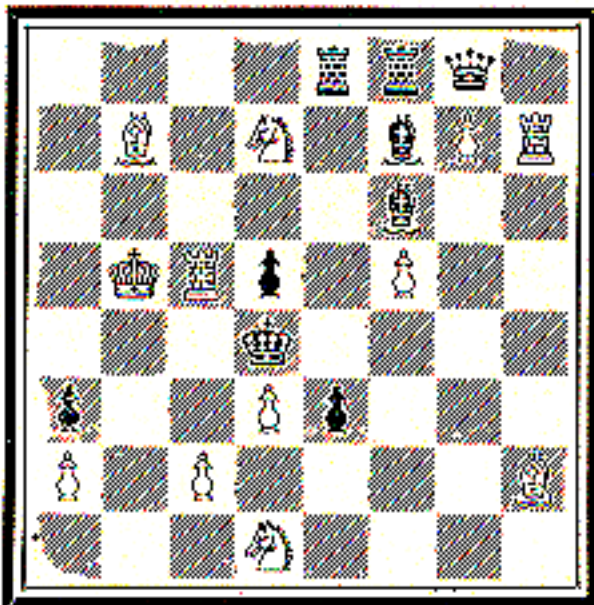
THOMAS S. McKENNA
Lima, Ohio



Mate in 3

No. 1477

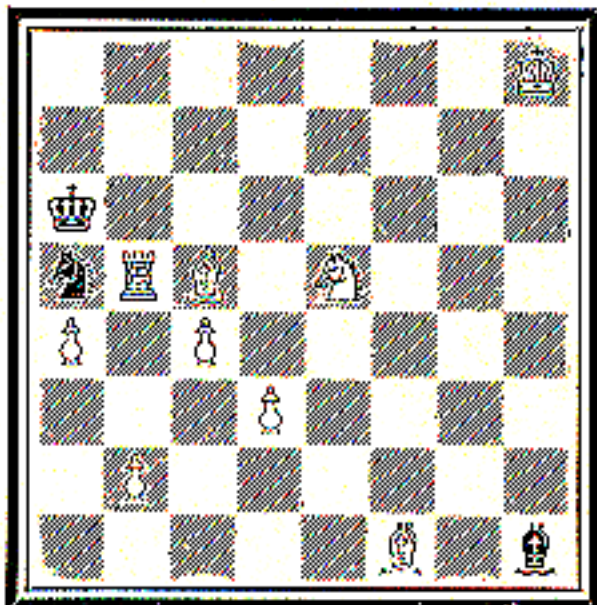
RUDOLF POPP
Mittenwald, Germany



Mate in 3

No. 1480

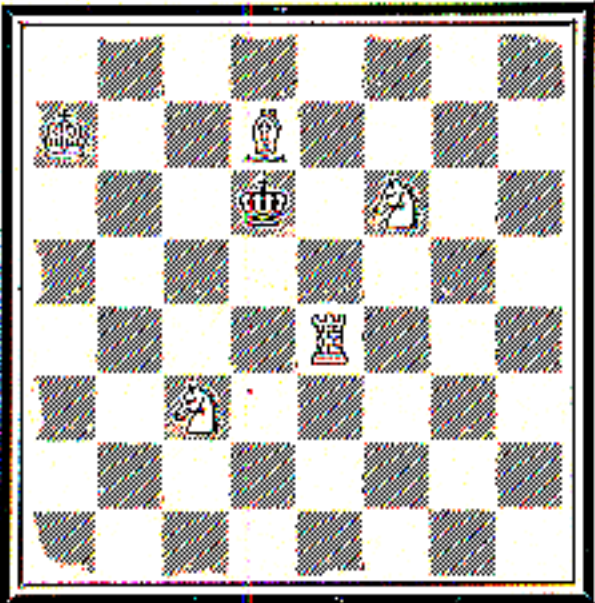
R. CHENEY
Rochester, N. Y.
Dedicated to Herbert L. Sterrett



Mate in 4

No. 1475

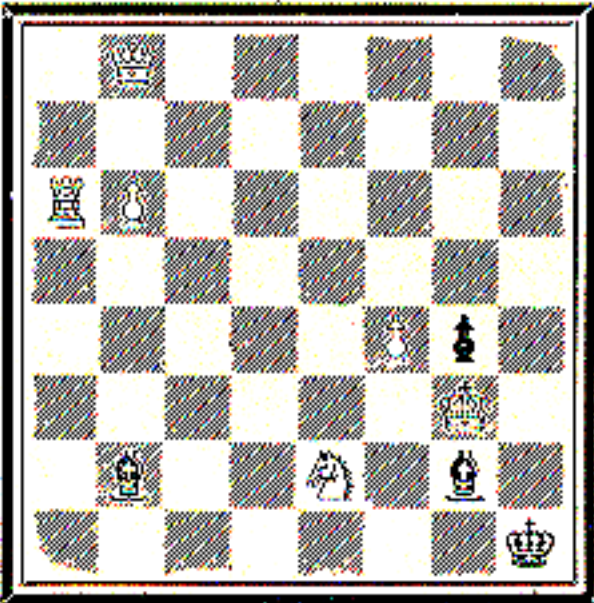
DR. W. MASSMANN
Kiel, Germany



Mate in 3

No. 1478

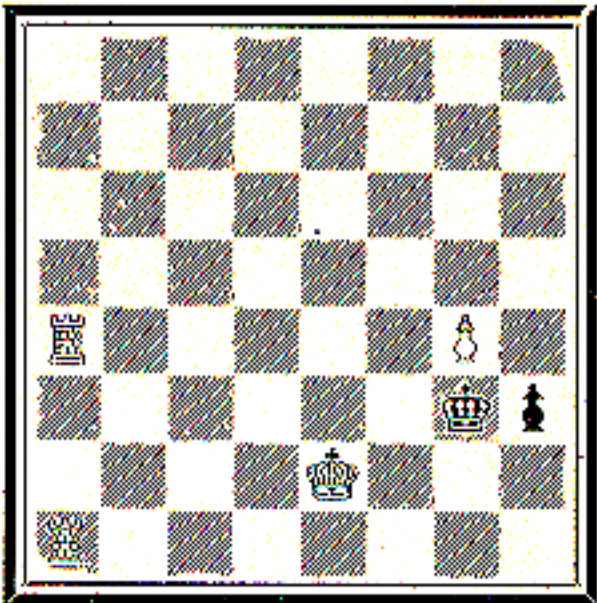
HERBERT THORNE
Long Island City, N. Y.



Mate in 3

No. 1481

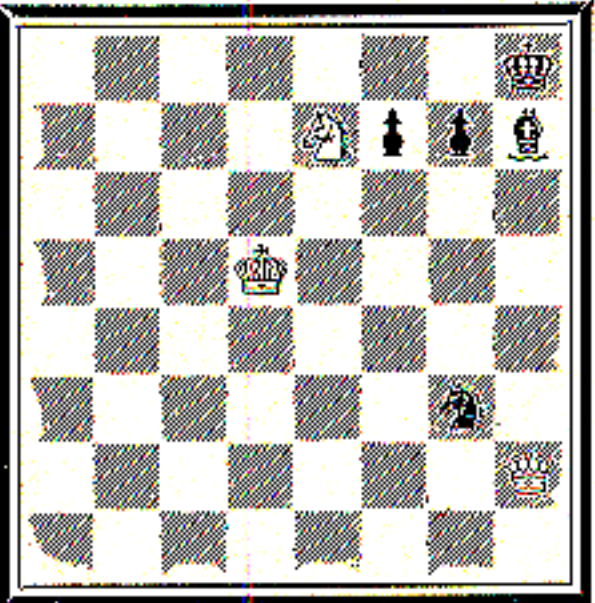
AUREL TAUBER
New York, N. Y.



Mate in 4

No. 1476

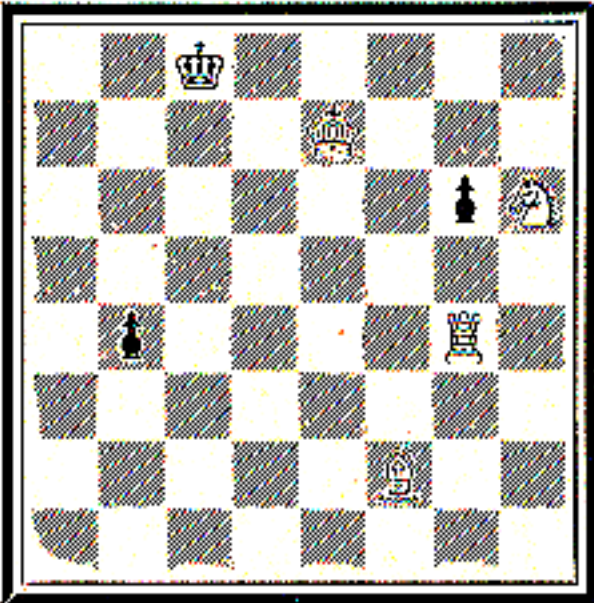
J. B. PARMALEE
San Francisco, Calif.



Mate in 3

No. 1479

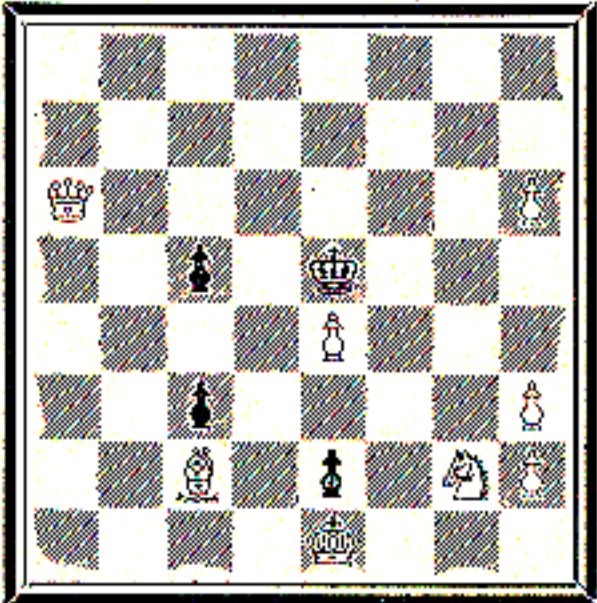
MAXWELL BUKOFZER
Bellaire, N. Y.



Mate in 4

No. 1482

DR. G. DOBBS
Carrollton, Ga.



SELFmate in 4

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE DECEMBER 15th, 1939

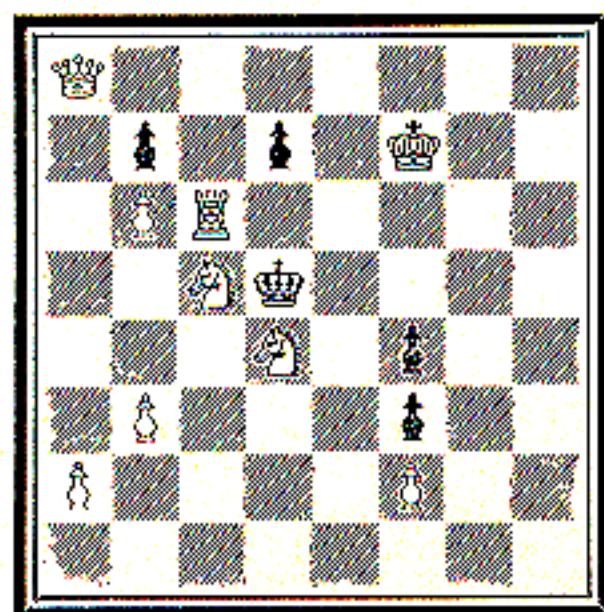
Quoted Section

Problems by F. Gamage

No. 1483

First Prize

"Womanhood", 1906

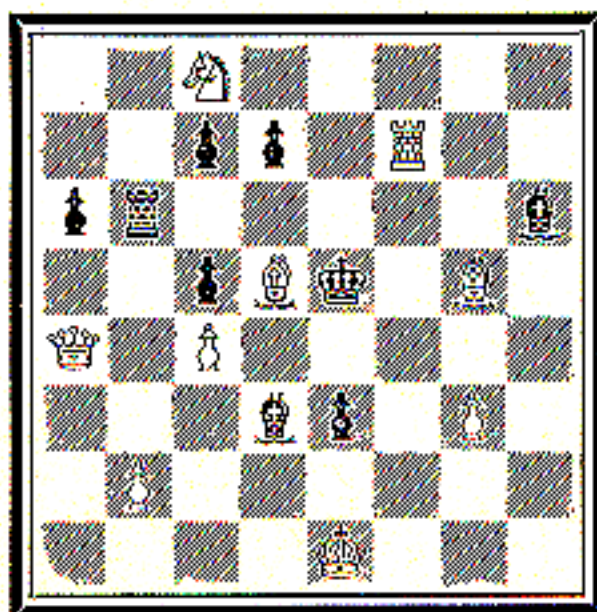


Mate in 3

No. 1486

Honorable Mention

"Tijdschrift v. d. N.S.-B.", 1907

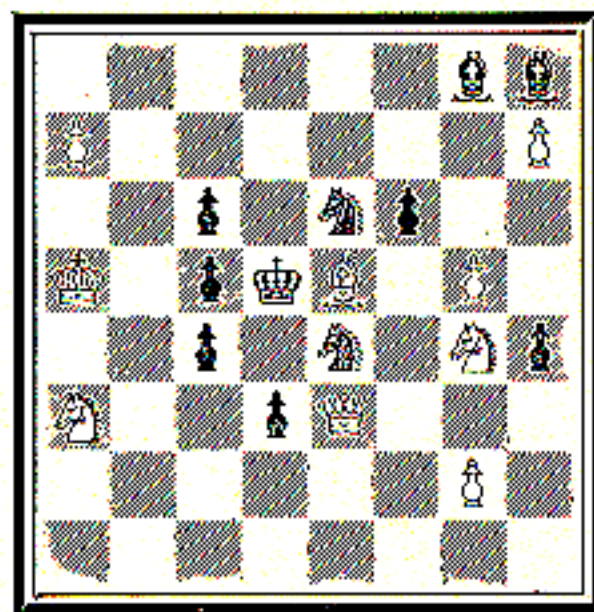


Mate in 3

No. 1489

First Prize

"Liverpool Courier", 1908

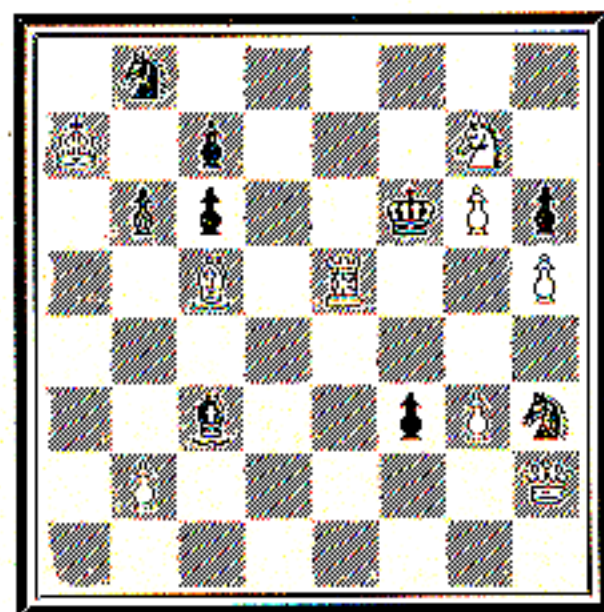


Mate in 3

No. 1484

Special Prize

"Lasker's Chess Magazine", 1906

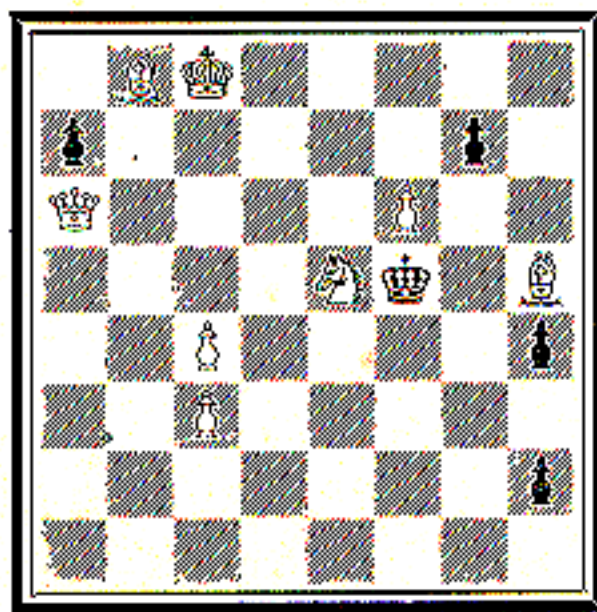


Mate in 3

No. 1487

First Prize

"Football Field", 1907

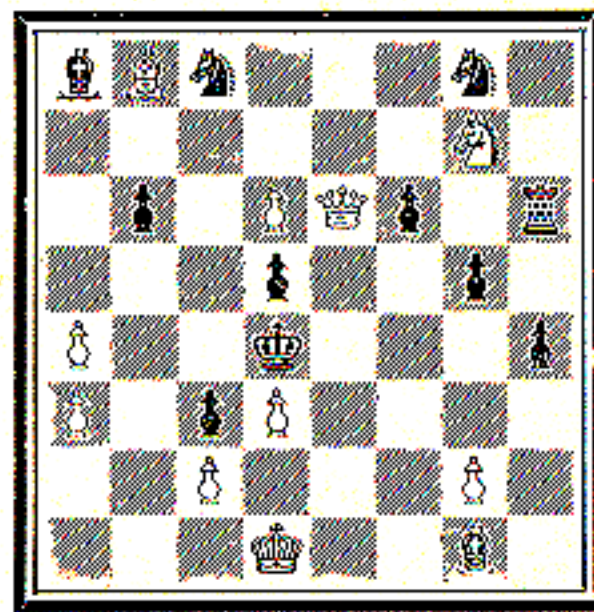


Mate in 3

No. 1490

First Prize

British Chess Federation, 1909

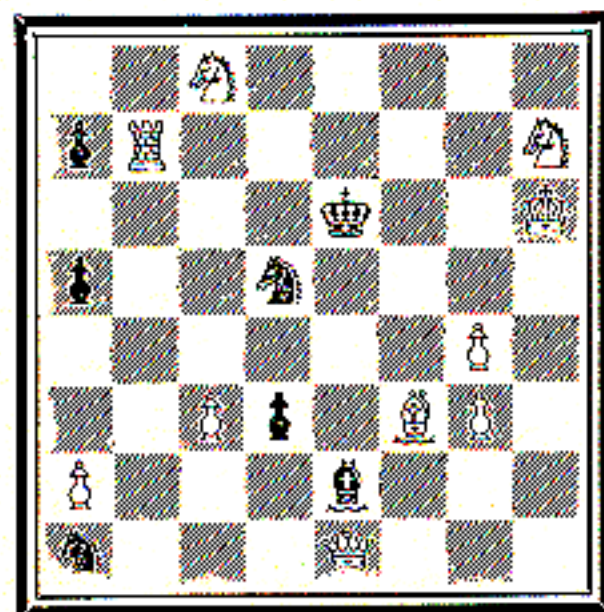


Mate in 3

No. 1485

Second Prize

"Aftonbladet", 1907

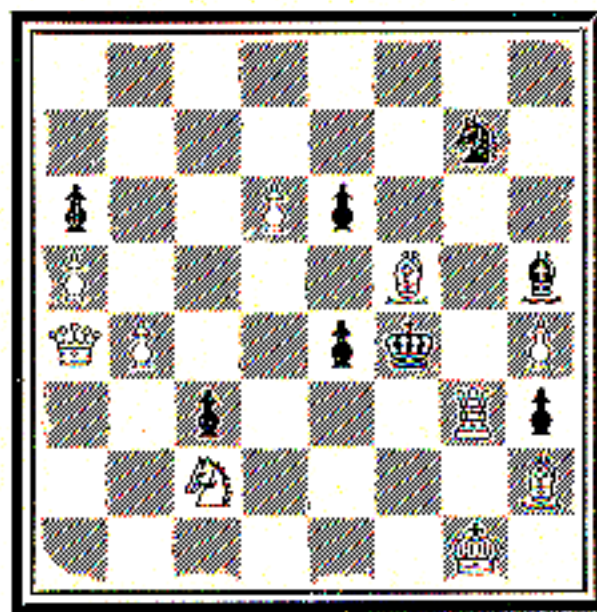


Mate in 3

No. 1488

First Prize

"Lasker's Chess Magazine", 1907-1908

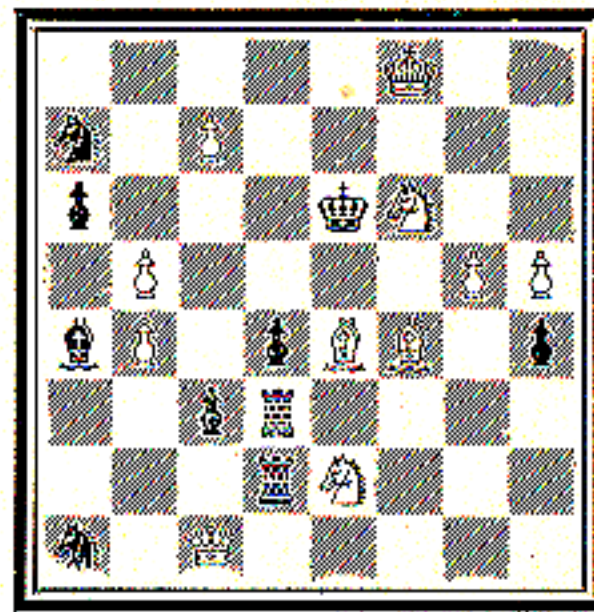


Mate in 3

No. 1491

First Prize

"Pittsburgh Leader", 1910



Mate in 3

These Problems are not Scored in the Solver's Ladder.

Statement of the Ownership, Management, Circulation, etc., required by the Act of Congress of March 3, 1933

of **The Chess Review**, published monthly at New York, N. Y., for October 1, 1939

STATE OF NEW YORK,
COUNTY OF NEW YORK, ss.

Before me, a Commissioner of Deeds in and for the State and County aforesaid, personally appeared **I. A. Horowitz**, who, having been duly sworn according to law, deposes and says that he is the Editor of **The Chess Review**, and that the following is, to the best of his knowledge and belief, a true statement of the ownership, management, etc., of the aforesaid publication for the date shown in the above caption, required by the Act of August 24, 1912, embodied in section 443, Postal Laws and Regulations, printed on the reverse of this form, to wit:

1. That the names and addresses of the publisher, editor, managing editor and business manager are: Publishers, **Israel A. Horowitz**, 25 W. 43rd St., New York, N. Y. and **Harold Morton**, 25 W. 43rd St., New York, N. Y.; Editors, **Israel A. Horowitz**, 25 W. 43rd St., New York, N. Y. and **Harold Morton**, 25 W. 43rd St., New York, N. Y.; Managing Editors, **Israel A. Horowitz**, 25 W. 43rd St., New York, N. Y. and **Harold Morton**, 25 W. 43rd St., New York, N. Y.; Business Managers, **Israel A. Horowitz**, 25 W. 43rd St., New York, N. Y. and **Harold Morton**, 25 W. 43rd St., New York, N. Y.

2. That the owners are: **Israel A. Horowitz**, 25 W. 43rd St., New York City, N. Y. and **Harold Morton**, 25 W. 43rd St., New York City, N. Y.

3. That the known bondholders, mortgagees, and other security holders owning or holding 1 percent or more of total amount of bonds, mortgages or other securities are: None.

4. That the two paragraphs next above, giving the names of the owners, stockholders, and security holders, if any, contain not only the list of stockholders and security holders as they appear upon the books of the company, but also, in cases where the stockholder or security holder appears upon the books of the company as trustee or in any other fiduciary relation, the name of the person or corporation for whom such trustee is acting, is given; also that the said two paragraphs contain statements embracing affiant's full knowledge and belief as to the circumstances and conditions under which stockholders and security holders who do not appear upon the books of the company as trustees, hold stock and securities in a capacity other than that of a bona fide owner; and this affiant has no reason to believe that any other person, association, or corporation has any interest, direct or indirect, in the said stock, bonds, or other securities than as so stated by him.

Sworn to and subscribed before me this

9th day of October, 1939

My commission expires January 31, 1941.

I. A. HOROWITZ (Editor)

ROBERT BERNSTEIN

1 . . . Pbl(S); 2 Qb8

1 . . . Kbl; 2 Qh2

A rather entertaining conception—**Rothenberg**. (Compare the following: By **V. L. E. Chess**, July, 1936. 8, 8, 8, 8, 3K4, 8, p1P5, kS1S3Q. Mate in 3 by 1 Kd3—Editor).

No. 1424 by **Eduard Af Hallstrom**: 1 Sb4 (Four points)

1 . . . Pb2; 2 Bg5ch, Ke5; 3 Qd7

1 . . . Pg2; 2 Bg3ch, Ke3; 3 Qd1

1 . . . Kd4; 2 Qf5, Kc3; 3 Qc5ch

2 . . . else; 3 Qd3 or Bd2 accordingly.

With a better key, this could easily be termed a masterpiece, for the echo play that follows is magnificent—**Rothenberg**.

No. 1425 by **Dr. G. Dobbs**: Intended 1 Sc3 (Four points)

1 . . . Kd3 or Kc4; 2 Bg1; 3 Rd5 or Re4 accordingly

Cooked by 1 Kb3 (Four points)

No. 1426 by **Fred Sprenger**: 1 Bd6 (Four points)

1 . . . Se5ch; 2 RxS; 3 Re2ch

1 . . . Sf8ch, Sc5; 2 BxS; 3 Bd6ch

1 . . . Sf6; 2 KxS; 3 Re4

Key must provide for impending checks from Black—**Rothenberg**. Compactly set—**Fairley**.

No. 1427 by **Fred Sprenger**: 1 Be5 (Four points)

1 . . . Pa3; 2 Sd4; 3 Se2ch

1 . . . Ka3; 2 Se4; 3 Rb2ch

Give and take key, and good White strategy—**Fairley**.

No. 1428 by **Dr. M. Vyordmann**: 1 Rh8 (Three points)

1 . . . Pg6; 2 Sh6

1 . . . Kg6; 2 Se7ch

Easy—**Rothenberg**. Indians are hackneyed in miniatures, but this problem manages a spare variation—**Fairley**.

No. 1429 by **Burney M. Marshall**: 1 Qc5

No. 1430 by **Burney M. Marshall**: 1 Qd8. An unexpected key, allowing a flight-capture and triply sacrificing the White Queen on a remote square.

No. 1431 by **Burney M. Marshall**: 1 Bd7

No. 1432 by **Burney M. Marshall**: 1 Kg3 Shutoffs of Black by two White Pawn batteries, with a good key.

No. 1433 by **Burney M. Marshall**: 1 Ke4

No. 1434 by **Burney M. Marshall**: 1 Bd4

No. 1435 by **Burney M. Marshall**: 1 Kb7, leading to a two-way diagonal interference variation after 1 . . . Re4

No. 1436 by **Burney M. Marshall**: 1 Re6 (The Rh5 should be White)

No. 1437 by **Burney M. Marshall**: 1 Qd8, concluding a set which was well-liked by the solvers.

This month we are favored with a selection of early three-movers by **F. Gamage**, who is well-known to **Review** solvers for his masterful problems in shorter vein. We are indebted to **Mr. E. W. Allen** for this fine group of "quotes."

(Continued from page 239)

desirable to keep the Q-file open. This happens whenever you exchange, or are liable to exchange, your QP.

For example, after 1 P-K4, P-QB4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 3 P-Q4.

Again, 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, P-Q3; 3 P-Q4.

Again, 1 P-K4, P-QB3; 2 P-Q4, P-Q4; 3 Kt-QB3, PxP. Here it is Black who will be tempted to play B-Q3 later, probably to his cost.

By a few experiments you can soon see that the Q file is opened far more often than the K file, and this explains why B-K2 is often good, while B-K2 is usually ridiculous.

It took some of the masters quite a long time to learn that B-Q3 was bad in the following sort of opening:

1 P-Q4, Kt-KB3; 2 P-QB4, P-KKt3; 3 Kt-QB3, B-Kt2; 4 P-K4, P-Q3; 5 Kt-B3, O-O; 6 B-Q3?. After 6 Kt-Q2 and 7 P-K4, White must either have his P exchanged—which would make B-Q3 bad, as already explained, or must play P-Q5, which would allow an enemy Knight to come into QB4 with a biff.

Next month we shall get down to brass tacks. Our concern this month has been to open players' eyes to some of the considerations that actually guide strong players in the opening, as opposed to the superficial maxims given in books.

Miscellaneous Literature

My Chess Career (used) Capablanca	\$2.50
Gossip's Vest Pocket Manual	\$.50
Chess—Hoffer	\$1.50
Chess Studies and End-Games (used) B. Horwitz	\$3.50
20 Years of the Rice Gambit	\$3.00
Every Game Checkmate	\$1.25
100 Chess Maxims	\$.50
Imagination in Chess Locock	\$1.00
Art of Chess (used)	\$2.00
Chess Openings (used) Mason	\$1.50
Morgan's Chess Digest (Complete 4 volumes)	\$15.00
Amenities & Background of Chess Play—Unit I only—Napier	\$.60
Combinations and Traps—Ssossin	\$.75
Lasker's Chess Magazine, I, II	\$5.00
Chess (each) January-December, 1936 Vol. II Sept. '36-Aug. '37 Vol. III Sept. '37-Aug. '38 Complete indexed leather binding	\$4.50
British Chess Magazine (Bound vol.) 1933-34-35-37 (each)	\$3.00

Books of Matches

1918 Reti-Tartakower Rubinstein-Schlechter Alekhine-Teichmann bound in one	Ger.	\$2.50
1921 Capablanca-Lasker	Eng.	\$6.00
1925 Colle-Koltanowski	Fr.	\$.75
1927 Alekhine-Capablanca	Fr.	\$2.00
1933 Flohr-Botwinnik	Eng.	\$1.25
1934 Alekhine-Bogoljubow	Eng.	\$.60
1935 Alekhine-Euwe —Alekhine	Eng.	\$2.00
1935 Alekhine-Euwe —Purdy	Eng.	\$1.25

Foreign Books—Openings

GERMAN

Spanische Partie—Nenarokow	\$.75
Caro Kann	\$2.50
Die Englische Partie—Muller	\$2.50
Die Wichtigsten Eroffnungen Rellstab	\$1.00

FRENCH

Ouvertures—Tartakower	\$1.00
Valeur Theorique—Alekhine (Baden-Baden 1925 Ty.)	\$1.00
Comment il faut commencer une partie d'echecs Znosko-Borovsky	\$1.75
L'Ouverture Francais Le Lionnais	\$1.50

SPANISH

Ideas Modernes en las aperturas Tartakower	\$1.00
La Apertura Moderna—P4D Bogoljubow	\$1.00
Lo Que Debe Saberse de las Aper- turas—Romanowsky	\$1.00
Caro Kann—D. M. Reca	\$1.00

Foreign Language Periodicals

Schachzeitung der Berliner Schach- gesellschaft—Anderssen and M. Lange 1858, 1861-3, 1870—bound—each	\$3.50
Deutsche Schachzeitung—Schlechter 1900-1908 incl., 1912-13, 1915-17, 1919-20—bound—each	\$3.00
Wiener Schachzeitung—George Marco 1898-1915 incl. except 1912— bound—each	\$3.50
Neue Berliner Schachzeitung—An- derssen and Zukertort 1864-71 incl. 1st issue	set \$30.00

We have many books in
Foreign Languages
which we do not list

•
Inquiries Are Invited

Send all orders DIRECTLY TO: THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St.,
New York, N. Y. NO INDIVIDUAL is authorized to accept orders for us.

GENERAL CHESS LITERATURE

The Chess Review	
Bound Volumes for 1933, 1935, 1936, 1937 and 1938 (cloth) each	\$3.50
My Best Games of Chess	\$1.50
(Notes by Dr. A. Alekhine)	
A Primer of Chess	\$2.50
Chess Fundamentals	\$1.50
Jose R. Capablanca	
From My Games	\$2.75
Strategy and Tactics in Chess	\$2.75
Dr. M. Euwe	
Modern Chess Openings	\$2.50
Reuben Fine (Griffith & White)	
Lasker's Chess Primer	\$1.00
Common Sense in Chess	\$.75
Manual of Chess—Dr. Lasker	\$4.00
Comparative Chess	\$1.00
Chess in an Hour—F. J. Marshall	\$.30
Chess—C. H. O'D Alexander	\$1.50
Curious Chess Facts—Chernev	\$.75
The Modern Chess Primer	\$1.75
Rev. E. E. Cunningham	
The Basis of Combination in Chess	\$3.00
J. DuMont	
Chess for the Fun of It	\$1.75
Chess and Its Stars	\$1.75
Brian Harley	
Jaffe's Chess Primer (cloth)	\$1.00
Chess Strategy—Edward Lasker	\$3.00
Mitchell's Guide to Chess	
(paper)	\$.35
(cloth)	\$.75
Elements of Modern Chess Strategy	
20 lessons at 25c ea. Any 4 for	\$1.00
Elements of Combination Play	\$1.50
Colle's Chess Masterpieces	\$1.50
Chess Mastery	
By Question and Answer	\$2.00
Keres' Best Games—Part II	\$1.75
Chess Combinations and Traps	\$.75
Fred Reinfeld	
Chess Strategy & Tactics	\$1.50
F. Reinfeld & I. Chernev	
Championship Chess	\$2.50
A Century of British Chess	\$5.00
Morphy Gleanings	\$2.50
Morphy's Games of Chess	\$3.00
Philip W. Sergeant	
Pillsbury's Chess Career	\$2.50
Sergeant and Watts	

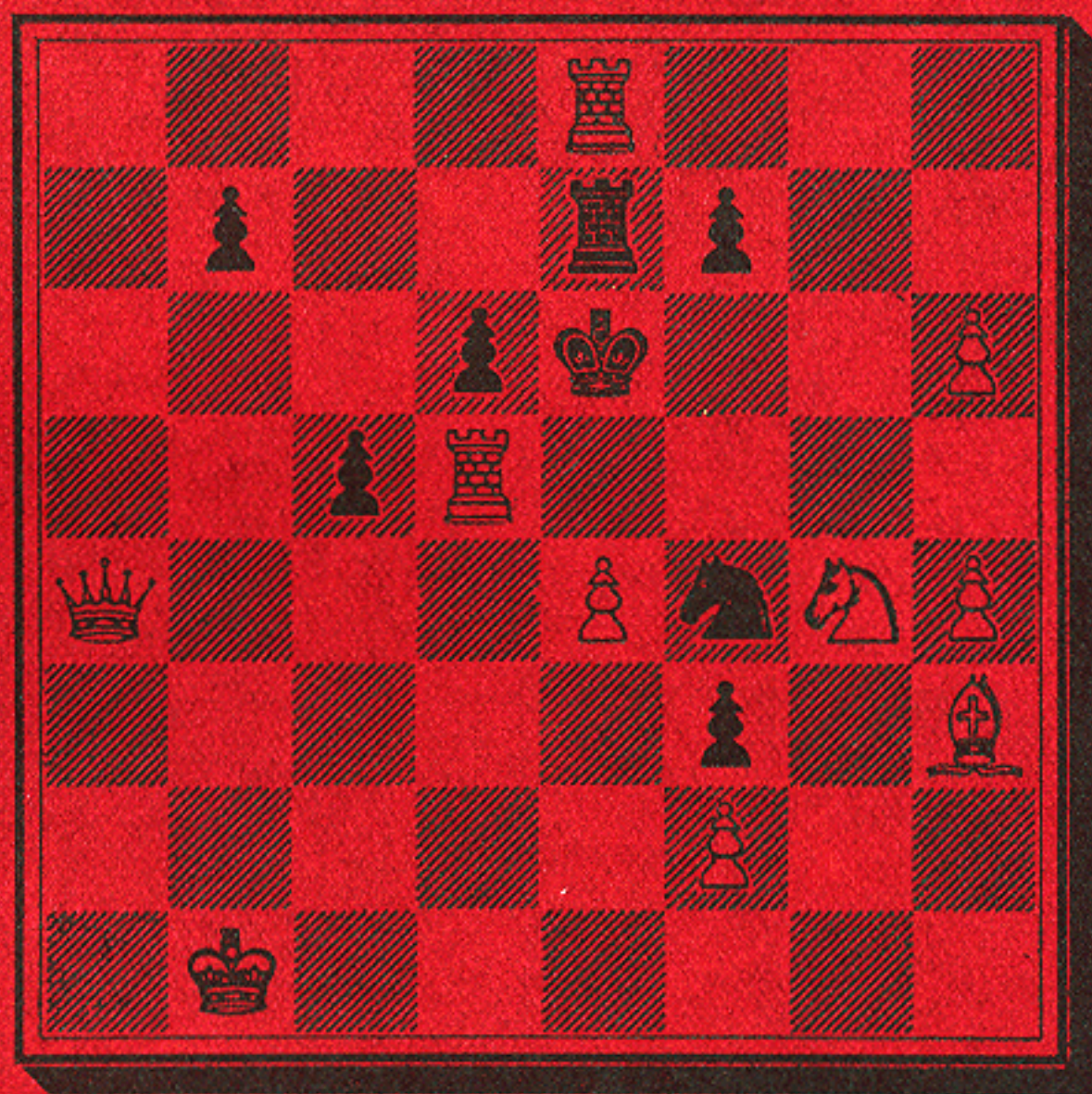
My System	\$3.75
Chess Praxis—Aaron Nimzowitsch	\$5.00
Dr. Lasker's Chess Career	\$2.50
F. Reinfeld & R. Fine	
Masters of the Chessboard	\$3.00
Richard Reti	
The Art of Sacrifice in Chess	\$3.00
Rudolf Spielmann	
The Game of Chess—Dr. S. Tarrasch	\$4.00
A Breviary of Chess	\$3.00
Dr. S. Tartakower	
My 101 Best Games—F. D. Yates	\$3.00
How Not to Play Chess	\$1.25
Traps on the Chessboard	\$1.50
Middle Game in Chess	\$3.00
How to Play the Chess Openings	\$2.50
The Art of Chess Combination	\$3.00
Eugene Znosko-Borowski	
Staunton's Chess-Player's Handbook	\$3.00
E. H. Bermingham (Revised Edition)	
100 Remarkable End-Games	\$.75
(mid-games) Wenham	
Modern Chess (Winkelman)	\$1.00
The Handbook Series (cloth covers)	
Chess Endings for Beginners	
Chess Openings for Beginners	
Chessmen in Action	
Chess Lessons for Beginners	
Half-Hours with Morphy	
How to Play Chess	
Lessons in Pawn Play	
(each)	\$.75
PROBLEMS & END GAMES	
Chess Cameos	\$1.25
F. Bonner Feast	
Mate in Two Moves	\$2.00
Brian Harley	
200 Chess Problems	\$2.00
used, Healey	
The Two-Move Chess Problem	\$.50
Laws	
Practical Endgames—Reinfeld	\$2.00
I-II R & P III-IV B vs. Kt—4 units	
The End-Game at Chess—Sergeant	\$3.00
1234 Modern End-Game Studies	\$5.00
Sutherland & Lommer	
Chess Studies (cloth)—Troitzky	\$3.00
The Modern Chess Problem	\$1.50
Philip H. Williams	
Modern Chess Endings	\$1.50
Winkelman	

Send all orders DIRECTLY TO: THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St.,
New York, N. Y. No individual is authorized to accept orders for us.

The **CHESS** **REVIEW**

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

A. J. FINK
San Francisco, Calif.



WHITE MATES IN THREE MOVES

A
Merry
Xmas



A
Happy
New Year



THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA CHESS FEDERATION

CHESS FIESTA BELOW THE EQUATOR

New Grunfeld Analysis
Dr. Euwe

Fine

Christmas Curios
Chernev

DECEMBER, 1939

MONTHLY 30 cents

ANNUALLY \$3.00

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
CHESS FEDERATION

The CHESS REVIEW

HAROLD MORTON
ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ
Editors

Vol. VII, No. 11 *Published Monthly* December, 1939

Published monthly by THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St., New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50; Six Months \$1.75. Single copy 30 cts. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 35 cts.

Copyright 1939 by THE CHESS REVIEW

"Entered as second-class matter January 25, 1937, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

HOROWITZ AND MORTON TO TOUR

I. A. Horowitz, twice North American champion and three times a member of the United States' world championship team and Harold Morton, present New England States' champion (since 1929!) leave New York at the end of this month upon their transcontinental tour.

Then begins a country-wide series of simultaneous exhibitions, blindfold demonstrations, lectures and consultation games. It is a winding chess travelogue which wends its way to the doors of virtually every active chess club in the United States and Canada.

Note for Clubs

Every effort will be made to accommodate requests for exhibitions. Clubs desiring to arrange dates may be guided by the geographical plan outlined above. Some slight variance may result, as the tour is adjusted to permit fulfillment of engagements now being planned, or which may be subsequently requested, but the tabulations are reasonably accurate approximations.

This joint tour of two leading American masters, the first double-feature transcontinental trek in American chess, is available to clubs for no more than Mr. Horowitz' usual fee.

Inquiries and information: Write to *The Chess Review*, 25 West 43rd Street, New York City.

APPEARANCES NOW BEING ARRANGED Itinerary Guide

Jan. 1-15

Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, Washington, D. C., West Virginia, Ohio, Indiana, So. Illinois.

Jan. 15-31

Missouri, Kansas, Oklahoma, Louisiana, Texas, New Mexico, Arizona.

Feb. 1-15

California, Oregon, Washington, Idaho, Montana, Utah, Colorado.

Feb. 15-28

Nebraska, Iowa, Minnesota, Winnipeg, Wisconsin, No. Illinois, Michigan, No. Ohio, No. Pennsylvania, New York, Montreal, Toronto.

Mar. 1-15

New England States.



HAROLD MORTON (kneeling left),
New England champion since 1929,
coaching team of Rhode Island School
for the Deaf.



Chess Fiesta Below the Equator

MONTEVIDEO INVITATION TOURNAMENT	Alekhine	Golombek	Stevenson	Flerquin	Olivera	Cabral	Wood	Gulla	Won	Lost	Drawn	Totals	Rank
Dr. A. Alekhine .....	.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	0	0	7 — 0	I
H. Golombek	0	.	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	5	1	1	5 1/2 — 1 1/2	II
Vera Menchik Stevenson	0	1/2	.	1	1	1	1/2	1	4	1	2	5 — 2	III
Hounie Flerquin	0	0	0	.	1/2	1	1/2	1	2	3	2	3 — 4	IV
J. Olivera	0	0	0	1/2	.	1/2	1/2	1	1	3	4	2 1/2 — 4 1/2	V-VI-VII
Roux Cabral	0	0	0	0	1/2	.	1	1	2	4	1	2 1/2 — 4 1/2	V-VI-VII
B. H. Wood	0	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	.	1	1	3	3	2 1/2 — 4 1/2	V-VI-VII
L. Gulla	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.	0	7	0	0 — 7	VIII

Montevideo

Argentina, making the most of its good fortune in having cornered the market of world chess talent, arranged a succession of international tournaments upon conclusion of the International Team Tournament, wherein the many visiting Europeans were arrayed against its native heroes.

Two world champions simultaneously graced the entry list at Montevideo, Uruguay, as Dr. Alekhine and Mrs. Vera Menchik Stevenson participated in an eight-player invitation tournament arranged by the British Consul General, Sir Millington Drake, for the benefit of the British Red Cross.

Dr. Alekhine gave a superb and flawless exhibition, being in word and deed the man of the hour—for each opponent, "the zero hour," distributing seven of the unwelcome discs evenly and impartially amongst the field.

Rosario

Rosario, situated inland on the Parana River, was the scene of one such event. In the field were three national champions, Petrov of Latvia, Eliskases of Germany and Mikenas of Lithuania. Against them the balance of the field, all South Americans, scored only two points out of a possible fifteen.

Vladimir Petrov, alone unscored upon by the Argentine quintet, won the tournament after drawing with Eliskases and winning all his remaining games. Final scores follow:

	Won	Lost	Drawn	Points
Vladimir Petrov	6	0	1	6 1/2
Erich Eliskases	4	0	3	5 1/2
Vladaj Mikenas	3	2	2	4
J. M. Cristia	2	4	1	2 1/2
O. Garcia Vera	2	4	1	2 1/2
R. Garcia Vera	1	3	3	2 1/2
J. A. Vinuesa	2	4	1	2 1/2
O. J. Giustina	2	5	0	2

BUENOS AIRES INTERNATIONAL MASTERS' TOURNAMENT	Keres	Najdorf	Czerniak	Stahlberg	Guimard	Frydman	Grau	Luckis	Benko	Gerschman	Graf	Palau	Won	Lost	Drawn	Points	Rank
Keres .....	.	0	1	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	7	1	3	8 1/2 — 2 1/2	I-II
Najdorf	1	.	1	1/2	1/2	1/2	1	0	1	1	1	1	7	1	3	8 1/2 — 2 1/2	I-II
Czerniak	0	0	.	1	1	1/2	1/2	1	1	1	1	0	6	3	2	7 — 4	III-IV
Stahlberg	1/2	1/2	0	.	1	1	1/2	1/2	1	1/2	1/2	1	4	1	6	7 — 4	III-IV
Guimard	0	1/2	0	0	.	1/2	1/2	1	1	1	1	1	5	3	3	6 1/2 — 4 1/2	V-VI
Frydman	1/2	1/2	1/2	0	1/2	.	1/2	0	1	1	1	1	4	2	5	6 1/2 — 4 1/2	V-VI
Grau	1/2	0	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	.	1/2	0	1	1/2	1	2	2	7	5 1/2 — 5 1/2	VII
Luckis	0	1	0	1/2	0	1	1/2	.	1	0	1/2	1/2	3	4	4	5 — 6	VIII
Benko	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	.	1	1	1/2	3	7	1	3 1/2 — 7 1/2	IX-X
Gerschman	0	0	0	1/2	0	0	0	1	0	.	1	1	3	7	1	3 1/2 — 7 1/2	IX-X
Sonja Graf	0	0	0	1/2	0	0	1/2	1/2	0	0	.	1	1	7	3	2 1/2 — 8 1/2	XI
Palau	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1/2	1/2	0	0	.	1	8	2	2 — 9	XII

Buenos Aires

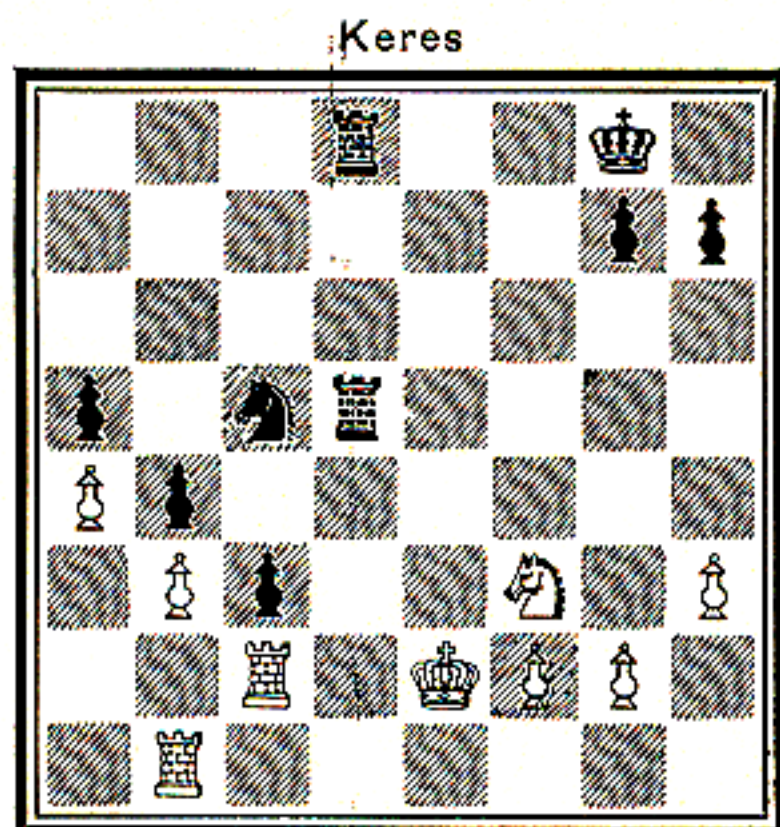
Paul Keres of Estonia and M. Najdorf of Poland, two of the youngest top-flight masters today, both recognized as ranking amongst the most dangerous of tournament foemen, jointly shared top honors in the International Masters' Tournament at Buenos Aires which was contested shortly after the International Team Matches.

Twelve entries, representing seven countries, and including also Miss Sonja Graf, runner-up in the Women's World Championship Tournament, proved so formidable that no player escaped before bending an unwilling knee to defeat at least once.

RUY LOPEZ

*What you'll read in these lines isn't wisdom galore,
Just, "Benko resigned at move 44,"
Except for a Knight sac', the gallery wondered
How Keres could get him, till he played out 100.*

A. Benko White		P. Keres Black	
1 P-K4	P-K4	21 Q-Kt2	B-QKt5
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	22 B-Q2	B-B6
3 B-Kt5	P-QR3	23 BxB	PxB
4 B-R4	Kt-B3	24 Q-B1	Kt-Q4
5 O-O	B-K2	25 P-QR3	Q-Kt3
6 R-K1	P-QKt4	26 B-B2	BxB
7 B-Kt3	P-Q3	27 QxB	KR-Q1
8 P-B3	O-O	28 P-K6	PxP
9 P-Q4	B-Kt5	29 Kt-Kt5	Kt-B3
10 B-K3	PxP	30 RxP	Q-B4
11 PxP	P-Q4	31 Kt-B3	P-QR4
12 P-K5	Kt-K5	32 P-R3	Q-Q4
13 Q-B1	Kt-R4	33 R-K3	P-Kt5
14 B-Q1	Kt-B5	34 P-QR4	R-B4
15 B-B4	P-QB4	35 QR-K1	Q-B4
16 P-QKt3	Kt-Kt3	36 R(K3)-K2	QxQ
17 QKt-Q2	R-B1	37 RxQ	R(B4)-Q4
18 KtxKt	PxKt	38 K-B1	Kt-Q2
19 RxP	B-B4	39 R-Kt1	Kt-B4
20 R-K1	PxP	40 K-K2	....



Benko	
40	KtxKtP
41 RxKt	R-K1ch
42 Kt-K5	R(K1)xKtch
43 K-B3	R-Q6ch
44 K-B4	R-K8
Resigns	

THE MILLENNIUM

A TOUCHDOWN STORY WHICH KICKS
THE "IT CAN'T HAPPEN HERE" FOR A
FIELD GOAL

from *The Saturday Evening Post*

Before a record-breaking crowd of 120,000 which packed the great Purnell University stadium today, Morton, of Purnell, and Vance, of Harmouth, battled to a breath-taking finish in the annual Chess Classic, in which Morton, by brilliant use of his queen and his king's bishop, checkmated Vance in 4:35:03.

It was a game replete with thrills. When Morton trotted out onto the field toward the beautiful chess table in the center, wearing his big red varsity P on his black sweater, Purnell rooters rose as one man to give him a deafening ovation. When, a moment later, Vance jogged out onto the field wearing his big purple varsity H on an orange sweater, the Harmouth cheering section rose as another man and greeted him with a long swelling "Checkety-eck-tee-eck-tee-eck — checkmate! Harmouth!"

The toss being won by Morton, Vance elected to sit on the north side of the table. Morton advanced his king's pawn to K4, and the battle was on, while 120,000 onlookers silently and tensely watched the giant electrically-controlled chessboards which hung at intervals along the length of the field.

In the first period Vance's plunging knights, crafty bishops and sturdy rooks fought Morton to a standstill, resisting every crushing onslaught. Then, during the usual intermission after the first two and a half hours of play, the two university bands took the field and marched smartly about, playing their stirring college songs, among them being, of course, the traditional "Sweep Down the Chessboard With Old Purnell," and, "Checkmate Dear Old Harmouth's Foes."

After twenty minutes, play was resumed, and two hours and five minutes later Morton advanced his king's bishop to QKt7 and in a clear, steady voice announced, "Check!" Vance was checkmated, the game was over, and hysterical Purnell rooters poured out onto the field to tear up Vance's side of the chessboard and carry it away in triumph.

The annual Purnell-Harmouth football game was also played today, on the field behind the old gym. Harmouth won, 12-0. Several hundred loiterers watched the game from the side lines.

—Scott Corbett.

(Reprinted by special permission of *The Saturday Evening Post*, copyright 1939, by The Curtis Publishing Company.)

New Wrinkles In The Grunfeld Defense

by REUBEN FINE

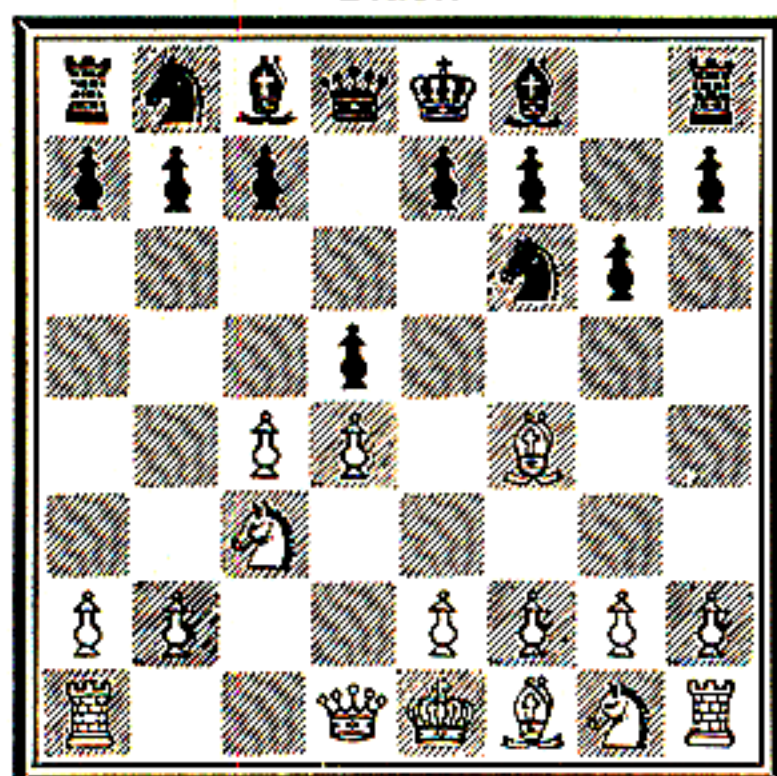
For almost twenty years the Grunfeld Defense has been a "pain in the neck" to players who are overfond of 1 P-Q4. Refutations have come and refutations have gone, but invariably after the tumult and shouting have died down, the Defense is still alive and as strong as ever. Yet players who are addicted to the Queen's Pawn Opening are so often absolutely certain that White ought to win by force that they simply can't stomach the thought that a sound defense to their beloved opening exists. And so the quest for a "refutation" goes on and on and on and—is still going.

But some progress has been made; some definite knowledge has been secured, and some definite foundation has been built for future research. This article is intended to indicate just what the present-day master assumes as fairly certain and just where he looks for improvements. Perhaps, however, it is not altogether irrelevant to remind ourselves that even the most sacrosanct variations may be completely discredited by some simple line which has been overlooked by everybody.

First, then, we are pretty sure that White must play aggressively if he is unwilling to concede his opponent immediate equality. This means that after the opening moves 1 P-Q4, Kt-KB3; 2 P-QB4, P-KKt3; 3 Kt-QB3, P-Q4 the search narrows down to two possibilities: 4 B-B4 and 4 Q-Kt3 (4 Kt-KB3 need not be considered an independent line). Both of these possibilities present a number of important problems which have not yet been solved.

4 B-B4

Black



White

4
5 P-K3

B-Kt2
O-O

And now four branches of the trunk line must be considered.

(A)

6 Kt-B3
7 Q-Kt3

P-B4!

On 7 PxQP, KtxP; 8 B-K5, KtxKt; 9 PxKt, PxP; 10 BxB, KxB, Black has a superior ending (Eliskases-Flohr, Semmering-Baden, 1937), while against the latest wrinkle 7 B-K5 (Abrahams-Flohr, Bournemouth, 1939), PxBP; 8 BxP, Kt-B3; 9 O-O, PxP; 10 PxP, P-Kt3; 11 Q-K2, B-Kt2; 12 QR-B1, KtxB gives Black a clear advantage.

7 PxQP
8 KKtxP PxP
9 BxP QKt-Q2
10 B-Kt3 Kt-R4
11 R-Q1 KtxB

Black obviously has nothing to fear (Capablanca-Botwinnik, AVRO, 1938).

(B)

6 Q-Kt3
7 PxQP

P-B4!

If here 7 PxBP, Q-R4; 8 PxP, Kt-K5; 9 Kt-K2, KtxQBP; 10 Q-B4, QKt-R3; Black has a powerful attack, which should at least draw (Capablanca-Flohr, AVRO, 1938.)

7 PxP
8 PxP QKt-Q2
9 B-K2 Kt-Kt3
10 B-B3 B-Kt5

Better than 10 . . . B-B4 which was played in the 13th match game Levenfish-Botwinnik, 1937.

11 BxB KtxB
12 Kt-B3 Kt-B3
13 P-Q6 PxP

And the chances are about even.

(C)

6 R-B1

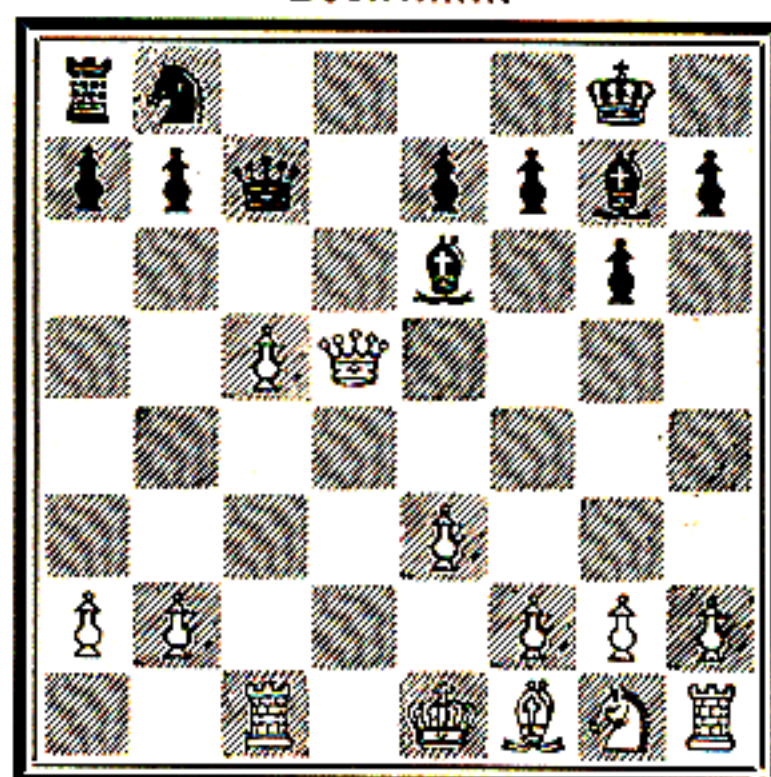
P-B4!

This pesty pawn move always ruins White's hopes.

7 PxBP Q-R4
8 PxP R-Q1
9 Q-R4

If 9 Q-Q2?, KtxP!!; 10 B-B7, QxB; 11 KtxKt, RxKt!!; 12 QxR, B-K3 with a winning attack (Tolusch-Botwinnik, Moscow, 1939).

Position from sub-variation
Botwinnik



Tolusch

9 QxQ
10 KtxQ KtxP
11 B-QKt5 KtxB
12 PxKt B-K3
13 P-QKt3 B-Q4
14 Kt-KB3 BxKt
15 PxB Kt-B3

(Capablanca-Reshevsky, AVRO, 1938)

White's triplets can hardly be expected to bring the bacon home.
After all this disillusionment, we come to the biggest surprise of all:
(D)

6 PxP KtxP
7 KtxKt! QxKt
8 BxP!

The Pawn-snatcher's delight—but it is recommended by Keres.

8 Kt-B3

If 8 . . . Kt-R3; 9 BxKt, QxKtP; 10 Q-B3, QxQ; 11 KtxQ White has a clearly superior endgame (Flohr-Botwinnik, AVRO, 1938)

9 Kt-K2 B-Kt5
10 P-B3 QR-B1

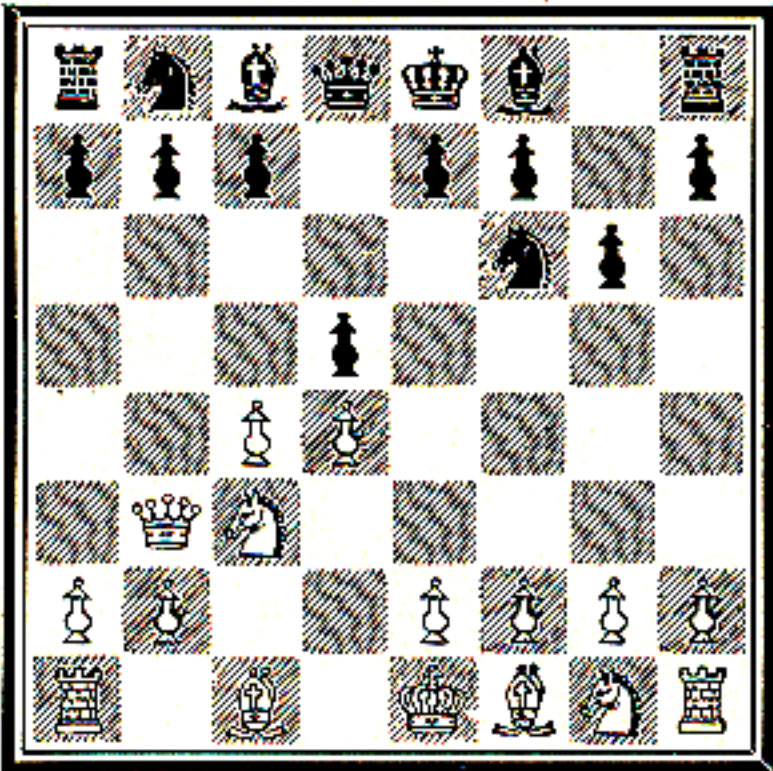
So far Keres-Lilienthal, Leningrad-Moscow, 1939. Here Keres played 11 B-B4 and after . . . Q-R4ch; 12 Kt-B3, P-K4!; 13 PxP, B-K3! Lilienthal secured a counter-attack which was more than adequate. But in his notes to the game Keres points out that he should have played 11 Kt-B3! If then 11 . . . Q-K3?; 12 B-KB4, and . . . KtxP or . . . BxP are both insufficient compensation for the piece. And if 11 . . . Q-Q2 (the only other move); 12 B-Kt3, B-K3; 13 B-Kt5, P-QR3; 14 B-K2 and Black obviously has nothing for the pawn.

* * *

At present then, I have come to the rather annoying conclusion that after 4 B-B4, the Pawn-grab variation is White's best continuation.

We turn now to the other major possibility:

4 Q-Kt3



(A) 4 P-B3
5 Kt-B3

On 5 PxP, KtxP; 6 KtxKt, QxKt! should be played.

5 B-Kt2
6 B-B4!

Now this is quite powerful, since Black obviously must not play P-QB4. Against the alternative 6 PxP the simplest is . . . KtxP! e.g. 7 P-K4, Kt-Kt3; 8 B-KB4, O-O; 9 R-Q1, B-K3; 10 Q-B2, B-Kt5; 11 B-K2, BxKt; 12 BxB, P-K4!; 13 BxP, BxB; 14 PxP, Q-K2 with perfect equality (Lilienthal-Reshevsky, Leningrad-Moscow, 1939).

6 O-O

If 6 . . . PxP; 7 QxBP, B-K3; 8 Q-Q3, Kt-Q4; 9 KtxKt, PxKt; 10 Q-Kt5ch, Q-Q2; 11 P-K3 and White has a slight pull.

Compare Reshevsky-Mikenas, Hastings 1937, '38:

7 P-K3 PxP
8 BxP QKt-Q2

And Black can equalize. See Modern Chess Openings, Queen's Pawn Game, Col. 136.
(B)

4 PxP
5 QxP B-K3
6 Q-Kt5ch

A possible strong alternative is 6 Q-R4ch— Cf. M. C. O., Col. 146, note (b).

6 Kt-B3
7 Kt-B3 Kt-Q4

But not 7 . . . B-Kt2; 8 QxP, B-Q2; 9 Q-Kt3, R-QKt1; 10 Q-Q1, B-B4; 11 Q-R4, Q-Q2; 12 P-QR3 and Black has nothing (Euwe-Landau, Hastings, 1938-'39)

7 . . . R-QKt1; 8 Kt-K5, B-Q2; 9 KtxB, QxKt; 10 P-Q5 is also in White's favor (Euwe-Alekhine, 2nd match game, 1935).

8 P-K4
8 Kt-Kt5
9 Q-R4

Better than 8 KtxKt — M. C. O. col. 146.
And White maintains a slight pull.
Our conclusion then is that against 4 Q-Kt3, P-B3 should equalize.

With the exception of the solitary variation D in 4 B-B4, Black has an adequate reply in every eventuality. On general principles one is inclined to doubt the cogency of this "refutation," e.g. on 9 Kt-K2, B-B4 appears to be strong, for if 10 Kt-B3, Q-K3!; 11 P-Q5, Q-Q2 and Black's game is adequate.

(NOTE: I must beg the reader's indulgence for the frequent allusions to Modern Chess Openings, but my aim has been to discuss some of the improvements that have appeared since the publication of that work and to indicate where and how masters at present are looking for the best line against the Grunfeld Defense).

FOR CHESS and FOOD

in their higher manifestations

visit

THE STEINITZ

327 Fourth Ave. New York City

(near 24th St.)

All chess players welcome

Game Studies

Positional characteristics often influence the entire course of a game, particularly a weakness of the pawn structure.

Superficially the weakness may be latent inasmuch as it can be defended as many times as it can be attacked, at which critical stage the game is apparently in equilibrium. The advantage of mobility, nevertheless, accrues to the attacking player.

Generally, this is sufficient to turn the tide in favor of the aggressor. However, the following "no decision" contest is an exception to the rule.

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by Dr. Max Euwe)

T. D. Scheltinga G. R. D. van Doesburgh
White Black

1 P-Q4	P-Q4	5 P-K3	O-O
2 P-QB4	P-K3	6 Kt-B3	QKt-Q2
3 Kt-QB3	Kt-KB3	7 B-Q3	PxP
4 B-Kt5	B-K2	8 BxP	P-QR3

Simpler is 8 . . . P-QKt3, followed by . . . B-Kt2.

9 P-K4

An interesting attempt to revive this variation.

9	P-QKt4
10 B-Q3	P-B4
11 P-K5	Kt-Q4
12 BxB	QxB

Not 12 . . . KtxKt because of 13 BxPch, when . . . KxB would be met by Q-B2ch!

13 KtxKt	PxKt
14 O-O	P-B5
15 B-B2	. . . . .

White's K side P majority, plus the position of his minor pieces, which are poised for action against the adverse K, outweigh Black's Q side advantage.

15 P-B3

Attempting to anticipate the attack by forcing open the B file.

16 Q-Q2	B-Kt2
17 QR-K1	PxP
18 PxP	Kt-B4
19 Kt-Q4	. . . . .

In order to fully capitalize on his K side majority, White must first render Black's Q side pawns immobile.

19	Kt-K5
20 Q-K3	P-Kt3
21 P-B3	Kt-B4
22 P-KKt3	QR-K1
23 P-KR4	. . . . .

Advancing on the entire front.

23	Kt-K3
24 R-B2	Kt-Kt2
25 P-B4	B-B1
26 B-Q1	Kt-B4
27 KtxKt	BxKt

Thus far, Black has enjoyed a measure of success in stemming the advance. But now his QP becomes a target for White's batteries.

28 B-B3	Q-K3
29 Q-Q4	R-Q1

30 P-R5

Direct concentration on the QP by R-Q1 would prove fruitless after . . . B-Q6.

30	R-B2
31 PxP	PxP
32 R-R2	R-KR2
33 RxR	KxR
34 R-Q1	B-Kt5!

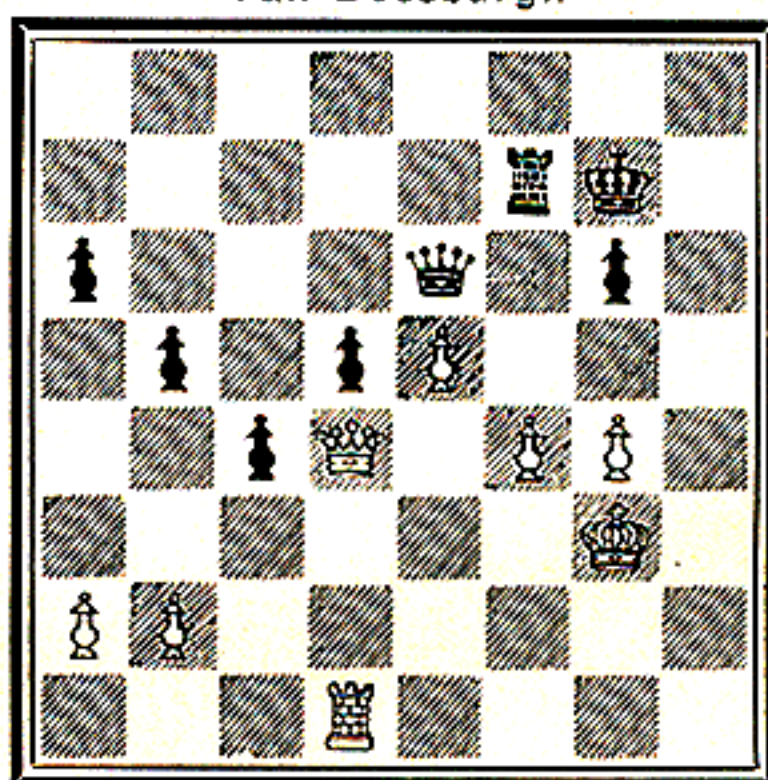
For 34 . . . B-Q6 would be met by the advance 35 P-KKt4.

35 K-B2	BxB
36 KxB	Q-R6

Feinting rather than stalling. A one-piece attack is generally of no consequence.

37 R-K1	Q-K3
38 P-KKt4	K-Kt2
39 R-KR1	R-Q2
40 K-Kt3	R-KB2
41 R-Q1	. . . . .

Van Doesburgh



Scheltinga

By skillful maneuvering, White at last commands tribute. The QP must fall. If 41 . . . R-Q2; 42 P-B5, PxP; 43 PxP, QxP; 44 P-K6ch!

41	P-Kt5
42 QxQP	QxQ
43 RxQ	R-B2

Preventing White from consolidating his gains by bringing his K to the center. The advanced BP demands attention.

44 R-Q2	P-B6
45 PxP	PxP
46 R-QB2	R-B5

Cutting the line of communication between the R and K.

47 P-B5

Impetuous. First 47 K-B3 and then after . . . K-B2; 48 P-B5 would have gained several tempi.

47	PxP
48 PxP	K-R3
49 P-K6	K-Kt2
50 P-K7	K-B2
51 P-B6	R-B1

Black has established a successful blockade.

52 K-B4	KxBP
53 RxP	R-K1
54 R-B6ch	Drawn

(Translated from the Haagsche Courant by J.B.S.)

Montevideo Invitation Tournament

October, 1939

"Time Reveals All Things" — in this case the inherent weakness of a backward King Pawn.

SICILIAN DEFENSE

Dr. A. Alekhine
WhiteH. Golombek
Black

1 P-K4	P-QB4	19 P-QKt3	Kt-R3
2 Kt-KB3	P-Q3	20 QR-K1	R-K1
3 P-Q4	PxP	21 P-KB5	Kt-B4
4 KtxP	Kt-KB3	22 Q-B3	R-KB1
5 Kt-QB3	P-KKt3	23 Kt-Kt5	Q-Q2
6 B-K2	B-Kt2	24 BxKt	PxB
7 Kt-Kt3	Kt-B3	25 Q-K3	KR-K1
8 O-O	O-O	26 QxBP	PxP
9 K-R1	P-QR4	27 Q-B7	QR-Q1
10 P-QR4	B-K3	28 QxRP	P-K4
11 P-B4	Q-B1	29 Q-B7	QxQ
12 B-K3	B-Kt5	30 KtxQ	R-K2
13 B-Kt1	R-Q1	31 Kt-Kt5	P-K5
14 Kt-Q5	BxB	32 RxBP	P-K6
15 QxB	KtxKt	33 R-K2	R-K5
16 PxKt	Kt-Kt5	34 P-Kt3	B-R3
17 P-B4	Q-B2	35 K-Kt2	Resigns
18 Kt-Q4	KR-QB1		

The following game played in the Dutch Championship, sheds additional light on a refinement of technique in the opening phase of the Sicilian Defense. Euwe defeated Landau in their match, 6½—1½.

SICILIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Dr. Max Euwe)

Dr. M. Euwe
WhiteS. Landau
Black

1 P-K4	P-QB4	5 QKt-B3	P-KKt3
2 Kt-KB3	P-Q3	6 B-K2	B-Kt2
3 P-Q4	PxP	7 O-O	O-O
4 KtxP	Kt-KB3		

So far the usual procedure of the Dragon variation.

8 Kt-Kt3

Aiming to prevent the liberating move . . . P-Q4.

8 Kt-B3

9 P-B3

So that the QKt is freed from guarding the KP.

9 B-K3

10 Kt-Q5

Restricting Black's freedom of action.

10 P-QKt4

To prevent White's complete domination of the center with P-QB4.

11 P-QR4

If 11 BxP, BxKt; 12 PxP, Q-Kt3ch; 13 K-R1, QxB; 14 PxKt, QxP and Black's position is satisfactory as White's hold on Q5 is gone.

11 PxP

11 . . . P-Kt5 is worthy of consideration.

12 RxP BxKt

13 PxP Q-Kt3ch

14 K-R1 QKt-Kt5

15 P-QB4 Kt-Q2

Massing his forces on the Q side where most of the play is directed.

16 B-Kt5 KR-K1

17 Q-Q2 Kt-R3

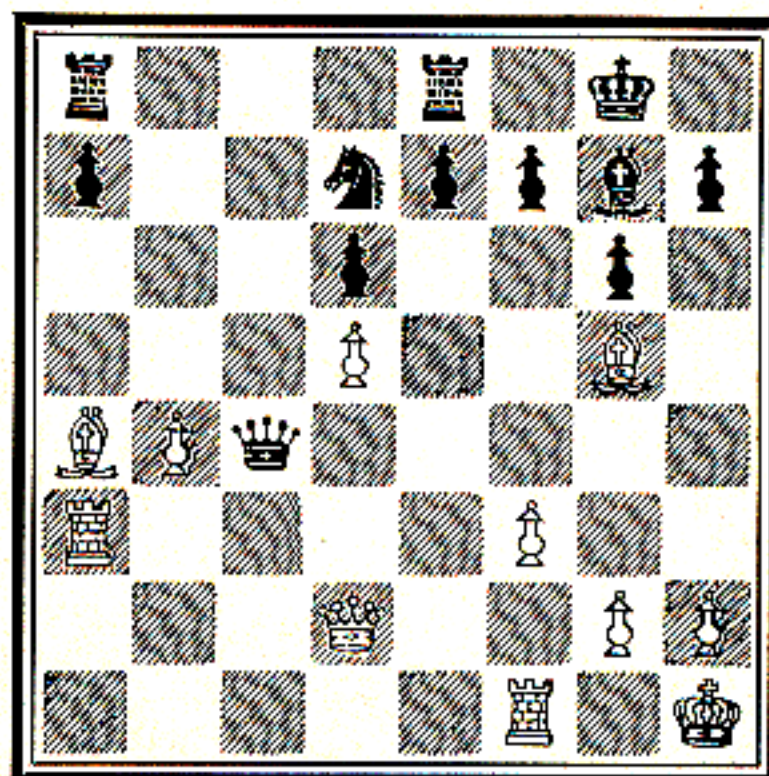
Not 17 . . . P-QR4?; 18 KtxP!

18 B-Q1	Kt(Q2)-B4
19 R-R3	KtxKt
20 RxKt (Kt3)	Q-B2

20 . . . Q-B4 was preferable. After the text move, Black cannot prevent the advance of White's Q side Ps.

21 R-R3	Kt-B4
22 P-QKt4	Kt-Q2
23 B-QR4	QxP

Landau



Euwe

Losing an exchange. But other continuations hold out no better prospects: e.g. 23 . . . KR-QB1; 24 B-B6, Kt-K4; 25 BxR, KtxQBP; 26 Q-Q3, KtxR; 27 B-B6 and the Kt is trapped.

24 R-B1	Q-R3
25 R-R2	. . . . .

To free the B. 25 Q-R2 was also good.

25	Q-Kt2
--------------	-------

Black's original thought was to save himself with 25 . . . KR-B1, but he discovers that this fails after 26 B-QB6 (not 26 BxKt because of . . . RxRch, followed by . . . QxR), Q-Kt3; 27 BxKt.

26 B-QB6	Q-B1
27 BxR	QxB
28 R-B7	. . . . .

White is not only the exchange plus, but his position is superior.

28	Kt-Kt3
29 R(R2)xP	QxP
30 RxP	RxR
31 RxR	Q-Kt4

Obtaining counterplay. Accuracy is still demanded to maintain the advantage.

32 R-K1	B-B1	35 R-R1	P-R3
33 P-R4	Kt-B5	36 B-B6	Kt-Q6
34 Q-B3	Kt-K4	37 R-R8	Kt-B5

Threatening 38 . . . Q-B8ch and QxKtP mate.

38 Q-K1
---------	-----------

And now White threatens mate with 39 RxBch, etc.

38	Kt-K3
39 B-Kt2	K-R2
40 RxB!	KtxR
41 Q-K7	Resigns

For after 41 . . . Q-B5; 42 Q-B6!, or 41 . . . Q-KB4; 42 QxKt, Q-Kt8ch; 43 K-R2, QxB; 44 QxBPch, K-R1; 45 QxKtP and the endgame is lost.

(Translated from Kikeriki by J.B.S.)

Amsterdam, October, 1939

Sixth Game

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by Dr. M. Euwe)

Dr. M. Euwe	S. Landau
White	Black
1 P-Q4	P-Q4
2 P-QB4	P-QB3
3 Kt-KB3	Kt-B3
4 Kt-B3	PxP
5 P-QR4	B-B4
6 P-K3	.....

In my match with Alekhine 6 Kt-K5 was generally played here.

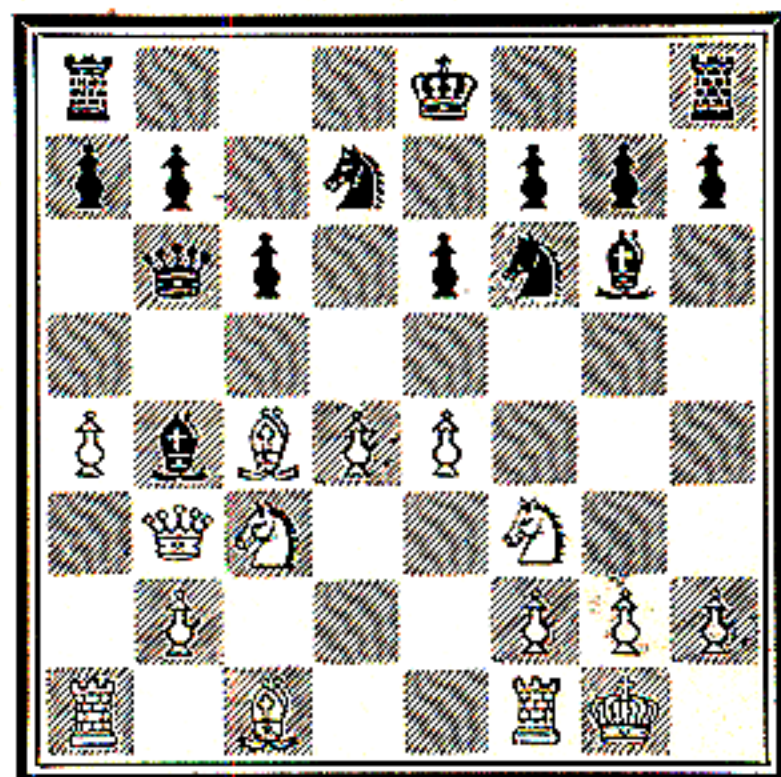
6	P-K3
7 BxP	B-QKt5
8 O-O	QKt-Q2
9 Q-Kt3	Q-Kt3

Directed at the threat of 10 Kt-R2.

10 P-K4	B-Kt3
---------	-------

For after 10 . . . KtxP; 11 KtxKt, BxKt; 12 BxP! etc.

Landau



Euwe

11 BxP	PxB
12 P-R5	.....

To draw the bishop off its present diagonal.

12	BxRP
13 QxPch	K-Q1

If 13 . . . K-B1; 14 P-K5 regains the piece.

14 P-K5	R-K1
---------	------

If 14 . . . Kt-K5; 15 KtxKt, BxKt; 16 Q-B7, threatening P-K6 is difficult to parry.

15 Q-R3	BxKt
---------	------

If 15 . . . Kt-K5; 16 KtxKt, BxKt; 17 Q-R4ch! or if 15 . . . Kt-Q4; 16 KtxKt, PxKt; 17 B-Kt5ch, K-B2; 18 QR-B1ch! etc.

If 15 . . . Kt-KKt1; 16 B-Kt5ch, Kt-K2; 17 P-Q5! leads to a strong attack, or in this variation if 16 . . . K-B1; again 17 P-Q5.

16 PxKt	B-Kt5
---------	-------

If 16 . . . BxQP?; 17 KtxB, QxKt; 18 B-Kt5, threatening P-B7ch and also R-Q1, wins.

BUT 16 . . . BxKtP; 17 P-B7, R-KB1 (17 . . . BxBP?; 18 R-Kt1!); 18 B-Kt5ch, K-B2; 19 B-B4ch, and White must accept a draw by repetition of moves.

17 PxP	B-Q3?
--------	-------

It is not quite clear what the proper continuation would be in the event of 17 . . . R-KKt1. 18 B-R6, or 18 B-Kt5ch or 18 Kt-Kt5 or even 18 Q-K6 are all worthy of consideration.

18 Kt-K5	BxKt
----------	------

If 18 . . . KtxKt; 19 PxKt, BxP; 20 R-Q1ch, B-Q5; 21 Q-R4ch, etc.

19 PxB	B-B2
20 R-Q1	B-Q4

Not 20 . . . B-K3; 21 QxB, etc., nor 20 . . . R-K3; 21 QxP.

21 P-K6	Kt-B3
22 B-Kt5	K-K2
23 Q-QB3	Resigns

"Die Schaakwereld"

International Team Matches Buenos Aires—September, 1939 RETI — ZUKERTORT

Keres has Eliskases stymied, but too optimistically permits a rook entry — learning the truth of an old saying "An R. at the seventh rank is a pig — it eats everything."

E. Eliskases
Germany
White

P. Keres
Estonia
Black

1 Kt-KB3	Kt-KB3	22 R-Q2	K-K4
2 P-QKt3	P-KKt3	23 R-K2ch	K-Q5
3 B-Kt2	B-Kt2	24 RxP	RxP
4 P-KKt3	O-O	25 RxBP	P-QKt3
5 B-Kt2	P-B4	26 RxRP	K-K6
6 P-B4	Kt-B3	27 R-KB7	R-QKt7
7 O-O	P-Q4	28 P-R4	RxP
8 PxP	KtxP	29 P-Kt4	RxP
9 BxB	KxB	30 K-Kt2	R-Q3
10 Q-B1	Q-R4	31 RxP	K-Q5
11 Kt-B3	KtxKt	32 P-Kt5	KxP
12 QxKtch	QxQ	33 P-B4	P-Kt4
13 PxQ	R-Q1	34 P-B5	PxP
14 KR-Q1	B-B4	35 P-R5	R-Q5
15 Kt-K1	QR-B1	36 P-Kt6	P-Kt5
16 BxKt	RxR	37 P-Kt7	R-Kt5ch
17 RxR	RxB	38 K-B3	P-Kt6
18 P-QB4	R-Q3	39 P-R6	K-Q6
19 Kt-Q3	K-B3	40 P-R7	P-Kt7
20 P-B3	BxKt	41 P-Kt8(Q)	Resigns
21 PxB	R-R3		

International Team Matches Buenos Aires—August, 1939 SICILIAN DEFENSE

The Black Q makes a reconnaissance flight over White's K position but is forced into a three-point landing—hands, knees and nose.

P. S. Milner-Barry
England
White

J. Foltys
Bohemia-Moravia
Black

1 P-K4	P-QB4	19 QxKt	BxBch
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3	20 K-R1	R-KB1
3 P-Q4	PxP	21 KtxPch	K-Kt2
4 KtxP	Kt-B3	22 P-B3	B-K4
5 Kt-QB3	P-Q3	23 R-B2	Q-Q1
6 B-K2	P-KKt3	24 Kt-Q5	Q-R5
7 B-K3	B-Kt2	25 QR-KB1	QR-K1
8 Kt-Kt3	O-O	26 R-Kt2	Q-Kt4
9 P-B4	B-K3	27 Kt-K3	P-B3
10 O-O	Kt-QR4	28 Kt-B5ch	K-B2
11 P-B5	B-B5	29 P-KR4	R-KR1
12 P-Kt4	Kt-Q2	30 R-R2!	PxKt
13 KtxKt	BxB	31 PxQ	RxRch
14 QxB	QxKt	32 K-Kt1	R(K)-KR1
15 Kt-Q5	KR-K1	33 QxP	RxP
16 Q-B2	Kt-K4	34 Q-Q7ch	K-Kt3
17 PxP	RPxP	35 RxPch	BxR
18 B-Q4	Kt-B6ch	36 Q-B5ch	Resigns

International Team Matches
Buenos Aires—September, 1939
NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

*Two disciples of James Russell Lowell —
"The prudent will prepare themselves to en-
counter what they cannot prevent."*

V. Mikenas
Lithuania
White

E. Eliskases
Germany
Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	21 Q-R2	Q-Q1
2 P-QB4	P-K3	22 R-R8	Kt-B3
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	23 Kt-R4	Kt-K5
4 Q-B2	Kt-B3	24 B-K1	P-Kt3
5 Kt-B3	P-Q3	25 Kt-B3	Kt-B3
6 B-Q2	O-O	26 B-Q2	Kt-Q2
7 P-QR3	BxKt	27 Kt-K1	P-K5
8 BxB	Q-K2	28 B-QB3	P-R4
9 P-KKt3	P-K4	29 P-B4	PxP ep
10 P-Q5	Kt-Q1	30 BxP	P-R5
11 B-Kt2	P-QR4	31 Kt-Q3	PxP
12 P-QKt4	PxP	32 PxP	Kt(Q2)-K4
13 PxP	RxRch	33 KtxKt	PxKt
14 BxR	P-B3	34 Q-Q2	Q-Q3
15 O-O	Q-B2	35 B-KKt2	B-Q2
16 R-B1	P-B4	36 RxRch	KxR
17 P-Kt5	P-QKt3	37 Q-K3	K-K2
18 B-B3	Kt-R4	38 Q-B1	Q-KB3
19 R-R1	P-B4	39 Q-K3	K-Q3
20 R-R3	Kt-B2		Drawn

British Chess Federation Tourney
Bournemouth—August, 1939
NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

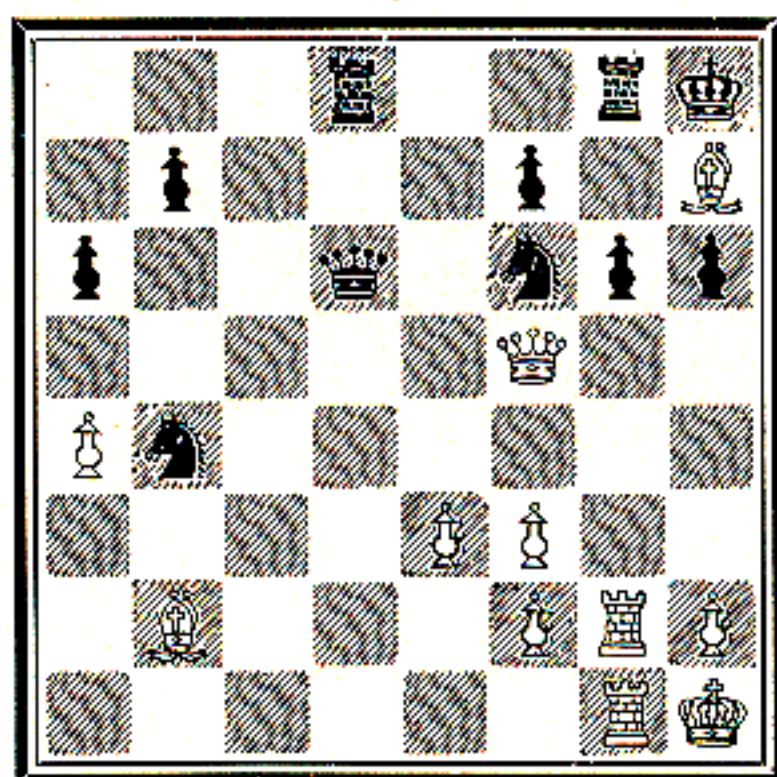
*"Wilt thou, O King, endure my cross-fire?"
And the King wilted.*

S. Landau
White

S. Flohr
Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	16 P-B4	PxP
2 P-QB4	P-K3	17 QxP	B-K3
3 Kt-QB3	B-Kt5	18 Q-B2	B-Q4
4 P-K3	O-O	19 B-Kt2	Q-K2
5 B-Q3	P-Q4	20 B-R3	Q-B2
6 Kt-B3	P-B4	21 R-Kt5	BxKt
7 O-O	Kt-B3	22 PxP	P-QR3
8 P-QR3	B-R4	23 R-Kt5	P-R3
9 BPxP	KPxP	24 R-Kt2	QR-B1
10 PxP	BxKt	25 R-QB1	QR-Q1
11 PxP	Q-R4	26 K-R1	K-R1
12 Q-B2	QxP(B4)	27 QR-KKt1	R-KKt1
13 P-QR4	R-K1	28 B-Kt2	Q-Q3
14 B-R3	Q-R4	29 B-R7!	Kt-QKt5
15 KR-Kt1	Q-B2	30 Q-KB5	P-KKt3

Flohr



Landau

31 BxR!	PxQ
32 R-Kt7	Kt-Kt5
33 RxKtch	...
33 R-R7ch!, KxB; 34 R-R8 mate!	
33 ...	P-B3
34 R-Kt7	R-Q2
35 RxR	Resigns

Book Reviews

MY BEST GAMES OF CHESS 1924-1937

By DR. ALEXANDER A. ALEKHINE \$3.50

The chess fraternity has been presented a book which can be opened with the same expectant thrill with which the music lover greets Brahms' Violin Concerto, Toscanini conducting the New York Philharmonic Symphony orchestra with Jascha Heifetz as soloist.

Alekhine has again measured up to the high standard which has come to be expected of his writings. His brilliant and forceful games, lucidly and penetratingly analyzed, are culled from his most important tournament and match games played from 1924 to 1937. Alekhine belongs to that small coterie of grandmasters who regard their games objectively and annotate them conscientiously. Who else would be modest enough to say, as he does of his eleventh match game with Capablanca — "In my opinion this game has been praised too much, the whole world over. It was doubtless very exciting, both for the players—who were continuously short of time—and the public. But its final part * * [here he lays bare many lost opportunities by both players] * * but for its outstanding importance (it became in fact, the crucial point of the match) I would hardly have included it in this collection."?

Alekhine's first book, "My Best Games of Chess 1908-1923" is widely regarded as the finest book on chess ever written. In the present volume a formidable rival has arisen. The two volumes are vital contributions to chess literature, and should head "best sellers" for a long time.

The volume is handsomely bound, clearly printed and is embellished with a photo of the champion player of the world (and the champion annotator, too!). Its 285 double column pages contain 120 games, with many more games included in notes.

The roster of opponents, a veritable Who's Who of Chess, includes Euwe, Capablanca, Bogolubow, Tartakower, Nimzowitsch, Fine and Reshevsky.

It will be found invaluable by the student, analyst and game-lover.

—I.C.

THE PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE

Greetings to all friends of the royal game of chess:—

Ye editors of *The Chess Review* have suggested that I write a letter to you each month—at least for a while—and tell you of the United States Chess Federation, its purpose, its plans, and its aspirations. This is a splendid idea which I welcome with enthusiasm. I want you to feel that we are *your* Federation and that our purpose is to serve *you* and the thousands of other chess players throughout the land. We ought to have a bond in common; for by that means we become transformed from a host of widely scattered and more or less inarticulate chess players to a mighty organized group. We can do this if we will, and if we can count on your help.

LATE FLASH!

These are days when the U. S. of A. C. F. is facing the sun.

Atop good news of official concordance all-around—good response to financial appeals—another last minute ray of sunlight beams:—

Ward M. Parker Mitchell, that ever-present and popular attender of chess tournaments everywhere, whose host of friends within the game range two continents, has accepted a vice-presidency of the United States of America Chess Federation and will guide a campaign aimed at placing 2,000 new members on the rolls of the federation.

We are sure you will assist us. Much as I should like to write each one of you an individual letter, it is obviously impossible. But I can and will write this letter each month with the hope you will consider it just as personal as though a letter from me were delivered at your doorstep by the postman and over my personal signature.

Since writing you last month I am very happy to tell you that Mr. George E. Roosevelt of New York City has consented to be vice-president and treasurer of our Federation. We should all be most grateful to Mr. Roosevelt for accepting this post because our treasury was empty when he took over the fiscal reins. However, thanks to our many good friends who answered my appeal last month, we now have a little money on hand for general purposes of the Federation—not much, to be sure, but nevertheless we have made a good start.

If you want to help and have not already sent in your "mite," won't you please be good enough to mail your contribution to George E. Roosevelt, Treasurer, 30 Pine Street, New York.

Now let me give you a little bit of good news. The other day the Wilmington Chess Club of Wilmington, Delaware wrote to our secretary, enrolled as a club member, and *sent in individual memberships for every single individual chess player in their club—100% enrollment.* What a splendid gesture that was, and how heartening to the officers of the United States Chess Federation! If every club in the country would do that we would certainly "go places." Won't you, Mr. Club President, or you, Mr. Club Secretary, follow the example of the officers and members of the Wilmington Chess Club? Won't you, Mr. Duffer or Mr. Expert, urge your officers to join our Federation as club members and enroll also, yourselves, as individual members? How about you State Associations? For details, please write to our secretary, Mr. Ernest Olfe, 1111 North 10th Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Do this please! Don't put it off! Let's all put our shoulders to the wheel and push! Let's follow the example of the Wilmington Chess Club. Here's to you, Wilmington! We salute you!

Cordially yours,

GEORGE STURGIS

President, United States Chess Federation

Keres to play Dr. Euwe

Paul Keres sends word that a match with former world champion Dr. Euwe is luring him to Holland, and that he must therefore forego his contemplated visit to the United States. The imperturbable, fighting style of the Netherlands grandmaster is admirably suited to test the keen, virile and imaginative qualities which have catapulted Keres to success after success in recent tournaments.

HAVANA WINTER CARNIVAL TOURNEY

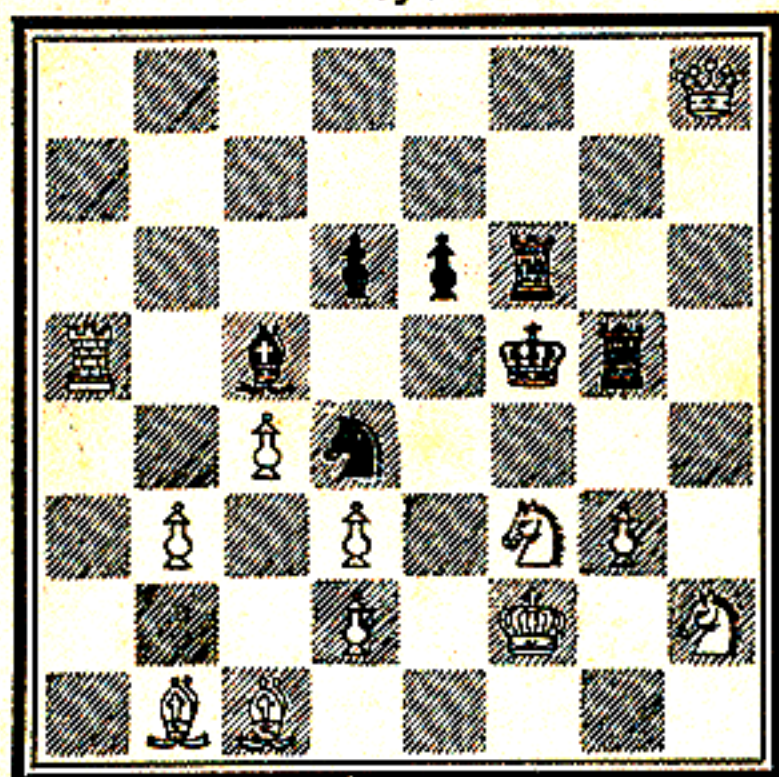
The Winter Sports Carnival which opens in January at Havana, Cuba, will feature a chess tournament lent an international flavor by the presence of Isaac Kashdan. Other entries will be Senorita Maria Teresa Mora, who placed seventh in the women's world championship tourney at Buenos Aires, all members of the Cuban international team except Capablanca and a selection of other leading Cuban players. The event is announced by President Angel de Albear of the Havana Chess Club.

CHERNEV'S CHRISTMAS CURIOS

In this corner . . .
You will find . . .
From time to time, .
Things
That fascinate me . .

If the problem stands you on your head
You will find the solution staring you in
the face.

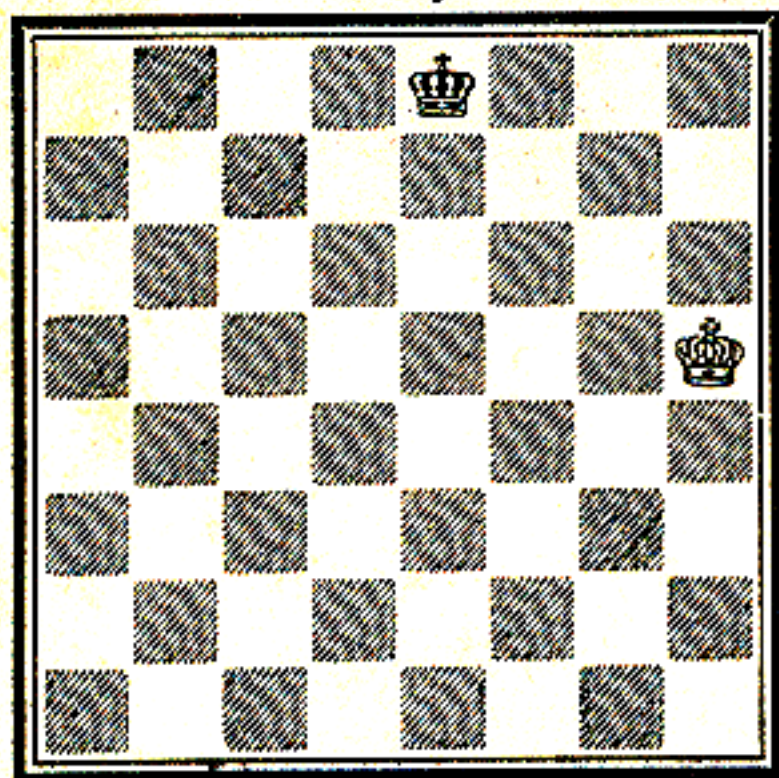
Meyer



White mates in 6
(Hint—All checks cashed)

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| 1 Kt-R4ch | 6 B-B4 mate |
| 2 Kt(R2)-B3ch | 5 P-Q4ch |
| 3 P-Q4ch | 4 Kt-B3ch |
| KtxKtch | KtxKtch |
| KtxPch | KtxPch |
| K-K4ch | |

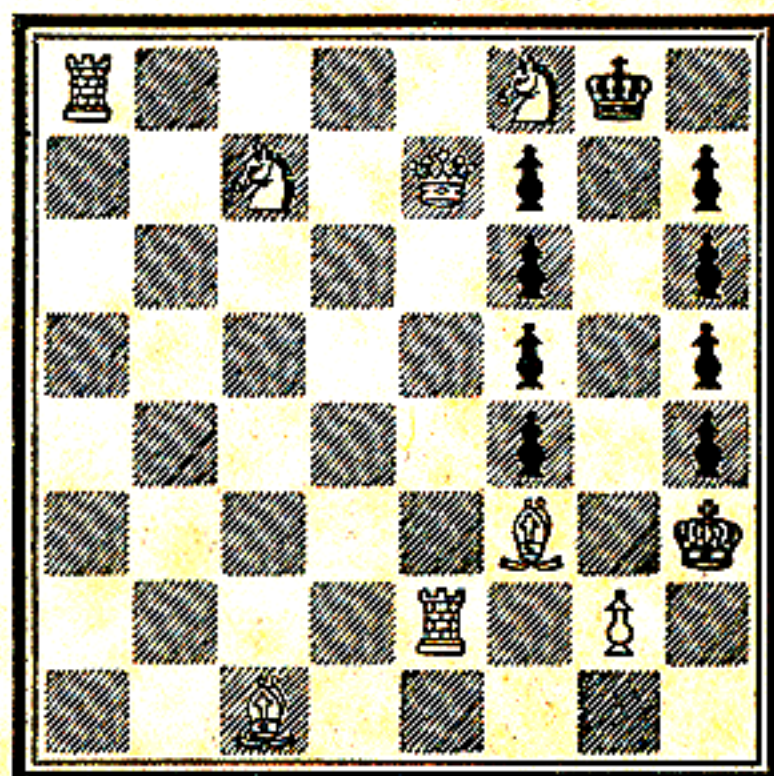
J. Sunyer



White retracts his last move. Black retracts
his last move. Black moves so that White
can mate in one.

The position was: White K on Kt6, White
Q on KR5, Black K on K1 and Black R on
KR1. Black played RxQ and White replied
KxR. Instead Black castles and White mates
by Q-R7.

A BELIEVE IT OR NOT
Marshall De Saxe

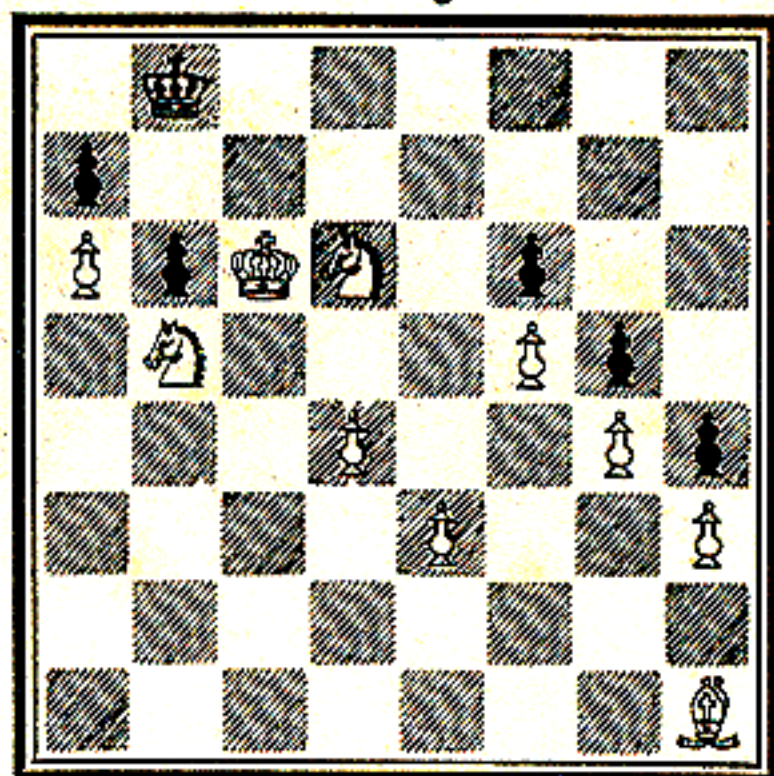


White mates in 14 at KKt6 with KtP without
capturing any black pawns.

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1 Kt-Q7ch | 14 P-Kt6 mate |
| 2 R-KB8 | 13 Q-B6ch |
| 3 Kt-K6 | 12 P-Kt5 |
| 4 Q-B7ch | 11 P-Kt4 |
| 5 Kt-K5 | 10 P-Kt3 |
| 6 B-K4 | 9 K-R2 |
| 7 B-K3 | 8 Q-K7ch |
| 8 Q-K7ch | 7 B-K3 |
| 9 K-R2 | 6 B-K4 |
| 10 P-Kt3 | 5 Kt-K5 |
| 11 P-Kt4 | 4 Q-B7ch |
| 12 P-Kt5 | 3 Kt-K6 |
| 13 Q-B6ch | 2 R-KB8 |
| 14 P-Kt6 mate | 1 Kt-Q7ch |

A DEMOCRATIC KING —
He Works Too.

Kling



White mates in 10 moves, moving only
his King.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1 K-Q5 | 10 K-B7 mate |
| 2 K-K4 | 9 K-B6 |
| 3 K-B3 | 8 K-Q5 |
| 4 K-B2ch | 7 K-K4 |
| 5 K-Kt2 | 6 K-B3 |
| 6 K-B3 | 5 K-Kt1 |
| 7 K-K4 | 4 K-B2ch |
| 8 K-Q5 | 3 K-B3 |
| 9 K-B6 | 2 K-K4 |
| 10 K-B7 mate | 1 K-Q5 |

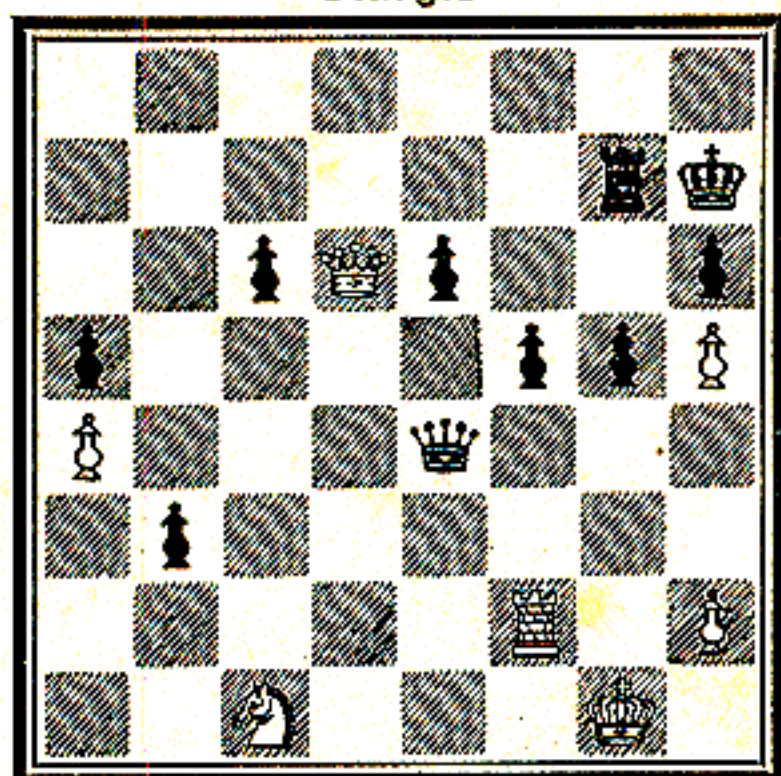
Cross Country

Boston Championship

November, 1939

A Sockdolager

Sturgis



Shapiro

1 Q-K8ch
2 K-Kt2 QxRch
3 KxQ P-Kt7! and wins

WEST COAST DEAD HEAT

Charles Bagby of San Francisco contested two match games with clocks against Georges Koltanowski, prior to the latter's participation in the current California State championship event. Bagby, active in West Coast chess circles, proved his mettle as a player by drawing both games. The second encounter follows:

Match Game

San Francisco, November 9, 1939

GRUNFELD DEFENSE

Pawn phalanges reminiscent of Maginot vs. Siegfried reduce hostilities to a minimum.

Charles Bagby

G. Koltanowski

White

Black

1 P-Q4	Kt-KB3	22 Q-B5	B-K3
2 P-QB4	P-KKt3	23 P-QKt4	P-QR3
3 Kt-KB3	B-Kt2	24 R-R1	P-QR4
4 Kt-B3	P-Q4	25 KR-Kt1	PxP
5 P-K3	O-O	26 P-R5	B-B4
6 Q-Kt3	P-K3	27 RxP	B-Q6
7 B-K2	Kt-B3	28 R-Kt6	R-R3
8 PxP	PxP	29 P-Kt3	R-Q2
9 O-O	Kt-K2	30 B-Kt2	Q-R1
10 R-Q1	P-B3	31 Q-B3	B-Kt4
11 B-Q2	Kt-B4	32 B-B1	BxB
12 QR-B1	Kt-Q3	33 KxB	RxR
13 Kt-K5	Kt-Q2	34 PxR	Q-QB1
14 KtxKt	BxKt	35 R-R7	P-KB4
15 Kt-R4	R-K1	36 Q-B5	K-B2
16 B-QKt4	B-QB1	37 Q-R5	Q-K1
17 Kt-B5	B-B1	38 R-R8	R-Q1
18 P-QR4	Kt-K5	39 RxR	QxR
19 KtxKt	BxB	40 Q-R7	Q-QB1
20 QxB	RxKt	41 Q-R5	Drawn
21 B-B3	R-K2		

MANHATTAN DOWNS WEST SIDE "Y"

The Manhattan Chess Club of New York contested two home and home team matches with the West Side Y. M. C. A., the first occurring on Armistice Day and the return meet two weeks later. The line-ups:

Armistice Day Match

Manhattan C. C.	West Side Y.M.C.A.
Dr. Platz 1	M. F. Neckerman . . . 0
I. Kashdan 1½	K. Forster ½
G. Shainswit 1	S. Almgren 0
B. Blumin ½	H. Eckstrom ½
J. Moskowit 1	G. Gustafson 0
O. Tenner 1	J. Pointer 9
J. Soudakoff 1	C. J. Connelly 0
R. G. Wahrburg . . . ½	N. Babykin ½
B. Wolk 0	W. R. Bullard 1
P. Rosenzweig 1	O. Freedman 0
M. Demby ½	L. Winkler ½
J. Dutka 1	H. MacCormick 0
L. W. Stephens . . . ½	E. J. Dowling ½
9½	3½

Match — November 25, 1939

Manhattan C. C.	West Side Y.M.C.A.
I. A. Horowitz 1	M. F. Neckerman . . . 0
A. S. Pinkus 1	K. Forster 0
A. S. Denker ½	S. Almgren ½
F. Nadell 1	G. Christensen 0
J. Moskowit 1	W. R. Bullard 0
G. Shainswit 1	G. Gustafson 0
B. Blumin 1	N. Babykin 0
E. S. Jackson, Jr. . . 0	C. C. Sanford 1
O. Tenner 1	L. Winkler 0
J. Soudakoff 1	J. Pointer 0
P. Rosenzweig 1	E. J. Dowling 0
J. Dutka 0	M. Kurtz 1
C. Saxon 1	O. Freedman 0
Dr. J. Platz 1	H. Eckstrom 0
11½	2½

Manhattan C. C.—West Side Y.M.C.A. Match November 25, 1939

SICILIAN DEFENSE

Dr. J. Platz Manhattan C. C. White	H. Eckstrom West Side Y.M.C.A. Black
1 P-K4	P-QB4
2 Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3
3 P-Q4	PxP
4 KtxP	Kt-B3
5 Kt-QB3	P-Q3
6 B-K2	P-KKt3
7 O-O	B-Kt2
8 B-K3	O-O
If 14 . . . BxB; 15 QxB, QxP; KR-B1! and will regain the P.	
15 BxB	KxB
16 Q-Q2	B-B4
17 KR-K1	KR-K1
18 P-KKt4	BxBP
19 QR-B1	QR-B1
20 P-QKt3	Q-B6
21 Q-B2	Q-Kt7
22 K-Kt1	R-B2
23 B-K4	KR-QB1
24 P-KR4	P-QKt4
25 P-B5	P-QR4
26 PxP	RPxP
9 P-B4	P-QR3?
9 Q-Kt3!	
10 K-R1	Q-B2
11 B-B3	B-Q2
12 Kt-Q5	KKtxKt
13 PxKt	KtxKt
14 BxKt	Q-B5
27 R-B1	P-B3
28 P-Kt5	P-B4
29 P-R5	P-R5
30 KtPxP	QKtPxP
31 PxP	P-R6
(31 QxR! RxQ; 32 BxB)	
32 QxP	Q-Q5ch
33 R-B2	P-K3
34 Q-B6ch	QxQ
35 PxQch	Resigns

ILLINOIS CORRESPONDENCE TOURNAMENT

The Illinois Correspondence Association will start its 26th Special Tournament the first week in January. The entry fee is \$5.00. Prizes of \$15.00, \$10.00 and \$5.00 are offered. Strong players are invited. Write Roy Wakefield, Waterman, Illinois.

STRONG FIELD SEEKS MARSHALL TITLE

An entry which eclipses that of many an international tournament is competing this year for the championship of the Marshall Chess Club. Play commenced Sunday, November 26, and will continue at a round-a-week pace. The seventeen aspirants are Frank J. Marshall (who said he'd retired?), Reuben Fine, Edward Lasker, Fred Reinfeld, Herbert Seidman, Milton L. Hanauer, David Pollard, A. E. Santasiere, Sidney Bernstein, Jack W. Collins, Walter Goldwater, H. Rogosin, T. E. Knorr, Matthew Green, Kenneth S. Howard, Edwin Heel and J. A. Donovan.

STATEN ISLAND vs. PERTH AMBOY MATCH

Staten Island Chess Club defeated the Perth Amboy Chess Club in a seven-board match last month. The line-up:

Staten Island C. C.	Perth Amboy C. C.
Dr. H. Leede 1	J. Neuss 0
J. Terry 1½	Dr. Schwartz 1½
F. Salzano 1½	A. Larkin 1½
C. Holterman 1	M. Kennedy 0
Dr. J. Heyman 1½	A. Fohl 1½
J. Cotarello 0	C. Blackburne 1
Dr. Scheinberg 1	J. Wood 0
4½	2½

QUEEN'S PAWN GAME

(Colle System)

J. D. Neuss Perth Amboy White	Dr. H. Leede Staten Island Black
1 Kt-KB3 P-Q4	26 Kt-Q2 Q-QB3
2 P-Q4 Kt-KB3	27 O-O KtxRP
3 P-K3 P-B4	28 B-Q4 Kt-B4
4 P-B3 QKt-Q2	29 R-R1 R-R1
5 B-Q3 Q-B2	30 Kt-Kt3 KtxKt
6 QKt-Q2 P-K4!	31 QxKt P-QR4
7 PxKP KtxP	32 R-R4 KR-QB1
8 KtxKt QxKt	33 R-B1 Q-K3
9 Kt-B3 Q-B2	34 P-R3 R-R3
10 P-B4 B-K3	35 Q-Q3 B-Q1
11 Q-B2 PxP	36 P-B5 R(R3)-B3
12 BxBP BxB	37 R(B1)-R1 Q-Q2
13 QxB P-QR3	38 Q-Kt5 Q-Q4
14 P-QR4 B-Q3	39 Q-Kt7? RXP!
15 B-Q2 O-O	40 Q-R6 R-B8ch
16 B-B3 P-QKt4	41 RxR RxRch
17 Q-R4 B-K2	42 K-R2 B-B2ch
18 Q-Kt5 P-R3	43 P-B4 R-B7
19 Q-B5 P-Kt5	44 Q-B8ch K-R2
20 B-K5 Q-B3	45 Q-Kt4 P-Kt4!
21 Q-B2 Q-K3	46 R-R1 P-B4!
22 P-QKt3 QR-B1	47 Q-Kt3 P-Kt6
23 R-QB1 Kt-Q2	48 R-QKt1 P-R5
24 B-Kt2 P-B5!	Resigns
25 PxP Kt-Kt3	

California Championship

Philip Woliston, 19-year old Los Angeles youth, scored a smashing victory in his conquest of the California State Championship tournament which concluded November 23rd. Losing only one of his eight games, he out-ranked a field which included Harry Borocho, state titlist since 1930, Herman Steiner of the 1931 American international team, and Georges Koltanowski, better known for his exploits *sans voir*.

Woliston, youngest competitor in the field of nine, and the youngest state champion ever to win El Dorado's crown, has made an auspicious entry in this, his first important tournament.

CALIFORNIA STATE CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT

Woliston	7	—1
Borocho	6	—2
Steiner	6	—2
Koltanowski	4½	—3½
Kovacs	4	—4
Fink	3	—5
Patterson	2½	—4½
Bazad	2	—5
Gibbs	0	—8

BOSTON'S JOHN BARRY SCORES A RECOVERY

John F. Barry's host of friends will be pleased to know that he has resumed his law practice after a serious siege in the hospital. "John" as he is familiarly called, was one of Boston's outstanding players before the turn of the century, and made a world-wide reputation in the Great Britain vs. United States cable match series.

CHESS TAKES THE AIR

Richard Gleason, chess editor of the Springfield Republican is giving New England fans the air—most entertainingly. WMAS has a weekly program of chess instruction and news, spiced by Gleason's gleanings from the Berkshire Hills, and has cooperated in spreading chess to everyman's fireside by giving away chess sets printed upon heavy, perforated cardboard.

Greenwich Village
Landmark

CHUMLEY'S

Rendezvous of
Celebrities

Where Chessplayers Find a Friendly Club-like Atmosphere

W I N E S • B E E R S • L I Q U O R S

Excellent Cuisine - - - - - Dinners 65c — \$1.00

Chess and Games Paraphernalia Always Available

Experts' Night Every Monday

86 Bedford Street, N. Y. C.
Telephone CH 2-9512

1 block off 7th Ave. at Barrow St.
Christopher St. IRT subway station

FIRST STEPS

By C. J. S. PURDY

(Many times Champion of Australia)

WHERE TO PUT YOUR PIECES IN THE OPENING

PART II: THE PIECES, ONE BY ONE

Let us warn the student that he should be careful, before proceeding further, to re-read not only the September, October and November "First Steps," especially the parts on pawn play and pawn exchanges.

Part I of the present article on "Where to Put your Pieces in the Opening," was given last month, and dealt with four tests for finding good squares for your pieces. Part II takes the pieces individually, and Part III—probably the most helpful—will give a complete illustrative example.

THE KNIGHTS

The most effective post for a Knight to take on its first move is B3, for there it commands two of the four center squares. In my first article in the September *Chess Review*, you will find the following very important rule:

Where you don't play P-K4 early, never block your QBP.

So, whenever you are playing a close game, i.e., you have not played P-K4, you must never on any account play Kt-QB3 until you have played P-QB4: and if P-QB4 cannot be safely played for some time—as often happens when you are Black—you may have to content yourself with developing the QKt at Q2. Note that Q2 has this advantage over Kt-QB3: that the Knight is nearer the K-side. This is often useful, whether for defensive or attacking purposes, as both Kings usually castle on the K-side.

If you always develop the King's Knight at KB3 you will never be far wrong. However, if you have played P-K4, and cannot play P-Q4 for some reason, it is desirable to keep the KBP free—see my first article in *The Chess Review* for September, 1939—because you should always keep the option of getting two adjacent central pawns abreast on the fourth rank. In this case it is well to develop the KKt at K2.

Example: 1 P-K4, P-QB4; 2 Kt-QB3, Kt-QB3: Here White does well to avoid Kt-KB3, for Black can answer with P-K4!, which prevents White from playing his QP two squares, and White himself has spoiled his chance of ad-

vancing his KBP two squares. It is therefore not possible for him to obtain the initiative—since he cannot get two adjacent central pawns out two squares unless he moves his KKt again, which involves loss of time.

Sometimes Kt-KB3 is inadvisable because of an awkward pin.

Example: 1 P-K4, P-K3; 2 P-Q4, P-Q4; 3 PxP, PxP; 4 B-Q3, B-Q3; 5 Kt-QB3, Kt-K2! Here it has been found that 5 Kt-KB3 is somewhat dangerous for Black owing to the pin by 6 B-KKt5, whereas 5 Kt-K2 allows B-KKt5 to be met by P-KB3. The Knight at K2 enables Black to follow up with B-KB4, which challenges White's powerful KB.

Another example is the orthodox attack against Alekhine's Defense: 1 P-K4, Kt-KB3; 2 P-K5, Kt-Q4; 3 P-QB4, Kt-Kt3; 4 P-Q4, P-Q3; 5 PxP, KPxP; 6 B-Q3, Kt-B3; 7 Kt-K2; Clearly, the pin would be obnoxious after 7 Kt-KB3.

Sometimes even Kt-KR3 is best. This occurs when you want to keep the option of playing P-KB3 and P-K4, in order to break up a Stonewall formation.

Example:—Dutch Defense: 1 P-Q4, P-KB4; 2 P-KKt3, P-K3; 3 B-Kt2, P-Q4; 4 Kt-KR3! White wants to keep the option of P-KB3 and P-K4, the only way to break through.

The same move is good for Black against Bird's Opening.

However, these exceptions are subtleties for strong players rather than first-steppers. Remember that KB3 is nearly always at least as good as any other square, and usually far and away the best.

THE BISHOPS

Provided that the long diagonal is reasonably open, a Bishop is most effectively posted at Kt2, for there it bears on two of the four center squares, and sometimes squares in the enemy camp as well.

A fianchetto, however, may involve loss of time in two ways: first, as both center pawns are generally moved at some time—one or two squares—you are losing a tempo by playing P-Kt3; secondly, you may have to play P-KR3 and K-R2 to avoid the exchange of a fianchettoed KB through B-R6. Such an exchange weakens the squares in front of your castled King.

Another drawback to a fianchetto is that the pawn at Kt3 limits the mobility of the other Bishop and virtually debars it from developing at B4 or Kt5, since it cannot retreat to Kt3 if biffed—very important.

Don't fianchetto unless you know it is good, especially if an avenue is already open to the Bishop.

The KB should usually be developed before the QB, because you want the way clear for K-side castling. Besides, it is nearly always easier to select the KB's square. The explanation—too long to give here—depends on the unsymmetrical nature of original position—inasmuch as the two center files have such very different pieces at their ends.

One effect of this, as we noted last month, was that B-K2 is often a good move, but B-Q2 hardly ever.

When in doubt about the KB, put it at K2. It is safest.

Don't be afraid to develop a Bishop more aggressively if your judgment tells you it is good—see last month's lengthy discussion on this matter.

The only time when you should develop the QB early is when you are White in the Queen's Pawn Game, and wish to develop it in one move before playing P-K3. The same sortie for Black, however, is nearly always inadvisable; see "Biffing the Bishop." As a general rule, develop all the other three minor pieces before the QB.

THE ROOKS

Develop Rooks on their most effective files as soon as you can, but keep them on the back row as long as the opponent has two or more minor pieces. If brought out, they may only be targets.

If you have advanced a pawn two squares, usually be prepared to back it up with a Rook. E.g., after playing P-QR3 and P-QKt4, you generally need your QR to back up this advance, in case a file is opened through it.

THE QUEEN

The Queen has to be moved off the back rank to free the Rooks, but she should usually be moved only one square, as already stated, to the file that is least likely to be opened. It is bad to put a Queen on an open file. It only means the loss of a tempo later when the file is taken by an enemy Rook.

That the Queen will suffer from exposure if brought into mid-board is not an invariable rule. E.g., a gross blunder often made in the Scotch Opening (1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 3 P-Q4, Pxp; 4 KtxP) is 4 KtxKt?. This loses a clear tempo and therefore gives Black almost a lost game after 5 QxKt. The White Queen is brought into a dominating post. She can be attacked, it is true, by Kt-

K2-QB3, but the Black Knight makes two moves, so that no time is gained. Raw beginners often hit away the Queen by 5 P-QB4?? This makes their game absolutely lost, after 6 Q-Q1!, as the QP is left backward, and there is a hole at Q5 on which a White Knight can settle later with devastating effect.

It is surprising, nevertheless, how easy it is to lose the Queen altogether, e.g., 1 P-K4, P-K3; 2 P-Q4, P-Q4; 3 Kt-QB3, Pxp; 4 KtxP, Kt-KB3; 5 KtxKtch, QxKt; 6 Kt-KB3, QKt-Q2; 7 B-Q3, O-O??, (say); 8 B-KKt5, Resigns.

Look for Part III of "Where to Put Your Pieces in The Opening" in *The Chess Review* next month.

Winter Tournament—Copenhagen, Denmark

January, 1939

QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Tarrasch Defense)

White's imagination gallops, but his judgment goes at foot's pace.

Lauerberg White		J. Nielsen Black	
1 P-QB4	P-K3	14 QxKt	R-K1
2 Kt-QB3	P-Q4	15 R-Kt1	R-K5
3 P-Q4	P-QB4	16 Q-Kt3	Q-K2
4 BPxp	KPxP	17 R-Q1	R-Q1
5 P-K3	Kt-KB3	18 R-Kt5?	P-Q5!
6 Kt-B3	Kt-B3	19 R-Kt5	P-B3
7 P-QR3	B-Kt5	20 R-Kt4	PxKP
8 Pxp	Bxp	21 RxRch	QxR
9 B-K2	O-O	22 RxPch	K-R1
10 O-O	P-QR4	23 Pxp	Q-Q8ch
11 Kt-Q4	BxKt	24 K-B2	Q-B7ch
12 BxB	BxKt		
13 PxB	KtxB	Resigns	

INFORMAL LADDER

(Maximum score for Nos. 1438-1455: 78)

G. Plowman 802, 58; *I. Rivise 796, 60; *A. Sheftel 790, 55; *F. Sprenger 778, 56; W. O. Jens 701, 65; *W. Patz 736, —; T. McKenna 678, 46; *P. L. Rothenberg 527, 59; *J. Hannus 540, 30; I. Burn 567, —; K. Lay 539, —; W. Keysor 484, —; G. Fairley 414, 59; **I. Burstein 402, 65; Dr. M. Herzberger 453, —; A. Tauber 362, 63; B. M. Marshall 390, 14; J. M. Dennison 329, 38; A. A. J. Grant 279, 71; Dr. W. F. Sheldon 271, 61; ****Dr. G. Dobbs 267, 53; P. A. Swart 198, 44; I. Sapir 182, 59; *Dr. P. G. Keeney 156, 56; A. Saxer 166, —; ****H. B. Daly 101, 61; J. Donaldson 87, 18; ***I. & M. Hochberg 46, 55; S. P. Shepard 63, 26; V. Rosado 79, —; W. C. Dod 75; A. Fortier 60; A. B. Hodges 57; *E. J. Korpanty 57; R. Neff 55; E. Popper 47; Bill Clubb 19; W. D. Gibbs 16; Bill Beers 12; F. Grote 6.

This month's ladder prize goes to G. Plowman, who joins the select "four-star" group and earns our hearty congratulations. A. J. Fink's fine No. 1417 easily wins the quarterly three-mover contest. The San Francisco expert is hard to beat!

Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

Address all correspondence relating to this department to V. L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D. C. Questions about problem matters will be answered if accompanied by return postage.

My heartiest greetings for Christmas and the New Year to all of you!

As a special Christmas treat we offer twenty-seven originals this month and announce a little contest for the "really tough" solvers. 1492-1500 are the regular Ladder selections, and a fine bunch they seem, even to these jaded eyes. Nos. 1510-1518 are a picked group, the solutions to which will not be counted on the Ladder; instead, we offer two prizes (of \$5 and \$3) for the best sets of solutions received before March 1 next. Some of them will probably prove very difficult indeed, but don't be afraid to send in partial sets of solutions: it's quite possible that others may not do quite as well as you! In case of ties, the set bearing the prior postmark will win—with allowances of course being made for the relative distances of the solvers and the time it takes the Review to reach them (you might mention when you submit your solutions the exact date on which your copy arrived). Here is a chance to find out who are our champion solvers!

For the record, I might say that Nos. 1510-1516 adhere strictly to ordinary chess rules, without any "Christmas stunts," such as retracting moves or promoting Pawns to pieces of another color or analyzing the previous play. Apropos of 1517 and 1518 we should explain for those not familiar with that peculiar piece, the Grasshopper, that it jumps over pieces in any direction, to the next adjacent square, unless that square is occupied by a piece of its own color. Thus in No. 1518, the G at b6 could move to e3 or capture the White G at e6; the G at a1 could play to a8 or e1 or capture the Black G at e5; and so on. In a "maxiselfmate" Black is obliged to play his longest possible move at each turn, but White is not thus restricted; and White compels Black to mate him in the required number of moves. In a "maxistalemate," Black has the same handicap, and White stalemates him.

HINTS FOR THE SOLVER. II

The real beginner should not try to tackle a man-size problem at the very start. It will only confuse him. I should suggest that he go over the solutions of our published problems, playing them over carefully, and familiarize himself with the reasons why the problems are what they are. After he has come to realize that they are not mere masses of pieces placed on the board in an effort to confuse, he can proceed to more serious business. On the principle of learning by progressing from the simple to the complex, he should begin with two-movers, and not bother with longer problems until he feels sure that he can, say, solve a majority of those published each month in the Review. Practice and experience are essential.

In subsequent articles I shall give hints for solving three-move and longer-range problems; space prevents my giving any but a few general rules this month about two-movers. Every

solver has his own methods, developed according to his tastes or needs. I offer the following as suggestions for increasing one's skill. They may not make the road less bumpy for you, as they have done for me, but give them a good try anyway!

First, instead of trying all of White's moves, concentrate on Black's play. Virtually all two-movers illustrate some definite theme or set of striking variations, and the number of themes purely involving maneuvers by White is vastly less than of those showing Black strategy. And since the general aspect of Black's force cannot be very much changed by the keymove, it follows that if you ask yourself at the beginning, "What move or moves can Black make that will allow a pretty mate?", you will be taking a short cut to finding the composer's intention. Look for possible pins, selfblocks, crosschecks. When you have found several of these, ask yourself why Black should make such moves; in other words, "Against what possible threat of White would such moves be defenses?" Then find a keymove that will create such a threat. To cite but one example: in No. 1412, by making Black play first, we find that after various moves of the Black Knight at c5, there are two selfblocks and four interferences. It is therefore plain that the threat is 2 Qxc5 and that the keymove places a White guard on that square.

This method also has the advantage of detecting quickly whether a two-mover is of the "threat" type, in which the keymove sets up a potential mate to which Black must make defenses, or the "block" type, in which the keymove has no especial threat, but each of Black's moves allows a White mate. In cases where the block is incomplete before the keymove, this method will spot the unprovided-for Black moves and lead quickly to the key.

(To be continued)

SOLUTIONS

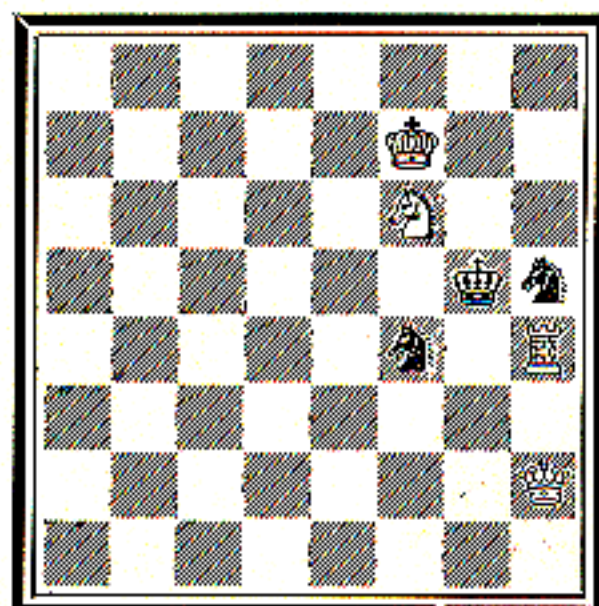
- No. 1438 by Geoffrey Mott-Smith: 1 Sf6 (Two points)
Sparkling gleam, with splendid variety—Rothenberg. Give-and-take key, with pleasing effect—Gibbs. Model and mirror mates—Marshall. My vote—Sheldon, McKenna.
- No. 1439 by Geoffrey Mott-Smith: 1 Qh1 (Two points)
The changed mate is pretty indeed—Rothenberg. Easy and familiar, but delightful R play up and down the files—Gibbs.
- No. 1440 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 Qb1 (Two points)
Echo blocks by Black S—Marshall. Surprising variety, with three changed mates. Best two-er—Gibbs. Elegantly constructed—Keeney. My vote—Rothenberg, Plowman, Fairley.
- No. 1441 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 PxP (Two points)
Selfpinning and unpinning play. My vote—Marshall. A modern selfpinning, line-opening complex—Gibbs. Best two-er—Daly. Splendid—Keeney.
- No. 1442 by Burney M. Marshall: 1 Bb6, a fine intention, but cooked by 1 RxKt and 1 Rb7 (Two points each)
- No. 1443 by the Problem Editor:
For White 1 Bh8, Cook 1 Bd8
For Black 1 Qd1 (Two points each)
To correct, remove BPh7 and move the position a file to the right—Editor.

Original Section

No. 1492

GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH

New York, N. Y.

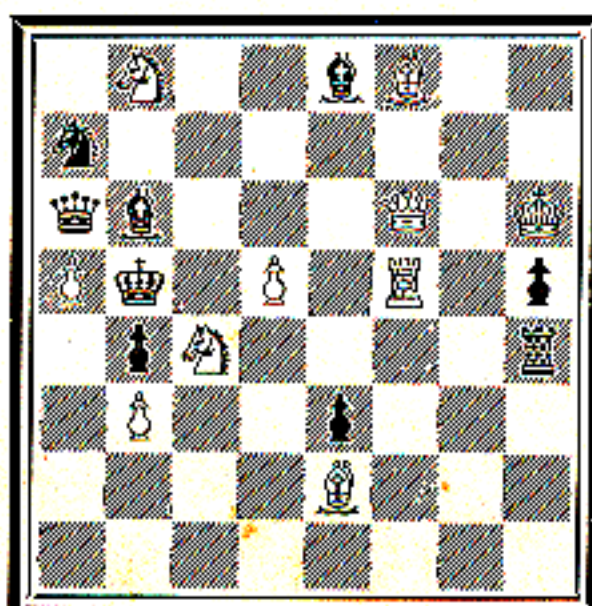


Mate in 2

No. 1495

F. GAMAGE

Brockton, Mass.

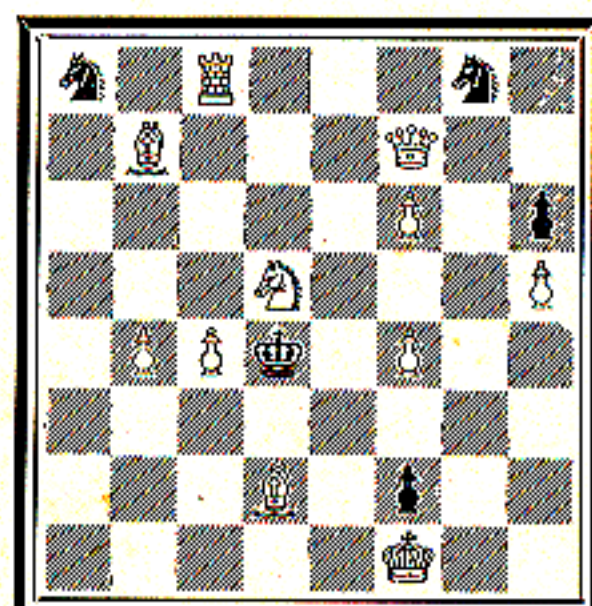


Mate in 2

No. 1498

RUDOLF POPP

Mittenwald, Germany

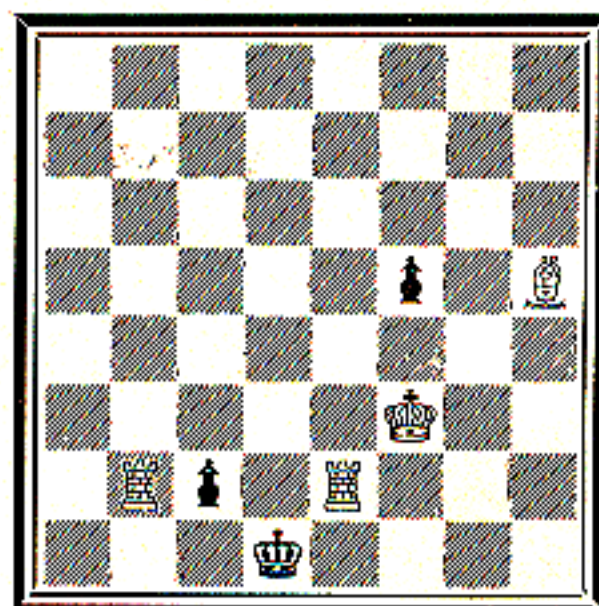


Mate in 2

No. 1493

THE PROBLEM EDITOR

Dedicated to Geoffrey Mott-Smith

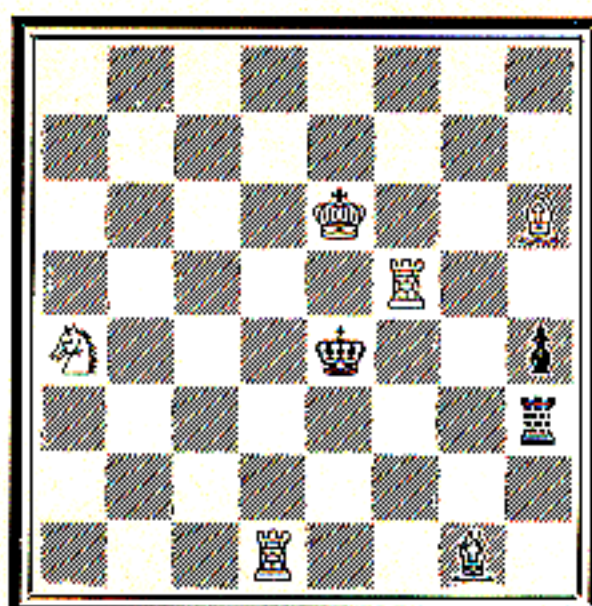


Mate in 2

No. 1496

ISADOR and MORRIS
HOCHBERG

New York, N. Y.

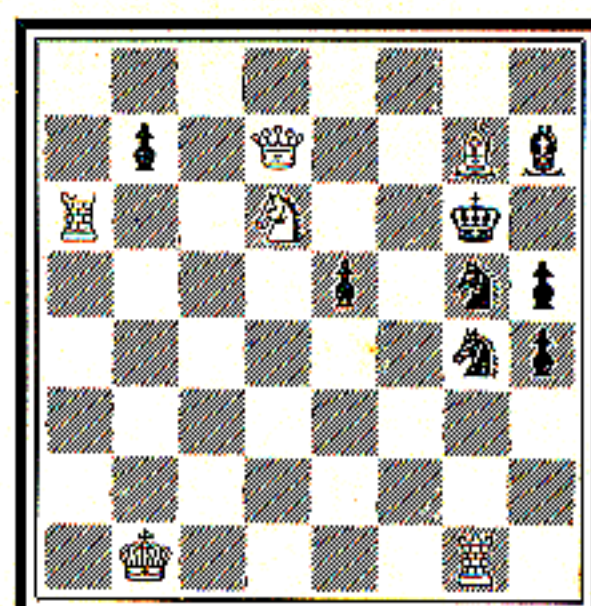


Mate in 2

No. 1499

AUREL TAUBER

New York, N. Y.

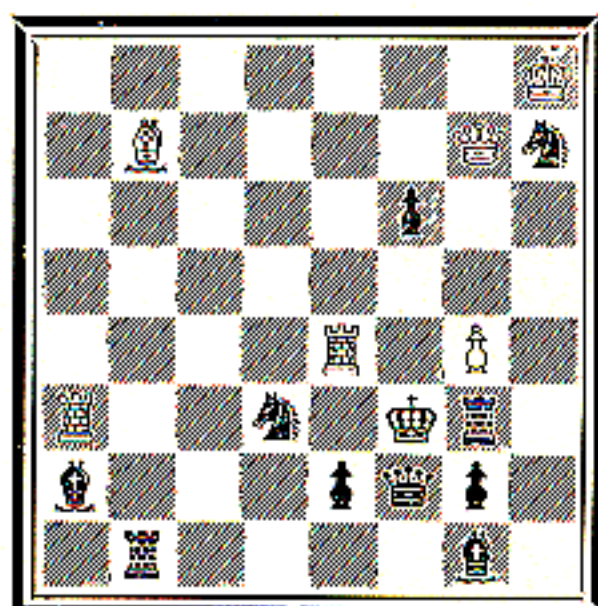


Mate in 2

No. 1494

DR. G. DOBBS

Carrollton, Ga.

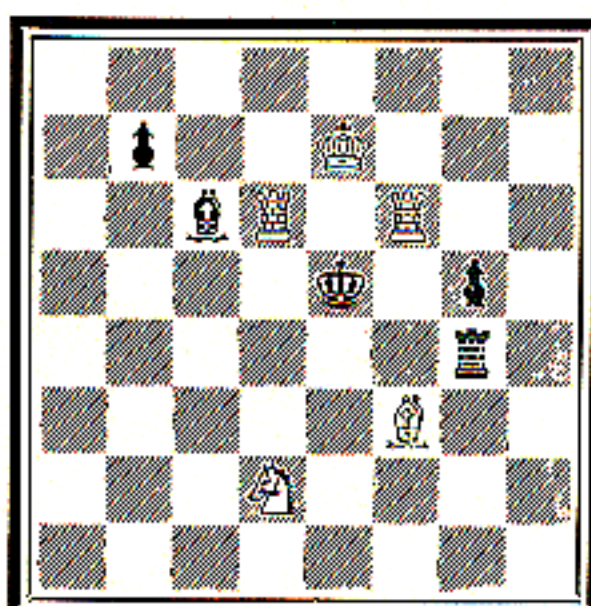


Mate in 2

No. 1497

ISADOR and MORRIS
HOCHBERG

New York, N. Y.

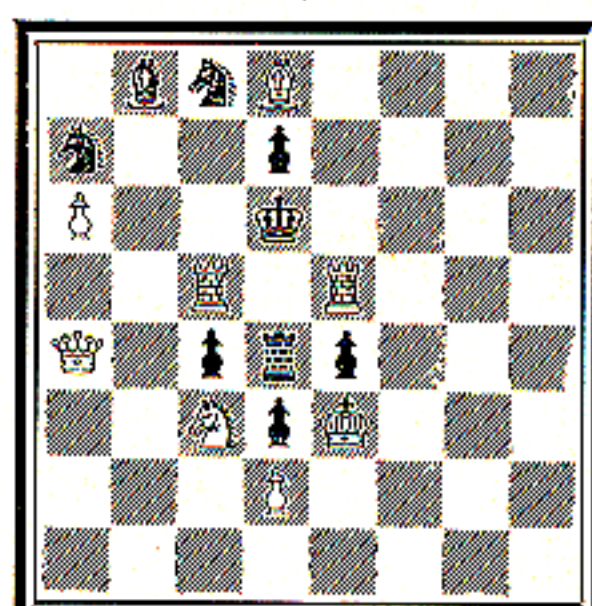


Mate in 2

No. 1500

F. W. WATSON

Toronto, Canada



Mate in 2

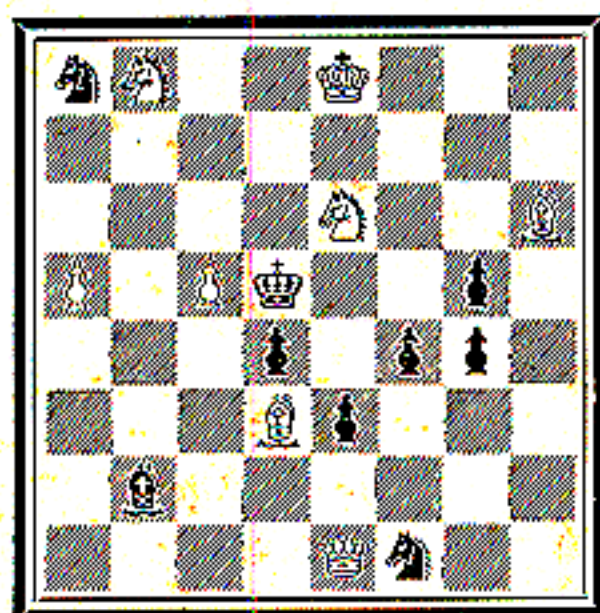
SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JANUARY 15th, 1940

Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1501

PERCY BOWATER

San Marino, Cal.

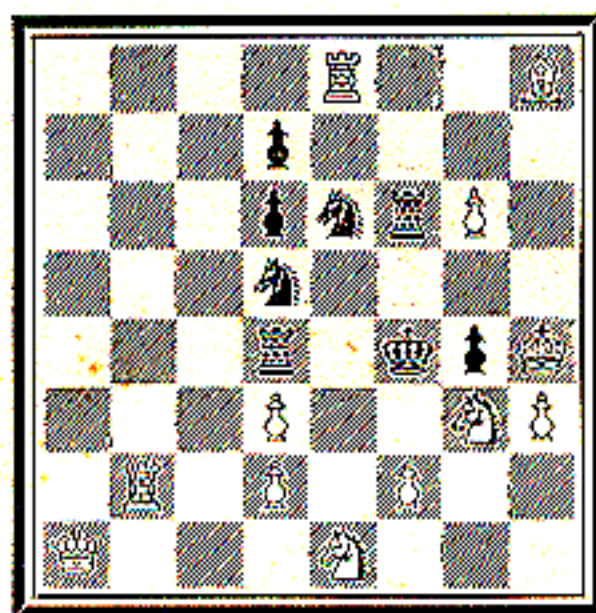


Mate in 3

No. 1504

A. D. GIBBS

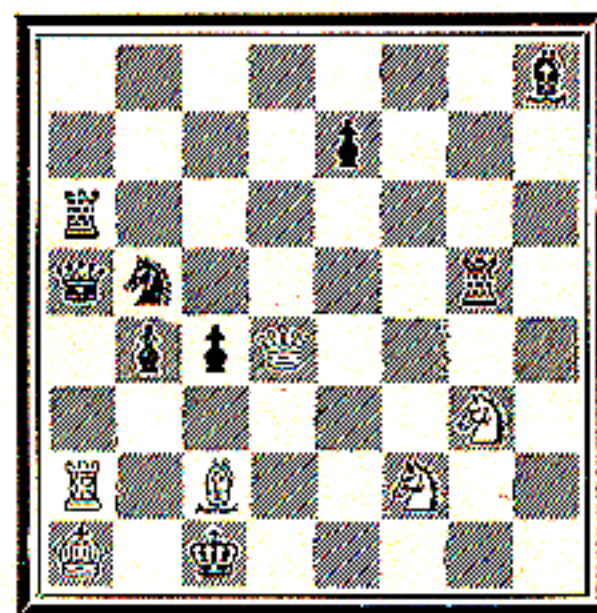
Rochester, N. Y.



Mate in 3

No. 1507

THE PROBLEM EDITOR

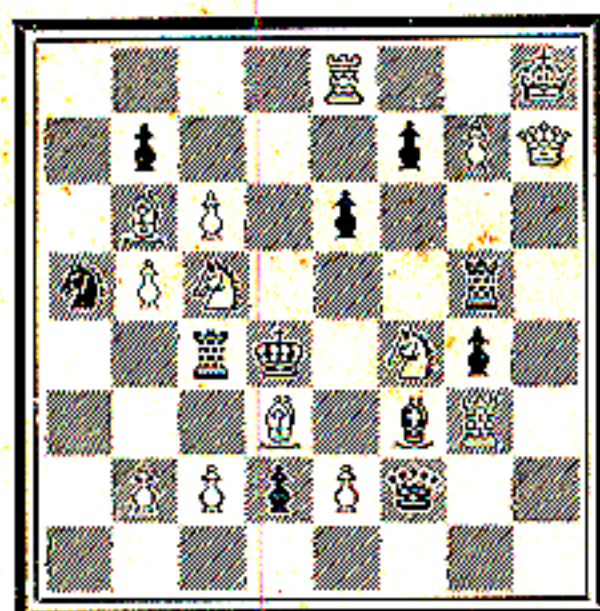


SELFmate in 2

No. 1502

R. CHENEY

Rochester, N. Y.

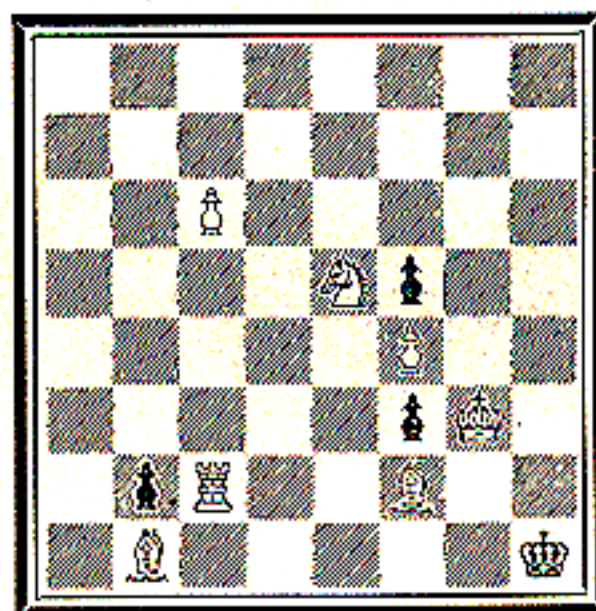


Mate in 3

No. 1505

O. A. HOLT

Willmar, Minn.

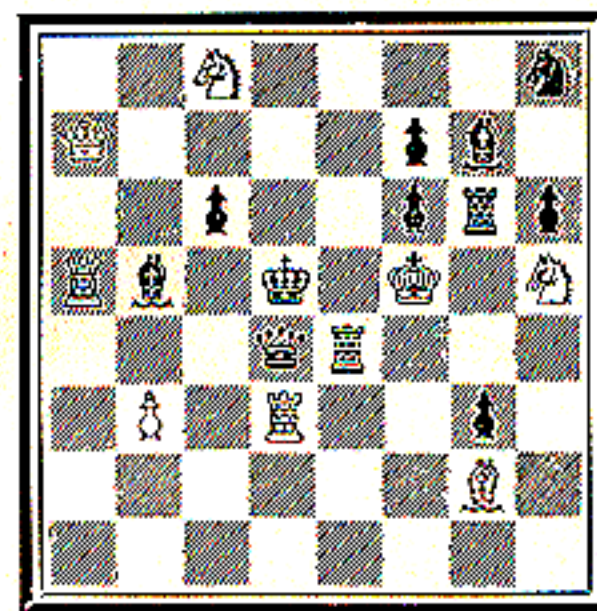


Mate in 3

No. 1508

F. W. WATSON

Toronto, Canada

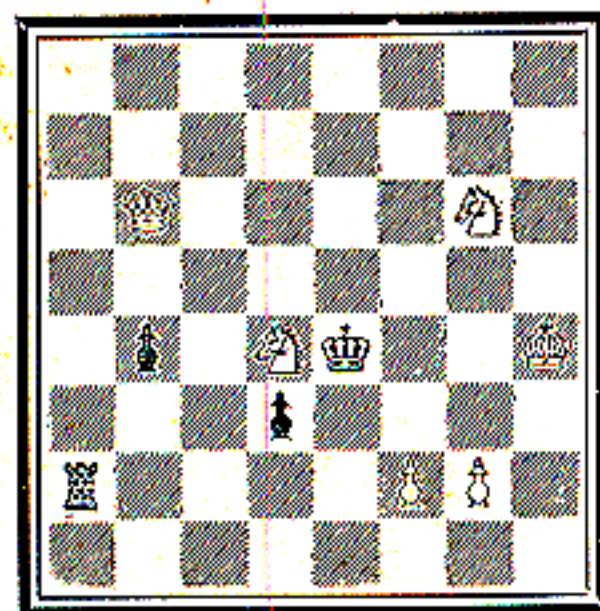


SELFmate in 2

No. 1503

DR. G. DOBBS

Carrollton, Ga.

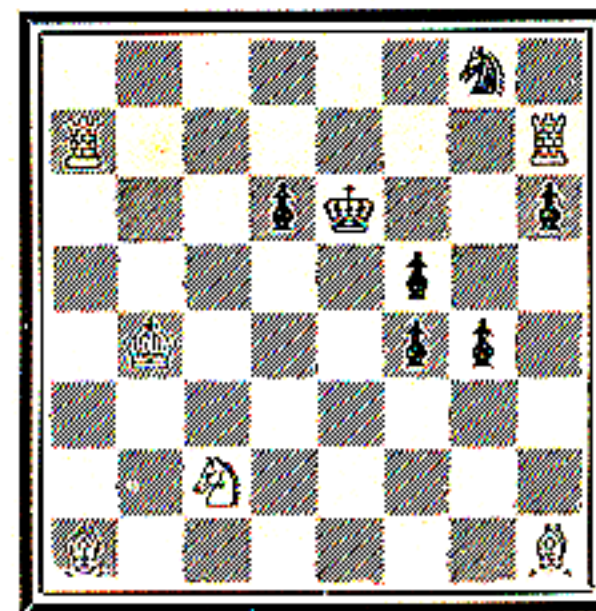


Mate in 3

No. 1506

AUREL TAUBER

New York, N. Y.



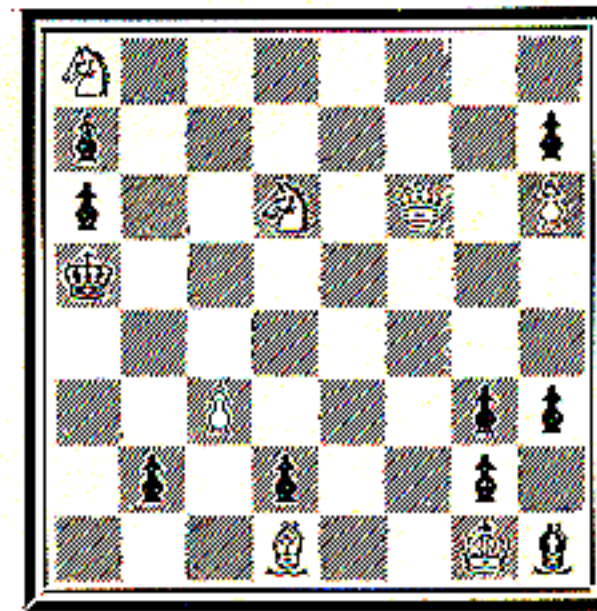
Mate in 4

No. 1509

M. BUKOFZER and

I. HOROWITZ

New York, N. Y.



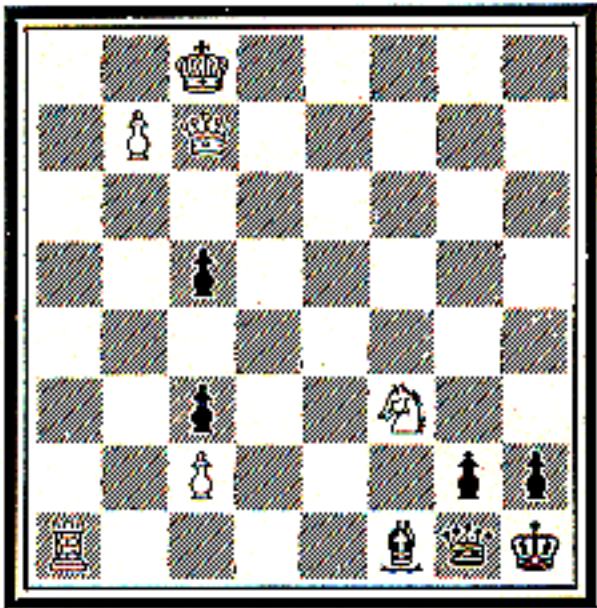
SELFmate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JANUARY 15th, 1940

Christmas Originals

No. 1510

THE PROBLEM EDITOR

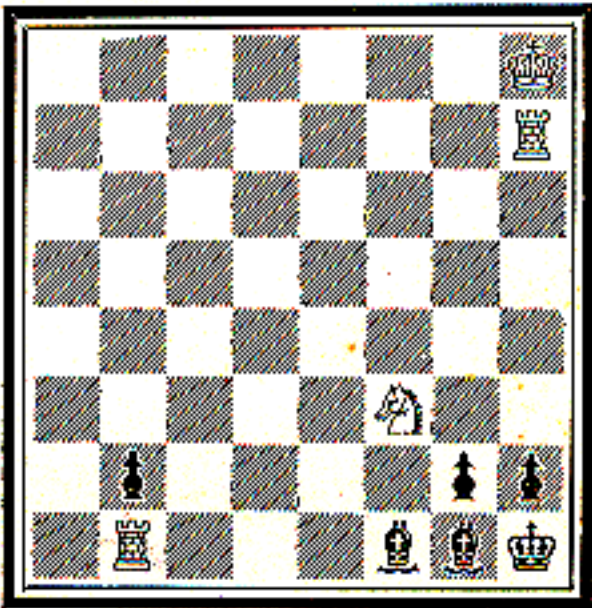


Mate in 3

No. 1513

THE PROBLEM EDITOR

"Take Cover"



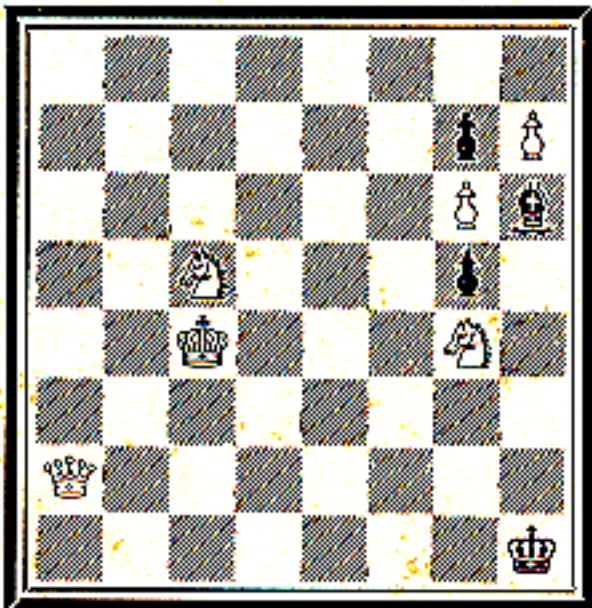
Mate in 8

No. 1516

P. L. ROTHENBERG

"Ring Around the Rosy"

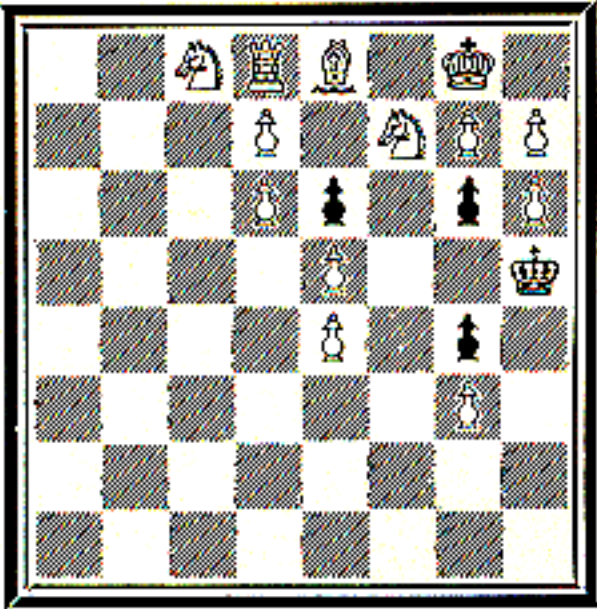
Dedicated to I. & M. Hochberg



SELFmate in 21

No. 1511

THE PROBLEM EDITOR

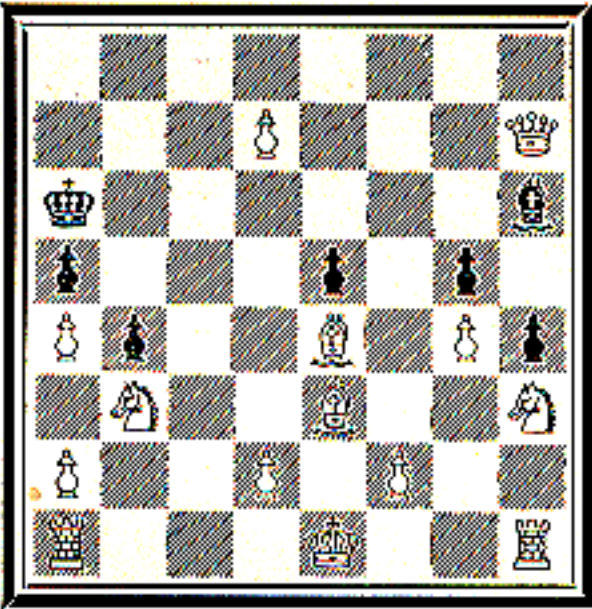


Mate in 3

No. 1514

G. GOELLER

Munich, Germany

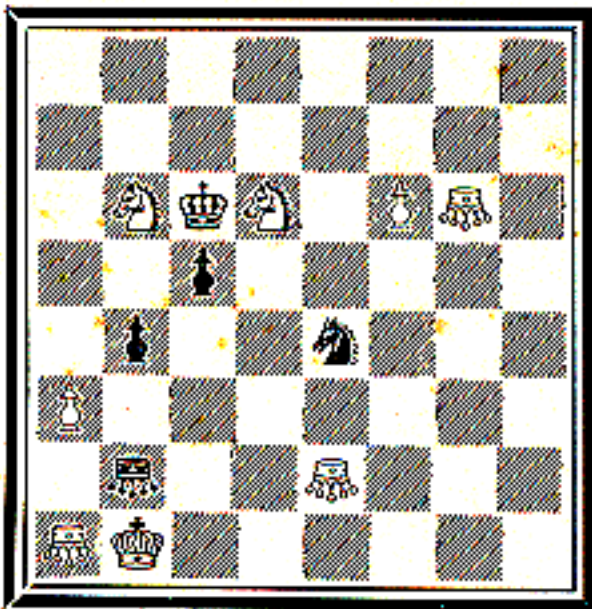


SELFmate in 8

No. 1517

P. L. ROTHENBERG

New York, N. Y.



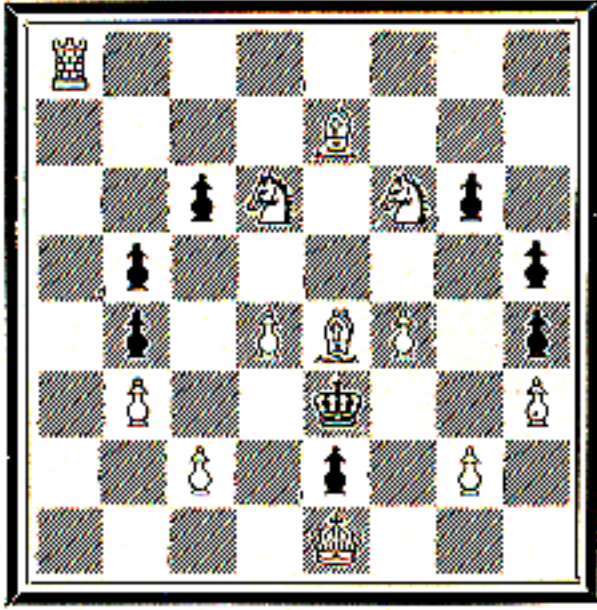
Grasshoppers a1, e2, g6; b2.
Maxiselfmate in 4

No. 1512

CLAUDE DU BEAU

Stockton, N. J.

In Memoriam: G. P. Northrop

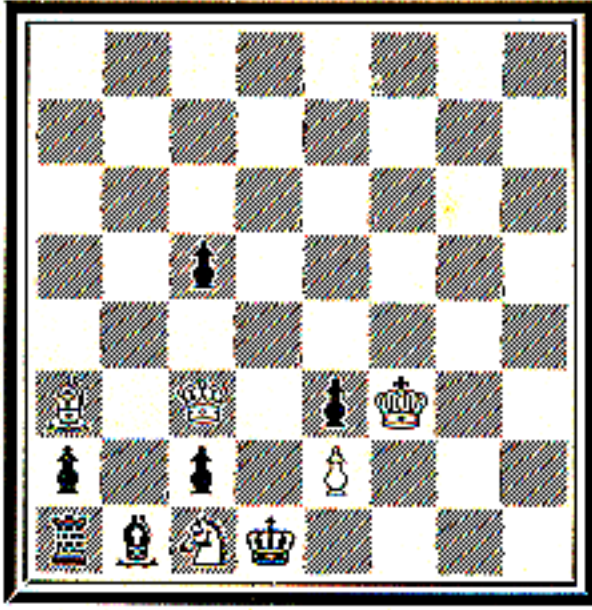


Mate in 4

No. 1515

F. W. WATSON

Toronto, Canada

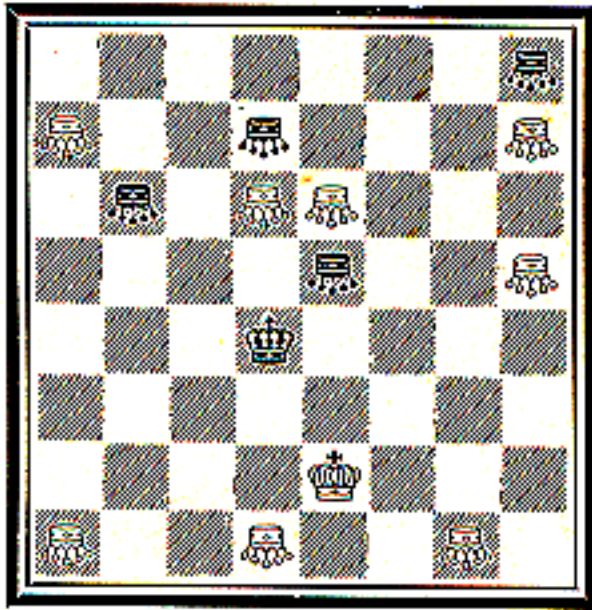


SELFmate in 15

No. 1518

P. L. ROTHENBERG

New York, N. Y.



Grasshoppers a7, a1, d6, d1, e6,
g1, h5, h7; b6, d7, e5, h8.
Maxistalemate in 4

THESE PROBLEMS FORM A SPECIAL SOLVING TOURNEY (SEE TEXT)

- No. 1444 by I. Rivise: 1 Rb3 (Three points)
1... Sxd5ch (threat); 2 Kd2ch
1... Se4ch; 2 Kd3ch
Nice pin work—Rothenberg. The last variation is a thriller. A good problem—Keeney. Main play is good—Dobbs.
- No. 1445 by Herbert Thorne: 1 Bg4 (Four points)
1... Kg6; 2 Re7; 3 Rg7ch
1... Kf7; 2 Bh5ch; 3 Sf5ch
1... Kh7; 2 Bh5; 3 Sf5ch
The additional P model offers some originality—Dobbs. An always welcome bit of symmetrical pleasantries—Rothenberg.
- No. 1446 by Jay R. Houghteling: 1 Sf7 (Five points)
1... Pe5; 2 Sxe5; 3 Sg4; 4 Se3
Fine debut. Difficult single-liner with climax of two sacrifices—Rothenberg. Fine first attempt—Daly, Dobbs. My vote—Korpany, Plowman.
- No. 1447 by R. J. Bermudez: 1 Sd8 (Three points)
1... Kc5; 2 Bd4ch
1... else; 2 Qe6ch
Mate following B sacrifice is indeed a model model—Rothenberg. Clever miniature with P self-block—Shepard. My vote—Sheldon, Plowman.
- No. 1448 by Dr. P. G. Keeney: 1 Bb4 (Three points)
1... KxS; 2 Bc4ch
1... Ka4; 2 Kb2
1... Pb5; 2 Kb1
Key is weak, but variations are good—Rothenberg. Pretty mates by minor pieces—Fairley.
- No. 1449 by Fr. Paboucek: 1 Qb2 (Three points)
1... S moves; 2 KxS
1... Pg2; 2 Qf2
Construction and key are fine, though theme is necessarily limited—Rothenberg. I should have rated this higher—McKenna. Best three-er—Daly. Good key and strategy—Dobbs.
- No. 1450 by John Hannus: 1 Sc5 (Three points)
1... Kd6; 2 Qd5ch
1... Kf6; 2 Sd7ch
1... Kf4; 2 Sb4-d4ch
1... Pf4; 2 Qg5ch
Pretty and clean-cut—Keeney. Cooked by 1 Ke7 (Three points)
- No. 1451 by Maxwell Bukofzer: 1 Pe5 (Four points)
1... Kd5; 2 Ra5ch; 3 Sb3 or f3ch
1... Kb6; 2 Rb4ch, Kc7; 3 Rf8
2... Kc5; 3 Kb3
I like Bukofzer's work—McKenna. Good and not easy—Dobbs. My vote—Daly.
- No. 1452 by Maxwell Bukofzer: 1 Ke6 (Four points)
1... any; 2 Kd7, Kb5; 3 Ra3
2... Kb7; 3 Rb3ch
Model mate with Black K on e5 is nice—Rothenberg.
- No. 1453 by F. Palatz and E. Schutte: 1 Rb1 (Four points)
1... Bh2; 2 Rb5, Pe5; 3 Kg6
Fine feat of sly enticement—Rothenberg.
- No. 1454 by E. F. Valcins: 1 Kc5 (Four points)
1... Pe5; 2 Ba6, Pe4; 3 Kb5
Probably the classic setting of a familiar scheme—Fairley.
- No. 1455 by R. Pelzer: Intended key 1 Ra8, but there are cooks by 1 Rh6, 1 Rh5, 1 Rh4, and 1 Rh3 (Three points each) Also, anticipated by Dr. G. Dobbs, *London News*, 1905.
- No. 1456 by F. Gamage: 1 Sg2
- No. 1457 by W. B. Rice: 1 Qb7 (All solvers who commented agreed that these problems, despite resemblances, deserve independent ranking).
- No. 1458 by the Problem Editor: For White, No Solution—Intention of 1 Sc6 is defeated by 1... Pe1(Q). For Black: 1 Sd2.
- No. 1459 by F. Gamage: 1 Se4
- No. 1460 by Edward L. Deiss: 1 Qc2
- No. 1461 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 Rg3
- No. 1462 by Bill Beers: 1 Qa7
- No. 1463 by Dr. G. Dobbs: 1 Se2
1... threats; 2 PxR(Q)ch and 2 Sf4ch
1... Qd4; 2 SxQch
1... RxB; 2 QxRch
1... Sf6; 2 QxSch
1... Kd5; 2 SxQch
- No. 1464 by J. J. Cornejo: 1 Rh3
1... KxR; 2 QxP
1... KxB; 2 RxPch
1... Pe3; 2 Bg6

Annual Index

ANALYTICAL ARTICLES

- Alekhine-Chatard Attack: 84
French Defense: 47
Grunfeld Defense: 22, 248
Nimzowitsch Defense: 23
Queen's Gambit Declined: 183
Rook vs. Bishop: 16, 44, 69, 92, 108, 133, 166
Sicilian Defense (Dragon Variation): 211, 224

BOOK REVIEWS

- 1234 Modern End Game Studies (Sutherland & Lommer): 82
One Hundred Remarkable Endings (Wenman): 83
Instructive Positions from Master Chess (Mises): 114
Chess Mastery by Question and Answer (Reinfeld): 114
Elements of Modern Chess Strategy (Reinfeld): 114
My Best Games of Chess 1908-1923 (Alekhine): 124
My Best Games of Chess 1924-1937 (Alekhine): 253
An Introduction to the End Game at Chess (Sergeant): 141
Morphy's Games of Chess (Sergeant): 141
Modern Chess Openings (Fine): 190
Chess Archives (Fine): 190

OPENINGS

- Albin Counter Gambit: 36, 163, 180
Alekhine's Defense: 118, 136, 202
Benoni Counter Gambit: 2
Bird's Opening: 182, 209, 230
Bishop's Opening: 30, 226
Blumenfeld Counter Gambit: 141
Budapest Defense: 37, 190
Caro-Kann: 30, 31, 66, 71, 87, 88, 119, 153
Catalan Opening: 43, 90, 95, 226, 231
Dutch Defense: 14, 28
English Opening: 6, 58, 179, 236
Evans Gambit Declined: 202
Four Knights Game: 39
French Defense: 6, 11, 42, 55, 71, 95, 106, 117, 163, 163, 201, 203, 215, 237
Giuoco Piano: 190, 215, 231
Grunfeld Defense: 8, 10, 12, 36, 37, 38, 46, 60, 82, 89, 89, 90, 105, 126, 160, 182, 215, 258
Irregular Opening: 231
King's Indian Defense: 20, 132, 213
Nimzowitsch Defense (1 P-K4, Kt-QB3): 87
Nimzowitsch Defense (QP): 5, 7, 13, 32, 39, 42, 60, 64, 65, 67, 68, 91, 104, 113, 127, 128, 140, 159, 161, 163, 181, 182, 235, 253, 253
Polish Defense: 209
Queen's Gambit Accepted: 67
Queen's Gambit Declined: 3, 12, 14, 18, 18, 18, 19, 19, 58, 62, 80, 80, 87, 92, 105, 115, 137, 152, 159, 161, 167, 176, 179, 179, 180, 180, 189, 201, 226, 229, 237, 250, 252, 261
Queen's Indian Defense: 65, 112, 112
Queen's Pawn Game: 34, 138, 177, 202, 205, 259
Reti Opening: 39, 178, 236, 252
Ruy Lopez: 9, 12, 15, 33, 41, 56, 57, 59, 60, 68, 91, 102, 113, 126, 154, 154, 181, 204, 205, 234, 247
Sicilian Defense: 15, 56, 58, 81, 106, 106, 108, 116, 137, 143, 153, 177, 180, 180, 181, 190, 201, 203, 208, 251, 251, 252, 258
Two Knights Defense: 154, 223
Vienna Game: 28

PLAYERS

- Abrahams, G. vs. Euwe 209
 Adams, W. W. vs. Cohen 34, Shainswit 36, Morton 117, 118, Reshevsky 177, Fine 180, Ulvestad 181, Blumin 226
 Aitken, J. M. vs. Pavey 143
 Alatortzev, A. vs. Flohr 60
 Alekhine, Dr. A. vs. Keres 5, Fine 9, Botwinnik 12, Reshevsky 39, Capablanca 42, Euwe 65, Flohr 68, Benitez and Vidal 87, Keres 88, Fine 91, Botwinnik 112, Zwetkoff 201, Petrov 231, Golombek 251
 Alexander, C. H. O'D. vs. Euwe 161, Tartakower 202
 Almgren, S. vs. Neckerman 161
 Anderson, G. A. vs. Murphy 15
 Apscheneek, F. vs. Mikenas 87
 Arnlaugsson, G. vs. Nielsen 141
 Bagby, C. vs. Fink 104, Koltanowski 258
 Belavenetz, S. V. vs. Flohr 31
 Benko, A. vs. Keres 247
 Besrutschko, G. vs. Bogolubow 106
 Blumin, B. vs. Green 180, Hellman 181, Ulvestad 190, Adams 226, Santasiere 230
 Bogatyrchuk, F. P. vs. Chistiakov 234
 Bogolubow, E. D. vs. Besrutschko 106
 Boleslavsky, I. vs. Poljak 71
 Bonaz, A. vs. Reille 138
 Book E. vs. Mikenas 87, Reshevsky 136
 Botwinnik, M. vs. Euwe 6, Flohr 10, Alekhine 12, Fine 39, Keres 42, Reshevsky 64, Capablanca 67, Euwe 89, Flohr 90, Alekhine 112, Tolusch 126, Kotov 128
 Capablanca, J. R. vs. Reshevsky 7, Keres 11, Euwe 13, Flohr 38, Alekhine 42, Fine 65, Botwinnik 67, Reshevsky 89, Keres 91, Euwe 112, Rojahn 202, Tartakower 203
 Charousek, R. vs. Tchigorin 229
 Chistiakov, A. H. vs. Bogatyrchuk 234
 Cohen, S. S. vs. Moskowitz 33, Adams 34, Platz 36, Halpern 37
 Collins, J. W. vs. Rogosin 14
 Cortlever, N. vs. deGroot 237
 deGroot, A. D. vs. Cortlever 237
 Demby, M. vs. Lasker 163
 Denker, A. S. vs. Marshall 82, Willman 215
 DiCamillo, A. D. vs. Shainswit 105
 Dreiberg, L. vs. Mikenas 106
 Dulanto vs. Yanofsky 20
 Durham, R. vs. Girard 205
 Eckstrom, H. vs. Platz 258
 Eliskases E. vs. Keres 252, Mikenas 253
 Endzelins vs. Pleci 209
 Euwe, Dr. M. vs. Botwinnik 6, Reshevsky 8, Capablanca 13, Keres 39, Flohr 43, Landau 46, Alekhine 65, Fine 67, Botwinnik 89, Reshevsky 92, Capablanca 112, Thomas 116, Landau 137, Flohr 159, Alexander 161, Abrahams 209, Landau 251, 252
 Fine, R. vs. Flohr 6, Alekhine 9, Keres 12, Botwinnik 39, Reshevsky 41, Capablanca 65, Euwe 67, Kupchik 81, Flohr 90, Alekhine 91, Keres 113, Horowitz 176, Seidman 179, Ulvestad 179, Yanofsky 180, Adams 180, Reshevsky 182, Peckar 190
 Fink, A. J. vs. Horowitz 56, Bagby 104
 Flohr, S. vs. Fine 6, Botwinnik 10, Reshevsky 12, Belavenetz 31, Capablanca 38, Euwe 43, Rabinowitsch 57, Alatortzev 60, Keres 66, Alekhine 68, Fine 90, Botwinnik 90, Thomas 102, Reshevsky 113, Euwe 159, Landau 253
 Foltys, J. vs. Milner-Barry 252
 Fulop, J. vs. Soudakoff 28
 Girard, G. F. vs. Durham 205
 Golombek, H. vs. Alekhine 251
 Goodman, D. vs. Amateur 28
 Gotgilf, C. B. vs. Romanovsky 160
 Grau, R. vs. Petrov 201
 Green, M. vs. Pinkus 177, Blumin 180, Horowitz 182
 Guimard, C. E. vs. Minnis 202
 Hall, W. vs. Plavcan 215
 Halpern, L. vs. Cohen 37, Platz 37
 Hanauer, M. L. vs. Marshall 58, Knorr 153, Reinfeld 154, Santasiere 154, Morris 167
 Heitner, I. vs. Willman 14
 Hellman, G. vs. Seidman 180, Santasiere 180, Blumin 181, Pinkus 215
 Horowitz, I. A. vs. Kashdan 18, 19, 19, 20, Amateur 30, Lee 55, Reinhardt 56, Fink 56, Fine 176, Reshevsky 178, Green 182, Santasiere 236
 Houck, D. vs. Yatron 95
 Kahn, M. vs. Little 18
 Kan, I. vs. Romanovsky 159
 Kashdan, I. vs. Horowitz 18, 19, 19, 20
 Keres, P. vs. Alekhine 5, Capablanca 11, Fine 12, Euwe 39, Botwinnik 42, Levenfish 60, Flohr 66, Reshevsky 68, Alekhine 88, Capablanca 91, Petrov 106, Fine 113, Stahlberg 203, Luckis 223, Piazzini 226, Trompovsky 226, Najdorf 237, Benko 247, Eliskases 252
 Knorr, T. E. vs. Hanauer 153, Reinfeld 154
 Koltanowski, G. vs. Bagby 258
 Kotov, A. vs. Yudovich 127, Botwinnik 128, Lisitzin 140
 Kupchik, A. vs. Fine 81
 Landau, S. vs. Euwe 46, 137, Miseses 208, Euwe 251, Flohr 253
 Lasker, Dr. Em. vs. Demby 163
 Lauerberg vs. Nielsen 261
 Lee vs. Horowitz 55
 Leede, Dr. H. vs. Neuss 259
 Levenfish, G. vs. Reshevsky 32, Keres 60, Pogrebysky 126
 Lew, H. vs. Marchand 132
 Little, P. H. vs. Kahn 18
 Lindquist, S. vs. Osterlund 95
 Lisitzin vs. Kotov 140
 Luckis vs. Keres 223
 Mallinson, H. V. vs. Milner-Barry 28
 Manney, O. W. vs. Thompson 204
 Marchand, E. W. vs. Lew 132
 Marshall, F. J. vs. Schlesinger 58, Hanauer 58, Seidman 59, Denker 82
 McCormick, E. T. vs. Ulvestad 153
 Miseses, J. vs. Landau 208
 Mikenas, V. vs. Apscheneek 87, Book 87, Dreiberg 106, Szabo 108, Eliskases 253
 Milner-Barry, P. S. vs. Szabo 3, Mallinson 28, Foltys 252
 Minnis vs. Guimard 202
 Morgan, D. L. vs. Taylor 115
 Morris, H. vs. Winkelman 105, Hanauer 167
 Morton, H. vs. Adams 117, 118
 Moskowitz, J. vs. Cohen 33, Reshevsky 80
 Muir, W. vs. Woodbury 189
 Mulder, E. vs. Parr 163
 Murphy, J. C. vs. Anderson 15
 Najdorf, M. vs. Keres 237
 Neckermann, M. F. vs. Almgren 161
 Neuss, J. D. vs. Leede 259
 Newman, L. vs. Amateur 231
 Nielsen, J. vs. Lauerberg 261
 Nielsen, S. vs. Arnlaugsson 141
 Nimzowitsch, A. vs. Saemisch 62
 Osterlund, F. vs. Lindquist 95

Parr, F. vs. Mulder 163
 Pavey, M. vs. Aitken 143
 Peckar, M. vs. Fine 190
 Pelikan, J. vs. Spielmann 137
 Petrov, V. vs. Keres 106, Grau 201, Alekhine 231
 Piazzini, L. vs. Keres 226
 Pilnick, C. vs. Pinkus 209
 Pinkus, A. S. vs. Green 177, Reshevsky 181, Pilnick 209, Hellman 215, Santasiere 231
 Pirc, V. vs. Tomovitz 235
 Platz, Dr. J. vs. Cohen 36, Halpern 37, Schlesinger 80, Eckstrom 258
 Plavcan, P. vs. Hall 215
 Pleci, J. vs. Endzelins 209
 Pogrebysky, I. vs. Levenfish 126
 Poljak, M. vs. Boleslavsky 71
 Rabinowitsch, I. vs. Flohr 57
 Recash, M. vs. Smislov 71
 Reille, Col. B. X. vs. Bonaz 138
 Reinfeld, F. vs. Ulvestad 152, Hanauer 154, Knorr 154
 Reinhardt, G. vs. Horowitz 56
 Reshevsky, S. vs. Capablanca 7, Euwe 8, Flohr 12, Levenfish 32, Alekhine 39, Fine 41, Tolusch 60, Botwinnik 64, Keres 68, Moskowitz 80, Capablanca 89, Euwe 92, Flohr 113, Book 136, Adams 177, Horowitz 178, Santasiere 179, Pinkus 181, Seidman 182, Fine 182, Ulvestad 213
 Rogosin, H. vs. Collins 14
 Rojahn vs. Capablanca 202, Stahlberg 236
 Romanovsky, P. A. vs. Kan 159, Gotgilf 160
 Saemisch, F. vs. Nimzowitsch 62
 Santasiere, A. E. vs. Seidman 58, Hanauer 154, Reshevsky 179, Hellman 180, Blumin 230, Pinkus 231, Horowitz 236
 Scheltinga, T. D. vs. Van Doesburgh 250
 Schlesinger, Dr. P. vs. Marshall 58, Platz 80
 Seidman, H. vs. Soudakoff 15, Santasiere 58, Marshall 59, Fine 179, Hellman 180, Reshevsky 182
 Shainswit, G. vs. Adams 36, DiCamillo 105
 Shearer, H. A. vs. Shearer 163
 Shearer, C. G. T. vs. Shearer 163
 Smislov, V. vs. Zak 2, Recash 71
 Sockman, W. P. vs. Concessionaire 190
 Soudakoff, J. vs. Seidman 15, Fulop 28
 Spielmann, R. vs. Pelikan 137
 Stahlberg, G. vs. Keres 203, Rojahn 236
 Stolk, J. L. vs. Voorwinde 119
 Sturgis, G. vs. Katz 205
 Szabo, L. vs. Milner-Barry 3, Mikenas 108
 Tartakower, Dr. S. G. vs. Alexander 202, Capablanca 203
 Taylor, I. W. vs. Morgan 115
 Tchigorin, M. M. vs. Charousek 229
 Thomas, Sir G. A. vs. Flohr 102, Euwe 116
 Thompson, J. C. vs. Manney 204
 Tolusch, I. vs. Reshevsky 60, Botwinnik 126
 Tomovitz, V. vs. Pirc 235
 Trompovsky vs. Keres 226
 Ulvestad, O. vs. Reinfeld 152, McCormick 153, Fine 179, Adams 181, Blumin 190, Reshevsky 213
 Van Doesburgh, G. R. D. vs. Scheltinga 250
 Voorwinde, F. J. vs. Stolk 119
 Willman, R. vs. Heitner 14, Denker 215
 Winkelman, B. F. vs. Morris 105
 Wojciechosky vs. Yagielski 163
 Woodbury, W. N. vs. Muir 189
 Yagielski vs. Wojciechosky 163
 Yanofsky, A. vs. Fine 180, Dulanto 201

Yatron, M. vs. Houck 95
 Yudovich, M. vs. Kotov 127
 Zak, V. vs. Smislov 2
 Zwetkoff vs. Alekhine 201

SPECIAL FEATURES

A. C. F. — Why Support It?: 79
 Chess Quiz: 134
 Famous Last Round Tourney Thrills: 62, 136, 229
 First Steps: 186, 210, 238, 260
 Psychology of Chess: 21
 Puetter vs. King (Poetry): 142
 Skeletons in the Chess Closet: 156
 Splutterfuss Goes Alekhine: 227
 The Millennium: 247
 U. S. of A. C. F. — The President's Message: 222, 254
 Women in Chess: 20

TOURNAMENTS (Major)

A. C. F.: New York: 125, 158, 176
 A. V. R. O.: 4, 38, 64, 88, 112
 Bournemouth: 173, 208
 Buenos Aires Invitation: 223, 246
 Hastings: 3, 46
 International Team Tournament — Buenos Aires: 77, 134, 149, 184, 197
 Kemerli: 106
 Latvia: 53
 Margate: 77, 102
 Montevideo: 246
 Rosario: 246
 Russian Championship: 125, 127
 Russian Masters' Training Tourney: 31, 60
 Stuttgart — Germany: 155
 Women's World Title: 200

TOURNAMENTS (Minor)

A. C. F. Women's Tourney: 177
 Australian: 87
 Bergen County: 204
 Boston: 15, 228
 British Women's: 215
 California: 228, 259
 Charleston, W. Va.: 130
 Chicago: 103
 Delaware: 164
 Detroit: 104
 H. Y. P. D.: 14, 164
 Illinois: 45
 Intercollegiate: 15
 Iowa: 94
 Jersey City: 188
 Manhattan C. C.: 14, 33, 35
 Marshall C. C.: 14, 45, 58
 Massachusetts State: 71, 103
 Mercantile Library: 105
 Midwest Team Ty.: 205
 Nevada: 105
 New York State: 162, 173, 206
 North Carolina: 15
 Omaha: 164
 Pennsylvania: 95, 155, 214
 Porto Rico Insular C. C.: 213
 Rhode Island: 164
 Scottish: 43
 Southern: 188
 St. Louis: 132
 Texas: 204
 Utah: 188, 205
 Ventnor City: 130, 150
 Warsaw, Poland: 87
 West Virginia: 57, 165
 West Side Y. M. C. A.: 94

GENERAL CHESS LITERATURE

The Chess Review		
Bound Volumes for 1933, 1935, 1936, 1937 and 1938 (cloth) each		\$3.50
My Best Games of Chess—1908-1923		\$1.50
My Best Games of Chess—1924-1937 (Notes by Dr. A. Alekhine)		\$3.50
A Primer of Chess		\$2.50
Chess Fundamentals Jose R. Capablanca		\$1.50
From My Games		\$2.75
Strategy and Tactics in Chess Dr. M. Euwe		\$2.75
Modern Chess Openings Reuben Fine (Griffith & White)		\$2.50
Lasker's Chess Primer		\$1.00
Common Sense in Chess		\$.75
Manual of Chess—Dr. Lasker		\$4.00
Comparative Chess		\$1.00
Chess in an Hour—F. J. Marshall		\$.30
Chess—C. H. O'D Alexander		\$1.50
Curious Chess Facts—Chernev		\$.75
The Modern Chess Primer Rev. E. E. Cunningham		\$1.75
The Basis of Combination in Chess J. DuMont		\$3.00
Chess for the Fun of It		\$1.75
Chess and Its Stars Brian Harley		\$1.75
Jaffe's Chess Primer (cloth)		\$1.00
Chess Strategy—Edward Lasker		\$3.00
Mitchell's Guide to Chess (paper)		\$.35
(cloth)		\$.75
Elements of Modern Chess Strategy 20 lessons at 25c ea. Any 4 for		\$1.00
Elements of Combination Play		\$1.50
Colle's Chess Masterpieces		\$1.50
Chess Mastery By Question and Answer		\$2.00
Keres' Best Games—Part II		\$1.75
Chess Combinations and Traps Fred Reinfeld		\$.75
Chess Strategy & Tactics F. Reinfeld & I. Chernev		\$1.50
Championship Chess		\$2.50
A Century of British Chess		\$5.00
Morphy Gleanings		\$2.50
Morphy's Games of Chess Philip W. Sergeant		\$3.00
Pillsbury's Chess Career Sergeant and Watts		\$2.50
My System		\$3.75
Chess Praxis—Aaron Nimzowitsch		\$5.00
Dr. Lasker's Chess Career F. Reinfeld & R. Fine		\$2.50
Masters of the Chessboard Richard Reti		\$3.00
The Art of Sacrifice in Chess Rudolf Spielmann		\$3.00
The Game of Chess—Dr. S. Tarrasch		\$4.00
A Breviary of Chess Dr. S. Tartakower		\$3.00
My 101 Best Games—F. D. Yates		\$3.00
How Not to Play Chess		\$1.25
Traps on the Chessboard		\$1.50
Middle Game in Chess		\$3.00
How to Play the Chess Openings		\$2.50
The Art of Chess Combination Eugene Znosko-Borowski		\$3.00
Staunton's Chess-Player's Handbook E. H. Bermingham (Revised Edition)		\$3.00
100 Remarkable End-Games (mid-games) Wenham		\$.75
Modern Chess (Winkelman)		\$1.00
The Handbook Series (cloth covers)		
Chess Endings for Beginners		
Chess Openings for Beginners		
Chessmen in Action		
Chess Lessons for Beginners		
Half-Hours with Morphy		
How to Play Chess		
Lessons in Pawn Play		
(each)		\$.75
PROBLEMS & END GAMES		
Chess Cameos F. Bonner Feast		\$1.25
Mate in Two Moves Brian Harley		\$2.00
200 Chess Problems used, Healey		\$2.00
The Two-Move Chess Problem Laws		\$.50
Practical Endgames—Reinfeld I-II R & P III-IV B vs. Kt—4 units		\$2.00
The End-Game at Chess—Sergeant		\$3.00
1234 Modern End-Game Studies Sutherland & Lommer		\$5.00
Chess Studies (cloth)—Troitzky		\$3.00
The Modern Chess Problem Philip H. Williams		\$1.50
Modern Chess Endings Winkelman		\$1.50

Send all orders DIRECTLY TO: THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St.,
New York, N. Y. NO INDIVIDUAL is authorized to accept orders for us.